



THE FAERIE QUEENE

EDMUND SPENSER

Global Grey ebooks

THE FAERIE QUEENE

BY
EDMUND SPENSER

The Faerie Queene by Edmund Spenser.

This edition was created and published by Global Grey

©GlobalGrey 2019



globalgreeyebooks.com

CONTENTS

BOOK 1

The Legende Of The Knight Of The Red Crosse, Or Of Holinesse

Canto 1

Canto 2

Canto 3

Canto 4

Canto 5

Canto 6

Canto 7

Canto 8

Canto 9

Canto 10

Canto 11

Canto 12

BOOK 2

The Legend Of Sir Gvyon, Or Of Temperaunce

Canto 1

Canto 2

Canto 3

Canto 4

Canto 5

Canto 6

Canto 7

Canto 8

Canto 9

Canto 10

Canto 11

Canto 12

BOOK 3

The Legend Of Britomartis, Or Of Chastitie

Canto 1

Canto 2

Canto 3

Canto 4

Canto 5

Canto 6

Canto 7

Canto 8

Canto 9

Canto 10

Canto 11

Canto 12

BOOK 4

The Legend Of Cambel And Telamond, Or Of Friendship

Canto 1

Canto 2

Canto 3

Canto 4

Canto 5

Canto 6

Canto 7

Canto 8

Canto 9

Canto 10

Canto 11

Canto 12

BOOK 5

The Legend Of Artegall, Or Of Justice

Canto 1

Canto 2

Canto 3

Canto 4

Canto 5

Canto 6

Canto 7

Canto 8

Canto 9

Canto 10

Canto 11

Canto 12

BOOK 6

The Legend Of S. Calidore, Or Of Courtesie

Canto 1

Canto 2

Canto 3

Canto 4

Canto 5

Canto 6

Canto 7

Canto 8

Canto 9

Canto 10

Canto 11

Canto 12

BOOK 1

THE LEGENDE OF THE KNIGHT OF THE RED CROSSE, OR OF HOLINESSE

LO I the man, whose Muse whilome did maske,
 As time her taught, in lowly Shepherds weeds,
 Am now enforst a far vnfitter taske,
 For trumpets sterne to chaunge mine Oaten reeds,
 And sing of Knights and Ladies gentle deeds;
 Whose prayes hauing slept in silence long,
 Me, all too meane, the sacred Muse areeds
 To blazon broad emongst her learned throng:
 Fierce warres and faithfull loues shall moralize my song.

Helpe then, ô holy Virgin chiefe of nine,
 Thy weaker Nouice to performe thy will,
 Lay forth out of thine euerlasting scryne
 The antique rolles, which there lye hidden still,
 Of Faerie knights and fairest *Tanaquill*,
 Whom that most noble Briton Prince so long
 Sought through the world, and suffered so much ill,
 That I must rue his vnderdeserued wrong:
 O helpe thou my weake wit, and sharpen my dull tong.

And thou most dreaded impe of highest *loue*,
 Faire *Venus* sonne, that with thy cruell dart
 At that good knight so cunningly didst roue,
 That glorious fire it kindled in his hart,
 Lay now thy deadly Heben bow apart,
 And with thy mother milde come to mine ayde:
 Come both, and with you bring triumphant *Mart*,
 In loues and gentle iollities arrayd,
 After his murdrous spoiles and bloody rage allayd.

And with them eke, O Goddess heauenly bright,
 Mirrour of grace and Maiestie diuine,

Great Lady of the greatest Isle, whose light
Like *Phoebus* lampe throughout the world doth shine,
Shed thy faire beames into my feeble eyne,
And raise my thoughts too humble and too vile,
To thinke of that true glorious type of thine,
The argument of mine afflicted stile:
The which to heare, vouchsafe, O dearest dred a-while.

CANTO 1

*The Patron of true Holinesse,
Foule Errour doth defeate:
Hypocrisie him to entrappe,
Doth to his home entreate.*

A Gentle Knight was pricking on the plaine,
Y cladd in mightie armes and siluer shielde,
Wherein old dints of deepe wounds did remaine,
The cruell markes of many' a bloody fielde;
Yet armes till that time did he neuer wield:
His angry steede did chide his foming bitt,
As much disdayning to the curbe to yield:
Full iolly knight he seemd, and faire did sitt,
As one for knightly giusts and fierce encounters fitt.

But on his brest a bloudie Crosse he bore,
The deare remembrance of his dying Lord,
For whose sweete sake that glorious badge he wore,
And dead as liuing euer him ador'd:
Vpon his shield the like was also scor'd,
For soueraine hope, which in his helpe he had:
Right faithfull true he was in deede and word,
But of his cheere did seeme too solemne sad;
Yet nothing did he dread, but euer was ydrad.

Vpon a great aduerture he was bond,
That greatest *Gloriana* to him gaue,
That greatest Glorious Queene of *Faerie* lond,
To winne him worship, and her grace to haue,
Which of all earthly things he most did craue;
And euer as he rode, his hart did earne
To proue his puissance in battell braue
Vpon his foe, and his new force to learne;
Vpon his foe, a Dragon horrible and stearne.

A louely Ladie rode him faire beside,
 Vpon a lowly Asse more white then snow,
 Yet she much whiter, but the same did hide
 Vnder a vele, that wimpled was full low,
 And ouer all a blacke stole she did throw,
 As one that inly mournd: so was she sad,
 And heauie sat vpon her palfrey slow:
 Seemed in heart some hidden care she had,
 And by her in a line a milke white lambe she lad.

So pure and innocent, as that same lambe,
 She was in life and euery vertuous lore,
 And by descent from Royall lynage came
 Of ancient Kings and Queenes, that had of yore
 Their scepters stretcht from East to Westerne shore,
 And all the world in their subiexion held;
 Till that infernall feend with foule vprore
 Forwasted all their land, and them expeld:
 Whom to auenge, she had this Knight from far cõpeld.

Behind her farre away a Dwarfe did lag,
 That lasie seemd in being euer last,
 Or wearied with bearing of her bag
 Of needments at his backe. Thus as they past,
 The day with cloudes was suddeine ouercast,
 And angry loue an hideous storme of raine
 Did poure into his Lemans lap so fast,
 That euery wight to shrowd it did constrain,
 And this faire couple eke to shroud thēselues were fain.

Enforst to seeke some couert nigh at hand,
 A shadie groue not far away they spide,
 That promist ayde the tempest to withstand:
 Whose loftie trees yclad with sommers pride,
 Did spred so broad, that heauens light did hide,
 Not perceable with power of any starre:
 And all within were pathes and alleies wide,

With footing worne, and leading inward farre:
 Faire harbour that them seemes; so in they entred arre.

And foorth they passe, with pleasure forward led,
 loying to heare the birdes sweete harmony,
 Which therein shrouded from the tempest dred,
 Seemd in their song to scorne the cruell sky.
 Much can they prayse the trees so straight and hy,
 The sayling Pine, the Cedar proud and tall,
 The vine-prop Elme, the Poplar neuer dry,
 The builder Oake, sole king of Forrests all,
 The Aspine good for staues, the Cypresse funerall.

The Laurell, meed of mightie Conquerours
 And Poets sage, the Firre that weepeth still,
 The Willow worne of forlorne Paramours,
 The Eugh obedient to the benders will,
 The Birch for shaftes, the Sallow for the mill,
 The Mirrhe sweete bleeding in the bitter wound,
 The warlike Beech, the Ash for nothing ill,
 The fruitfull Oliue, and the Platane round,
 The caruer Holme, the Maple seeldom inward sound.

Led with delight, they thus beguile the way,
 Vntill the blustering storme is ouerblowne;
 When weening to returne, whence they did stray,
 They cannot finde that path, which first was showne,
 But wander too and fro in wayes vnknowne,
 Furthest from end then, when they nearest weene,
 That makes them doubt, their wits be not their owne:
 So many pathes, so many turnings seene,
 That which of them to take, in diuerse doubt they been.

At last resolving forward still to fare,
 Till that some end they finde or in or out,
 That path they take, that beaten seemd most bare,
 And like to lead the labyrinth about;

Which when by tract they hunted had throughout,
 At length it brought them to a hollow caue,
 Amid the thickest woods. The Champion stout
 Eftsoones dismounted from his courser braue,
 And to the Dwarfe a while his needlesse spere he gaue.

Be well aware, quoth then that Ladie milde,
 Least suddaine mischiefe ye too rash prouoke:
 The danger hid, the place vnknowne and wilde,
 Breedes dreadfull doubts: Oft fire is without smoke,
 And perill without show: therefore your stroke
 Sir knight with-hold, till further triall made.
 Ah Ladie (said he) shame were to reuoke
 The forward footing for an hidden shade:
 Vertue giues her selfe light, through darkenesse for to wade.

Yea but (quoth she) the perill of this place
 I better wot then you, though now too late
 To wish you backe returne with foule disgrace,
 Yet wisdomes warnes, whilst foot is in the gate,
 To stay the steppe, ere forced to retrate.
 This is the wandring wood, this *Errours den*,
 A monster vile, whom God and man does hate:
 Therefore I read beware. Fly fly (quoth then
 The fearefull Dwarfe:) this is no place for liuing men.

But full of fire and greedy hardiment,
 The youthfull knight could not for ought be staide,
 But forth vnto the darksome hole he went,
 And looked in: his glistring armor made
 A litle glooming light, much like a shade,
 By which he saw the vgly monster plaine,
 Halfe like a serpent horribly displaide,
 But th'other halfe did womans shape retaine,
 Most lothsom, filthie, foule, and full of vile disdaine.

And as she lay vpon the durtie ground,
 Her huge long taile her den all ouerspred,
 Yet was in knots and many boughtes vpwound,
 Pointed with mortall sting. Of her there bred
 A thousand yong ones, which she dayly fed,
 Sucking vpon her poisonous dugs, each one
 Of sundry shapes, yet all ill fauored:
 Soone as that vncouth light vpon them shone,
 Into her mouth they crept, and suddain all were gone.

Their dam vpstart, out of her den effraide,
 And rushed forth, hurling her hideous taile
 About her cursed head, whose folds displaid
 Were stretcht now forth at length without entraille.
 She lookt about, and seeing one in mayle
 Armed to point, sought backe to turne againe;
 For light she hated as the deadly bale,
 Ay wont in desert darknesse to remaine,
 Where plaine none might her see, nor she see any plaine.

Which when the valiant Elfe perceiu'd, he leapt
 As Lyon fierce vpon the flying pray,
 And with his trenchand blade her boldly kept
 From turning backe, and forced her to stay:
 Therewith enrag'd she loudly gan to bray,
 And turning fierce, her speckled taile aduaunst,
 Threatning her angry sting, him to dismay:
 Who nought aghast, his mightie hand enhaunst:
 The stroke down frō her head vnto her shoulder glaunst.

Much daunted with that dint, her sence was dazd,
 Yet kindling rage, her selfe she gathered round,
 And all attonce her beastly body raizd
 With doubled forces high aboue the ground:
 Tho wrapping vp her wrethed sterne arownd,
 Lept fierce vpon his shield, and her huge traine
 All suddenly about his body wound,

That hand or foot to stirre he stroue in vaine:
 God helpe the man so wrapt in *Errours* endlesse traine.

His Lady sad to see his sore constraint,
 Cride out, Now now Sir knight, shew what ye bee,
 Add faith vnto your force, and be not faint:
 Strangle her, else she sure will strangle thee.
 That when he heard, in great perplexitie,
 His gall did grate for grieffe and high disdain,
 And knitting all his force got one hand free,
 Wherewith he grypt her gorge with so great paine,
 That soone to loose her wicked bands did her constraine.

Therewith she spewd out of her filthy maw
 A floud of poyson horrible and blacke,
 Full of great lumpes of flesh and gobbets raw,
 Which stunck so vildly, that it forst him slacke
 His grasping hold, and from her turne him backe:
 Her vomit full of bookes and papers was,
 With loathly frogs and toades, which eyes did lacke,
 And creeping sought way in the weedy gras:
 Her filthy parbreake all the place defiled has.

As when old father *Nilus* gins to swell
 With timely pride aboue the *Aegyptian* vale,
 His fattie waues do fertile slime outwell,
 And ouerflow each plaine and lowly dale:
 But when his later spring gins to auale,
 Huge heapes of mudd he leaues, wherein there breed
 Ten thousand kindes of creatures, partly male
 And partly female of his fruitfull seed;
 Such vgly monstrous shapes elsewhere may no man reed.

The same so sore annoyed has the knight,
 That welnigh choked with the deadly stinke,
 His forces faile, ne can no longer fight.
 Whose corage when the feend perceiu'd to shrink,

She poured forth out of her hellish sinke
 Her fruitfull cursed spawne of serpents small,
 Deformed monsters, fowle, and blacke as inke,
 Which swarming all about his legs did crall,
 And him encombred sore, but could not hurt at all.

As gentle Shepheard in sweete euen-tide,
 When ruddy *Phoebus* gins to welke in west,
 High on an hill, his flocke to vewen wide,
 Markes which do byte their hasty supper best;
 A cloud of combrous gnattes do him molest,
 All striuing to infixe their feeble stings,
 That from their noyance he no where can rest,
 But with his clownish hands their tender wings
 He brusheth oft, and oft doth mar their murmurings.

Thus ill bestedd, and fearefull more of shame,
 Then of the certaine perill he stood in,
 Halfe furious vnto his foe he came,
 Resolv'd in minde all suddenly to win,
 Or soone to lose, before he once would lin;
 And strooke at her with more then manly force,
 That from her body full of filthie sin
 He raft her hatefull head without remorse;
 A streame of cole black bloud forth gushed frõ her corse.

Her scattred brood, soone as their Parent deare
 They saw so rudely falling to the ground,
 Groning full deadly, all with troublous feare,
 Gathred themselues about her body round,
 Weening their wonted entrance to haue found
 At her wide mouth: but being there withstood
 They flocked all about her bleeding wound,
 And sucked vp their dying mothers blood,
 Making her death their life, and eke her hurt their good.

That detestable sight him much amazde,
 To see th'vnkindly Impes of heauen accurst,
 Deuoure their dam; on whom while so he gazd,
 Hauing all satisfide their bloody thirst,
 Their bellies swolne he saw with fulnesse burst,
 And bowels gushing forth: well worthy end
 Of such as drunke her life, the which them nurst;
 Now needeth him no lenger labour spend,
 His foes haue slaine themselues, with whom he should contend.

His Ladie seeing all, that chaunst, from farre
 Approcht in hast to greet his victorie,
 And said, Faire knight, borne vnder happy starre,
 Who see your vanquisht foes before you lye:
 Well worthy be you of that Armorie,
 Wherein ye haue great glory wonne this day,
 And proou'd your strength on a strong enimie,
 Your first aduenture: many such I pray,
 And henceforth euer wish, that like succeed it may.

Then mounted he vpon his Steede againe,
 And with the Lady backward sought to wend;
 That path he kept, which beaten was most plaine,
 Ne euer would to any by-way bend,
 But still did follow one vnto the end,
 The which at last out of the wood them brought.
 So forward on his way (with God to frend)
 He passed forth, and new aduenture sought;
 Long way he trauelled, before he heard of ought.

At length they chaunst to meet vpon the way
 An aged Sire, in long blacke weedes yclad,
 His feete all bare, his beard all hoarie gray,
 And by his belt his booke he hanging had;
 Sober he seemde, and very sagely sad,
 And to the ground his eyes were lowly bent,
 Simple in shew, and voyde of malice bad,

And all the way he prayed, as he went,
And often knockt his brest, as one that did repent.

He faire the knight saluted, louting low,
Who faire him quited, as that courteous was:
And after asked him, if he did know
Of straunge aduentures, which abroad did pas.
Ah my deare Sonne (quoth he) how should, alas,
Silly old man, that liues in hidden cell,
Bidding his beades all day for his trespas,
Tydings of warre and worldly trouble tell?
With holy father sits not with such things to mell.

But if of daunger which hereby doth dwell,
And homebred euill ye desire to heare,
Of a straunge man I can you tidings tell,
That wasteth all this countrey farre and neare.
Of such (said he) I chiefly do inquere,
And shall you well reward to shew the place,
In which that wicked wight his dayes doth weare:
For to all knighthood it is foule disgrace,
That such a cursed creature liues so long a space.

Far hence (quoth he) in wastfull wildernesse
His dwelling is, by which no liuing wight
May euer passe, but thorough great distresse.
Now (sayd the Lady) draweth toward night,
And well I wote, that of your later fight
Ye all forwearied be: for what so strong,
But wanting rest will also want of might?
The Sunne that measures heauen all day long,
At night doth baite his steedes the *Ocean* waues emong.

Then with the Sunne take Sir, your timely rest,
And with new day new worke at once begin:
Vntroubled night they say giues counsell best.
Right well Sir knight ye haue aduised bin,

(Quoth then that aged man;) the way to win
 Is wisely to advise: now day is spent;
 Therefore with me ye may take vp your In
 For this same night. The knight was well content:
 So with that godly father to his home they went.

A little lowly Hermitage it was,
 Downe in a dale, hard by a forests side,
 Far from resort of people, that did pas
 In trauell to and froe: a little wyde
 There was an holy Chappell edifyde,
 Wherein the Hermite dewly wont to say
 His holy things each morne and euentide:
 Thereby a Christall streame did gently play,
 Which from a sacred fountaine welled forth alway.

Arriued there, the little house they fill,
 Ne looke for entertainment, where none was:
 Rest is their feast, and all things at their will;
 The noblest mind the best contentment has.
 With faire discourse the euening so they pas:
 For that old man of pleasing wordes had store,
 And well could file his tongue as smooth as glas;
 He told of Saintes and Popes, and euermore
 He strowd an *Aue-Mary* after and before.

The drouping Night thus creepeth on them fast,
 And the sad humour loading their eye liddes,
 As messenger of *Morpheus* on them cast
 Sweet slōbring deaw, the which to sleepe them biddes.
 Vnto their lodgings then his gwestes he riddes:
 Where when all drownd in deadly sleepe he findes,
 He to his study goes, and there amiddes
 His Magick bookes and artes of sundry kindes,
 He seekes out mighty charmes, to trouble sleepy mindes

Then choosing out few wordes most horrible,
 (Let none them read) thereof did verses frame,
 With which and other spellles like terrible,
 He bad awake blacke *Plutoes* griesly Dame,
 And cursed heauen, and spake reprochfull shame
 Of highest God, the Lord of life and light;
 A bold bad man, that dar'd to call by name
 Great *Gorgon*, Prince of darknesse and dead night,
 At which *Cocytus* quakes, and *Styx* is put to flight.

And forth he cald out of deepe darknesse dred
 Legions of Sprights, the which like little flyes
 Fluttring about his euer damned hed,
 A-waite whereto their seruice he applyes,
 To aide his friends, or fray his enimies:
 Of those he chose out two, the falsest twoo,
 And fittest for to forge true-seeming lyes;
 The one of them he gaue a message too,
 The other by him selfe staide other worke to doo.

He making speedy way through spersed ayre,
 And through the world of waters wide and deepe,
 To *Morpheus* house doth hastily repaire.
 Amid the bowels of the earth full steepe,
 And low, where dawning day doth neuer peepe,
 His dwelling is; there *Tethys* his wet bed
 Doth euer wash, and *Cynthia* still doth steepe
 In siluer deaw his euer-drouping hed,
 Whiles sad Night ouer him her mātle black doth spred

Whose double gates he findeth locked fast,
 The one faire fram'd of burnisht Yuory,
 The other all with siluer ouercast;
 And wakefull dogges before them farre do lye,
 Watching to banish Care their enemy,
 Who oft is wont to trouble gentle Sleepe.
 By them the Sprite doth passe in quietly,

And vnto *Morpheus* comes, whom drowned deepe
In drowsie fit he findes: of nothing he takes keepe.

And more, to lulle him in his slumber soft,
A trickling streame from high rocke tumbling downe
And euer-drizling raine vpon the loft,
Mixt with a murmuring winde, much like the sowne
Of swarming Bees, did cast him in a swowne:
No other noyse, nor peoples troublous cryes,
As still are wont t'annoy the walled towne,
Might there be heard: but carelesse Quiet lyes,
Wrapt in eternall silence farre from enemyes.

The messenger approching to him spake,
But his wast wordes returnd to him in vaine:
So sound he slept, that nought mought him awake.
Then rudely he him thrust, and pusht with paine,
Whereat he gan to stretch: but he againe
Shooke him so hard, that forced him to speake.
As one then in a dreame, whose dryer braine
Is tost with troubled sights and fancies weake,
He mumbled soft, but would not all his silence breake.

The Sprite then gan more boldly him to wake,
And threatned vnto him the dreaded name
Of *Hecate*: whereat he gan to quake,
And lifting vp his lompish head, with blame
Halfe angry asked him, for what he came.
Hither (quoth he) me *Archimago* sent,
He that the stubborne Sprites can wisely tame,
He bids thee to him send for his intent
A fit false dreame, that can delude the sleepers sent.

The God obeyde, and calling forth straight way
A diuerse dreame out of his prison darke,
Deliuered it to him, and downe did lay
His heauie head, deuoide of carefull carke,

Whose senses all were straight benumbd and starke.
 He backe returning by the Yuorie dore,
 Remounted vp as light as chearefull Larke,
 And on his litle winges the dreame he bore
 In hast vnto his Lord, where he him left afore.

Who all this while with charmes and hidden artes,
 Had made a Lady of that other Spright,
 And fram'd of liquid ayre her tender partes
 So liuely, and so like in all mens sight,
 That weaker sence it could haue rauisht quight:
 The maker selfe for all his wondrous witt,
 Was nigh beguiled with so goodly sight:
 Her all in white he clad, and ouer it
 Cast a blacke stole, most like to seeme for Vna fit.

Now when that ydle dreame was to him brought,
 Vnto that Elfin knight he bad him fly,
 Where he slept soundly void of euill thought,
 And with false shewes abuse his fantasy,
 In sort as he him schooled priuily:
 And that new creature borne without her dew,
 Full of the makers guile, with vsage sly
 He taught to imitate that Lady trew,
 Whose semblance she did carrie vnder feigned hew.

Thus well instructed, to their worke they hast,
 And comming where the knight in slomber lay,
 The one vpon his hardy head him plast,
 And made him dreame of loues and lustfull play,
 That nigh his manly hart did melt away,
 Bathed in wanton blis and wicked ioy:
 Then seemed him his Lady by him lay,
 And to him playnd, how that false winged boy,
 Her chast hart had subdewd, to learne Dame pleasures toy.

And she her selfe of beautie soueraigne Queene,
 Faire Venus seemde vnto his bed to bring
 Her, whom he waking euermore did weene,
 To be the chastest flowre, that ay did spring
 On earthly braunch, the daughter of a king,
 Now a loose Leman to vile seruice bound:
 And eke the *Graces* seemed all to sing,
Hymen iô Hymen, dauncing all around,
 Whilst freshest *Flora* her with Yuie girlond crownd.

In this great passion of vnwonted lust,
 Or wonted feare of doing ought amis,
 He started vp, as seeming to mistrust,
 Some secret ill, or hidden foe of his:
 Lo there before his face his Lady is,
 Vnder blake stole hyding her bayted hooke,
 And as halfe blushing offred him to kis,
 With gentle blandishment and louely looke,
 Most like that virgin true, which for her knight him took.

All cleane dismayd to see so vncouth sight,
 And halfe enraged at her shamelesse guise,
 He thought haue slaine her in his fierce despight:
 But hasty heat tempring with sufferance wise,
 He stayde his hand, and gan himselfe aduise
 To proue his sense, and tempt her faigned truth.
 Wringing her hands in wemens pitteous wise,
 Tho can she weepe, to stirre vp gentle ruth,
 Both for her noble bloud, and for her tender youth.

And said, Ah Sir, my liege Lord and my loue,
 Shall I accuse the hidden cruell fate,
 And mightie causes wrought in heauen aboue,
 Or the blind God, that doth me thus amate,
 For hoped loue to winne me certaine hate?
 Yet thus perforce he bids me do, or die.
 Die is my dew: yet rew my wretched state

You, whom my hard auenging destinie
Hath made iudge of my life or death indifferently.

Your owne deare sake forst me at first to leaue
My Fathers kingdome,--There she stopt with teares;
Her swollen hart her speach seemd to bereaue,
And then againe begun, My weaker yeares
Captiu'd to fortune and frayle worldly feares,
Fly to your faith for succour and sure ayde:
Let me not dye in languor and long teares.
Why Dame (quoth he) what hath ye thus dismayd?
What frayes ye, that were wont to comfort me affrayd?

Loue of your selfe, she said, and deare constraint
Lets me not sleepe, but wast the wearie night
In secret anguish and vnpittied plaint,
Whiles you in carelesse sleepe are drowned quight.
Her doubtfull words made that redoubted knight
Suspect her truth: yet since no' vntruth he knew,
Her fawning loue with foule disdainfull spight
He would not shend, but said, Deare dame I rew,
That for my sake vnknowne such griefe vnto you grew.

Assure your selfe, it fell not all to ground;
For all so deare as life is to my hart,
I deeme your loue, and hold me to you bound;
Ne let vaine feares procure your needlesse smart,
Where cause is none, but to your rest depart.
Not all content, yet seemd she to appease
Her mournefull plaintes, beguiled of her art,
And fed with words, that could not chuse but please,
So slyding softly forth, she turnd as to her ease.

Long after lay he musing at her mood,
Much grieu'd to thinke that gentle Dame so light,
For whose defence he was to shed his blood.
At last dull wearinesse of former fight

Hauing yrockt a sleepe his irkesome spright,
That troublous dreame gan freshly tosse his braine,
With bowres, and beds, and Ladies deare delight:
But when he saw his labour all was vaine,
With that misformed spright he backe returnd againe.

CANTO 2

*The guilefull great Enchaunter parts
The Redcrosse Knight from Truth:
Into whose stead faire falshood steps,
And workes him wofull ruth.*

BY this the Northerne wagoner had set
His seuenfold teme behind the stedfast starre,
That was in Ocean waues yet neuer wet,
But firme is fixt, and sendeth light from farre
To all, that in the wide deepe wandring arre:
And chearefull Chaunticlere with his note shrill
Had warned once, that *Phoebus* fiery carre
In hast was climbing vp the Easterne hill,
Full enuious that night so long his roome did fill.

When those accursed messengers of hell,
That feigning dreame, and that faire-forged Spright
Came to their wicked maister, and gan tell
Their bootelesse paines, and ill succeeding night:
Who all in rage to see his skilfull might
Deluded so, gan threaten hellish paine
And sad *Proserpines* wrath, them to affright.
But when he saw his threatning was but vaine,
He cast about, and searcht his balefull bookes againe.

Eftsoones he tooke that miscreated faire,
And that false other Spright, on whom he spred
A seeming body of the subtile aire,
Like a young Squire, in loues and lusty-hed
His wanton dayes that euer loosely led,
Without regard of armes and dreaded fight:
Those two he tooke, and in a secret bed,
Couered with darknesse and misdeeming night,
Them both together laid, to ioy in vaine delight.

Forthwith he runnes with feigned faithfull hast
 Vnto his guest, who after troublous sights
 And dreames, gan now to take more sound repast,
 Whom suddenly he wakes with fearefull frights,
 As one aghast with feends or damned sprights,
 And to him cals, Rise rise vnhappy Swaine,
 That here wex old in sleepe, whiles wicked wights
 Haue knit themselues in *Venus* shamefull chaine;
 Come see, where your false Lady doth her honour staine.

All in amaze he suddenly vp start
 With sword in hand, and with the old man went;
 Who soone him brought into a secret part,
 Where that false couple were full closely ment
 In wanton lust and lewd embracement:
 Which when he saw, he burnt with gealous fire,
 The eye of reason was with rage yblent,
 And would haue slaine them in his furious ire,
 But hardly was restrained of that aged sire.

Returning to his bed in torment great,
 And bitter anguish of his guiltie sight,
 He could not rest, but did his stout heart eat,
 And wast his inward gall with deepe despight,
 Yrkesome of life, and too long lingring night.
 At last faire *Hesperus* in highest skie
 Had spent his lampe, and brought forth dawning light,
 Then vp he rose, and clad him hastily;
 The Dwarfe him brought his steed: so both away do fly.

Now when the rosy-fingred Morning faire,
 Weary of aged *Tithones* saffron bed,
 Had spred her purple robe through deawy aire,
 And the high hils *Titan* discovered,
 The royall virgin shooke off drowsy-hed,
 And rising forth out of her baser bowre,
 Lookt for her knight, who far away was fled,

And for her Dwarfe, that wont to wait each houre;
Then gan she waile and weepe, to see that woefull stowre.

And after him she rode with so much speede
As her slow beast could make; but all in vaine:
For him so far had borne his light-foot steede,
Pricked with wrath and fiery fierce disdain,
That him to follow was but fruitlesse paine;
Yet she her weary limbes would neuer rest,
But euery hill and dale, each wood and plaine
Did search, sore griued in her gentle brest,
He so vngently left her, whom she loued best.

But subtill *Archimago*, when his guests
He saw diuided into double parts,
And *Vna* wandring in woods and forrests,
Th'end of his drift, he praisd his diuelish arts,
That had such might ouer true meaning harts;
Yet rests not so, but other meanes doth make,
How he may worke vnto her further smarts:
For her he hated as the hissing snake,
And in her many troubles did most pleasure take.

He then deuisde himselfe how to disguise;
For by his mightie science he could take
As many formes and shapes in seeming wise,
As euer *Proteus* to himselfe could make:
Sometime a fowle, sometime a fish in lake,
Now like a foxe, now like a dragon fell,
That of himselfe he oft for feare would quake,
And oft would flie away. O who can tell
The hidden power of herbes, and might of Magicke spell?

But now seemde best, the person to put on
Of that good knight, his late beguiled guest:
In mighty armes he was yclad anon,
And siluer shield vpon his coward brest

A bloody crosse, and on his crauen crest
 A bouch of haire discoloured diuersly:
 Full iolly knight he seemde, and well adrest,
 And when he sate vpon his courser free,
Saint George himself ye would haue deemed him to be.

But he the knight, whose semblaunt he did beare,
 The true *Saint George* was wandred far away,
 Still flying from his thoughts and gealous feare;
 Will was his guide, and grieffe led him astray.
 At last him chaunst to meete vpon the way
 A faithlesse Sarazin all arm'd to point,
 In whose great shield was writ with letters gay
Sans foy: full large of limbe and euery ioint
 He was, and cared not for God or man a point.

He had a faire companion of his way,
 A goodly Lady clad in scarlot red,
 Purfled with gold and pearle of rich assay,
 And like a *Persian* mitre on her hed
 She wore, with crownes and owches garnished,
 The which her lauish louers to her gaue;
 Her wanton palfrey all was ouerspred
 With tinsell trappings, wouen like a waue,
 Whose bridle rung with golden bells and bosses braue.

With faire disport and courting dalliaunce
 She intertaine her louer all the way:
 But when she saw the knight his speare aduaunce,
 She soone left off her mirth and wanton play,
 And bad her knight addresse him to the fray:
 His foe was nigh at hand. He prickt with pride
 And hope to winne his Ladies heart that day,
 Forth spurred fast: adowne his coursers side
 The red bloud trickling staid the way, as he did ride.

The knight of the *Redcrosse* when him he spide,
 Spurring so hote with rage dispiteous,
 Gan fairely couch his speare, and towards ride:
 Soone meete they both, both fell and furious,
 That daunted with their forces hideous,
 Their steeds do stagger, and amazed stand,
 And eke themselues too rudely rigorous,
 Astonied with the stroke of their owne hand,
 Do backe rebut, and each to other yeeldeth land.

As when two rams stird with ambitious pride,
 Fight for the rule of the rich fleeced flocke,
 Their horned fronts so fierce on either side
 Do meete, that with the terrour of the shocke
 Astonied both, stand sencelesse as a blocke,
 Forgetfull of the hanging victory:
 So stood these twaine, vnmoued as a rocke,
 Both staring fierce, and holding idely
 The broken reliques of their former cruelty.

The *Sarazin* sore daunted with the buffe
 Snatcheth his sword, and fiercely to him flies;
 Who well it wards, and quyteth cuff with cuff:
 Each others equall puissaunce enuies,
 And through their iron sides with cruell spies
 Does seeke to perce: repining courage yields
 No foote to foe. The flashing fier flies
 As from a forge out of their burning shields,
 And streames of purple bloud new dies the verdant fields.

Curse on that Crosse (quoth then the *Sarazin*)
 That keeps thy body from the bitter fit;
 Dead long ygoe I wote thou haddest bin,
 Had not that charme from thee forwarned it:
 But yet I warne thee now assured sitt,
 And hide thy head. Therewith vpon his crest
 With rigour so outrageous he smitt,

That a large share it hewd out of the rest,
And glauncing downe his shield, from blame him fairely blest.

Who thereat wondrous wroth, the sleeping spark
Of natiue vertue gan eftsoones reuiue,
And at his haughtie helmet making mark,
So hugely stroke, that it the steele did riuē,
And cleft his head. He tumbling downe aliue,
With bloody mouth his mother earth did kis,
Greeting his graue: his grudging ghost did striue
With the fraile flesh; at last it flitted is,
Whither the soules do fly of men, that liue amis.

The Lady when she saw her champion fall,
Like the old ruines of a broken towre,
Staid not to waile his woefull funerall,
But from him fled away with all her powre;
Who after her as hastily gan scowre,
Bidding the Dwarfe with him to bring away
The *Sarazins* shield, signe of the conqueroure.
Her soone he ouertooke, and bad to stay,
For present cause was none of dread her to dismay.

She turning backe with ruefull countenance,
Cride, Mercy mercy Sir vouchsafe to show
On silly Dame, subiect to hard mischaunce,
And to your mighty will. Her humblesse low
In so ritch weedes and seeming glorious show,
Did much emmoue his stout heroïcke heart,
And said, Deare dame, your suddein ouerthrow
Much rueth me; but now put feare apart,
And tell, both who ye be, and who that tooke your part.

Melting in teares, then gan she thus lament;
The wretched woman, whom vnhappy howre
Hath now made thrall to your commandement,
Before that angry heauens list to lowre,

And fortune false betraide me to your powre,
 Was, (O what now auailleth that I was!)
 Borne the sole daughter of an Emperour,
 He that the wide West vnder his rule has,
 And high hath set his throne, where *Tiberis* doth pas.

He in the first flowre of my freshest age,
 Betrothed me vnto the onely haire
 Of a most mighty king, most rich and sage;
 Was neuer Prince so faithfull and so faire,
 Was neuer Prince so meeke and debonaire;
 But ere my hoped day of spousall shone,
 My dearest Lord fell from high honours staire,
 Into the hands of his accursed fone,
 And cruelly was slaine, that shall I euer mone.

His blessed body spoild of liuely breath,
 Was afterward, I know not how, conuaid
 And fro me hid: of whose most innocent death
 When tidings came to me vnhappy maid,
 O how great sorrow my sad soule assaid.
 Then forth I went his woefull corse to find,
 And many yeares throughout the world I straid,
 A virgin widow, whose deepe wounded mind
 With loue, long time did languish as the stricken hind.

At last it chaunced this proud *Sarazin*
 To meete me wandring, who perforce me led
 With him away, but yet could neuer win
 The Fort, that Ladies hold in soueraigne dread.
 There lies he now with foule dishonour dead,
 Who whiles he liu'de, was called proud *Sans foy*,
 The eldest of three brethren, all three bred
 Of one bad sire, whose youngest is *Sans ioy*,
 And twixt them both was borne the bloody bold *Sans loy*.

In this sad plight, friendlesse, vnfortunate,
 Now miserable I *Fidessa* dwell,
 Crauing of you in pittie of my state,
 To do none ill, if please ye not do well.
 He in great passion all this while did dwell,
 More busying his quicke eyes, her face to view,
 Then his dull eares, to heare what she did tell;
 And said, Faire Lady hart of flint would rew
 The vnderdeserued woes and sorrowes, which ye shew.

Henceforth in safe assuraunce may ye rest,
 Hauing both found a new friend you to aid,
 And lost an old foe, that did you molest:
 Better new friend then an old foe is said.
 With chaunge of cheare the seeming simple maid
 Let fall her eyen, as shamefast to the earth,
 And yeelding soft, in that she nought gain-said,
 So forth they rode, he feining seemely merth,
 And she coy lookes: so dainty they say maketh derth.

Long time they thus together traueiled,
 Till weary of their way, they came at last,
 Where grew two goodly trees, that faire did spred
 Their armes abroad, with gray mosse ouercast,
 And their greene leaues trembling with euery blast,
 Made a calme shadow far in compasse round:
 The fearefull Shepheard often there aghast
 Vnder them neuer sat, ne wont there sound
 His mery oaten pipe, but shund th'vn lucky ground.

But this good knight soone as he them can spie,
 For the coole shade him thither hastly got:
 For golden *Phoebus* now ymounted hie,
 From fiery wheelles of his faire chariot
 Hurlled his beame so scorching cruell hot,
 That liuing creature mote it not abide;
 And his new Lady it endured not.

There they alight, in hope themselves to hide
From the fierce heat, and rest their weary limbs a tide.

Faire seemely pleasaunce each to other makes,
With goodly purposes there as they sit:
And in his falsed fancy he her takes
To be the fairest wight, that liued yit;
Which to expresse, he bends his gentle wit,
And thinking of those braunches greene to frame
A girlond for her dainty forehead fit,
He pluckt a bough; out of whose rift there came
Small drops of gory bloud, that trickled downe the same.

Therewith a piteous yelling voyce was heard,
Crying, O spare with guilty hands to teare
My tender sides in this rough rynd embard,
But fly, ah fly far hence away, for feare
Least to you hap, that happened to me heare,
And to this wretched Lady, my deare loue,
O too deare loue, loue bought with death too deare.
Astond he stood, and vp his haire did houe,
And with that suddein horror could no member moue.

At last whenas the dreadfull passion
Was ouerpast, and manhood well awake,
Yet musing at the straunge occasion,
And doubting much his sence, he thus bespake;
What voyce of damned Ghost from *Limbo* lake,
Or guilefull spright wandring in empty aire,
Both which fraile men do oftentimes mistake,
Sends to my doubtfull eares these speaches rare,
And ruefull plaints, me bidding guiltlesse bloud to spare?

Then groning deepe, Nor damned Ghost, (quoth he,)
Nor guilefull sprite, to thee these wordes doth speake,
But once a man *Fradubio*, now a tree,
Wretched man, wretched tree; whose nature weake,

A cruell witch her cursed will to wreake,
 Hath thus transformd, and plast in open plaines,
 Where *Boreas* doth blow full bitter bleake,
 And scorching Sunne does dry my secret vaines:
 For though a tree I seeme, yet cold and heat me paines.

Say on *Fradubio* then, or man, or tree,
 Quoth then the knight, by whose mischieuous arts
 Art thou misshaped thus, as now I see?
 He oft finds med'cine, who his grieffe imparts;
 But double griefs afflict concealing harts,
 As raging flames who striueth to suppressse.
 The author then (said he) of all my smarts,
 Is one *Duessa* a false sorceresse,
 That many errāt knights hath brought to wretchednesse.

In prime of youthly yeares, when corage hot
 The fire of loue and ioy of cheualree
 First kindled in my brest, it was my lot
 To loue this gentle Lady, whom ye see,
 Now not a Lady, but a seeming tree;
 With whom as once I rode accompanyde,
 Me chaunced of a knight encountred bee,
 That had a like faire Lady by his syde,
 Like a faire Lady, but did fowle *Duessa* hyde.

Whose forged beauty he did take in hand,
 All other Dames to haue exceeded farre;
 I in defence of mine did likewise stand,
 Mine, that did then shine as the Morning starre:
 So both to battell fierce arraunged arre,
 In which his harder fortune was to fall
 Vnder my speare: such is the dye of warre:
 His Lady left as a prise martiall,
 Did yield her comely person, to be at my call.

So doubly lou'd of Ladies vnlike faire,
 Th'one seeming such, the other such indeede,
 One day in doubt I cast for to compare,
 Whether in beauties glorie did excede;
 A Rosy girlond was the victors meede:
 Both seemde to win, and both seemde won to bee,
 So hard the discord was to be agreede.
Fræliſſa was as faire, as faire mote bee,
 And euer false *Duessa* seemde as faire as shee.

The wicked witch now seeing all this while
 The doubtfull ballaunce equally to sway,
 What not by right, she cast to win by guile,
 And by her hellish science raisd streightway
 A foggy mist, that ouercast the day,
 And a dull blast, that breathing on her face,
 Dimmed her former beauties shining ray,
 And with foule vgly forme did her disgrace:
 Then was she faire alone, when none was faire in place.

Then cride she out, Fye, fye, deformed wight,
 Whose borrowed beautie now appeareth plaine
 To haue before bewitched all mens sight;
 O leaue her soone, or let her soone be slaine.
 Her loathly visage viewing with disdain,
 Eftsoones I thought her such, as she me told,
 And would haue kild her; but with faigned paine,
 The false witch did my wrathfull hand with-hold;
 So left her, where she now is turnd to treen mould.

Thensforth I tooke *Duessa* for my Dame,
 And in the witch vnweeting ioyd long time,
 Ne euer wist, but that she was the same,
 Till on a day (that day is euery Prime,
 When Witches wont do penance for their crime)
 I chaunst to see her in her proper hew,
 Bathing her selfe in origane and thyme:

A filthy foule old woman I did vew,
That euer to haue toucht her, I did deadly rew.

Her neather partes misshapen, monstrous,
Were hidd in water, that I could not see,
But they did seeme more foule and hideous,
Then womans shape man would beleue to bee.
Thensforth from her most beastly companie
I gan refraine, in minde to slip away,
Soone as appeard safe opportunitie:
For danger great, if not assur'd decay
I saw before mine eyes, if I were knowne to stray.

The diuelish hag by chaunges of my cheare
Perceiu'd my thought, and drownd in sleepe night,
With wicked herbes and ointments did besmeare
My bodie all, through charmes and magicke might,
That all my senses were bereaued quight:
Then brought she me into this desert waste,
And by my wretched louers side me pight,
Where now enclosd in wooden wals full faste,
Banisht from liuing wights, our wearie dayes we waste.

But how long time, said then the Elfin knight,
Are you in this misformed house to dwell?
We may not chaunge (quoth he) this euil plight,
Till we be bathed in a liuing well;
That is the terme prescribed by the spell.
O how, said he, mote I that well out find,
That may restore you to your wonted well?
Time and suffised fates to former kynd
Shall vs restore, none else from hence may vs vnbynd.

The false *Duessa*, now *Fidessa* hight,
Heard how in vaine *Fradubio* did lament,
And knew well all was true. But the good knight
Full of sad feare and ghastly dreriment,

When all this speech the liuing tree had spent,
The bleeding bough did thrust into the ground,
That from the bloud he might be innocent,
And with fresh clay did close the wooden wound:
Then turning to his Lady, dead with feare her found.

Her seeming dead he found with feigned feare,
As all vnweeting of that well she knew,
And paynd himselfe with busie care to reare
Her out of carelesse swowne. Her eylids blew
And dimmed sight with pale and deadly hew
At last she vp gan lift: with trembling cheare
Her vp he tooke, too simple and too trew,
And oft her kist. At length all passed feare,
He set her on her steede, and forward forth did beare.

CANTO 3

*Forsaken Truth long seekes her loue,
And makes the Lyon mylde,
Marres blind Deuotions mart, and fals
In hand of leachour vylde.*

NOught there vnder heau'ns wilde hollownesse,
That moues more deare compassion of mind,
Then beautie brought t'vnworthy wretchednesse
Through enuies snares or fortunes freakes vnkind:
I, whether lately through her brightnesse blind,
Or through alleageance and fast fealtie,
Which I do owe vnto all woman kind,
Feele my heart perst with so great agonie,
When such I see, that all for pittie I could die.

And now it is empassioned so deepe,
For fairest Vnaes sake, of whom I sing,
That my fraile eyes these lines with teares do steepe,
To thinke how she through guilefull handeling,
Though true as touch, though daughter of a king,
Though faire as euer liuing wight was faire,
Though nor in word nor deede ill meriting,
Is from her knight diuorced in despaire
And her due loues deriu'd to that vile witches share.

Yet she most faithfull Ladie all this while
Forsaken, wofull, solitarie mayd
Farre from all peoples prease, as in exile,
In wildernesses and wastfull deserts strayd,
To seeke her knight; who subtilly betrayd
Through that late vision, which th'Enchaunter wrought,
Had her abandond. She of nought affrayd,
Through woods and wastnesse wide him daily sought;
Yet wished tydings none of him vnto her brought.

One day nigh wearie of the yrkesome way,
 From her vnhastie beast she did alight,
 And on the grasse her daintie limbes did lay
 In secret shadow, farre from all mens sight:
 From her faire head her fillet she vndight,
 And laid her stole aside. Her angels face
 As the great eye of heauen shyned bright,
 And made a sunshine in the shadie place;
 Did neuer mortall eye behold such heauenly grace.

It fortun'd out of the thickest wood
 A ramping Lyon rushed suddainly,
 Hunting full greedie after saluage blood;
 Soone as the royall virgin he did spy,
 With gaping mouth at her ran greedily,
 To haue attonce deuour'd her tender corse:
 But to the pray when as he drew more ny,
 His bloudie rage asswaged with remorse,
 And with the sight amazd, forgat his furious forse.

In stead thereof he kist her wearie feet,
 And lickt her lilly hands with fawning tong,
 As he her wronged innocence did weet.
 O how can beautie maister the most strong,
 And simple truth subdue auenging wrong?
 Whose yeelded pride and proud submission,
 Still dreading death, when she had marked long,
 Her hart gan melt in great compassion,
 And drizling teares did shed for pure affection.

The Lyon Lord of euerie beast in field,
 Quoth she, his princely puissance doth abate,
 And mightie proud to humble weake does yield,
 Forgetfull of the hungry rage, which late
 Him prickt, in pittie of my sad estate:
 But he my Lyon, and my noble Lord,
 How does he find in cruell hart to hate

Her that him lou'd, and euer most adord,
As the God of my life? why hath he me abhord?

Redounding teares did choke th'end of her plaint,
Which softly ecchoed from the neighbour wood;
And sad to see her sorrowfull constraint
The kingly beast vpon her gazing stood;
With pittie calmd, downe fell his angry mood.
At last in close hart shutting vp her paine,
Arose the virgin borne of heauenly brood,
And to her snowy Palfrey got againe,
To seeke her strayed Champion, if she might attaine.

The Lyon would not leaue her desolate,
But with her went along, as a strong gard
Of her chast person, and a faithfull mate
Of her sad troubles and misfortunes hard:
Still when she slept, he kept both watch and ward,
And when she wakt, he waited diligent,
With humble seruice to her will prepard:
From her faire eyes he tooke commaundement,
And euer by her lookes conceiued her intent.

Long she thus traueiled through deserts wyde,
By which she thought her wandring knight shold pas,
Yet neuer shew of liuing wight espyde;
Till that at length she found the troden gras,
In which the tract of peoples footing was,
Vnder the steepe foot of a mountaine hore;
The same she followes, till at last she has
A damzell spyde slow footing her before,
That on her shoulders sad a pot of water bore.

To whom approching she to her gan call,
To weet, if dwelling place were nigh at hand;
But the rude wench her answer'd nought at all,
She could not heare, nor speake, nor vnderstand;

Till seeing by her side the Lyon stand,
 With suddaine feare her pitcher downe she threw,
 And fled away: for neuer in that land
 Face of faire Ladie she before did vew,
 And that dread Lyons looke her cast in deadly hew.

Full fast she fled, ne euer lookt behynd,
 As if her life vpon the wager lay,
 And home she came, whereas her mother blynd
 Sate in eternall night: nought could she say,
 But suddaine catching hold, did her dismay
 With quaking hands, and other signs of feare:
 Who full of ghastly fright and cold affray,
 Gan shut the dore. By this arriued there
 Dame *Vna*, wearie Dame, and entrance did requere.

Which when none yeelded, her vnruely Page
 With his rude clawes the wicket open rent,
 And let her in; where of his cruell rage
 Nigh dead with feare, and faint astonishment,
 She found them both in darkesome corner pent;
 Where that old woman day and night did pray
 Vpon her beades deuoutly penitent;
 Nine hundred *Pater nosters* euery day,
 And thrise nine hundred *Aues* she was wont to say.

And to augment her painefull pennance more,
 Thrise euery weeke in ashes she did sit,
 And next her wrinkled skin rough sackcloth wore,
 And thrise three times did fast from any bit:
 But now for feare her beads she did forget.
 Whose needlesse dread for to remoue away,
 Faire *Vna* framed words and count'nance fit:
 Which hardly doen, at length she gan them pray,
 That in their cotage small, that night she rest her may.

The day is spent, and commeth drowsie night,
 When euery creature shrowded is in sleepe;
 Sad *Vna* downe her laies in wearie plight,
 And at her feet the Lyon watch doth keepe:
 In stead of rest, she does lament, and weepe
 For the late losse of her deare loued knight,
 And sighes, and grones, and euermore does steepe
 Her tender brest in bitter teares all night,
 All night she thinks too long, and often lookes for light.

Now when *Aldeboran* was mounted hie
 Aboue the shynie *Cassiopeias* chaire,
 And all in deadly sleepe did drowned lie,
 One knocked at the dore, and in would fare;
 He knocked fast, and often curst, and sware,
 That readie entrance was not at his call:
 For on his backe a heauy load he bare
 Of nightly stelths and pillage seuerall,
 Which he had got abroad by purchase criminall.

He was to weete a stout and sturdie thiefe,
 Wont to robbe Churches of their ornaments,
 And poore mens boxes of their due reliefe,
 Which giuen was to them for good intents;
 The holy Saints of their rich vestiments
 He did disrobe, when all men carelesse slept,
 And spoild the Priests of their habiliments,
 Whiles none the holy things in safety kept;
 Then he by cunning sleights in at the window crept.

And all that he by right or wrong could find,
 Vnto this house he brought, and did bestow
 Vpon the daughter of this woman blind,
Abessa daughter of *Corceca* slow,
 With whom he whoredome vsd, that few did know,
 And fed her fat with feast of offerings,
 And plentie, which in all the land did grow;

Ne spared he to giue her gold and rings:
And now he to her brought part of his stolen things.

Thus long the dore with rage and threats he bet,
Yet of those fearefull women none durst rize,
The Lyon frayed them, him in to let:
He would no longer stay him to aduize,
But open breakes the dore in furious wize,
And entring is; when that disdainfull beast
Encountring fierce, him suddaine doth surprize,
And seizing cruell clawes on trembling brest,
Vnder his Lordly foot him proudly hath supprest.

Him booteth not resist, nor succour call,
His bleeding hart is in the vengers hand,
Who streight him rent in thousand peeces small,
And quite dismembred hath: the thirstie land
Drunke vp his life; his corse left on the strand.
His fearefull friends weare out the wofull night,
Ne dare to weepe, nor seeme to vnderstand
The heauie hap, which on them is alight,
Affraid, least to themselues the like mishappen might.

Now when broad day the world discovered has,
Vp Vna rose, vp rose the Lyon eke,
And on their former iourney forward pas,
In wayes vnknowne, her wandring knight to seeke,
With paines farre passing that long wandring *Greeke*,
That for his loue refused deitie;
Such were the labours of this Lady meeke,
Still seeking him, that from her still did flie,
Then furthest from her hope, when most she weened nie.

Soone as she parted thence, the fearefull twaine,
That blind old woman and her daughter deare
Came forth, and finding *Kirkrapine* there slaine,
For anguish great they gan to rend their heare,

And beat their brests, and naked flesh to teare.
 And when they both had wept and wayld their fill,
 Then forth they ranne like two amazed deare,
 Halfe mad through malice, and reuenging will,
 To follow her, that was the causer of their ill.

Whom ouertaking, they gan loudly bray,
 With hollow howling, and lamenting cry,
 Shamefully at her rayling all the way,
 And her accusing of dishonesty,
 That was the flowre of faith and chastity;
 And still amidst her rayling, she did pray,
 That plagues, and mischiefs, and long misery
 Might fall on her, and follow all the way,
 And that in endlesse error she might euer stray.

But when she saw her prayers nought preuaile,
 She backe returned with some labour lost;
 And in the way as she did weepe and waile,
 A knight her met in mighty armes embost,
 Yet knight was not for all his bragging bost,
 But subtill *Archimag*, that *Vna* sought
 By traynes into new troubles to haue tost:
 Of that old woman tydings he besought,
 If that of such a Ladie she could tellen ought.

Therewith she gan her passion to renew,
 And cry, and curse, and raile, and rend her heare,
 Saying, that harlot she too lately knew,
 That causd her shed so many a bitter teare,
 And so forth told the story of her feare:
 Much seemed he to mone her haplesse chaunce,
 And after for that Ladie did inquire;
 Which being taught, he forward gan aduaunce
 His fair enchanted steed, and eke his charmed launce.

Ere long he came, where *Vna* traueild slow,
 And that wilde Champion wayting her besyde:
 Whom seeing such, for dread he durst not show
 Himselfe too nigh at hand, but turned wyde
 Vnto an hill; from whence when she him spyde,
 By his like seeming shield, her knight by name
 She weend it was, and towards him gan ryde:
 Approching nigh, she wist it was the same,
 And with faire fearefull humblesse towards him shee came.

And weeping said, Ah my long lacked Lord,
 Where haue ye bene thus long out of my sight?
 Much feared I to haue bene quite abhord,
 Or ought haue done, that ye displeasen might,
 That should as death vnto my deare hart light:
 For since mine eye your ioyous sight did mis,
 My chearefull day is turnd to chearelesse night,
 And eke my night of death the shadow is;
 But welcome now my light, and shining lampe of blis.

He thereto meeting said, My dearest Dame,
 Farre be it from your thought, and fro my will,
 To thinke that knighthood I so much should shame,
 As you to leaue, that haue me loued still,
 And chose in Faery court of meere goodwill,
 Where noblest knights were to be found on earth:
 The earth shall sooner leaue her kindly skill
 To bring forth fruit, and make eternall derth,
 Then I leaue you, my lief, yborne of heauenly berth.

And sooth to say, why I left you so long,
 Was for to seeke aduenture in strange place,
 Where *Archimago* said a felon strong
 To many knights did daily worke disgrace;
 But knight he now shall neuer more deface:
 Good cause of mine excuse; that mote ye please
 Well to accept, and euermore embrace

My faithfull seruice, that by land and seas
 Haue vowd you to defend. Now then your plaint appease.

His louely words her seemd due recompence
 Of all her passed paines: one louing howre
 For many yeares of sorrow can dispence:
 A dram of sweet is worth a pound of sowre:
 She has forgot, how many a wofull stowre
 For him she late endur'd; she speakes no more
 Of past: true is, that true loue hath no powre
 To looken backe; his eyes be fixt before.
 Before her stands her knight, for whom she toyld so sore.

Much like, as when the beaten marinere,
 That long hath wandred in the *Ocean* wide,
 Oft soust in swelling *Tethys* saltish teare,
 And long time hauing tand his tawney hide
 With blustring breath of heauen, that none can bide,
 And scorching flames of fierce *Orions* hound,
 Soone as the port from farre he has espide,
 His chearefull whistle merrily doth sound,
 And *Nereus* crownes with cups; his mates him pledg around.

Such ioy made *Vna*, when her knight she found;
 And eke th'enchauter ioyous seemd no lesse,
 Then the glad marchant, that does vew from ground
 His ship farre come from watrie wildernesse,
 He hurles out vowes, and *Neptune* oft doth blesse:
 So forth they past, and all the way they spent
 Discoursing of her dreadfull late distresse,
 In which he askt her, what the Lyon ment:
 Who told her all that fell in iourney as she went.

They had not ridden farre, when they might see
 One pricking towards them with hastie heat,
 Full strongly armd, and on a courser free,
 That through his fiercenesse fomed all with sweat,

And the sharpe yron did for anger eat,
 When his hot ryder spurd his chauffed side;
 His looke was sterne, and seemed still to threat
 Cruell reuenge, which he in hart did hyde,
 And on his shield *Sans loy* in bloudie lines was dyde.

When nigh he drew vnto this gentle payre
 And saw the Red-crosse, which the knight did beare,
 He burnt in fire, and gan eftsoones prepare
 Himselfe to battell with his couched speare.
 Loth was that other, and did faint through feare,
 To taste th'vntryed dint of deadly steele;
 But yet his Lady did so well him cheare,
 That hope of new good hap he gan to feele;
 So bent his speare, and spurnd his horse with yron heele.

But that proud Paynim forward came so fierce,
 And full of wrath, that with his sharp-head speare
 Through vainely crossed shield he quite did pierce,
 And had his staggering steede not shrunke for feare,
 Through shield and bodie eke he should him beare:
 Yet so great was the puissance of his push,
 That from his saddle quite he did him beare:
 He tomling rudely downe to ground did rush,
 And from his gored wound a well of bloud did gush.

Dismounting lightly from his loftie steed,
 He to him lept, in mind to reauue his life,
 And proudly said, Lo there the worthie meed
 Of him, that slew *Sansfoy* with bloudie knife;
 Henceforth his ghost freed from repining strife,
 In peace may passen ouer *Lethe* lake,
 When morning altars purgd with enemies life,
 The blacke infernall *Furies* doen aslake:
 Life from *Sansfoy* thou tookst, *Sansloy* shall frõ thee take.

Therewith in haste his helmet gan vnlace,
 Till Vna cride, O hold that heauie hand,
 Deare Sir, what euer that thou be in place:
 Enough is, that thy foe doth vanquisht stand
 Now at thy mercy: Mercie not withstand:
 For he is one the truest knight aliue,
 Though conquered now he lie on lowly land,
 And whilest him fortune fauourd, faire did thriue
 In bloudie field: therefore of life him not depriue.

Her piteous words might not abate his rage,
 But rudely rending vp his helmet, would
 Haue slaine him straight: but when he sees his age,
 And hoarie head of *Archimago* old,
 His hastie hand he doth amazed hold,
 And halfe ashamed, wondred at the sight:
 For the old man well knew he, though vntold,
 In charmes and magicke to haue wondrous might,
 Ne euer wont in field, ne in round lists to fight.

And said, Why *Archimago*, lucklesse syre,
 What doe I see? what hard mishap is this,
 That hath thee hither brought to taste mine yre?
 Or thine the fault, or mine the error is,
 In stead of foe to wound my friend amis?
 He answered nought, but in a traunce still lay,
 And on those guilefull dazed eyes of his
 The cloud of death did sit. Which doen away,
 He left him lying so, ne would no lenger stay.

But to the virgin comes, who all this while
 Amased stands, her selfe so mockt to see
 By him, who has the guerdon of his guile,
 For so misfeigning her true knight to bee:
 Yet is she now in more perplexitie,
 Left in the hand of that same Paynim bold,
 From whom her booteth not at all to flie;

Who by her cleanly garment catching hold,
Her from her Palfrey pluckt, her visage to behold.

But her fierce seruant full of kingly awe
And high disdaine, whenas his soueraine Dame
So rudely handled by her foe he sawe,
With gaping iawes full greedy at him came,
And ramping on his shield, did weene the same
Haue reft away with his sharpe rending clawes:
But he was stout, and lust did now inflame
His corage more, that frõ his griping pawes
He hath his shield redeem'd, and foorth his sword he drawes.

O then too weake and feeble was the forse
Of saluage beast, his puissance to withstand:
For he was strong, and of so mightie corse,
As euer wielded speare in warlike hand,
And feates of armes did wisely vnderstand.
Eftsoones he perced through his chaufed chest
With thrilling point of deadly yron brand,
And launcht his Lordly hart: with death opprest
He roar'd aloud, whiles life forsooke his stubborne brest.

Who now is left to keepe the forlorne maid
From raging spoile of lawlesse victors will?
Her faithfull gard remou'd, her hope dismaid,
Her selfe a yeilded pray to saue or spill.
He now Lord of the field, his pride to fill,
With foule reproches, and disdainfull spight
Her vildly entertaines, and will or nill,
Beares her away vpon his courser light:
Her prayers nought preuaile, his rage is more of might.

And all the way, with great lamenting paine,
And piteous plaints she filleth his dull eares,
That stony hart could riuen haue in twaine,
And all the way she wets with flowing teares:

But he enrag'd with rancor, nothing heares.
Her seruile beast yet would not leaue her so,
But followes her farre off, ne ought he feares,
To be partaker of her wandring woe,
More mild in beastly kind, then that her beastly foe.

CANTO 4

*To sinfull house of Pride, Duessa
guides the faithfull knight,
Where brothers death to wreak Sansioy
doth challenge him to fight.*

YOUNG knight, what euer that dost armes professe,
And through long labours huntest after fame,
Beware of fraud, beware of ficklenesse,
In choice, and change of thy deare loued Dame,
Least thou of her beleue too lightly blame,
And rash misweening doe thy hart remoue:
For vnto knight there is no greater shame,
Then lightnesse and inconstancie in loue;
That doth this Redcrosse knights ensample plainly proue.

Who after that he had faire Vna lorne,
Through light misdeeming of her loialtie,
And false *Duessa* in her sted had borne,
Called *Fidess'*, and so supposd to bee;
Long with her traueild, till at last they see
A goodly building, brauely garnished,
The house of mightie Prince it seemd to bee:
And towards it a broad high way that led,
All bare through peoples feet, which thither traueiled.

Great troupes of people traueild thitherward
Both day and night, of each degree and place,
But few returned, hauing scaped hard,
With balefull beggerie, or foule disgrace,
Which euer after in most wretched case,
Like loathsome lazars, by the hedges lay.
Thither *Duessa* bad him bend his pace:
For she is wearie of the toilesome way,
And also nigh consumed is the lingring day.

A stately Pallace built of squared bricke,
 Which cunningly was without mortar laid,
 Whose wals were high, but nothing strong, nor thick,
 And golden foile all ouer them displaid,
 That purest skye with brightnesse they dismaid:
 High lifted vp were many loftie towres,
 And goodly galleries farre ouer laid,
 Full of faire windowes, and delightfull bowres;
 And on the top a Diall told the timely howres.

It was a goodly heape for to behould,
 And spake the praises of the workmans wit;
 But full great pittie, that so faire a mould
 Did on so weake foundation euer sit:
 For on a sandie hill, that still did flit,
 And fall away, it mounted was full hie,
 That euery breath of heauen shaked it:
 And all the hinder parts, that few could spie,
 Were ruinous and old, but painted cunningly.

Arriued there they passed in forth right;
 For still to all the gates stood open wide,
 Yet charge of them was to a Porter hight
 Cald *Maluenú*, who entrance none denide:
 Thence to the hall, which was on euery side
 With rich array and costly arras dight:
 Infinite sorts of people did abide
 There waiting long, to win the wished sight
 Of her, that was the Lady of that Pallace bright.

By them they passe, all gazing on them round,
 And to the Presence mount; whose glorious vew
 Their frayle amazed senses did confound:
 In liuing Princes court none euer knew
 Such endlesse riches, and so sumptuous shew;
 Ne *Persia* selfe, the nurse of pompous pride
 Like euer saw. And there a noble crew

Of Lordes and Ladies stood on euery side
Which with their presence faire, the place much beautifide.

High aboue all a cloth of State was spred,
And a rich throne, as bright as sunny day,
On which there sate most braue embellished
With royall robes and gorgeous array,
A mayden Queene, that shone as *Titans* ray,
In glistring gold, and peerelesse pretious stone:
Yet her bright blazing beautie did assay
To dim the brightnesse of her glorious throne,
As enuying her selfe, that too exceeding shone.

Exceeding shone, like *Phoebus* fairest childe,
That did presume his fathers firie wayne,
And flaming mouthes of steedes vnwonted wilde
Through highest heauen with weaker hand to rayne;
Proud of such glory and aduancement vaine,
While flashing beames do daze his feeble eyen,
He leaues the welkin way most beaten plaine,
And rapt with whirling wheelles, inflames the skyen,
With fire not made to burne, but fairely for to shyne.

So proud she shyned in her Princely state,
Looking to heauen; for earth she did disdayne,
And sitting high; for lowly she did hate:
Lo vnderneath her scornefull feete, was layne
A dreadfull Dragon with an hideous trayne,
And in her hand she held a mirrhour bright,
Wherein her face she often vewed fayne,
And in her selfe-lou'd semblance tooke delight;
For she was wondrous faire, as any liuing wight.

Of griesly *Pluto* she the daughter was,
And sad *Proserpina* the Queene of hell;
Yet did she thinke her pearelesse wroth to pas
That parentage, with pride so did she swell,

And thundring *Ioue*, that high in heauen doth dwell,
 And wield the world, she claymed for her syre,
 Or if that any else did *Ioue* excell:
 For to the highest she did still aspyre,
 Or if ought higher were then that, did it desyre.

And proud *Lucifera* men did her call,
 That made her selfe a Queene, and crownd to be,
 Yet rightfull kingdome she had none at all,
 Ne heritage of natiue soueraintie,
 But did vsurpe with wrong and tyrannie
 Vpon the scepter, which she now did hold:
 Ne ruld her Realmes with lawes, but pollicie,
 And strong aduizement of six wisards old,
 That with their counsels bad her kingdome did vphold.

Soone as the Elfing knight in presence came,
 And false *Duessa* seeming Lady faire,
 A gentle Husher, *Vanitie* by name
 Made rowme, and passage for them did prepaire:
 So goodly brought them to the lowest staire
 Of her high throne, where they on humble knee
 Making obeysance, did the cause declare,
 Why they were come, her royall state to see,
 To proue the wide report of her great Maiestee.

With loftie eyes, halfe loth to looke so low,
 She thanked them in her disdainefull wise,
 Ne other grace vouchsafed them to show
 Of Princesse worthy, scarce them bad arise.
 Her Lordes and Ladies all this while deuise
 Themselues to setten forth to straungers sight:
 Some frounce their curled haire in courtly guise,
 Some prancke their ruffes, and others trimly dight
 Their gay attire: each others greater pride does spight.

Goodly they all that knight do entertaine,
 Right glad with him to haue increast their crew:
 But to *Duess'* each one himselfe did paine
 All kindnesse and faire courtesie to shew;
 For in that court whylome her well they knew:
 Yet the stout Faerie mongst the middest crowd
 Thought all their glorie vaine in knightly vew,
 And that great Princesse too exceeding prowde,
 That to strange knight no better countenance allowd.

Sudden vpriseth from her stately place
 The royall Dame, and for her coche doth call:
 All hurtlen forth, and she with Princely pace,
 As faire *Aurora* in her purple pall,
 Out of the East the dawning day doth call:
 So forth she comes: her brightnesse brode doth blaze;
 The heapes of people thronging in the hall,
 Do ride each other, vpon her to gaze:
 Her glorious glitterand light doth all mens eyes amaze.

So forth she comes, and to her coche does clyme,
 Adorned all with gold, and girlonds gay,
 That seemd as fresh as *Flora* in her prime,
 And stroue to match, in royall rich array,
 Great *Iunoes* golden chaire, the which they say
 The Gods stand gazing on, when she does ride
 To *Ioues* high house through heauens bras-paued way
 Drawne of faire Pecoocks, that excell in pride,
 And full of *Argus* eyes their tailes dispredden wide.

But this was drawne of six vnequall beasts,
 On which her six sage Counsellours did ryde,
 Taught to obey their bestiall beheasts,
 With like conditions to their kinds applyde:
 Of which the first, that all the rest did guyde,
 Was sluggish *Idlennesse* the nourse of sin;
 Vpon a slouthfull *Asse* he chose to ryde,

Arayd in habit blacke, and amis thin,
Like to an holy Monck, the seruice to begin.

And in his hand his Portesse still he bare,
That much was worne, but therein little red,
For of deuotion he had little care,
Still drownd in sleepe, and most of his dayes ded;
Scarse could he once vphold his heauie hed,
To looken, whether it were night or day:
May seeme the wayne was very euill led,
When such an one had guiding of the way,
That knew not, whether right he went, or else astray.

From worldly cares himselfe he did esloyne,
And greatly shunned manly exercise,
From euery worke he chalenged essoyned,
For contemplation sake: yet otherwise,
His life he led in lawlesse riotise;
By which he grew to grieuous malady;
For in his lustlesse limbs through euill guise
A shaking feuer raignd continually:
Such one was *Idlenesse*, first of this company.

And by his side rode loathsome *Gluttony*,
Deformed creature, on a filthie swyne,
His belly was vp-blowne with luxury,
And eke with fatnesse swollen were his eyne,
And like a Crane his necke was long and fyne,
With which he swallowd vp excessiue feast,
For want whereof poore people oft did pyne;
And all the way, most like a brutish beast,
He spued vp his gorge, that all did him deteast.

In greene vine leaues he was right fitly clad;
For other clothes he could not weare for heat,
And on his head an yuie girland had,
From vnder which fast trickled downe the sweat:

Still as he rode, he somewhat still did eat,
 And in his hand did beare a bouzing can,
 Of which he supt so oft, that on his seat
 His dronken corse he scarce vpholden can,
 In shape and life more like a monster, then a man.

Vnfit he was for any worldly thing,
 And eke vnhable once to stirre or go,
 Not meet to be of counsell to a king,
 Whose mind in meat and drinke was drowned so,
 That from his friend he seldome knew his fo:
 Full of diseases was his carcas blew,
 And a dry dropsie through his flesh did flow:
 Which by misdiet daily greater grew:
 Such one was *Gluttony*, the second of that crew.

And next to him rode lustfull *Lechery*,
 Vpon a bearded Goat, whose rugged haire,
 And whally eyes (the signe of gelosy,)
 Was like the person selfe, whom he did beare:
 Who rough, and blacke, and filthy did appeare,
 Vnseemely man to please faire Ladies eye;
 Yet he of Ladies oft was loued deare,
 When fairer faces were bid standen by:
 O who does know the bent of womens fantasy?

In a greene gowne he clothed was full faire,
 Which vnderneath did hide his filthinesse,
 And in his hand a burning hart he bare,
 Full of vaine follies, and new fanglenesse:
 For he was false, and fraught with ficklenesse,
 And learned had to loue with secret lookes,
 And well could daunce, and sing with ruefulness,
 And fortunes tell, and read in louing bookes,
 And thousand other wayes, to bait his fleshly hookes.

Inconstant man, that loued all he saw,
 And lusted after all, that he did loue,
 Ne would his looser life be tide to law,
 But ioyd weake wemens hearts to tempt, and proue
 If from their loyall loues he might then moue;
 Which lewdnesse fild him with reprochfull paine
 Of that fowle euill, which all men reprove,
 That rots the marrow, and consumes the braine:
 Such one was *Lecherie*, the third of all this traine.

And greedy *Auarice* by him did ride,
 Vpon a Camell loaden all with gold;
 Two iron coffers hong on either side,
 With precious mettall full, as they might hold,
 And in his lap an heape of coine he told;
 For of his wicked pelfe his God he made,
 And vnto hell him selfe for money sold;
 Accursed vsurie was all his trade,
 And right and wrong ylike in equall ballaunce waide.

His life was nigh vnto deaths doore yplast,
 And thred-bare cote, and cobled shoes he ware,
 Ne scarce good morsell all his life did tast,
 But both from backe and belly still did spare,
 To fill his bags, and richesse to compare;
 Yet chylde ne kinsman liuing had he none
 To leaue them to; but thorough daily care
 To get, and nightly feare to lose his owne,
 He led a wretched life vnto him selfe vnknowne.

Most wretched wight, whom nothing might suffise,
 Whose greedy lust did lacke in greatest store,
 Whose need had end, but no end couetise,
 Whose wealth was want, whose plēty made him pore,
 Who had enough, yet wished euer more;
 A vile disease, and eke in foote and hand
 A grieuous gout tormented him full sore,

That well he could not touch, nor go, nor stand:
Such one was *Auarice*, the fourth of this faire band.

And next to him malicious *Enuie* rode,
Vpon a rauenuous wolfe, and still did chaw
Betweene his cankred teeth a venemous tode,
That all the poison ran about his chaw;
But inwardly he chawed his owne maw
At neighbours wealth, that made him euer sad;
For death it was, when any good he saw,
And wept, that cause of weeping none he had,
But when he heard of harme, he wexed wondrous glad.

All in a kirtle of discolourd say
He clothed was, y painted full of eyes;
And in his bosome secretly there lay
An hatefull Snake, the which his taile vptyes
In many folds, and mortall sting implies.
Still as he rode, he gnasht his teeth, to see
Those heapes of gold with griple Couetyse,
And grudged at the great felicitie
Of proud *Lucifera*, and his owne companie.

He hated all good workes and vertuous deeds,
And him no lesse, that any like did vse,
And who with gracious bread the hungry feeds,
His almes for want of faith he doth accuse;
So euery good to bad he doth abuse:
And eke the verse of famous Poets witt
He does backebite, and spightfull poison spues
From leprous mouth on all, that euer writt:
Such one vile *Enuie* was, that fift in row did sitt.

And him beside rides fierce reuenging *Wrath*,
Vpon a Lion, loth for to be led;
And in his hand a burning brond he hath,
The which he brandisheth about his hed;

His eyes did hurle forth sparkles fiery red,
 And stared sterne on all, that him beheld,
 As ashes pale of hew and seeming ded;
 And on his dagger still his hand he held,
 Trembling through hasty rage, whē choler in him sweld.

His ruffin raiment all was staind with blood,
 Which he had spilt, and all to rags yrent,
 Through vnaduized rashnesse woxen wood;
 For of his hands he had no gouvernement,
 Ne car'd for bloud in his auengement:
 But when the furious fit was ouerpast,
 His cruell facts he often would repent;
 Yet wilfull man he neuer would forecast,
 How many mischieues should ensue his heedlesse hast.

Full many mischiefes follow cruell VVrath;
 Abhorred bloudshed, and tumultuous strife,
 Vnmanly murder, and vnthrifty scath,
 Bitter despight, with rancours rusty knife,
 And fretting grieffe the enemy of life;
 All these, and many euils moe haunt ire,
 The swelling Splene, and Frenzy raging rife,
 The shaking Palsey, and Saint *Fraunces* fire:
 Such one was VVrath, the last of this vngodly tire.

And after all, vpon the wagon beame
 Rode *Sathan*, with a smarting whip in hand,
 With which he forward lasht the laesie teme,
 So oft as *Slowth* still in the mire did stand.
 Huge routs of people did about them band,
 Showting for ioy, and still before their way
 A foggy mist had couered all the land;
 And vnderneath their feet, all scattered lay
 Dead sculs & bones of men, whose life had gone astray.

So forth they marchen in this goodly sort,
 To take the solace of the open aire,
 And in fresh flowring fields themselues to sport;
 Emongst the rest rode that false Lady faire,
 The fowle *Duess*a, next vnto the chaire
 Of proud *Lucifer'*, as one of the traine:
 But that good knight would not so nigh repaire,
 Him selfe estraunging from their ioyauce vaine,
 Whose fellowship seemd far vnfit for warlike swaine.

So hauing solaced themselues a space
 With pleasaunce of the breathing fields yfed
 They backe returned to the Princely Place;
 Whereas an errant knight in armes yclod,
 And heathnish shield, wherein with letters red
 Was writ *Sans ioy*, they new arriued find:
 Enflam'd with fury and fiers hardy-hed,
 He seemd in hart to harbour thoughts vnkind,
 And nourish bloody vengeance in his bitter mind.

Who when the shamed shield of slaine *Sans foy*
 He spide with that same Faery champions page,
 Bewraying him, that did of late destroy
 His eldest brother, burning all with rage
 He to him leapt, and that same enuious gage
 Of victors glory from him snatcht away:
 But th'Elfin knight, which ought that warlike wage,
 Disdained to loose the meed he wonne in fray,
 And him rencountring fierce, reskewd the noble pray.

Therewith they gan to hurtlen greedily,
 Redoubted battaile ready to darrayne,
 And clash their shields, and shake their swords on hy,
 That with their sturre they troubled all the traine;
 Till that great Queene vpon eternall paine
 Of high displeasure, that ensewen might,
 Commaunded them their fury to refraine,

And if that either to that shield had right,
In equall lists they should the morrow next it fight.

Ah dearest Dame, (quoth then the Paynim bold,)

Pardon the error of enraged wight,
Whom great griefe made forget the raines to hold
Of reasons rule, to see this recreant knight,
No knight, but treachour full of false despight
And shamefull treason, who through guile hath slayn
The prowest knight, that euer field did fight,
Euen stout *Sans foy* (O who can then refrain?)
Whose shield he beares renuerst, the more to heape disdayn.

And to augment the glorie of his guile,
His dearest loue the faire *Fidessa* loe
Is there possessed of the traytour vile,
Who reapes the haruest sowed by his foe,
Sowed in bloody field, and bought with woe:
That brothers hand shall dearely well requight
So be, ô Queene, you equall fauour showe.
Him litle answerd th'angry Elfin knight;
He neuer meant with words, but swords to plead his right.

But threw his gauntlet as a sacred pledge,
His cause in combat the next day to try:
So been they parted both, with harts on edge,
To be aueng'd each on his enemy.
That night they pas in ioy and iollity,
Feasting and courting both in bowre and hall;
For Steward was excessiue *Gluttonie*,
That of his plenty poured forth to all:
Which doen, the Chamberlain *Slowth* did to rest them call.

Now whenas darkesome night had all displayd
Her coleblacke curtein ouer brightest skye,
The warlike youthes on dayntie couches layd,
Did chace away sweet sleepe from sluggish eye,

To muse on meanes of hoped victory.
 But whenas *Morpheus* had with leaden mace
 Arrested all that courtly company,
 Up-rose *Duessa* from her resting place,
 And to the *Paynims* lodging comes with silent pace.

Whom broad awake she finds, in troublous fit,
 Forecasting, how his foe he might annoy,
 And him amoues with speaches seeming fit:
 Ah deare *Sans ioy*, next dearest to *Sans foy*,
 Cause of my new grieffe, cause of my new ioy,
 Ioyous, to see his ymage in mine eye,
 And greeu'd, to thinke how foe did him destroy,
 That was the flowre of grace and cheualrye;
 Lo his *Fidessa* to thy secret faith I flye.

With gentle wordes he can her fairely greet,
 And bad say on the secret of her hart.
 Then sighing soft, I learne that litle sweet
 Oft tempred is (quoth she) with muchell smart:
 For since my brest was launcht with louely dart
 Of deare *Sansfoy*, I neuer ioyed howre,
 But in eternall woes my weaker hart
 Haue wasted, louing him with all my powre,
 And for his sake haue felt full many an heauie stowre.

At last when perils all I weened past,
 And hop'd to reape the crop of all my care,
 Into new woes vnweeting I was cast,
 By this false faytor, who vnworthy ware
 His worthy shield, whom he with guilefull snare
 Entrapped slew, and brought to shamefull graue.
 Me silly maid away with him he bare,
 And euer since hath kept in darksome caue,
 For that I would not yeeld, that to *Sans-foy* I gaue.

But since faire Sunne hath sperst that lowring clowd,
 And to my loathed life now shewes some light,
 Vnder your beames I will me safely shrowd,
 From dreaded storme of his disdainfull spight:
 To you th'inheritance belongs by right
 Of brothers prayse, to you eke longs his loue.
 Let not his loue, let not his restlesse spright
 Be vnreueng'd, that calles to you aboue
 From wandring *Stygian* shores, where it doth endlesse moue.

Thereto said he, Faire Dame be nought dismaid
 For sorrowes past; their griefe is with them gone:
 Ne yet of present perill be affraid;
 For needlesse feare did neuer vantage none,
 And helplesse hap it booteth not to mone.
 Dead is *Sans-foy*, his vitall paines are past,
 Though greeued ghost for vengeance deepe do grone:
 He liues, that shall him pay his dewties last,
 And guiltie Elfin bloud shall sacrifice in hast.

O but I feare the fickle freakes (quoth shee)
 Of fortune false, and oddes of armes in field.
 Why dame (quoth he) what oddes can euer bee,
 Where both do fight alike, to win or yield?
 Yea but (quoth she) he beares a charmed shield,
 And eke enchanted armes, that none can perce,
 Ne none can wound the man, that does them wield.
 Charmd or enchanted (answerd he then ferce)
 I no whit reck, ne you the like need to reherce.

But faire *Fidessa*, sithens fortunes guile,
 Or enimies powre hath now captiued you,
 Returne from whence ye came, and rest a while
 Till morrow next, that I the Elfe subdew,
 And with *Sans-foyes* dead dowry you endew.
 Ay me, that is a double death (she said)
 With proud foes sight my sorrow to renew:

Where euer yet I be, my secrete aid
Shall follow you. So passing forth she him obaid.

CANTO 5

*The faithfull knight in equall field
 subdewes his faithlesse foe,
 Whom false Duessa saues, and for
 his cure to hell does goe.*

THE noble hart, that harbours vertuous thought,
 And is with child of glorious great intent,
 Can neuer rest, vntill it forth haue brought
 Th'eternall brood of glorie excellent:
 Such restlesse passion did all night torment
 The flaming corage of that Faery knight,
 Deuizing, how that doughtie turnament
 With greatest honour he atchieuen might;
 Still did he wake, and still did watch for dawning light.

At last the golden Orientall gate
 Of greatest heauen gan to open faire,
 And Phoebus fresh, as bridegrome to his mate,
 Came dauncing forth, shaking his deawie haire:
 And hurld his glistring beames through gloomy aire.
 Which when the wakeful Elfe perceiu'd, streight way
 He started vp, and did him selfe prepaire,
 In sun-bright armes, and battailous array:
 For with that Pagan proud he combat will that day.

And forth he comes into the commune hall,
 Where earely waite him many a gazing eye,
 To weet what end to straunger knights may fall.
 There many Minstrales maken melody,
 To driue away the dull melancholy,
 And many Bardes, that to the trembling chord
 Can tune their timely voyces cunningly,
 And many Chroniclers, that can record
 Old loues, and warres for Ladies doen by many a Lord.

Soone after comes the cruell Sarazin,
 In wouen maile all armed warily,
 And sternly lookes at him, who not a pin
 Does care for looke of liuing creatures eye.
 They bring them wines of Greece and Araby,
 And daintie spices fetcht from furthest Ynd,
 To kindle heat of corage priuily:
 And in the wine a solemne oth they bynd
 T'obserue the sacred lawes of armes, that are assynd.

At last forth comes that far renownmed Queene,
 With royall pomp and Princely maiestie;
 She is ybrought vnto a paled greene,
 And placed vnder stately canapee,
 The warlike feates of both those knights to see.
 On th'other side in all mens open vew
 Duessa placed is, and on a tree
 Sans-foy his shield is hangd with bloody hew:
 Both those the lawrell girlonds to the victor dew.

A shrilling trompet sownded from on hye,
 And vnto battaill bad them selues adresse:
 Their shining shieldes about their wrestes they tye,
 And burning blades about their heads do blesse,
 The instruments of wrath and heauinesse:
 With greedy force each other doth assayle,
 And strike so fiercely, that they do impresse
 Deepe dinted furrowes in the battred mayle;
 The yron walles to ward their blowes are weake & fraile.

The Sarazin was stout, and wondrous strong,
 And heaped blowes like yron hammers great:
 For after bloud and vengeance he did long.
 The knight was fiers, and full of youthly heat:
 And doubled strokes, like dreaded thunders threat:
 For all for prayse and honour he did fight.
 Both stricken strike, and beaten both do beat,

That from their shields forth flyeth firie light,
And helmets hewen deepe, shew marks of eithers might.

So th'one for wrong, the other striues for right:
As when a Gryfon seized of his pray,
A Dragon fiers encountreth in his flight,
Through widest ayre making his ydle way,
That would his rightfull rauine rend away:
With hideous horreur both together smight,
And souce so sore, that they the heauens affray:
The wise Southsayer seeing so sad sight,
Th'amazed vulgar tels of warres and mortall fight.

So th'one for wrong, the other striues for right,
And each to deadly shame would driue his foe:
The cruell steele so greedily doth bight
In tender flesh, that streames of bloud down flow,
With which the armes, that earst so bright did show,
Into a pure vermillion now are dyde:
Great ruth in all the gazers harts did grow,
Seeing the gored woundes to gape so wyde,
That victory they dare not wish to either side.

At last the Paynim chaunst to cast his eye,
His suddein eye, flaming with wrathfull fyre,
Vpon his brothers shield, which hong thereby:
Therewith redoubled was his raging yre,
And said, Ah wretched sonne of wofull syre,
Doest thou sit wayling by black *Stygian* lake,
Whilest here thy shield is hangd for victors hyre,
And sluggish german doest thy forces slake,
To after-send his foe, that him may ouertake?

Goe caytiue Elfe, him quickly ouertake,
And soone redeeme from his long wandring woe;
Goe guiltie ghost, to him my message make,
That I his shield haue quit from dying foe.

Therewith vpon his crest he stroke him so,
 That twise he reeled, readie twise to fall;
 End of the doubtfull battell deemed tho
 The lookers on, and lowd to him gan call
 The false *Duessa*, Thine the shield, and I, and all.

Soone as the Faerie heard his Ladie speake,
 Out of his swowning dreame he gan awake,
 And quickning faith, that earst was woxen weake,
 The creeping deadly cold away did shake:
 Tho mou'd with wrath, and shame, and Ladies sake,
 Of all attonce he cast auengd to bee,
 And with so'exceeding furie at him strake,
 That forced him to stoupe vpon his knee;
 Had he not stouped so, he should haue clouen bee.

And to him said, Goe now proud Miscreant,
 Thy selfe thy message doe to german deare,
 Alone he wandring thee too long doth want:
 Goe say, his foe thy shield with his doth beare.
 Therewith his heauie hand he high gan reare,
 Him to haue slaine; when loe a darkesome clowd
 Vpon him fell: he no where doth appeare,
 But vanisht is. The Elfe him cals alowd,
 But answer none receiues: the darknes him does shrowd.

In haste *Duessa* from her place arose,
 And to him running said, O prowest knight,
 That euer Ladie to her loue did chose,
 Let now abate the terror of your might,
 And quench the flame of furious despight,
 And bloudie vengeance; lo th'infernall powres
 Couering your foe with cloud of deadly night,
 Haue borne him hence to *Plutoes* balefull bowres.
 The conquest yours, I yours, the shield, and glory yours.

Not all so satisfide, with greedie eye
 He sought all round about, his thirstie blade
 To bath in bloud of faithlesse enemy;
 Who all that while lay hid in secret shade:
 He standes amazed, how he thence should fade.
 At last the trumpets Triumph sound on hie,
 And running Heralds humble homage made,
 Greeting him goodly with new victorie,
 And to him brought the shield, the cause of enmitie.

Wherewith he goeth to that soueraine Queene,
 And falling her before on lowly knee,
 To her makes present of his seruice seene:
 Which she accepts, with thankes, and goodly gree,
 Greatly aduauncing his gay cheualree.
 So marcheth home, and by her takes the knight,
 Whom all the people follow with great glee,
 Shouting, and clapping all their hands on hight,
 That all the aire it fills, and flyes to heauen bright.

Home is he brought, and laid in sumptuous bed:
 Where many skilfull leaches him abide,
 To salue his hurts, that yet still freshly bled.
 In wine and oyle they wash his woundes wide,
 And softly can embalme on euery side.
 And all the while, most heauenly melody
 About the bed sweet musicke did diuide,
 Him to beguile of griefe and agony:
 And all the while *Duessa* wept full bitterly.

As when a wearie traueller that strayes
 By muddy shore of broad seuen-mouthed *Nile*,
 Vnweeting of the perillous wandring wayes,
 Doth meet a cruell craftie Crocodile,
 Which in false griefe hyding his harmefull guile,
 Doth weepe full sore, and sheddeth tender teares:
 The foolish man, that pitties all this while

His mournfull plight, is swallowd vp vnwares,
Forgetfull of his owne, that mindes anothers cares.

So wept *Duessa* vntill euentide,
That shyning lampes in *Ioues* high house were light:
Then forth she rose, ne lenger would abide,
But comes vnto the place, where th'Hethen knight
In slombring swownd nigh voyd of vitall spright,
Lay couer'd with inchaunted cloud all day:
Whom when she found, as she him left in plight,
To wayle his woefull case she would not stay,
But to the easterne coast of heauen makes speedy way.

Where griesly *Night*, with visage deadly sad,
That *Phoebus* chearefull face durst neuer vew,
And in a foule blacke pitchie mantle clad,
She findes forth comming from her darkesome mew,
Where she all day did hide her hated hew.
Before the dore her yron charet stood,
Alreadie harnessed for iourney new;
And coleblacke steedes yborne of hellish brood,
That on their rustie bits did champ, as they were wood.

Who when she saw *Duessa* sunny bright,
Adornd with gold and iewels shining cleare,
She greatly grew amazed at the sight,
And th'vnacquainted light began to feare:
For neuer did such brightnesse there appeare,
And would haue backe retyred to her caue,
Vntill the witches speech she gan to heare,
Saying, Yet ô thou dreaded Dame, I craue
Abide, till I haue told the message, which I haue.

She stayd, and foorth *Duessa* gan proceede,
O thou most auncient Grandmother of all,
More old then *Ioue*, whom thou at first didst breede,
Or that great house of Gods cælestiall,

Which wast begot in *Dæmogorgons* hall,
 And sawst the secrets of the world vnmade,
 Why suffredst thou thy Nephewes deare to fall
 With Elfin sword, most shamefully betrade?
 Lo where the stout *Sansioy* doth sleepe in deadly shade.

And him before, I saw with bitter eyes
 The bold *Sansfoy* shrinke vnderneath his speare;
 And now the pray of fowles in field he lyes,
 Nor wayld of friends, nor laid on groning beare,
 That whylome was to me too dearely deare.
 O what of Gods then boots it to be borne,
 If old *Aveugles* sonnes so euill heare?
 Or who shall not great *Nightes* children scorne,
 When two of three her Nephews are so fowle forlorne?

Vp then, vp dreary Dame, of darknesse Queene,
 Go gather vp the reliques of thy race,
 Or else goe them auenge, and let be seene,
 That dreaded *Night* in brightest day hath place,
 And can the children of faire light deface.
 Her feeling speeches some compassion moued
 In hart, and change in that great mothers face:
 Yet pittie in her hart was neuer proued
 Till then: for euermore she hated, neuer loued.

And said, Deare daughter rightly may I rew
 The fall of famous children borne of mee,
 And good successes, which their foes ensew:
 But who can turne the streame of destinee,
 Or breake the chayne of strong necessitee,
 Which fast is tyde to *loues* eternall seat?
 The sonnes of Day he faououreth, I see,
 And by my ruines thinkes to make them great:
 To make one great by others losse, is bad excheat.

Yet shall they not escape so freely all;
 For some shall pay the price of others guilt:
 And he the man that made *Sansfoy* to fall,
 Shall with his owne bloud price that he hath spilt.
 But what art thou, that telst of Nephews kilt?
 I that do seeme not I, *Duessa* am,
 (Quoth she) how euer now in garments gilt,
 And gorgeous gold arayd I to thee came;
Duessa I, the daughter of Deceipt and Shame.

Then bowing downe her aged backe, she kist
 The wicked witch, saying; In that faire face
 The false resemblance of Deceipt, I wist
 Did closely lurke; yet so true-seeming grace
 It carried, that I scarce in darkesome place
 Could it discerne, though I the mother bee
 Of falshood, and root of *Duessaes* race.
 O welcome child, whom I haue longd to see,
 And how haue seene vnwares. Lo now I go with thee.

Then to her yron wagon she betakes,
 And with her beares the fowle welfauourd witch:
 Through mirkesome aire her readie way she makes.
 Her twyfold Teme, of which two blacke as pitch,
 And two were browne, yet each to each vnlich,
 Did softly swim away, ne euer stampe,
 Vnlesse she chaunst their stubborne mouths to twitch;
 Then foming tarre, their bridles they would champe,
 And trampling the fine element, would fiercely rampe.

So well they sped, that they be come at length
 Vnto the place, whereas the Paynim lay,
 Deuoid of outward sense, and natiue strength,
 Couerd with charmed cloud from vew of day,
 And sight of men, since his late luckelesse fray.
 His cruell wounds with cruddy bloud congealed,
 They binden vp so wisely, as they may,

And handle softly, till they can be healed:
So lay him in her charet, close in night concealed.

And all the while she stood vpon the ground,
The wakefull dogs did neuer cease to bay,
As giuing warning of th'vnwonted sound,
With which her yron wheelles did them affray,
And her darke griesly looke them much dismay;
The messenger of death, the ghastly Owle
With drearie shriekes did also her bewray;
And hungry Wolues continually did howle,
At her abhorred face, so filthy and so fowle.

Thence turning backe in silence soft they stole,
And brought the heauie corse with easie pace
To yawning gulfe of deepe *Auernus* hole.
By that same hole an entrance darke and bace
With smoake and sulphure hiding all the place,
Descends to hell: there creature neuer past,
That backe returned without heauenly grace;
But dreadfull *Furies*, which their chaines haue brast,
And damned sprights sent forth to make ill men aghast.

By that same way the direfull dames doe driue
Their mournfull charet, fild with rusty blood,
And downe to *Plutoes* house are come biliue:
Which passing through, on euery side them stood
The trembling ghosts with sad amazed mood,
Chattring their yron teeth, and staring wide
With stonie eyes; and all the hellish brood
Of feends infernall flockt on euery side,
To gaze on earthly wight, that with the Night durst ride.

They pas the bitter waues of *Acheron*,
Where many soules sit wailing woefully,
And come to fiery flood of *Phlegeton*,
Whereas the damned ghosts in torments fry,

And with sharpe shrilling shriekes doe bootlesse cry,
 Cursing high *loue*, the which them thither sent.
 The house of endlesse paine is built thereby,
 In which ten thousand sorts of punishment
 The cursed creatures doe eternally torment.

Before the threshold dreadfull *Cerberus*
 His three deformed heads did lay along,
 Curled with thousand adders venemous,
 And lilled forth his bloudie flaming tong:
 At them he gan to reare his bristles strong,
 And felly gnarre, vntill dayes enemy
 Did him appease; then downe his taile he hong
 And suffered them to passen quietly:
 For she in hell and heauen had power equally.

There was *Ixion* turned on a wheele,
 For daring tempt the Queene of heauen to sin;
 And *Sisyphus* an huge round stone did reele
 Against an hill, ne might from labour lin;
 There thirstie *Tantalus* hong by the chin;
 And *Tityus* fed a vulture on his maw;
Typhoeus ioynts were stretched on a gin,
Theseus condemned to endlesse slouth by law,
 And fifty sisters water in leake vessels draw.

They all beholding worldly wights in place,
 Leaued off their worke, vnmindfull of their smart,
 To gaze on them; who forth by them doe pace,
 Till they be come vnto the furthest part:
 Where was a Caue ywrought by wondrous art,
 Deepe, darke, vneasie, dolefull, comfortlesse,
 In which sad *Æsculapius* farre a part
 Emprisoned was in chaines remedillesse,
 For that *Hippolytus* rent corse he did redresse.

Hippolytus a iolly huntsman was,
 That wont in charet chace the foming Bore;
 He all his Peeres in beautie did surpas,
 But Ladies loue as losse of time forbore:
 His wanton stepdame loued him the more,
 But when she saw her offred sweets refused
 Her loue she turnd to hate, and him before
 His father fierce of treason false accused,
 And with her gealous termes his open eares abused.

Who all in rage his Sea-god syre besought,
 Some cursed vengeance on his sonne to cast:
 From surging gulf two monsters straight were brought,
 With dread whereof his chasing steedes aghast,
 Both charet swift and huntsman ouercast.
 His goodly corps on ragged cliffs yrent,
 Was quite dismembred, and his members chast
 Scattered on euery mountaine, as he went,
 That of *Hippolytus* was left no moniment.

His cruell stepdame seeing what was donne,
 Her wicked dayes with wretched knife did end,
 In death auowing th'innocence of her sonne.
 Which hearing his rash Syre, began to rend
 His haire, and hastie tongue, that did offend:
 Tho gathering vp the relicks of his smart
 By *Dianes* meanes, who was *Hippolyts* frend,
 Them brought to *Æsculape*, that by his art
 Did heale them all againe, and ioyned euery part.

Such wondrous science in mans wit to raine
 When *loue* auizd, that could the dead reuiue,
 And fates expired could renew againe,
 Of endlesse life he might him not depriue,
 But vnto hell did thrust him downe aliue,
 With flashing thunderbolt ywounded sore:
 Where long remaining, he did alwaies striue

Himself wilth salues to health for to restore,
And slake the heauenly fire, that raged euermore.

There auncient Night arriuing, did alight
From her nigh wearie waine, and in her armes
To *Æsculapius* brought the wounded knight:
Whom hauing softly disarayd of armes,
Tho gan to him discouer all his harmes,
Beseeching him with prayer, and with praise,
If either salues, or oyles, or herbes, or charmes
A fordonne wight from dore of death mote raise,
He would at her request prolong her nephews daies.

Ah Dame (quoth he) thou temptest me in vaine,
To dare the thing, which daily yet I rew,
And the old cause of my continued paine
With like attempt to like end to renew.
Is not enough, that thrust from heauen dew
Here endlesse penance for one fault I pay,
But that redoubled crime with vengeance new
Thou biddest me to eeke? Can Night defray
The wrath of thundring *loue*, that rules both night and day?

Not so (quoth she) but sith that heauens king
From hope of heauen hath thee excluded quight,
Why fearest thou, that canst not hope for thing,
And fearest not, that more thee hurten might,
Now in the powre of euerlasting Night?
Goe to then, ô thou farre renowmed sonne
Of great *Apollo*, shew thy famous might
In medicine, that else hath to thee wonne
Great paines, & greater praise, both neuer to be donne.

Her words preuaild: And then the learned leach
His cunning hand gan to his wounds to lay,
And all things else, the which his art did teach:
Which hauing seene, from thence arose away

The mother of dread darknesse, and let stay
Aeugles sonne there in the leaches cure,
 And backe returning tooke her wonted way,
 To runne her timely race, whilst *Phoebus* pure
 In westerne waues his wearie wagon did recure.

The false *Duessa* leauing noyous Night,
 Returnd to stately pallace of dame Pride;
 Where when she came, she found the Faery knight
 Departed thence, albe his woundes wide
 Not throughly heald, vnreadie were to ride.
 Good cause he had to hasten thence away;
 For on a day his wary Dwarfe had spide,
 Where in a dongeon deepe huge numbers lay
 Of caytiue wretched thrals, that wayled night and day.

A ruefull sight, as could be seene with eie;
 Of whom he learned had in secret wise
 The hidden cause of their captiuitie,
 How mortgaging their liues to *Couetise*,
 Through wastfull Pride, and wanton Riotise,
 They were by law of that proud Tyrannesse
 Proukt with *VVrath*, and *Enuies* false surmise,
 Condemned to that Dongeon mercillesse,
 Where they should liue in woe, & die in wretchednesse.

There was that great proud king of *Babylon*,
 That would compell all nations to adore,
 And him as onely God to call vpon,
 Till through celestiall doome throwne out of dore,
 Into an Oxe he was transform'd of yore:
 There also was king *Croesus*, that enhaunst
 His heart too high through his great riches store;
 And proud *Antiochus*, the which aduaunst
 His cursed hand gainst God, and on his altars daunst.

And them long time before, great *Nimrod* was,
 That first the world with sword and fire warrayd;
 And after him old *Ninus* farre did pas
 In princely pompe, of all the world obayd;
 There also was that mightie Monarch layd
 Low vnder all, yet aboue all in pride,
 That name of natiue syre did fowle vpbrayd,
 And would as *Ammons* sonne be magnifide,
 Till scornd of God and man a shamefull death he dide.

All these together in one heape were throwne,
 Like carkases of beasts in butchers stall.
 And in another corner wide were strowne
 The antique ruines of the *Romaines* fall:
 Great *Romulus* the Grandsyre of them all,
 Proud *Tarquin*, and too lordly *Lentulus*,
 Stout *Scipio*, and stubborne *Hanniball*,
 Ambitious *Sylla*, and sterne *Marius*,
 High *Cæsar*, great *Pompey*, and fierce *Antonius*.

Amongst these mighty men were wemen mixt,
 Proud wemen, vaine, forgetfull of their yoke:
 The bold *Semiramis*, whose sides transfixt
 With sonnes owne blade, her fowle reproches spoke;
 Faire *Sthenoboea*, that her selfe did choke
 With wilfull cord, for wanting of her will;
 High minded *Cleopatra*, that with stroke
 Of *Aspes* sting her selfe did stoutly kill:
 And thousands moe the like, that did that dongeon fill.

Besides the endlesse routs of wretched thralles,
 Which thither were assembled day by day,
 From all the world after their wofull falles,
 Through wicked pride, and wasted wealthes decay.
 But most of all, which in the Dongeon lay
 Fell from high Princes courts, or Ladies bowres,
 Where they in idle pompe, or wanton play,

Consumed had their goods, and thriftlesse howres,
And lastly throwne themselues into these heauy stowres.

Whose case when as the carefull Dwarfe had tould,
And made ensample of their mournfull sight
Vnto his maister, he no lenger would
There dwell in perill of like painefull plight,
But early rose, and ere that dawning light
Discovered had the world to heauen wyde,
He by a priuie Posterne tooke his flight,
That of no enuious eyes he mote be spyde:
For doubtlesse death ensewd, if any him descryde.

Scarse could he footing find in that fowle way,
For many corses, like a great Lay-stall
Of murdred men which therein strowed lay,
Without remorse, or decent funerall:
Which all through that great Princesse pride did fall
And came to shamefull end. And them beside
Forth ryding vnderneath the castell wall,
A donghill of dead carkases he spide,
The dreadfull spectacle of that sad house of *Pride*.

CANTO 6

*From lawlesse lust by wondrous grace
fayre Vna is releast:
Whom saluage nation does adore,
and learns her wise beheast.*

AS when a ship, that flyes faire vnder saile,
An hidden rocke escaped hath vnwares,
That lay in waite her wrack for to bewaile,
The Marriner yet halfe amazed stares
At perill past, and yet in doubt ne dares
To ioy at his foole-happie ouersight:
So doubly is distrest twixt ioy and cares
The dreadlesse courage of this Elfin knight,
Hauing escapt so sad ensamples in his sight.

Yet sad he was that his too hastie speed
The faire *Duess'* had forst him leaue behind;
And yet more sad, that *Vna* his deare dreed
Her truth had staine with treason so vnkind;
Yet crime in her could neuer creature find,
But for his loue, and for her owne selfe sake,
She wandred had from one to other *Ynd*,
Him for to seeke, ne euer would forsake,
Till her vnwares the fierce *Sansloy* did ouertake.

Who after *Archimagoes* fowle defeat,
Led her away into a forrest wilde,
And turning wrathfull fire to lustfull heat,
With beastly sin thought her to haue defilde,
And made the vassall of his pleasures vilde.
Yet first he cast by treatie, and by traynes,
Her to perswade, that stubborne fort to yilde:
For greater conquest of hard loue he gaynes,
That workes it to his will, then he that it constraines.

With fawning wordes he courted her a while,
 And looking louely, and oft sighing sore,
 Her constant hart did tempt with diuerse guile:
 But wordes, and lookes, and sighes she did abhore,
 As rocke of Diamond stedfast euermore.
 Yet for to feed his fyrie lustfull eye,
 He snatcht the vele, that hong her face before;
 Then gan her beautie shine, as brightest skye,
 And burnt his beastly hart t'efforce her chastitye.

So when he saw his flatt'ring arts to fayle,
 And subtile engines bet from batteree,
 With greedy force he gan the fort assayle,
 Whereof he weend possessed soone to bee,
 And win rich spoile of ransackt chastetee.
 Ah heauens, that do this hideous act behold,
 And heauenly virgin thus outraged see,
 How can ye vengeance iust so long withhold,
 And hurle not flashing flames vpon that Paynim bold?

The pitteous maiden carefull comfortlesse,
 Does throw out thrilling shriekes, & shrieking cryes,
 The last vaine helpe of womens great distresse,
 And with loud plaints importuneth the skyes,
 That molten starres do drop like weeping eyes;
 And *Phoebus* flying so most shamefull sight,
 His blushing face in foggy cloud implyes,
 And hides for shame. What wit of mortall wight
 Can now devise to quit a thrall from such a plight?

Eternall prouidence exceeding thought,
 Where none appeares can make her selfe a way:
 A wondrous way it for this Lady wrought,
 From Lyons clawes to pluck the griped pray.
 Her shrill outcryes and shriekes so loud did bray,
 That all the woodes and forestes did resownd;
 A troupe of *Faunes* and *Satyres* far away

Within the wood were dauncing in a rownd,
Whiles old *Syluanus* slept in shady arber sownd.

Who when they heard that pitteous strained voice,
In hast forsooke their rurall meriment,
And ran towards the far rebownded noyce,
To weet, what wight so loudly did lament.
Vnto the place they come incontinent:
Whom when the raging Sarazin espide,
A rude, misshapen, monstrous rablement,
Whose like he neuer saw, he durst not bide,
But got his ready steed, and fast away gan ride.

The wyld woodgods arriued in the place,
There find the virgin dolefull desolate,
With ruffled rayments, and faire blubbred face,
As her outrageous foe had left her late,
And trembling yet through feare of former hate;
All stand amazed at so vncouth sight,
And gin to pittie her vnhappie state,
All stand astonied at her beautie bright,
In their rude eyes vnworthie of so wofull plight.

She more amaz'd, in double dread doth dwell;
And euery tender part for feare does shake:
As when a greedie Wolfe through hunger fell
A seely Lambe farre from the flocke does take,
Of whom he meanes his bloudie feast to make,
A Lyon spyes fast running towards him,
The innocent pray in hast he does forsake,
Which quit from death yet quakes in euery lim
With change of feare, to see the Lyon looke so grim.

Such fearefull fit assaid her trembling hart,
Ne word to speake, ne ioynt to moue she had:
The saluage nation feele her secret smart,
And read her sorrow in her count'nance sad;

Their frowning forheads with rough hornes yclad,
 And rusticke horror all a side doe lay,
 And gently grenning, shew a semblance glad
 To comfort her, and feare to put away,
 Their backward bent knees teach her humbly to obey.

The doubtfull Damzell dare not yet commit
 Her single person to their barbarous truth,
 But still twixt feare and hope amazd does sit,
 Late learnd what harme to hastie trust ensu'th,
 They in compassion of her tender youth,
 And wonder of her beautie soueraine,
 Are wonne with pittie and vnwonted ruth,
 And all prostrate vpon the lowly plaine,
 Do kisse her feete, and fawne on her with count'nance faine.

Their harts she ghesseth by their humble guise,
 And yielde her to extremitie of time;
 So from the ground she fearelesse doth arise,
 And walketh forth without suspect of crime:
 They all as glad, as birdes of ioyous Prime,
 Thence lead her forth, about her dauncing round,
 Shouting, and singing all a shepherds ryme,
 And with greene branches strowing all the ground,
 Do worship her, as Queene, with oliue girlond croud.

And all the way their merry pipes they sound,
 That all the woods with doubled Eccho ring,
 And with their horned feet do weare the ground,
 Leaping like wanton kids in pleasant Spring.
 So towards old *Syluanus* they her bring;
 Who with the noyse awaked, commeth out,
 To weete the cause, his weake steps gouerning,
 And aged limbs on Cypresse stadle stout,
 And with an yuie twyne his wast is girt about.

Far off he wonders, what them makes so glad,
 If *Bacchus* merry fruit they did inuent,
 Or *Cybeles* franticke rites haue made them mad;
 They drawing nigh, vnto their God present
 That flowre of faith and beautie excellent.
 The God himselfe vewing that mirrhour rare,
 Stood long amazd, and burnt in his intent;
 His owne faire *Dryope* now he thinkes not faire,
 And *Pholoe* fowle, when her to this he doth compaire.

The woodborne people fall before her flat,
 And worship her as Goddesses of the wood;
 And old *Syluanus* selfe bethinkes not, what
 To thinke of wight so faire, but gazing stood,
 In doubt to deeme her borne of earthly brood;
 Sometimes Dame *Venus* selfe he seemes to see,
 But *Venus* neuer had so sober mood;
 Sometimes *Diana* he her takes to bee,
 But misseth bow, and shaftes, and buskins to her knee.

By vew of her he ginneth to reuiue
 His ancient loue, and dearest *Cyparisse*,
 And calles to mind his pourtraiture aliue,
 How faire he was, and yet not faire to this,
 And how he slew with glauncing dart amisse
 A gentle Hynd, the which the louely boy
 Did loue as life, aboue all worldly blisse;
 For griefe whereof the lad n'ould after ioy,
 But pynd away in anguish and selfe-wild annoy.

The wooddy Nymphes, faire *Hamadryades*
 Her to behold do thither runne apace,
 And all the troupe of light-foot *Naiades*,
 Flocke all about to see her louely face:
 But when they vewed haue her heauenly grace,
 They enuie her in their malitious mind,
 And fly away for feare of fowle disgrace:

But all the *Satyres* scorne their woody kind,
And henceforth nothing faire, but her on earth they find.

Glad of such lucke, the luckelesse lucky maid,
Did her content to please their feeble eyes,
And long time with that saluage people staid,
To gather breath in many miseries.
During which time her gentle wit she plyes,
To teach them truth, which worshipt her in vaine,
And made her th'Image of Idolatryes;
But when their bootlesse zeale she did restraine
Frõ her own worship, they her Asse would worship fayn.

It fortun'd a noble warlike knight
By iust occasion to that forrest came,
To seeke his kindred, and the lignage right,
From whence he tooke his well deserued name:
He had in armes abroad wonne muchell fame,
And fild far landes with glorie of his might,
Plaine, faithfull, true, and enemy of shame,
And euer lou'd to fight for Ladies right,
But in vaine glorious frayes he litle did delight.

A *Satyres* sonne yborne in forrest wyld,
By straunge aduventure as it did betyde,
And there begotten of a Lady myld,
Faire *Thyamis* the daughter of *Labryde*,
That was in sacred bands of wedlocke tyde
To *Therion*, a loose vnruly swayne;
Who had more ioy to raunge the forrest wyde,
And chase the saluage beast with busie payne,
Then serue his Ladies loue, and wast in pleasures vayne.

The forlorne mayd did with loues longing burne,
And could not lacke her louers company,
But to the wood she goes, to serue her turne,
And seeke her spouse, that from her still does fly,

And followes other game and venery:
 A Satyre chaunst her wandring for to find,
 And kindling coles of lust in brutish eye,
 The loyall links of wedlocke did vnbind,
 And made her person thrall vnto his beastly kind.

So long in secret cabin there he held
 Her captiue to his sensuall desire,
 Till that with timely fruit her belly sweld,
 And bore a boy vnto that saluage sire:
 Then home he suffred her for to retire,
 For ransome leauing him the late borne childe;
 Whom till to ryper yeares he gan aspire,
 He nounsled vp in life and manners wilde,
 Emongst wild beasts and woods, from lawes of men exilde.

For all he taught the tender ymp, was but
 To banish cowardize and bastard feare;
 His trembling hand he would him force to put
 Vpon the Lyon and the rugged Beare,
 And from the she Beares teats her whelps to teare;
 And eke wyld roring Buls he would him make
 To tame, and ryde their backes not made to beare;
 And the Robuckes in flight to ouertake,
 That euery beast for feare of him did fly and quake.

Thereby so fearelesse, and so fell he grew,
 That his owne sire and maister of his guise
 Did often tremble at his horrid vew,
 And oft for dread of hurt would him aduise,
 The angry beasts not rashly to despise,
 Nor too much to prouoke; for he would learne
 The Lyon stoup to him in lowly wise,
 (A lesson hard) and make the Libbard sterne
 Leaue roaring, when in rage he for reuenge did earne.

And for to make his powre approued more,
 Wyld beasts in yron yokes he would compell;
 The spotted Panther, and the tusked Bore,
 The Pardale swift, and the Tigre cruell;
 The Antelope, and Wolfe both fierce and fell;
 And them constraine in equall teme to draw.
 Such ioy he had, their stubborne harts to quell,
 And sturdie courage tame with dreadfull aw,
 That his beheast they feared, as tyrans law,

His louing mother came vpon a day
 Vnto the woods, to see her little sonne;
 And chaunst vnwares to meet him in the way,
 After his sportes, and cruell pastime donne,
 When after him a Lyonesse did runne,
 That roaring all with rage, did lowd requere
 Her children deare, whom he away had wonne:
 The Lyon whelpes she saw how he did beare,
 And lull in rugged armes, withouten childish feare.

The fearefull Dame all quaked at the sight,
 And turning backe, gan fast to fly away,
 Vntill with loue reuokt from vaine affright,
 She hardly yet perswaded was to stay,
 And then to him these womanish words gan say;
 Ah *Satyrane*, my dearling, and my ioy,
 For loue of me leaue off this dreadfull play;
 To dally thus with death, is no fit toy,
 Go find some other play-fellowes, mine own sweet boy.

In these and like delights of bloody game
 He trayned was, till ryper yeares he raught,
 And there abode, whilst any beast of name
 Walkt in that forest, whom he had not taught
 To feare his force: and then his courage haught
 Desird of forreine foemen to be knowne,
 And far abroad for straunge aduentures sought:

In which his might was neuer ouerthrowne,
But through all Faery lond his famous worth was blown.

Yet euermore it was his manner faire,
After long labours and aduentures spent,
Vnto those natiue woods for to repaire,
To see his sire and offspring auncient.
And now he thither came for like intent;
Where he vnwares the fairest *Vna* found,
Straunge Lady, in so straunge habiliment,
Teaching the Satyres, which her sat around,
Trew sacred lore, which from her sweet lips did redound.

He wondred at her wisdom heauenly rare,
Whose like in womens wit he neuer knew;
And when her curteous deeds he did compare,
Gan her admire, and her sad sorrowes rew,
Blaming of Fortune, which such troubles threw,
And ioyd to make prooffe of her crueltie
On gentle Dame, so hurtlesse, and so trew:
Thenceforth he kept her goodly company,
And learnd her discipline of faith and veritie.

But she all vowd vnto the *Redcrosse* knight,
His wandring perill closely did lament,
Ne in this new acquaintaunce could delight,
But her deare heart with anguish did torment,
And all her wit in secret counsels spent,
How to escape. At last in priuie wise
To *Satyrane* she shewed her intent:
Who glad to gain such fauour, gan devise,
How with that pensieue Maid he best might thence arise.

So on a day when Satyres all were gone,
To do their seruice to *Syluanus* old,
The gentle virgin left behind alone
He led away with courage stout and bold.

Too late it was, to Satyres to be told,
 Or euer hope recouer her againe:
 In vaine he seekes that hauing cannot hold.
 So fast he carried her with carefull paine,
 That they the woods are past, & come now to the plaine.

The better part now of the lingring day,
 They traueild had, when as they farre espide
 A wearie wight forwandring by the way,
 And towards him they gan in hast to ride,
 To weet of newes, that did abroad betide,
 Or tydings of her knight of the *Redcrosse*.
 But he them spying, gan to turne aside,
 For feare as seemd, or for some feigned losse;
 More greedy they of newes, fast towards him do crosse.

A silly man, in simple weedes forworne,
 And soild with dust of the long dried way;
 His sandales were with toilesome trauell torne,
 And face all tand with scorching sunny ray,
 As he had traueild many a sommers day,
 Through boyling sands of *Arabie* and *Ynde*;
 And in his hand a *Iacobs* staffe, to stay
 His wearie limbes vpon: and eke behind,
 His scrip did hang, in which his needments he did bind.

The knight approching nigh, of him inquerd
 Tydings of warre, and of aduentures new;
 But warres, nor new aduentures none he herd.
 Then *Vna* gan to aske, if ought he knew,
 Or heard abroad of that her champion trew,
 That in his armour bare a croslet red.
 Aye me, Deare dame (quoth he) well may I rew
 To tell the sad sight, which mine eies haue red:
 These eyes did see that knight both liuing and eke ded.

That cruell word her tender hart so thrild,
 That suddein cold did runne through euery vaine,
 And stony horroure all her sences fild
 With dying fit, that downe she fell for paine.
 The knight her lightly reared vp againe,
 And comforted with curteous kind reliefe:
 Then wonne from death, she bad him tellen plaine
 The further processe of her hidden grieffe;
 The lesser pangs can beare, who hath endur'd the chiefe.

Then gan the Pilgrim thus, I chaunst this day,
 This fatall day, that shall I euer rew,
 To see two knights in trauell on my way
 (A sory sight) arraung'd in battell new,
 Both breathing vengeaunce, both of wrathfull hew:
 My fearefull flesh did tremble at their strife,
 To see their blades so greedily imbrew,
 That drunke with bloud, yet thirsted after life:
 What more? the *Redcrosse* knight was slaine with *Paynim* knife.

Ah dearest Lord (quoth she) how might that bee,
 And he the stoutest knight, that euer wonne?
 Ah dearest dame (quoth he) how might I see
 The thing, that might not be, and yet was donne?
 Where is (said *Satyrane*) that *Paynims* sonne,
 That him of life, and vs of ioy hath left?
 Not far away (quoth he) he hence doth wonne
 Foreby a fountaine, where I late him left
 Washing his bloody wounds, that through the steele were cleft.

Therewith the knight thence marched forth in hast,
 Whiles *Vna* with huge heauinesse opprest,
 Could not for sorrow follow him so fast;
 And soone he came, as he the place had ghest,
 Whereas that *Pagan* proud him selfe did rest,
 In secret shadow by a fountaine side:
 Euen he it was, that earst would haue suppress

Faire Vna: whom when *Satyrane* espide,
With fowle reprochfull words he boldly him defide.

And said, Arise thou cursed Miscreant,
That hast with knightlesse guile and trecherous train
Faire knighthood fowly shamed, and doest vaunt
That good knight of the *Redcrosse* to haue slain:
Arise, and with like treason now maintain
Thy guilty wrong, or else thee guilty yield.
The Sarazin this hearing, rose amain,
And catching vp in hast his three square shield,
And shining helmet, soone him buckled to the field.

And drawing nigh him said, Ah misborne Elfe,
In euill houre thy foes thee hither sent,
Anothers wrongs to wreake vpon thy selfe:
Yet ill thou blamest me, for hauing blent
My name with guile and traiterous intent;
That *Redcrosse* knight, perdie, I neuer slew,
But had he beene, where earst his armes were lent,
Th'enchauter vaine his errour should not rew:
But thou his errour shalt, I hope now prouen trew.

Therewith they gan, both furious and fell,
To thunder blowes, and fiersly to assaile
Each other bent his enemy to quell,
That with their force they perst both plate and maile,
And made wide furrowes in their fleshes fraile,
That it would pittie any liuing eie.
Large floods of bloud adowne their sides did raile;
But floods of bloud could not them satisfie:
Both hungred after death: both chose to win, or die.

So long they fight, and fell reuenge pursue,
That fainting each, themselues to breathe let,
And oft refreshed, battell oft reue:
As when two Bores with rancling malice met,

Their gory sides fresh bleeding fiercely fret,
 Til breathlesse both them selues aside retire,
 Where foming wrath, their cruell tuskes they whet,
 And trample th'earth, the whiles they may respire;
 Then backe to fight againe, new breathed and entire.

So fiersly, when these knights had breathed once,
 They gan to fight returne, increasing more
 Their puissant force, and cruell rage attonce,
 With heaped strokes more hugely, then before,
 That with their drerie wounds and bloody gore
 They both deformed, scarsely could be known.
 By this sad *Vna* fraught with anguish sore,
 Led with their noise, which through the aire was thrown:
 Arriu'd, where they in erth their fruitles bloud had sown.

Whom all so soone as that proud Sarazin
 Espide, he gan reuiue the memory
 Of his lewd lusts, and late attempted sin,
 And left the doubtfull battell hastily,
 To catch her, newly offred to his eie:
 But *Satyrane* with strokes him turning, staid,
 And sternely bad him other businesse plie,
 Then hunt the steps of pure vnspotted Maid:
 Wherewith he all enrag'd, these bitter speaches said.

O foolish faeries sonne, what furie mad
 Hath thee incenst, to hast thy dolefull fate?
 Were it not better, I that Lady had,
 Then that thou hadst repented it too late?
 Most sencelesse man he, that himselfe doth hate,
 To loue another. Lo then for thine ayd
 Here take thy louers token on thy pate.
 So they to fight; the whiles the royall Mayd
 Fled farre away, of that proud Paynim sore afrayd.

But that false *Pilgrim*, which that leasing told,
Being in deed old *Archimage*, did stay
In secret shadow, all this to behold,
And much reioyced in their bloody fray:
But when he saw the Damsell passe away
He left his stond, and her pursewd apace,
In hope to bring her to her last decay.
But for to tell her lamentable cace,
And eke this battels end, will need another place.

CANTO 7

*The Redcrosse knight is captiue made
By Gyaunt proud opprest,
Prince Arthur meets with Vna great-
ly with those newes distrest.*

What man so wise, what earthly wit so ware,
As to descry the crafty cunning traine,
By which deceit doth maske in visour faire,
And cast her colours dyed deepe in graine,
To seeme like Truth, whose shape she well can faine,
And fitting gestures to her purpose frame;
The guiltlesse man with guile to entertaine?
Great maistresse of her art was that false Dame,
The false *Duessa*, cloked with *Fidessaes* name.

Who when returning from the dreary *Night*,
She fownd not in that perilous house of *Pryde*,
Where she had left, the noble *Redcrosse* knight,
Her hoped pray, she would no lenger bide,
But forth she went, to seeke him far and wide.
Ere long she fownd, whereas he wearie sate,
To rest him selfe, foreby a fountaine side,
Disarmed all of yron-coted Plate,
And by his side his steed the grassy forage ate.

He feedes vpon the cooling shade, and bayes
His sweatie forehead in the breathing wind,
Which through the trëbling leaues full gently playes
Wherein the cherefull birds of sundry kind
Do chaunt sweet musick, to delight his mind:
The Witch approching gan him fairely greet,
And with reproch of carelesnesse vnkind
Vpbrayd, for leauing her in place vnmeet,
With fowle words tempring faire, soure gall with hony sweet.

Vnkindnesse past, they gan of solace treat,
 And bathe in pleasaunce of the ioyous shade,
 Which shielded them against the boyling heat,
 And with greene boughes decking a gloomy glade,
 About the fountaine like a girlond made;
 Whose bubbling waue did euer freshly well,
 Ne euer would through feruent sommer fade:
 The sacred Nymph, which therein wont to dwell,
 Was out of *Dianes* fauour, as it then befell.

The cause was this: one day when *Phoebe* fayre
 With all her band was following the chace,
 This Nymph, quite tyr'd with heat of scorching ayre,
 Sat downe to rest in midst of the race:
 The goddesse wroth gan fowly her disgrace,
 And bad the waters, which from her did flow,
 Be such as she her selfe was then in place.
 Thenceforth her waters waxed dull and slow,
 And all that drunke thereof, did faint and feeble grow.

Hereof this gentle knight vnweeting was,
 And lying downe vpon the sandie graile,
 Drunke of the streame, as cleare as cristall glas;
 Eftsoones his manly forces gan to faile,
 And mightie strong was turnd to feeble fraile.
 His chaunged powres at first them selues not felt,
 Till crudled cold his corage gan assaile,
 And chearefull bloud in faintnesse chill did melt,
 Which like a feuer fit through all his body swelt.

Yet goodly court he made still to his Dame,
 Pourd out in loosnesse on the grassy grownd,
 Both carelesse of his health, and of his fame:
 Till at the last he heard a dreadfull sownd,
 Which through the wood loud bellowing, did rebownd,
 That all the earth for terrour seemd to shake,
 And trees did tremble. Th'Elfe therewith astownd,

Vpstarted lightly from his looser make,
And his vnready weapons gan in hand to take.

But ere he could his armour on him dight,
Or get his shield, his monstrous enemy
With sturdie steps came stalking in his sight,
An hideous Geant horrible and hye,
That with his talnesse seemd to threat the skye,
The ground eke groned vnder him for dread;
His liuing like saw neuer liuing eye,
Ne durst behold: his stature did exceed
The hight of three the tallest sonnes of mortall seed.

The greatest Earth his vncouth mother was,
And blustring *AEolus* his boasted sire,
Who with his breath, which through the world doth pas,
Her hollow womb did secretly inspire,
And fild her hidden caues with stormie yre,
That she conceiu'd; and trebling the dew time,
In which the wombes of women do expire,
Brought forth this monstrous masse of earthly slime,
Puft vp with emptie wind, and fild with sinfull crime.

So growen great through arrogant delight
Of th'high descent, whereof he was yborne,
And through presumption of his matchlesse might,
All other powres and knighthood he did scorne.
Such now he marcheth to this man forlorne,
And left to losse: his stalking steps are stayde
Vpon a snaggy Oke, which he had torne
Out of his mothers bowelles, and it made
His mortall mace, wherewith his foemen he dismayde.

That when the knight he spide, he gan aduance
With huge force and insupportable mayne,
And towards him with dreadfull fury prounce;
Who haplesse, and eke hopelesse, all in vaine

Did to him pace, sad battaile to darrayne,
 Disarmd, disgrast, and inwardly dismayde,
 And eke so faint in euery ioynt and vaine,
 Through that fraile fountaine, which him feeble made,
 That scarsely could he weeld his bootlesse single blade.

The Geaunt strooke so maynly mercillesse,
 That could haue ouerthrowne a stony towre,
 And were not heauenly grace, that him did blesse,
 He had beene pouldred all, as thin as flowre:
 But he was wary of that deadly stowre,
 And lightly left from vnderneath the blow:
 Yet so exceeding was the villeins powre,
 That with the wind it did him ouerthrow,
 And all his sences stound, that still he lay full low.

As when that diuelish yron Engin wrought
 In deepest Hell, and framd by *Furies* skill,
 With windy Nitre and quick Sulphur fraught,
 And ramd with bullet round, ordaind to kill,
 Conceiueth fire, the heauens it doth fill
 With thundring noyse, and all the ayre doth choke,
 That none can breath, nor see, nor heare at will,
 Through smouldry cloud of duskish stincking smoke,
 That th'onely breath him daunts, who hath escapt the stroke.

So daunted when the Geaunt saw the knight,
 His heauie hand he heaued vp on hye,
 And him to dust thought to haue battred quight,
 Vntill *Duessa* loud to him gan crye;
 O great *Orgoglio*, greatest vnder skye,
 O hold thy mortall hand for Ladies sake,
 Hold for my sake, and do him not to dye,
 But vanquisht thine eternall bondslaue make,
 And me thy worthy meed vnto thy Leman take.

He hearkned, and did stay from further harmes,
 To gayne so goodly guerdon, as she spake:
 So willingly she came into his armes,
 Who her as willingly to grace did take,
 And was possessed of his new found make.
 Then vp he tooke the slombred sencelesse corse,
 And ere he could out of his swowne awake,
 Him to his castle brought with hastie forse,
 And in a Dongeon deepe him threw without remorse.

From that day forth *Duessa* was his deare,
 And highly honourd in his haughtie eye,
 He gaue her gold and purple pall to weare,
 And triple crowne set on her head full hye,
 And her endowd with royall maiestye:
 Then for to make her dreaded more of men,
 And peoples harts with awfull terrour tye,
 A monstrous beast ybred in filthy fen
 He chose, which he had kept long time in darksome den.

Such one it was, as that renowmed Snake
 Which great *Alcides* in *Stremona* slew,
 Long fostred in the filth of *Lerna* lake,
 Whose many heads out budding euer new,
 Did breed him endlesse labour to subdew:
 But this same Monster much more vgly was;
 For seuen great heads out of his body grew,
 An yron brest, and backe of scaly bras,
 And all embrewd in bloud, his eyes did shine as glas.

His tayle was stretched out in wondrous length,
 That to the house of heauenly gods it raught,
 And with extorted powre, and borrow'd strength,
 The euer-burning lamps from thence it braught,
 And proudly threw to ground, as things of naught;
 And vnderneath his filthy feet did tread
 The sacred things, and holy heasts foretaught.

Vpon this dreadfull Beast with seuenfold head
 He set the false *Duessā*, for more aw and dread.

The wofull Dwarfe, which saw his maisters fall,
 Whiles he had keeping of his grasing steed,
 And valiant knight become a caytiue thrall,
 When all was past, tooke vp his forlorne weed,
 His mightie armour, missing most at need;
 His siluer shield, now idle maisterlesse;
 His poynant speare, that many made to bleed,
 The ruefull monuments of heauinesse,
 And with them all departes, to tell his great distresse.

He had not trauaild long, when on the way
 He wofull Ladie, wofull *Vna* met,
 Fast flying from the Paynims greedy pray,
 Whilest *Satyrane* him from pursuit did let:
 Who when her eyes she on the Dwarf had set,
 And saw the signes, that deadly tydings spake,
 She fell to ground for sorrowfull regret,
 And liuely breath her sad brest did forsake,
 Yet might her pitteous hart be seene to pant and quake.

The messenger of so vnhappie newes
 Would faine haue dyde: dead was his hart within,
 Yet outwardly some little comfort shewes:
 At last recouering hart, he does begin
 To rub her temples, and to chaufe her chin,
 And euery tender part does tosse and turne:
 So hardly he the flitted life does win,
 Vnto her natiue prison to retourne:
 Then gins her griued ghost thus to lament and mourne.

Ye dreary instruments of dolefull sight,
 That doe this deadly spectacle behold,
 Why do ye lenger feed on loathed light,
 Or liking find to gaze on earthly mould,

Sith cruell fates the carefull threeds vnfould,
 The which my life and loue together tyde?
 Now let the stony dart of senselesse cold
 Perce to my hart, and pas through euery side,
 And let eternall night so sad [sight] fro me hide.

O lightsome day, the lampe of highest *loue*,
 First made by him, mens wandring wayes to guyde,
 When darknesse he in deepest dongeon droue,
 Henceforth thy hated face for euer hyde,
 And shut vp heauens windowes shyning wyde:
 For earthly sight can nought but sorow breed,
 And late repentance, which shall long abyde.
 Mine eyes no more on vanitie shall feed,
 But seeled vp with death, shall haue their deadly meed.

Then downe againe she fell vnto the ground;
 But he her quickly reared vp againe:
 Thrise did she sinke adowne in deadly swownd,
 And thrise he her reuiu'd with busie paine:
 At last when life recouer'd had the raine,
 And ouer-wrestled his strongemie,
 With foltring tong, and trembling euery vaine,
 Tell on (quoth she) the wofull Tragedie,
 The which these reliques sad present vnto mine eie.

Tempestuous fortune hath spent all her spight,
 And thrilling sorrow throwne his vtmost dart;
 Thy sad tongue cannot tell more heauy plight,
 Then that I feele, and harbour in mine hart:
 Who hath endur'd the whole, can beare each part.
 If death it be, it is not the first wound,
 That launched hath my brest with bleeding smart.
 Begin, and end the bitter balefull stound;
 If lesse, then that I feare, more fauour I haue found.

Then gan the Dwarfe the whole discourse declare,
 The subtill traines of *Archimago* old;
 The wanton loues of false *Fidessa* faire,
 Bought with the bloud of vanquisht Paynim bold:
 The wretched payre transform'd to treen mould;
 The house of Pride, and perils round about;
 The combat, which he with *Sansioy* did hould;
 The lucklesse conflict with the Gyant stout,
 Wherein captiu'd, of life or death he stood in doubt.

She heard with patience all vnto the end,
 And stroue to maister sorrowfull assay,
 Which greater grew, the more she did contend,
 And almost rent her tender hart in tway;
 And loue fresh coles vnto her fire did lay:
 For greater loue, the greater is the losse.
 Was neuer Ladie loued dearer day,
 Then she did loue the knight of the *Redcrosse*;
 For whose deare sake so many troubles her did tosse.

At last when feruent sorrow slaked was,
 She vp arose, resolving him to find
 A liue or dead: and forward forth doth pas,
 All as the Dwarfe the way to her assynd:
 And euermore in constant carefull mind
 She fed her wound with fresh renewed bale;
 Long tost with stormes, and bet with bitter wind,
 High ouer hils, and low adowne the dale,
 She wandred many a wood, and measurd many a vale.

At last she chaunced by good hap to meet
 A goodly knight, faire marching by the way
 Together with his Squire, arayed meet:
 His glitterand armour shined farre away,
 Like glauncing light of *Phoebus* brightest ray;
 From top to toe no place appeared bare,
 That deadly dint of steele endanger may:

Athwart his brest a bauldrick braue he ware,
That shynd, like twinkling stars, with stons most pretious rare.

And in the midst thereof one pretious stone
Of wondrous worth, and eke of wondrous might,
Shapt like a Ladies head, exceeding shone,
Like *Hesperus* emongst the lesser lights,
And stroue for to amaze the weaker sights;
Thereby his mortall blade full comely hong
In yuory sheath, ycaru'd with curious slights;
Whose hilts were burnisht gold, and handle strong
Of mother pearle, and buckled with a golden tong.

His haughtie helmet, horrid all with gold,
Both glorious brightnesse, and great terrour bred;
For all the crest a Dragon did enfold
With greedie pawes, and ouer all did spred
His golden wings: his dreadfull hideous hed
Close couched on the beuer, seem'd to throw
From flaming mouth bright sparkles fierie red,
That suddeine horror to faint harts did show;
And scaly taylor was stretcht adowne his backe full low.

Vpon the top of all his loftie crest,
A bunch of haire discolourd diuersly,
With sprinckled pearle, and gold full richly drest,
Did shake, and seem'd to daunce for iollity,
Like to an Almond tree ymounted hye
On top of greene *Selinis* all alone,
With blossomes braue bedecked daintily;
Whose tender locks do tremble euery one
At euery little breath, that vnder heauen is blowne.

His warlike shield all closely couer'd was,
Ne might of mortall eye be euer seene;
Not made of steele, nor of enduring bras,
Such earthly mettals soone consumed bene:

But all of Diamond perfect pure and cleene
 It framed was, one massie entire mould,
 Hewen out of Adamant rocke with engines keene,
 That point of speare it neuer percen could,
 Ne dint of direfull sword diuide the substance would.

The same to wight he neuer wont disclose,
 But when as monsters huge he would dismay,
 Or daunt vnequall armies of his foes,
 Or when the flying heauens he would affray;
 For so exceeding shone his glistring ray,
 That *Phoebus* golden face it did attaint,
 As when a cloud his beames doth ouer-lay;
 And siluer *Cynthia* wexed pale and faint,
 As when her face is staynd with magicke arts constraint.

No magicke arts hereof had any might,
 Nor bloudie wordes of bold Enchanters call,
 But all that was not such, as seemd in sight,
 Before that shield did fade, and suddeine fall:
 And when him list the raskall routes appall,
 Men into stoness therewith he could transmew,
 And stoness to dust, and dust to nought at all;
 And when him list the prouder lookes subdew,
 He would them gazing blind, or turne to other hew.

Ne let it seeme, that credence this exceeds,
 For he that made the same, was knowne right well
 To haue done much more admirable deedes.
 It *Merlin* was, which whylome did excell
 All liuing wightes in might of magicke spell:
 Both shield, and sword, and armour all he wrought
 For this young Prince, when first to armes he fell;
 But when he dyde, the Faerie Queene it brought
 To Faerie lond, where yet it may be seene, if sought.

A gentle youth, his dearely loued Squire
 His speare of heben wood behind him bare,
 Whose harmefull head, thrice heated in the fire,
 Had riuen many a brest with pikehead square;
 A goodly person, and could menage faire
 His stubborne steed with curbed canon bit,
 Who vnder him did trample as the aire,
 And chauft, that any on his backe should sit;
 The yron rowels into frothy fome he bit.

When as this knight nigh to the Ladie drew,
 With louely court he gan her entertaine;
 But when he heard her answeres loth, he knew
 Some secret sorrow did her heart distraine:
 Which to allay, and calme her storming paine,
 Faire feeling words he wisely gan display,
 And for her humour fitting purpose faine,
 To tempt the cause it selfe for to bewray;
 Wherewith emmou'd, these bleeding words she gan to say.

What worlds delight, or ioy of liuing speach
 Can heart, so plung'd in sea of sorrowes deepe,
 And heaped with so huge misfortunes, reach?
 The carefull cold beginneth for to creepe,
 And in my heart his yron arrow steepe,
 Soone as I thinke vpon my bitter bale:
 Such helplesse harmes yts better hidden keepe,
 Then rip vp griefe, where it may not auaile,
 My last left comfort is, my woes to weepe and waile.

Ah Ladie deare, quoth then the gentle knight,
 Well may I weene, your griefe is wondrous great;
 For wondrous great griefe groneth in my spright,
 Whiles thus I heare you of your sorrowes treat.
 But wofull Ladie let me you intrete,
 For to vnfold the anguish of your hart:
 Mishaps are maistred by aduice discrete,

And counsell mittigates the greatest smart;
 Found neuer helpe, who neuer would his hurts impart.

O but (quoth she) great griefe will not be tould,
 And can more easily be thought, then said.
 Right so; (quoth he) but he, that neuer would,
 Could neuer: will to might giues greatest aid.
 But griefe (quoth she) does greater grow displaid,
 If then it find not helpe, and breedes despaire.
 Despaire breedes not (quoth he) where faith is staid.
 No faith so fast (quoth she) but flesh does paire.
 Flesh may empaire (quoth he) but reason can repaire.

His goodly reason, and well guided speach
 So deepe did settle in her gracious thought,
 That her perswaded to disclose the breach,
 Which loue and fortune in her heart had wrought,
 And said; faire Sir, I hope good hap hath brought
 You to inquere the secrets of my griefe,
 Or that your wisdom will direct my thought,
 Or that your prowesse can me yield reliefe:
 Then heare the storie sad, which I shall tell you briefe.

The forlorne Maiden, whom your eyes haue seene
 The laughing stocke of fortunes mockeries,
 Am th'only daughter of a King and Queene,
 Whose parents deare, whilest equall destinies
 Did runne about, and their felicities
 The fauourable heauens did not enuy,
 Did spread their rule through all the territories,
 Which *Phison* and *Euphrates* floweth by,
 And *Gehons* golden waues doe wash continually.

Till that their cruell cursed enemy,
 An huge great Dragon horrible in sight,
 Bred in the loathly lakes of *Tartary*,
 With murdrous rauine, and deuouring might

Their kingdome spoild, and countrey wasted quight:
 Themselues, for feare into his iawes to fall,
 He forst to castle strong to take their flight,
 Where fast embard in mightie brasen wall,
 He has them now foure yeres besiegd to make thẽ thrall.

Full many knights aduenturous and stout
 Haue enterprizd that Monster to subdew;
 From euery coast that heauen walks about,
 Haue thither come the noble Martiall crew,
 That famous hard atchieuements still pursew,
 Yet neuer any could that girlond win,
 But all still shronke, and still he greater grew:
 All they for want of faith, or guilt of sin,
 The pitteous pray of his fierce crueltie haue bin.

At last yledd with farre reported praise,
 Which flying fame throughout the world had spred,
 Of doughtie knights, whom Faery land did raise,
 That noble order hight of Maidenhed,
 Forthwith to court of *Gloriane* I sped,
 Of *Gloriane* great Queene of glory bright,
 Whose kingdomes seat *Cleopolis* is red,
 There to obtaine some such redoubted knight,
 That Parents deare from tyrants powre deliuer might.

It was my chance (my chance was faire and good)
 There for to find a fresh vnproued knight,
 Whose manly hands imbrew'd in guiltie blood
 Had neuer bene, ne euer by his might
 Had throwne to ground the vnregarded right:
 Yet of his prowesse prooffe he since hath made
 (I witnesse am) in many a cruell fight;
 The groning ghosts of many one dismaide
 Haue felt the bitter dint of his auenging blade.

And ye the forlorne reliques of his powre,
 His byting sword, and his deuouring speare,
 Which haue endured many a dreadfull stowre,
 Can speake his prowesse, that did earst you beare,
 And well could rule: now he hath left you heare,
 To be the record of his ruefull losse,
 And of my dolefull disauenturous deare:
 O heaue record of the good *Redcrosse*,
 Where haue you left your Lord, that could so well you tosse?

Well hoped I, and faire beginnings had,
 That he my captiue langour should redeeme,
 Till all vnweeting, an Enchaunter bad
 His sence abusd, and made him to misdeeme
 My loyalty, not such as it did seeme;
 That rather death desire, then such despight.
 Be iudge ye heauens, that all things right esteeme,
 How I him lou'd, and loue with all my might,
 So thought I eke of him, and thinke I thought aright.

Thenceforth me desolate he quite forsooke,
 To wander, where wilde fortune would me lead,
 And other bywaies he himselfe betooke,
 Where neuer foot of liuing wight did tread,
 That brought not backe the balefull body dead;
 In which him chaunced false *Duessa* meete,
 Mine onely foe, mine onely deadly dread,
 Who with her witchcraft and misseeming sweete,
 Inueigled him to follow her desires vnmeete.

At last by subtill sleights she him betraid
 Vnto his foe, a Gyant huge and tall,
 Who him disarmed, dissolute, dismaid,
 Vnwares surprised, and with mightie mall
 The monster mercillesse him made to fall,
 Whose fall did neuer foe before behold;
 And now in darkesome dungeon, wretched thrall,

Remedillesse, for aie he doth him hold;
This is my cause of grieffe, more great, then may be told.

Ere she had ended all, she gan to faint:
But he her comforted and faire bespake,
Certes, Madame, ye haue great cause of plaint,
That stoutest heart, I weene, could cause to quake.
But be of cheare, and comfort to you take:
For till I haue acquit your captiue knight,
Assure your selfe, I will you not forsake.
His chearefull words reuiu'd her chearelesse spright,
So forth they went, the Dwarfe them guiding euer right.

CANTO 8

*Faire virgin to redeeme her deare
brings Arthur to the fight,
Who slayes the Gyant, wounds the beast,
and strips Duessa quight.*

AY me, how many perils doe enfold
The righteous man, to make him daily fall?
Were not, that heauenly grace doth him vphold,
And stedfast truth acquite him out of all.
Her loue is firme, her care continuall,
So oft as he through his owne foolish pride,
Or weaknesse is to sinfull bands made thrall:
Else should this Redcrosse knight in bands haue dyde,
For whose deliuerãce she this Prince doth thither guide.

They sadly traueild thus, vntill they came
Nigh to a castle builded strong and hie:
Then cryde the Dwarfe, lo yonder is the same,
In which my Lord my liege doth lucklesse lie,
Thrall to that Gyants hatefull tyrannie:
Therefore, deare Sir, your mightie powres assay.
The noble knight alighted by and by
From loftie steede, and bad the Ladie stay,
To see what end of fight should him befall that day.

So with the Squire, th'admirer of his might,
He marched forth towards that castle wall;
Whose gates he found fast shut, ne liuing wight
To ward the same, nor answere commers call.
Then tooke that Squire an horne of bugle small,
Which hong adowne his side in twisted gold,
And tassels gay. Wyde wonders ouer all
Of that same hornes great vertues weren told,
Which had approued bene in vses manifold.

Was neuer wight, that heard that shrilling sound,
 But trembling feare did feele in euery vaine;
 Three miles it might be easie heard around,
 And Ecchoes three answerd it selfe againe:
 No false enchauntment, nor deceptfull traine
 Might once abide the terror of that blast,
 But presently was voide and wholly vaine:
 No gate so strong, no locke so firme and fast,
 But with that percing noise flew open quite, or brast.

The same before the Geants gate he blew,
 That all the castle quaked from the ground,
 And euery dore of freewill open flew.
 The Gyant selfe dismaied with that sownd,
 Where he with his *Duessa* dalliance fownd,
 In hast came rushing forth from inner bowre,
 With staring countenance sterne, as one astownd,
 And staggering steps, to weet, what suddein stowre
 Had wrought that horror strange, and dar'd his dreaded powre.

And after him the proud *Duessa* came,
 High mounted on her manyheaded beast,
 And euery head with fyrie tongue did flame,
 And euery head was crowned on his creast,
 And bloudie mouthed with late cruell feast.
 That when the knight beheld, his mightie shild
 Vpon his manly arme he soone address,
 And at him fiercely flew, with courage fild,
 And eger greedinesse through euery member thirld.

Therewith the Gyant buckled him to fight,
 Inflam'd with scornefull wrath and high disdain,
 And lifting vp his dreadfull club on hight,
 All arm'd with ragged snubbes and knottie graine,
 Him thought at first encounter to haue slaine,
 But wise and warie was that noble Pere,
 And lightly leaping from so monstrous maine,

Did faire auoide the violence him nere;
It booted nought, to thinke, such thunderbolts to beare.

Ne shame he thought to shunne so hideous might:
The idle stroke, enforcing furious way,
Missing the marke of his misaymed sight
Did fall to ground, and with his heauie sway
So deeply dinted in the driuen clay,
That three yardes deepe a furrow vp did throw:
The sad earth wounded with so sore assay,
Did grone full grieuous vnderneath the blow,
And trembling with strange feare, did like an earthquake show.

As when almightie *loue* in wrathfull mood,
To wreake the guilt of mortall sins is bent,
Hurles forth his thundring dart with deadly food,
Enrold in flames, and smouldring dreriment,
Through riuen cloudes and molten firmament;
The fierce threeforked engin making way,
Both loftie towres and highest trees hath rent,
And all that might his angrie passage stay,
And shooting in the earth, casts vp a mount of clay.

His boystrous club, so buried in the ground,
He could not rearen vp againe so light,
But that the knight him at auantage found,
And whiles he stroue his combred clubbe to quight
Out of the earth, with blade all burning bright
He smote off his left arme, which like a blocke
Did fall to ground, depriu'd of natiue might;
Large streames of bloud out of the truncked stocke
Forth gushed, like fresh water streame from riuen rocke.

Dismaied with so desperate deadly wound,
And eke impatient of vnwonted paine,
He loudly brayd with beastly yelling sound,
That all the fields rebellowed againe;

As great a noyse, as when in Cymbrian plaine
 An heard of Bulles, whom kindly rage doth sting,
 Do for the milkie mothers want complaine,
 And fill the fields with troublous bellowing,
 The neighbour woods around with hollow murmur ring.

That when his deare *Duessa* heard, and saw
 The euill stownd, that daungerd her estate,
 Vnto his aide she hastily did draw
 Her dreadfull beast, who swolne with bloud of late
 Came ramping forth with proud presumptuous gate,
 And threatned all his heads like flaming brands.
 But him the Squire made quickly to retrate,
 Encountring fierce with single sword in hand,
 And twixt him and his Lord did like a bulwarke stand.

The proud *Duessa* full of wrathfull spight,
 And fierce disdaine, to be affronted so,
 Enforst her purple beast with all her might
 That stop out of the way to ouerthroe,
 Scorning the let of so vnequall foe:
 But nathemore would that courageous swayne
 To her yeeld passage, gainst his Lord to goe,
 But with outrageous strokes did him restraine,
 And with his bodie bard the way atwixt them twaine.

Then tooke the angrie witch her golden cup,
 Which still she bore, replete with magick artes;
 Death and despeyre did many thereof sup,
 And secret poyson through their inner parts,
 Th'eternall bale of heauie wounded harts;
 Which after charmes and some enchauntments said,
 She lightly sprinkled on his weaker parts;
 Therewith his sturdie courage soone was quayd,
 And all his senses were with suddeine dread dismayd.

So downe he fell before the cruell beast,
 Who on his necke his bloudie clawes did seize,
 That life nigh crusht out of his panting brest:
 No powre he had to stirre, nor will to rize.
 That when the carefull knight gan well aise,
 He lightly left the foe, with whom he fought,
 And to the beast gan turne his enterprise;
 For wondrous anguish in his hart it wrought,
 To see his loued Squire into such thraldome brought.

And high aduauncing his bloud-thirstie blade,
 Stroke one of those deformed heads so sore,
 That of his puissance proud ensample made;
 His monstrous scalpe downe to his teeth it tore,
 And that misformed shape mis-shaped more:
 A sea of bloud gusht from the gaping wound,
 That her gay garments staynd with filthy gore,
 And ouerflowed all the field around;
 That ouer shoes in bloud he waded on the ground.

Thereat he roared for exceeding paine,
 That to haue heard, great horror would haue bred,
 And scourging th'emptie ayre with his long traine,
 Through great impatience of his grieued hed
 His gorgeous ryder from her loftie sted
 Would haue cast downe, and trod in durtie myre,
 Had not the Gyant soone her succoured;
 Who all enrag'd with smart and franticke yre,
 Came hurtling in full fierce, and forst the knight retyre.

The force, which wont in two to be disperst,
 In one alone left hand he now vnites,
 Which is through rage more strong then both were erst;
 With which his hideous club aloft he dites,
 And at his foe with furious rigour smites,
 That strongest Oake might seeme to ouerthrow.
 The stroke vpon his shield so heauie lites,

That to the ground it doubleth him full low
 What mortall wight could euer beare so monstrous blow?

And in his fall his shield, that couered was,
 Did loose his vele by chaunce, and open flew:
 The light whereof, that heauens light did pas,
 Such blazing brightnesse through the aier threw,
 That eye mote not the same endure to vew.
 Which when the Gyaunt spyde with staring eye,
 He downe let fall his arme, and soft withdrew
 His weapon huge, that heaued was on hye
 For to haue slaine the man, that on the ground did lye.

And eke the fruitfull-headed beast, amaz'd
 At flashing beames of that sunshiny shield,
 Became starke blind, and all his senses daz'd,
 That downe he tumbled on the durtie field,
 And seem'd himselfe as conquered to yield.
 Whom when his maistresse proud perceiu'd to fall,
 Whiles yet his feeble feet for faintnesse reeld,
 Vnto the Gyant loudly she gan call,
 O helpe *Orgoglio*, helpe, or else we perish all.

At her so pitteous cry was much amou'd
 Her champion stout, and for to ayde his frend,
 Againe his wonted angry weapon proou'd:
 But all in vaine: for he has read his end
 In that bright shield, and all their forces spend
 Themselues in vaine: for since that glauncing sight,
 He hath no powre to hurt, nor to defend;
 As where th'Almighties lightning brond does light,
 It dimmes the dazed eyen, and daunts the senses quight.

Whom when the Prince, to battell new adrest,
 And threatning high his dreadfull stroke did see,
 His sparkling blade about his head he blest,
 And smote off quite his right leg by the knee,

That downe he tumbled; as an aged tree,
 High growing on the top of rocky clift,
 Whose hartstrings with keene steele nigh hewen be,
 The mightie trunck halfe rent, with ragged rift
 Doth roll adowne the rocks, and fall with fearefull drift.

Or as a Castle reared high and round,
 By subtile engins and malitious slight
 Is vndermined from the lowest ground
 And her foundation forst, and feebled quight,
 At last downe falles, and with her heaped hight
 Her hastie ruine does more heauie make,
 And yields it selfe vnto the victours might;
 Such was this Gyaunts fall, that seemd to shake
 The stedfast globe of earth, as it for feare did quake.

The knight then lightly leaping to the pray,
 With mortall steele him smot againe so sore,
 That headlesse his vnweldy bodie lay,
 All wallowd in his owne fowle bloody gore,
 Which flowed from his wounds in wondrous store,
 But soone as breath out of his breast did pas,
 That huge great body, which the Gyaunt bore,
 Was vanisht quite, and of that monstrous mas
 Was nothing left, but like an emptie bladder was.

Whose grieuous fall, when false *Duess*a spide,
 Her golden cup she cast vnto the ground,
 And crowned mitre rudely threw aside;
 Such percing grieffe her stubborne hart did wound,
 That she could not endure that dolefull stound,
 But leauing all behind her, fled away:
 The light-foot Squire her quickly turnd around,
 And by hard meanes enforcing her to stay,
 So brought vnto his Lord, as his deserued pray.

The royall Virgin, which beheld from farre,
 In pensiuie plight, and sad perplexitie,
 The whole atchieuement of this doubtfull warre,
 Came running fast to greet his victorie,
 With sober gladnesse, and myld modestie,
 And with sweet ioyous cheare him thus bespake;
 Faire braunch of noblesse, flowre of cheualrie,
 That with your worth the world amazed make,
 How shall I quite the paines, ye suffer for my sake?

And you fresh bud of vertue springing fast,
 Whom these sad eyes saw nigh vnto deaths dore,
 What hath poore Virgin for such perill past,
 Wherewith you to reward? Accept therefore
 My simple selfe, and seruice euermore;
 And he that high does sit, and all things see
 With equall eyes, their merites to restore,
 Behold what ye this day haue done for mee,
 And what I cannot quite, requite with vsuree.

But sith the heauens, and your faire handeling
 Haue made you maister of the field this day,
 Your fortune maister eke with gouerning,
 And well begun end all so well, I pray,
 Ne let that wicked woman scape away;
 For she it is, that did my Lord bethrall,
 My dearest Lord, and deepe in dongeon lay,
 Where he his better dayes hath wasted all.
 O heare, how piteous he to you for ayd does call.

Forthwith he gaue in charge vnto his Squire,
 That scarlot whore to keepeen carefully;
 Whiles he himselfe with greedie great desire
 Into the Castle entred forcibly,
 Where liuing creature none he did espye;
 Then gan he lowdly through the house to call:
 But no man car'd to answeere to his crye.

There raignd a solemne silence ouer all,
Nor voice was heard, nor wight was seene in bowre or hall.

At last with creeping crooked pace forth came
An old old man, with beard as white as snow,
That on a staffe his feeble steps did frame,
And guide his wearie gate both too and fro:
For his eye sight him failed long ygo,
And on his arme a bounch of keyes he bore,
The which vnused rust did ouergrow:
Those were the keyes of euery inner dore,
But he could not them vse, but kept them still in store.

But very vncouth sight was to behold,
How he did fashion his vntoward pace,
For as he forward moou'd his footing old,
So backward still was turnd his wrinckled face,
Vnlike to men, who euer as they trace,
Both feet and face one way are wont to lead.
This was the auncient keeper of that place,
And foster father of the Gyant dead;
His name *Ignaro* did his nature right aread.

His reuerend haire and holy grautie
The knight much honord, as beseemed well,
And gently askt, where all the people bee,
Which in that stately building wont to dwell.
Who answerd him full soft, he could not tell.
Againe he askt, where that same knight was layd,
Whom great *Orgoglio* with his puissaunce fell
Had made his caytiue thrall; againe he sayde,
He could not tell: ne euer other answer made.

Then asked he, which way he in might pas:
He could not tell, againe he answered.
Thereat the curteous knight displeas'd was,
And said, Old sire, it seemes thou hast not red

How ill it sits with that same siluer hed
 In vaine to mocke, or mockt in vaine to bee:
 But if thou be, as thou art pourtrahed
 With natures pen, in ages graue degree,
 Aread in grauer wise, what I demaund of thee.

His answeare likewise was, he could not tell.
 Whose senceless speach, and doted ignorance
 When as the noble Prince had marked well,
 He ghest his nature by his countenance,
 And calmd his wrath with goodly temperance.
 Then to him stepping, from his arme did reach
 Those keyes, and made himselfe free enterance.
 Each dore he opened without any breach;
 There was no barre to stop, nor foe him to empeach.

There all within full rich arayd he found,
 With royall arras and resplendent gold.
 And did with store of euery thing abound,
 That greatest Princes presence might behold.
 But all the floore (too filthy to be told)
 With bloud of guiltlesse babes, and innocents trew,
 Which there were slaine, as sheepe out of the fold,
 Defiled was, that dreadfull was to vew,
 And sacred ashes ouer it was strowed new.

And there beside of marble stone was built
 An Altare, caru'd with cunning imagery,
 On which true Christians bloud was often spilt,
 And holy Martyrs often doen to dye,
 With cruell malice and strong tyranny:
 Whose blessed sprites from vnderneath the stone
 To God for vengeance cryde continually,
 And with great grieffe were often heard to grone,
 That hardest heart would bleede, to heare their piteous mone.

Through euery rowme he sought, and euery bowr,
 But no where could he find that wofull thrall:
 At last he came vnto an yron doore,
 That fast was lockt, but key found not at all
 Emongst that bounch, to open it withall;
 But in the same a little grate was pight,
 Through which he sent his voyce, and lowd did call
 With all his powre, to weet, if liuing wight
 Were housed therewithin, whom he enlargen might.

Therewith an hollow, dreary, murmuring voyce
 These piteous plaints and dolours did resound;
 O who is that, which brings me happy choyce
 Of death, that here lye dying euery stound,
 Yet liue perforce in balefull darkenesse bound?
 For now three Moones haue chāged thrice their hew,
 And haue beene thrice hid vnderneath the ground,
 Since I the heauens chearefull face did vew,
 O welcome thou, that doest of death bring tydings trew.

Which when that Champion heard, with percing point
 Of pittie deare his hart was thrilled sore,
 And trembling horreur ran through euery ioynt,
 For ruth of gentle knight so fowle forlore:
 Which shaking off, he rent that yron dore,
 With furious force, and indignation fell;
 Where entred in, his foot could find no flore,
 But all a deepe descent, as darke as hell,
 That breathed euer forth a filthie banefull smell.

But neither darkenesse fowle, nor filthy bands,
 Nor noyous smell his purpose could withhold,
 (Entire affection hateth nicer hands)
 But that with constant zeale, and courage bold,
 After long paines and labours manifold,
 He found the meanes that Prisoner vp to reare;
 Whose feeble thighes, vnhabable to vphold

His pined corse, him scarce to light could beare,
A ruefull spectacle of death and ghastly drere.

His sad dull eyes deepe sunck in hollow pits,
Could not endure th'vnwonted sunne to view;
His bare thin cheekes for want of better bits,
And empty sides deceiued of their dew,
Could make a stony hart his hap to rew;
His rawbone armes, whose mighty brawned bowrs
Were wont to riue steele plates, and helmets hew,
Were cleane consum'd, and all his vitall powres
Decayd, and all his flesh shronk vp like withered flowres.

Whom when his Lady saw, to him she ran
With hasty ioy: to see him made her glad,
And sad to view his visage pale and wan,
Who earst in flowres of freshest youth was clad.
Tho when her well of teares she wasted had,
She said, Ah dearest Lord, what euill starre
On you hath fround, and poured his influence bad,
That of your selfe ye thus berobbed arre,
And this misseeming hew your manly looks doth marre?

But welcome now my Lord, in wele or woe,
Whose presence I haue lackt too long a day;
And fie on Fortune mine auowed foe,
Whose wrathfull wreares them selues do now alay.
And for these wrongs shall treble penance pay
Of treble good: good growes of euils priefe.
The chearelesse man, whom sorrow did dismay,
Had no delight to treaten of his grieve;
His long endured famine needed more reliefe.

Faire Lady, then said that victorious knight,
The things, that grieuous were to do, or beare,
Them to renew, I wote, breeds no delight:
Best musicke breeds delight in loathing eare:

But th'onely good, that growes of passed feare,
 Is to be wise, and ware of like agein.
 This dayes ensample hath this lesson deare
 Deepe written in my heart with yron pen,
 That blisse may not abide in state of mortall men.

Henceforth sir knight, take to you wonted strength,
 And maister these mishaps with patient might;
 Loe where your foe lyes stretcht in monstrous length,
 And loe that wicked woman in your sight,
 The roote of all your care, and wretched plight,
 Now in your powre, to let her liue, or dye.
 To do her dye (quoth Vna) were despight,
 And shame t'auenge so weake an enemy;
 But spoile her of her scarlot robe, and let her fly.

So as she bad, that witch they disaraid,
 And robd of royall robes, and purple pall,
 And ornaments that richly were displaid;
 Ne spared they to strip her naked all.
 Then when they had despoild her tire and call,
 Such as she was, their eyes might her behold,
 That her misshaped parts did them appall,
 A loathly, wrinckled hag, ill faouered, old,
 Whose secret filth good manners biddeth not be told.

Her craftie head was altogether bald,
 And as in hate of honorable eld,
 Was ouergrowne with scurfe and filthy scald;
 Her teeth out of her rotten gummes were feld,
 And her sowre breath abhominably smeld;
 Her dried duges, like bladders lacking wind,
 Hong downe, and filthy matter from them weld;
 Her wrizled skin as rough, as maple rind,
 So scabby was, that would haue loathd all womankind.

Her neather parts, the shame of all her kind,
 My chaster Muse for shame doth blush to write;
 But at her rompe she growing had behind
 A foxes taile, with dong all fowly dight;
 And eke her feete most monstrous were in sight;
 For one of them was like an Eagles claw,
 With griping talaunts armd to greedy fight,
 The other like a Beares vneuen paw:
 More vgly shape yet neuer liuing creature saw.

Which when the knights beheld, amazd they were,
 And wondred at so fowle deformed wight.
 Such then (said *Vna*) as she seemeth here,
 Such is the face of falshood, such the sight
 Of fowle *Duessa*, when her borrowed light
 Is laid away, and counterfesaunce knowne.
 Thus when they had the witch disrobed quight,
 And all her filthy feature open showne,
 They let her goe at will, and wander wayes vnknowne.

She flying fast from heauens hated face,
 And from the world that her discovered wide,
 Fled to the wastfull wildernesse apace,
 From liuing eyes her open shame to hide,
 And lurkt in rocks and caues long vnespide.
 But that faire crew of knights, and *Vna* faire
 Did in that castle afterwards abide,
 To rest them selues, and weary powres repaire,
 Where store they found of all, that dainty was and rare.

CANTO 9

*His loues and lignage Arthur tells
The knights knit friendly bands:
Sir Treuisan flies from Despayre,
Whom Redcrosse knight withstands.*

O Goodly golden chaine, wherewith yfere
The vertues linked are in louely wize:
And noble minds of yore allyed were,
In braue poursuit of cheualrous emprize,
That none did others safety despize,
Nor aid enuy to him, in need that stands,
But friendly each did others prayse deuize
How to aduaunce with fauourable hands,
As this good Prince redeemed the Redcrosse knight from bands.

Who when their powres, empaird through labour long,
With dew repast they had recured well,
And that weake captiue wight now wexed strong,
Them list no lenger there at leasure dwell,
But forward fare, as their aduentures fell,
But ere they parted, Vna faire besought
That straunger knight his name and nation tell;
Least so great good, as he for her had wrought,
Should die vnknown, & buried be in thanklesse thought.

Faire virgin (said the Prince) ye me require
A thing without the compas of my wit:
For both the lignage and the certain Sire,
From which I sprong, from me are hidden yit.
For all so soone as life did me admit
Into this world, and shewed heauens light,
From mothers pap I taken was vnfit:
And streight deliuered to a Faery knight,
To be vpbrought in gentle thewes and martiall might.

Vnto old *Timon* he me brought byliue,
 Old *Timon*, who in youthly yeares hath beene
 In warlike feates th'expertest man aliue,
 And is the wisest now on earth I weene;
 His dwelling is low in a valley greene,
 Vnder the foot of *Rauran* mossy hore,
 From whence the riuer *Dee* as siluer cleene
 His tombling billowes rolls with gentle rore:
 There all my dayes he traird me vp in vertuous lore.

Thither the great *Magicien Merlin* came,
 As was his vse, ofttimes to visit me:
 For he had charge my discipline to frame,
 And *Tutours* nouriture to ouersee.
 Him oft and oft I askt in priuitie,
 Of what loines and what lignage I did spring:
 Whose aunswere bad me still assured bee,
 That I was sonne and heire vnto a king,
 As time in her iust terme the truth to light should bring.

Well worthy impe, said then the Lady gent,
 And Pupill fit for such a *Tutours* hand.
 But what aduenture, or what high intent
 Hath brought you hither into Faery land,
 Aread Prince *Arthur*, crowne of Martiall band?
 Full hard it is (quoth he) to read aright
 The course of heauenly cause, or vnderstand
 The secret meaning of th'eternall might,
 That rules mens wayes, and rules the thoughts of liuing wight.

For whither he through fatall deepe foresight
 Me hither sent, for cause to me vnghest,
 Or that fresh bleeding wound, which day and night
 Whilome doth rancle in my riuen brest,
 With forced fury following his behest,
 Me hither brought by wayes yet neuer found,
 You to haue helpt I hold my selfe yet blest.

Ah curteous knight (quoth she) what secret wound
 Could euer find, to grieue the gentlest hart on ground?

Deare Dame (quoth he) you sleeping sparkes awake,
 Which troubled once, into huge flames will grow,
 Ne euer will their feruent fury slake,
 Till liuing moysture into smoke do flow,
 And wasted life do lye in ashes low.
 Yet sithens silence lesseneth not my fire,
 But told it flames, and hidden it does glow,
 I will reuele, what ye so much desire:
 Ah Loue, lay downe thy bow, the whiles I may respire.

It was in freshest flowre of youthly yeares,
 When courage first does creepe in manly chest,
 Then first the coale of kindly heat appeares
 To kindle loue in euery liuing brest;
 But me had warnd old *Timons* wise behest,
 Those creeping flames by reason to subdew,
 Before their rage grew to so great vnrest,
 As miserable louers vse to rew,
 Which still wex old in woe, whiles woe still wexeth new.

That idle name of loue, and louers life,
 As losse of time, and vertues enemy
 I euer scornd, and ioyd to stirre vp strife,
 In midst of their mournfull Tragedy,
 Ay wont to laugh, when them I heard to cry,
 And blow the fire, which them to ashes Brent:
 Their God himselfe, grieu'd at my libertie,
 Shot many a dart at me with fiers intent,
 But I them warded all with wary gouernment.

But all in vaine: no fort can be so strong,
 Ne fleshly brest can armed be so sound,
 But will at last be wonne with battrie long,
 Or vnawares at disauantage found;

Nothing is sure, that growes on earthly ground:
 And who most trustes in arme of fleshly might,
 And boasts, in beauties chaine not to be bound,
 Doth soonest fall in disauentrous fight,
 And yeeldes his caytiue neck to victours most despight.

Ensample make of him your haplesse ioy,
 And of my selfe now mated, as ye see;
 Whose prouder vaunt that proud auenging boy
 Did soone pluck downe, and curbd my libertie.
 For on a day prickt forth with iollitie
 Of looser life, and heat of hardiment,
 Raunging the forest wide on courser free,
 The fields, the floods, the heauens with one consent
 Did seeme to laugh on me, and fauour mine intent.

For-wearied with my sports, I did alight
 From loftie steed, and downe to sleepe me layd;
 The verdant gras my couch did goodly dight,
 And pillow was my helmet faire displayd:
 Whiles euery sence the humour sweet embayd,
 And slombring soft my hart did steale away,
 Me seemed, by my side a royall Mayd
 Her daintie limbes full softly down did lay:
 So faire a creature yet saw neuer sunny day.

Most goodly glee and louely blandishment
 She to me made, and bad me loue her deare,
 For dearely sure her loue was to me bent,
 As when iust time expired should appeare.
 But whether dreames delude, or true it were,
 Was neuer hart so raiisht with delight,
 Ne liuing man like words did euer heare,
 As she to me deliuered all that night;
 And at her parting said, She Queene of Faeries hight.

When I awoke, and found her place deuoyd,
 And nought but pressed gras, where she had lyen,
 I sorrowed all so much, as earst I ioyd,
 And washed all her place with watry eyen.
 From that day forth I lou'd that face diuine;
 From that day forth I cast in carefull mind,
 To seeke her out with labour, and long tyne,
 And neuer vow to rest, till her I find,
 Nine monethes I seeke in vaine yet ni'll that vow vnbind.

Thus as he spake, his visage wexed pale,
 And change of hew great passion did bewray;
 Yet still he stroue to cloke his inward bale,
 And hide the smoke, that did his fire display,
 Till gentle *Vna* thus to him gan say;
 O happy Queene of Faeries, that hast found
 Mongst many, one that with his prowesse may
 Defend thine honour, and thy foes confound:
 True Loues are oftẽ sown, but seldom grow on ground.

Thine, O then, said the gentle *Redcrosse* knight,
 Next to that Ladies loue, shalbe the place,
 O fairest virgin, full of heauenly light,
 Whose wondrous faith, exceeding earthly race,
 Was firmest fixt in mine extremest case,
 And you, my Lord, the Patrone of my life,
 Of that great Queene may well gaine worthy grace:
 For onely worthy you through prowes priefe
 Yf liuing man mote worthy be, to be her lief.

So diuersly discoursing of their loues,
 The golden Sunne his glistring head gan shew,
 And sad remembraunce now the Prince amoues,
 With fresh desire his voyage to pursew:
 Als *Vna* earnd her traueill to renew.
 Then those two knights, fast friendship for to bynd,
 And loue establish each to other trew,

Gaue goodly gifts, the signes of gratefull mynd,
And eke as pledges firme, right hands together ioynd.

Prince *Arthur* gaue a boxe of Diamond sure,
Embowd with gold and gorgeous ornament,
Wherein were closd few drops of liquor pure,
Of wondrous worth, and vertue excellent,
That any wound could heale incontinent:
Which to requite, the *Redcrosse* knight him gaue
A booke, wherein his Saueours testament
Was writ with golden letters rich and braue;
A worke of wondrous grace, and able soules to saue.

Thus beene they parted, *Arthur* on his way
To seeke his loue, and th'other for to fight
With *Vnaes* foe, that all her realme did pray.
But she now weighing the decayed plight,
And shrunken synewes of her chosen knight,
Would not a while her forward course pursew,
Ne bring him forth in face of dreadfull fight,
Till he recouered had his former hew:
For him to be yet weake and wearie well she knew.

So as they traueild, lo they gan espy
An armed knight towards them gallop fast,
That seemed from some feared foe to fly,
Or other griesly thing, that him agast.
Still as he fled, his eye was backward cast,
As if his feare still followed him behind;
Als flew his steed, as he his bands had brast,
And with his winged heeles did tread the wind,
As he had beene a fole of *Pegasus* his kind.

Nigh as he drew, they might perceiue his head
To be vnarmd, and curld vncombed heares
Vpstaring stiffe, dismayd with vncouth dread;
Nor drop of bloud in all his face appeares

Nor life in limbe: and to increase his feares,
 In fowle reproch of knighthoods faire degree,
 About his neck an hempen rope he weares,
 That with his glistring armes does ill agree;
 But he of rope or armes has now no memoree.

The Redcrosse knight toward him crossed fast,
 To weet, what mister wight was so dismayd:
 There him he finds all sencelesse and aghast,
 That of him selfe he seemd to be afrayd;
 Whom hardly he from flying forward stayd,
 Till he these wordes to him deliuer might;
 Sir knight, aread who hath ye thus arayd,
 And eke from whom make ye this hasty flight:
 For neuer knight I saw in such misseeming plight.

He answerd nought at all, but adding new
 Feare to his first amazment, staring wide
 With stony eyes, and hartlesse hollow hew,
 Astonisht stood, as one that had aspid
 Infernall furies, with their chaines vntide.
 Him yet againe, and yet againe bespake
 The gentle knight; who nought to him replide,
 But trembling euery ioynt did inly quake,
 And foltring tongue at last these words seemd forth to shake.

For Gods deare loue, Sir knight, do me not stay;
 For loe he comes, he comes fast after mee.
 Eft looking backe would faine haue runne away;
 But he him forst to stay, and tellen free
 The secret cause of his perplexitie:
 Yet nathemore by his bold hartie speach,
 Could his bloud-frozen hart emboldned bee,
 But through his boldnesse rather feare did reach,
 Yet forst, at last he made through silence suddein breach.

And am I now in safetie sure (quoth he)
 From him, that would haue forced me to dye?
 And is the point of death now turnd fro mee,
 That I may tell this haplesse history?
 Feare nought: (quoth he) no daunger now is nye?
 Then shall I you recount a ruefull cace,
 (Said he) the which with this vnlucky eye
 I late beheld, and had not greater grace
 Me reft from it, had bene partaker of the place.

I lately chaunst (Would I had neuer chaunst)
 With a faire knight to keepen companee,
 Sir *Terwin* hight, that well himselfe aduaunst
 In all affaires, and was both bold and free,
 But not so happie as mote happie bee:
 He lou'd, as was his lot, a Ladie gent,
 That him againe lou'd in the least degree:
 For she was proud, and of too high intent,
 And ioyd to see her louer languish and lament.

From whom returning sad and comfortlesse,
 As on the way together we did fare,
 We met that villen (God from him me blesse)
 That cursed wight, from whom I scapt whyleare,
 A man of hell, that cals himselfe *Despaire*:
 Who first vs greets, and after faire areedes
 Of tydings strange, and of aduentures rare:
 So creeping close, as Snake in hidden weedes,
 Inquireth of our states, and of our knightly deedes.

Which when he knew, and felt ourfeeble harts
 Embost with bale, and bitter byting griefe,
 Which loue had launched with his deadly darts,
 With wounding words and termes of foule reprieffe
 He pluckt from vs all hope of due reliefe,
 That earst vs held in loue of lingring life;
 Then hopelesse hartlesse, gan the cunning thiefe

Perswade vs die, to stint all further strife:
To me he lent this rope, to him a rustie knife.

With which sad instrument of hastie death,
That wofull louer, loathing lenger light,
A wide way made to let forth liuing breath.
But I more fearefull, or more luckie wight,
Dismayd with that deformed dismall sight,
Fled fast away, halfe dead with dying feare:
Ne yet assur'd of life by you, Sir knight,
Whose like infirmitie like chaunce may beare:
But God you neuer let his charmed speches heare.

How may a man (said he) with idle speach
Be wonne, to spoyle the Castle of his health?
I wote (quoth he) whom triall late did teach,
That like would not for all this worldes wealth:
His subtill tongue, like dropping honny, mealt'th
Into the hart, and searcheth euery vaine,
That ere one be aware, by secret stealth
His powre is reft, and weaknesse doth remaine.
O neuer Sir desire to try his guilefull traine.

Certes (said he) hence shall I neuer rest,
Till I that treachours art haue heard and tride;
And you Sir knight, whose name mote I request,
Of grace do me vnto his cabin guide.
I that hight *Treuisan* (quoth he) will ride
Against my liking backe, to doe you grace:
But nor for gold nor glee will I abide
By you, when ye arriue in that same place;
For leuer had I die, then see his deadly face.

Ere long they come, where that same wicked wight
His dwelling has, low in an hollow caue,
Farre vnderneath a craggie clift ypight,
Darke, dolefull, drearie, like a greedie graue,

That still for carrion carcasses doth craue:
 On top whereof aye dwelt the ghastly Owle,
 Shrieking his balefull note, which euer draue
 Farre from that haunt all other chearefull fowle;
 And all about it wandring ghostes did waile and howle.

And all about old stockes and stubs of trees,
 Whereon nor fruit, nor leafe was euer seene,
 Did hang vpon the ragged rocky knees;
 On which had many wretches hanged beene,
 Whose carcases were scattered on the greene,
 And throwne about the cliffs. Arriued there,
 That bare-head knight for dread and dolefull teene,
 Would faine haue fled, ne durst approchen neare,
 But th'other forst him stay, and comforted in feare.

That darkesome caue they enter, where they find
 That cursed man, low sitting on the ground,
 Musing full sadly in his sullein mind;
 His griesie lockes, long growen, and vnbound,
 Disordred hong about his shoulders round,
 And hid his face; through which his hollow eyne
 Lookt deadly dull, and stared as astound;
 His raw-bone cheekes through penurie and pine,
 Were shronke into his iawes, as he did neuer dine.

His garment nought but many ragged clouts,
 With thornes together pind and patched was,
 The which his naked sides he wrapt abouts;
 And him beside there lay vpon the gras
 A drearie corse, whose life away did pas,
 All wallowd in his owne yet luke-warme blood,
 That from his wound yet welled fresh alas;
 In which a rustie knife fast fixed stood,
 And made an open passage for the gushing flood.

Which piteous spectacle, approuing trew
 The wofull tale that *Treuisan* had told,
 When as the gentle *Redcrosse* knight did vew,
 With firie zeale he burnt in courage bold,
 Him to auenge, before his bloud were cold,
 And to the villein said, Thou damned wight,
 The author of this fact, we here behold,
 What iustice can but iudge against thee right,
 With thine owne bloud to price his bloud, here shed in sight.

What franticke fit (quoth he) hath thus distraught
 Thee, foolish man, so rash a doome to giue?
 What iustice euer other iudgement taught,
 But he should die, who merites not to liue?
 None else to death this man despayring driue,
 But his owne guiltie mind deseruing death.
 Is then vniust to each his due to giue?
 Or let him die, that loatheth liuing breath?
 Or let him die at ease, that liueth here vneath?

Who trauels by the wearie wandring way,
 To come vnto his wished home in haste,
 And meetes a flood, that doth his passage stay,
 Is not great grace to helpe him ouer past,
 Or free his feet, that in the myre sticke fast?
 Most enuious man, that grieues at neighbours good,
 And fond, that ioyest in the woe thou hast,
 Why wilt not let him passe, that long hath stood
 Vpon the banke, yet wilt thy selfe not passe the flood?

He there does now enioy eternall rest
 And happie ease, which thou doest want and craue,
 And further from it daily wanderest:
 What if some litle paine the passage haue,
 That makes fraile flesh to feare the bitter waue?
 Is not short paine well borne, that brings long ease,
 And layes the soule to sleepe in quiet graue?

Sleepe after toyle, port after stormie seas,
Ease after warre, death after life does greatly please.

The knight much wondred at his suddeine wit,
And said, The terme of life is limited,
Ne may a man prolong, nor shorten it;
The souldier may not moue from watchfull sted,
Nor leaue his stand, vntill his Captaine bed.
Who life did limit by almightie doome,
(Quoth he) knowes best the termes established;
And he, that points the Centonell his roome,
Doth license him depart at sound of morning droome.

Is not his deed, what euer thing is donne,
In heauen and earth? did not he all create
To die againe? all ends that was begonne.
Their times in his eternall booke of fate
Are written sure, and haue their certaine date.
Who then can striue with strong necessitie,
That holds the world in his still chaunging state,
Or shunne the death ordaynd by destinie?
Whẽ houre of death is come, let none aske whence, nor why.

The lenger life, I wote the greater sin,
The greater sin, the greater punishment:
All those great battels, which thou boasts to win,
Through strife, and bloud-shed, and auengement,
Now praysd, hereafter deare thou shalt repent:
For life must life, and bloud must bloud repay.
Is not enough thy euill life forespent?
For he, that once hath missed the right way,
The further he doth goe, the further he doth stray.

Then do no further goe, no further stray,
But here lie downe, and to thy rest betake,
Th'ill to preuent, that life ensewen may.
For what hath life, that may it loued make,

And giues not rather cause it to forsake?
 Feare, sicknesse, age, losse, labour, sorrow, strife,
 Paine, hunger, cold, that makes the hart to quake;
 And euer fickle fortune rageth rife,
 All which, and thousands mo do make a loathsome life.

Thou wretched man, of death hast greatest need,
 If in true ballance thou wilt weigh thy state:
 For neuer knight, that dared warlike deede,
 More lucklesse disauentures did amate:
 Witnessse the dongeon deepe, wherein of late
 Thy life shut vp, for death so oft did call;
 And though good lucke prolonged hath thy date,
 Yet death then, would the like mishaps forestall,
 Into the which hereafter thou maiest happen fall.

Why then doest thou, ô man of sin, desire
 To draw thy dayes forth to their last degree?
 Is not the measure of thy sinfull hire
 High heaped vp with huge iniquitie,
 Against the day of wrath, to burden thee?
 Is not enough, that to this Ladie milde
 Thou falsed hast thy faith with periurie,
 And sold thy selfe to serue *Duessa vilde*,
 With whom in all abuse thou hast thy selfe defilde?

Is not he iust, that all this doth behold
 From highest heauen, and beares an equall eye?
 Shall he thy sins vp in his knowledge fold,
 And guiltie be of thine impietie?
 Is not his law, Let euery sinner die:
 Die shall all flesh? what then must needs be donne,
 Is it not better to doe willinglie,
 Then linger, till the glasse be all out ronne?
 Death is the end of woes: die soone, O faeries sonne.

The knight was much enmoued with his speach,
 That as a swords point through his hart did perse,
 And in his conscience made a secret breach,
 Well knowing true all, that he did reherse,
 And to his fresh remembrance did reuerse
 The vgly vew of his deformed crimes,
 That all his manly powres it did disperse,
 As he were charmed with inchaunted rimes,
 That oftentimes he quakt, and fainted oftentimes.

In which amazement, when the Miscreant
 Perceiued him to wauer weake and fraile,
 Whiles trembling horror did his conscience dant,
 And hellish anguish did his soule assaile,
 To driue him to despaire, and quite to quaile,
 He shew'd him painted in a table plaine,
 The damned ghosts, that doe in torments waile,
 And thousand feends that doe them endlesse paine
 With fire and brimstone, which for euer shall remaine.

The sight whereof so throughly him dismaid,
 That nought but death before his eyes he saw,
 And euer burning wrath before him laid,
 By righteous sentence of th'Almighties law:
 Then gan the villein him to ouercraw,
 And brought vnto him swords, ropes, poison, fire,
 And all that might him to perdition draw;
 And bad him choose, what death he would desire:
 For death was due to him, that had prouokt Gods ire.

But when as none of them he saw him take,
 He to him raught a dagger sharpe and keene,
 And gaue it him in hand: his hand did quake,
 And tremble like a leafe of Aspin greene,
 And troubled bloud through his pale face was seene
 To come, and goe with tydings from the hart,
 As it a running messenger had beene.

At last resolu'd to worke his finall smart,
 He lifted vp his hand, that backe againe did start.

Which when as Vna saw, through euery vaine
 The crudled cold ran to her well of life,
 As in a swowne: but soone reliu'd againe,
 Out of his hand she snatcht the cursed knife,
 And threw it to the ground, enraged rife,
 And to him said, Fie, fie, faint harted knight,
 What meanest thou by this reprochfull strife?
 Is this the battell, which thou vauntst to fight
 With that fire-mouthed Dragon, horrible and bright?

Come, come away, fraile, seely, fleshly wight,
 Ne let vaine words bewitch thy manly hart,
 Ne diuelish thoughts dismay thy constant spright.
 In heauenly mercies hast thou not a part?
 Why shouldst thou then despeire, that chosen art?
 Where iustice growes, there grows eke greater grace,
 The which doth quench the brond of hellish smart,
 And that accurst hand-writing doth deface,
 Arise, Sir knight arise, and leaue this cursed place.

So vp he rose, and thence amounted streight.
 Which when the carle beheld, and saw his guest
 Would safe depart, for all his subtill sleight,
 He chose an halter from among the rest,
 And with it hung himselfe, vnbid vnblest.
 But death he could not worke himselfe thereby;
 For thousand times he so himselfe had drest,
 Yet nathesle it could not doe him die,
 Till he should die his last, that is eternally.

CANTO 10

*Her faithfull knight faire Vna brings
to house of Holinesse,
Where he is taught repentance, and
the way to heauenly blesse.*

What man is he, that boasts of fleshly might,
And vaine assurance of mortality,
Which all so soone, as it doth come to fight,
Against spirituall foes, yeelds by and by,
Or from the field most cowardly doth fly?
Ne let the man ascribe it to his skill,
That thorough grace hath gained victory.
If any strength we haue, it is to ill,
But all the good is Gods, both power and eke will.

By that, which lately hapned, Vna saw,
That this her knight was feeble, and too faint;
And all his sinews woxen weake and raw,
Through long enprisonment, and hard constraint,
Which he endured in his late restraint,
That yet he was vnfit for bloudie fight:
Therefore to cherish him with diets daint,
She cast to bring him, where he chearen might,
Till he recouered had his late decayed plight.

There was an auntient house not farre away,
Renowmd throughout the world for sacred lore,
And pure vnspotted life: so well they say
It gouernd was, and guided euermore,
Through wisdom of a matrone graue and hore;
Whose onely ioy was to relieue the needes
Of wretched soules, and helpe the helpelesse pore:
All night she spent in bidding of her bedes,
And all the day in doing good and godly deedes.

Dame *Cælia* men did her call, as thought
 From heauen to come, or thither to arise,
 The mother of three daughters, well vpbrought
 In goodly thewes, and godly exercise:
 The eldest two most sober, chast, and wise,
Fidelia and *Speranza* virgins were,
 Though spoused, yet wanting wedlocks solemnize;
 But faire *Charissa* to a louely fere
 Was lincked, and by him had many pledges dere.

Arriued there, the dore they find fast lockt;
 For it was warely watched night and day,
 For feare of many foes: but when they knockt,
 The Porter opened vnto them streight way:
 He was an aged syre, all hory gray,
 With lookes full lowly cast, and gate full slow,
 Wont on a staffe his feeble steps to stay,
 Hight *Humiltá*. They passe in stouping low;
 For streight & narrow was the way, which he did show.

Each goodly thing is hardest to begin,
 But entred in a spacious court they see,
 Both plaine, and pleasant to be walked in,
 Where them does meete a francklin faire and free,
 And entertaines with comely courteous glee,
 His name was *Zele*, that him right well became,
 For in his speeches and behauiour hee
 Did labour liuely to expresse the same,
 And gladly did them guide, till to the Hall they came.

There fairely them receiues a gentle Squire,
 Of milde demeanure, and rare courtesie,
 Right cleanly clad in comely sad attire;
 In word and deede that shew'd great modestie,
 And knew his good to all of each degree,
 Hight *Reuerence*. He them with speeches meet
 Does faire entreat; no courting nicetie,

But simple true, and eke vnfained sweet,
As might become a Squire so great persons to greet.

And afterwards them to his Dame he leades,
That aged Dame, the Ladie of the place:
Who all this while was busie at her beades:
Which doen, she vp arose with seemely grace,
And toward them full matronely did pace.
Where when that fairest *Vna* she beheld,
Whom well she knew to spring from heauenly race,
Her hart with ioy vnwonted inly sweld,
As feeling wondrous comfort in her weaker eld.

And her embracing said, ô happie earth,
Whereon thy innocent feet doe euer tread,
Most vertuous virgin borne of heauenly berth,
That to redeeme thy woefull parents head,
From tyrans rage, and euer-dying dread,
Hast wandred through the world now long a day;
Yet ceasest not thy wearie soles to lead,
What grace hath thee now hither brought this way?
Or doen thy feeble feet vnweeting hither stray?

Strange thing it is an errant knight to see
Here in this place, or any other wight,
That hither turnes his steps. So few there bee,
That chose the narrow path, or seeke the right:
All keepe the broad high way, and take delight
With many rather for to go astray,
And be partakers of their euill plight,
Then with a few to walke the rightest way;
O foolish men, why haste ye to your owne decay?

Thy selfe to see, and tyred limbs to rest,
O matrone sage (quoth she) I hither came,
And this good knight his way with me address,
Led with thy prayses and broad-blazed fame,

That vp to heauen is blowne. The auncient Dame
 Him goodly greeted in her modest guise,
 And entertaynd them both, as best became,
 With all the court'sies, that she could deuise.
 Ne wanted ought, to shew her bounteous or wise.

Thus as they gan of sundry things deuise,
 Loe two most goodly virgins came in place,
 Ylinked arme in arme in louely wise,
 With countenance demure, and modest grace,
 They numberd euen steps and equall pace:
 Of which the eldest, that *Fidelia* hight,
 Like sunny beames threw from her Christall face,
 That could haue dazd the rash beholders sight,
 And round about her head did shine like heauens light.

She was araied all in lilly white,
 And in her right hand bore a cup of gold,
 With wine and water fild vp to the hight,
 In which a Serpent did himselfe enfold,
 That horrour made to all, that did behold;
 But she no whit did chaunge her constant mood:
 And in her other hand she fast did hold
 A booke, that was both signd and seald with blood,
 Wherein darke things were writ, hard to be vnderstood.

Her younger sister, that *Speranza* hight,
 Was clad in blew, that her beseemed well;
 Not all so chearefull seemed she of sight,
 As was her sister; whether dread did dwell,
 Or anguish in her hart, is hard to tell:
 Vpon her arme a siluer anchor lay,
 Whereon she leaned euer, as befell:
 And euer vp to heauen, as she did pray,
 Her stedfast eyes were bent, ne swarued other way.

They seeing *Vna*, towards her gan wend,
 Who them encounters with like courtesie;
 Many kind speeches they betwene them spend,
 And greatly ioy each other well to see:
 Then to the knight with shamefast modestie
 They turne themselues, at *Vnaes* meeke request,
 And him salute with well beseeming glee:
 Who faire them quites, as him beseemed best,
 And goodly gan discourse of many a noble gest.

Then *Vna* thus; But she your sister deare;
 The deare *Charissa* where is she become?
 Or wants she health, or busie is elsewhere?
 Ah no, said they, but forth she may not come:
 For she of late is lightned of her wombe,
 And hath encreast the world with one sonne more,
 That her to see should be but troublesome.
 Indeede (quoth she) that should her trouble sore,
 But thankt be God, and her encrease so euermore.

Then said the aged *Coelia*, Deare dame,
 And you good Sir, I wote that of your toyle,
 And labours long, through which ye hither came,
 Ye both forweared be: therefore a whyle
 I read you rest, and to your bowres recoyle.
 Then called she a Groome, that forth him led
 Into a goodly lodge, and gan despoile
 Of puissant armes, and laid in easie bed;
 His name was meeke *Obedience* rightfully ared.

Now when their wearie limbes with kindly rest,
 And bodies were refresht with due repast,
 Faire *Vna* gan *Fidelia* faire request,
 To haue her knight into her schoolehouse plaste,
 That of her heauenly learning he might taste,
 And heare the wisdom of her words diuine.
 She graunted, and that knight so much agraste,

That she him taught celestiall discipline,
And opened his dull eyes, that light mote in them shine.

And that her sacred Booke, with bloud ywrit,
That none could read, except she did them teach,
She vnto him disclosed euery whit,
And heauenly documents thereout did preach,
That weaker wit of man could neuer reach,
Of God, of grace, of iustice, of free will,
That wonder was to heare her goodly speach:
For she was able, with her words to kill,
And raise againe to life the hart, that she did thrill.

And when she list poure out her larger spright,
She would commaund the hastie Sunne to stay,
Or backward turne his course from heauens hight;
Sometimes great hostes of men she could dismay,
Dry-shod to passe, she parts the flouds in tway;
And eke huge mountaines from their natiue seat
She would commaund, themselues to beare away,
And throw in raging sea with roaring threat.
Almightie God her gaue such powre, and puissance great.

The faithfull knight now grew in litle space,
By hearing her, and by her sisters lore,
To such perfection of all heauenly grace,
That wretched world he gan for to abhore,
And mortall life gan loath, as thing forlore,
Greeu'd with remembrance of his wicked wayes,
And prickt with anguish of his sinnes so sore,
That he desirde to end his wretched dayes:
So much the dart of sinfull guilt the soule dismayes.

But wise *Speranza* gaue him comfort sweet,
And taught him how to take assured hold
Vpon her siluer anchor, as was meet;
Else had his sinnes so great, and manifold

Made him forget all that *Fidelia* told.
 In this distressed doubtfull agonie,
 When him his dearest *Vna* did behold,
 Disdeining life, desiring leaue to die,
 She found her selfe assayld with great perplexitie.

And came to *Coelia* to declare her smart,
 Who well acquainted with that commune plight,
 Which sinfull horror workes in wounded hart,
 Her wisely comforted all that she might,
 With goodly counsell and aduisement right;
 And streightway sent with carefull diligence,
 To fetch a Leach, the which had great insight
 In that disease of grieued conscience,
 And well could cure the same; His name was *Patience*.

Who comming to that soule-diseased knight,
 Could hardly him intreat, to tell his grieve:
 Which knowne, and all that noyd his heauie spright
 Well searcht, eftsoones he gan apply reliefe
 Of salues and med'cines, which had passing priefe,
 And thereto added words of wondrous might:
 By which to ease he him recured briefe,
 And much asswag'd the passion of his plight,
 That he his paine endur'd, as seeming now more light.

But yet the cause and root of all his ill,
 Inward corruption, and infected sin,
 Not purg'd nor heald, behind remained still,
 And festring sore did rankle yet within,
 Close creeping twixt the marrow and the skin.
 Which to extirpe, he laid him priuily
 Downe in a darkesome lowly place farre in,
 Whereas he meant his corrosiues to apply,
 And with streight diet tame his stubborne malady.

In ashes and sackcloth he did array
 His daintie corse, proud humors to abate,
 And dieted with fasting euery day,
 The swelling of his wounds to mitigate,
 And made him pray both earely and eke late:
 And euer as superfluous flesh did rot
Amendment readie still at hand did wayt,
 To pluck it out with pincers firie whot,
 That soone in him was left no one corrupted iot.

And bitter *Penance* with an yron whip,
 Was wont him once to disple euery day:
 And sharpe *Remorse* his hart did pricke and nip,
 That drops of bloud thence like a well did play;
 And sad *Repentance* vsed to embay
 His bodie in salt water smarting sore,
 The filthy blots of sinne to wash away.
 So in short space they did to health restore
 The man that would not liue, but earst lay at deathes dore.

In which his torment often was so great,
 That like a Lyon he would cry and rore,
 And rend his flesh, and his owne synewes eat.
 His owne deare *Vna* hearing euermore
 His ruefull shriekes and gronings, often tore
 Her guiltlesse garments, and her golden heare,
 For pittie of his paine and anguish sore;
 Yet all with patience wisely she did beare;
 For well she wist, his crime could else be neuer cleare.

Whom thus recouer'd by wise *Patience*,
 And trew *Repentance* they to *Vna* brought:
 Who ioyous of his cured conscience,
 Him dearely kist, and fairely eke besought
 Himselfe to chearish, and consuming thought
 To put away out of his carefull brest.
 By this *Charissa*, late in child-bed brought,

Was woxen strong, and left her fruitfull nest;
To her faire *Vna* brought this vnacquainted guest.

She was a woman in her freshest age,
Of wondrous beauty, and of bountie rare,
With goodly grace and comely personage,
That was on earth not easie to compare;
Full of great loue, but *Cupids* wanton snare
As hell she hated, chast in worke and will;
Her necke and breasts were euer open bare,
That ay thereof her babes might sucke their fill;
The rest was all in yellow robes arayed still.

A multitude of babes about her hong,
Playing their sports, that ioyd her to behold,
Whom still she fed, whiles they were weake & young,
But thrust them forth still, as they wexed old:
And on her head she wore a tyre of gold,
Adornd with gemmes and owches wondrous faire,
Whose passing price vneath was to be told;
And by her side there sate a gentle paire
Of turtle doues, she sitting in an yuorie chaire.

The knight and *Vna* entring, faire her greet,
And bid her ioy of that her happie brood;
Who them requites with court'sies seeming meet,
And entertaines with friendly chearefull mood.
Then *Vna* her besought, to be so good,
As in her vertuous rules to schoole her knight,
Now after all his torment well withstood,
In that sad house of *Penaunce*, where his spright
Had past the paines of hell, and long enduring night.

She was right ioyous of her iust request,
And taking by the hand that Faeries sonne,
Gan him instruct in euery good behest,
Of loue, and righteousnesse, and well to donne,

And wrath, and hatred warely to shonne,
 That drew on men Gods hatred, and his wrath,
 And many soules in dolours had fordonne:
 In which when him she well instructed hath,
 From thence to heauen she teacheth him the ready path.

Wherein his weaker wandring steps to guide,
 An auncient matrone she to her does call,
 Whose sober lookes her wisdom well descride:
 Her name was *Mercie*, well knowne ouer all,
 To be both gracious, and eke liberall:
 To whom the carefull charge of him she gaue,
 To lead aright, that he should neuer fall
 In all his wayes through this wide worldes waue,
 That Mercy in the end his righteous soule might saue.

The godly Matrone by the hand him beares
 Forth from her presence, by a narrow way,
 Scattered with bushy thornes, and ragged breares,
 Which still before him she remou'd away,
 That nothing might his ready passage stay:
 And euer when his feet encombred were,
 Or gan to shrink, or from the right to stray,
 She held him fast, and firmly did vpbeare,
 As carefull Nourse her child from falling oft does reare.

Eftsoones vnto an holy Hospitall,
 That was fore by the way, she did him bring,
 In which seuen Bead-men that had vowed all
 Their life to seruice of high heauens king
 Did spend their dayes in doing godly thing:
 Their gates to all were open euermore,
 That by the wearie way were traueiling,
 And one sate wayting euer them before,
 To call in-commers by, that needy were and pore.

The first of them that eldest was, and best,
 Of all the house had charge and gouernement,
 As Guardian and Steward of the rest:
 His office was to giue entertainement
 And lodging, vnto all that came, and went:
 Not vnto such, as could him feast againe,
 And double quite, for that he on them spent,
 But such, as want of harbour did constraine:
 Those for Gods sake his dewty was to entertaine.

The second was as Almner of the place,
 His office was, the hungry for to feed,
 And thristy giue to drinke, a worke of grace:
 He feard not once him selfe to be in need,
 Ne car'd to hoord for those, whom he did breede:
 The grace of God he layd vp still in store,
 Which as a stocke he left vnto his seede;
 He had enough, what need him care for more?
 And had he lesse, yet some he would giue to the pore.

The third had of their wardrobe custodie,
 In which were not rich tyres, nor garments gay,
 The plumes of pride, and wings of vanitie,
 But clothes meet to keepe keene could away,
 And naked nature seemely to aray;
 With which bare wretched wights he dayly clad,
 The images of God in earthly clay;
 And if that no spare cloths to giue he had,
 His owne coate he would cut, and it distribute glad.

The fourth appointed by his office was,
 Poore prisoners to relieue with gracious ayd,
 And captiues to redeeme with price of bras,
 From Turkes and Sarazins, which them had stayd;
 And though they faultie were, yet well he wayd,
 That God to vs forgiueth euery howre
 Much more then that, why they in bands were layd,

And he that harrowd hell with heauie stowre,
The faultie soules from thence brought to his heauenly bowre.

The fift had charge sicke persons to attend,
And comfort those, in point of death which lay;
For them most needeth comfort in the end,
When sin, and hell, and death do most dismay
The feeble soule departing hence away.
All is but lost, that liuing we bestow,
If not well ended at our dying day.
O man haue mind of that last bitter throw;
For as the tree does fall, so lyes it euer low.

The sixt had charge of them now being dead,
In seemely sort their corses to engraue,
And deck with dainty flowres their bridall bed,
That to their heauenly spouse both sweet and braue
They might appeare, when he their soules shall saue.
The wondrous workemanship of Gods owne mould,
Whose face he made, all beasts to feare, and gaue
All in his hand, euen dead we honour should.
Ah dearest God me graunt, I dead be not defould.

The seuenth now after death and buriall done,
Had charge the tender Orphans of the dead
And widowes ayd, least they should be vndone:
In face of iudgement he their right would plead,
Ne ought the powre of mighty men did dread
In their defence, nor would for gold or fee
Be wonne their rightfull causes downe to tread:
And when they stood in most necessitee,
He did supply their want, and gaue them euer free.

There when the Elfin knight arriued was,
The first and chiefest of the seuen, whose care
Was guests to welcome, towards him did pas:
Where seeing *Mercie*, that his steps vp bare,

And alwayes led, to her with reuerence rare
 He humbly louted in meeke lowlinesse,
 And seemely welcome for her did prepare:
 For of their order she was Patronesse,
 Albe *Charissa* were their chiefest founderesse.

There she awhile him stayes, him selfe to rest,
 That to the rest more able he might bee:
 During which time, in euery good behest
 And godly worke of Almes and charitee
 She him instructed with great industree;
 Shortly therein so perfect he became,
 That from the first vnto the last degree,
 His mortall life he learned had to frame
 In holy righteousnesse, without rebuke or blame.

Thence forward by that painfull way they pas,
 Forth to an hill, that was both steepe and hy;
 On top whereof a sacred chappell was,
 And eke a litle Hermitage thereby,
 Wherein an aged holy man did lye,
 That day and night said his deuotion,
 Ne other worldly busines did apply;
 His name was heauenly *Contemplation*;
 Of God and goodnesse was his meditation.

Great grace that old man to him giuen had;
 For God he often saw from heauens hight,
 All were his earthly eyen both blunt and bad,
 And through great age had lost their kindly sight,
 Yet wondrous quick and persant was his spright,
 As Eagles eye, that can behold the Sunne:
 That hill they scale with all their powre and might,
 That his frayle thighes nigh wearie and fordonne
 Gan faile, but by her helpe the top at last he wonne.

There they do finde that godly aged Sire,
 With snowy lockes adowne his shoulders shed,
 As hoarie frost with spangles doth attire
 The mossy braunches of an Oke halfe ded.
 Each bone might through his body well be red,
 And euery sinew seene through his long fast:
 For nought he car'd his carcas long vnfed;
 His mind was full of spirituall repast,
 And pyn'd his flesh, to keepe his body low and chast.

Who when these two approching he aspide,
 At their first presence grew agrieued sore,
 That forst him lay his heauenly thoughts aside;
 And had he not that Dame respected more,
 Whom highly he did reuerence and adore,
 He would not once haue moued for the knight.
 They him saluted standing far afore;
 Who well them greeting, humbly did requight,
 And asked, to what end they clomb that tedious height.

What end (quoth she) should cause vs take such paine,
 But that same end, which euery liuing wight
 Should make his marke, high heauen to attaine?
 Is not from hence the way, that leadeth right
 To that most glorious house, that glistreth bright
 With burning starres, and euerliuing fire,
 Whereof the keys are to thy hand behight
 By wise *Fidelia*? she doth thee require,
 To shew it to this knight, according his desire.

Thrise happy man, said then the father graue,
 Whose staggering steps thy steady hand doth lead,
 And shewes the way, his sinfull soule to saue.
 Who better can the way to heauen ahead,
 Then thou thy selfe, that was both borne and bred
 In heauenly throne, where thousand Angels shine?
 Thou doest the prayers of the righteous sead

Present before the maiestie diuine,
And his auenging wrath to clemencie incline.

Yet since thou bidst, thy pleasure shalbe donne.
Then come thou man of earth, and see the way,
That neuer yet was seene of Faeries sonne,
That neuer leads the traueiler astray,
But after labours long, and sad delay,
Brings them to ioyous rest and endlesse blis.
But first thou must a season fast and pray,
Till from her bands the spright assoiled is,
And haue her strength recur'd from fraile infirmitis.

That done, he leads him to the highest Mount;
Such one, as that same mighty man of God,
That bloud-red billowes like a walled front
On either side disparted with his rod,
Till that his army dry-foot through them yod,
Dwelt fortie dayes vpon; where writ in stone
With bloody letters by the hand of God,
The bitter doome of death and balefull mone
He did receiue, whiles flashing fire about him shone.

Or like that sacred hill, whose head full hie,
Adornd with fruitfull Oliues all arownd,
Is, as it were for endlesse memory
Of that deare Lord, who oft thereon was fownd,
For euer with a flowring girlond crownd:
Or like that pleasaunt Mount, that is for ay
Through famous Poets verse each where renownd,
On which the thrise three learned Ladies play
Their heauenly notes, and make full many a louely lay.

From thence, far off he vnto him did shew
A litle path, that was both steepe and long,
Which to a goodly Citie led his vew;
Whose wals and towres were builded high and strong

Of perle and precious stone, that earthly tong
 Cannot describe, nor wit of man can tell;
 Too high a ditty for my simple song;
 The Citie of the great king hight it well,
 Wherein eternall peace and happinesse doth dwell.

As he thereon stood gazing, he might see
 The blessed Angels to and fro descend
 From highest heauen, in gladsome companee,
 And with great ioy into that Citie wend,
 As commonly as friend does with his frend.
 Whereat he wondred much, and gan enquire,
 What stately building durst so high extend
 Her loftie towres vnto the starry sphere,
 And what vnknownen nation there empeopled were.

Faire knight (quoth he) *Hierusalem* that is,
 The new *Hierusalem*, that God has built
 For those to dwell in, that are chosen his,
 His chosen people purg'd from sinfull guilt,
 With pretious blood, which cruelly was spilt
 On cursed tree, of that vnspotted lam,
 That for the sinnes of all the world was kilt:
 Now are they Saints all in that Citie sam,
 More deare vnto their God, then yoŭglings to their dam.

Till now, said then the knight, I weened well,
 That great *Cleopolis*, where I haue beene,
 In which that fairest *Faerie Queene* doth dwell,
 The fairest Citie was, that might be seene;
 And that bright towre all built of christall cleene,
Panthea, seemd the brightest thing, that was:
 But now by prooffe all otherwise I weene;
 For this great Citie that does far surpass,
 And this bright Angels towre quite dims that towre of glas.

Most trew, then said the holy aged man;
 Yet is *Cleopolis* for earthly frame,
 The fairest peece, that eye beholden can:
 And well beseemes all knights of noble name,
 That couet in th'immortall booke of fame
 To be eternized, that same to haunt,
 And doen their seruice to that soueraigne Dame,
 That glorie does to them for guerdon graunt:
 For she is heauenly borne, and heauen may iustly vaunt.

And thou faire ymp, sprong out from English race,
 How euer now accompted Elfins sonne,
 Well worthy doest thy seruice for her grace,
 To aide a virgin desolate foredonne.
 But when thou famous victorie hast wonne,
 And high emongst all knights hast hong thy shield,
 Thenceforth the suit of earthly conquest shonne,
 And wash thy hands from guilt of bloody field:
 For bloud can nought but sin, & wars but sorrowes yield.

Then seeke this path, that I to thee presage,
 Which after all to heauen shall thee send;
 Then peaceably thy painefull pilgrimage
 To yonder same *Hierusalem* do bend,
 Where is for thee ordaind a blessed end:
 For thou emongst those Saints, whom thou doest see,
 Shalt be a Saint, and thine owne nations frend
 And Patrone: thou Saint *George* shalt called bee,
 Saint *George* of mery England, the signe of victoree.

Vnworthy wretch (quoth he) of so great grace,
 How dare I thinke such glory to attaine?
 These that haue it attaind, were in like cace
 (Quoth he) as wretched, and liu'd in like paine.
 But deeds of armes must I at last be faine,
 And Ladies loue to leaue so dearely bought?
 What need of armes, where peace doth ay remaine,

(Said he) and battailes none are to be fought?
As for loose loues they are vaine, and vanish into nought.

O let me not (quoth he) then turne againe
Backe to the world, whose ioyes so fruitlesse are;
But let me here for aye in peace remaine,
Or streight way on that last long voyage fare,
That nothing may my present hope empare.
That may not be (said he) ne maist thou yit
Forgo that royall maides bequeathed care,
Who did her cause into thy hand commit,
Till from her cursed foe thou haue her freely quit.

Then shall I soone, (quoth he) so God me grace,
Abet that virgins cause disconsolate,
And shortly backe returne vnto this place,
To walke this way in Pilgrims poore estate.
But now aread, old father, why of late
Didst thou behight me borne of English blood,
Whom all a Faeries sonne doen nominate?
That word shall I (said he) auouchen good,
Sith to thee is vnknowne the cradle of thy brood.

For well I wote, thou springst from ancient race
Of Saxon kings, that haue with mightie hand
And many bloudie battailes fought in place
High reard their royall throne in Britane land,
And vanquisht them, vnable to withstand:
From thence a Faerie thee vnweeting reft,
There as thou slepst in tender swadling band,
And her base Elfin brood there for thee left.
Such men do Chaungelings call, so chaungd by Faeries theft.

Thence she thee brought into this Faerie lond,
And in an heaped furrow did thee hyde,
Where thee a Ploughman all vnweeting fond,
As he his toylesome teme that way did guyde,

And brought thee vp in ploughmans state to byde,
Whereof Georgos he thee gaue to name;
Till prickt with courage, and thy forces pryde,
To Faery court thou cam'st to seeke for fame,
And proue thy puissaunt armes, as seemes thee best became.

O holy Sire (quoth he) how shall I quight
The many fauours I with thee haue found,
That hast my name and nation red aright,
And taught the way that does to heauen bound?
This said, adowne he looked to the ground,
To haue returnd, but dazed were his eyne,
Through passing brightnesse, which did quite cōfound
His feeble sence, and too exceeding shyne.
So darke are earthly things compard to things diuine.

At last whenas himselfe he gan to find,
To Vna back he cast him to retire;
Who him awaited still with pensiue mind.
Great thankes and goodly meed to that good syre,
He thence departing gaue for his paines hyre.
So came to Vna, who him ioyd to see,
And after litle rest, gan him desire,
Of her aduenture mindfull for to bee.
So leaue they take of *Coelia*, and her daughters three.

CANTO 11

*The knight with that old Dragon fights
two dayes incessantly:
The third him ouerthrowes, and gayns
most glorious victory.*

High time now gan it wex for Vna faire,
To thinke of those her captiue Parents deare,
And their forwasted kingdome to repaire:
Whereto whenas they now approched neare,
With hartie words her knight she gan to cheare,
And in her modest manner thus bespake;
Deare knight, as deare, as euer knight was deare,
That all these sorrowes suffer for my sake,
High heauen behold the tedious toyle, ye for me take.

Now are we come vnto my natiue soyle,
And to the place, where all our perils dwell;
Here haunts that feend, and does his dayly spoyle,
Therefore henceforth be at your keeping well,
And euer ready for your foeman fell.
The sparke of noble courage now awake,
And striue your excellent selfe to excell;
That shall ye euermore renowmed make,
Aboue all knights on earth, that batteill vndertake.

And pointing forth, lo yonder is (said she)
The brasen towre in which my parents deare
For dread of that huge feend emprisond be
Whom I from far see on the walles appeare
Whose sight my feeble soule doth greatly cheare:
And on the top of all I do espye
The watchman wayting tydings glad to heare,
That ô my parents might I happily
Vnto you bring, to ease you of your misery.

With that they heard a roaring hideous sound,
 That all the ayre with terrour filled wide,
 And seemd vneath to shake the stedfast ground.
 Eftsoones that dreadfull Dragon they espide,
 Where stretcht he lay vpon the sunny side
 Of a great hill, himselfe like a great hill.
 But all so soone, as he from far descride
 Those glistring armes, that heauen with light did fill,
 He rousd himselfe full blith, and hastned them vntill.

Then bad the knight his Lady yede aloofe,
 And to an hill her selfe with draw aside,
 From whence she might behold that battailles proof
 And eke be safe from daunger far descryde:
 She him obeyd, and turnd a little wyde.
 Now O thou sacred Muse, most learned Dame,
 Faire ympe of *Phoebus*, and his aged bride,
 The Nourse of time, and euerlasting fame,
 That warlike hands ennoblest with immortall name;

O gently come into my feeble brest,
 Come gently, but not with that mighty rage,
 Wherewith the martiall troupes thou doest infest,
 And harts of great Heroës doest enrage,
 That nought their kindled courage may aswage,
 Soone as thy dreadfull trompe begins to sownd;
 The God of warre with his fiers equipage
 Thou doest awake, sleepe neuer he so sownd,
 And scared nations doest with horroure sterne astownd.

Faire Goddess lay that furious fit aside,
 Till I of warres and bloody *Mars* do sing,
 And Briton fields with Sarazin bloud bedyde,
 Twixt that great faery Queene and Paynim king,
 That with their horroure heauen and earth did ring,
 A worke of labour long, and endlesse prayse:
 But now a while let downe that haughtie string,

And to my tunes thy second tenor rayse,
That I this man of God his godly armes may blaze.

By this the dreadfull Beast drew nigh to hand,
Halfe flying, and halfe footing in his hast,
That with his largenesse measured much land,
And made wide shadow vnder his huge wast;
As mountaine doth the valley ouercast.
Approching nigh, he reared high afore
His body monstrous, horrible, and vast,
Which to increase his wondrous greatnesse more,
Was swolne with wrath, & poyson, & with bloody gore.

And ouer, all with brasen scales was armd,
Like plated coate of steele, so couched neare,
That nought mote perce, ne might his corse be harmd
With dint of sword, nor push of pointed speare;
Which as an Eagle, seeing pray appeare,
His aery plumes doth rouze, full rudely dight,
So shaked he, that horrour was to heare,
For as the clashing of an Armour bright,
Such noyse his rouzed scales did send vnto the knight.

His flaggy wings when forth he did display,
Were like two sayles, in which the hollow wynd
Is gathered full, and worketh speedy way:
And eke the pennes, that did his pineons bynd,
Were like mayne-yards, with flying canuas lynd,
With which whenas him list the ayre to beat,
And there by force vnwonted passage find,
The cloudes before him fled for terrour great,
And all the heauens stood still amazed with his threat.

His huge long tayle wound vp in hundred foldes,
Does ouerspred his long bras-scaly backe,
Whose wreathed boughts when euer he vnfoldes,
And thicke entangled knots adown does slacke.

Bespotted all with shields of red and blacke,
 It sweepeth all the land behind him farre,
 And of three furlongs does but litle lacke;
 And at the point two stings in-fixed arre,
 Both deadly sharpe, that sharpest steele exceeden farre.

But stings and sharpest steele did far exceed
 The sharpnesse of his cruell rending clawes;
 Dead was it sure, as sure as death in deed,
 What euer thing does touch his rauinous pawes,
 Or what within his reach he euer drawes.
 But his most hideous head my tounge to tell
 Does tremble: for his deepe deuouring iawes
 Wide gaped, like the griesly mouth of hell,
 Through which into his darke abisse all rauin fell.

And that more wondrous was, in either iaw
 Three ranckes of yron teeth enraunged were,
 In which yet trickling bloud and gobbets raw
 Of late deuoured bodies did appeare,
 That sight thereof bred cold congealed feare:
 Which to increase, and as atonce to kill,
 A cloud of smothering smoke and sulphur seare
 Out of his stinking gorge forth steemed still,
 That all the ayre about with smoke and stench did fill.

His blazing eyes, like two bright shining shields,
 Did burne with wrath, and sparkled liuing fyre;
 As two broad Beacons, set in open fields,
 Send forth their flames farre off to euery shyre,
 And warning giue, that enemies conspyre,
 With fire and sword the region to inuade;
 So flam'd his eyne with rage and rancorous yre:
 But farre within, as in a hollow glade,
 Those glaring lampes were set, that made a dreadfull shade.

So dreadfully he towards him did pas,
 Forelifting vp aloft his speckled brest,
 And often bounding on the brused gras,
 As for great ioyance of his newcome guest.
 Eftsoones he gan aduance his haughtie crest,
 As chauffed Bore his bristles doth vpreare,
 And shoke his scales to battell readie drest;
 That made the Redcrosse knight nigh quake for feare,
 As bidding bold defiance to his foeman neare.

The knight gan fairely couch his steadie speare,
 And fiercely ran at him with rigorous might:
 The pointed steele arriuing rudely theare,
 His harder hide would neither perce, nor bight,
 But glauncing by forth passed forward right;
 Yet sore amoued with so puissant push,
 The wrathfull beast about him turned light,
 And him so rudely passing by, did brush
 With his long tayle, that horse and man to ground did rush.

Both horse and man vp lightly rose againe,
 And fresh encounter towards him adress:
 But th'idle stroke yet backe recoyld in vaine,
 And found no place his deadly point to rest.
 Exceeding rage enflam'd the furious beast,
 To be auenged of so great despight;
 For neuer felt his imperceable brest
 So wondrous force, from hand of liuing wight;
 Yet had he prou'd the powre of many a puissant knight.

Then with his wauing wings displayed wyde,
 Himselfe vp high he lifted from the ground,
 And with strong flight did forcibly diuide
 The yielding aire, which nigh too feeble found
 Her flitting partes, and element vnsound,
 To beare so great a weight: he cutting way
 With his broad sayles, about him soared round:

At last low stouping with vnweldie sway,
Snatcht vp both horse & man, to beare them quite away.

Long he them bore aboue the subiect plaine,
So farre as Ewghen bow a shaft may send,
Till struggling strong did him at last constraine,
To let them downe before his flightes end:
As hagarde hauke presuming to contend
With hardie fowle, aboue his hable might,
His wearie pounces all in vaine doth spend,
To trusse the pray too heauie for his flight;
Which comming downe to ground, does free it selfe by fight.

He so disseized of his gryping grosse,
The knight his thrillant speare againe assayd
In his bras-plated body to embosse,
And three mens strength vnto the stroke he layd;
Wherewith the stiffe beame quaked, as affrayd,
And glauncing from his scaly necke, did glyde
Close vnder his left wing, then broad displayd.
The percing steele there wrought a wound full wyde,
That with the vncouth smart the Monster lowdly cryde.

He cryde, as raging seas are wont to rore,
When wintry storme his wrathfull wreck does threat,
The rolling billowes beat the ragged shore,
As they the earth would shoulder from her seat,
And greedie gulfe does gape, as he would eat
His neighbour element in his reuenge:
Then gin the blustering brethren boldly threat,
To moue the world from off his stedfast henge,
And boystrous battell make, each other to auenge.

The steely head stucke fast still in his flesh,
Till with his cruell clawes he snatcht the wood,
And quite a sunder broke. Forth flowed fresh
A gushing riuer of blacke goarie blood,

That drowned all the land, whereon he stood;
 The streame thereof would driue a water-mill.
 Trebly augmented was his furious mood
 With bitter sense of his deepe rooted ill,
 That flames of fire he threw forth frõ his large nosethrill.

His hideous tayle then hurled he about,
 And therewith all enwrapt the nimble thyes
 Of his froth-fomy steed, whose courage stout
 Striuing to loose the knot, that fast him tyes,
 Himselfe in streighter bandes too rash implyes,
 That to the ground he is perforce constraynd
 To throw his rider: who can quickly ryse
 From off the earth, with durty bloud distaynd,
 For that reprochfull fall right fowly he disdaynd.

And fiercely tooke his trenchand blade in hand,
 With which he stroke so furious and so fell,
 That nothing seemd the puissance could withstand:
 Vpon his crest the hardned yron fell,
 But his more hardned crest was armd so well,
 That deeper dint therein it would not make;
 Yet so extremely did the buffe him quell,
 That from thenceforth he shund the like to take,
 But when he saw them come, he did them still forsake.

The knight was wrath to see his stroke beguyld,
 And smote againe with more outrageous might;
 But backe againe the sparckling steele recoyld,
 And left not any marke, where it did light;
 As if in Adamant rocke it had bene pight.
 The beast impatient of his smarting wound,
 And of so fierce and forcible despight,
 Thought with his wings to stye aboue the ground;
 But his late wounded wing vnseruiceable found.

Then full of griefe and anguish vehement,
 He lowdly brayd, that like was neuer heard,
 And from his wide deuouring ouen sent
 A flake of fire, that flashing in his beard,
 Him all amazd, and almost made affeard:
 The scorching flame sore swinged all his face,
 And through his armour all his bodie seard,
 That he could not endure so cruell cace,
 But thought his armes to leaue, and helmet to vnlace.

Not that great Champion of the antique world,
 Whom famous Poetes verse so much doth vaunt,
 And hath for twelue huge labours high extold,
 So many furies and sharpe fits did haunt,
 When him the poysoned garment did enchaunt
 With *Centaures* bloud, and bloudie verses charm'd,
 As did this knight twelue thousand dolours daunt,
 Whom fyrie steele now burnt, that earst him arm'd,
 That erst him goodly arm'd, now most of all him harm'd.

Faint, wearie, sore, emboyled, griued, brent
 With heat, toyle, wounds, armes, smart, & inward fire
 That neuer man such mischiefes did torment;
 Death better were, death did he oft desire,
 But death will neuer come, when needes require.
 Whom so dismayd when that his foe beheld,
 He cast to suffer him no more respire,
 But gan his sturdie sterne about to weld,
 And him so strongly stroke, that to the ground him feld.

It fortun'd (as faire it then befell)
 Behind his backe vnweeting, where he stood,
 Of auncient time there was a springing well,
 From which fast trickled forth a siluer flood,
 Full of great vertues, and for med'cine good.
 Whylome, before that cursed Dragon got
 That happie land, and all with innocent blood

Defyld those sacred waues, it rightly hot
The well of life, ne yet his vertues had forgot.

For vnto life the dead it could restore,
 And guilt of sinfull crimes cleane wash away,
 Those that with sicknesse were infected sore,
 It could recure, and aged long decay
 Renew, as one were borne that very day.
 Both *Silo* this, and *Iordan* did excell,
 And th'*English Bath*, and eke the german *Spau*,
 Ne can *Cephise*, nor *Hebrus* match this well:
 Into the same the knight backe ouerthrowen, fell.

Now gan the golden *Phoebus* for to steepe
 His fierie face in billowes of the west,
 And his faint steedes watred in Ocean deepe,
 Whiles from their iournall labours they did rest,
 When that infernall Monster, hauing kest
 His wearie foe into that liuing well,
 Can high aduance his broad discoloured brest,
 Aboue his wonted pitch, with countenance fell,
 And clapt his yron wings, as victor he did dwell.

Which when his pensiuie Ladie saw from farre,
 Great woe and sorrow did her soule assay,
 As weening that the sad end of the warre,
 And gan to highest God entirely pray,
 That feared chance from her to turne away;
 With folded hands and knees full lowly bent
 All night she watcht, ne once adowne would lay
 Her daintie limbs in her sad dreriment,
 But praying still did wake, and waking did lament.

The morrow next gan early to appeare,
 That *Titan* rose to runne his daily race:
 But early ere the morrow next gan reare
 Out of the sea faire *Titans* deawy face,

Vp rose the gentle virgin from her place,
 And looked all about, if she might spy
 Her loued knight to moue his manly pace:
 For she had great doubt of his safety,
 Since late she saw him fall before his enemy.

At last she where he vpstarted braue
 Out of the well, wherein he drenched lay;
 As Eagle fresh out of the Ocean waue,
 Where he hath left his plumes all hoary gray,
 And deckt himselfe with feathers youthly gay,
 Like Eyas hauke vp mounts vnto the skies,
 His newly budded pineons to assay,
 And marueiles at himselfe, still as he flies:
 So new this new-borne knight to battell new did rise.

Whom when the damned feend so fresh did spy,
 No wonder if he wondred at the sight,
 And doubted, whether his late enemy
 It were, or other new supplied knight.
 He, now to proue his late renewed might,
 High brandishing his bright deaw-burning blade,
 Vpon his crested scalpe so sore did smite,
 That to the scull a yawning wound it made:
 The deadly dint his dulled senses all dismaid.

I wote not, whether the reuenging steele
 Were hardned with that holy water dew,
 Wherein he fell, or sharper edge did feele,
 Or his baptized hands now greater grew;
 Or other secret vertue did ensew;
 Else neuer could the force of fleshly arme,
 Ne molten mettall in his bloud embrew:
 For till that stownd could neuer wight him harme,
 By subtilty, nor slight, nor might, nor mighty charme.

The cruell wound enraged him so sore,
 That loud he yelded for exceeding paine;
 As hundred ramping Lyons seem'd to rore,
 Whom rauenous hunger did thereto constraine:
 Then gan he tosse aloft his stretched traine,
 And therewith scourge the buxome aire so sore,
 That to his force to yeelden it was faine;
 Ne ought his sturdie strokes might stand afore,
 That high trees ouerthrew, and rocks in peeces tore.

The same aduauncing high aboue his head,
 With sharpe intended sting so rude him smot,
 That to the earth him droue, as stricken dead,
 Ne liuing wight would haue him life behot:
 The mortall sting his angry needle shot
 Quite through his shield, and in his shoulder seasd,
 Where fast it stucke, ne would there out be got:
 The grieffe thereof him wondrous sore diseasd,
 Ne might his ranckling paine with patience be appeasd.

But yet more mindfull of his honour deare,
 Then of the grieuous smart, which him did wring,
 From loathed soile he can him lightly reare,
 And stroue to loose the farre infixed sting:
 Which when in vaine he tryde with struggeling.
 Inflam'd with wrath, his raging blade he heft,
 And strooke so strongly, that the knotty string
 Of his huge taile he quite a sunder cleft,
 Fiue ioynts thereof he hewd, and but the stump him left.

Hart cannot thinke, what outrage, and what cryes,
 With foule enfouldred smoake and flashing fire,
 The hell-bred beast threw forth vnto the skyes,
 That all was couered with darknesse dire:
 Then fraught with rancour, and engorged ire,
 He cast at once him to auenge for all,
 And gathering vp himselfe out of the mire,

With his vneuen wings did fiercely fall
 Vpon his sunne-bright shield, and gript it fast withall.

Much was the man encombred with his hold,
 In feare to lose his weapon in his paw,
 Ne wist yet, how his talants to vnfold;
 Nor harder was from *Cerberus* greedie iaw
 To plucke a bone, then from his cruell claw
 To reauue by strength the griped gage away:
 Thrise he assayd it from his foot to draw,
 And thrise in vaine to draw it did assay,
 It booted nought to thinke, to robbe him of his pray.

Tho when he saw no power might preuaile,
 His trustie sword he cald to his last aid,
 Wherewith he fiercely did his foe assaile,
 And double blowes about him stoutly laid,
 That glauncing fire out of the yron plaid;
 As sparckles from the Anduile vse to fly,
 When heauie hammers on the wedge are swaid;
 Therewith at last he forst him to vnty
 One of his grasping feete, him to defend thereby.

The other foot, fast fixed on his shield,
 Whenas no strength, nor stroks mote him constraine
 To loose, ne yet the warlike pledge to yield,
 He smot thereat with all his might and maine,
 That nought so wondrous puissance might sustaine;
 Vpon the ioynt the lucky steele did light,
 And made such way, that hewd it quite in twaine;
 The paw yet missed not his minisht might,
 But hong still on the shield, as it at first was pight.

For grieffe thereof, and diuelish despight,
 From his infernall founnace forth he threw
 Huge flames, that dimmed all the heauens light,
 Enrold in duskish smoke and brimstone blew;

As burning Aetna from his boyling stew
 Doth belch out flames, and rockes in peeces broke,
 And ragged ribs of mountaines molten new,
 Enwrapt in coleblacke clouds and filthy smoke,
 That all the land with stench, and heauen with horror choke.

The heate whereof, and harmefull pestilence
 So sore him noyd, that forst him to retire
 A little backward for his best defence,
 To saue his bodie from the scorching fire,
 Which he from hellish entrailes did expire.
 It chaunst (eternall God that chaunce did guide)
 As he recoyled backward, in the mire
 His nigh forweared feeble feet did slide,
 And downe he fell, with dread of shame sore terrifide.

There grew a goodly tree him faire beside,
 Loaden with fruit and apples rosie red,
 As they in pure vermilion had beene dide,
 Whereof great vertues ouer all were red:
 For happie life to all, which thereon fed,
 And life eke euerlasting did befall:
 Great God it planted in that blessed sted
 With his almightie hand, and did it call
 The tree of life, the crime of our first fathers fall.

In all the world like was not to be found,
 Saue in that soile, where all good things did grow,
 And freely sprong out of the fruitfull ground,
 As incorrupted Nature did them sow,
 Till that dread Dragon all did ouerthrow.
 Another like faire tree eke grew thereby,
 Whereof who so did eat, eftsoones did know
 Both good and ill: O mornefull memory:
 That tree through one mans fault hath doen vs all to dy.

From that first tree forth flowd, as from a well,
 A trickling streame of Balme, most soueraine
 And daintie deare, which on the ground still fell,
 And ouerflowed all the fertill plaine,
 As it had deawed bene with timely raine:
 Life and long health that gracious ointment gaue,
 And deadly woundes could heale, and reare againe
 The senselesse corse appointed for the graue.
 Into that same he fell: which did from death him saue.

For nigh thereto the euer damned beast
 Durst not approch, for he was deadly made,
 And all that life preserued, did detest:
 Yet he it oft aduentur'd to inuade.
 By this the drouping day-light gan to fade
 And yeeld his roome to sad succeeding night,
 Who with her sable mantle gan to shade
 The face of earth, and wayes of liuing wight,
 And high her burning torch set vp in heauen bright.

When gentle *Vna* saw the second fall
 Of her deare knight, who wearie of long fight,
 And faint through losse of bloud, mou'd not at all,
 But lay as in a dreame of deepe delight,
 Besmeard with pretious Balme, whose vertuous might
 Did heale his wounds, and scorching heat alay,
 Againe she stricken was with sore affright,
 And for his safetie gan deuoutly pray;
 And watch the noyous night, and wait for ioyous day.

The ioyous day gan early to appeare,
 And faire *Aurora* from the deawy bed
 Of aged *Tithone* gan her selfe to reare,
 With rosie cheekes, for shame as blushing red;
 Her golden lockes for haste were loosely shed
 About her eares, when *Vna* her did marke
 Clymbe to her charet, all with flowers spred;

From heauen high to chase the chearelesse darke,
With merry note her loud salutes the mounting larke.

Then freshly vp arose the doughtie knight,
All healed of his hurts and woundes wide,
And did himselfe to battell readie dight;
Whose early foe awaiting him beside
To haue deuour'd, so soone as day he spyde,
When now he saw himselfe so freshly reare,
As if late fight had nought him damnifyde,
He woxe dismayd, and gan his fate to feare;
Nathlesse with wonted rage he him aduaunced neare.

And in his first encounter, gaping wide,
He thought attonce him to haue swallowd quight,
And rusht vpon him with outragious pride;
Who him r'encountring fierce, as hauke in flight,
Perforce rebutted backe. The weapon bright
Taking aduantage of his open iaw,
Ran through his mouth with so importune might,
That deepe emperst his darksome hollow maw,
And back retyrd, his life bloud forth with all did draw.

So downe he fell, and forth his life did breath,
That vanisht into smoke and cloudes swift;
So downe he fell, that th'earth him vnderneath
Did grone, as feeble so great load to lift;
So downe he fell, as an huge rockie clift,
Whose false foundation waues haue washt away,
With dreadfull poyse is from the mayneland rift,
And rolling downe, great Neptune doth dismay;
So downe he fell, and like an heaped mountaine lay.

The knight himselfe euen trembled at his fall,
So huge and horrible a masse it seem'd;
And his deare Ladie, that beheld it all,
Durst not approch for dread, which she misdeem'd,

But yet at last, when as the direfull feend
She saw not stirre, off-shaking vaine affright,
She nigher drew, and saw that ioyous end:
Then God she praysd, and thankt her faithfull knight,
That had atchieu'd so great a conquest by his might.

CANTO 12

*Faire Vna to the Redcrosse knight
betrouthed is with ioy:
Though false Duessa it to barre
her false sleights doe imploy.*

BEhold I see the hauen nigh at hand,
To which I meane my wearie course to bend;
Vere the maine shete, and beare vp with the land,
The which afore is fairely to be kend,
And seemeth safe from stormes, that may offend;
There this faire virgin wearie of her way
Must landed be, now at her iourneyes end:
There eke my feeble barke a while may stay,
Till merry wind and weather call her thence away.

Scarsely had *Phoebus* in the glooming East
Yet harnessed his firie-footed teeme,
Ne reard aboute the earth his flaming creast,
When the last deadly smoke aloft did steeme,
That signe of last outbreathed life did seeme,
Vnto the watchman on the castle wall;
Who thereby dead that balefull Beast did deeme,
And to his Lord and Ladie lowd gan call,
To tell, how he had seene the Dragons fatall fall.

Vprose with hastie ioy, and feeble speed
That aged Sire, the Lord of all that land,
And looked forth, to weet, if true indeede
Those tydings were, as he did vnderstand,
Which whenas true by tryall he out fond,
He bad to open wyde his brazen gate,
Which long time had bene shut, and out of hond
Proclaymed ioy and peace through all his state;
For dead now was their foe, which them forrayed late.

Then gan triumphant Trompets sound on hie,
 That sent to heauen the ecchoed report
 Of their new ioy, and happie victorie
 Gainst him, that had them long opprest with tort,
 And fast imprisoned in sieged fort.
 Then all the people, as in solemne feast,
 To him assembled with one full consort,
 Reioycing at the fall of that great beast,
 From whose eternall bondage now they were releast.

Forth came that auncient Lord and aged Queene,
 Arayd in antique robes downe to the ground,
 And sad habiliments right well beseene;
 A noble crew about them waited round
 Of sage and sober Peres, all grauely gownd;
 Whom farre before did march a goodly band
 Of tall young men, all hable armes to sownd,
 But now they laurell braunches bore in hand;
 Glad signe of victorie and peace in all their land.

Vnto that doughtie Conquerour they came,
 And him before themselues prostrating low,
 Their Lord and Patrone loud did him proclame,
 And at his feet their laurell boughes did throw.
 Soone after them all dauncing on a row
 The comely virgins came, with girlands dight,
 As fresh as flowres in medow greene do grow,
 When morning deaw vpon their leaues doth light:
 And in their hands sweet Timbrels all vpheld on hight.

And them before, the fry of children young
 Their wanton sports and childish mirth did play,
 And to the Maydens sounding tymbrels sung
 In well attuned notes, a ioyous lay,
 And made delightfull musicke all the way,
 Vntill they came, where that faire virgin stood;
 As faire *Diana* in fresh sommers day

Beholds her Nymphes, enraung'd in shadie wood,
Some wrestle, some do run, some bathe in christall flood.

So she beheld those maydens meriment
With chearefull vew; who when to her they came,
Themselues to ground with gracious humblesse bent,
And her ador'd by honorable name,
Lifting to heauen her euerlasting fame:
Then on her head they set a girland greene,
And crowned her twixt earnest and twixt game;
Who in her selfe-resemblance well beseene,
Did seeme such, as she was, a goodly maiden Queene.

And after, all the raskall many ran,
Heaped together in rude rablement
To see the face of that victorious man:
Whom all admired, as from heauen sent,
And gazd vpon with gaping wonderment.
But when they came, where that dead Dragon lay,
Stretcht on the ground in monstrous large extent,
The sight with idle feare did them dismay,
Ne durst approach him nigh, to touch, or once assay.

Some feard, and fled; some feard and well it faynd;
One that would wiser seeme, then all the rest,
Warnd him not touch, for yet perhaps remaynd
Some lingring life within his hollow brest,
Or in his wombe might lurke some hidden nest
Of many Dragonets, his fruitfull seed;
Another said, that in his eyes did rest
Yet sparckling fire, and bad thereof take heed;
Another said, he saw him moue his eyes indeed.

One mother, when as her foolehardie chyld
Did come too neare, and with his talants play,
Halfe dead through feare, her litle babe reuyld,
And to her gossips gan in counsell say;

How can I tell, but that his talants may
 Yet scratch my sonne, or rend his tender hand?
 So diuersly themselues in vaine they fray;
 Whiles some more bold, to measure him nigh stand,
 To proue how many acres he did spread of land.

Thus flocked all the folke him round about,
 The whiles that hoarie king, with all his traine,
 Being arriued, where that champion stout
 After his foes defeasance did remaine,
 Him goodly greetes, and faire does entertaine,
 With princely gifts of yuorie and gold,
 And thousand thanks him yeelds for all his paine.
 Then when his daughter deare he does behold,
 Her dearely doth imbrace, and kisseth manifold.

And after to his Pallace he them brings,
 With shaumes, & trompets, & with Clarions sweet;
 And all the way the ioyous people sings,
 And with their garments strowes the pauered street:
 Whence mounting vp, they find purueyance meet
 Of all, that royall Princes court became,
 And all the floore was vnderneath their feet
 Bespred with costly scarlot of great name,
 On which they lowly sit, and fitting purpose frame.

What needs me tell their feast and goodly guize,
 In which was nothing riotous nor vaine?
 What needs of daintie dishes to deuize,
 Of comely seruices, or courtly trayne?
 My narrow leaues cannot in them containe
 The large discourse of royall Princes state.
 Yet was their manner then but bare and plaine:
 For th'antique world excesse and pride did hate;
 Such proud luxurious pompe is swollen vp but late.

Then when with meates and drinkes of euery kinde
 Their feruent appetites they quenched had,
 That auncient Lord gan fit occasion finde,
 Of straunge aduentures, and of perils sad,
 Which in his trauell him befallen had,
 For to demaund of his renowned guest:
 Who then with vtt'rance graue, and count'nance sad
 From point to point, as is before exprest,
 Discourst his voyage long, according his request.

Great pleasure mixt with pittifull regard,
 That godly King and Queene did passionate,
 Whiles they his pittifull aduentures heard,
 That oft they did lament his lucklesse state,
 And often blame the too importune fate,
 That heaped on him so many wrathfull wreakes:
 For neuer gentle knight, as he of late,
 So tossed was in fortunes cruell freakes;
 And all the while salt teares bedewd the hearers cheaks.

Then said that royall Pere in sober wise;
 Deare Sonne, great beene the euils, which ye bore
 From first to last in your late enterprise,
 That I note, whether prayse, or pittie more:
 For neuer liuing man, I weene, so sore
 In sea of deadly daungers was distrest;
 But since now safe ye seised haue the shore,
 And well arriued are, (high God be blest)
 Let vs deuize of ease and euerlasting rest.

Ah dearest Lord, said then that doughty knight,
 Of ease or rest I may not yet deuize;
 For by the faith, which I to armes haue plight,
 I bounden am streight after this emprize,
 As that your daughter can ye well aduize,
 Backe to returne to that great Faerie Queene,
 And her to serue six yeares in warlike wize,

Gainst that proud Paynim king, that workes her teene:
Therefore I ought craue pardon, till I there haue beene.

Vnhappie falles that hard necessitie,
(Quoth he) the troubler of my happie peace,
And vowed foe of my felicitie;
Ne I against the same can iustly preace:
But since that band ye cannot now release,
Nor doen vndo; (for vowes may not be vaine)
Soone as the terme of those six yeares shall cease,
Ye then shall hither backe returne againe,
The marriage to accomplish vowd betwixt you twain.

Which for my part I couet to performe,
In sort as through the world I did proclame,
That who so kild that monster most deforme,
And him in hardy battaile ouercame,
Should haue mine onely daughter to his Dame,
And of my kingdome heire apparaunt bee:
Therefore since now to thee pertaines the same,
By dew desert of noble cheualree,
Both daughter and eke kingdome, lo I yield to thee.

Then forth he called that his daughter faire,
The fairest Vn' his onely daughter deare,
His onely daughter, and his onely heyre;
Who forth proceeding with sad sober cheare,
As bright as doth the morning starre appeare
Out of the East, with flaming lockes bedight,
To tell that dawning day is drawing neare,
And to the world does bring long wished light;
So faire and fresh that Lady shewd her selfe in sight.

So faire and fresh, as freshest flowre in May;
For she had layd her mournfull stole aside,
And widow-like sad wimple throwne away,
Wherewith her heauenly beautie she did hide,

Whiles on her wearie iourney she did ride;
 And on her now a garment she did weare,
 All lilly white, withoutten spot, or pride,
 That seemd like silke and siluer wouen neare,
 But neither silke nor siluer therein did appeare.

The blazing brightnesse of her beauties beame,
 And glorious light of her sunshyny face
 To tell, were as to striue against the streame.
 My ragged rimes are all too rude and bace,
 Her heauenly lineaments for to enchace.
 Ne wonder; for her owne deare loued knight,
 All were she dayly with himselfe in place,
 Did wonder much at her celestiall sight:
 Oft had he seene her faire, but neuer so faire dight.

So fairely dight, when she in presence came,
 She to her Sire made humble reuerence,
 And bowed low, that her right well became,
 And added grace vnto her excellence:
 Who with great wisdom, and graue eloquence
 Thus gan to say. But eare he thus had said,
 With flying speede, and seeming great pretence,
 Came running in, much like a man dismaid,
 A Messenger with letters, which his message said.

All in the open hall amazed stood,
 At suddeinnesse of that vnwarie sight,
 And wondred at his breathlesse hastie mood.
 But he for nought would stay his passage right,
 Till fast before the king he did alight;
 Where falling flat, great humblesse he did make,
 And kist the ground, whereon his foot was pight;
 Then to his hands that writ he did betake,
 Which he disclosing, red thus, as the paper spake.

To thee, most mighty king of *Eden faire*,
 Her greeting sends in these sad lines addrest,
 The wofull daughter, and forsaken heire
 Of that great Emperour of all the West;
 And bids thee be aduized for the best,
 Ere thou thy daughter linck in holy band
 Of wedlocke to that new vnknownen guest:
 For he already plighted his right hand
 Vnto another loue, and to another land.

To me sad mayd, or rather widow sad,
 He was affiaunced long time before,
 And sacred pledges he both gaue, and had,
 False erraunt knight, infamous, and forswore:
 Witnessse the burning Altars, which he swore,
 And guiltie heauens of his bold periury,
 Which though he hath polluted oft of yore,
 Yet I to them for iudgement iust do fly,
 And them coniure t'auenge this shamefull iniury.

Therefore since mine he is, or free or bond,
 Or false or trew, or liuing or else dead,
 Withhold, O soueraine Prince, your hasty hond
 From knitting league with him, I you aread;
 Ne weene my right with strength adowne to tread,
 Through weakenesse of my widowhed, or woe:
 For truth is strong, her rightfull cause to plead,
 And shall find friends, if need requireth soe,
 So bids thee well to fare, Thy neither friend, nor foe, *Fidessa*.

When he these bitter byting words had red,
 The tydings straunge did him abashed make,
 That still he sate long time astonished
 As in great muse, ne word to creature spake.
 At last his solemne silence thus he brake,
 With doubtfull eyes fast fixed on his guest;
 Redoubted knight, that for mine onely sake

Thy life and honour late aduenturest,
 Let nought be hid from me, that ought to be exprest.

What meane these bloody vowes, and idle threats,
 Throwne out from womanish impatient mind?
 What heauens? what altars? what enraged heates
 Here heaped vp with termes of loue vnkind,
 My conscience cleare with guilty bands would bind?
 High God be witness, that I guiltlesse ame.
 But if your selfe, Sir knight, ye faultie find,
 Or wrapped be in loues of former Dame,
 With crime do not it couer, but disclose the same.

To whom the *Redcrosse* knight this answere sent,
 My Lord, my King, be nought hereat dismayd,
 Till well ye wote by graue intendiment,
 What woman, and wherefore doth me vpbrayd
 With breach of loue, and loyalty betrayd.
 It was in my mishaps, as hitherward
 I lately traueild, that vnwares I strayd
 Out of my way, through perils straunge and hard;
 That day should faile me, ere I had them all declard.

There did I find, or rather I was found
 Of this false woman, that *Fidessa* hight,
Fidessa hight the falsest Dame on ground,
 Most false *Duess*a, royall richly dight,
 That easie was t'inuegle weaker sight:
 Who by her wicked arts, and wylie skill,
 Too false and strong for earthly skill or might,
 Vnwares me wrought vnto her wicked will,
 And to my foe betrayd, when least I feared ill.

Then stepped forth the goodly royall Mayd,
 And on the ground her selfe prostrating low,
 With sober countenance thus to him sayd;
 O pardon me, my soueraigne Lord, to show

The secret treasons, which of late I know
 To haue bene wrought by that false sorceresse.
 She onely she it is, that earst did throw
 This gentle knight into so great distresse,
 That death him did awaite in dayly wretchednesse.

And now it seemes, that she suborned hath
 This craftie messenger with letters vaine,
 To worke new woe and improuided scath,
 By breaking of the band betwixt vs twaine;
 Wherein she vsed hath the practicke paine
 Of this false footman, clokt with simplenesse,
 Whom if ye please for to discouer plaine,
 Ye shall him *Archimago* find, I ghesse,
 The falsest man aliue; who tries shall find no lesse.

The king was greatly moued at her speach,
 And all with suddein indignation fraight,
 Bad on that Messenger rude hands to reach.
 Eftsoones the Gard, which on his state did wait,
 Attacht that faylor false, and bound him strait:
 Who seeming sorely chauffed at his band,
 As chained Beare, whom cruell dogs do bait,
 With idle force did faine them to withstand,
 And often semblaunce made to scape out of their hand.

But they him layd full low in dungeon deepe,
 And bound him hand and foote with yron chains.
 And with continuall watch did warely keepe;
 Who then would thinke, that by his subtile trains
 He could escape fowle death or deadly paines?
 Thus when that Princes wrath was pacifide,
 He gan renew the late forbidden banes,
 And to the knight his daughter deare he tyde,
 With sacred rites and vowes for euer to abyde.

His owne two hands the holy knots did knit,
 That none but death for euer can deuide;
 His owne two hands, for such a turne most fit,
 The housling fire did kindle and prouide,
 And holy water thereon sprinckled wide;
 At which the bushy Teade a groome did light,
 And sacred lampe in secret chamber hide,
 Where it should not be quenched day nor night,
 For feare of euill fates, but burnen euer bright.

Then gan they sprinckle all the posts with wine,
 And made great feast to solemnize that day;
 They all perfumde with frankincense diuine,
 And precious odours fetcht from far away,
 That all the house did sweat with great aray:
 And all the while sweete Musicke did apply
 Her curious skill, the warbling notes to play,
 To driue away the dull Melancholy;
 The whiles one sung a song of loue and iollity.

During the which there was an heauenly noise
 Heard sound through all the Pallace pleasantly,
 Like as it had bene many an Angels voice,
 Singing before th'eternall maiesty,
 In their trinall triplicities on hye;
 Yet wist no creature, whence that heauenly sweet
 Proceeded, yet each one felt secretly
 Himselfe thereby reft of his sences meet,
 And rauished with rare impression in his sprite.

Great ioy was made that day of young and old,
 And solemne feast proclaimd throughout the land,
 That their exceeding merth may not be told:
 Suffice it heare by signes to vnderstand
 The vsuall ioyes at knitting of loues band.
 Thrise happy man the knight himselfe did hold,
 Possessed of his Ladies hart and hand,

And euer, when his eye did her behold,
His heart did seeme to melt in pleasures manifold.

Her ioyous presence and sweet company
In full content he there did long enioy,
Ne wicked enuie, ne vile gealosity
His deare delights were able to annoy:
Yet swimming in that sea of blisfull ioy,
He nought forgot, how he whilome had sworne,
In case he could that monstrous beast destroy,
Vnto his Farie Queene backe to returne:
The which he shortly did, and Vna left to mourne.

Now strike your sailes ye iolly Mariners,
For we be come vnto a quiet rode,
Where we must land some of our passengers,
And light this wearie vessell of her lode.
Here she a while may make her safe abode,
Till she repaired haue her tackles spent,
And wants supplide. And then againe abroad
On the long voyage whereto she is bent:
Well may she speede and fairely finish her intent.

FINIS LIB. I.

BOOK 2

THE LEGEND OF SIR GYON, OR OF TEMPERAUNCE

Right well I wote most mighty Soueraine,
 That all this famous antique history,
 Of some th'abundance of an idle braine
 Will iudged be, and painted forgery,
 Rather then matter of iust memory,
 Sith none, that breatheth liuing aire, does know,
 Where is that happy land of Faery,
 Which I so much do vaunt, yet no where show,
 But vouch antiquities, which no body can know.

But let that man with better sence aduize,
 That of the world least part to vs is red:
 And dayly how through hardy enterprize,
 Many great Regions are discovered,
 Which to late age were neuer mentioned.
 Who euer heard of th'*Indian Peru*?
 Or who in venturous vessell measured
 The *Amazon* huge riuer now found trew?
 Or fruitfulest *Virginia* who did euer vew?

Yet all these were, when no man did them know;
 Yet haue from wisest ages hidden beene:
 And later times things more vnknowne shall show.
 Why then should witlesse man so much misweene
 That nothing is, but that which he hath seene?
 What if within the Moones faire shining spheare?
 What if in euery other starre vnseene
 Of other worldes he happily should heare?
 He wõder would much more: yet such to some appeare.

Of Faerie lond yet if he more inquire,
 By certaine signes here set in sundry place
 He may it find; ne let him then admire,

But yield his sence to be too blunt and bace,
That no'te without an hound fine footing trace.
And thou, O fairest Princesse vnder sky,
In this faire mirrhour maist behold thy face,
And thine owne realmes in lond of Faery,
And in this antique Image thy great auncestry.

The which O pardon me thus to enfold
In couert vele, and wrap in shadowes light,
That feeble eyes your glory may behold,
Which else could not endure those beames bright,
But would be dazled with exceeding light.
O pardon, and vouchsafe with patient eare
The braue aduentures of this Faery knight
The good Sir Guyon graciously to heare,
In whom great rule of Temp'raunce goodly doth appeare.

CANTO 1

*Guyon by Archimage abusd,
The Redcrosse knight awaytes,
Findes Mordant and Amauia slaine
With pleasures poisoned baytes.*

T Hat cunning Architect of cancred guile,
Whom Princes late displeasure left in bands,
For falsed letters and suborned wile,
Soone as the *Redcrosse* knight he vnderstands,
To beene departed out of *Eden* lands,
To serue againe his soueraine Elfin Queene,
His artes he moues, and out of caytiues hands
Himselfe he frees by secret meanes vnseene;
His shackles emptie left, him selfe escaped cleene.

And forth he fares full of malicious mind,
To worken mischief and auenging woe,
Where euer he that godly knight may find,
His onely hart sore, and his onely foe,
Sith *Vna* now he algates must forgoe,
Whom his victorious hands did earst restore
To natiue crowne and kingdome late ygoe:
Where she enjoyes sure peace for euermore,
As weather-beaten ship arriu'd on happie shore.

Him therefore now the obiect of his spight
And deadly food he makes: him to offend
By forged treason, or by open fight
He seekes, of all his drift the aymed end:
Thereto his subtile engins he does bend
His practick wit, and his faire filed tong,
With thousand other sleights: for well he kend,
His credit now in doubtfull ballaunce hong;
For hardly could be hurt, who was already stong.

Still as he went, he craftie stales did lay
 With cunning traines him to entrap vnwares.
 And priuie spials plast in all his way,
 To weete what course he takes, and how he fares;
 To ketch him at a vantage in his snares.
 But now so wise and warie was the knight
 By triall of his former harmes and cares,
 That he descride, and shonned still his slight:
 The fish that once was caught, new bait will hardly bite.

Nath'lesse th'Enchaunter would not spare his paine,
 In hope to win occasion to his will;
 Which when he long awaited had in vaine,
 He chaungd his minde from one to other ill:
 For to all good he enemy was still.
 Vpon the way him fortun'd to meet,
 Faire marching vnderneath a shady hill,
 A goodly knight, all armd in harnesse meete,
 That from his head no place appeared to his feete.

His carriage was full comely and vpright,
 His countenaunce demure and temperate,
 But yet so sterne and terrible in sight,
 That cheard his friends, and did his foes amate:
 He was an Elfin borne of noble state,
 And mickle worship in his natiue land;
 Well could he tourney and in lists debate,
 And knighthood tooke of good Sir *Huons* hand,
 When with king *Oberon* he came to Faerie land.

Him als accompanyd vpon the way
 A comely Palmer, clad in blacke attire,
 Of ripest yeares, and haires all hoarie gray,
 That with a staffe his feeble steps did stire,
 Least his long way his aged limbes should tire:
 And if by lookes one may the mind aread,
 He seemd to be a sage and sober sire,

And euer with slow pace the knight did lead,
 Who taught his trampling steed with equall steps to tread.

Such whenas *Archimago* them did view,
 He weened well to worke some vncouth wile,
 Eftsoones vntwisting his deceitfull clew,
 He gan to weaue a web of wicked guile,
 And with faire countenance and flattring stile,
 To them approching, thus the knight bespake:
 Faire sonne of *Mars*, that seeke with warlike spoile.
 And great atchieu'ments great your selfe to make,
 Vouchsafe to stay your steed for humble misers sake.

He stayd his steed for humble misers sake,
 And bad tell on the tenor of his plaint;
 Who feigning then in euery limbe to quake,
 Through inward feare, and seeming pale and faint
 With piteous mone his percing speach gan paint;
 Deare Lady how shall I declare thy cace,
 Whom late I left in langourous constraint?
 Would God thy selfe now present were in place,
 To tell this ruefull tale; thy sight could win thee grace.

Or rather would, O would it so had chaunst,
 That you, most noble Sir, had present beene,
 When that lewd ribauld with vile lust aduaunst
 Layd first his filthy hands on virgin cleene,
 To spoile her daintie corse so faire and sheene,
 As on the earth, great mother of vs all,
 With liuing eye more faire was neuer seene,
 Of chastitie and honour virginall:
 Witnessse ye heauē's, whom she in vaine to helpe did call.

How may it be, (said then the knight halfe wroth,)
 That knight should knighthood euer so haue shent?
 None but that saw (quoth he) would weene for troth,
 How shamefully that Maid he did torment.

Her looser golden lockes he rudely rent,
 And drew her on the ground, and his sharpe sword,
 Against her snowy brest he fiercely bent,
 And threatned death with many a bloudie word;
 Toung hates to tell the rest, that eye to see abhord.

Therewith amoued from his sober mood,
 And liues he yet (said he) that wrought this act,
 And doen the heauens afford him vitall food?
 He liues, (quoth he) and boasteth of the fact,
 Ne yet hath any knight his courage crackt.
 Where may that treachour then (said he) be found,
 Or by what meanes may I his footing tract?
 That shall I shew (said he) as sure, as hound
 The strickẽ Deare doth challenge by the bleeding wound.

He staid not lenger talke, but with fierce ire
 And zealous hast away is quickly gone
 To seeke that knight, where him that craftie Squire
 Supposd to be. They do arriue anone,
 Where sate a gentle Lady all alone,
 With garments rent, and haire discheueled,
 Wringing her hands, and making piteous mone;
 Her swollen eyes were much disfigured,
 And her faire face with teares was fowly blubbered.

The knight approching nigh thus to her said,
 Faire Ladie, through foule sorrow ill bedight,
 Great pittie is to see you thus dismaid,
 And marre the blossome of your beautie bright:
 For thy appease your griefe and heauie plight,
 And tell the cause of your conceiued paine.
 For if he liue, that hath you doen despight,
 He shall you doe due recompence againe,
 Or else his wrong with greater puissance maintaine.

Which when she heard, as in despightfull wise,
 She wilfully her sorrow did augment,
 And offred hope of comfort did despise:
 Her golden lockes most cruelly she rent,
 And scratcht her face with ghastly dreriment,
 Ne would she speake, ne see, ne yet be seene,
 But hid her visage, and her head downe bent,
 Either for grieuous shame, or for great teene,
 As if her hart with sorrow had transfixed beene.

Till her that Squire bespake, Madame my lief,
 For Gods deare loue be not so wilfull bent,
 But doe vouchsafe now to receiue reliefe,
 The which good fortune doth to you present.
 For what bootes it to weepe and to wayment,
 When ill is chaunst, but doth the ill increase,
 And the weake mind with double woe torment?
 When she her Squire heard speake, she gan appease
 Her voluntarie paine, and feele some secret ease.

Eftsoone she said, Ah gentle trustie Squire,
 What comfort can I wofull wretch conceaue,
 Or why should euer I henceforth desire,
 To see faire heauens face, and life not leaue,
 Sith that false Traytour did my honour reauue?
 False traytour certes (said the Faerie knight)
 I read the man, that euer would deceaue
 A gentle Ladie, or her wrong through might:
 Death were too little paine for such a foule despight.

But now, faire Ladie, comfort to you make,
 And read, who hath ye wrought this shamefull plight.
 That short reuenge the man may ouertake,
 Where so he be, and soone vpon him light.
 Certes (saide she) I wote not how he hight,
 But vnder him a gray steede did he wield,
 Whose sides with dapled circles weren dight;

Vpright he rode, and in his siluer shield
 He bore a bloudie Crosse, that quartred all the field.

Now by my head (said *Guyon*) much I muse,
 How that same knight should do so foule amis,
 Or euer gentle Damzell so abuse:
 For may I boldly say, he surely is
 A right good knight, and true of word ywis:
 I present was, and can it witness well,
 When armes he swore, and streight did enterpris
 Th'adventure of the *Errant damozell*,
 In which he hath great glorie wonne, as I heare tell.

Nathlesse he shortly shall againe be tryde,
 And fairly quite him of th'imputed blame,
 Else be ye sure he dearely shall abyde,
 Or make you good amendment for the same:
 All wrongs haue mends, but no amends of shame.
 Now therefore Ladie, rise out of your paine,
 And see the saluing of your blotted name.
 Full loth she seemd thereto, but yet did faine;
 For she was inly glad her purpose so to gaine.

Her purpose was not such, as she did faine,
 Ne yet her person such, as it was seene,
 But vnder simple shew and semblant plaine
 Lurckt false *Duessa* secretly vnseene,
 As a chast Virgin, that wronged beene:
 So had false *Archimago* her disguisd,
 To cloke her guile with sorrow and sad teene;
 And eke himselfe had craftily deuisd
 To be her Squire, and do her seruice well aguisd.

Her late forlorne and naked he had found,
 Where she did wander in waste wilderness,
 Lurking in rockes and caues farre vnder ground,
 And with greene mosse cou'ring her nakednesse,

To hide her shame and loathly filthinesse;
 Sith her Prince *Arthur* of proud ornaments
 And borrow'd beautie spoyld. Her nathesle
 Th'enchauter finding fit for his intents,
 Did thus reuest, and deckt with due habiliments.

For all he did, was to deceiue good knights,
 And draw them from pursuit of praise and fame,
 To slug in slouth and sensuall delights,
 And end their daies with irrenowmed shame.
 And now exceeding grieffe him ouercame,
 To see the *Redcrosse* thus aduanced hye;
 Therefore this craftie engine he did frame,
 Against his praise to stirre vp enmitye
 Of such, as vertues like mote vnto him allye.

So now he *Guyon* guides an vncouth way
 Through woods & mountaines, till they came at last
 Into a pleasant dale, that lowly lay
 Betwixt two hils, whose high heads ouerplast,
 The valley did with coole shade ouercast,
 Through midst thereof a little riuer rold,
 By which there sate a knight with helme vnlast,
 Himselfe refreshing with the liquid cold,
 After his trauell long, and labours manifold.

Loe yonder he, cryde *Archimage* alowd,
 That wrought the shamefull fact, which I did shew;
 And now he doth himselfe in secret shrowd,
 To flie the vengeance for his outrage dew;
 But vaine: for ye shall dearely do him rew,
 So God ye speed, and send you good successe;
 Which we farre off will here abide to vew.
 So they him left, inflam'd with wrathfulnesse,
 That streight against that knight his speare he did adresse.

Who seeing him from farre so fierce to pricke,
 His warlike armes about him gan embrace,
 And in the rest his readie speare did sticke;
 Tho when as still he saw him towards pace,
 He gan rencounter him in equall race.
 They bene ymet, both readie to affrap,
 When suddenly that warriour gan abace
 His threatned speare, as if some new mishap
 Had him betidde, or hidden daunger did entrap.

And cryde, Mercie Sir knight, and mercie Lord,
 For mine offence and heedlesse hardiment,
 That had almost committed crime abhord,
 And with reprochfull shame mine honour shent,
 Whiles cursed steele against that badge I bent,
 The sacred badge of my Redeemers death,
 Which on your shield is set for ornament:
 But his fierce foe his steede could stay vneath,
 Who prickt with courage kene, did cruell battell breath.

But when he heard him speake, streight way he knew
 His error, and himselfe inclyning sayd;
 Ah deare Sir *Guyon*, well becommeth you,
 But me behoueth rather to vpbrayd,
 Whose hastie hand so farre from reason strayd,
 That almost it did haynous violence
 On that faire image of that heauenly Mayd,
 That decks and armes your shield with faire defence:
 Your court'sie takes on you anothers due offence.

So bene they both attone, and doen vpreare
 Their beuers bright, each other for to greete;
 Goodly comportance each to other beare,
 And entertaine themselues with court'sies meet,
 Then said the *Redcrosse* knight, Now mote I weet,
 Sir *Guyon*, why with so fierce saliaunce,
 And fell intent ye did at earst me meet;

For sith I know your goodly gouernaunce,
Great cause, I weene, you guided, or some vncouth chaunce.

Certes (said he) well mote I shame to tell
The fond encheason, that me hither led.
A false infamous faitour late befell
Me for to meet, that seemed ill bested,
And playnd of grievous outrage, which he red
A knight had wrought against a Ladie gent;
Which to auenge, he to this place me led,
Where you he made the marke of his intent,
And now is fled; foule shame him follow, where he went.

So can he turne his earnest vnto game,
Through goodly handling and wise temperance.
By this his aged guide in presence came;
Who soone as on that knight his eye did glance,
Eft soones of him had perfect cognizance,
Sith him in Faerie court he late auizd;
And said, Faire sonne, God giue you happie chance,
And that deare Crosse vpon your shield deuizd,
Wherewith aboue all knights ye goodly seeme aguizd.

loy may you haue, and euerlasting fame,
Of late most hard atchieu'ment by you donne,
For which enrolled is your glorious name
In heavenly Registers aboue the Sunne,
Where you a Saint with Saints your seat haue wonne:
But wretched we, where ye haue left your marke,
Must now anew begin, like race to runne;
God guide thee, *Guyon*, well to end thy warke,
And to the wished hauen bring thy weary barke.

Palmer, (him answered the *Redcrosse* knight)
His be the praise, that this atchieu'ment wrought,
Who made my hand the organ of his might;
More then goodwill to me attribute nought:

For all I did, I did but as I ought.
 But you, faire Sir, whose pageant next ensewes,
 Well mote yee thee, as well can wish your thought,
 That home ye may report thrise happie newes;
 For well ye worthie bene for worth and gentle thewes.

So courteous conge both did giue and take,
 With right hands plighted, pledges of good will.
 Then Guyon forward gan his voyage make,
 With his blacke Palmer, that him guided still.
 Still he him guided ouer dale and hill,
 And with his steedie staffe did point his way:
 His race with reason, and with words his will,
 From foule intemperance he oft did stay,
 And suffred not in wrath his hastie steps to stray.

In this faire wize they traueild long yfere,
 Through many hard assayes, which did betide;
 Of which he honour still away did beare,
 And spred his glorie through all countries wide.
 At last as chaunst them by a forest side
 To passe, for succour from the scorching ray,
 They heard a ruefull voice, that dearnly cride
 With percing shriekes, and many a dolefull lay;
 Which to attend, a while their forward steps they stay.

But if that carelesse heauens (quoth she) despise
 The doome of iust reuenge, and take delight
 To see sad pageants of mens miseries,
 As bound by them to liue in liues despight,
 Yet can they not warne death from wretched wight.
 Come then, come soone, come sweetest death to mee,
 And take away this long lent loathed light:
 Sharpe by thy wounds, but sweet the medicines bee,
 That long captiued soules from wearie thraldome free.

But thou, sweet Babe, whom frowning froward fate
 Hath made sad witsse of thy fathers fall,
 Sith heauen thee deignes to hold in liuing state,
 Long maist thou liue, and better thriue withall,
 Then to thy lucklesse parents did befall:
 Liue thou, and to thy mother dead attest,
 That cleare she dide from blemish criminall;
 Thy litle hands embrewd in bleeding brest
 Loe I for pledges leaue. So giue me leaue to rest.

With that a deadly shrieke she forth did throw,
 That through the wood reecchoed againe,
 And after gaue a grone so deepe and low,
 That seemd her tender heart was rent in twaine,
 Or thrild with point of thorough piercing paine;
 As gentle Hynd, whose sides with cruell steele
 Through launched, forth her bleeding life does raine,
 Whiles the sad pang approching she does feele,
 Brayes out her latest breath, and vp her eyes doth seele.

Which when that warriour heard, dismounting straict
 From his tall steed, he rusht into the thicke,
 And soone arriued, where that sad pourtraict
 Of death and labour lay, halfe dead, halfe quicke,
 In whose white alabaster brest did sticke
 A cruell knife, that made a griesly wound,
 From which forth gusht a streme of gorebloud thicke,
 That all her goodly garments staine around,
 And into a deepe sanguine dide the grassie ground.

Pittifull spectacle of deadly smart,
 Beside a bubbling fountaine low she lay,
 Which she increased with her bleeding hart,
 And the cleane waues with purple gore did ray;
 Als in her lap a louely babe did play
 His cruell sport, in stead of sorrow dew;
 For in her streaming blood he did embay

His litle hands, and tender ioynts embrew;
Pitifull spectacle, as euer eye did view.

Besides them both, vpon the soiled gras
The dead corse of an armed knight was spred,
Whose armour all with bloud besprinckled was;
His ruddie lips did smile, and rosy red
Did paint his chearefull cheekes, yet being ded,
Seemd to haue beene a goodly personage,
Now in his freshest flowre of lustie hed,
Fit to inflame faire Lady with loues rage,
But that fiers fate did crop the blossome of his age.

Whom when the good Sir Guyon did behold,
His hart gan wexe as starke, as marble stone,
And his fresh bloud did frieze with fearefull cold,
That all his senses seemd bereft attone:
At last his mightie ghost gan deepe to grone,
As Lyon grudging in his great disdaine,
Mournes inwardly, and makes to himselfe mone:
Till ruth and fraile affection did constraine,
His stout courage to stoupe, and shew his inward paine.

Out of her gored wound the cruell steele
He lightly snatcht, and did the floudgate stop
With his faire garment: then gan softly feele
Her feeble pulse, to proue if any drop
Of liuing bloud yet in her veynes did hop;
Which when he felt to moue, he hoped faire
To call backe life to her forsaken shop;
So well he did her deadly wounds repaire,
That at the last she gan to breath out liuing aire.

Which he perceiuing greatly gan reioice,
And goodly counsell, that for wounded hart
Is meetest med'cine, tempred with sweet voice;
Ay me, deare Lady, which the image art

Of ruefull pitie, and impatient smart,
 What direfull chance, armd with reuenging fate,
 Or cursed hand hath plaid this cruell part,
 Thus fowle to hasten your vntimely date;
 Speake, O deare Lady speake: help neuer comes too late.

Therewith her dim eie-lids she vp gan reare,
 On which the drery death did sit, as sad
 As lump of lead, and made darke clouds appeare;
 But when as him all in bright armour clad
 Before her standing she espied had,
 As one out of a deadly dreame affright,
 She weakly started, yet she nothing drad:
 Streight downe againe her selfe in great despight
 She groueling threw to ground, as hating life and light.

The gentle knight her soone with carefull paine
 Vplifted light, and softly did vphold:
 Thrise he her reard, and thrise she sunke againe,
 Till he his armes about her sides gan fold,
 And to her said; Yet if the stony cold
 Haue not all seized on your frozen hart,
 Let one word fall that may your griefe vnfold,
 And tell the secret of your mortall smart;
 He oft finds present helpe, who does his griefe impart.

Then casting vp a deadly looke, full low,
 Shee sight from bottome of her wounded brest,
 And after, many bitter throbs did throw
 With lips full pale and foltring tongue opprest,
 These words she breathed forth from riuen chest;
 Leaue, ah leaue off, what euer wight thou bee,
 To let a wearie wretch from her dew rest,
 And trouble dying soules tranquilitee.
 Take not away now got, which none would giue to me.

Ah farre be it (said he) Deare dame fro mee,
 To hinder soule from her desired rest,
 Or hold sad life in long captiuitee:
 For all I seeke, is but to haue redrest
 The bitter pangs, that doth your heart infest.
 Tell then, ô Lady tell, what fatall priefe
 Hath with so huge misfortune you opprest?
 That I may cast to compasse your reliefe,
 Or die with you in sorrow, and partake your grieve.

With feeble hands then stretched forth on hye,
 As heauen accusing guiltie of her death,
 And with dry drops congealed in her eye,
 In these sad words she spent her vtmost breath:
 Heare then, ô man, the sorrowes that vneath
 My tongue can tell, so farre all sense they pas:
 Loe this dead corpse, that lies here vnderneath,
 The gentlest knight, that euer on greene gras
 Gay steed with spurs did pricke, the good Sir *Mortdant* was.

Was, (ay the while, that he is not so now)
 My Lord my loue; my deare Lord, my deare loue,
 So long as heuens iust with equall brow
 Vouchsafed to behold vs from aboue,
 One day when him high courage did emmoue,
 As wont ye knights to seeke aduentures wilde,
 He pricked forth, his puissant force to proue,
 Me then he left enwombed of this child,
 This lucklesse child, whom thus ye see with bloud defild.

Him fortunéd (hard fortune ye may ghesse)
 To come, where vile *Acrasia* does wonne,
Acrasia a false enchaunteresse,
 That many errant knights hath foule fordonne:
 Within a wandring Island, that doth ronne
 And stray in perilous gulfe, her dwelling is:
 Faire Sir, if euer there ye trauell, shonne

The cursed land where many wend amis,
And know it by the name; it hight the *Bowre of blis*.

Her blisse is all in pleasure and delight,
Wherewith she makes her louers drunken mad,
And then with words & weedes of wondrous might,
On them she workes her will to vses bad:
My lifest Lord she thus beguiled had;
For he was flesh: (all flesh doth frailtie breed.)
Whom when I heard to beene so ill bestad,
Weake wretch I wrapt my selfe in Palmers weed,
And cast to seeke him forth through daunger and great dread.

Now had faire *Cynthia* by euen tournes
Full measured three quarters of her yeare,
And thrise three times had fild her crooked hornes,
Whenas my wombe her burdein would forbear,
And bad me call *Lucina* to me neare.
Lucina came: a manchild forth I brought:
The woods, the Nymphes, my bowres, my midwiues weare,
Hard helpe at need. So deare thee babe I bought,
Yt nought too deare I deemd, while so my dear I sought.

Him so I sought, and so at last I found
Where him that witch had thralld to her will,
In chaines of lust and lewd desires ybound,
And so transformed from his former skill,
That me he knew not, neither his owne ille;
Till through wise handling and faire gouernance,
I him recured to a better will,
Purged from drugs of foule intemperance:
Then meanes I gan devise for his deliuerance.

Which when the vile Enchaunteresse perceiu'd,
How that my Lord from her I would repriue,
With cup thus charmd, him parting she deceiu'd;
Sad verse, giue death to him that death does giue,

And losse of loue, to her that loues to liue,
So soone as Bacchus with the Nymphe does lincke:
 So parted we and on our iourney driue,
 Till comming to this well, he stoupt to drinke:
 The charme fulfilled, dead suddenly he downe did sincke.

Which when I wretch,---Not one word more she sayd
 But breaking off, the end for want of breath,
 And slyding soft, as downe to sleepe her layd,
 And ended all her woe in quiet death.
 That seeing good Sir Guyon, could vneath
 From teares abstaine, for griefe his hart did grate,
 And from so heauie sight his head did wreath,
 Accusing fortune, and too cruell fate,
 Which plunged had faire Ladie in so wretched state.

Then turning to his Palmer said, Old syre
 Behold the image of mortalitie,
 And feeble nature cloth'd with fleshly tyre,
 When raging passion with fierce tyrannie
 Robs reason of her due regalitie
 And makes it seruant to her basest part:
 The strong it weakens with infirmitie,
 And with bold furie armes the weakest hart;
 The strong through pleasure soonest falles, the weake through smart.

But temperance (said he) with golden squire
 Betwixt them both can measure out a meane,
 Neither to melt in pleasures whot desire,
 Nor fry in hartlesse griefe and dolefull teene.
 Thrise happie man, who fares them both atweene:
 But sith this wretched woman ouercome
 Of anguish, rather then of crime hath beene,
 Reserue her cause to her eternall doome,
 And in the meane vouchsafe her honorable toombe.

Palmer (quoth he) death is an equall doome
 To good and bad, the common Inne of rest;
 But after death the tryall is to come,
 When best shall be to them, that liued best:
 But both alike, when death hath both supprest,
 Religious reuerence doth buriall teene,
 Which who so wants, wants so much of his rest;
 For all so great shame after death I weene,
 As selfe to dyen bad, vnburied bad to beene.

So both agree their bodies to engraue;
 The great earthes wombe they open to the sky,
 And with sad Cypresse seemely it embraue,
 Then couering with a clod their closed eye,
 They lay therein those corses tenderly,
 And bid them sleepe in euerlasting peace.
 But ere they did their vtmost obsequy,
 Sir *Guyon* more affection to increace,
 Bynempt a sacred vow, which none should aye release.

The dead knights sword out of his sheath he drew,
 With which he cut a locke of all their heare,
 Which medling with their bloud and earth, he threw
 Into the graue, and gan deuoutly sweare;
 Such and such euill God on *Guyon* reare,
 And worse and worse young Orphane be thy paine,
 If I or thou dew vengeance doe forbear,
 Till guiltie bloud her guerdon doe obtaine:
 So shedding many teares, they closd the earth againe.

CANTO 2

*Babes bloudie hands may not be clensd,
the face of golden Meane.*

*Her sisters two Extremities:
striue her to banish cleane.*

T Hus when Sir Guyon with his faithfull guide
Had with due rites and dolorous lament
The end of their sad Tragedie vptyde,
The little babe vp in his armes he hent;
Who with sweet pleasance and bold blandishment
Can smyle on them, that rather ought to weepe,
As carelesse of his woe, or innocent
Of that was doen, that ruth emperced deepe
In that knights heart, and wordes with bitter teares did steepe.

Ah lucklesse babe, borne vnder cruell starre,
And in dead parents balefull ashes bred,
Full litle weenest thou, what sorrowes are
Left thee for portion of thy liuelihed,
Poore Orphane in the wide world scattered,
As budding braunch rent from the natiue tree,
And throwen forth, till it be withered:
Such is the state of men: thus enter wee
Into this life with woe, and end with miseree.

Then soft himselfe inclyning on his knee
Downe to that well, did in the water weene
(So loue does loath disdainfull nicitee)
His guiltie hands from bloudie gore to cleene,
He washt them oft and oft, yet nought they beene
For all his washing cleaner. Still he stroue,
Yet still the litle hands were bloudie seene;
The which him into great amaz'ment droue,
And into diuerse doubt his wauering wonder cloue.

He wist not whether blot of foule offence
 Might not be purgd with water nor with bath;
 Or that high God, in lieu of innocence,
 Imprinted had that token of his wrath,
 To shew how sore bloudguiltinesse he hat'th;
 Or that the charme and venim, which they druncke,
 Their bloud with secret filth infected hath,
 Being diffused through the senselesse truncke,
 That through the great contagion direfull deadly stunck.

Whom thus at gaze, the Palmer gan to bord
 With goodly reason, and thus faire bespake;
 Ye bene right hard amated, gracious Lord,
 And of your ignorance great maruell make,
 Whiles cause not well conceiued ye mistake.
 But know, that secret vertues are infusd
 In euery fountaine, and in euery lake,
 Which who hath skill them rightly to haue chusd,
 To prooffe of passing wonders hath full often vsd.

Of those some were so from their sourse indewd
 By great Dame Nature, from whose fruitfull pap
 Their welheads spring, and are with moisture dewd;
 Which feedes each liuing plant with liquid sap,
 And filles with flowres faire *Floraes* painted lap:
 But other some by gift of later grace,
 Or by good prayers, or by other hap,
 Had vertue pourd into their waters bace,
 And thenceforth were renownmd, & sought from place to place.

Such is this well, wrought by occasion straunge,
 Which to her Nymph befell. Vpon a day,
 As she the woods with bow and shafts did raunge,
 The hartlesse Hind and Robucke to dismay,
Dan Faunus chaunst to meet her by the way,
 And kindling fire at her faire burning eye,
 Inflamed was to follow beauties chace,

And chased her, that fast from him did fly;
As Hind from her, so she fled from her enemy.

At last when fayling breath began to faint,
And saw no meanes to scape, of shame affrayd,
She set her downe to weepe for sore constraint,
And to *Diana* calling lowd for ayde,
Her deare besought, to let her dye a mayd.
The goddesse heard, and suddeine where she sate,
Welling out streames of teares, and quite dismayd
With stony feare of that rude rustick mate,
Transformd her to a stone from stedfast virgins state.

Lo now she is that stone, from whose two heads,
As from two weeping eyes, fresh streames do flow,
Yet cold through feare, and old conceiued dreads;
And yet the stone her semblance seemes to show,
Shapt like a maid, that such ye may her know;
And yet her vertues in her water byde:
For it is chast and pure, as purest snow,
Ne lets her waues with any filth be dyde,
But euer like her selfe vnstained hath beene tryde.

From thence it comes, that this babes bloody hand
May not be clensd with water of this well:
Ne certes Sir striue you it to withstand,
But let them still be bloody, as befell,
That they his mothers innocence may tell,
As she bequeathd in her last testament;
That as a sacred Symbole it may dwell
In her sonnes flesh, to minde reuengement,
And be for all chast Dames an endlesse monument.

He hearkned to his reason, and the childe
Vptaking, to the Palmer gaue to beare;
But his sad fathers armes with bloud defilde,
An heauie load himselfe did lightly reare,

And turning to that place, in which whyleare
 He left his loftie steed with golden sell,
 And goodly gorgeous barbes, him found not theare.
 By other accident that earst befell,
 He is conuaide, but how or where, here fits not tell.

Which when Sir *Guyon* saw, all were he wroth,
 Yet algates mote he soft himselfe appease,
 And fairely fare on foot, how euer loth;
 His double burden did him sore disease.
 So long they traueiled with litle ease,
 Till that at last they to a Castle came,
 Built on a rocke adioyning to the seas:
 It was an auncient worke of antique fame,
 And wondrous strong by nature, and by skilfull frame.

Therein three sisters dwelt of sundry sort,
 The children of one sire by mothers three;
 Who dying whylome did diuide this fort
 To them by equall shares in equall fee:
 But strifull minde, and diuerse qualitee
 Drew them in parts, and each made others foe;
 Still did they striue, and dayly disagree;
 The eldest did against the youngest goe,
 And both against the middest meant to worken woe.

Where when the knight arriu'd, he was right well
 Receiu'd, as knight of so much worth became,
 Of second sister, who did far excell
 The other two; *Medina* was her name,
 A sober sad, and comely curteous Dame;
 Who rich arayd, and yet in modest guize,
 In goodly garments, that her well became,
 Faire marching forth in honorable wize,
 Him at the threshold met, and well did enterprize.

She led him vp into a goodly bowre,
 And comely courted with meet modestie,
 Ne in her speach, ne in her hauiour,
 Was lightnesse seene, or looser vanitie,
 But gracious womanhood, and grauitie,
 About the reason of her youthly yeares:
 Her golden lockes she roundly did vptye
 In breaded tramels, that no looser heares
 Did out of order stray about her daintie eares.

Whilest she her selfe thus busily did frame,
 Seemely to entertaine her new-come guest,
 Newes hereof to her other sisters came,
 Who all this while were at their wanton rest,
 Accourting each her friend with lauish fest:
 They were two knights of perelesse puissance,
 And famous far abroad for warlike gest,
 Which to these Ladies loue did countenance,
 And to his mistresse each himselfe stroue to aduaunce.

He that made loue vnto the eldest Dame,
 Was hight Sir *Huddibras*, an hardy man;
 Yet not so good of deedes, as great of name,
 Which he by many rash aduentures wan,
 Since errant armes to sew he first began;
 More huge in strength, then wise in workes he was,
 And reason with foole-hardize ouer ran;
 Sterne melancholy did his courage pas,
 And was for terrour more, all armd in shyning bras.

But he that lou'd the youngest, was *Sans-loy*,
 He that faire *Vna* late fowle outraged,
 The most vnruly, and the boldest boy,
 That euer warlike weapons menaged,
 And to all lawlesse lust encouraged,
 Through strong opinion of his matchlesse might:
 Ne ought he car'd, whom he endamaged

By tortious wrong, or whom bereau'd of right.
 He now this Ladies champion chose for loue to fight.

These two gay knights, vovd to so diuerse loues,
 Each other does enuie with deadly hate,
 And dayly warre against his foeman moues,
 In hope to win more fauour with his mate,
 And th'others pleasing seruice to abate,
 To magnifie his owne. But when they heard,
 How in that place straunge knight arriued late,
 Both knights and Ladies forth right angry far'd,
 And fiercely vnto battell sterne themselues prepar'd.

But ere they could proceede vnto the place,
 Where he abode, themselues at discord fell,
 And cruell combat ioynd in middle space:
 With horrible assault, and furie fell,
 They heapt huge strokes, the scorned life to quell,
 That all on vprore from her settled seat
 The house was raysd, and all that in did dwell;
 Seemd that lowde thunder with amazement great
 Did rend the ratling skyes with flames of fouldring heat.

The noyse thereof calth forth that straunger knight,
 To weet, what dreadfull thing was there in hand;
 Where when as two braue knights in bloody fight
 With deadly rancour he enraunged fond,
 His sunbroad shield about his wrest he bond,
 And shyning blade vnsheatd, with which he ran
 Vnto that stead, their strife to vnderstond;
 And at his first arriual, them began
 With goodly meanes to pacifie, well as he can.

But they him spying, both with greedy forse
 Attonce vpon him ran, and him beset
 With strokes of mortall steele without remorse,
 And on his shield like yron sledges bet:

As when a Beare and Tygre being met
 In cruell fight on lybicke Ocean wide,
 Espye a traueiler with feet surbet,
 Whom they in equall pray hope to deuide,
 They stint their strife, and him assaile on euey side.

But he, not like a wearie traueilere,
 Their sharpe assault right boldly did rebut,
 And suffred not their blowes to byte him nere
 But with redoubled buffes them backe did put:
 Whose grieued mindes, which choler did englut,
 Against themselues turning their wrathfull spight,
 Gan with new rage their shields to hew and cut;
 But still when Guyon came to part their fight,
 With heaueie load on him they freshly gan to smight.

As a tall ship tossed in troublous seas,
 Whom raging windes threatning to make the pray
 Of the rough rockes, do diuersly disease,
 Meetes two contrary billowes by the way,
 That her on either side do sore assay,
 And boast to swallow her in greedy graue;
 She scorning both their spights, does make wide way,
 And with her brest breaking the fomy waue,
 Does ride on both their backs, & faire her selfe doth saue.

So boldly he him beares, and rusheth forth
 Betweene them both, by conduct of his blade.
 Wondrous great prowesse and heroick worth
 He shewd that day, and rare ensample made,
 When two so mighty warriours he dismade:
 Attonce he wards and strikes, he takes and payes,
 Now forst to yield, now forcing to inuade,
 Before, behind, and round about him layes:
 So double was his paines, so double be his prayse.

Straunge sort of fight, three valiaunt knights to see
 Three combats ioyne in one, and to darraine
 A triple warre with triple enmitee,
 All for their Ladies froward loue to gaine,
 Which gotten was but hate. So loue does raine
 In stoutest minds, and maketh monstrous warre;
 He maketh warre, he maketh peace againe,
 And yet his peace is but continuall iarre:
 O miserable men, that to him subiect arre.

Whilst thus they mingled were in furious armes,
 The faire *Medina* with her tresses torne,
 And naked brest, in pittie of their harmes,
 Emongst them ran, and falling them before,
 Besought them by the womb, which them had borne,
 And by the loues, which were to them most deare,
 And by the knighthood, which they sure had sworne,
 Their deadly cruell discord to forbear,
 And to her iust conditions of faire peace to heare.

But her two other sisters standing by,
 Her lowd gainsaid, and both their champions bad
 Pursew the end of their strong enmity,
 As euer of their loues they would be glad.
 Yet she with pitthy words and counsell sad,
 Still stroue their stubborne rages to reuoke,
 That at the last suppressing fury mad,
 They gan abstaine from dint of direfull stroke,
 And hearken to the sober speaches, which she spoke.

Ah puissaunt Lords, what cursed euill Spright,
 Or fell *Erinnys*, in your noble harts
 Her hellish brond hath kindled with despight,
 And stird you vp to worke your wilfull smarts?
 Is this the ioy of armes? be these the parts
 Of glorious knighthood, after bloud to thrust,
 And not regard dew right and iust desarts?

Vaine is the vaunt, and victory vniust,
That more to mighty hãds, thẽ rightfull cause doth trust.

And were there rightfull cause of difference,
Yet were not better, faire it to accord,
Then with bloud guiltinesse to heape offence,
And mortall vengeaunce ioyne to crime abhord?
O fly from wrath, fly, O my liefest Lord:
Sad be the sights, and bitter fruits of warre,
And thousand furies wait on wrathfull sword;
Ne ought the prayse of prowesse more doth marre,
Then fowle reuenging rage, and base contentious iarre.

But louely concord, and most sacred peace
Doth nourish vertue, and fast friendship breeds;
Weake she makes strõg, & strõg thing does increace,
Till it the pitch of highest prayse exceeds:
Braue be her warres, and honorable deeds,
By which she triumphes ouer ire and pride,
And winnes an Oliue girlond for her meeds:
Be therefore, O my deare Lords, pacifide,
And this misseeming discord meekely lay aside.

Her gracious words their rancour did appall,
And suncke so deepe into their boyling brests,
That downe they let their cruell weapons fall,
And lowly did abase their loftie crests
To her faire presence, and discrete behests.
Then she began a treatie to procure,
And stablish termes betwixt both their requests,
That as a law for euer should endure;
Which to obserue in word of knights they did assure.

Which to confirme, and fast to bind their league,
After their wearie sweat and bloody toile,
She them besought, during their quiet treague,
Into her lodging to repaire a while,

To rest themselues, and grace to reconcile.
 They soone consent: so forth with her they fare,
 Where they are well receiu'd, and made to spoile
 Themselues of soiled armes, and to prepare
 Their minds to pleasure, & their mouthes to dainty fare.

And those two froward sisters, their faire loues
 Came with them eke, all were they wondrous loth,
 And fained cheare, as for the time behoues,
 But could not colour yet so well the troth,
 But that their natures bad appeared in both:
 For both did at their second sister grutch,
 And inly grieue, as doth an hidden moth
 The inner garment fret, not th'vtter touch;
 One thought their cheare too litle, th'other thought too mutch.

Elissa (so the eldest hight) did deeme
 Such entertainment base, ne ought would eat,
 Ne ought would speake, but euermore did seeme
 As discontent for want of merth or meat;
 No solace could her Paramour intreat,
 Her once to show, ne court, nor dalliance,
 But with bent lowring browes, as she would threat,
 She scould, and frownd with froward countenance,
 Vnworthy of faire Ladies comely gouernaunce.

But young *Perissa* was of other mind,
 Full of disport, still laughing, loosely light,
 And quite contrary to her sisters kind;
 No measure in her mood, no rule of right,
 But poured out in pleasure and delight;
 In wine and meats she flowd about the bancke,
 And in excesse exceeded her owne might;
 In sumptuous tire she ioyd her selfe to prancke,
 But of her loue too lauish (litle haue she thancke.)

Fast by her side did sit the bold *Sans-loy*
 Fit mate for such a mincing mineon,
 Who in her loosenesse tooke exceeding ioy;
 Might not be found a franker franion,
 Of her lewd parts to make companion;
 But *Huddibras*, more like a Malecontent,
 Did see and grieue at his bold fashion;
 Hardly could he endure his hardiment,
 Yet still he sat, and inly did him selfe torment.

Betwixt them both the faire *Medina* sate
 With sober grace, and goodly carriage:
 With equall measure she did moderate
 The strong extremities of their outrage;
 That forward paire she euer would asswage,
 When they would striue dew reason to exceed;
 But that same froward twaine would accourage,
 And of her plenty adde vnto their need:
 So kept she them in order, and her selfe in heed.

Thus fairely she attempered her feast,
 And pleasd them all with meete satietie,
 At last when lust of meat and drinke was ceast,
 She *Guyon* deare besought of curtesie,
 To tell from whence he came through ieopardie,
 And whither now on new aduventure bound.
 Who with bold grace, and comely grauitie,
 Drawing to him the eyes of all around,
 From lofty siege began these words aloud to sound.

This thy demaund, ô Lady, doth reuiue
 Fresh memory in me of that great Queene,
 Great and most glorious virgin Queene aliue,
 That with her soueraigne powre, and scepter shene
 All Faery lond does peaceable sustene.
 In widest Ocean she her throne does reare,
 That ouer all the earth it may be seene;

As morning Sunne her beames dispredden cleare,
 And in her face faire peace, and mercy doth appeare.

In her the richesse of all heauenly grace
 In chiefe degree are heaped vp on hye:
 And all that else this worlds enclosure bace,
 Hath great or glorious in mortall eye.
 Adornes the person of her Maiestie;
 That men beholding so great excellence,
 And rare perfection in mortalitie,
 Do her adore with sacred reuerence,
 As th'Idole of her makers great magnificence.

To her I homage and my seruice owe,
 In number of the noblest knights on ground,
 Mongst whom on me she deigned to bestowe
 Order of *Maydenhead*, the most renownd,
 That may this day in all the world be found:
 An yearely solemne feast she wontes to make
 The day that first doth lead the yeare around;
 To which all knights of worth and courage bold
 Resort, to heare of straunge aduentures to be told.

There this old Palmer shewed himselfe that day,
 And to that mighty Princesse did complaine
 Of grieuous mischiefes, which a wicked Fay
 Had wrought, and many whelmd in deadly paine,
 Whereof he crau'd redresse. My Soueraine,
 Whose glory is in gracious deeds, and ioyes
 Throughout the world her mercy to maintaine,
 Eftsoones deuisd redresse for such annoyes;
 Me all vnfit for so great purpose she employes.

Now hath faire *Phoebe* with her siluer face
 Thrise seene the shadowes of the neather world,
 Sith last I left that honorable place,
 In which her royall presence is introd;

Ne euer shall I rest in house nor hold,
 Till I that false *Acrasia* haue wonne;
 Of whose fowle deedes, too hideous to be told
 I witnesse am, and this their wretched sonne,
 Whose wofull parents she hath wickedly fordonne.

Tell on, faire Sir, said she, that dolefull tale,
 From which sad ruth does seeme you to restraine,
 That we may pittie such vnhappy bale,
 And learne from pleasures poyson to abstaine:
 Ill by ensample good doth often gayne.
 Then forward he his purpose gan pursew,
 And told the storie of the mortall payne,
 Which *Mordant* and *Amauia* did rew;
 As with lamenting eyes him selfe did lately vew.

Night was far spent, and now in *Ocean* deepe
Orion, flying fast from hissing snake,
 His flaming head did hasten for to steepe,
 When of his pitteous tale he end did make;
 Whilest with delight of that he wisely spake,
 Those gwestes beguiled, did beguile their eyes
 Of kindly sleepe, that did them ouertake.
 At last when they had markt the chaunged skyes,
 They wist their houre was spẽt; thẽ each to rest him hyes.

CANTO 3

*Vaine Braggadocchio getting Guyons
horse is made the scorne
Of knighthood trew, and is of fayre
Belphoebe fowle forlorne.*

S Oone as the morrow faire with purple beames
Disperst the shadowes of the mistie night,
And Titan playing on the eastern streames,
cleare the deawy ayre with springing light,
Sir Guyon mindfull of his vow yplight,
Vprose from drowsie couch, and him adrest
Vnto the iourney which he had behight:
His puissaunt armes about his noble brest,
And many-folded shield he bound about his wrest.

Then taking Congé of that virgin pure,
The bloody-handed babe vnto her truth
Did earnestly commit, and her coniure,
In vertuous lore to traine his tender youth,
And all that gentle noriture ensu'th:
And that so soone as ryper yeares he raught,
He might for memorie of that dayes ruth,
Be called *Ruddymane*, and thereby taught,
T'auenge his Parêts death on them, that had it wrought.

So forth he far'd, as now befell, on foot,
Sith his good steed is lately from him gone;
Patience perforce; helpelesse what may it boot
To fret for anger, or for griefe to mone?
His Palmer now shall foot no more alone:
So fortune wrought, as vnder greene woods syde
He lately heard that dying Lady grone,
He left his steed without, and speare besyde,
And rushed in on foot to ayd her, ere she dyde.

The whiles a losell wandring by the way,
 One that to bountie neuer cast his mind,
 Ne thought of honour euer did assay
 His baser brest, but in his kestrell kind
 A pleasing vaine of glory vaine did find,
 To which his flowing tounge, and troublous spright
 Gaued him great ayd, and made him more inclin'd:
 He that braue steed there finding ready dight,
 Purloynd both steed and speare, and ran away full light.

Now gan his hart all swell in iollitie,
 And of him selfe great hope and helpe conceiu'd,
 That puffed vp with smoke of vanitie,
 And with selfe-loued personage deceiu'd,
 He gan to hope, of men to be receiu'd
 For such, as he him thought, or faine would bee:
 But for in court gay portance he perceiu'd,
 And gallant shew to be in greatest gree,
 Eftsoones to court he cast t'auaunce his first degree.

And by the way he chaunced to espy
 One sitting idle on a sunny bancke,
 To whom auaunting in great brauery,
 As Peacocke, that his painted plumes doth prancke,
 He smote his courser in the trembling flancke,
 And to him threatned his hart-thrilling speare:
 The seely man seeing him ryde so rancke,
 And ayme at him, fell flat to ground for feare,
 And crying Mercy lowd, his pitious hands gan reare.

Thereat the Scarcrow wexed wondrous prowd,
 Through fortune of his first aduventure faire,
 And with big thundring voyce reuyld him lowd;
 Vile Caytiue, vassall of dread and despaire,
 Vnworthie of the commune breathed aire,
 Why liuest thou, dead dog, a lenger day,
 And doest not vnto death thy selfe prepare.

Dye, or thy selfe my captiue yield for ay;
Great fauour I thee graunt, for aunswere thus to stay.

Hold, ô deare Lord, hold your dead-doing hand,
Then loud he cryde, I am your humble thrall.
Ah wretch (quoth he) thy destinies withstand
My wrathfull will, and do for mercy call.
I giue thee life: therefore prostrated fall,
And kisse my stirrup; that thy homage bee.
The Miser threw him selfe, as an Offall,
Streight at his foot in base humilitee,
And cleeped him his liege, to hold of him in fee.

So happy peace they made and faire accord:
Eftsoones this liege-man gan to wexe more bold,
And when he felt the folly of his Lord,
In his owne kind he gan him selfe vnfold:
For he was wylie witted, and growne old
In cunning sleights and practick knauery.
From that day forth he cast for to vphold
His idle humour with fine flattery,
And blow the bellowes to his swelling vanity.

Trompart fit man for *Braggadocchio*,
To serue at court in view of vaunting eye;
Vaine-glorious man, when fluttering wind does blow
In his light wings, is lifted vp to skye:
The scorne of knighthood and trew cheualrye,
To thinke without desert of gentle deed,
And noble worth to be aduanced hye:
Such prayse is shame; but honour vertues meed
Doth beare the fairest flowre in honorable seed.

So forth they pas, a well consorted paire,
Till that at length with *Archimage* they meet:
Who seeing one that shone in armour faire,
On goodly courser thundring with his feet,

Eftsoones supposed him a person meet,
 Of his reuenge to make the instrument:
 For since the *Redcrosse* knight he earst did weet,
 To beene with *Guyon* knit in one consent,
 The ill, which earst to him, he now to *Guyon* ment.

And comming close to *Trompart* gan inquire
 Of him, what mighty warriour that mote bee,
 That rode in golden sell with single spere,
 But wanted sword to wreake his enmitee.
 He is a great aduenturer, (said he)
 That hath his sword through hard assay forgone,
 And now hath vowd, till he auenged bee,
 Of that despight, neuer to wearen none;
 That speare is him enough to doen a thousand grone.

Th'enchauter greatly ioyed in the vaunt,
 And weened well ere long his will to win,
 And both his foen with equall foyle to daunt.
 Tho to him louting lowly, did begin
 To plaine of wrongs, which had committed bin
 By *Guyon*, and by that false *Redcrosse* knight,
 Which two through treason and deceitfull gin,
 Had slaine Sir *Mordant*, and his Lady bright:
 That mote him honour win, to wreake so foule despight.

Therewith all suddeinly he seemd enraged,
 And threatned death with dreadfull countenance,
 As if their liues had in his hand beene gaged;
 And with stiffe force shaking his mortall launce,
 To let him weet his doughtie valiaunce,
 Thus said; Old man, great sure shalbe thy meed,
 If where those knights for feare of dew vengeaunce
 Do lurke, thou certainly to me areed,
 That I may wreake on them their hainous hatefull deed.

Certes, my Lord, (said he) that shall I soone,
 And giue you eke good helpe to their decay,
 But mote I wisely you aduise to doon;
 Giue no ods to your foes, but do puruay
 Your selfe of sword before that bloody day:
 For they be two the prowest knights on ground,
 And oft approu'd in many hard assay,
 And eke of surest steele, that may be found,
 Do arme your selfe against that day, them to confound.

Dotard (said he) let be thy deepe aduise;
 Seemes that through many yeares thy wits thee faile,
 And that weake eld hath left thee nothing wise,
 Else neuer should thy iudgement be so fraile,
 To measure manhood by the sword or maile.
 Is not enough foure quarters of a man,
 Withouten sword or shield, an host to quaile?
 Thou little wotest, what this right hand can:
 Speake they, which haue beheld the battailes, which it wan.

The man was much abashed at his boast;
 Yet well he wist, that who so would contend
 With either of those knights on euen coast,
 Should need of all his armes, him to defend;
 Yet feared least his boldnesse should offend,
 When *Braggadocchio* said, Once I did sweare,
 When with one sword seuen knights I brought to end,
 Thence forth in battell neuer sword to beare,
 But it were that, which noblest knight on earth doth weare.

Perdie Sir knight, said then th'enchauter bliue,
 That shall I shortly purchase to your hond:
 For now the best and noblest knight aliue
 Prince *Arthur* is, that wonnes in Faerie lond;
 He hath a sword, that flames like burning brond.
 The same by my deuce I vndertake
 Shall by to morrow by thy side be fond.

At which bold word that boaster gan to quake,
 And wondred in his mind, what mote that monster make.

He stayd not for more bidding, but away
 Was suddein vanished out of his sight:
 The Northerne wind his wings did broad display
 At his commaund, and reared him vp light
 From off the earth to take his aerie flight.
 They lookt about, but no where could espie
 Tract of his foot: then dead through great affright
 They both nigh were, and each bad other flie:
 Both fled attonce, ne euer backe returned eie.

Till that they come vnto a forrest greene,
 In which they shrowd thēselues from causelesse feare;
 Yet feare them followes still, where so they beene,
 Each trembling leafe, and whistling wind they heare,
 As ghastly bug their haire on end does reare:
 Yet both doe striue their fearfulnessse to faine.
 At last they heard a horne, that shrilled cleare
 Throughout the wood, that ecchoed againe,
 And made the forrest ring, as it would riue in twaine.

Eft through the thicke they heard one rudely rush;
 With noyse whereof he from his loftie steed
 Downe fell to ground, and crept into a bush,
 To hide his coward head from dying dreed.
 But *Trompart* stoutly stayd to taken heed,
 Of what might hap. Eftsoone there stepped forth
 A goodly Ladie clad in hunters weed,
 That seemd to be a woman of great worth,
 And by her stately portance, borne of heauenly birth.

Her face so faire as flesh it seemed not,
 But heauenly pourtraict of bright Angels hew,
 Cleare as the skie, withouten blame or blot,
 Through goodly mixture of complexions dew;

And in her cheekes the vermeill red did shew
 Like roses in a bed of lillies shed,
 The which ambrosiall odours from them threw,
 And gazers sense with double pleasure fed,
 Hable to heale the sicke, and to reuiue the ded.

In her faire eyes two liuing lamps did flame,
 Kindled aboue at th'heauenly makers light,
 And darted fyrie beames out of the same,
 So passing persant, and so wondrous bright,
 That quite bereau'd the rash beholders sight:
 In them the blinded god his lustfull fire
 To kindle oft assayd, but had no might;
 For with dredd Maiestie, and awfull ire,
 She broke his wanton darts, and quenched base desire.

Her iuorie forehead, full of bountie braue,
 Like a broad table did it selfe dispred,
 For Loue his loftie triumphes to engraue,
 And write the battels of his great godhed:
 All good and honour might therein be red:
 For there their dwelling was. And when she spake,
 Sweet words, like dropping honny she did shed,
 And twixt the perles and rubins softly brake
 A siluer sound, that heauenly musicke seemd to make.

Vpon her eyelids many Graces sate,
 Vnder the shadow of her euen browes,
 Working belgards, and amorous retrate,
 And euery one her with a grace endowes:
 And euery one with meekenesse to her bowes.
 So glorious mirrhour of celestiall grace,
 And soueraine moniment of mortall vowes,
 How shall fraile pen descriue her heauenly face,
 For feare through want of skill her beautie to disgrace?

So faire, and thousand thousand times more faire
 She seemd, when she presented was to sight,
 And was yclad, for heat of scorching aire,
 All in a silken Camus lyly whight,
 Purfled vpon with many a folded plight,
 Which all about besprinckled was throughout,
 With golden aygulets, that glistred bright,
 Like twinckling starres, and all the skirt about
 Was hemd with golden fringe

Below her ham her weed were somewhat traine,
 And her streight legs most brauely were embayld
 In gilden buskins of costly Cordwaine,
 All bard with golden bendes, which were entayld
 With curious antickes, and full faire aumayld:
 Before they fastned were vnder her knee
 In a rich lewell, and therein entrayld
 The ends of all their knots, that none might see,
 How they within their fouldings close enwrapped bee.

Like two faire marble pillours they were seene,
 Which doe the temple of the Gods support,
 Whom all the people decke with girlands greene,
 And honour in their festiuall resort;
 Those same with stately grace, and princely port
 She taught to tread, when she her selfe would grace,
 But with the wooddie Nymphes when she did play,
 Or when the flying Libbard she did chace,
 She could them nimble moue, and after fly apace.

And in her hand a sharpe bore-speare she held,
 And at her backe a bow and quiuer gay,
 Stuft with steele-headed darts, wherewith she queld
 The saluage beastes in her victorious play,
 Knit with a golden bauldricke, which forelay
 Athwart her snowy brest, and did diuide
 Her daintie paps; which like young fruit in May

Now little gan to swell, and being tide,
Through her thin weed their places only signifide.

Her yellow lockes crisped, like golden wyre,
About her shoulders weren loosely shed,
And when the winde emongst them did inspyre,
They waued like a penon wide dispred,
And low behinde her backe were scattered:
And whether art it were, or heedlesse hap,
As through the flouring forrest rash she fled,
In her rude haire sweet flowres themselues did lap,
And flourishing fresh leaues and blossomes did enwrap.

Such as *Diana* by the sandie shore
Of swift *Eurotas*, or on *Cynthus* greene,
Where all the Nymphes haue her vnwares forlore,
Wandreth alone with bow and arrowes keene,
To seeke her game: Or as that famous Queene
Of *Amazons*, whom *Pyrrhus* did destroy,
The day that first of *Priame* she was seene,
Did shew her selfe in great triumphant ioy,
To succour the weake state of sad afflicted *Troy*.

Such when as hartlesse *Trompart* her did vew,
He was dismayed in his coward mind,
And doubted, whether he himselfe should shew,
Or fly away, or bide alone behind:
Both feare and hope he in her face did find,
When she at last him spying thus bespake;
Hayle Groome; didst not thou see a bleeding Hind,
Whose right haunch earst my stedfast arrow strake?
If thou didst, tell me, that I may her ouertake.

Wherewith reuiu'd, this answere forth he threw;
O Goddess, (for such I thee take to bee)
For neither doth thy face terrestriall shew,
Nor voyce sound mortall; I auow to thee,

Such wounded beast, as that, I did not see,
 Sith earst into this forrest wild I came.
 But mote thy goodlyhed forgiue it mee,
 To weet, which of the Gods I shall thee name,
 That vnto thee due worship I may rightly frame.

To whom she thus; but ere her words ensewed,
 Vnto the bush her eye did suddein glaunce,
 In which vaine *Braggadocchio* was mewed,
 And saw it stirre: she left her percing launce,
 And towards gan a deadly shaft aduaunce,
 In mind to marke the beast. At which sad stowre,
Trompart forth stept, to stay the mortall chaunce,
 Out crying, ô what euer heauenly powre,
 Or earthly wight thou be, withhold this deadly howre.

O stay thy hand, for yonder is no game
 For thy fierce arrowes, them to exercize,
 But loe my Lord, my liege, whose warlike name,
 Is farre renowmd through many bold emprize;
 And now in shade he shrowded yonder lies.
 She staid: with that he crauld out of his nest,
 Forth creeping on his caitiue hands and thies,
 And standing stoutly vp, his loftie crest
 Did fiercely shake, and rowze, as comming late from rest.

As fearefull fowle, that long in secret caue
 For dread of soaring hauke her selfe hath hid,
 Not caring how, her silly life to saue,
 She her gay painted plumes disorderid,
 Seeing at last her selfe from daunger rid,
 Peepes foorth, and soone renewes her natiue pride;
 She gins her feathers foule disfigured
 Proudly to prune, and set on euery side,
 So shakes off shame, ne thinks how erst she did her hide.

So when her goodly visage he beheld,
 He gan himselfe to vaunt: but when he vewed
 Those deadly tooles, which in her hand she held,
 Soone into other fits he was transmewed,
 Till she to him her gracious speach renewed;
 All haile, Sir knight, and well may thee befall,
 As all the like, which honour haue pursewed
 Through deedes of armes and prowesse martiall;
 All vertue merits praise, but such the most of all

To whom he thus: ô fairest vnder skie,
 True be thy words, and worthy of thy praise,
 That warlike feats doest highest glorifie.
 Therein haue I spent all my youthly daies,
 And many battailes fought, and many fraies
 Throughout the world, wher so they might be found,
 Endeououring my dreadded name to raise
 Aboue the Moone, that fame may it resound
 In her eternall trompe, with laurell girland croud.

But what art thou, ô Ladie, which doest raunge
 In this wilde forrest, where no pleasure is,
 And doest not it for ioyous court exchange,
 Emongst thine equall peres, where happie blis
 And all delight does raigne, much more then this?
 There thou maist loue, and dearely loued bee,
 And swim in pleasure, which thou here doest mis;
 There maist thou best be seene, and best maist see:
 The wood is fit for beasts, the court is fit for thee.

Who so in pompe of proud estate (quoth she)
 Does swim, and bathes himselfe in courtly blis,
 Does waste his dayes in darke obscuritee,
 And in obliuion euer buried is:
 Where ease abounds, yt's eath to doe amis;
 But who his limbs with labours, and his mind
 Behaues with cares, cannot so easie mis.

Abroad in armes, at home in studious kind
 Who seekes with painfull toile, shall honour soonest find.

In woods, in waues, in warres she wons to dwell,
 And will be found with perill and with paine;
 Ne can the man, that moulds in idle cell,
 Vnto her happie mansion attaine:
 Before her gate high God did Sweat ordaine,
 And wakefull watches euer to abide:
 But easie is the way, and passage plaine
 To pleasures pallace; it may soone be spide,
 And day and night her dores to all stand open wide.

In Princes court,---The rest she would haue said,
 But that the foolish man, fild with delight
 Of her sweet words, that all his sence dismaid,
 And with her wondrous beautie raiisht quight,
 Gan burne in filthy lust, and leaping light,
 Thought in his bastard armes her to embrace.
 With that she swaruing backe, her lauelin bright
 Against him bent, and fiercely did menace:
 So turned her about, and fled away apace.

Which when the Peasant saw, amazd he stood,
 And grieued at her flight; yet durst he not
 Pursew her steps, through wild vnknownen wood;
 Besides he feard her wrath, and threatned shot
 Whiles in the bush he lay, not yet forgot:
 Ne car'd he greatly for her presence vaine,
 But turning said to *Trompart*, What foule blot
 Is this to knight, that Ladie should againe
 Depart to woods vntoucht, & leaue so proud disdaine?

Perdie (said *Trompart*) let her passe at will,
 Least by her presence daunger mote befall.
 For who can tell (and sure I feare it ill)
 But that she is some powre celestiall?

For whiles she spake, her great words did apall
 My feeble courage, and my hart oppresse,
 That yet I quake and tremble ouer all.
 And I (said *Braggadocchio*) thought no lesse,
 When first I heard her horne sound with such ghastrinesse.

For from my mothers wombe this grace I haue
 Me giuen by eternall destinie,
 That earthly thing may not my courage braue
 Dismay with feare, or cause one foot to flie,
 But either hellish feends, or powres on hie:
 Which was the cause, when earst that horne I heard,
 Weening it had beene thunder in the skie,
 I hid my selfe from it, as one affeard;
 But when I other knew, my selfe I boldly reard.

But now for feare of worse, that may betide,
 Let vs soone hence depart. They soone agree;
 So to his steed he got, and gan to ride,
 As one vnfit therefore, that all might see
 He had not trayned bene in cheualree.
 Which well that valiant courser did discernie;
 For he despysd to tread in dew degree,
 But chaufd and fom'd, with courage fierce and sterne,
 And to be easd of that base burden still did erne.

CANTO 4

*Guyon does Furor bind in chaines,
and stops Occasion:
Deliuers Phedon, and therefore
by Strife is rayld vpon.*

I N braue pursuit of honorable deed,
There is I know not what great difference
Betweene the vulgar and the noble seed,
Which vnto things of valorous pretence
Seemes to be borne by natiue influence;
As feates of armes, and loue to entertaine,
But chiefly skill to ride, seemes a science
Proper to gentle bloud; some others faine
To menage steeds, as did this vaunter; but in vaine.

But he the rightfull owner of that steed,
Who well could menage and subdew his pride,
The whiles on foot was forced for to yeed,
With that blacke Palmer, his most trusty guide;
Who suffred not his wandring feet to slide.
But when strong passion, or weake fleshlinesse
Would from the right way seeke to draw him wide,
He would through temperance and stedfastnesse,
Teach him the weake to strengthen, & the strōg suppressse.

It fortun'd forth faring on his way,
He saw from farre, or seemed for to see
Some troublous vprore or contentious fray,
Whereto he drew in haste it to agree.
A mad man, or that feigned mad to bee,
Drew by the haire along vpon the ground,
A handsome stripling with great crueltee,
Whom sore he bett, and gor'd with many a wound,
That cheekes with teares, and sides with bloud did all abound.

And him behind, a wicked Hag did stalke,
 In ragged robes, and filthy disaray,
 Her other leg was lame, that she no'te walke,
 But on a staffe her feeble steps did stay;
 Her lockes, that loathly were and hoarie gray,
 Grew all afore, and loosely hong vnrold,
 But all behind was bald, and worne away,
 That none thereof could euer taken hold,
 And eke her face ill fauour'd, full of wrinckles old.

And euer as she went, her tongue did walke
 In foule reproch, and termes of vile despight,
 Prouoking him by her outrageous talke,
 To heape more vengeance on that wretched wight;
 Sometimes she raught him stones, wherwith to smite,
 Sometimes her staffe, though it her one leg were,
 Withouten which she could not go vpright;
 Ne any euill meanes she did forbear,
 That might him moue to wrath, and indignation reare.

The noble Guyon mou'd with great remorse,
 Approching, first the Hag did thrust away,
 And after adding more impetuous forse,
 His mightie hands did on the madman lay,
 And pluckt him backe; who all on fire streightway,
 Against him turning all his fell intent,
 With beastly brutish rage gan him assay,
 And smot, and bit, and kickt, and scratcht, and rent,
 And did he wist not what in his auengement.

And sure he was a man of mickle might,
 Had he had gouernance, it well to guide:
 But when the franticke fit inflamd his spright,
 His force was vaine, and strooke more often wide,
 Then at the aymed marke, which he had eide:
 And oft himselfe he chaunst to hurt vnwares,
 Whilst reason blent through passion, nought descride,

But as a blindfold Bull at randon fares,
And where he hits, nought knowes, & whom he hurts, nought cares.

His rude assault and rugged handeling
Straunge seemed to the knight, that aye with foe
In faire defence and goodly menaging
Of armes was wont to fight, yet nathemoe
Was he abashed now not fighting so,
But more enfierced through his currish play,
Him sternely grypt, and haling to and fro,
To ouerthrow him strongly did assay,
But ouerthrew himselfe vnwares, and lower lay.

And being downe the villein sore did beat,
And bruze with clownish fistes his manly face:
And eke the Hag with many a bitter threat,
Still cald vpon to kill him in the place.
With whose reproch and odious menace
The knight emboyling in his haughtie hart,
Knit all his forces, and gan soone vnbrace
His grasping hold: so lightly did vpstart,
And drew his deadly weapon, to maintain his part.

Which when the Palmer saw, he loudly cryde,
Not so, ô Guyon, neuer thinke that so
That Monster can be maistred or destroyd:
He is not, ah, he is not such a foe,
As steele can wound, or strength can ouerthrooe.
That same is *Furor*, cursed cruell wight,
That vnto knighthood workes much shame and woe;
And that same Hag, his aged mother, hight
Occasion, the root of all wrath and despight.

With her, who so will raging *Furor* tame,
Must first begin, and well her amenade:
First her restraine from her reprochfull blame,
And euill meanes, with which she doth enrage

Her franticke sonne, and kindles his courage,
 Then when she is withdrawen, or strong withstood,
 It's eath his idle furie to asswage,
 And calme the tempest of his passion wood;
 The bankes are ouerflowen, when stopped is the flood.

Therewith Sir *Guyon* left his first emprise,
 And turning to that woman, fast her hent
 By the hoare lockes, that hong before her eyes,
 And to the ground her threw: yet n'ould she stent
 Her bitter rayling and foule reuilement,
 But still prouokt her sonne to wreake her wrong;
 But nathesse he did her still torment,
 And catching hold of her vngratious tong,
 Thereon an yron lock did fasten firme and strong.

Then when as vse of speach was from her reft,
 With her two crooked handes she signes did make,
 And beckned him, the last helpe she had left:
 But he that last left helpe away did take,
 And both her hands fast bound vnto a stake,
 That she note stirre. Then gan her sonne to flie
 Full fast away, and did her quite forsake;
 But *Guyon* after him in haste did hie,
 And soone him ouertooke in sad perplexitie.

In his strong armes he stiffely him embraste,
 Who him gainstriuing, nought at all preuaild:
 For all his power was vtterly defaste,
 And furious fits at earst quite weren quaild:
 Oft he re'nforst, and oft his forces fayld,
 Yet yield he would not, nor his rancour slacke.
 Then him to ground he cast, and rudely hayld,
 And both his hands fast bound behind his backe,
 And both his feet in fetters to an yron racke.

With hundred yron chaines he did him bind,
 And hundred knots that did him sore constraine:
 Yet his great yron teeth he still did grind,
 And grimly gnash, threatning reuenge in vaine:
 His burning eyen, whom bloudie strakes did staine,
 Stared full wide, and threw forth sparkes of fire,
 And more for ranck despight, then for great paine,
 Shakt his long lockes, colourd like copper-wire,
 And bit his tawny beard to shew his raging ire.

Thus when as *Guyon Furor* had captiu'd,
 Turning about he saw that wretched Squire,
 Whom that mad man of life nigh late depriu'd,
 Lying on ground, all soild with bloud and mire:
 Whom when as he perceiued to respire,
 He gan to comfort, and his wounds to dresse.
 Being at last recured, he gan inquire,
 What hard mishap him brought to such distresse,
 And made that caitiues thral, the thral of wretchednesse.

With hart then throbbing, and with watry eyes,
 Faire Sir (quoth he) what man can shun the hap,
 That hidden lyes vnwares him to surpryse?
 Misfortune waites aduantage to entrap
 The man most warie in her whelming lap.
 So me weake wretch, of many weakest one,
 Vnweeting, and vnware of such mishap,
 She brought to mischief through occasion,
 Where this same wicked villein did me light vpon.

It was a faithlesse Squire, that was the sourse
 Of all my sorrow, and of these sad teares,
 With whom from tender dug of commune nourse,
 Attonce I was vpbrought, and eft when yeares
 More rype vs reason lent to chose our Peares,
 Our selues in league of vowed loue we knit:
 In which we long time without gealous feares,

Or faultie thoughts continewd, as was fit;
And for my part I vow, dissembled not a whit.

It was my fortune commune to that age,
To loue a Ladie faire of great degree,
The which was borne of noble parentage,
And set in highest seat of dignitee,
Yet seemd no lesse to loue, then loued to bee:
Long I her seru'd, and found her faithfull still,
Ne euer thing could cause vs disagree:
Loue that two harts makes one, makes eke one will:
Each stroue to please, and others pleasure to fulfill.

My friend, hight *Philemon*, I did partake
Of all my loue and all my priuitie;
Who greatly ioyous seemed for my sake,
And gracious to that Ladie, as to mee,
Ne euer wight, that mote so welcome bee,
As he to her, withouten blot or blame,
Ne euer thing, that she could thinke or see,
But vnto him she would impart the same:
O wretched man, that would abuse so gentle Dame.

At last such grace I found, and meanes I wrought,
That I that Ladie to my spouse had wonne;
Accord of friends, consent of parents sought,
Affiance made, my happinesse begonne,
There wanted nought but few rites to be donne,
Which mariage make; that day too farre did seeme:
Most ioyous man, on whom the shining Sunne,
Did shew his face, my selfe I did esteeme,
And that my falser friend did no lesse ioyous deeme.

But ere that wished day his beame disclosd,
He either enuying my toward good,
Or of himselfe to treason ill disposd
One day vnto me came in friendly mood,

And told for secret how he vnderstood
 That Ladie whom I had to me assynd,
 Had both distaind her honorable blood,
 And eke the faith, which she to me did bynd;
 And therefore wisht me stay, till I more truth should fynd.

The gnawing anguish and sharpe gelosy,
 Which his sad speech infixed in my brest,
 Ranckled so sore, and festred inwardly,
 That my engreeued mind could find no rest,
 Till that the truth thereof I did outwrest,
 And him besought by that same sacred band
 Betwixt vs both, to counsell me the best.
 He then with solemne oath and plighted hand
 Assur'd, ere long the truth to let me vnderstand.

Ere long with like againe he boorded mee,
 Saying, he now had boulted all the floure,
 And that it was a groome of base degree,
 Which of my loue was partner Paramoure:
 Who vsed in a darksome inner bowre
 Her oft to meet: which better to approue,
 He promised to bring me at that howre,
 When I should see, that would me nearer moue,
 And driue me to withdraw my blind abused loue.

This gracelesse man for furtherance of his guile,
 Did court the handmayd of my Lady deare,
 Who glad t'embersome his affection vile,
 Did all she might, more pleasing to appeare.
 One day to worke her to his will more neare,
 He woo'd her thus: Pryene (so she hight)
 What great despight doth fortune to thee beare,
 Thus lowly to abase thy beautie bright,
 That it should not deface all others lesser light?

But if she had her least helpe to thee lent,
 T'adorne thy forme according thy desart,
 Their blazing pride thou wouldest soone haue blent,
 And staynd their prayses with thy least good part;
 Ne should faire *Claribell* with all her art,
 Though she thy Lady be, approch thee neare;
 For prooffe thereof, this euening, as thou art,
 Aray thy selfe in her most gorgeouse geare,
 That I may more delight in thy embracement deare.

The Maidē proud through prayse, and mad through loue
 Him hearkned to, and soone her selfe arayd,
 The whiles to me the treachour did remoue
 His craftie engin, and as he had sayd,
 Me leading, in a secret corner layd,
 The sad spectatour of my Tragedie;
 Where left, he went, and his owne false part playd,
 Disguised like that groome of base degree,
 Whom he had feignd th'abuser of my loue to bee.

Eftsoones he came vnto th'appointed place,
 And with him brought *Priene*, rich arayd,
 In *Claribellaes* clothes. Her proper face
 I not descerned in that darkesome shade,
 But weend it was my loue, with whom he playd.
 Ah God, what horroure and tormenting grieffe
 My hart, my hands, mine eyes, and all assayd?
 Me liefer were ten thousand deathes priefe,
 Then wound of gealous worme, and shame of such repriefe.

I home returning, fraught with fowle despight,
 And chawing vengeance all the way I went,
 Soone as my loathed loue appeard in sight,
 With wrathfull hand I slew her innocent;
 That after soone I dearely did lament:
 For when the cause of that outrageouse deede
 Demanded, I made plaine and euident,

Her faultie Handmayd, which that bale did breede,
 Confest, how *Philemon* her wrought to chaunge her weede.

Which when I heard, with horrible affright
 And hellish fury all enragd, I sought
 Vpon my selfe that vengeable despight
 To punish: yet it better first I thought,
 To wreake my wrath on him, that first it wrought.
 To *Philemon*, false faytour *Philemon*
 I cast to pay, that I so dearely bought;
 Of deadly drugs I gaue him drinke anon,
 And washt away his guilt with guiltie potion.

Thus heaping crime on crime, and griefe on griefe,
 To losse of loue adioyning losse of frend,
 I meant to purge both with a third mischiefe,
 And in my woes beginner it to end:
 That was *Pryene*; she did first offend,
 She last should smart: with which cruell intent,
 When I at her my murdrous blade did bend,
 She fled away with ghastly dreriment,
 And I pursewing my fell purpose, after went.

Feare gaue her wings, and rage enforst my flight;
 Through woods and plaines so long I did her chace,
 Till this mad man, whom your victorious might
 Hath now fast bound, me met in middle space,
 As I her, so he me pursewd apace,
 And shortly ouertooke: I breathing yre,
 Sore chauffed at my stay in such a cace,
 And with my heat kindled his cruell fyre;
 Which kindled once, his mother did more rage inspyre.

Betwixt them both, they haue me doen to dye,
 Through wounds, & strokes, & stubborne handeling,
 That death were better, then such agony,
 As griefe and furie vnto me did bring;

Of which in me yet stickes the mortall sting,
 That during life will neuer be appeasd.
 When he thus ended had his sorrowing,
 Said Guyon, Squire, sore haue ye beene diseasd;
 But all your hurts may soone through tẽperance be easd.

Then gan the Palmer thus, most wretched man,
 That to affections does the bridle lend;
 In their beginning they are weake and wan,
 But soone through suff'rance grow to fearefull end;
 Whiles they are weake betimes with them contend:
 For when they once to perfect strength do grow,
 Strong warres they make, and cruell battry bend
 Gainst fort of Reason, it to ouerthrow:
 Wrath, gelosie, griefe, loue this Squire haue layd thus low.

Wrath, gealosie, griefe, loue do thus expell:
 Wrath is a fire, and gealosie a weede,
 Griefe is a flood, and loue a monster fell;
 The fire of sparkes, the weede of little seede,
 The flood of drops, the Monster filth did breede:
 But sparks, seed, drops, and filth do thus delay;
 The sparks soone quench, the springing seed outweed,
 The drops dry vp, and filth wipe cleane away:
 So shall wrath, gealosie, griefe, loue dye and decay.

Vnlucky Squire (said Guyon) sith thou hast
 Falne into mischief through intemperaunce,
 Henceforth take heede of that thou now hast past,
 And guide thy wayes with warie gouernaunce,
 Least worse betide thee by some later chaunce.
 But read how art thou nam'd, and of what kin.
Phedon I hight (quoth he) and do aduaunce
 Mine auncestry from famous *Coradin*,
 Who first to rayse our house to honour did begin.

Thus as he spake, lo far away they spyde
 A varlet running towards hastily,
 Whose flying feet so fast their way applyde,
 That round about a cloud of dust did fly,
 Which mingled all with sweate, did dim his eye.
 He soone approched, panting, breathlesse, whot,
 And all so soyld, that none could him descry;
 His countenance was bold, and bashed not
 For *Guyons* lookes, but scornfull eyglaunce at him shot.

Behind his backe he bore a brasen shield,
 On which was drawn faire, in colours fit,
 A flaming fire in midst of bloody field,
 And round about the wreath this word was writ,
Burnt I do burne. Right well beseemed it,
 To be the shield of some redoubted knight;
 And in his hand two darts exceeding flit,
 And deadly sharpe he held, whose heads were dight
 In poyson and in bloud, of malice and despight.

When he in presence came, to *Guyon* first
 He boldly spake, Sir knight, if knight thou bee,
 Abandon this forestalled place at erst,
 For feare of further harme, I counsell thee,
 Or bide the chaunce at thine owne ieoperdie.
 The knight at his great boldnesse wondered,
 And though he scornd his idle vanitie,
 Yet mildly him to purpose answered;
 For not to grow of nought he it coniectured.

Varlet, this place most dew to me I deeme,
 Yielded by him, that held it forcibly.
 But whence should come that harme, which thou doest seeme
 To threat to him, that minds his chaunce t'abye?
 Perdy (said he) here comes, and is hard by
 A knight of wondrous powre, and great assay,
 That neuer yet encountred enemy,

But did him deadly daunt, or fowle dismay;
Ne thou for better hope, if thou his presence stay.

How hight he then (said *Guyon*) and from whence?
Pyrrhochles is his name, renowned farre
For his bold feats and hardy confidence,
Full oft approu'd in many a cruell warre,
The brother of *Cymochles*, both which arre
The sonnes of old *Acrates* and *Despight*,
Acrates sonne of *Phlegeton* and *Iarre*;
But *Phlegeton* is sonne of *Herebus* and *Night*;
But *Herebus* sonne of *Aeternitie* is hight.

So from immortall race he does proceede,
That mortall hands may not withstand his might,
Drad for his derring do, and bloody deed;
For all in bloud and spoile is his delight.
His am I *Atin*, his in wrong and right,
That matter make for him to worke vpon,
And stirre him vp to strife and cruell fight.
Fly therefore, fly this fearefull stead anon,
Least thy foolhardize worke thy sad confusion.

His be that care, whom most it doth concerne,
(Said he) but whither with such hasty flight
Art thou now bound? for well mote I discern
Great cause, that carries thee so swift and light.
My Lord (quoth he) me sent, and streight behight
To seeke *Occasion*, where so she bee:
For he is all disposd to bloody fight,
And breathes out wrath and hainous crueltye;
Hard is his hap, that first fals in his ieopardie.

Madman (said then the *Palmer*) that does seeke
Occasion to wrath, and cause of strife;
She comes vnsought, and shonned followes eke.
Happy, who can abstaine, when *Rancour* rife

Kindles Reuenge, and threats his rusty knife;
 Woe neuer wants, where euery cause is caught,
 And rash *Occasion* makes vnquiet life.
 Then loe, where bound she sits, whõ thou hast sought,
 (Said *Guyon*,) let that message to thy Lord be brought.

That when the varlet heard and saw, streight way
 He wexed wondrous wroth, and said, Vile knight,
 That knights & knighthood doest with shame vpbray,
 And shewst th'ensãple of thy childish might,
 With silly weake old woman thus to fight.
 Great glory and gay spoile sure hast thou got,
 And stoutly prou'd thy puissaunce here in sight;
 That shall *Pyrrochles* well requite, I wot,
 And with thy bloud abolish so reprochfull blot.

With that one of his thrillant darts he threw,
 Headed with ire and vengeable despight;
 The quiuering steele his aymed end well knew,
 And to his brest it selfe intended right:
 But he was warie, and ere it empight
 In the meant marke, aduaunst his shield atweene,
 On which it seizing, no way enter might,
 But backe rebounding, left the forckhead keene;
 Eftsoones he fled away, and might no where be seene.

CANTO 5

*Pyrrochles does with Guyon fight,
And Furors chayne vnbinds
Of whom sore hurt, for his reuenge
Atin Cymochles finds.*

W Ho euer doth to temperaunce apply
His stedfast life, and all his actions frame,
Trust me, shall find no greater enemy,
Then stubborne perturbation, to the same;
To which right well the wise do giue that name,
For it the goodly peace of stayed mindes
Does ouerthrow, and troublous warre proclame:
His owne woes authour, who so bound it findes,
As did *Pyrrochles*, and it wilfully vnbindes.

After that varlets flight, it was not long,
Ere on the plaine fast pricking *Guyon* spide
One in bright armes embatteiled full strong,
That as the Sunny beames do glaunce and glide
Vpon the trembling waue, so shined bright,
And round about him threw forth sparkling fire,
That seemd him to enflame on euery side:
His steed was bloody red, and fomed ire,
When with the maistring spur he did him roughly stire.

Approching nigh, he neuer stayd to greete,
Ne chaffar words, prowde courage to prouoke,
But prickt so fiers, that vnderneath his feete
The smouldring dust did round about him smoke,
Both horse and man nigh able for to choke;
And fairly couching his steele-headed speare,
Him first saluted with a sturdy stroke;
It booted nought Sir *Guyon* comming neare
To thinke, such hideous puissaunce on foot to beare.

But lightly shunned it, and passing by,
 With his bright blade did smite at him so fell,
 That the sharpe steele arriuing forcibly
 On his broad shield, bit not, but glauncing fell
 On his horse necke before the quilted sell,
 And from the head the body sundred quight.
 So him dismounted low, he did compell
 On foot with him to matchen equall fight;
 The truncked beast fast bleeding, did him fowly dight.

Sore bruzed with the fall, he slow vprose,
 And all enraged, thus him loudly shent;
 Disleall knight, whose coward courage chose
 To wreake it selfe on beast all innocent,
 And shund the marke, at which it should be ment,
 Thereby thine armes seeme strōg, but manhood fraile;
 So hast thou oft with guile thine honour blent;
 But litle may such guile thee now auaille,
 If wonted force and fortune do not much me faile.

With that he drew his flaming sword, and strooke
 At him so fiercely, that the vpper marge
 Of his seuenfolded shield away it tooke,
 And glauncing on his helmet, made a large
 And open gash therein: were not his targe,
 That broke the violence of his intent,
 The weary soule from thence it would discharge;
 Nathelesse so sore abuff to him it lent,
 That made him reele, and to his brest his beuer bent.

Exceeding wroth was *Guyon* at that blow,
 And much ashamd, that stroke of liuing arme
 Should him dismay, and make him stoup so low,
 Though otherwise it did him litle harme:
 Tho hurling high his yron braced arme,
 He smote so manly on his shoulder plate,
 That all his left side it did quite disarme;

Yet there the steele stayd not, but inly bate
 Deepe in his flesh, and opened wide a red floodgate.

Deadly dismayd, with horrou of that dint
Pyrrochles was, and griued eke entyre;
 Yet nathemore did it his fury stint,
 But added flame vnto his former fire,
 That welnigh molt his hart in raging yre,
 Ne thenceforth his approued skill, to ward,
 Or strike, or hurle, round in warelike gyre,
 Remembred he, ne car'd for his saufgard,
 But rudely rag'd, and like a cruell Tygre far'd.

He hewd, and lasht, and foynd, and thundred blowes,
 And euery way did seeke into his life,
 Ne plate, ne male could ward so mighty throwes,
 But yielded passage to his cruell knife.
 But *Guyon*, in the heat of all his strife,
 Was warie wise, and closely did awayt
 Auauntage, whilest his foe did rage most rife;
 Sometimes a thwart, sometimes he strooke him strayt,
 And falsed oft his blowes, t'illude him with such bayt.

Like as a Lyon, whose imperiall powre
 A prowde rebellious Vnicorne defies,
 T'auoide the rash assault and wrathfull stowre
 Of his fiers foe, him to a tree applies,
 And when him running in full course he spies,
 He slips aside; the whiles that furious beast
 His precious horne, sought of his enimies
 Strikes in the stocke, ne thence can be rel[e]ast,
 But to the mighty victour yields a bounteous feast.

With such faire slight him *Guyon* often faild,
 Till at the last all breathlesse, wearie, faint
 Him spying, with fresh onset he assaild,
 And kindling new his courage seeming queint,

Strooke him so hugely, that through great constraint
 He made him stoup perforce vnto his knee,
 And do vnwilling worship to the Saint,
 That on his shield depainted he did see;
 Such homage till that instant neuer learned hee.

Whom *Guyon* seeing stoup, pursewed fast
 The present offer of faire victory.
 And soone his dreadfull blade about he cast,
 Wherewith he smote his haughty crest so hye,
 That streight on ground made him full low to lye;
 Then on his brest his victour foote he thrust:
 With that he cryde, Mercy, do me not dye,
 Ne deeme thy force by fortunes doome vniust,
 That hath (maugre her spight) thus low me laid in dust.

Eftsoones his cruell hand *Sir Guyon* stayd,
 Tempring the passion with aduizement slow,
 And maistring might on enemy dismayd:
 For th'equall dye of warre he well did know;
 Then to him said, Liue and allegaunce owe,
 To him that giues thee life and libertie,
 And henceforth by this dayes ensample trow,
 That hasty wroth, and heedlesse hazardrie,
 Do breede repentaunce late, and lasting infamie.

So vp he let him rise, who with grim looke
 And count'naunce sterne vpstanding, gan to grind
 His grated teeth for great disdeigne, and shooke
 His sandy lockes, long hanging downe behind,
 Knotted in bloud and dust, for grieve of mind,
 That he in ods of armes was conquered;
 Yet in himselfe some comfort he did find,
 That him so noble knight had maistered,
 Whose bounty more then might, yet both he wondered.

Which Guyon marking said, Be nought agrieu'd,
 Sir Knight, that thus ye now subdew'd are:
 Was neuer man, who most conquestes atchieu'd
 But sometimes had the worse, and lost by warre,
 Yet shortly gaynd, that losse exceeded farre:
 Losse is no shame, nor to be lesse then foe,
 But to be lesser, then himselfe, doth marre
 Both losers lot, and victours prayse alsoe.
 Vaine others ouerthrowes, who selfe doth ouerthrowe.

Fly, O *Pyrrochles*, fly the dreadfull warre,
 That in thy selfe thy lesser parts do moue,
 Outrageous anger, and woe-working iarre,
 Direfull impatience, and hart murdring loue;
 Those, those thy foes, those warriours far remoue,
 Which thee to endlesse bale captiu'd lead.
 But sith in might thou didst my mercy proue,
 Of curtesie to me the cause a read,
 That thee against me drew with so impetuous dread.

Dreadlesse (said he) that shall I soone declare:
 It was complaind, that thou hadst done great tort
 Vnto an aged woman, poore and bare,
 And thrall'd her in chaines with strong effort,
 Voide of all succour and needfull comfort:
 That ill beseemes thee, such as I thee see,
 To worke such shame. Therefore I thee exhort,
 To chaunge thy will, and set *Occasion* free,
 And to her captiue sonne yield his first libertee.

Thereat Sir *Guyon* smilde, And is that all
 (Said he) that thee so sore displeas'd hath?
 Great mercy sure, for to enlarge a thrall,
 Whose freedome shall thee turne to greatest scath.
 Nath'lesse now quench thy whot emboyling wrath:
 Loe there they be; to thee I yield them free.
 Thereat he wondrous glad, out of the path

Did lightly leape, where he them bound did see,
And gan to breake the bands of their captiuitee.

Soone as *Occasion* felt her selfe vntyde,
Before her sonne could well assoyled bee,
She to her vse returnd, and streight defyde
Both *Guyon* and *Pyrrochles*: th'one (said shee)
Bycause he wonne; the other because hee
Was wonne: So matter did she make of nought,
To stirre vp strife, and do them disagree;
But soone as *Furor* was enlargd, she sought
To kindle his quencht fire, and thousand causes wrought.

It was not long, ere she inflam'd him so,
That he would algates with *Pyrrochles* fight,
And his redeemer chalengd for his foe,
Because he had not well mainteind his right,
But yielded had to that same straunger knight:
Now gan *Pyrrochles* wex as wood, as hee,
And him affronted with impatient might:
So both together fiers engrasped bee,
Whiles *Guyon* standing by, their vncouth strife does see.

Him all that while *Occasion* did prouoke
Against *Pyrrochles*, and new matter framed
Vpon the old, him stirring to be wroke
Of his late wrongs, in which she oft him blamed
For suffering such abuse, as knighthood shamed,
And him dishabled quite. But he was wise
Ne would with vaine occasions be inflamed;
Yet others she more vrgent did deuise:
Yet nothing could him to impatience entise.

Their fell contention still increased more,
And more thereby increased *Furors* might,
That he his foe has hurt, and wounded sore,
And him in bloud and durt deformed quight.

His mother eke, more to augment his spight,
 Now brought to him a flaming fire brond,
 Which she in *Stygian* lake, ay burning bright,
 Had kindled: that she gaue into his hond,
 That armd with fire, more hardly he mote him withstōd.

Tho gan that villein wex so fiers and strong,
 That nothing might sustaine his furious forse;
 He cast him downe to ground, and all along
 Drew him through durt and myre without remorse,
 And fowly battered his comely corse,
 That *Guyon* much disdeignd so loathly sight.
 At last he was compeld to cry perforce,
 Helpe, ô Sir *Guyon*, helpe most noble knight,
 To rid a wretched man from hands of hellish wight.

The knight was greatly moued at his plaint,
 And gan him dight to succour his distresse,
 Till that the Palmer, by his graue restraint,
 Him stayd from yielding pitifull redresse;
 And said, Deare sonne, thy causelesse ruth repressse,
 Ne let thy stout hart melt in pitty vayne:
 He that his sorrow sought through wilfulnesse,
 And his foe fettred would release agayne,
 Deserues to tast his follies fruit, repented payne.

Guyon obeyd; So him away he drew
 From needlesse trouble of renewing fight
 Already fought, his voyage to pursew.
 But rash *Pyrrochles* varlet, Atin hight,
 When late he saw his Lord in heauy plight,
 Vnder Sir *Guyons* puissaunt stroke to fall,
 Him deeming dead, as then he seemd in sight,
 Fled fast away, to tell his funerall
 Vnto his brother, whom *Cymochles* men did call.

He was a man of rare redoubted might,
 Famous throughout the world for warlike prayse,
 And glorious spoiles, purchast in perilous fight:
 Full many doughtie knights he in his dayes
 Had doen to death, subdewde in equall frayes,
 Whose carkases, for terrour of his name,
 Of fowles and beastes he made the piteous prayes,
 And hong their conquered armes for more defame
 On gallow trees, in honour of his dearest Dame.

His dearest Dame is that Enchaunteresse,
 The vile *Acrasia*, that with vaine delightes,
 And idle pleasures in his[her] *Bowre of Blisse*,
 Does charme her louers, and the feeble sprightes
 Can call out of the bodies of fraile wightes:
 Whom then she does transforme to mōstrous hewes,
 And horribly misshapes with vgly sightes,
 Captiu'd eternally in yron mewes,
 And darksom dens, where *Titan* his face neuer shewes.

There *Atin* found *Cymochles* sojourning,
 To serue his Lemans loue: for he, by kind,
 Was giuen all to lust and loose liuing,
 When euer his fiers hands he free mote find:
 And now he has pourd out his idle mind
 In daintie delices, and lauish ioyes,
 Hauing his warlike weapons cast behind,
 And flowes in pleasures, and vaine pleasing toyes,
 Mingled emongst loose Ladies and lasciuious boyes.

And ouer him, art striuing to compaire
 With nature, did an Arber greene dispred,
 Framed of wanton Yuie, flouring faire,
 Through which the fragrant Eglantine did spred
 His pricking armes, entrayld with roses red,
 Which daintie odours round about them threw,
 And all within with flowres was garnished,

That when myld *Zephyrus* emongst them blew,
 Did breath out bounteous smels, & painted colors shew.

And fast beside, there trickled softly downe
 A gentle streame, whose murmuring waue did play
 Emongst the pumy stones, and made a sowne,
 To lull him soft a sleepe, that by it lay;
 The wearie Traueiler, wandring that way,
 Therein did often quench his thristy heat,
 And then by it his wearie limbes display,
 Whiles creeping slomber made him to forget
 His former paine, and wypt away his toylsoms weat.

And on the other side a pleasaunt groue
 Was shot vp high, full of the stately tree,
 That dedicated is t'*Olympicke loue*,
 And to his sonne *Alcides*, whenas hee
 Gaynd in *Nemea* goodly victoree;
 Therein the mery birds of euery sort
 Chaunted alowd their chearefull harmonie:
 And made emongst them selues a sweet consort,
 That quickned the dull spright with musicall comfort.

There he him found all carelesly displayd,
 In secret shadow from the sunny ray,
 On a sweet bed of lillies softly layd,
 Amidst a flocke of Damzels fresh and gay,
 That round about him dissolute did play
 Their wanton follies, and light meriment;
 Euery of which did loosely disaray
 Her vpper parts of meet habiliments,
 And shewd them naked, deckt with many ornaments.

And euery of them stroue, with most delights,
 Him to aggrate, and greatest pleasures shew;
 Some framd faire lookes, glancing like euening lights,
 Others sweet words, dropping like honny dew;

Some bathed kisses, and did soft embrew,
 The sugred licour through his melting lips:
 One boastes her beautie, and does yeeld to vew
 Her daintie limbes aboute her tender hips,
 Another her out boastes, and all for tryall strips.

He, like an Adder, lurking in the weeds,
 His wandring thought in deepe desire does steepe,
 And his fraile eye with spoyle of beautie feedes;
 Sometimes he falsely faines himselfe to sleepe,
 Whiles through their lids his wanton eies do peepe,
 To steale a snatch of amorous conceipt,
 Whereby close fire into his heart does creepe:
 So, them deceiues, deceiu'd in his deceit,
 Made drunke with drugs of deare voluptuous receipt.

Atin arriuing there, when him he spide,
 Thus in still waues of deepe delight to wade,
 Fiercely approching, to him lowdly cride,
Cymochles; oh no, but *Cymochles* shade,
 In which that manly person late did fade,
 What is become of great *Acrates* sonne?
 Or where hath he hong vp his mortall blade,
 That hath so many haughtie conquests wonne?
 Is all his force forlorne, and all his glory donne?

Then pricking him with his sharpe-pointed dart,
 He said? Vp, vp, thou womanish weake knight,
 That here in Ladies lap entombed art,
 Vnmindfull of thy praise and prowest might,
 And weetlesse eke of lately wrought despight,
 Whiles sad *Pyrrochles* lies on senselesse ground,
 And groneth out his vtmost grudging spright,
 Through many a stroke, & many a streaming wound,
 Calling thy helpe in vaine, that here in ioyes art dround.

Suddenly out of his delightfull dreame
 The man awoke, and would haue questiond more;
 But he would not endure that wofull theame
 For to dilate at large, but vrged sore
 With percing words, and pittifull implore,
 Him hastie to arise. As one affright
 With hellish feends, or *Furies* mad vprore,
 He then vprose, inflam'd with fell despight,
 And called for his armes; for he would algates fight.

They bene ybrought; he quickly does him dight,
 And lightly mounted, passeth on his way,
 Ne Ladies loues, ne sweete entreaties might
 Appease his heat, or hastie passage stay;
 For he has vowd, to beene aueng'd that day,
 (That day it selfe him seemed all too long:)
 On him, that did *Pyrrochles* deare dismay:
 So proudly pricketh on his courser strong,
 And *Atin* aie him pricks with spurs of shame & wrong.

CANTO 6

*Guyon is of immodest Merth,
led into loose desire,
Fights with Cymochles, whiles his bro-
ther burnes in furious fire.*

A harder lesson, to learne Contenance
In ioyous pleasure, then in grievous paine:
or sweetnesse doth allure the weaker sence
So strongly, that vneathes it can refraine
From that, which feeble nature couets faine;
But grieffe and wrath, that be her enemies,
And foes of life, she better can restraine;
Yet vertue vauntes in both their victories,
And Guyon in them all shewes goodly maisteries.

Whom bold Cymochles traueiling to find,
With cruell purpose bent to wreake on him
The wrath, which Atin kindled in his mind,
Came to a riuer, by whose vtmost brim
Wayting to passe, he saw whereas did swim
A long the shore, as swift as glaunce of eye,
A litle Gondelay, bedecked trim
With boughes and arbours wouen cunningly,
That like a litle forrest seemed outwardly.

And therein sate a Ladie fresh and faire,
Making sweet solace to her selfe alone;
Sometimes she sung, as loud as larke in aire,
Sometimes she laught, that nigh her breth was gone,
Yet was there not with her else any one,
That might to her moue cause of meriment:
Matter of merth enough, though there were none
She could deuise, and thousand waies inuent,
To feede her foolish humour, and vaine iolliment.

Which when farre off *Cymochles* heard, and saw,
 He loudly cald to such, as were a bord,
 The little barke vnto the shore to draw,
 And him to ferrie ouer that deepe ford:
 The merry marriner vnto his word
 Soone hearkned, and her painted bote streightway
 Turnd to the shore, where that same warlike Lord
 She in receiu'd; but *Atin* by no way
 She would admit, albe the knight her much did pray.

Eftsoones her shallow ship away did slide,
 More swift, then swallow sheres the liquid skie,
 Withouten oare or Pilot it to guide,
 Or winged canuas with the wind to flie,
 Only she turn'd a pin, and by and by
 It cut away vpon the yielding waue,
 Ne cared she her course for to apply:
 For it was taught the way, which she would haue,
 And both from rocks and flats it selfe could wisely saue.

And all the way, the wanton Damzell found
 New merth, her passenger to entertaine:
 For she in pleasant purpose did abound,
 And greatly ioyed merry tales to faine,
 Of which a store-house did with her remaine,
 Yet seemed, nothing well they her became;
 For all her words she drownd with laughter vaine,
 And wanted grace in vtt'ring of the same,
 That turned all her pleasance to a scoffing game.

And other whiles vaine toyes she would deuize
 As her fantasticke wit did most delight,
 Sometimes her head she fondly would aguize
 With gaudie girlonds, or fresh flowrets dight
 About her necke, or rings of rushes plight;
 Sometimes to doe him laugh, she would assay
 To laugh at shaking of the leaues light,

Or to behold the water worke, and play
About her litle frigot, therein making way.

Her light behaiour, and loose dalliaunce
Gaued wondrous great contentment to the knight,
That of his way he had no souenaunce,
Nor care of vow'd reuenge, and cruell fight,
But to weake wench did yeeld his martiall might.
So easie was to quench his flamed mind
With one sweet drop of sensuall delight:
So easie is, t'appease the stormie wind
Of malice in the calme of pleasant womankind.

Diuerse discourses in their way they spent,
Mongst which *Cymochles* of her questioned,
Both what she was, and what that vsage ment,
Which in her cot she daily practised.
Vaine man (said she) that wouldest be reckoned
A straunger in thy home, and ignoraunt
Of *Phædria* (for so my name is red)
Of *Phædria*, thine owne fellow seruaunt;
For thou to serue *Acrasia* thy selfe doest vaunt.

In this wide Inland sea, that hight by name
The *Idle lake*, my wandring ship I row,
That knowes her port, and thither sailes by ayme,
Ne care, ne feare I, how the wind do blow,
Or whether swift I wend, or whether slow:
Both slow and swift a like do serue my tourne,
Ne swelling *Neptune*, ne loud thundring *loue*
Can chaunge my cheare, or make me euer mourne;
My litle boat can safely passe this perilous bourne.

Whiles thus she talked, and whiles thus she toyd,
They were farre past the passage, which he spake,
And come vnto an Island, waste and voyd,
That floted in the midst of that great lake:

There her small Gondelay her port did make,
 And that gay paire issuing on the shore
 Disburdned her. Their way they forward take
 Into the land, that lay them faire before,
 Whose pleasaunce she him shew'd, and plentifull great store.

It was a chosen plot of fertile land,
 Emongst wide waues set, like a litle nest,
 As if it had by Natures cunning hand,
 Bene choisely picked out from all the rest,
 And laid forth for ensample of the best:
 No daintie flowre or herbe, that growes on ground,
 No arboret with painted blossomes drest,
 And smelling sweet, but there it might be found
 To bud out faire, and her sweet smels throw all around.

No tree, whose braunches did not brauely spring;
 No braunch, whereon a fine bird did not sit:
 No bird, but did her shrill notes sweetly sing;
 No song but did containe a louely dit:
 Trees, braunches, birds, and songs were framed fit,
 For to allure fraile mind to carelesse ease.
 Carelesse the man soone woxe, and his weake wit
 Was ouercome of thing, that did him please;
 So pleased, did his wrathfull purpose faire appease.

Thus when she had his eyes and senses fed
 With false delights, and fild with pleasures vaine,
 Into a shadie dale she soft him led,
 And laid him downe vpon a grassie plaine;
 And her sweet selfe without dread, or disdaine,
 She set beside, laying his head disarm'd
 In her loose lap, it softly to sustaine,
 Where soone he slumbred, fearing not be harm'd,
 The whiles with a loue lay she thus him sweetly charm'd.

Behold, ô man, that toilesome paines doest take
 The flowres, the fields, and all that pleasant growes,
 How they themselues doe thine ensample make,
 Whiles nothing enuious nature them forth throwes
 Out of her fruitfull lap; how, no man knowes,
 They spring, they bud, they blossome fresh and faire,
 And deck the world with their rich pompous showes;
 Yet no man for them taketh paines or care,
 Yet no man to them can his carefull paines compare.

The lilly, Ladie of the flowring field,
 The Flowre-deluce, her louely Paramoure,
 Bid thee to them thy fruitlesse labours yield,
 And soone leaue off this toylesome wearie stoure;
 Loe loe how braue she decks her bounteous boure,
 With silken curtens and gold couerlets,
 Therein to shrowd her sumptuous Belamoure,
 Yet neither spinnes nor cardes, ne cares nor frets,
 But to her mother Nature all her care she lets.

Why then dost thou, ô man, that of them all
 Art Lord, and eke of nature Soueraine,
 Wilfully make thy selfe a wretched thrall,
 And wast thy ioyous houres in needlesse paine,
 Seeking for daunger and aduentures vaine?
 What bootes it all to haue, and nothing vse?
 Who shall him rew, that swimming in the maine,
 Will die for thirst, and water doth refuse?
 Refuse such fruitlesse toile, and present pleasures chuse.

By this she had him lulled fast a sleepe,
 That of no wordly thing he care did take;
 Then she with liquors strong his eyes did steepe,
 That nothing should him hastily awake:
 So she him left, and did her selfe betake
 Vnto her boat againe, with which she cleft
 The slouthfull waue of that great griesly lake;

Soone she that Island farre behind her left,
And now is come to that same place, where first she weft.

By this time was the worthy Guyon brought
Vnto the other side of that wide strond,
Where she was rowing, and for passage sought:
Him needed not long call, she soone to hond
Her ferry brought, where him she byding fond,
With his sad guide; himselfe she tooke a boord,
But the *Blacke Palmer* suffred still to stond,
Ne would for price, or prayers once affoord,
To ferry that old man ouer the perlous foord.

Guyon was loath to leaue his guide behind,
Yet being entred, might not backe retyre;
For the flit barke, obeying to her mind,
Forth launched quickly, as she did desire,
Ne gaue him leaue to bid that aged sire
Adieu, but nimbly ran her wonted course
Through the dull billowes thicke as troubled mire,
Whom neither wind out of their seat could forse,
Nor timely tides did driue out of their sluggish sourse.

And by the way, as was her wonted guize,
Her merry fit she freshly gan to reare,
And did of ioy and iollitie deuize,
Her selfe to cherish, and her guest to cheare:
The knight was courteous, and did not forbear
Her honest merth and pleasaunce to partake;
But when he saw her toy, and gibe, and geare,
And passe the bonds of modest merimake,
Her dalliance he despisd, and follies did forsake.

Yet she still followed her former stile,
And said, and did all that mote him delight,
Till they arriued in that pleasant Ile,
Where sleeping late she left her other knight.

But when as Guyon of that land had sight,
 He wist himselfe amisse, and angry said;
 Ah Dame, perdie ye haue not doen me right,
 Thus to mislead me, whiles I you obaid:
 Me litle needed from my right way to haue straid.

Faire Sir (quoth she) be not displeasd at all;
 Who fares on sea, may not commaund his way,
 Ne wind and weather at his pleasure call:
 The sea is wide, and easie for to stray;
 The wind vnstable, and doth neuer stay.
 But here a while ye may in safety rest,
 Till season serue new passage to assay;
 Better safe port, then be in seas distrest.
 Therewith she laught, and did her earnest end in iest.

But he halfe discontent, mote nathelasse
 Himselfe appease, and issewd forth on shore:
 The ioyes whereof, and happie fruitfulnessse,
 Such as he saw, she gan him lay before,
 And all though pleasant, yet she made much more:
 The fields did laugh, the flowres did freshly spring,
 The trees did bud, and earely blossomes bore,
 And all the quire of birds did sweetly sing,
 And told that gardins pleasures in their caroling.

And she more sweet, then any bird on bough,
 Would oftentimes emongst them beare a part,
 And striue to passe (as she could well enough)
 Their natiue musicke by her skilfull art:
 So did she all, that might his constant hart
 Withdraw from thought of warlike enterprize,
 And drowne in dissolute delights apart,
 Where noyse of armes, or vew of martiall guize
 Might not reuiue desire of knightly exercize.

But he was wise, and warie of her will,
 And euer held his hand vpon his hart:
 Yet would not seeme so rude, and thewed ill,
 As to despise so courteous seeming part,
 That gentle Ladie did to him impart,
 But fairely tempring fond desire subdewd,
 And euer her desired to depart.
 She list not heare, but her disports poursewd,
 And euer bad him stay, till time the tide renewd.

And now by this, *Cymochles* howre was spent,
 That he awoke out of his idle dreme,
 And shaking off his drowzie dreriment,
 Gan him auize, how ill did him beseeme,
 In slouthfull sleepe his molten hart to steme,
 And quench the brond of his conceiued ire.
 Tho vp he started, stird with shame extreme,
 Ne staied for his Damzell to inquire,
 But marched to the strond, their passage to require.

And in the way he with Sir *Guyon* met,
 Accompanyde with *Phædria* the faire,
 Eftsoones he gan to rage, and inly fret,
 Crying, Let be that Ladie debonaire,
 Thou recreant knight, and soone thy selfe prepaire
 To battell, if thou meane her loue to gaine:
 Loe, loe alreadie, how the fowles in aire
 Doe flocke, awaiting shortly to obtaine
 Thy carcasse for their pray, the guerdon of thy paine.

And therewithall he fiercely at him flew,
 And with importune outrage him assayld;
 Who soone prepard to field, his sword forth drew,
 And him with equall value counteruayld:
 Their mightie strokes their haberieons dismayld,
 And naked made each others manly spalles;
 The mortall steele despiteously entayld

Deepe in their flesh, quite through the yron walles,
That a large purple streme adown their giambeux falles.

Cymochles, that had neuer met before
So puissant foe, with enuious despight
His proud presumed force increased more,
Disdeigning to be held so long in fight;
Sir *Guyon* grudging not so much his might,
As those vnknightly raylings, which he spoke,
With wrathfull fire his courage kindled bright,
Thereof deuising shortly to be wroke,
And doubling all his powres, redoubled euery stroke.

Both of them high attonce their hands enhaunst,
And both attonce their huge blowes downe did sway;
Cymochles sword on *Guyons* shield yglaunst,
And thereof nigh one quarter sheard away;
But *Guyons* angry blade so fierce did play
On th'others helmet, which as *Titan* shone,
That quite it cloue his plumed crest in tway,
And bared all his head vnto the bone;
Wherewith astonisht, still he stood, as senselesse stone.

Still as he stood, faire *Phædria*, that beheld
That deadly daunger, soone atweene them ran;
And at their feet her selfe most humbly feld,
Crying with pitteous voice, and count'nance wan;
Ah well away, most noble Lords, how can
Your cruell eyes endure so pitteous sight,
To shed your liues on ground? wo worth the man,
That first did teach the cursed steele to bight
In his owne flesh, and make way to the liuing spright.

If euer loue of Ladie did empierce
Your yron brestes, or pittie could find place,
Withhold your bloudie hands from battell fierce,
And sith for me ye fight, to me this grace

Both yeeld, to stay your deadly strife a space.
 They stayd a while: and forth she gan proceed:
 Most wretched woman, and of wicked race,
 That am the author of this hainous deed,
 And cause of death betweene two doughtie knights doe breed.

But if for me ye fight, or me will serue,
 Not this rude kind of battell, nor these armes
 Are meet, the which doe men in bale to sterue,
 And dolefull sorrow heape with deadly harmes:
 Such cruell game my scarmoges disarmes:
 Another warre, and other weapons I
 Doe loue, where loue does giue his sweet alarmes,
 Without bloudshed, and where the enemy
 Does yeeld vnto his foe a pleasant victory.

Debatefull strife, and cruell enmitie
 The famous name of knighthood fowly shend;
 But louely peace, and gentle amitie,
 And in Amours the passing houres to spend,
 The mightie martiall hands doe most commend;
 Of loue they euer greater glory bore,
 Then of their armes: *Mars* is *Cupidoes* frend,
 And is for *Venus* loues renowmed more,
 Then all his wars and spoiles, the which he did of yore.

Therewith she sweetly smyld. They though full bent,
 To proue extremities of bloudie fight,
 Yet at her speach their rages gan relent,
 And calme the sea of their tempestuous spight,
 Such powre haue pleasing words: such is the might
 Of courteous clemencie in gentle hart.
 Now after all was ceast, the Faery knight
 Besought that Damzell suffer him depart,
 And yield him readie passage to that other part.

She no lesse glad, then he desirous was
 Of his departure thence; for of her ioy
 And vaine delight she saw he light did pas,
 A foe of folly and immodest toy,
 Still solemne sad, or still disdainfull coy,
 Delighting all in armes and cruell warre,
 That her sweet peace and pleasures did annoy,
 Troubled with terrour and vnquiet iarre,
 That she well pleased was thence to amoue him farre.

Tho him she brought aboard, and her swift bote
 Forthwith directed to that further strand;
 The which on the dull waues did lightly flote
 And soone arriued on the shallow sand,
 Where gladsome *Guyon* salied forth to land,
 And to that Damzell thanks gaue for reward.
 Vpon that shore he spied *Atin* stand,
 There by his maister left, when late he far'd
 In *Phædrias* flit barke ouer that perlous shard.

Well could he him remember, sith of late
 He with *Pyrrochles* sharp debatement made;
 Streight gan he him reuile, and bitter rate,
 As shepherds curre, that in darke euenings shade
 Hath tracted forth some saluage beastes trade;
 Vile Miscreant (said he) whither doest thou flie
 The shame and death, which will thee soone inuade?
 What coward hand shall doe thee next to die,
 That art thus foully fled from famousemie?

With that he stiffely shooke his steelehead dart:
 But sober *Guyon*, hearing him so raile,
 Though somewhat moued in his mightie hart,
 Yet with strong reason maistred passion fraile,
 And passed fairely forth. He turning taile,
 Backe to the strond retyrd, and there still stayd,
 Awaiting passage, which him late did faile;

The whiles *Cymochles* with that wanton mayd
The hastie heat of his auowd reuenge delayd.

Whylest there the varlet stood, he saw from farre
An armed knight, that towards him fast ran,
He ran on foot, as if in lucklesse warre
His forlorne steed from him the victour wan;
He seemed breathlesse, hartlesse, faint, and wan,
And all his armour sprinckled was with bloud,
And soyld with durtie gore, that no man can
Discerne the hew thereof. He neuer stood,
But bent his hastie course towards the idle flood.

The varlet saw, when to the flood he came,
How without stop or stay he fiercely lept,
And deepe him selfe beduked in the same,
That in the lake his loftie crest was steept,
Ne of his safetie seemed care he kept,
But with his raging armes he rudely flasht,
The waues about, and all his armour swept,
That all the bloud and filth away was washt,
Yet still he bet the water, and the billowes dasht.

Atin drew nigh, to weet what it mote bee;
For much he wondred at that vncouth sight;
Whom should he, but his owne deare Lord, there see,
His owne deare Lord *Pyrrochles*, in sad plight,
Readie to drowne himselfe for fell despight.
Harrow now out, and well away, he cryde,
What dismall day hath lent this cursed light,
To see my Lord so deadly damnifyde
Pyrrochles, ô *Pyrrochles*, what is thee betyde?

I burne, I burne, I burne, then loud he cryde,
O how I burne with implacable fire,
Yet nought can quench mine inly flaming syde,
Nor sea of licour cold, nor lake of mire,

Nothing but death can doe me to respire.
 Ah be it (said he) from *Pyrrochles* farre
 After pursewing death once to require,
 Or think, that ought those puissant hands may marre:
 Death is for wretches borne vnder vnhappy starre.

Perdie, then is it fit for me (said he)
 That am, I weene, most wretched man aliue,
 Burning in flames, yet no flames can I see,
 And dying daily, daily yet reuiue:
 O *Atin*, helpe to me last death to giue.
 The varlet at his plaint was grieu'd so sore,
 That his deepe wounded hart in two did riue,
 And his owne health remembring now no more,
 Did follow that ensample, which he blam'd afore.

Into the lake he lept, his Lord to ayd,
 (So Loue the dread of daunger doth despise)
 And of him catching hold him strongly stayd
 From drowning. But more happie he, then wise
 Of that seas nature did him not aise.
 The waues thereof so slow and sluggish were,
 Engrost with mud, which did them foule agrise,
 That euery weightie thing they did vpbeare,
 Ne ought mote euer sinke downe to the bottome there.

Whiles thus they strugled in that idle waue,
 And stroue in vaine, the one himselfe to drowne,
 The other both from drowning for to saue,
 Lo, to that shore one in an auncient gowne,
 Whose hoarie locks great grautie did crowne,
 Holding in hand a goodly arming sword,
 By fortune came, led with the troublous sowne:
 Where drenched deepe he found in that dull ford
 The carefull seruant, striuing with his raging Lord.

Him *Atin* spying, knew right well of yore,
 And loudly cald, Helpe helpe, ô *Archimage*;
 To saue my Lord, in wretched plight forlore;
 Helpe with thy hand, or with thy counsell sage:
 Weake hands, but counsell is most strong in age.
 Him when the old man saw, he wondred sore,
 To see *Pyrrochles* there so rudely rage:
 Yet sithens helpe, he saw, he needed more
 Then pittie, he in hast approched to the shore.

And cald, *Pyrrochles*, what is this, I see?
 What hellish furie hath at earst thee hent?
 Furious euer I thee knew to bee,
 Yet neuer in this straunge astonishment.
 These flames, these flames (he cryde) do me torment.
 What flames (quoth he) when I thee present see,
 In daunger rather to be drent, then brent?
 Harrow, the flames, which me consume (said hee)
 Ne can be quencht, within my secret bowels bee.

That cursed man, that cruell feend of hell,
Furor, oh *Furor* hath me thus bedight:
 His deadly wounds within my liuers swell,
 And his whot fire burnes in mine entrails bright,
 Kindled through his infernall brond of spight,
 Sith late with him I batteil vaine would boste;
 That now I weene *loues* dreaded thunder light
 Does scorch not halfe so sore, nor damned ghoste
 In flaming *Phlegeton* does not so felly roste.

Which when as *Archimago* heard, his grieve
 He knew right well, and him attonce disarmd:
 Then searcht his secret wounds, and made a priefe
 Of euery place, that was with brusing harmd,
 Or with the hidden fire too inly warmd.
 Which done, he balmes and herbes thereto applyde,
 And eue[r]more with mighty spels them charmd,

That in short space he has them qualifide,
And him restor'd to health, that would haue algates dyde.

CANTO 7

*Guyon findes Mammon in a delue,
 Sunning his threasure hore:
 Is by him tempted, & led downe,
 To see his secret store.*

A S Pilot well expert in perilous waue,
 That to a stedfast starre his course hath bent,
 When foggy mistes, or cloudy tempests haue
 The faithfull light of that faire lampe yblent,
 And couer'd heauen with hideous dreriment,
 Vpon his card and compas firmes his eye,
 The maisters of his long experiment,
 And to them does the stedy helme apply,
 Bidding his winged vessell fairely forward fly.

So Guyon hauing lost his trusty guide,
 Late left beyond that Ydle lake, proceedes
 Yet on his way, of none accompanide;
 And euermore himselfe with comfort feedes,
 Of his owne vertues, and prayse-worthy deedes.
 So long he yode, yet no aduenture found,
 Which fame of her shrill trompet worthy reedes:
 For still he traueild through wide wastfull ground,
 That nought but desert wilderness shew'd all around.

At last he came vnto a gloomy glade,
 Couer'd with boughes & shrubs from heauens light,
 Whereas he sitting found in secret shade
 An vncouth, saluage, and vnciuile wight,
 Of griesly hew, and fowle ill fauour'd sight;
 His face with smoke was tand, and eyes were bleard,
 His head and beard with sout were ill bedight,
 His cole-blacke hands did seeme to haue beene seard
 In smithes fire-spitting forge, and nayles like clawes appeard.

His yron coate all ouergrowne with rust,
 Was vnderneath enueloped with gold,
 Whose glistring glosse darkned with filthy dust,
 Well it appeared, to haue beene of old
 A worke of rich entayle, and curious mould,
 Wouen with antickes and wild Imagery:
 And in his lap a masse of coyne he told,
 And turned vpsidowne, to feede his eye
 A couetous desire with his huge threasury.

And round about him lay on euery side
 Great heapes of gold, that neuer could be spent:
 Of which some were rude owre, not purifide
 Of *Mulcibers* deuouring element;
 Some others were new driuen, and distent
 Into great Ingoes, and to wedges square;
 Some in round plates withouten moniment;
 But most were stampt, and in their metall bare
 The antique shapes of kings and kesars straunge & rare.

Soone as he *Guyon* saw, in great affright
 And hast he rose, for to remoue aside
 Those pretious hils from straungers enuious sight,
 And downe them poured through an hole full wide,
 Into the hollow earth, them there to hide.
 But *Guyon* lightly to him leaping, stayd
 His hand, that trembled, as one terrifyde;
 And though him selfe were at the sight dismayd,
 Yet him perforce restraynd, and to him doubtfull sayd.

What art thou man, (if man at all thou art)
 That here in desert hast thine habitaunce,
 And these rich heapes of wealth doest hide apart
 From the worldes eye, and from her right vsaunce?
 Thereat with staring eyes fixed askaunce,
 In great disdain, he answerd; Hardy Elfe,
 That darest vew my direfull countenaunce,

I read thee rash, and heedlesse of thy selfe,
To trouble my still seate, and heapes of pretious pelfe.

God of the world and worldlings I me call,
Great *Mammon*, greatest god below the skye,
That of my plenty poure out vnto all,
And vnto none my graces do enuye:
Riches, renowme, and principality,
Honour, estate, and all this worldes good,
For which men swinck and sweat incessantly,
Fro me do flow into an ample flood,
And in the hollow earth haue their eternall brood.

Wherefore if me thou deigne to serue and sew,
At thy commaund lo all these mountaines bee;
Or if to thy great mind, or greedy vew
All these may not suffise, there shall to thee
Ten times so much be numbred francke and free.
Mammon (said he) thy godheades vaunt is vaine,
And idle offers of thy golden fee;
To them, that couet such eye-glutting gaine,
Proffer thy giftes, and fitter seruaunts entertaine.

Me ill besits, that in der-doing armes,
And honours suit my vowed dayes do spend,
Vnto thy bounteous baytes, and pleasing charmes,
With which weake men thou witchest, to attend:
Regard of worldly mucke doth fowly blend,
And low abase the high heroicke spright,
That ioyes for crownes and kingdomes to contend;
Faire shields, gay steedes, bright armes be my delight:
Those be the riches fit for an aduent'rous knight.

Vaine glorious Elfe (said he) doest not thou weet,
That money can thy wantes at will supply?
Sheilds, steeds, and armes, & all things for thee meet
It can puruay in twinckling of an eye;

And crownes and kingdomes to thee multiply.
 Do not I kings create, and throw the crowne
 Sometimes to him, that low in dust doth ly?
 And him that raignd, into his rowme thrust downe,
 And whom I lust, do heape with glory and renowne?

All otherwise (said he) I riches read,
 And deeme them roote of all disquietnesse;
 First got with guile, and then preseru'd with dread,
 And after spent with pride and lauishnesse,
 Leauing behind them grieffe and heauinesse.
 Infinite mischiefes of them do arize,
 Strife; and debate, bloudshed, and bitternesse,
 Outrageous wrong, and hellish couetize,
 That noble heart as great dishonour doth despize.

Ne thine be kingdomes, ne the scepters thine;
 But realmes and rulers thou doest both confound,
 And loyall truth to treason doest incline;
 Witnessse the guiltlesse bloud pourd oft on ground,
 The crowned often slaine, the slayer cround,
 The sacred Diademe in peeces rent,
 And purple robe gored with many a wound;
 Castles surprizd, great cities sackt and brent:
 So mak'st thou kings, & gaynest wrongfull gouernement.

Long were to tell the troublous stormes, that tosse
 The priuate state, and make the life vnsweet:
 Who swelling sayles in Caspian sea doth crosse,
 And in frayle wood on *Adrian* gulfe doth fleet,
 Doth not, I weene, so many euils meet.
 Then *Mammon* waxing wroth, And why then, said,
 Are mortall men so fond and vndiscreet,
 So euill thing to seeke vnto their ayd,
 And hauing not complaine, and hauing it vpbraid?

Indeede (quoth he) through fowle intemperaunce,
 Frayle men are oft captiu'd to couetise:
 But would they thinke, with how small allowaunce
 Vntroubled Nature doth her selfe suffise,
 Such superfluities they would despise,
 Which with sad cares empeach our natiue ioyes:
 At the well head the purest streames arise:
 But mucky filth his branching armes annoyes,
 And with vncomely weedes the gentle waue accloyes.

The antique world, in his first flowring youth,
 Found no defect in his Creatours grace,
 But with glad thanks, and vnreproued truth,
 The gifts of soueraigne bountie did embrace:
 Like Angels life was then mens happy cace;
 But later ages pride, like corn-fed steed,
 Abusd her plenty, and fat swolne encrease
 To all licentious lust, and gan exceed
 The measure of her meane, and naturall first need.

Then gan a cursed hand the quiet wombe
 Of his great G[r]andmother with steele to wound,
 And the hid treasures in her sacred tombe,
 With Sacriledge to dig. Therein he found
 Fountaines of gold and siluer to abound,
 Of which the matter of his huge desire
 And pompous pride eftsoones he did compound;
 Then auarice gan through his veines inspire
 His greedy flames, and kindled life-deuouring fire.

Sonne (said he then) let be thy bitter scorne,
 And leaue the rudenesse of that antique age
 To them, that liu'd therein in state forlorne;
 Thou that doest liue in later times, must wage
 Thy workes for wealth, and life for gold engage.
 If then thee list my offred grace to vse,
 Take what thou please of all this surplusage;

If thee list not, leaue haue thou to refuse:
But thing refused, do not afterward accuse.

Me list not (said the Elfin knight) receaue
Thing offred, till I know it well be got,
Ne wote I, but thou didst these goods bereaue
From rightfull owner by vnrighteous lot,
Or that bloud guiltinesse or guile them blot.
Perdy (quoth he) yet neuer eye did vew,
Ne tounge did tell, ne hand these handled not,
But safe I haue them kept in secret mew,
From heauens sight, and powre of all which thẽ pursew.

What secret place (quoth he) can safely hold
So huge a masse, and hide from heauens eye?
Or where hast thou thy wonne, that so much gold
Thou canst preserue from wrong and robbery?
Come thou (quoth he) and see. So by and by
Through that thicke couert he him led, and found
A darkesome way, which no man could descry,
That deepe descended through the hollow ground,
And was with dread and horreur compassed around.

At length they came into a larger space,
That stretcht it selfe into an ample plaine,
Through which a beaten broad high way did trace,
That streight did lead to *Plutoes* griesly raine:
By that wayes side, there sate infernall Payne,
And fast beside him sat tumultuous Strife:
The one in hand an yron whip did straine,
The other brandished a bloody knife,
And both did gnash their teeth, & both did threaten life.

On thother side in one consort there sate,
Cruell Reuenge, and rancorous Despight,
Disloyall Treason, and hart-burning Hate,
But gnawing Gealosie out of their sight

Sitting alone, his bitter lips did bight,
 And trembling Feare still to and fro did fly,
 And found no place, where safe he shroud him might,
 Lamenting Sorrow did in darknesse lye,
 And Shame his vgly face did hide from liuing eye.

And ouer them sad Horrour with grim hew,
 Did alwayes sore, beating his yron wings;
 And after him Owles and Night-rauens flew,
 The hatefull messengers of heauy things,
 Of death and dolour telling sad tidings;
 Whiles sad *Celeno*, sitting on a clift,
 A song of bale and bitter sorrow sings,
 That hart of flint a sunder could haue rift:
 Which hauing ended, after him she flyeth swift.

All these before the gates of *Pluto* lay,
 By whom they passing, spake vnto them nought.
 But th'Elfin knight with wonder all the way
 Did feed his eyes, and fild his inner thought.
 At last him to a litle dore he brought,
 That to the gate of Hell, which gaped wide,
 Was next adioyning, ne them parted ought:
 Betwixt them both was but a litle stride,
 That did the house of Richesse from hell-mouth diuide.

Before the dore sat selfe-consuming Care,
 Day and night keeping wary watch and ward,
 For feare least Force or Fraud should vnaware
 Breake in, and spoile the treasure there in gard:
 Ne would he suffer Sleepe once thither-ward
 Approach, albe his drowsie den were next;
 For next to death is Sleepe to be compard:
 Therefore his house is vnto his annex;
 Here Sleep, there Richesse, & Hel-gate thẽ both betwext.

So soone as *Mammon* there arriu'd, the dore
 To him did open, and affoorded way;
 Him followed eke *Sir Guyon* euermore,
 Ne darkenesse him, ne daunger might dismay.
 Soone as he entred was, the dore streight way
 Did shut, and from behind it forth there lept
 An vgly feend, more fowle then dismall day,
 The which with monstrous stalke behind him stept,
 And euer as he went, dew watch vpon him kept.

Well hoped he, ere long that hardy guest,
 If euer couetous hand, or lustfull eye,
 Or lips he layd on thing, that likt him best,
 Or euer sleepe his eye-strings did vntye,
 Should be his pray. And therefore still on hye
 He ouer him did hold his cruell clawes,
 Threatning with greedy gripe to do him dye
 And rend in peeces with his rauinous pawes,
 If euer he transgrest the fatall *Stygian* lawes.

That houses forme within was rude and strong,
 Like an huge caue, hewne out of rocky clift,
 From whose rough vault the ragged breaches hong,
 Embost with massy gold of glorious gift,
 And with rich metall loaded euery rift,
 That heauy ruine they did seeme to threat;
 And ouer them *Arachne* high did lift
 Her cunning web, and spred her subtile net,
 Enwrapped in fowle smoke and clouds more blacke then let.

Both roofe, and floore, and wals were all of gold,
 But ouergrowne with dust and old decay,
 And hid in darkenesse, that none could behold
 The hew thereof: for vew of chearefull day
 Did neuer in that house it selfe display,
 But a faint shadow of vncertain light;
 Such as a lamp, whose life does fade away:

Or as the Moone cloathed with cloudy night,
Does shew to him, that walkes in feare and sad affright.

In all that rowme was nothing to be seene,
But huge great yron chests and coffers strong,
All bard with double bends, that none could weene
Them to efforce by violence or wrong;
On euery side they placed were along.
But all the ground with sculs was scattered,
And dead mens bones, which round about were flong,
Whose liues, it seemed, whilome there were shed,
And their vile carcasses now left vnburied.

They forward passe, ne Guyon yet spoke word,
Till that they came vnto an yron dore,
Which to them opened of his owne accord,
And shewd of richesse such exceeding store,
As eye of man did neuer see before;
Ne euer could within one place be found,
Though all the wealth, which is, or was of yore,
Could gathered be through all the world around,
And that aboue were added to that vnder ground.

The charge thereof vnto a couetous Spright
Commaunded was, who thereby did attend,
And warily awaited day and night,
From other couetous feends it to defend,
Who it to rob and ransacke did intend.
Then *Mammon* turning to that warriour, said;
Loe here the worldes blis, loe here the end,
To which all men do ayme, rich to be made:
Such grace now to be happy, is before thee laid.

Certes (said he) I n'ill thine offred grace,
Ne to be made so happy do intend:
Another blis before mine eyes I place,
Another happinesse, another end.

To them, that list, these base regards I lend:
 But I in armes, and in atchieuements braue,
 Do rather choose my flitting houres to spend,
 And to be Lord of those, that riches haue,
 Then them to haue my selfe, and be their seruile sclaue.

Thereat the feend his gnashing teeth did grate,
 And grieu'd, so long to lacke his greedy pray;
 For well he weened, that so glorious bayte
 Would tempt his guest, to take thereof assay:
 Had he so doen, he had him snatcht away,
 More light then Culuer in the Faulcons fist.
 Eternall God thee saue from such decay.
 But whenas *Mammon* saw his purpose mist,
 Him to entrap vnwares another way he wist.

Thence forward he him led, and shortly brought
 Vnto another rowme, whose dore forthright,
 To him did open, as it had beene taught:
 Therein an hundred raunges weren pight,
 And hundred fornaces all burning bright;
 By euery fornace many feends did bide,
 Deformed creatures, horrible in sight,
 And euery feend his busie paines applide,
 To melt the golden metall, ready to be tride.

One with great bellowes gathered filling aire,
 And with forst wind the fewell did inflame;
 Another did the dying bronds repaire
 With yron tongs, and sprinckled oft the same
 With liquid waues, fiers *Vulcans* rage to tame,
 Who maistring them, renewd his former heat;
 Some scumd the drosse, that from the metall came;
 Some stird the molten owre with ladles great;
 And euery one did swincke, and euery one did sweat.

But when as earthly wight they present saw,
 Glistring in armes and battailous aray,
 From their whot worke they did themselues withdraw
 To wonder at the sight: for till that day,
 They neuer creature saw, that came that way.
 Their staring eyes sparckling with feruent fire,
 And vgly shapes did nigh the man dismay,
 That were it not for shame, he would retire,
 Till that him thus bespake their soueraigne Lord & sire.

Behold, thou Faeries sonne, with mortall eye,
 That liuing eye before did neuer see:
 The thing, that thou didst craue so earnestly,
 To weet, whence all the wealth late shewd by mee,
 Proceeded, lo now is reueald to thee.
 Here is the fountaine of the worldes good:
 Now therefore, if thou wilt enriched bee,
 Auise thee well, and change thy wilfull mood,
 Least thou perhaps hereafter wish, and be withstood.

Suffise it then, thou Money God (quoth hee)
 That all thine idle offers I refuse.
 All that I need I haue; what needeth mee
 To couet more, then I haue cause to vse?
 With such vaine shewes thy worldlings vile abuse:
 But giue me leaue to follow mine emprise.
Mammon was much displeasd, yet no'te he chuse,
 But beare the rigour of his bold mesprise,
 And thence him forward led, him further to entise.

He brought him through a darksome narrow strait,
 To a broad gate, all built of beaten gold:
 The gate was open, but therein did wait
 A sturdy villein, striding stiffe and bold,
 As if that highest God defie he would;
 In his right hand an yron club he held,
 But he himselfe was all of golden mould,

Yet had both life and sence, and well could weld
That cursed weapon, when his cruell foes he queld.

Disdayne he called was, and did disdain
To be so cald, and who so did him call:
Sterne was his looke, and full of stomacke vaine,
His portance terrible, and stature tall,
Far passing th'hight of men terrestriall;
Like an huge Gyant of the *Titans* race,
That made him scorne all creatures great and small,
And with his pride all others powre deface:
More fit amongst blacke fiendes, then men to haue his place.

Soone as those glitterand armes he did espye,
That with their brightnesse made that darknesse light,
His harmefull club he gan to hurtle hye,
And threaten batteill to the Faery knight;
Who likewise gan himselfe to batteill dight,
Till *Mammon* did his hasty hand withhold,
And counseld him abstaine from perillous fight:
For nothing might abash the villein bold,
Ne mortall steele emperce his miscreated mould.

So hauing him with reason pacifide,
And the fiers Carle commaunding to forbear,
He brought him in. The rowme was large and wide,
As it some Gyeld or solemne Temple weare:
Many great golden pillours did vpbeare
The massy roofe, and riches huge sustayne,
And euery pillour decked was full deare
With crownes and Diademes, & titles vaine,
Which mortall Princes wore, whiles they on earth did rayne.

A route of people there assembled were,
Of euery sort and nation vnder skye,
Which with great vprore preaced to draw nere
To th'vpper part, where was aduanced hye

A stately siege of soueraigne maiestye;
 And thereon sat a woman gorgeous gay,
 And richly clad in robes of royaltie,
 That neuer earthly Prince in such aray
 His glory did enhaunce, and pompous pride display.

Her face right wondrous faire did seeme to bee,
 That her broad beauties beam great brightnes threw
 Through the dim shade, that all men might it see:
 Yet was not that same her owne natieue hew,
 But wrought by art and counterfitted shew,
 Thereby more louers vnto her to call;
 Nath'lesse most heauenly faire in deed and vew
 She by creation was, till she did fall;
 Thenceforth she sought for helps, to cloke her crime withall.

There, as in glistring glory she did sit,
 She held a great gold chaine ylincked well,
 Whose vpper end to highest heauen was knit,
 And lower part did reach to lowest Hell;
 And all that preace did round about her swell,
 To catchen hold of that long chaine, thereby
 To clime aloft, and others to excell:
 That was *Ambition*, rash desire to sty,
 And euery lincke thereof a step of dignity.

Some thought to raise themselues to high degree,
 By riches and vnrighteous reward,
 Some by close shouldring, some by flatteree;
 Others through friends, others for base regard;
 And all by wrong wayes for themselues preparad.
 Those that were vp themselues, kept others low,
 Those that were low themselues, held others hard,
 Ne suffred them to rise or greater grow,
 But euery one did striue his fellow downe to throw.

Which whenas Guyon saw, he gan inquire,
 What meant that preace about that Ladies throne,
 And what she was that did so high aspire.
 Him *Mammon* answered; That goodly one,
 Whom all that folke with such contention,
 Do flocke about, my deare my daughter is;
 Honour and dignitie from her alone,
 Deriued are, and all this worldes blis
 For which ye men do striue: few get, but many mis.

And faire *Philotime* she rightly hight,
 The fairest wight that wonneth vnder skye,
 But that this darksome neather world her light
 Doth dim with horroure and deformitie,
 Worthy of heauen and hye felicitie,
 From whence the gods haue her for enuy thrust:
 But sith thou hast found fauour in mine eye,
 Thy spouse I will her make, if that thou lust,
 That she may thee aduance for workes and merites iust.

Gramercy *Mammon* (said the gentle knight)
 For so great grace and offred high estate;
 But I, that am fraile flesh and earthly wight,
 Vnworthy match for such immortall mate
 My selfe well wote, and mine vnequall fate;
 And were I not, yet is my trouthe yplight,
 And loue auowd to other Lady late,
 That to remoue the same I haue no might:
 To change loue causelesse is reproch to warlike knight.

Mammon emmoued was with inward wrath;
 Yet forcing it to faine, him forth thence led
 Through griesly shadowes by a beaten path,
 Into a gardin goodly garnished
 With hearbs and fruits, whose kinds mote not be red:
 Not such, as earth out of her fruitfull woomb
 Throwes forth to men, sweet and well sauoured,

But direfull deadly blacke both leafe and bloom,
Fit to adorne the dead, and decke the drery toombe.

There mournfull *Cypresse* grew in greatest store,
And trees of bitter *Gall*, and *Heben* sad,
Dead sleeping *Poppy*, and blacke *Hellebore*,
Cold *Coloquintida*, and *Tetra* mad,
Mortall *Samnitis*, and *Cicuta* bad,
With which th'vniust *Atheniens* made to dy
Wise *Socrates*, who thereof quaffing glad
Pourd out his life, and last Philosophy
To the faire *Critias* his dearest Belamy.

The *Gardin of Proserpina* this hight;
And in the midst thereof a siluer seat,
With a thicke *Arber* goodly ouer dight,
In which she often vsd from open heat
Her selfe to shroud, and pleasures to entreat.
Next thereunto did grow a goodly tree,
With braunches broad dispred and body great,
Clothed with leaues, that none the wood mote see
And loaden all with fruit as thicke as it might bee.

Their fruit were golden apples glistring bright,
That goodly was their glory to behold,
On earth like neuer grew, ne liuing wight
Like euer saw, but they from hence were sold;
For those, which *Hercules* with conquest bold
Got from great *Atlas* daughters, hence began,
And planted there, did bring forth fruit of gold:
And those with which th'*Eubæan* young man wan
Swift *Atalanta*, when through craft he her out ran.

Here also sprong that goodly golden fruit,
With which *Acontius* got his loue trew,
Whom he had long time sought with fruitlesse suit:
Here eke that famous golden *Apple* grew,

The which emongst the gods false Ate threw;
 For which th'*Idæan* Ladies disagreed,
 Till partiall *Paris* dempt it *Venus* dew,
 And had of her, faire *Helen* for his meed,
 That many noble *Greekes* and *Troians* made to bleed.

The warlike Elfe much wondred at this tree,
 So faire and great, that shadowed all the ground,
 And his broad braunches, laden with rich fee,
 Did stretch themselues without the vtmost bound
 Of this great gardin, compast with a mound,
 Which ouer-hanging, they themselues did steepe,
 In a blacke flood which flow'd about it round;
 That is the riuier of *Cocytus* deepe,
 In which full many soules do endlesse waile and weepe.

Which to behold, he clomb vp to the banke,
 And looking downe, saw many damned wights,
 In those sad waues, which direfull deadly stanke,
 Plonged continually of cruell Sprights,
 That with their pitteous cryes, and yelling shrights,
 They made the further shore resounden wide:
 Emongst the rest of those same ruefull sights,
 One cursed creature, he by chaunce espide,
 That drenched lay full deepe, vnder the Garden side.

Deepe was he drenched to the vpmost chin,
 Yet gaped still, as coueting to drinke
 Of the cold liquor, which he waded in,
 And stretching forth his hand, did often thinke
 To reach the fruit, which grew vpon the brincke:
 But both the fruit from hand, and floud from mouth
 Did flie abacke, and made him vainely swinke:
 The whiles he steru'd with hunger and with drouth
 He daily dyde, yet neuer throughly dyen couth.

The knight him seeing labour so in vaine,
 Askt who he was, and what he ment thereby:
 Who groning deepe, thus answerd him againe;
 Most cursed of all creatures vnder skye,
 Lo *Tantalus*, I here tormented lye:
 Of whom high *loue* wont whylome feasted bee,
 Lo here I now for want of food doe dye:
 But if that thou be such, as I thee see,
 Of grace I pray thee, giue to eat and drinke to mee.

Nay, nay, thou greedie *Tantalus* (quoth he)
 Abide the fortune of thy present fate,
 And vnto all that liue in high degree,
 Ensample be of mind intemperate,
 To teach them how to vse their present state.
 Then gan the cursed wretch aloud to cry,
 Accusing highest *loue* and gods ingrate,
 And eke blaspheming heauen bitterly,
 As authour of vniustice, there to let him dye.

He lookt a little further, and espyde
 Another wretch, whose carkasse deepe was drent
 Within the riuier, which the same did hyde:
 But both his hands most filthy feculent,
 About the water were on high extent,
 And faynd to wash themselues incessantly;
 Yet nothing cleaner were for such intent,
 But rather fowler seemed to the eye;
 So lost his labour vaine and idle industry.

The knight him calling, asked who he was,
 Who lifting vp his head, him answerd thus:
 I *Pilate* am the falsest Iudge, alas,
 And most vniust, that by vnrighteous
 And wicked doome, to lewes despiteous
 Deliuered vp the Lord of life to die,
 And did acquite a murdrer felonous;

The whiles my hands I washt in puritie,
The whiles my soule was soyld with foule iniquitie.

Infinite moe, tormented in like paine
He there beheld, too long here to be told:
Ne *Mammon* would there let him long remaine,
For terrour of the tortures manifold,
In which the damned soules he did behold,
But roughly him bespake. Thou fearefull foole,
Why takest not of that same fruit of gold,
Ne sittest downe on that same siluer stoole,
To rest thy wearie person, in the shadow coole.

All which he did, to doe him deadly fall
In frayle intemperance through sinfull bayt;
To which if he inclined had at all,
That dreadfull feend, which did behind him wayt,
Would him haue rent in thousand peeces strayt:
But he was warie wise in all his way,
And well perceiued his deceitfull sleight,
Ne suffred lust his safetie to betray;
So goodly did beguile the Guyler of the pray.

And now he has so long remained there,
That vitall powres gan wexe both weake and wan,
For want of food, and sleepe, which two vpbeare,
Like mightie pillours, this fraile life of man,
That none without the same enduren can.
For now three dayes of men were full outwrought,
Since he this hardie enterprize began:
For thy great *Mammon* fairely he besought,
Into the world to guide him backe, as he him brought.

The God, though loth, yet was constrained t'obay,
For lenger time, then that, no liuing wight
Below the earth, might suffred be to stay:
So backe againe, him brought to liuing light.

But all so soone as his enfeebled spright
Gan sucke this vitall aire into his brest,
As ouercome with too exceeding might,
The life did flit away out of her nest,
And all his senses were with deadly fit opprest.

CANTO 8

*Sir Guyon laid in swowne is by
Acrates sonnes despoyld,
Whom Arthur soone hath reskewed
And Paynim brethren foyld.*

And is there care in heauen? and is there loue
In heauenly spirits to these creatures bace,
That may compassion of their euils moue?
There is: else much more wretched were the cace
Of men, then beasts. But ô th'exceeding grace
Of highest God, that loues his creatures so,
And all his workes with mercy doth embrace,
That blessed Angels, he sends to and fro,
To serue to wicked man, to serue his wicked foe.

How oft do they, their siluer bowers leaue,
To come to succour vs, that succour want?
How oft do they with golden pineons, cleaue
The flitting skyes, like flying Pursuiuant,
Against foule feends to aide vs millitant?
They for vs fight, they watch and dewly ward,
And their bright Squadrons round about vs plant,
And all for loue, and nothing for reward:
O why should heauenly God to man haue such regard?

During the while, that Guyon did abide
In Mammons house, the Palmer, whom whyleare
That wanton Mayd of passage had denide,
By further search had passage found elsewhere,
And being on his way, approched neare,
Where Guyon lay in traunce, when suddenly
He heard a voice, that called loud and cleare,
Come hither, come hither, ô come hastily;
That all the fields resounded with the ruefull cry.

The Palmer lent his eare vnto the noyce,
 To weet, who called so importunely:
 Againe he heard a more efforced voyce,
 That bad him come in haste. He by and by
 His feeble feet directed to the cry;
 Which to that shadie delue him brought at last,
 Where *Mammon* earst did sunne his threasury:
 There the good *Guyon* he found slumbring fast
 In senselesse dreame; which sight at first him sore aghast.

Beside his head there sate a faire young man,
 Of wondrous beautie, and of freshest yeares,
 Whose tender bud to blossome new began,
 And flourish faire aboue his equall peares;
 His snowy front curled with golden heares,
 Like *Phoebus* face adornd with sunny rayes,
 Diuinely shone, and two sharpe winged sheares,
 Decked with diuerse plumes, like painted layes,
 Were fixed at his backe, to cut his ayerie wayes.

Like as *Cupido* on *Idæan* hill,
 When hauing laid his cruell bow away,
 And mortall arrowes, wherewith he doth fill
 The world with murdrous spoiles and bloudie pray,
 With his faire mother he him dights to play,
 And with his goodly sisters, *Graces* three;
 The Goddessse pleased with his wanton play,
 Suffers her selfe through sleepe beguild to bee,
 The whiles the other Ladies mind their merry glee.

Whom when the Palmer saw, abasht he was
 Through fear and wonder, that he nought could say,
 Till him the child bespoke, Long lackt, alas,
 Hath bene thy faithfull aide in hard assay,
 Whiles deadly fit thy pupill doth dismay;
 Behold this heauie sight, thou reuerend Sire,
 But dread of death and dolour doe away;

For life ere long shall to her home retire,
And he that breathlesse seemes, shal corage bold respire.

The charge, which God doth vnto me arret,
Of his deare safetie, I to thee commend;
Yet will I not forgoe, ne yet forget
The care thereof my selfe vnto the end,
But euermore him succour, and defend
Against his foe and mine: watch thou I pray;
For euill is at hand him to offend.
So hauing said, eftsoones he gan display
His painted nimble wings, and vanisht quite away.

The Palmer seeing his left empty place,
And his slow eyes beguiled of their sight,
Woxe sore affraid, and standing still a space,
Gaz'd after him, as fowle escapt by flight;
At last him turning to his charge behight,
With trembling hand his troubled pulse gan try;
Where finding life not yet dislodged quight,
He much reioyst, and courd it tenderly,
As chicken newly hatcht, from dreaded destiny.

At last he spide, where towards him did pace
Two Paynim knights, all armd as bright as skie,
And them beside an aged Sire did trace,
And farre before a light-foot Page did flie,
That breathed strife and troublous enmitie;
Those were the two sonnes of *Acrates* old
Who meeting earst with *Archimago* slie,
Foreby that idle strond, of him were told,
That he, wich earst them combatted, was *Guyon* bold.

Which to auenge on him they dearely vowd,
Where euer that on ground they mote him fynd;
False *Archimago* prouokt their courage prowde,
And stryfull *Atin* in their stubborne mynd

Coles of contention and whot vengeance tynd.
 Now bene they come, whereas the Palmer sate,
 Keeping that slombred corse to him assynd;
 Well knew they both his person, sith of late
 With him in bloudie armes they rashly did debate.

Whom when *Pyrrochles* saw, inflam'd with rage,
 That sire he foule bespake, Thou dotard vile,
 That with thy brutenesse shendst thy comely age,
 Abandone soone, I read, the caitiue spoile
 Of that same outcast carkasse, that erewhile
 Made it selfe famous through false trechery,
 And crownd his coward crest with knightly stile;
 Loe where he now inglorious doth lye,
 To proue he liued ill, that did thus foully dye.

To whom the Palmer fearelesse answered;
 Certes, Sir knight, ye bene too much to blame,
 Thus for to blot the honour of the dead,
 And with foule cowardize his carkasse shame,
 Whose liuing hands immortalizd his name.
 Vile is the vengeance on the ashes cold,
 And enuie base, to barke at sleeping fame:
 Was neuer wight, that treason of him told;
 Your selfe his prowesse prou'd & found him fiers & bold.

Then said *Cymochles*; Palmer, thou doest dote,
 Ne canst of prowesse, ne of knighthood deeme,
 Saue as thou seest or hearst. But well I wote,
 That of his puissance tryall made extreeme;
 Yet gold all is not, that doth golden seeme,
 Ne all good knights, that shake well speare and shield:
 The worth of all men by their end esteeme,
 And then due praise, or due reproch them yield;
 Bad therefore I him deeme, that thus lies dead on field.

Good or bad (gan his brother fierce reply)
 What doe I recke, sith that he dyde entire?
 Or what doth his bad death now satisfy
 The greedy hunger of reuenging ire,
 Sith wrathfull hand wrought not her owne desire?
 Yet since no way is left to wreake my spight,
 I will him reauē of armes, the victors hire,
 And of that shield, more worthy of good knight;
 For why should a dead dog be deckt in armour bright?

Faire Sir, said then the Palmer suppliaunt,
 For knighthoods loue, do not so foule a deed,
 Ne blame your honour with so shamefull vaunt
 Of vile reuenge. To spoile the dead of weed
 Is sacrilege, and doth all sinnes exceed;
 But leaue these relicks of his liuing might,
 To decke his herce, and trap his tomb-blacke steed.
 What herce or steed (said he) should he haue dight,
 But be entombed in the rauē or the kight?

With that, rude hand vpon his shield he laid,
 And th'other brother gan his helme vnlace,
 Both fiercely bent to haue him disaraid;
 Till that they spide, where towards them did pace
 An armed knight, of bold and bounteous grace,
 Whose squire bore after him an heben launce,
 And couerd shield. Well kend him so farre space
 Th'enchauter by his armes and amenaunce,
 When vnder him he saw his Lybian steed to prounce.

And to those brethren said, Rise rise by liue,
 And vnto battell doe your selues adresse;
 For yonder comes the prowrest knight aliuē,
 Prince *Arthur*, flowre of grace and nobillesse,
 That hath to Paynim knights wrought great distresse,
 And thousand Sar'zins foully donne to dye.
 That word so deepe did in their harts impresse,

That both eftsoones vpstarted furiously,
And gan themselues prepare to battell greedily.

But fierce *Pyrrochles*, lacking his owne sword,
The want thereof now greatly gan to plaine,
And *Archimage* besought, him that afford,
Which he had brought for *Braggadocchio* vaine.
So would I (said th'enchauter) glad and faine
Beteeme to you this sword, you to defend,
Or ought that else your honour might maintaine,
But that this weapons powre I well haue kend,
To be contrarie to the worke, which ye intend.

For that same knights owne sword this is of yore,
Which *Merlin* made by his almightie art
For that his nounsling, when he knighthood swore,
Therewith to doen his foes eternall smart.
The metall first he mixt with *Medæwart*,
That no enchauntment from his dint might saue;
That it in flames of *Aetna* wrought apart,
And seuen times dipped in the bitter waue
Of hellish *Styx*, which hidden vertue to it gaue.

The vertue is, that neither steele, nor stone
The stroke thereof from entrance may defend;
Ne euer may be vsed by his fone,
Ne forst his rightfull owner to offend,
Ne euer will it breake, ne euer bend.
Wherefore *Morddure* it rightfully is hight.
In vaine therefore, *Pyrrochles*, should I lend
The same to thee, against his lord to fight,
For sure it would deceiue thy labour, and thy might.

Foolish old man, said then the Pagan wroth,
That weenest words or charmes may force withstond:
Soone shalt thou see, and then beleeeue for troth,
That I can carue with this inchaunted brond

His Lords owne flesh. Therewith out of his hond
 That vertuous steele he rudely snatcht away,
 And Guyons shield about his wrest he bond;
 So readie dight, fierce battaile to assay,
 And match his brother proud in battailous array.

By this that straunger knight in presence came,
 And goodly salued them; who nought againe
 Him answered, as courtesie became,
 But with sterne lookes, and stomachous disdain,
 Gaue signes of grudge and discontentment vaine:
 Then turning to the Palmer, he gan spy
 Where at his feete, with sorrowfull demaine
 And deadly hew, an armed corse did lye,
 In whose dead face he red great magnanimity.

Said he then to the Palmer, Reuerend syre,
 What great misfortune hath betidd this knight?
 Or did his life her fatall date expyre,
 Or did he fall by treason, or by fight?
 How euer, sure I rew his pitteous plight.
 Not one, nor other, (said the Palmer graue)
 Hath him befalne, but cloudes of deadly night
 A while his heauie eylids couer'd haue,
 And all his senses drowned in deepe senselesse waue.

Which, those his cruell foes, that stand hereby,
 Making aduantage, to reuenge their spight,
 Would him disarm, and treaten shamefully,
 Vnworthy vsage of redoubted knight.
 But you, faire Sir, whose honorable sight
 Doth promise hope of helpe, and timely grace,
 Mote I beseech to succour his sad plight,
 And by your powre protect his feeble cace.
 First praise of knighthood is, foule outrage to deface.

Palmer, (said he) no knight so rude, I weene,
 As to doen outrage to a sleeping ghost:
 Ne was there euer noble courage seene,
 That in aduantage would his puissance bost:
 Honour is least, where oddes appeareth most.
 May be, that better reason will asswage
 The rash reuengers heat. Words well dispost
 Haue secret powre, t'appease inflamed rage:
 If not, leaue vnto me thy knights last patronage.

Tho turning to those brethren, thus bespoke,
 Ye warlike payre, whose valorous great might
 It seemes, iust wrongs to vengeance doe prouoke,
 To wreake your wrath on this dead seeming knight,
 Mote ought allay the storme of your despight,
 And settle patience in so furious heat?
 Not to debate the chalenge of your right,
 But for this carkasse pardon I entreat,
 Whom fortune hath alreadie laid in lowest seat.

To whom *Cymochles* said; For what art thou,
 That mak'st thy selfe his dayes-man, to prolong
 The vengeance prest? Or who shall let me now,
 On this vile bodie from to wreake my wrong,
 And make his carkasse as the outcast dong?
 Why should not that dead carrion satisfie
 The guilt, which if he liued had thus long,
 His life for due reuenge should deare abie?
 The trespasse still doth liue, albe the person die.

Indeed (then said the Prince) the euill donne
 Dyes not, when breath the bodie first doth leaue,
 But from the grandsyre to the Nephewes sonne,
 And all his seed the curse doth often cleaue,
 Till vengeance vtterly the guilt bereaue:
 So streightly God doth iudge. But gentle knight,
 That doth against the dead his hand vpreare,

His honour staines with rancour and despight,
And great disparagment makes to his former might.

Pyrrochles gan reply the second time,
And to him said, Now felon sure I read,
How that thou art partaker of his crime:
Therefore by *Termagaunt* thou shalt be dead.
With that his hand, more sad then lomp of lead,
Vplifting high, he weened with *Morddure*,
His owne good sword *Morddure*, to cleaue his head.
The faithfull steele such treason no'uld endure,
But swaruing from the marke, his Lords life did assure.

Yet was the force so furious and so fell,
That horse and man it made to reele aside;
Nath'lesse the Prince would not forsake his sell:
For well of yore he learned had to ride,
But full of anger fiercely to him cride;
False traitour miscreant, thou broken hast
The law of armes, to strike foe vndefide.
But thou thy treasons fruit, I hope, shalt taste
Right sowre, & feele the law, the which thou hast defast.

With that his balefull speare, he fiercely bent
Against the Pagans brest, and therewith thought
His cursed life out of her lodge haue rent:
But ere the point arriued, where it ought,
That seuen-fold shield, which he from *Guyon* brought
He cast betwene to ward the bitter stound:
Through all those foldes the steelehead passage wrought
And through his shoulder pierst; wherwith to groũd
He groueling fell, all gored in his gushing wound.

Which when his brother saw, fraught with great grieve
And wrath, he to him leaped furiously,
And fowly said, By *Mahoune*, cursed thiefe,
That direfull stroke thou dearely shalt aby.

Then hurling vp his harmefull blade on hye,
 Smote him so hugely on his haughtie crest,
 That from his saddle forced him to fly:
 Else mote it needes downe to his manly brest
 Haue cleft his head in twaine, and life thence dispossest.

Now was the Prince in daungerous distresse,
 Wanting his sword, when he on foot should fight:
 His single speare could doe him small redresse,
 Against two foes of so exceeding might,
 The least of which was match for any knight.
 And now the other, whom he earst did daunt,
 Had reard himsef againe to cruell fight,
 Three times more furious, and more puissaunt,
 Vnmindfull of his wound, of his fate ignoraunt.

So both attonce him charge on either side,
 With hideous strokes, and importable powre,
 That forced him his ground to trauerse wide,
 And wisely watch to ward that deadly stowre:
 For in his shield, as thicke as stormie showre,
 Their strokes did raine, yet did he neuer quaile,
 Ne backward shrinke, but as a stedfast towre,
 Whom foe with double battrie doth assaile,
 Them on her bulwarke beares, and bids them nought auaille.

So stoutly he withstood their strong assay,
 Till that at last, when he aduantage spyde,
 His poinant speare he thrust with puissant sway
 At proud Cymochles, whiles his shield was wyde,
 That through his thigh the mortall steele did gryde:
 He swaruing with the force, within his flesh
 Did breake the lance, and let the head abyde:
 Out of the wound the red bloud flowed fresh,
 That vnderneath his feet soone made a purple plesh.

Horribly then he gan to rage, and rayle,
 Cursing his Gods, and himselfe damning deepe:
 Als when his brother saw the red bloud rayle
 Adowne so fast, and all his armour steepe,
 For very felnesse lowd he gan to weepe,
 And said, Caytiue, curse on thy cruell hond,
 That twise hath sped; yet shall it not thee keepe
 From the third brunt of this my fatall brond:
 Loe where the dreadfull Death behind thy backe doth stond.

With that he strooke, and th'other strooke withall,
 That nothing seem'd mote beare so monstrous might:
 The one vpon his couered shield did fall,
 And glauncing downe would not his owner byte:
 But th'other did vpon his troncheon smyte,
 Which hewing quite a sunder, further way
 It made, and on his hacqueton did lyte,
 The which diuiding with importune sway,
 It seizd in his right side, and there the dint did stay.

Wyde was the wound, and a large lukewarme flood,
 Red as the Rose, thence gushed grieuously;
 That when the Paynim spyde the streaming blood,
 Gae him great hart, and hope of victory.
 On th'other side, in huge perplexity,
 The Prince now stood, hauing his weapon broke;
 Nought could he hurt, but still at ward did ly:
 Yet with his troncheon he so rudely stroke
 Cymochles twise, that twise him forst his foot reuoke.

Whom when the Palmer saw in such distresse,
 Sir Guyons sword he lightly to him raught,
 And said; Faire Son, great God thy right hand blesse,
 To vse that sword so wisely as it ought.
 Glad was the knight, & with fresh courage fraught,
 When as againe he armed felt his hond;
 Then like a Lion, which hath long time saught

His robbed whelpes, and at the last them fond
 Emongst the shepheard swaynes, then wexeth wood & yond.

So fierce he laid about him, and dealt blowes
 On either side, that neither mayle could hold,
 Ne shield defend the thunder of his throwes:
 Now to *Pyrrochles* many strokes he told;
 Eft to *Cymochles* twise so many fold:
 Then backe againe turning his busie hond,
 Them both attonce compeld with courage bold,
 To yield wide way to his hart-thrilling brond;
 And though they both stood stiffe, yet could not both withstond.

As saluage Bull, whom two fierce mastiues bayt,
 When rancour doth with rage him once engore,
 Forgets with warie ward them to awayt,
 But with his dreadfull hornes them driues afore,
 Or flings aloft, or treads downe in the flore,
 Breathing out wrath, and bellowing disdaine,
 That all the forrest quakes to heare him rore:
 So rag'd Prince *Arthur* twixt his foemen twaine,
 That neither could his mightie puissance sustaine.

But euer at *Pyrrochles* when he smit,
 Who *Guyons* shield cast euer him before,
 Whereon the Faery Queenes pourtract was writ,
 His hand relented, and the stroke forbore,
 And his deare hart the picture gan adore,
 Which oft the Paynim sau'd from deadly stowre.
 But him henceforth the same can saue no more;
 For now arriued is his fatall howre,
 That no'te auoyded be by earthly skill or powre.

For when *Cymochles* saw the fowle reproch,
 Which them appeached, prickt with guilty shame,
 And inward grieve, he fiercely gan approach,
 Resolu'd to put away that loathly blame,

Or dye with honour and desert of fame;
 And on the hauberk stroke the Prince so sore,
 That quite disparted all the linked frame,
 And pierced to the skin, but bit no more,
 Yet made him twise to reele, that neuer moou'd afore.

Whereat renfierst with wrath and sharpe regret,
 He stroke so hugely with his borrowd blade,
 That it empierst the Pagans burganet,
 And cleauing the hard steele, did deepe inuade
 Into his head, and cruell passage made
 Quite through his braine. He tomling downe on ground,
 Breathd out his ghost, which to th'infernall shade
 Fast flying, there eternall torment found,
 For all the sinnes, wherewith his lewd life did abound.

Which when his german saw, the stony feare
 Ran to his hart, and all his sence dismayd,
 Ne thenceforth life ne courage did appeare,
 But as a man, whom hellish feends haue frayd,
 Long trembling still he stood: at last thus sayd;
 Traytour what hast thou doen? how euer may
 Thy cursed hand so cruelly haue swayd
 Against that knight: Harrow and well away,
 After so wicked deed why liu'st thou lenger day?

With that all desperate as loathing light,
 And with reuenge desiring soone to dye,
 Assembling all his force and vtmost might,
 With his owne sword he fierce at him did flye,
 And strooke, and foynd, and lasht outrageously,
 Withouten reason or regard. Well knew
 The Prince, with patience and sufferance sly
 So hasty heat soone cooled to subdew:
 Tho when this breathlesse woxe, that batteil gan renew.

As when a windy tempest bloweth hye,
 That nothing may withstand his stormy stowre,
 The cloudes, as things affrayd, before him flye;
 But all so soone as his outrageous powre
 Is layd, they fiercely then begin to shoure,
 And as in scorne of his spent stormy spight,
 Now all attonce their malice forth do poure;
 So did Sir Guyon[Prince Arthur] beare himselfe in fight,
 And suffred rash *Pyrrochles* wast his idle might.

At last when as the Sarazin perceiu'd,
 How that straunge sword refusd, to serue his need,
 But when he stroke most strong, the dint deceiu'd,
 He flong it from him, and deuoyd of dreed,
 Vpon him lightly leaping without heed,
 Twixt his two mighty armes engrasped fast,
 Thinking to ouerthrow and downe him tred:
 But him in strength and skill the Prince surpast,
 And through his nimble sleight did vnder him down cast.

Nought booted it the Paynim then to striue;
 For as a Bittur in the Eagles claw,
 That may not hope by flight to scape aliue,
 Still waites for death with dread and trembling aw;
 So he now subiect to the victours law,
 Did not once moue, nor vpward cast his eye,
 For vile disdaine and rancour, which did gnaw
 His hart in twaine with sad melancholy,
 As one that loathed life, and yet despisd to dye.

But full of Princely bounty and great mind,
 The Conquerour nought cared him to slay,
 But casting wrongs and all reuenge behind,
 More glory thought to giue life, then decay,
 And said, Paynim, this is thy dismall day;
 Yet if thou wilt renounce thy miscreaunce,
 And my trew liegeman yield thy selfe for ay,

Life will I graunt thee for thy valiaunce,
And all thy wrongs will wipe out of my souenaunce.

Foole (said the Pagan) I thy gift defye,
But vse thy fortune, as it doth befall,
And say, that I not ouercome do dye,
But in despight of life, for death do call.
Wroth was the Prince, and sory yet withall,
That he so wilfully refused grace;
Yet sith his fate so cruelly did fall,
His shining Helmet he gan soone vnlace,
And left his headlesse body bleeding all the place.

By this Sir Guyon from his traunce awakt,
Life hauing maistered her sencelesse foe;
And looking vp, when as his shield he lakt,
And sword saw not, he wexed wondrous woe:
But when the Palmer, whom he long ygoe
Had lost, he by him spide, right glad he grew,
And said, Deare sir, whom wandring to and fro
I long haue lackt, I ioy thy face to vew;
Firme is thy faith, whom daunger neuer fro me drew.

But read what wicked hand hath robbed mee
Of my good sword and shield? The Palmer glad,
With so fresh hew vprising him to see,
Him answered; Faire sonne, be no whit sad
For want of weapons, they shall soone be had.
So gan he to discourse the whole debate,
Which that straunge knight for him sustained had,
And those two Sarazins confounded late,
Whose carcasses on ground were horribly prostrate.

Which when he heard, and saw the tokens trew,
His hart with great affection was embayd,
And to the Prince bowing with reuerence dew,
As to the Patrone of his life, thus sayd;

My Lord, my liege, by whose most gracious ayd
I liue this day, and see my foes subdewd,
What may suffise, to be for meede repayd
Of so great graces, as ye haue me shewd,
But to be euer bound

To whom the Infant thus, Faire Sir, what need
Good turnes be counted, as a seruile bond,
To bind their doers, to receiue their meede?
Are not all knights by oath bound, to withstond
Oppressours powre by armes and puissant hond?
Suffise, that I haue done my dew in place.
So goodly purpose they together fond,
Of kindnesse and of curteous aggrace;
The whiles false *Archimarge* and *Atin* fled apace.

CANTO 9

*The house of Temperance, in which
doth sober Alma dwell,
Besiegd of many foes, whom straunger
knightes to flight compell.*

O F all Gods workes, which do this world adorne,
There is no one more faire and excellent,
Then is mans body both for powre and forme,
Whiles it is kept in sober gouernment;
But none then it, more fowle and indecent,
Distempred through misrule and passions bace:
It growes a Monster, and incontinent
Doth loose his dignitie and natiue grace.
Behold, who list, both one and other in this place.

After the Paynim brethren conquer'd were,
The Briton Prince recou'ring his stolne sword,
And Guyon his lost shield, they both yfere
Forth passed on their way in faire accord,
Till him the Prince with gentle court did bord;
Sir knight, mote I of you this curt'sie read,
To weet why on your shield so goodly scord
Beare ye the picture of that Ladies head?
Full liuely is the semblaunt, though the substance dead.

Faire Sir (said he) if in that picture dead
Such life ye read, and vertue in vaine shew,
What mote ye weene, if the trew liuely-head
Of that most glorious visage ye did vew?
But if the beautie of her mind ye knew,
That is her bountie, and imperiall powre,
Thousand times fairer then her mortall hew,
O how great wonder would your thoughts deuoure,
And infinite desire into your spirite poure!

She is the mighty Queene of *Faerie*,
 Whose faire retrait I in my shield do beare;
 She is the flowre of grace and chastitie,
 Throughout the world renowned far and neare,
 My liefe, my liege, my Soueraigne, my deare,
 Whose glory shineth as the morning starre,
 And with her light the earth enlumines cleare;
 Far reach her mercies, and her prayses farre,
 As well in state of peace, as puissaunce in warre.

Thrise happy man, (said then the *Briton* knight)
 Whom gracious lot, and thy great valiaunce
 Haue made thee souldier of that Princesse bright,
 Which with her bounty and glad countenance
 Doth blesse her seruaunts, and them high aduaunce.
 How may straunge knight hope euer to aspire,
 By faithfull seruice, and meet amenance,
 Vnto such blisse? sufficient were that hire
 For losse of thousand liues, to dye at her desire.

Said *Guyon*, Noble Lord, what meed so great,
 Or grace of earthly Prince so soueraigne,
 But by your wondrous worth and warlike feat
 Ye well may hope, and easely attaine?
 But were your will, her sold to entertaine,
 And numbred be mongst knights of *Maydenhed*,
 Great guerdon, well I wote, should you remaine,
 And in her fauour high be reckoned,
 As *Arthegall*, and *Sophy* now beene honored.

Certes (then said the Prince) I God auow,
 That sith I armes and knighthood first did plight,
 My whole desire hath beene, and yet is now,
 To serue that Queene with all my powre and might.
 Now hath the Sunne with his lamp-burning light,
 Walkt round about the world, and I no lesse,
 Sith of that Goddess I haue sought the sight,

Yet no where can her find: such happinesse
Heauen doth to me enuy, and fortune fauourlesse.

Fortune, the foe of famous cheuisaunce
Seldome (said *Guyon*) yields to vertue aide,
But in her way throwes mischief and mischaunce,
Whereby her course is stopt, and passage staid.
But you, faire Sir, be not herewith dismaid,
But constant keepe the way, in which ye stand;
Which were it not, that I am else delaid
With hard aduenture, which I haue in hand,
I labour would to guide you through all Faery land.

Gramercy Sir (said he) but mote I wote,
What straunge aduenture do ye now pursew?
Perhaps my succour, or aduizement meete
Mote stead you much your purpose to subdew.
Then gan Sir *Guyon* all the story shew
Of false *Acrasia*, and her wicked wiles,
Which to auenge, the Palmer him forth drew
From Faery court. So talked they, the whiles
They wasted had much way, and measurd many miles.

And now faire *Phoebus* gan decline in hast
His weary wagon to the Westerne vale,
Whenas they spide a goodly castle, plast
Foreby a riuer in a pleasaunt dale,
Which choosing for that euenings hospitale,
They thither marcht: but when they came in sight,
And from their sweaty Coursers did auale,
They found the gates fast barred long ere night,
And euery loup fast lockt, as fearing foes despight.

Which when they saw, they weened fowle reproch
Was to them doen, their entrance to forstall,
Till that the Squire gan nigher to approch;
And wind his horne vnder the castle wall,

That with the noise it shooke, as it would fall:
 Eftsoones forth looked from the highest spire
 The watch, and lowd vnto the knights did call,
 To weete, what they so rudely did require.
 Who gently answered, They entrance did desire.

Fly fly, good knights, (said he) fly fast away
 If that your liues ye loue, as meete ye should;
 Fly fast, and saue your selues from neare decay,
 Here may ye not haue entraunce, though we would:
 We would and would againe, if that we could;
 But thousand enemies about vs raue,
 And with long siege vs in this castle hould:
 Seuen yeares this wize they vs besieged haue,
 And many good knights slaine, that haue vs sought to saue.

Thus as he spoke, loe with outragious cry
 A thousand villeins round about them swarmd
 Out of the rockes and caues adioyning nye,
 Vile caytiue wretches, ragged, rude, deformd,
 All threatning death, all in straunge manner armd,
 Some with vnweldy clubs, some with long speares,
 Some rusty kniues, some stauies in fire warmd.
 Sterne was their looke, like wild amazed steares,
 Staring with hollow eyes, and stiffe vpstanding heares.

Fiersly at first those knights they did assaile,
 And droue them to recoile: but when againe
 They gaue fresh charge, their forces gan to faile,
 Vnhable their encounter to sustaine;
 For with such puissaunce and impetuous maine
 Those Champions broke on them, that forst them fly,
 Like scattered Sheepe, whenas the Shepherds swaine
 A Lyon and a Tigre doth espye,
 With greedy pace forth rushing from the forest nye.

A while they fled, but soone returnd againe
 With greater fury, then before was found;
 And euermore their cruell Capitaine
 Sought with his raskall routs t'enclose them round,
 And ouerrun to tread them to the ground.
 But soone the knights with their bright-burning blades
 Broke their rude troupes, and orders did confound,
 Hewing and slashing at their idle shades;
 For though they bodies seeme, yet substance from them fades.

As when a swarme of Gnats at euentide
 Out of the fennes of Allan do arise,
 Their murmuring small trompets sounden wide,
 Whiles in the aire their clustring army flies,
 That as a cloud doth seeme to dim the skies;
 Ne man nor beast may rest, or take repast,
 For their sharpe wounds, and noyous iniuries,
 Till the fierce Northerne wind with blustring blast
 Doth blow them quite away, and in the *Ocean* cast.

Thus when they had that troublous rout disperst,
 Vnto the castle gate they come againe,
 And entraunce crau'd, which was denied erst.
 Now when report of that their perilous paine,
 And combrous conflict, which they did sustaine,
 Came to the Ladies eare, which there did dwell,
 She forth issewed with a goodly traine
 Of Squires and Ladies equipaged well,
 And entertained them right fairely, as befell.

Alma she called was, a virgin bright;
 That had not yet felt *Cupid*'s wanton rage,
 Yet was she woo'd of many a gentle knight,
 And many a Lord of noble parentage,
 That sought with her to lincke in marriage:
 For she was faire, as faire mote euer bee,
 And in the flowre now of her freshest age;

Yet full of grace and goodly modestee,
That euen heauen reioyced her sweete face to see.

In robe of lilly white she was arayd,
That from her shoulder to her heele downe raught,
The traine whereof loose far behind her strayd,
Braunched with gold & pearle, most richly wrought,
And borne of two faire Damsels, which were taught,
That seruice well. Her yellow golden heare
Was trimly wouen, and in tresses wrought,
Ne other tyre she on her head did weare,
But crowned with a garland of sweet Rosiere.

Goodly she entertaind those noble knights,
And brought them vp into her castle hall;
Where gentle court and gracious delight
She to them made, with mildnesse virginall,
Shewing her selfe both wise and liberall:
There when they rested had a season dew,
They her besought of fauour speciall,
Of that faire Castle to affoord them vew;
She graunted, & them leading forth, the same did shew.

First she them led vp to the Castle wall,
That was so high, as foe might not it clime,
And all so faire, and fensible withall,
Not built of bricke, ne yet of stone and lime,
But of thing like to that *AEgyptian* slime,
Whereof king *Nine* whilome built *Babell* towre;
But ^o; great pittie, that no lenger time
So goodly workemanship should not endure:
Soone it must turne to earth; no earthly thing is sure.

The frame thereof seemd partly circulare,
And part triangulare, ^o: worke diuine;
Those two the first and last proportions are,
The one imperfect, mortall, foeminine;

Th'other immortall, perfect, masculine,
 And twixt them both a quadrate was the base,
 Proportioned equally by seuen and nine;
 Nine was the circle set in heauens place,
 All which compacted made a goodly *Diapase*.

Therein two gates were placed seemly well:
 The one before, by which all in did pas,
 Did th'other far in workmanship excell;
 For not of wood, nor of enduring bras,
 But of more worthy substance fram'd it was;
 Doubly disparted, it did locke and close,
 That when it locked, none might thorough pas,
 And when it opened, no man might it close,
 Still open to their friends, and closed to their foes.

Of hewen stone the porch was fairely wrought,
 Stone more of valew, and more smooth and fine,
 Then let or Marble far from Ireland brought;
 Ouer the which was cast a wandring vine,
 Enchaced with a wanton yuie twine.
 And ouer it a faire Portcullis hong,
 Which to the gate directly did incline,
 With comely compasse, and compacture strong,
 Neither vnseemely short, nor yet exceeding long.

Within the Barbican a Porter sate,
 Day and night duely keeping watch and ward,
 Nor wight, nor word mote passe out of the gate,
 But in good order, and with dew regard;
 Vtterers of secrets he from thence debard,
 Bablers of folly, and blazers of crime.
 His larumbell might lowd and wide be hard,
 When cause requird, but neuer out of time;
 Early and late it rong, at euening and at prime.

And round about the porch on euery side
 Twise sixteen warders sat, all armed bright
 In glistring steele, and strongly fortifide:
 Tall yeomen seemed they, and of great might,
 And were enraunged ready, still for fight.
 By them as *Alma* passed with her guestes,
 They did obeysaunce, as beseemed right,
 And then againe returned to their restes:
 The Porter eke to her did lout with humble gestes.

Thence she them brought into a stately Hall,
 Wherein were many tables faire dispred,
 And ready dight with drapets festiuall,
 Against the viaundes should be ministred.
 At th'upper end there sate, yclad in red
 Downe to the ground, a comely personage,
 That in his hand a white rod managed,
 He Steward was hight *Diet*; rype of age,
 And in demeanure sober, and in counsell sage.

And through the Hall there walked to and fro
 A iolly yeoman, Marshall of the same,
 Whose name was *Appetite*; he did bestow
 Both guestes and meate, when euer in they came,
 And knew them how to order without blame,
 As him the Steward bad. They both attone
 Did dewty to their Lady, as became;
 Who passing by, forth led her guestes anone
 Into the kitchin rowme, ne spard for nicenesse none.

It was a vault ybuilt for great dispence,
 With many raunges reard along the wall;
 And one great chimney, whose long tonnell thence,
 The smoke forth threw. And in the midst of all
 There placed was a caudron wide and tall,
 Vpon a mighty furnace, burning whot,
 More whot, then *Aetn'*, or flaming *Mongiball*:

For day and night it brent, ne ceased not,
So long as any thing it in the caudron got.

But to delay the heat, least by mischaunce
It might breake out, and set the whole on fire,
There added was by goodly ordinaunce,
An huge great paire of bellowes, which did styre
Continually, and cooling breath inspyre.
About the Caudron many Cookes accoyld,
With hookes and ladles, as need did require;
The whiles the viandes in the vessell boyld
They did about their businesse sweat, and sorely toyld.

The maister Cooke was cald *Concoction*,
A carefull man, and full of comely guise:
The kitchin Clerke, that hight *Digestion*,
Did order all th'*Achates* in seemely wise,
And set them forth, as well he could devise.
The rest had seuerall offices assind,
Some to remoue the scum, as it did rise;
Others to beare the same away did mind;
And others it to vse according to his kind.

But all the liquour, which was fowle and wast,
Not good nor seruiceable else for ought,
They in another great round vessell plast,
Till by a conduit pipe it thence were brought:
And all the rest, that noyous was, and nought,
By secret wayes, that none might it espy,
Was close conuaid, and to the back-gate brought,
That cleped was *Port Esquiline*, whereby
It was auoided quite, and throwne out priuily.

Which goodly order, and great workmans skill
Whenas those knights beheld, with rare delight,
And gazing wonder they their minds did fill;
For neuer had they seene so straunge a sight.

Thence backe againe faire *Alma* led them right,
 And soone into a goodly Parlour brought,
 That was with royall arras richly dight,
 In which was nothing pourtrahed, nor wrought,
 Not wrought, nor pourtrahed, but easie to be thought.

And in the midst thereof vpon the floure,
 A louely beuy of faire Ladies sate,
 Courted of many a iolly Paramoure,
 The which them did in modest wise amate,
 And each one sought his Lady to aggrate:
 And eke emongst them litle *Cupid* playd
 His wanton sports, being returned late
 From his fierce warres, and hauing from him layd
 His cruell bow, wherewith he thousands hath dismayd.

Diuerse delights they found them selues to please;
 Some song in sweet consort, some laught for ioy,
 Some plaid with strawes, some idly sat at ease;
 But other some could not abide to toy,
 All pleasaunce was to them grieffe and annoy:
 This fround, that faund, the third for shame did blush,
 Another seemed enuious, or coy,
 Another in her teeth did gnaw a rush:
 But at these straungers presence euery one did hush.

Soone as the gracious *Alma* came in place,
 They all attonce out of their seates arose,
 And to her homage made, with humble grace:
 Whom when the knights beheld, they gan dispose
 Themselues to court, and each a Damsell chose:
 The Prince by chaunce did on a Lady light,
 That was right faire and fresh as morning rose,
 But somewhat sad, and solemne eke in sight,
 As if some pensiuie thought cōstraind her gentle spright.

In a long purple pall, whose skirt with gold,
 Was fretted all about, she was arayd;
 And in her hand a Poplar braunch did hold:
 To whom the Prince in curteous manner said;
 Gentle Madame, why beene ye thus dismaid,
 And your faire beautie do with sadnesse spill?
 Liues any, that you hath thus ill apaid?
 Or doen you loue, or doen you lacke your will?
 What euer be the cause, it sure beseemes you ill.

Faire Sir, (said she halfe in disdainefull wise,)
 How is it, that this mood in me ye blame,
 And in your selfe do not the same aduise?
 Him ill beseemes, anothers fault to name,
 That may vnwares be blotted with the same:
 Pensieue I yeeld I am, and sad in mind,
 Through great desire of glory and of fame:
 Ne ought I weene are ye therein behind,
 That haue twelue moneths sought one, yet no where can her find.

The Prince was inly moued at her speach,
 Well weeting trew, what she had rashly told;
 Yet with faire semblaunt sought to hide the breach,
 Which change of colour did perforce vnfold,
 Now seeming flaming whot, now stony cold.
 Tho turning soft aside, he did inquire,
 What wight she was, that Poplar braunch did hold:
 It answered was, her name was *Prays-desire*,
 That by well doing sought to honour to aspire.

The whiles, the *Faerie* knight did entertaine
 Another Damsell of that gentle crew,
 That was right faire, and modest of demaine,
 But that too oft she chaung'd her natie hew:
 Straunge was her tyre, and all her garment blew,
 Close round about her tuckt with many a plight:
 Vpon her fist the bird, which shonneth vew,

And keeps in couerts close from liuing wight,
Did sit, as yet ashamd, how rude *Pan* did her dight.

So long as *Guyon* with her commoned,
Vnto the ground she cast her modest eye,
And euer and anone with rosie red
The bashfull bloud her snowy cheekes did dye,
That her became, as polisht yuory,
Which cunning Craftesman hand hath ouerlayd
With faire vermilion or pure Castory.
Great wonder had the knight, to see the mayd
So straungely passioned, and to her gently sayd,

Faire Damzell, seemeth, by your troubled cheare,
That either me too bold ye weene, this wise
You to molest, or other ill to feare
That in the secret of your hart close lyes,
From whence it doth, as cloud from sea arise.
If it be I, of pardon I you pray;
But if ought else that I mote not deuse,
I will, if please you it discure, assay,
To ease you of that ill, so wisely as I may.

She answerd nought, but more abasht for shame,
Held downe her head, the whiles her louely face
The flashing bloud with blushing did inflame,
And the strong passion mard her modest grace,
That *Guyon* meruayld at her vncouth cace:
Till *Alma* him bespake, Why wonder yee
Faire Sir at that, which ye so much embrace?
She is the fountaine of your modestee;
You shamefast are, but *Shamefastnesse* it selfe is shee.

Thereat the Elfe did blush in priuitee,
And turnd his face away; but she the same
Dissembled faire, and faynd to ouersee.
Thus they awhile with court and goodly game,

Themselves did solace each one with his Dame,
 Till that great Ladie thence away them sought,
 To view her castles other wondrous frame.
 Up to a stately Turret she them brought,
 Ascending by ten steps of Alabaster wrought.

That Turrets frame most admirable was,
 Like highest heaven compassed around,
 And lifted high above this earthly masse,
 Which it suruew'd, as hills doen lower ground;
 But not on ground mote like to this be found,
 Not that, which antique *Cadmus* whylome built
 In *Thebes*, which *Alexander* did confound;
 Nor that proud towre of *Troy*, though richly guilt,
 From which young *Hectors* blood by cruell *Greekes* was spilt.

The rooffe hereof was arched ouer head,
 And deckt with flowers and herbars daintily;
 Two goodly Beacons, set in watches stead,
 Therein gaue light, and flam'd continually:
 For they of liuing fire most subtilly
 Were made, and set in siluer sockets bright,
 Couer'd with lids deuiz'd of substance sly,
 That readily they shut and open might.
 O who can tell the prayes of that makers might!

Ne can I tell, ne can I stay to tell
 This parts great workmanship, & wondrous powre,
 That all this other worlds worke doth excell,
 And likest is vnto that heauenly towre,
 That God hath built for his owne blessed bowre.
 Therein were diuerse roomes, and diuerse stages,
 But three the chiefest, and of greatest powre,
 In which there dwelt three honorable sages,
 The wisest men, I weene, that liued in their ages.

Not he, whom Greece, the Nourse of all good arts,
 By *Phoebus* doome, the wisest thought aliue,
 Might be compar'd to these by many parts:
 Nor that sage *Pylian* syre, which did suruiue
 Three ages, such as mortall men contriue,
 By whose aduise old *Priams* cittie fell,
 With these in praise of pollicies mote striue.
 These three in these three roomes did sundry dwell,
 And counselled faire *Alma*, how to gouerne well.

The first of them could things to come foresee:
 The next could of things present best aduize;
 The third things past could keepe in memoree,
 So that no time, nor reason could arize,
 But that the same could one of these comprize.
 For thy the first did in the forepart sit,
 That nought mote hinder his quicke preiudize:
 He had a sharpe foresight, and working wit,
 That neuer idle was, ne once could rest a whit.

His chamber was dispainted all within,
 With sundry colours, in the which were writ
 Infinite shapes of things dispersed thin;
 Some such as in the world were neuer yit,
 Ne can deuized be of mortall wit;
 Some daily seene, and knowen by their names,
 Such as in idle fantasies doe flit:
 Infernall Hags, *Centaurs*, feendes, *Hippodames*,
 Apes, Lions, *Ægles*, Owles, fooles, louers, children, Dames.

And all the chamber filled was with flyes,
 Which buzzed all about, and made such sound,
 That they encombred all mens eares and eyes,
 Like many swarmes of Bees assembled round,
 After their hiues with honny do abound:
 All those were idle thoughts and fantasies,
 Deuices, dreames, opinions vnsound,

Shewes, visions, sooth-sayes, and prophesies;
And all that fained is, as leasings, tales, and lies.

Emongst them all sate he, which wonned there,
That hight *Phantastes* by his nature trew;
A man of yeares yet fresh, as mote appere,
Of swarth complexion, and of crabbed hew,
That him full of melancholy did shew;
Bent hollow beetle browes, sharpe staring eyes,
That mad or foolish seemd: one by his vew
Mote deeme him borne with ill disposed skyes,
When oblique *Saturne* sate in the house of agonyes.

Whom *Alma* hauing shewed to her guestes,
Thence brought thẽ to the second roome, whose wals
Were painted faire with memorable gestes,
Of famous Wisards, and with picturals
Of Magistrates, of courts, of tribunals,
Of commen wealthes, of states, of pollicy,
Of lawes, of iudgements, and of decretals;
All artes, all science, all Philosophy,
And all that in the world was aye thought wittily.

Of those that roome was full, and them among
There sate a man of ripe and perfect age,
Who did them meditate all his life long,
That through continuall practise and vsage,
He now was growne right wise, and wondrous sage.
Great pleasure had those stranger knights, to see
His goodly reason, and graue personage,
That his disciples both desir'd to bee;
But *Alma* thence thẽ led to th'hindmost roome of three.

That chamber seemed ruinous and old,
And therefore was remoued farre behind,
Yet were the wals, that did the same vphold,
Right firme & strong, though somewhat they declind;

And therein sate an old old man, halfe blind,
 And all decrepit in his feeble corse,
 Yet liuely vigour rested in his mind,
 And recompenst him with a better scorse:
 Weake body well is chang'd for minds redoubled forse.

This man of infinite remembrance was,
 And things foregone through many ages held,
 Which he recorded still, as they did pas,
 Ne suffred them to perish through long eld,
 As all things else, the which this world doth weld,
 But laid them vp in his immortall scrine,
 Where they for euer incorrupted dweld:
 The warres he well remembred of king *Nine*,
 Of old *Assaracus*, and *Inachus* diuine.

The yeares of *Nestor* nothing were to his,
 Ne yet *Mathusalem*, though longest liu'd;
 For he remembred both their infancies:
 Ne wonder then, if that he were depriu'd
 Of natiue strength now, that he them suruiu'd.
 His chamber all was hangd about with rolles,
 And old records from auncient times deriu'd,
 Some made in books, some in long parchmēt scrolles,
 That were all worme-eaten, and full of canker holes.

Amidst them all he in a chaire was set,
 Tossing and turning them withouten end;
 But for he was vnhabie them to fet,
 A litle boy did on him still attend,
 To reach, when euer he for ought did send;
 And oft when things were lost, or laid amis,
 That boy them sought, and vnto him did lend.
 Therefore he *Anamnestes* cleped is,
 And that old man *Eumnestes*, by their propertis.

The knights there entring, did him reuerence dew
And wondred at his endlesse exercise,
Then as they gan his Librarie to vew,
And antique Registers for to auisse,
There chaunced to the Princes hand to rize,
An auncient booke, hight *Briton monuments*,
That of this lands first conquest did deuize,
And old diuision into Regiments,
Till it reduced was to one mans governments.

Sir *Guyon* chaunst eke on another booke,
That hight *Antiquitie of Faerie lond*.
In which when as he greedily did looke;
Th'off-spring of Elues and Faries there he fond,
As it deliuered was from hond to hond:
Whereat they burning both with feruent fire,
Their countries auncestry to vnderstond,
Crau'd leaue of *Alma*, and that aged sire,
To read those bookes; who gladly graunted their desire.

CANTO 10

*A chronicle of Briton kings,
from Brute to Vthers rayne.
And rolles of Elfin Emperours,
till time of Gloriane.*

W Ho now shall giue vnto me words and sound,
Equall vnto this haughtie enterprise?
Or who shall lend me wings, with which from ground
Lowly verse may loftily arise,
And lift it selfe vnto the highest skies?
More ample spirit, then hitherto was wount,
Here needes me, whiles the famous auncestries
Of my most dreaded Soueraigne I recount,
By which all earthly Princes she doth farre surmount.

Ne vnder Sunne, that shines so wide and faire,
Whence all that liues, does borrow life and light,
Liues ought, that to her linage may compaire,
Which though from earth it be deriued right,
Yet doth it selfe stretch forth to heauens hight,
And all the world with wonder ouerspred;
A labour huge, exceeding farre my might:
How shall fraile pen, with feare disparaged,
Conceiue such soueraigne glory, and great bountihed?

Argument worthy of Moeonian quill,
Or rather worthy of great Phoebus rote,
Whereon the ruines of great Ossa hill,
And triumphes of Phlegræan loue he wrote,
That all the Gods admird his loftie note.
But if some relish of that heauenly lay
His learned daughters would to me report,
To decke my song withall, I would assay,
Thy name, ô: soueraigne Queene, to blazon farre away.

Thy name ô: soueraine Queene, thy realme and race,
 From this renowned Prince deriued arre,
 Who mightily vpheld that royall mace,
 Which now thou bear'st, to thee descended farre
 From mightie kings and conquerours in warre,
 Thy fathers and great Grandfathers of old,
 Whose noble deedes about the Northerne starre
 Immortall fame for euer hath enrold;
 As in that old mans booke they were in order told.

The land, which warlike Britons now possesse,
 And therein haue their mightie empire raysd,
 In antique times was saluage wilderness,
 Vnpeopled, vnmanurd, vnprou'd, vnpraysd,
 Ne was it Island then, ne was it paysd
 Amid the *Ocean* waues, ne was it sought
 Of marchants farre, for profits therein praysd,
 But was all desolate, and of some thought
 By sea to haue bene frõ the *Celticke* mayn-land brought.

Ne did it then deserue a name to haue,
 Till that the venturous Mariner that way
 Learning his ship from those white rocks to saue,
 Which all along the Southerne sea-coast lay,
 Threatning vnheedie wrecke and rash decay,
 For safeties sake that same his sea-marke made,
 And named it *Albion*. But later day
 Finding in it fit ports for fishers trade,
 Gan more the same frequent, and further to inuade.

But farre in land a saluage nation dwelt,
 Of hideous Giants, and halfe beastly men,
 That neuer tasted grace, nor goodnesse felt,
 But like wild beasts lurking in loathsome den,
 And flying fast as Roebucke through the fen,
 All naked without shame, or care of cold,
 By hunting and by spoiling liued then;

Of stature huge, and eke of courage bold,
That sonnes of men amazd their sternnesse to behold.

But whence they sprong, or how they were begot,
Vneath is to assure; vneath to wene
That monstrous error, which doth some assot,
That *Dioclesians* fiftie daughters shene
Into this land by chaunce haue driuen bene,
Where companing with feends and filthy Sprights,
Through vaine illusion of their lust vnclene,
They brought forth Giants and such dreadfull wights,
As farre exceeded men in their immeasurd mights.

They held this land, and with their filthinesse
Polluted this same gentle soyle long time:
That their owne mother loathd their beastlinesse,
And gan abhorre her broods vnkindly crime,
All were they borne of her owne natiue slime,
Vntill that *Brutus* anciently deriu'd
From royall stocke of old *Assaracs* line,
Driuen by fatall error, here arriu'd,
And them of their vniust possession depriu'd.

But ere he had established his throne,
And spred his empire to the vtmost shore,
He fought great battels with his saluage fone;
In which he them defeated euermore,
And many Giants left on groning flore;
That well can witnesse yet vnto this day
The westerne Hogh, besprincled with the gore
Of mightie *Göemot*, whom in stout fray
Corineus conquered, and cruelly did slay.

And eke that ample Pit, yet farre renownd,
For the large leape, which *Debon* did compell
Coulin to make, being eight lugs of grownd;
Into the which returning backe, he fell:

But those three monstrous stones doe most excell
 Which that huge sonne of hideous *Albion*,
 Whose father *Hercules* in Fraunce did quell,
 Great *Godmer* threw, in fierce contention,
 At bold *Canutus*; but of him was slaine anon.

In meed of these great conquests by them got,
Corineus had that Prouince vtmost west,
 To him assigned for his worthy lot,
 Which of his name and memorable gest
 He called *Cornewaile*, yet so called best:
 And *Debons* shayre was, that is *Deuonshyre*:
 But *Canute* had his portion from the rest,
 The which he cald *Canutium*, for his hyre;
 Now *Cantium*, which Kent we commenly inquire.

Thus *Brute* this Realme vnto his rule subdewd,
 And raigned long in great felicitie,
 Lou'd of his friends, and of his foes eschewd,
 He left three sonnes, his famous progeny,
 Borne of faire *Inogene* of *Italy*;
 Mongst whom he parted his imperiall state,
 And *Lochrine* left chiefe Lord of *Britany*.
 At last ripe age bad him surrender late
 His life, and long good fortune vnto finall fate.

Lochrine was left the soueraine Lord of all;
 But *Albanact* had all the Northrene part,
 Which of himselfe *Albania* he did call;
 And *Camber* did possesse the Westerne quart,
 Which *Seuerne* now from *Logris* doth depart:
 And each his portion peaceably enioyd,
 Ne was there outward breach, nor grudge in hart,
 That once their quiet gouernment annoyd,
 But each his paines to others profit still employd.

Vntill a nation straung, with visage swart,
 And courage fierce, that all men did affray,
 Which through the world thẽ swarmd in euey part,
 And ouerflow'd all countries farre away,
 Like Noyes great flood, with their importune sway,
 This land inuaded with like violence,
 And did themselues through all the North display:
 Vntill that *Lochrine* for his Realmes defence,
 Did head against them make, and strong munificence.

He them encountred, a confused rout,
 Foreby the Riuer, that whylome was hight
 The auncient *Abus*, where with courage stout
 He them defeated in victorious fight,
 And chaste so fiercely after fearfull flight,
 That forst their Chieftaine, for his safeties sake,
 (Their Chieftaine *Humber* named was aright)
 Vnto the mightie streame him to betake,
 Where he an end of battell, and of life did make.

The king returned proud of victorie,
 And insolent vox through vnwonted ease,
 That shortly he forgot the ieopardie,
 Which in his land he lately did appease,
 And fell to vaine voluptuous disease:
 He lou'd faire *Ladie Estrild*, lewdly lou'd,
 Whose wanton pleasures him too much did please.
 That quite his hart from *Guendolene* remou'd,
 Frõ *Guendolene* his wife, though alwaies faithfull prou'd.

The noble daughter of *Corineus*
 Would not endure to be so vile disdained,
 But gathering force, and courage valorous,
 Encountred him in battell well ordaind,
 In which him vanquisht she to fly constraind:
 But she so fast pursewd, that him she tooke,
 And threw in bands, where he till death remaind;

Als his faire Leman, flying through a brooke,
 She ouerhent, nought moued with her piteous looke.

But both her selfe, and eke her daughter deare,
 Begotten by her kingly Paramoure,
 The faire *Sabrina* almost dead with feare,
 She there attached, farre from all succoure;
 The one she slew in that impatient stoure,
 But the sad virgin innocent of all,
 Adowne the rolling riuier she did poure,
 Which of her name now *Seuerne* men do call:
 Such was the end, that to disloyall loue did fall.

Then for her sonne, which she to *Locrin* bore,
Madan was young, vnmeet the rule of sway,
 In her owne hande the crowne she kept in store,
 Till ryper yeares he raught, and stronger stay:
 During which time her powre she did display
 Through all this realme, the glorie of her sex,
 And first taught men a woman to obay:
 But when her sonne to mans estate did wex,
 She it surrendred, ne her selfe would lenger vex.

Tho *Madan* raignd, vnworthie of his race:
 For with all shame that sacred throne he fild:
 Next *Memprise*, as vnworthy of that place,
 In which being consorted with *Manild*,
 For thirst of single kingdome him he kild.
 But *Ebranck* salued both their infamies
 With noble deedes, and warreyd on *Brunchild*
 In *Henault*, where yet of his victories
 Braue moniments remaine, which yet that land enuies.

An happie man in his first dayes he was,
 And happie father of faire progeny:
 For all so many weekes as the yeare has,
 So many children he did multiply;

Of which were twentie sonnes, which did apply,
 Their minds to praise, and cheualrous desire:
 Those germans did subdew all Germany,
 Of whom it hight; but in the end their Sire
 With foule repulse from Fraunce was forced to retire.

Which blot his sonne succeeding in his seat,
 The second *Brute*, the second both in name,
 And eke in semblance of his puissance great,
 Right well recur'd, and did away that blame
 With recompence of euerlasting fame.
 He with his victour sword first opened,
 The bowels of wide Fraunce, a forlorne Dame,
 And taught her first how to be conquered;
 Since which, with sundrie spoiles she hath beene ransacked.

Let *Scaldis* tell, and let tell *Hania*,
 And let the marsh of *Estham bruges* tell,
 What colour were their waters that same day,
 And all the moore twixt *Eluersham* and *Dell*,
 With bloud of *Henalois*, which therein fell.
 How oft that day did sad *Brunchildis* see
 The greene shield dyde in dolorous vermell?
 That not *Scuith guiridh* it mote seeme to bee
 But rather y *Scuith gogh*, signe of sad crueltee.

His sonne king *Leill* by fathers labour long,
 Enioyd an heritage of lasting peace,
 And built *Cairleill*, and built *Cairleon* strong.
 Next *Huddibras* his realme did not encrease,
 But taught the land from wearie warres to cease.
 Whose footsteps *Bladud* following in arts
 Exceld at *Athens* all the learned preace,
 From whence he brought them to these saluage parts,
 And with sweet science mollifide their stubborne harts.

Ensample of his wondrous faculty,
 Behold the boyling Bathes at *Cairbadon*,
 Which seeth with secret fire eternally,
 And in their entrails, full of quicke Brimston,
 Nourish the flames, which they are warm'd vpon,
 That to their people wealth they forth do well,
 And health to euey forreine nation:
 Yet he at last contending to excell
 The reach of men, through flight into fond mischief fell.

Next him king *Leyr* in happie peace long raind,
 But had no issue male him to succeed,
 But three faire daughters, which were well vptraind,
 In all that seemed fit for kingly seed:
 Mongst whom his realme he equally decreed
 To have diuided. Tho when feeble age
 Nigh to his vtmost date he saw proceed,
 He cald his daughters; and with speeches sage
 Inqyrd, which of them most did loue her parentage.

The eldest *Gonorill* gan to protest,
 That she much more then her owne life him lou'd:
 And *Regan* greater loue to him profest,
 Then all the world, when euer it were proou'd;
 But *Cordeill* said she lou'd him, as behoou'd:
 Whose simple answer, wanting colours faire
 To paint it forth, him to displeasance moou'd,
 That in his crowne he counted her no haire,
 But twixt the other twaine his kingdome whole did shaire.

So wedded th'one to *Maglan* king of Scots,
 And th'other to the king of *Cambria*,
 And twixt them shayrd his realme by equall lots:
 But without dowre the wise *Cordelia*
 Was sent to *Aganip* of *Celtica*.
 Their aged Syre, thus eased of his crowne,
 A priuate life led in *Albania*,

With *Gonorill*, long had in great renowne,
That nought him grieu'd to bene from rule depos'd downe.

But true it is, that when the oyle is spent,
The light goes out, and weeke is throwne away;
So when he had resigned his regiment,
His daughter gan despise his drouping day,
And wearie waxe of his continuall stay.
Tho to his daughter *Rigan* he repayrd,
Who him at first well vsed euery way;
But when of his departure she despayrd,
Her bountie she abated, and his cheare empayrd.

The wretched man gan then aise too late,
That loue is not, where most it is profest,
Too truely tryde in his extreamest state;
At last resolu'd likewise to proue the rest,
He to *Cordelia* him selfe address,
Who with entire affection him receau'd,
As for her Syre and king her seemed best;
And after all an army strong she leau'd,
To war on those, which him had of his realme bereau'd.

So to his crowne she him restor'd againe,
In which he dyde, made ripe for death by eld,
And after wild, it should to her remaine:
Who peaceably the same long time did weld:
And all mens harts in dew obedience held:
Till that her sisters children, woxen strong
Through proud ambition, against her rebeld,
And ouercommen kept in prison long,
Till wearie of that wretched life, her selfe she hong.

Then gan the bloudie brethren both to raine:
But fierce *Cundah* gan shortly to enuie
His brother *Morgan*, prickt with proud disdainie,
To haue a pere in part of soueraintie,

And kindling coles of cruell enmitie,
 Raisd warre, and him in battell ouerthrew:
 Whence as he to those woodie hils did flie,
 Which hight of him *Glamorgan*, there him slew:
 Then did he raigne alone, when he none equall knew.

His sonne *Riuallo* his dead roome did supply,
 In whose sad time bloud did from heauen raine:
 Next great *Gurgustus*, then faire *Cæcily*
 In constant peace their kingdomes did containe,
 After whom *Lago*, and *Kinmarke* did raine,
 And *Gorbogud*, till farre in yeaes he grew:
 Then his ambitious sonnes vnto them twaine
 Arraught the rule, and from their father drew,
 Stout *Ferrex* and sterne *Porrex* him in prison threw.

But ô:, the greedy thirst of royall crowne,
 That knowes no kinred, nor regards no right,
 Stird *Porrex* vp to put his brother downe;
 Who vnto him assembling forreine might,
 Made warre on him, and fell him selfe in fight:
 Whose death t'auenge, his mother mercillesse,
 Most mercillesse of women, *Vyden* hight,
 Her other sonne fast sleeping did oppresse,
 And with most cruell hand him murdred pittillesse.

Here ended *Brutus* sacred progenie,
 Which had seuen hundred yeaes this scepter borne,
 With high renowme, and great felicitie?
 The noble braunch from th'antique stocke was torne
 Through discord, and the royall throne forlorne:
 Thenceforth this Realme was into factions rent,
 Whilest each of *Brutus* boasted to be borne,
 That in the end was left no monument
 Of *Brutus*, nor of Britons glory auncient.

Then vp arose a man of matchlesse might,
 And wondrous wit to menage high affaires,
 Who stird with pittie of the stressed plight
 Of this sad Realme, cut into sundry shaires
 By such, as claymd themselues *Brutes* rightfull haire,
 Gathered the Princes of the people loose,
 To taken counsell of their common cares;
 Who with his wisdom won, him streight did choose
 Their king, and swore him fealty to win or loose.

Then made he head against his enimies,
 And *Ymner* slew, or *Logris* miscreate;
 Then *Ruddoc* and proud *Stater*, both allyes,
 This of *Albanie* newly nominate,
 And that of *Cambry* king confirmed late,
 He ouerthrew through his owne valiaunce;
 Whose countreis he redus'd to quiet state,
 And shortly brought to ciuill gouernaunce,
 Now one, which earst were many, made through variaunce.

Then made he sacred lawes, which some men say
 Were vnto him reueald in vision,
 By which he freed the Traueilers high way,
 The Churches part, and Ploughmans portion,
 Restraining stealth, and strong extortion;
 The gracious *Numa* of great *Britanie*:
 For till his dayes, the chiefe dominion
 By strength was wielded without pollicie;
 Therefore he first wore crowne of gold for dignitie.

Donwallo dyde (for what may liue for ay?)
 And left two sonnes, of pearelesse prowesse both;
 That sacked *Rome* too dearely did assay,
 The recompence of their periured oth,
 And ransackt *Greece* well tryde, whẽ they were wroth;
 Besides subiected *Fraunce*, and *Germany*,
 Which yet their prayes speake, all be they loth,

And inly tremble at the memory
Of *Brennus* and *Bellinus*, kings of Britany.

Next them did *Gurgunt*, great *Bellinus* sonne
In rule succede, and eke in fathers prayse;
He Easterland subdewd, and Danmarke wonne,
And of them both did foy and tribute raise,
The which was dew in his dead fathers dayes:
He also gaue to fugitiues of *Spayne*,
Whom he at sea found wandring from their wayes,
A seate in *Ireland* safely to remayne,
Which they should hold of him, as subiect to *Britayne*.

After him raigned *Guitheline* his hayre,
The iustest man and trewest in his dayes,
Who had to wife Dame *Mertia* the fayre,
A woman worthy of immortall prayse,
Which for this Realme found many goodly layes,
And wholesome Statutes to her husband brought;
Her many deemd to haue beene of the *Fayes*,
As was *Aegerie*, that *Numa* tought;
Those yet of her be *Mertiã* lawes both nam'd & thought.

Her sonne *Sisillus* after her did rayne,
And then *Kimarus*, and then *Danius*;
Next whom *Morindus* did the crowne sustaine,
Who, had he not with wrath outrageous,
And cruell rancour dim'd his valorous
And mightie deeds, should matched haue the best:
As well in that same field victorious
Against the forreine *Morands* he exprest;
Yet liues his memorie, though carcas sleepe in rest.

Fiue sonnes he left begotten of one wife,
All which successiuely by turnes did raine;
First *Gorboman* a man of vertuous life;
Next *Archigald*, who for his proud disdaine,

Deposed was from Princedome soueraine,
 And pitteous *Elidure* put in his sted;
 Who shortly it to him restord againe,
 Till by his death he it recouered;
 But *Peridure* and *Vigent* him disthronized.

In wretched prison long he did remaine,
 Till they outraigned had their vtmost date,
 And then therein reseized was againe,
 And ruled long with honorable state,
 Till he surrendred Realme and life to fate.
 Then all the sonnes of these fiue brethren raynd
 By dew successe, and all their Nephewes late,
 Euen thrise eleuen descents the crowne retaynd,
 Till aged *Hely* by dew heritage it gaynd.

He had two sonnes, whose eldest called *Lud*
 Left of his life most famous memory,
 And endlesse moniments of his great good:
 The ruin'd wals he did reædifye
 Of *Troynouant*, gainst force of enemy,
 And built that gate, which of his name is hight,
 By which he lyes entombed solemnly.
 He left two sonnes, too young to rule aright,
Androgeus and *Tenantius*, pictures of his might.

Whilst they were young, *Cassibalane* their Eme
 Was by the people chosen in their sted,
 Who on him tooke the royall Diademe,
 And goodly well long time it gouerned,
 Till the prowde *Romanes* him disquieted,
 And warlike *Caesar*, tempted with the name
 Of this sweet Island, neuer conquered,
 And enuyng the Britons blazed fame,
 (O hideous hunger of dominion) hither came.

Yet twice they were repulsed backe againe,
 And twice renforst, backe to their ships to fly,
 The whiles with bloud they all the shore did staine,
 And the gray *Ocean* into purple dy:
 Ne had they footing found at last perdie,
 Had not *Androgeus*, false to natiue soyle,
 And enuious of Vncles soueraintie,
 Betrayd his contrey vnto forreine spoyle:
 Nought else, but treason, from the first this lãd did foyle.

So by him *Caesar* got the victory,
 Through great bloudshed, and many a sad assay,
 In which him selfe was charged heauily
 Of hardy *Nennius*, whom he yet did slay,
 But lost his sword, yet to be seene this day.
 Thenceforth this land was tributarie made
 T'ambitious *Rome*, and did their rule obey,
 Till *Arthur* all that reckoning did defray;
 Yet oft the Briton kings against them strongly swayd.

Next him *Tenantius* raigned, then *Kimbeline*,
 What time th'eternall Lord in fleshly slime
 Enwombd was, from wretched *Adams* line
 To purge away the guilt of sinfull crime:
 O ioyous memorie of happy time,
 That heauenly grace so plenteously displayd;
 (O too high ditty for my simple rime.)
 Soone after this the *Romanes* him warrayd;
 For that their tribute he refusd to let be payd.

Good *Claudius*, that next was Emperour,
 An army brought, and with him battell fought,
 In which the king was by a Treachetour
 Disguised slaine, ere any thereof thought:
 Yet ceased not the bloody fight for ought;
 For *Aruirage* his brothers place supplide,
 Both in his armes, and crowne, and by that draught

Did driue the *Romanes* to the weaker side,
That they to peace agreed. So all was pacifide.

Was neuer king more highly magnifide,
Nor dred of *Romanes*, then was *Aruirage*,
For which the Emperour to him allide
His daughter *Genuiss'* in marriage:
Yet shortly he renounst the vassalage
Of *Rome* againe, who hither hastly sent
Vespasian, that with great spoile and rage
Forwasted all, till *Genuissa* gent
Perswaded him to ceasse, and her Lord to relent.

He dyde; and him succeeded *Marius*,
Who ioyd his dayes in great tranquillity,
Then *Coyll*, and after him good *Lucius*,
That first receiued Christianitie,
The sacred pledge of Christes Euangely;
Yet true it is, that long before that day
Hither came *Ioseph* of *Arimathy*,
Who brought with him the holy grayle, (they say)
And preacht the truth, but since it greatly did decay.

This good king shortly without issew dide,
Whereof great trouble in the kingdome grew,
That did her selfe in sundry parts diuide,
And with her powre her owne selfe ouerthrew,
Whilest *Romanes* dayly did the weake subdew:
Which seeing stout *Bunduca*, vp arose,
And taking armes, the *Britons* to her drew;
With whom she marched streight against her foes,
And them vnwares besides the *Seuerne* did enclose.

There she with them a cruell battell tride,
Not with so good successe, as she deseru'd;
By reason that the Captaines on her side,
Corrupted by *Paulinus*, from her sweru'd:

Yet such, as were through former flight preseru'd,
 Gathering againe, her Host she did renew,
 And with fresh courage on the victour seru'd:
 But being all defeated, saue a few,
 Rather then fly, or be captiu'd her selfe she slew.

O famous moniment of womens prayse,
 Matchable either to *Semiramis*,
 Whom antique history so high doth raise,
 Or to *Hypsiphil'* or to *Thomiris*:
 Her Host two hundred thousand numbred is;
 Who whiles good fortune fauoured her might,
 Triumphed oft against her enimis;
 And yet though ouercome in haplesse fight,
 She triumphed on death, in enemies despight.

Her reliques *Fulgent* hauing gathered,
 Fought with *Seuerus*, and him ouerthrew;
 Yet in the chace was slaine of them, that fled:
 So made them victours, whom he did subdew.
 Then gan *Carausius* tirannize anew,
 And gainst the *Romanes* bent their proper powre,
 But him *Allectus* treacherously slew,
 And took on him the robe of Emperoure:
 Nath'lesse the same enioyed but short happy howre:

For *Asclepiodate* him ouercame,
 And left inglorious on the vanquisht playne,
 Without or robe, or rag, to hide his shame.
 Then afterwards he in his stead did rayne;
 But shortly was by *Coyll* in battell slaine:
 Who after long debate, since *Lucies* time,
 Was of the *Britons* first crownd Soueraine:
 Then gan this Realme renewe her passed prime:
 He of his name *Coylchester* built of stone and lime.

Which when the *Romanes* heard, they hither sent
Constantius, a man of mickle might,
 With whom king *Coyll* made an agreement,
 And to him gaue for wife his daughter bright,
 Faire *Helena*, the fairest liuing wight;
 Who in all godly thewes, and goodly prayse
 Did far excell, but was most famous hight
 For skill in Musicke of all in her dayes,
 Aswell in curious instruments, as cunning layes.

Of whom he did great *Constantine* beget,
 Who afterward was Emperour of *Rome*;
 To which whiles absent he his mind did set,
Octavius here lept into his roome,
 And it vsurped by vnrighteous doome:
 But he his title iustifide by might,
 Slaying *Traherne*, and hauing ouercome
 The *Romane* legion in dreadfull fight:
 So settled he his kingdome, and confirmd his right.

But wanting issew male, his daughter deare
 He gaue in wedlocke to *Maximian*,
 And him with her made of his kingdome heyre,
 Who soone by meanes thereof the Empire wan,
 Till murdred by the friends of *Gratian*;
 Then gan the Hunnes and Picts inuade this land,
 During the raigne of *Maximinian*;
 Who dying left none heire them to withstand,
 But that they ouerran all parts with easie hand.

The weary *Britons*, whose war-hable youth
 Was by *Maximian* lately led away,
 With wretched miseries, and woefull ruth,
 Were to those Pagans made an open pray,
 And dayly spectacle of sad decay:
 Whom *Romane* warres, which now foure hundred yeares,
 And more had wasted, could no whit dismay;

Till by consent of Commons and of Peares,
They crownd the second *Constantine* with ioyous teares,

Who hauing oft in battell vanquished
Those spoilefull Picts, and swarming Easterlings,
Long time in peace his Realme established,
Yet oft annoyd with sundry bordragings
Of neighbour Scots, and forrein Scatterlings,
With which the world did in those dayes abound:
Which to outbarre, with painefull pyonings
From sea to sea he heapt a mightie mound,
Which from *Alcluid* to *Panwelt* did that border bound.

Three sonnes he dying left, all vnder age;
By meanes whereof, their vncler *Vortigere*
Vsurpt the crowne, during their pupillage;
Which th'Infants tutors gathering to feare,
Them closely into *Armorick* did beare:
For dread of whom, and for those Picts annoyes,
He sent to *Germanie*, straunge aid to reare,
From whence eftsoones arriued here three hoyes
Of *Saxons*, whom he for his safetie imployes.

Two brethren were their Capitains, which hight
Hengist and *Horsus*, well approu'd in warre,
And both of them men of renownmed might;
Who making vantage of their ciuill iarre,
And of those forreiners, which came from farre,
Grew great, and got large portions of land,
That in the Realme ere long they stronger arre,
Then they which sought at first their helping hand,
And *Vortiger* enforst the kingdome to aband.

But by the helpe of *Vortimere* his sonne,
He is againe vnto his rule restord,
And *Hengist* seeming sad, for that was donne,
Receiued is to grace and new accord,

Through his faire daughters face, & flattring word;
 Soone after which, three hundred Lordes he slew
 Of British bloud, all sitting at his bord;
 Whose dolefull moniments who list to rew,
 Th'eternall markes of treason may at *Stonheng* vew.

By this the sonnes of *Constantine*, which fled,
Ambrose and *Vther* did ripe years attaine,
 And here arriuing, strongly challenged
 The crowne, which *Vortiger* did long detaine:
 Who flying from his guilt, by them was slaine,
 And *Hengist* eke soone brought to shamefull death.
 Thenceforth *Aurelius* peaceably did rayne,
 Till that through poyson stopped was his breath;
 So now entombed lyes at *Stoneheng* by the heath.

After him *Vther*, which *Pendragon* hight,
 Succeding There abruptly it did end,
 Without full point, or other *Cesure* right,
 As if the rest some wicked hand did rend,
 Or th'Authour selfe could not at least attend
 To finish it: that so vntimely breach
 The Prince him selfe halfe seemeth to offend,
 Yet secret pleasure did offence empeach,
 And wonder of antiquitie long stopt his speach.

At last quite raiisht with delight, to heare
 The royall Ofspring of his natiue land,
 Cryde out, Deare countrey, ô: how dearely deare
 Ought thy remembraunce, and perpetuall band
 Be to thy foster Childe, that from thy hand
 Did commun breath and nouriture receaue?
 How brutish is it not to vnderstand,
 How much to her we owe, that all vs gaue,
 That gaue vnto vs all, what euer good we haue.

But Guyon all this while his booke did read,
 Ne yet has ended: for it was a great
 And ample volume, that doth far exceed
 My leasure, so long leaues here to repeat:
 It told, how first *Prometheus* did create
 A man, of many partes from beasts deriued,
 And then stole fire from heauen, to animate
 His worke, for which he was by *Ioue* depriued
 Of life him selfe, and hart-strings of an *Ægle* riuied.

That man so made, he called *Elfe*, to weet
 Quick, the first authour of all Elfin kind:
 Who wandring through the world with wearie feet,
 Did in the gardins of *Adonis* find
 A goodly creature, whom he deemd in mind
 To be no earthly wight, but either Spright,
 Or Angell, th'authour of all woman kind;
 Therefore a *Fay* he her according hight,
 Of whom all *Faeryes* spring, and fetch their lignage right.

Of these a mightie people shortly grew,
 And puissaunt kings, which all the world warrayd,
 And to them selues all Nations did subdew:
 The first and eldest, which that scepter swayd,
 Was *Elfin*; him all *India* obayd,
 And all that now *America* men call:
 Next him was noble *Elfinan*, who layd
Cleopolis foundation first of all:
 But *Elfiline* enclosd it with a golden wall.

His sonne was *Elfinell*, who ouercame
 The wicked *Gobbelines* in bloody field:
 But *Elfant* was of most renommed fame,
 Who all of Christall did *Panthea* build:
 Then *Elfar*, who two brethren gyants kild,
 The one of which had two heads, th'other three:
 Then *Elfinor*, who was in Magick skild;

He built by art vpon the glassy See
 A bridge of bras, whose sound heauens thunder seem'd to bee.

He left three sonnes, the which in order raynd,
 And all their Ofspring, in their dew descents,
 Euen seuen hundred Princes, which maintaynd
 With mightie deedes their sundry gouernments;
 That were too long their infinite contents
 Here to record, ne much materiall:
 Yet should they be most famous monuments,
 And braue ensample, both of martiall,
 And ciuill rule to kings and states imperiall.

After all these *Elficleos* did rayne,
 The wise *Elficleos* in great Maiestie,
 Who mightily that scepter did sustayne,
 And with rich spoiles and famous victorie,
 Did high aduaunce the crowne of *Faery*:
 He left two sonnes, of which faire *Elferon*
 The eldest brother did vntimely dy;
 Whose emptie place the mightie *Oberon*
 Doubly supplide, in spousall, and dominion.

Great was his power and glorie ouer all,
 Which him before, that sacred seate did fill,
 That yet remains his wide memoriall:
 He dying left the fairest *Tanaquill*,
 Him to succede therein, by his last will:
 Fairer and nobler liueth none this howre,
 Ne like in grace, ne like in learned skill;
 Therefore they *Glorian* call that glorious flowre,
 Long mayst thou *Glorian* liue, in glory and great powre.

Beguild thus with delight of nouelties,
 And naturall desire of countreys state,
 So long they red in those antiquities,
 That how the time was fled, they quite forgate,

Till gentle *Alma* seeing it so late,
Perforce their studies broke, and them besought
To thinke, how supper did them long awaite.
So halfe vnwilling from their bookes them brought,
And fairely feasted, as so noble knights she ought.

CANTO 11

*The enimies of Temperaunce
besiege her dwelling place:
Prince Arthur them repelles, and fowle
Maleger doth deface.*

W Hat warre so cruell, or what siege so sore,
As that, which strong affections do apply
Against the fort of reason euermore
Bring the soule into captiuitie:
Their force is fiercer through infirmitie
Of the fraile flesh, relenting to their rage,
And exercise most bitter tyranny
Vpon the parts, brought into their bondage:
No wretchednesse is like to sinfull vellenage.

But in a body, which doth freely yeeld
His partes to reasons rule obedient,
And letteth her that ought the scepter weeld,
All happy peace and goodly gouernment
Is setled there in sure establishment;
There *Alma* like a virgin Queene most bright,
Doth florish in all beautie excellent:
And to her guestes doth bounteous banket dight,
Attempred goodly well for health and for delight.

Early before the Morne with cremosin ray,
The windowes of bright heauen opened had,
Through which into the world the dawning day
Might looke, that maketh euery creature glad,
Vprose Sir *Guyon*, in bright armour clad,
And to his purposd iourney him prepar'd:
With him the Palmer eke in habit sad,
Him selfe addrest to that aduenture hard:
So to the riuers side they both together far'd.

Where them awaited ready at the ford
 The *Ferriman*, as *Alma* had behight,
 With his well rigged boate: They go aboard,
 And he eftsoones gan launch his barke forthright.
 Ere long they rowed were quite out of sight,
 And fast the land behind them fled away.
 But let them pas, whiles wind and weather right
 Do serue their turnes: here I a while must stay,
 To see a cruell fight doen by the Prince this day.

For all so soone, as *Guyon* thence was gon
 Vpon his voyage with his trustie guide,
 That wicked band of villeins fresh begon
 That castle to assaile on euery side,
 And lay strong siege about it far and wide.
 So huge and infinite their numbers were,
 That all the land they vnder them did hide;
 So fowle and vgly, that exceeding feare
 Their visages imprest, when they approched neare.

Them in twelue troupes their Captain did dispart
 And round about in fittest steades did place,
 Where each might best offend his proper part,
 And his contrary obiect most deface,
 As euery one seem'd meetest in that cace.
 Seuen of the same against the Castle gate,
 In strong entrenchments he did closely place,
 Which with incessaunt force and endlesse hate,
 They battred day and night, and entraunce did awate.

The other fiue, fiue sundry wayes he set,
 Against the fiue great Bulwarkes of that pile,
 And vnto each a Bulwarke did arret,
 T'assayle with open force or hidden guile,
 In hope thereof to win victorious spoile.
 They all that charge did feruently apply,
 With greedie malice and importune toyle,

And planted there their huge artillery,
 With which they dayly made most dreadfull battery.

The first troupe was a monstrous rablement
 Of fowle misshapen wights, of which some were
 Headed like Owles, with beκες vncomely bent,
 Others like Dogs, others like Gryphons dreare,
 And some had wings, and some had clawes to teare,
 And euery one of them had Lynces eyes,
 And euery one did bow and arrowes beare:
 All those were lawlesse lustes, corrupt enuies,
 And couetous aspectes, all cruell enimies.

Those same against the bulwarke of the *Sight*
 Did lay strong siege, and battailous assault,
 Ne once did yield it respit day nor night,
 But soone as *Titan* gan his head exault,
 And soone againe as he his light withhault,
 Their wicked engins they against it bent:
 That is each thing, by which the eyes may fault:
 But two then all more huge and violent,
 Beautie, and money, they that Bulwarke sorely rent.

The second Bulwarke was the *Hearing* sence,
 Gainst which the second troupe dessionment makes;
 Deformed creatures, in straunge difference,
 Some hauing heads like Harts, some like to Snakes,
 Some like wild Bores late rouzd out of the brakes;
 Slaunderous reproches, and fowle infamies,
 Leasings, backbytings, and vaine-glorious crakes,
 Bad counsels, prayses, and false flatteries.
 All those against that fort did bend their batteries.

Likewise that same third Fort, that is the *Smell*
 Of that third troupe was cruelly assayd:
 Whose hideous shapes were like to feends of hell,
 Some like to hounds, some like to Apes, dismayd,

Some like to Puttockes, all in plumes arayd:
 All shap't according their conditions,
 For by those vgly formes weren pourtrayd,
 Foolish delights and fond abusions,
 Which do that sence besiege with light illusions.

And that fourth band, which cruell battry bent,
 Against the fourth Bulwarke, that is the *Tast*,
 Was as the rest, a grysie rablement,
 Some mouth'd like greedy Oystriges, some fast
 Like loathly Toades, some fashioned in the wast
 Like swine; for so deformd is luxury,
 Surfeat, misdiet, and vnthriftie wast,
 Vaine feasts, and idle superfluity:
 All those this sences Fort assayle incessantly.

But the fift troupe most horrible of hew,
 And fierce of force, was dreadfull to report:
 For some like Snailles, some did like spyders shew,
 And some like vgly Vrchins thicke and short:
 Cruelly they assayled that fift Fort,
 Armed with darts of sensuall delight,
 With stings of carnall lust, and strong effort
 Of feeling pleasures, with which day and night
 Against that same fift bulwarke they continued fight.

Thus these twelue troupes with dreadfull puissance
 Against that Castle restlesse siege did lay,
 And euermore their hideous Ordinance
 Vpon the Bulwarkes cruelly did play,
 That now it gan to threaten neare decay:
 And euermore their wicked Capitaine
 Prouoked them the breaches to assay,
 Somtimes with threats, somtimes with hope of gaine,
 Which by the ransack of that peece they should attaine.

On th'other side, th'assieged Castles ward
 Their stedfast stonds did mightily maintaine,
 And many bold repulse, and many hard
 Atchieuement wrought with perill and with paine,
 That goodly frame from ruine to sustaine:
 And those two brethren Giants did defend
 The walles so stoutly with their sturdie maine,
 That neuer entrance any durst pretend,
 But they to direfull death their groning ghosts did send.

The noble virgin, Ladie of the place,
 Was much dismayed with that dreadfull sight:
 For neuer was she in so euill cace,
 Till that the Prince seeing her wofull plight,
 Gan her recomfort from so sad affright,
 Offring his seruice, and his dearest life
 For her defence, against that Carle to fight,
 Which was their chiefe and th'author of that strife:
 She him remerciad as the Patrone of her life.

Eftsoones himselfe in glitterand armes he dight,
 And his well proued weapons to him hent;
 So taking courteous conge he behight,
 Those gates to be vnbar'd, and forth he went.
 Faire mote he thee, the prowest and most gent,
 That euer brandished bright steele on hye:
 Whom soone as that vnruely rablement,
 With his gay Squire issuing did espy,
 They reard a most outrageous dreadfull yelling cry,

And therewith all attonce at him let fly
 Their fluttring arrowes, thicke as flakes of snow,
 And round about him flocke impetuously,
 Like a great water flood, that tombling low
 From the high mountaines, threats to ouerflow
 With suddein fury all the fertile plaine,
 And the sad husbandmans long hope doth throw

A downe the streame, and all his vowes make vaine,
Nor bounds nor banks his headlong ruine may sustaine.

Vpon his shield their heaped hayle he bore,
And with his sword disperst the raskall flockes,
Which fled a sunder, and him fell before,
As withered leaues drop from their dried stockes,
Whẽ the wroth Western wind does reauẽ their locks;
And vnder neath him his courageous steed,
The fierce *Spumador* trode them downe like docks,
The fierce *Spumador* borne of heauenly seed:
Such as *Laomedon* of *Phoebus* race did breed.

Which suddaine horroure and confused cry,
When as their Captaine heard, in haste he yode,
The cause to weet, and fault to remedy;
Vpon a Tygre swift and fierce he rode,
That as the winde ran vnderneath his lode,
Whiles his long legs nigh raught vnto the ground;
Full large he was of limbe, and shoulders brode,
But of such subtile substance and vnsound,
That like a ghost he seem'd, whose graue-clothes were vnbound.

And in his hand a bended bow was seene,
And many arrowes vnder his right side,
All deadly daungerous, all cruell keene,
Headed with flint, and feathers bloudie dide,
Such as the *Indians* in their quiuers hide;
Those could he well direct and streight as line,
And bid them strike the marke, which he had eyde,
Ne was their salue, ne was their medicine,
That mote recure their wounds: so inly they did tine.

As pale and wan as ashes was his looke,
His bodie leane and meagre as a rake,
And skin all withered like a dryed rooke,
Thereto as cold and drery as a Snake,

That seem'd to tremble euermore, and quake:
 All in a canuas thin he was bedight,
 And girded with a belt of twisted brake,
 Vpon his head he wore an Helmet light,
 Made of a dead mans skull, that seem'd a ghastly sight.

Maleger was his name, and after him,
 There follow'd fast at hand two wicked Hags,
 With hoarie lockes all loose, and visage grim;
 Their feet vnshod, their bodies wrapt in rags,
 And both as swift on foot, as chased Stags;
 And yet the one her other legge had lame,
 Which with a staffe, all full of litle snags
 She did support, and *Impotence* her name:
 But th'other was *Impatience*, arm'd with raging flame.

Soone as the Carle from farre the Prince espyde,
 Glistring in armes and warlike ornament,
 His Beast he felly prickt on either syde,
 And his mischieuous bow full readie bent,
 With which at him a cruell shaft he sent:
 But he was warie, and it warded well
 Vpon his shield, that it no further went,
 But to the ground the idle quarrell fell:
 Then he another and another did expell.

Which to preuent, the Prince his mortall speare
 Soone to him raught, and fierce at him did ride,
 To be auenged of that shot whyleare:
 But he was not so hardie to abide
 That bitter stownd, but turning quicke aside
 His light-foot beast, fled fast away for feare:
 Whom to pursue, the Infant after hide,
 So fast as his good Courser could him beare,
 But labour lost it was, to weene approch him neare.

For as the winged wind his Tigre fled,
 That vew of eye could scarce him ouertake,
 Ne scarce his feet on ground were seene to tred;
 Through hils and dales he speedie way did make,
 Ne hedge ne ditch his readie passage brake,
 And in his flight the villein turn'd his face,
 (As wonts the *Tartar* by the *Caspian* lake,
 When as the *Russian* him in fight does chace)
 Vnto his Tygres taile, and shot at him apace.

Apace he shot, and yet he fled apace,
 Still as the greedy knight nigh to him drew,
 And oftentimes he would relent his pace,
 That him his foe more fiercely should pursew:
 Who when his vncouth manner he did vew,
 He gan auize to follow him no more,
 But keepe his standing, and his shaftes eschew,
 Vntill he quite had spent his perlous store,
 And then assayle him fresh, ere he could shift for more.

But that lame Hag, still as abroad he strew
 His wicked arrowes, gathered them againe,
 And to him brought, fresh battell to renew:
 Which he espying, cast her to restraine
 From yielding succour to that cursed Swaine,
 And her attaching, thought her hands to tye;
 But soone as him dismounted on the plaine,
 That other Hag did farre away espy
 Binding her sister, she to him ran hastily.

And catching hold of him, as downe he lent,
 Him backward ouerthrew, and downe him stayd
 With their rude hands and griesly graplement,
 Till that the villein comming to their ayd,
 Vpon him fell, and lode vpon him layd;
 Full litle wanted, but he had him slaine,
 And of the battell balefull end had made,

Had not his gentle Squire beheld his paine,
And comen to his reskew, ere his bitter bane.

So greatest and most glorious thing on ground
May often need the helpe of weaker hand;
So feeble is mans state, and life vnsound,
That in assurance it may neuer stand,
Till it dissolued be from earthly band.
Proofe be thou Prince, the prowest man aliue,
And noblest borne of all in *Britayne* land;
Yet thee fierce Fortune did so nearely driue,
That had not grace thee blest, thou shouldest not suruiue.

The Squire arriuing, fiercely in his armes
Snatcht first the one, and then the other lade,
His chiefest lets and authors of his harmes,
And them perforce withheld with threatned blade,
Least that his Lord they should behind inuade;
The whiles the Prince prickt with reprochfull shame,
As one awakt out of long slombring shade,
Reuiuing thought of glorie and of fame,
Vnited all his powres to purge himselfe from blame.

Like as a fire, the which in hollow caue
Hath long bene vnderkept, and downe supprest,
With murmurous disdain doth inly raue,
And grudge, in so streight prison to be prest,
At last breakes forth with furious vnrest,
And striues to mount vnto his natiue seat;
All that did earst it hinder and molest,
It now deuoures with flames and scorching heat,
And carries into smoake with rage and horror great.

So mightily the *Briton* Prince him rouzd
Out of his hold, and broke his caitiue bands,
And as a Beare whom angry cures haue touzd,
Hauing off-shakt them, and escapt their hands,

Becomes more fell, and all that him withstands
 Treads downe and ouerthrowes. Now had the Carle
 Alighted from his Tigre, and his hands
 Discharged of his bow and deadly quar'le,
 To seize vpon his foe flat lying on the marle.

Which now him turnd to disauantage deare;
 For neither can he fly, nor other harme,
 But trust vnto his strength and manhood meare,
 Sith now he is farre from his monstrous swarme,
 And of his weapons did himselfe disarme.
 The knight yet wrothfull for his late disgrace,
 Fiercely aduaunst his valorous right arme,
 And him so sore smote with his yron mace,
 That groueling to the ground he fell, and fild his place.

Well weened he, that field was then his owne,
 And all his labour brought to happie end,
 When suddein vp the villein ouerthrowne,
 Out of his swowne arose, fresh to contend,
 And gan himselfe to second battell bend,
 As hurt he had not bene. Thereby there lay
 An huge great stone, which stood vpon one end,
 And had not bene remoued many a day;
 Some land-marke seem'd to be, or signe of sundry way.

The same he snatcht, and with exceeding sway
 Threw at his foe, who was right well aware
 To shunne the engin of his meant decay;
 It booted not to thinke that throw to beare,
 But ground he gaue, and lightly leapt areare:
 Eft fierce returning, as a Faulcon faire
 That once hath failed of her souse full neare,
 Remounts againe into the open aire,
 And vnto better fortune doth her selfe prepaire.

So braue returning, with his brandisht blade,
 He to the Carle himselfe againe addrest,
 And strooke at him so sternely, that he made
 An open passage through his riuen brest,
 That halfe the steele behind his back did rest;
 Which drawing backe, he looked euermore
 When the hart bloud should gush out of his chest,
 Or his dead corse should fall vpon the flore;
 But his dead corse vpon the flore fell nathemore.

Ne drop of bloud appeared shed to bee,
 All were the wounde so wide and wonderous,
 That through his carkasse one might plainely see:
 Halfe in a maze with horror hideous,
 And halfe in rage, to be deluded thus,
 Againe through both the sides he strooke him quight,
 That made his spright to grone full piteous:
 Yet nathemore forth fled his groning spright,
 But freshly as at first, prepard himselfe to fight.

Thereat he smitten was with great affright,
 And trembling terror did his hart apall,
 Ne wist he, what to thinke of that same sight,
 Ne what to say, ne what to doe at all;
 He doubted, least it were some magicall
 Illusion, that did beguile his sense,
 Or wandring ghost, that wanted funerall,
 Or aerie spirit vnder false pretence,
 Or hellish feend raysd vp through diuelish science.

His wonder farre exceeded reasons reach,
 That he began to doubt his dazeled sight,
 And oft of error did himselfe appeach:
 Flesh without bloud, a person without spright,
 Wounds without hurt, a bodie without might,
 That could doe harme, yet could not harmed bee,
 That could not die, yet seem'd a mortall wight,

That was most strong in most infirmittee;
Like did he neuer heare, like did he neuer see.

A while he stood in this astonishment,
Yet would he not for all his great dismay
Giue ouer to effect his first intent,
And th'vtmost meanes of victorie assay,
Or th'vtmost issew of his owne decay.
His owne good sword *Morddure*, that neuer fayld
At need, till now, he lightly threw away,
And his bright shield, that nought him now auayld,
And with his naked hands him forcibly assayld.

Twixt his two mightie armes him vp he snatcht,
And crusht his carkasse so against his brest,
That the disdainfull soule he thence dispatcht,
And th'idle breath all vtterly exprest:
Tho when he felt him dead, a downe he kest
The lumpish corse vnto the senselesse grownd;
Adowne he kest it with so puissant wrest,
That backe againe it did aloft rebownd,
And gaue against his mother earth a gronefull sownd.

As when *loues* harness-bearing Bird from hie
Stoupes at a flying heron with proud disdaine,
The stone-dead quarrey fals so forcible,
That it rebounds against the lowly plaine,
A second fall redoubling backe againe.
Then thought the Prince all perill sure was past,
And that he victor onely did remaine;
No sooner thought, then that the Carle as fast
Can heap huge strokes on him, as ere he downe was cast.

Nigh his wits end then woxe th'amazed knight,
And thought his labour lost and trauell vaine,
Against this lifelesse shadow so to fight:
Yet life he saw, and felt his mightie maine,

That whiles he marueild still, did still him paine:
 For thy he gan some other wayes aduize,
 How to take life from that dead-liuing swaine,
 Whom still he marked freshly to arize
 From th'earth, & from her wombe new spirits to reprice.

He then remembred well, that had bene sayd,
 How th'Earth his mother was, and first him bore;
 She eke so often, as his life decayd,
 Did life with vsury to him restore,
 And raysd him vp much stronger then before,
 So soone as he vnto her wombe did fall;
 Therefore to ground he would him cast no more,
 Ne him commit to graue terrestriall,
 But beare him farre from hope of succour vsuall.

Tho vp he caught him twixt his puissant hands,
 And hauing scruzd out of his carrion corse
 The lothfull life, now loosd from sinfull bands,
 Vpon his shoulders carried him perforce
 About three furlongs, taking his full course,
 Vntill he came vnto a standing lake;
 Him thereinto he threw without remorse,
 Ne stird, till hope of life did him forsake;
 So end of that Carles dayes, and his owne paines did make.

Which when those wicked Hags from farre did spy,
 Like two mad dogs they ran about the lands,
 And th'one of them with dreadfull yelling cry,
 Throwing away her broken chaines and bands,
 And hauing quencht her burning fier brands,
 Hedlong her selfe did cast into that lake;
 But *Impotence* with her owne wilfull hands,
 One of *Malegers* cursed darts did take,
 So riu'd her trembling hart, and wicked end did make.

Thus now alone he conquerour remains;
Tho coming to his Squire, that kept his steed,
Thought to haue mounted, but his feeble vaines
Him faild thereto, and serued not his need,
Through losse of bloud, which from his wounds did bleed,
That he began to faint, and life decay:
But his good Squire him helping vp with speed,
With stedfast hand vpon his horse did stay,
And led him to the Castle by the beaten way.

Where many Groomes and Squiers readie were,
To take him from his steed full tenderly,
And eke the fairest *Alma* met him there
With balme and wine and costly spicery,
To comfort him in his infirmity;
Eftsoones she causd him vp to be conuayd,
And of his armes despoyled easily,
In sumptuous bed she made him to be layd,
And all the while his wounds were dressing, by him stayd.

CANTO 12

*Guyon, by Palmers gouernance,
 passing through perils great,
 Doth ouerthrow the Bowre of blisse,
 and Acrasie defeat.*

N Ow gins this goodly frame of Temperance
 Fairely to rise, and her adorned hed
 To pricke of highest praise forth to aduance,
 Formerly grounded, and fast setteled
 On firme foundation of true bountihed;
 And this braue knight, that for that vertue fights,
 Now comes to point of that same perilous sted,
 Where Pleasure dwelles in sensuall delights,
 Mõgst thousand dangers, & ten thousand magick mights.

Two dayes now in that sea he sayled has,
 Ne euer land beheld, ne liuing wight,
 Ne ought saue perill, still as he did pas:
 Tho when appeared the third *Morrow* bright,
 Vpon the waues to spred her trembling light,
 An hideous roaring farre away they heard,
 That all their senses filled with affright,
 And streight they saw the raging surges reard
 Vp to the skyes, that them of drowning made affeard.

Said then the Boteman, Palmer stere aright,
 And keepe an euen course; for yonder way
 We needes must passe (God do vs well acquight,)
 That is the *Gulfe of Greedinesse*, they say,
 That deepe engorgeth all this worldes pray:
 Which hauing swallowd vp excessiuely,
 He soone in vomit vp againe doth lay,
 And belcheth forth his superfluity,
 That all the seas for feare do seeme away to fly.

On th'other side an hideous Rocke is pight,
 Of mightie *Magnes* stone, whose craggie clift
 Depending from on high, dreadfull to sight,
 Ouer the waues his rugged armes doth lift,
 And threatneth downe to throw his ragged rift
 On who so commeth nigh; yet nigh it drawes
 All passengers, that none from it can shift:
 For whiles they fly that Gulfes deuouring iawes,
 They on this rock are rent, and sunck in hellesse wawes.

Forward they passe, and strongly he them rowes,
 Vntill they nigh vnto that Gulfe arriue,
 Where streame more violent and greedy growes:
 Then he with all his puissance doth striue
 To strike his oares, and mightily doth driue
 The hollow vessell through the threatfull waue,
 Which gaping wide, to swallow them aliue,
 In th'huge abysses of his engulping graue,
 Doth rore at them in vaine, and with great terror raue.

They passing by, that griesly mouth did see,
 Sucking the seas into his entralles deepe,
 That seem'd more horrible then hell to bee,
 Or that darke dreadfull hole of *Tartare* steepe,
 Through which the damned ghosts doen often creepe
 Backe to the world, bad liuers to torment:
 But nought that falles into this direfull deepe,
 Ne that approacheth nigh the wide descent,
 May backe returne, but is condemned to be drent.

On th'other side, they saw that perilous Rocke,
 Threatning it selfe on them to ruinate,
 On whose sharpe clifts the ribs of vessels broke,
 And shiuered ships, which had bene wrecked late,
 Yet stuck, with carkasses exanimate
 Of such, as hauing all their substance spent
 In wanton ioyes, and lustes intemperate,

Did afterwards make shipwracke violent,
Both of their life, and fame for euer fowly blent.

For thy, this hight *The Rocke of vile Reproch*,
A daungerous and detestable place,
To which nor fish nor fowle did once approch,
But yelling Meawes, with Seagulles hoarse and bace,
And Cormoyrants, with birds of rauenous race,
Which still sate waiting on that wastfull clift,
For spoyle of wretches, whose vnhappie cace,
After lost credite and consumed thrift,
At last them driuen hath to this despairefull drift.

The Palmer seeing them in safetie past,
Thus said; Behold th'ensamples in our sights,
Of lustfull luxurie and thriftlesse wast:
What now is left of miserable wights,
Which spent their looser daies in lewd delights,
But shame and sad reproch, here to be red,
By these rent reliques, speaking their ill plights?
Let all that liue, hereby be counselled,
To shunne *Rocke of Reproch*, and it as death to dred.

So forth they rowed, and that *Ferryman*
With his stiffe oares did brush the sea so strong,
That the hoare waters from his frigot ran,
And the light bubbles daunced all along,
Whiles the salt brine out of the billowes sprong.
At last farre off they many Islands spy,
On euery side floting the floods emong:
Then said the knight, Loe I the land descry,
Therefore old Syre thy course do thereunto apply.

That may not be, said then the *Ferryman*
Least we vnweeting hap to be fordonne:
For those same Islands, seeming now and than,
Are not firme land, nor any certein wonne,

But straggling plots, which to and fro do ronne
 In the wide waters: therefore are they hight
 The *wandering Islands*. Therefore doe them shonne;
 For they haue oft drawne many a wandering wight
 Into most deadly daunger and distressed plight.

Yet well they seeme to him, that farre doth vew,
 Both faire and fruitfull, and the ground dispred
 With grassie greene of delectable hew,
 And the tall trees with leaues apparelled,
 Are deckt with blossomes dyde in white and red,
 That mote the passengers thereto allure;
 But whosoeuer once hath fastened
 His foot thereon, may neuer it recure,
 But wandreth euer more vncertein and vnsure.

As th'Isle of *Delos* whylome men report
 Amid th'*Aegæan* sea long time did stray,
 Ne made for shipping any certaine port,
 Till that *Latona* traueiling that way,
 Flying from *Iuno*es wrath and hard assay,
 Of her faire twins was there deliuered,
 Which afterwards did rule the night and day;
 Thenceforth it firmly was established,
 And for *Apolloes* honor highly herried.

They to him hearken, as beseemeth meete,
 And passe on forward: so their way does ly,
 That one of those same Islands, which doe fleet
 In the wide sea, they needes must passen by,
 Which seemd so sweet and pleasant to the eye,
 That it would tempt a man to touchen there:
 Vpon the banck they sitting did espy
 A daintie damzell, dressing of her heare,
 By whom a litle skippet floting did appeare.

She them espying, loud to them can call,
 Bidding them nigher draw vnto the shore;
 For she had cause to busie them withall;
 And therewith loudly laught: But nathemore
 Would they once turne, but kept on as afore:
 Which when she saw, she left her lockes vndight,
 And running to her boat withouten ore,
 From the departing land it launched light,
 And after them did driue with all her power and might.

Whom ouertaking, she in merry sort
 Them gan to bord, and purpose diuersly,
 Now faining dalliance and wanton sport,
 Now throwing forth lewd words immodestly;
 Till that the Palmer gan full bitterly
 Her to rebuke, for being loose and light:
 Which not abiding, but more scornefully
 Scoffing at him, that did her iustly wite,
 She turnd her bote about, and from them rowed quite.

That was the wanton *Phoedria*, which late
 Did ferry him ouer the *Idle lake*:
 Whom nought regarding, they kept on their gate,
 And all her vaine allurements did forsake,
 When them the wary Boateman thus bespake;
 Here now behoueth vs well to auyse,
 And of our safetie good heede to take;
 For here before a perlous passage lyes,
 Where many Mermayds haunt, making false melodies.

But by the way, there is a great Quicksand,
 And a whirlepoole of hidden ieopardy,
 Therefore, Sir Palmer, keepe an euen hand;
 For twixt them both the narrow way doth ly.
 Scarse had he said, when hard at hand they spy
 That quicksand nigh with water couered;
 But by the checked waue they did descry

It plaine, and by the sea discoloured:
It called was the quicksand of *Vnthriftyhed*.

They passing by, a goodly Ship did see,
Laden from far with precious merchandize,
And brauely furnished, as ship might bee,
Which through great disauenture, or mesprize,
Her selfe had runne into that hazardize;
Whose mariners and merchants with much toyle,
Labour'd in vaine, to haue recur'd their prize,
And the rich wares to saue from pitteous spoyle,
But neither toyle nor trauell might her backe recoyle.

On th'other side they see that perilous Poole,
That called was the *VWhirlepoole of decay*,
In which full many had with haplesse doole
Beene suncke, of whom no memorie did stay:
Whose circled waters rapt with whirling sway,
Like to a restlesse wheele, still running round,
Did couet, as they passed by that way,
To draw their boate within the vtmost bound
Of his wide *Labyrinth*, and then to haue them dround.

But th'heedfull Boateman strongly forth did stretch
His brawnie armes, and all his body straine,
That th'vtmost sandy breach they shortly fetch,
Whiles the dred daunger does behind remaine.
Suddeine they see from midst of all the Maine,
The surging waters like a mountaine rise,
And the great sea puft vp with proud disdaine,
To swell about the measure of his guise,
As threatning to deuoure all, that his powre despise.

The waues come rolling, and the billowes rore
Outragiously, as they enraged were,
Or wrathfull *Neptune* did them driue before
His whirling charet, for exceeding feare:

For not one puffed of wind there did appeare,
 That all the three thereat woxe much afrayd,
 Vnweeting, what such horroure straunge did reare.
 Eftsoones they saw an hideous hoast arrayd,
 Of huge Sea monsters, such as liuing sence dismayd.

Most vgly shapes, and horrible aspects,
 Such as Dame Nature selfe mote feare to see,
 Or shame, that euer should so fowle defects
 From her most cunning hand escaped bee;
 All dreadfull pourtraicts of deformitee:
 Spring-headed *Hydraes*, and sea-shouldring Whales,
 Great whirlpooles, which all fishes make to flee,
 Bright *Scolopendraes*, arm'd with siluer scales,
 Mighty *Monoceroses*, with immeasured tayles.

The dreadfull Fish, that hath deseru'd the name
 Of Death, and like him lookes in dreadfull hew,
 The griesly Wasserman, that makes his game
 The flying ships with swiftnesse to pursew,
 The horrible Sea-satyre, that doth shew
 His fearefull face in time of greatest storne,
 Huge *Ziffius*, whom Mariners eschew
 No lesse, then rockes, (as trauellers informe,)
 And greedy *Rosmarines* with visages deforme.

All these, and thousand thousands many more,
 And more deformed Monsters thousand fold,
 With dreadfull noise, and hollow rombling rore,
 Came rushing in the fomy waues enrolld,
 Which seem'd to fly for feare, them to behold:
 Ne wonder, if these did the knight appall;
 For all that here on earth we dreadfull hold,
 Be but as bugs to fearen babes withall,
 Compared to the creatures in the seas entrall.

Feare nought, (then said the Palmer well auiz'd;)

For these same Monsters are not these in deed,

But are into these fearefull shapes disguiz'd

By that same wicked witch, to worke vs dread,

And draw from on this iourney to proceede.

Tho lifting vp his vertuous staffe on hye,

He smote the sea, which calmed was with speed,

And all that dreadfull Armie fast gan flye

Into great *Tethys* bosome, where they hidden lye.

Quit from that daunger, forth their course they kept,

And as they went, they heard a ruefull cry

Of one, that wayld and pittifull[y] wept,

That through the sea the resounding plaints did fly:

At last they in an Island did espy

A seemely Maiden, sitting by the shore,

That with great sorrow and sad agony,

Seemed some great misfortune to deplore,

And lowd to them for succour called euermore.

Which *Guyon* hearing, streight his Palmer bad,

To stere the boate towards that dolefull Mayd,

That he might know, and ease her sorrow sad:

Who him auizing better, to him sayd;

Faire Sir, be not displeasd, if disobayd:

For ill it were to hearken to her cry;

For she is inly nothing ill apayd,

But onely womanish fine forgery,

Your stubborne hart t'affect with fraile infirmity.

To which when she your courage hath inclind

Through foolish pittty, then her guilefull bayt

She will embosome deeper in your mind,

And for your ruine at the last awayt.

The knight was ruled, and the Boateman strayt

Held on his course with stayed stedfastnesse,

Ne euer shruncke, ne euer sought to bayt

His tyred armes for toylesome wearinesse,
But with his oares did sweepe the watry wildernessse.

And now they nigh approched to the sted,
Where as those Mermayds dwelt: it was a still
And calmy bay, on th'one side sheltered
With the brode shadow of an hoarie hill,
On th'other side an high rocke toured still,
That twixt them both a pleasaunt port they made,
And did like an halfe Theatre fulfill:
There those fiue sisters had continuall trade,
And vsd to bath themselues in that deceitfull shade.

They were faire Ladies, till they fondly striu'd
With th'*Heliconian* maides for maistry;
Of whom they ouer-comen, were depriu'd
Of their proud beautie, and th'one moyity
Transform'd to fish, for their bold surquedry,
But th'vpper halfe their hew retained still,
And their sweet skill in wonted melody;
Which euer after they abusd to ill,
T'allure weake trauellers, whom gotten they did kill.

So now to *Guyon*, as he passed by,
Their pleasaunt tunes they sweetly thus applide;
O thou faire sonne of gentle Faery,
That art in mighty armes most magnifide
Aboue all knights, that euer battell tride,
O turne thy rudder hither-ward a while:
Here may thy storme-bet vessell safely ride;
This is the Port of rest from troublous toyle,
The worlds sweet In, from paine & wearisome turmoyle.

With that the rolling sea resounding soft,
In his big base them fitly answered,
And on the rocke the waues breaking aloft,
A solemne Meane vnto them measured,

The whiles sweet *Zephrus* lowd whisteled
 His treble, a straunge kinde of harmony;
 Which *Guyons* senses softly tickeled,
 That he the boateman bad row easily,
 And let him heare some part of their rare melody.

But him the Palmer from that vanity,
 With temperate aduice discourseled,
 That they it past, and shortly gan descry
 The land, to which their course they leueled;
 When suddeinly a grosse fog ouer spred
 With his dull vapour all that desert has,
 And heauens chearefull face enueloped,
 That all things one, and one as nothing was,
 And this great Vniuerse seemd one confused mas.

Thereat they greatly were dismayd, ne wist
 How to direct their way in darkenesse wide,
 But feard to wander in that wastfull mist,
 For tomling into mischiefe vnespide.
 Worse is the daunger hidden, then descride.
 Suddeinly an innumerable flight
 Of harmefull fowles about them fluttering, cride,
 And with their wicked wings them oft did smight,
 And sore annoyed, groping in that griesly night.

Euen all the nation of vnfortunate
 And fatall birds about them flocked were,
 Such as by nature men abhorre and hate,
 The ill-faste Owle, deaths dreadfull messengere,
 The hoars Night-rauen, trump of dolefull drere,
 The lether-winged Bat, dayes enemy,
 The ruefull Strich, still waiting on the bere,
 The Whistler shrill, that who so heares, doth dy,
 The hellish Harpies, prophets of sad destiny.

All those, and all that else does horroure breed,
 About them flew, and filld their sayles with feare:
 Yet stayd they not, but forward did proceed,
 Whiles th'one did row, and th'other stifly steare;
 Till that at last the weather gan to cleare,
 And the faire land it selfe did plainly show.
 Said then the Palmer, Lo where does appeare
 The sacred soile, where all our perils grow;
 Therefore, Sir knight, your ready armes about you throw.

He hearkned, and his armes about him tooke,
 The whiles the nimble boate so well her sped,
 That with her crooked keele the land she strooke,
 Then forth the noble Guyon sallied,
 And his sage Palmer, that him gouerned;
 But th'other by his boate behind did stay.
 They marched fairly forth, of nought ydred,
 Both firmly armd for euery hard assay,
 With constancy and care, gainst daunger and dismay.

Ere long they heard an hideous bellowing
 Of many beasts, that roard outrageously,
 As if that hungers point, or Venus sting
 Had them enraged with fell surquedry;
 Yet nought they feard, but past on hardily,
 Vntill they came in vew of those wild beasts:
 Who all attonce, gaping full greedily,
 And rearing fiercely their vpstarting crests,
 Ran towards, to deuoure those vnexpected guests.

But soone as they approcht with deadly threat,
 The Palmer ouer them his staffe vpheld,
 His mighty staffe, that could all charmes defeat:
 Eftsoones their stubborne courages were queld,
 And high aduanced crests downe meekely feld,
 In stead of fraying, they them selues did feare,
 And trembled, as them passing they beheld:

Such wondrous powre did in that staffe appeare,
All monsters to subdew to him, that did it beare.

Of that same wood it fram'd was cunningly,
Of which *Caduceus* whilome was made,
Caduceus the rod of *Mercury*,
With which he wonts the *Stygian* realmes inuade,
Through ghastly horrou, and eternall shade;
Th'inferrall feends with it he can asswage,
And *Orcus* tame, whom nothing can perswade,
And rule the *Furies*, when they most do rage:
Such vertue in his staffe had eke this Palmer sage.

Thence passing forth, they shortly do arriue,
Whereas the Bowre of *Blisse* was situate;
A place pickt out by choice of best aliue,
That natures worke by art can imitate:
In which what euer in this worldly state
Is sweet, and pleasing vnto liuing sense,
Or that may dayntiest fantasie aggrate,
Was poured forth with plentifull dispence,
And made there to abound with lauish affluence.

Goodly it was enclosed round about,
Aswell their entred gwestes to keepe within,
As those vnruely beasts to hold without;
Yet was the fence thereof but weake and thin;
Nought feard their force, that fortilage to win,
But wisdomes powre, and temperaunces might,
By which the mightiest things efforced bin:
And eke the gate was wrought of substaunce light,
Rather for pleasure, then for battery or fight.

Yt framed was of precious yuory,
That seemd a worke of admirable wit;
And therein all the famous history
Of *Iason* and *Medæa* was ywrit;

Her mighty charmes, her furious louing fit,
 His goodly conquest of the golden fleece,
 His falsed faith, and loue too lightly flit,
 The wondred Argo, which in venturous peece
 First through the *Euxine* seas bore all the flowr of Greece.

Ye might haue seene the frothy billowes fry
 Vnder the ship, as thorough them she went,
 That seemd the waues were into yuory,
 Or yuory into the waues were sent;
 And other where the snowy substaunce sprent
 With vermell, like the boyes bloud therein shed,
 A piteous spectacle did represent,
 And otherwhiles with gold besprinkeled;
 Yt seemd th'enchanted flame, which did *Creüsa* wed.

All this, and more might in that goodly gate
 Be red; that euer open stood to all,
 Which thither came: but in the Porch there sate
 A comely personage of stature tall,
 And semblaunce pleasing, more then naturall,
 That trauellers to him seemd to entize;
 His looser garment to the ground did fall,
 And flew about his heeles in wanton wize,
 Not fit for speedy pace, or manly exercize.

They in that place him *Genius* did call:
 Not that celestiall powre, to whom the care
 Of life, and generation of all
 That liues, pertaines in charge particulare,
 Who wondrous things concerning our welfare,
 And straunge phantomes doth let vs oft forsee,
 And oft of secret ill bids vs beware:
 That is our Selfe, whom though we do not see,
 Yet each doth in him selfe it well perceiue to bee.

Therefore a God him sage Antiquity
 Did wisely make, and good *Agdistes* call:
 But this same was to that quite contrary,
 The foe of life, that good enuyes to all,
 That secretly doth vs procure to fall,
 Through guilefull semblaunts, which he makes vs see.
 He of this Gardin had the gouernall,
 And Pleasures porter was deuizd to bee,
 Holding a staffe in hand for more formalitee.

With diuerse flowres he daintily was deckt,
 And strowed round about, and by his side
 A mighty Mazer bowle of wine was set,
 As if it had to him bene sacrificide;
 Wherewith all new-come guests he gratifide:
 So did he eke Sir *Guyon* passing by:
 But he his idle curtesie defide,
 And ouerthrew his bowle disdainfully;
 And broke his staffe, with which he charmed semblants sly.

Thus being entred, they behold around
 A large and spacious plaine, on euery side
 Strowed with pleasauns, whose faire grassy ground
 Mantled with greene, and goodly beautifide
 With all the ornaments of *Floraes* pride,
 Wherewith her mother Art, as halfe in scorne
 Of niggard Nature, like a pompous bride
 Did decke her, and too lauishly adorne,
 When forth from virgin bowre she comes in th'early morne.

Thereto the Heauens alwayes louiall,
 Lookt on them louely, still in stedfast state,
 Ne suffred storne nor frost on them to fall,
 Their tender buds or leaues to violate,
 Nor scorching heat, nor cold intemperate
 T'afflict the creatures, which therein did dwell,
 But the milde air with season moderate

Gently attempted, and disposed so well,
That still it breathed forth sweet spirit & wholesome smell.

More sweet and wholesome, than the pleasant hill
Of *Rhodope*, on which the Nymph, that bore
A gaunt babe, her selfe for griefe did kill;
Or the Thessalian *Tempe*, where of yore
Faire *Daphne Phoebus* hart with loue did gore;
Or *Ida*, where the Gods lou'd to repaire,
When euer they their heauenly bowres forlore;
Or sweet *Parnasse*, the haunt of Muses faire;
Or *Eden* selfe, if ought with *Eden* mote compare.

Much wondred *Guyon* at the faire aspect
Of that sweet place, yet suffred no delight
To sincke into his sence, nor mind affect,
But passed forth, and lookt still forward right,
Bridling his will, and mastering his might:
Till that he came vnto another gate,
No gate, but like one, being goodly dight
With boughes and braunches, which did broad dilate
Their clasping armes, in wanton wreathings intricate.

So fashioned a Porch with rare deuice,
Archt ouer head with an embracing vine,
Whose bounches hanging downe, seemed to entice
All passers by, to tast their lushious wine,
And did themselues into their hands incline,
As freely offering to be gathered:
Some deepe empurpled as the *Hyacint*,
Some as the *Rubine*, laughing sweetly red,
Some like faire *Emeraudes*, not yet well ripened.

And them amongst, some were of burnisht gold,
So made by art, to beautifie the rest,
Which did themselues amongst the leaues enfold,
As lurking from the vew of couetous guest,

That the weake bowes, with so rich load opprest,
 Did bow adowne, as ouer-burdened.
 Vnder that Porch a comely dame did rest,
 Clad in faire weedes, but fowle disordered,
 And garments loose, that seemd vnmeet for womanhed.

In her left hand a Cup of gold she held,
 And with her right the riper fruit did reach,
 Whose sappy liquor, that with fulnesse sweld,
 Into her cup she scruzd, with daintie breach
 Of her fine fingers, without fowle empeach,
 That so faire wine-presse made the wine more sweet:
 Thereof she vsd to giue to drinke to each,
 Whom passing by she happened to meet:
 It was her guise, all Straungers goodly so to greet.

So she to *Guyon* offred it to tast;
 Who taking it out of her tender hond,
 The cup to ground did violently cast,
 That all in peeces it was broken fond,
 And with the liquor stained all the lond:
 Whereat *Excesse* exceedingly was wroth,
 Yet no'te the same amend, ne yet withstond,
 But suffered him to passe, all were she loth;
 Who nought regarding her displeasure forward goth.

There the most daintie Paradise on ground,
 It selfe doth offer to his sober eye,
 In which all pleasures plenteously abound,
 And none does others happinesse enuye:
 The painted flowres, the trees vpshooting hie,
 The dales for shade, the hilles for breathing space,
 The trembling groues, the Christall running by;
 And that, which all faire workes doth most aggrace,
 The art, which all that wrought, appeared in no place.

One would haue thought, (so cunningly, the rude,
 And scorned parts were mingled with the fine,)
 That nature had for wantonnesse ensude
 Art, and that Art at nature did repine;
 So striuing each th'other to vndermine,
 Each did the others worke more beautifie;
 So diff'ring both in willes, agreed in fine:
 So all agreed through sweete diuersitie,
 This Gardin to adorne with all varietie.

And in the midst of all, a fountaine stood,
 Of richest substaunce, that on earth might bee,
 So pure and shiny, that the siluer flood
 Through euery channell running one might see;
 Most goodly it with curious imageree
 Was ouer-wrought, and shapes of naked boyes,
 Of which some seemd with liuely iollitee,
 To fly about, playing their wanton toyes,
 Whilst others did them selues embay in liquid ioyes.

And ouer all, of purest gold was spred,
 A trayle of yuie in his natiue hew:
 For the rich mettall was so coloured,
 That wight, who did not well auis'd it vew,
 Would surely deeme it to be yuie trew:
 Low his lasciuious armes adown did creepe,
 That themselues dipping in the siluer dew,
 Their fleecy flowres they tenderly did steepe,
 Which drops of Christall seemd for wantones to weepe.

Infinet streames continually did well
 Out of this fountaine, sweet and faire to see,
 The which into an ample lauer fell,
 And shortly grew to so great quantitie,
 That like a little lake it seemd to bee;
 Whose depth exceeded not three cubits hight,
 That through the waues one might the bottom see,

All pau'd beneath with laspar shining bright,
That seemd the fountaine in that sea did sayle vpright.

And all the margent round about was set,
With shady Laurell trees, thence to defend
The sunny beames, which on the billowes bet,
And those which therein bathed, mote offend.
As Guyon hapned by the same to wend,
Two naked Damzelles he therein espyde,
Which therein bathing, seemed to contend,
And wrestle wantonly, ne car'd to hyde,
Their dainty parts from vew of any, which them eyde.

Sometimes the one would lift the other quight
Aboue the waters, and then downe againe
Her plong, as ouer maistered by might,
Where both awhile would couered remaine,
And each the other from to rise restraine;
The whiles their snowy limbes, as through a vele,
So through the Christall waues appeared plaine:
Then suddeinly both would themselues vnhele,
And th'amarous sweet spoiles to greedy eyes reuele.

As that faire Starre, the messenger of morne,
His deawy face out of the sea doth reare:
Or as the Cyprian goddessse, newly borne
Of th'Oceans fruitfull froth, did first appeare:
Such seemed they, and so their yellow heare
Christalline humour dropped downe apace.
Whom such when Guyon saw, he drew him neare,
And somewhat gan relent his earnest pace,
His stubborne brest gan secret pleasaunce to embrace.

The wanton Maidens him espying, stood
Gazing a while at his vnwonted guise;
Then th'one her selfe low ducked in the flood,
Abasht, that her a straunger did advise:

But th'other rather higher did arise,
 And her two lilly paps aloft displayd,
 And all, that might his melting hart entise
 To her delights, she vnto him bewrayd:
 The rest hid vnderneath, him more desirous made.

With that, the other likewise vp arose,
 And her faire lockes, which formerly were bownd
 Vp in one knot, he low adowne did lose:
 Which flowing long and thick, her cloth'd arownd,
 And th'yuorie in golden mantle gownd:
 So that faire spectacle from him was reft,
 Yet that, which reft it, no lesse faire was fownd:
 So hid in lockes and waues from lookers theft,
 Nought but her louely face she for his looking left.

Withall she laughed, and she blusht withall,
 That blushing to her laughter gaue more grace,
 And laughter to her blushing, as did fall:
 Now when they spide the knight to slacke his pace,
 Them to behold, and in his sparkling face
 The secret signes of kindled lust appeare,
 Their wanton meriments they did encrease,
 And to him beckned, to approch more neare,
 And shewd him many sights, that courage cold could reare.

On which when gazing him the Palmer saw,
 He much rebukt those wandring eyes of his,
 And counseld well, him forward thence did draw.
 Now are they come nigh to the *Bowre of blis*
 Of her fond fauorites so nam'd amis:
 When thus the Palmer; Now Sir, well auisse;
 For here the end of all our trauell is:
 Here wonnes *Acrasia*, whom we must surprise,
 Else she will slip away, and all our drift despise.

Etfsoones they heard a most melodious sound,
 Of all that mote delight a daintie eare,
 Such as attonce might not on liuing ground,
 Saue in this Paradise, be heard elsewhere:
 Right hard it was, for wight, which did it heare,
 To read, what manner musicke that mote bee:
 For all that pleasing is to liuing eare,
 Was there consorted in one harmonee,
 Birdes, voyces, instruments, windes, waters, all agree.

The ioyous birdes shrouded in chearefull shade,
 Their notes vnto the voyce attempred sweet;
 Th'Angelicall soft trembling voyces made
 To th'instruments diuine respondecence meet:
 The siluer sounding instruments did meet
 With the base murmure of the waters fall:
 The waters fall with difference discret,
 Now soft, now loud, vnto the wind did call:
 The gentle warbling wind low answered to all.

There, whence that Musick seemed heard to bee,
 Was the faire Witch her selfe now solacing,
 With a new Louer, whom through sorcere
 And witchcraft, she from farre did thither bring:
 There she had him now layd a slombering,
 In secret shade, after long wanton ioyes:
 Whilst round about them pleasauntly did sing
 Many faire Ladies, and lasciuious boyes,
 That euer mixt their song with light licentious toys.

And all that while, right ouer him she hong,
 With her false eyes fast fixed in his sight,
 As seeking medicine, whence she was stong,
 Or greedily depasturing delight:
 And oft inclining downe with kisses light,
 For feare of waking him, his lips bedewd,
 And through his humid eyes did sucke his spright,

Quite molten into lust and pleasure lewd;
 Wherewith she sighed soft, as if his case she rewde.

The whiles some one did chaunt this louely lay;
 Ah see, who so faire thing doest faine to see,
 In springing flowre the image of thy day;
 Ah see the Virgin Rose, how sweetly shee
 Doth first peepe forth with bashfull modestee,
 That fairer seemes, the lesse ye see her may;
 Lo see soone after, how more bold and free
 Her bared bosome she doth broad display;
 Loe see soone after, how she fades, and falles away.

So passeth, in the passing of a day,
 Of mortall life the leafe, the bud, the flowre,
 Ne more doth flourish after first decay,
 That earst was sought to decke both bed and bowre,
 Of many a Ladie, and many a Paramowre:
 Gather therefore the Rose, whilest yet is prime,
 For soone comes age, that will her pride deflowre:
 Gather the Rose of love, whilest yet is time,
 Whilest louing thou mayst loued be with equall crime.

He ceast, and then gan all the quire of birdes
 Their diuerse notes t'attune vnto his lay,
 As in approuance of his pleasing words.
 The constant paire heard all, that he did say,
 Yet swarued not, but kept their forward way,
 Through many couert groues, and thicketts close,
 In which they creeping did at last display
 That wanton Ladie, with her louer lose,
 Whose sleepe head she in her lap did soft dispose.

Vpon a bed of Roses she was layd,
 As faint through heat, or dight to pleasant sin,
 And was arayd, or rather disarayd,
 All in a vele of silke and siluer thin,

That hid no whit her alablaster skin,
 But rather shewd more white, if more might bee:
 More subtile web *Arachne* can not spin,
 Nor the fine nets, which oft we wouen see
 Of scorched deaw, do not in th'aire more lightly flee.

Her snowy brest was bare to readie spoyle
 Of hungry eies, which n'ote therewith be fild,
 And yet through languour of her late sweet toyle,
 Few drops, more cleare then Nectar, forth distild,
 That like pure Orient perles adowne it trild,
 And her faire eyes sweet smyling in delight,
 Moystened their fierie beames, with which she thrild
 Fraile harts, yet quenched not; like starry light
 Which sparckling on the silent waues, does seeme more bright.

The young man sleeping by her, seemd to bee
 Some goodly swayne of honorable place,
 That certes it great pittie was to see
 Him his nobilitie so foule deface;
 A sweet regard, and amiable grace,
 Mixed with manly sternnesse did appeare
 Yet sleeping, in his well proportiond face,
 And on his tender lips the downy heare
 Did now but freshly spring, and silken blossomes beare.

His warlike armes, the idle instruments
 Of sleeping praise, were hong vpon a tree,
 And his braue shield, full of old monuments,
 Was fowly ra'st, that none the signes might see;
 Ne for them, ne for honour cared hee,
 Ne ought, that did to his aduauncement tend,
 But in lewd loues, and wastfull luxuree,
 His dayes, his goods, his bodie he did spend:
 O horrible enchantment, that him so did blend.

The noble Elfe, and carefull Palmer drew
 So nigh them, minding nought, but lustfull game,
 That suddein forth they on them rusht, and threw
 A subtile net, which onely for the same
 The skilfull Palmer formally did frame.
 So held them vnder fast, the whiles the rest
 Fled all away for feare of fowler shame.
 The faire Enchauntresse, so vnwares opprest,
 Tryde all her arts, & all her sleights, thence out to wrest.

And eke her louer stroue: but all in vaine;
 For that same net so cunningly was wound,
 That neither guile, nor force might it distraine.
 They tooke them both, & both them strongly bound
 In captiue bandes, which there they readie found:
 But her in chaines of adamant he tyde;
 For nothing else might keepe her safe and sound;
 But *Verdant* (so he hight) he soone vntyde,
 And counsell sage in steed thereof to him applyde.

But all those pleasant bowres and Pallace braue,
Guyon broke downe, with rigour pittillesse;
 Ne ought their goodly workmanship might saue
 Them from the tempest of his wrathfulnesse,
 But that their blisse he turn'd to balefulnesse:
 Their groues he feld, their gardins did deface,
 Their arbers spoyle, their Cabinets suppressse,
 Their banket houses burne, their buildings race,
 And of the fairest late, now made the fowlest place.

Then led they her away, and eke that knight
 They with them led, both sorrowfull and sad:
 The way they came, the same retourn'd they right,
 Till they arriued, where they lately had
 Charm'd those wild-beasts, that rag'd with furie mad.
 Which now awaking, fierce at them gan fly,
 As in their mistresse reskew, whom they lad;

But them the Palmer soone did pacify.
Then Guyon askt, what meant those beastes, which there did ly.

Said he, These seeming beasts are men indeed,
Whom this Enchauntresse hath transformed thus,
Whylome her louers, which her lusts did feed,
Now turned into figures hideous,
According to their mindes like monstrous.
Sad end (quoth he) of life intemperate,
And mournfull meed of ioyes delicious:
But Palmer, if it mote thee so aggrate,
Let them returned be vnto their former state.

Streight way he with his vertuous staffe them strooke,
And streight of beasts they comely men became;
Yet being men they did vnmanly looke,
And stared ghastly, some for inward shame,
And some for wrath, to see their captiue Dame:
But one aboute the rest in speciall,
That had an hog beene late, hight *Grille* by name,
Repined greatly, and did him miscall,
That had from hoggish forme him brought to naturall.

Said Guyon, See the mind of beastly man,
That hath so soone forgot the excellence
Of his creation, when he life began,
That now he chooseth, with vile difference,
To be a beast, and lacke intelligence.
To whom the Palmer thus, The donghill kind
Delights in filth and foule incontinence:
Let *Grill* be *Grill*, and haue his hoggish mind,
But let vs hence depart, whilst wether serues and wind.

BOOK 3

THE LEGEND OF BRITOMARTIS, OR OF CHASTITIE

IT falles me here to write of Chastity,
 That fairest vertue, farre aboue the rest;
 For which what needs me fetch from *Faery*
 Forreine ensamples, it to haue exprest?
 Sith it is shrined in my Soueraines brest,
 And form'd so liuely in each perfect part
 That to all Ladies, which haue it profest,
 Need but behold the pourtraict of her hart,
 If pourtrayd it might be by any liuing art.

But liuing art may not least part expresse,
 Nor life-resembling pencill it can paint,
 All were it *Zeuxis* or *Praxiteles*:
 His daedale hand would faile, and greatly faint,
 And her perfections with his error taint:
 Ne Poets wit, that passeth Painter farre
 In picturing the parts of beautie daint,
 So hard a workmanship aduenture darre,
 For fear through want of words her excellence to marre.

How then shall I, Apprentice of the skill,
 That whylome in diuine wits did raine,
 Presume so high to stretch mine humble quill?
 Yet now my lucklesse lot doth me constraine
 Hereto perforce. But ô dred Soueraine
 Thus farre forth pardon, sith that choicest wit
 Cannot your glorious pourtraict figure plaine
 That I in colourd showes may shadow it,
 And antique praises vnto present persons fit.

But if in liuing colours, and right hew,
 Your selfe you couet to see pictured,
 Who can it doe more liuely, or more trew,

Then that sweet verse, with *Nectar* sprinckeled,
In which a gracious seruant pictured
His *Cynthia*, his heauens fairest light?
That with his melting sweetnesse rauished,
And with the wonder of her beames bright,
My senses lulled are in slomber of delight.

But let that same delituous Poet lend
A little leaue vnto a rusticke Muse
To sing his mistresse prayse, and let him mend,
If ought amis her liking may abuse:
Ne let his fairest *Cynthia* refuse,
In mirrours more then one her selfe to see,
But either *Gloriana* let her chuse,
Or in *Belphoebe* fashioned to bee:
In th'one her rule, in th'other her rare chastitee.

CANTO 1

*Guyon encountreth Britomart,
faire Florimell is chaced:
Duessaes traines and Malecastaes
champions are defaced.*

T He famous Briton Prince and Faerie knight,
After long wayes and perilous paines endured,
Hauing their wearie limbes to perfect plight
Restord, and sory wounds right well recured,
Of the faire *Alma* greatly were procured,
To make there lenger soiourne and abode;
But when thereto they might not be allured,
From seeking praise, and deeds of armes abrode,
They courteous conge tooke, and forth together yode.

But the captiu'd *Acrasia* he sent,
Because of trauell long, a nigher way,
With a strong gard, all reskew to preuent,
And her to Faerie court safe to conuay,
That her for witesse of his hard assay,
Vnto his *Faerie* Queene he might present:
But he him selfe betooke another way,
To make more triall of his hardiment,
And seeke aduentures, as he with Prince *Arthur* went.

Long so they trauelled through wastefull wayes,
Where daungers dwelt, and perils most did wonne,
To hunt for glorie and renownmed praise;
Full many Countries they did ouerronne,
From the vprising to the setting Sunne,
And many hard aduentures did atchieue;
Of all the which they honour euer wonne,
Seeking the weake oppressed to relieue,
And to recouer right for such, as wrong did grieue.

At last as through an open plaine they yode,
 They spide a knight, that towards pricked faire,
 And him beside an aged Squire there rode,
 That seem'd to couch vnder his shield three-square,
 As if that age bad him that burden spare,
 And yield it those, that stouter could it wield:
 He them espying, gan himselfe prepare,
 And on his arme addressse his goodly shield
 That bore a Lion passant in a golden field.

Which seeing good Sir *Guyon*, deare besought
 The Prince of grace, to let him runne that turne.
 He graunted: then the Faery quickly raught
 His poinant speare, and sharpely gan to spurne
 His fomy steed, whose fierie feete did burne
 The verdant grasse, as he thereon did tread;
 Ne did the other backe his foot returne,
 But fiercely forward came withouten dread,
 And bent his dreadfull speare against the others head.

They bene ymet, and both their points arriued,
 But *Guyon* droue so furious and fell,
 That seem'd both shield & plate it would haue riued;
 Nathelesse it bore his foe not from his sell,
 But made him stagger, as he were not well:
 But *Guyon* selfe, ere well he was aware,
 Nigh a speares length behind his crouper fell,
 Yet in his fall so well him selfe he bare,
 That mischieuous mischance his life & limbes did spare.

Great shame and sorrow of that fall he tooke;
 For neuer yet, sith warlike armes he bore,
 And shiuering speare in bloudie field first shooke,
 He found himselfe dishonored so sore.
 Ah gentlest knight, that euer armour bore,
 Let not thee grieue dismounted to haue beene,
 And brought to ground, that neuer wast before;

For not thy fault, but secret powre vnseene,
That speare enchanted was, which layd thee on the greene.

But weenedst thou what wight thee ouerthrew,
Much greater grieve and shamefuller regret
For thy hard fortune then thou wouldst renew,
That of a single damzell thou wert met
On equall plaine, and there so hard beset;
Euen the famous *Britomart* it was,
Whom straunge aduventure did from *Britaine* fet,
To seeke her loue (loue farre sought alas,)
Whose image she had seene in *Venus* looking glas.

Full of disdainfull wrath, he fierce vprose,
For to reuenge that foule reprochfull shame,
And snatching his bright sword began to close
With her on foot, and stoutly forward came;
Die rather would he, then endure that same.
Which when his Palmer saw, he gan to feare
His toward perill and vntoward blame,
Which by that new rencounter he should reare:
For death sate on the point of that enchanted speare.

And hasting towards him gan faire perswade,
Not to prouoke misfortune, nor to weene
His speares default to mend with cruell blade;
For by his mightie Science he had seene
The secret vertue of that weapon keene,
That mortall puissance mote not withstond:
Nothing on earth mote alwaies happie beene.
Great hazard were it, and aduventure fond,
To loose long gotten honour with one euill hond.

By such good meanes he him discourselled,
From prosecuting his reuenging rage;
And eke the Prince like treaty handeled,
His wrathfull will with reason to asswage,

And laid the blame, not to his carriage,
 But to his starting steed, that swaru'd asyde,
 And to the ill purueyance of his page,
 That had his furnitures not firmly tyde:
 So is his angry courage fairely pacifyde.

Thus reconcilment was betweene them knit,
 Through goodly temperance, and affection chaste,
 And either vowd with all their power and wit,
 To let not others honour be defaste,
 Of friend or foe, who euer it embaste,
 Ne armes to beare against the others syde:
 In which accord the Prince was also plaste,
 And with that golden chaine of concord tyde.
 So goodly all agreed, they forth yfere did ryde.

O goodly vsage of those antique times,
 In which the sword was seruant vnto right;
 When not for malice and contentious crimes,
 But all for praise, and proofe of manly might,
 The martiall brood accustomed to fight:
 Then honour was the meed of victorie,
 And yet the vanquished had no despight:
 Let later age that noble vse enuie,
 Vile rancour to auoid, and cruell surquedrie.

Long they thus trauelled in friendly wise,
 Through countries waste, and eke well edifyde,
 Seeking aduentures hard, to exercise
 Their puissance, whylome full dernely tryde:
 At length they came into a forrest wyde,
 Whose hideous horror and sad trembling sound
 Full griesly seem'd: therein they long did ryde,
 Yet tract of liuing creatures none they found,
 Saue Beares, Lions, & Buls, which romed them around.

All suddenly out of the thickest brush,
 Vpon a milk-white Palfrey all alone,
 A goodly Ladie did foreby them rush,
 Whose face did seeme as cleare as Christall stone,
 And eke through feare as white as whales bone:
 Her garments all were wrought of beaten gold,
 And all her steed with tinsell trappings shone,
 Which fled so fast, that nothing mote him hold,
 And scarce them leasure gaue, her passing to behold.

Still as she fled, her eye she backward threw,
 As fearing euill, that pursewd her fast;
 And her faire yellow locks behind her flew,
 Loosely disperst with puffe of euey blast:
 All as a blazing starre doth farre outcast
 His hearie beames, and flaming lockes dispred,
 At sight whereof the people stand aghast:
 But the sage wisard telles, as he has red,
 That it importunes death and dolefull drierhed.

So as they gazed after her a while,
 Lo where a griesly Foster forth did rush,
 Breathing out beastly lust her to defile:
 His tyreling iade he fiercely forth did push,
 Through thicke and thin, both ouer banke and bush
 In hope her to attaine by hooke or crooke,
 That from his gorie sides the bloud did gush:
 Large were his limbes, and terrible his looke,
 And in his clownish hand a sharp bore speare he shooke.

Which outrage when those gentle knights did see,
 Full of great enuie and fell gealosity,
 They stayd not to auise, who first should bee,
 But all spurd after fast, as they mote fly,
 To reskew her from shamefull villany.
 The Prince and Guyon equally byliue
 Her selfe pursewd, in hope to win thereby

Most goodly meede, the fairest Dame aliue:
But after the foule foster *Timias* did striue.

The whiles faire *Britomart*, whose constant mind,
Would not so lightly follow beauties chace,
Ne reekt of Ladies Loue, did stay behind,
And them awayted there a certaine space,
To weet if they would turne backe to that place:
But when she saw them gone, she forward went,
As lay her iourney, through that perlous Pace,
With stedfast courage and stout hardiment;
Ne euill thing she fear'd, ne euill thing she ment.

At last as nigh out of the wood she came,
A stately Castle farre away she spyde,
To which her steps directly she did frame.
That Castle was most goodly edifyde,
And plaste for pleasure nigh that forrest syde:
But faire before the gate a spacious plaine,
Mantled with greene, it selfe did spredden wyde,
On which she saw sixe knights, that did darraine
Fierce battell against one, with cruell might and maine.

Mainly they all attonce vpon him laid,
And sore beset on euery side around,
That nigh he breathlesse grew, yet nought dismaid,
Ne euer to them yielded foot of ground
All had he lost much bloud through many a wound,
But stoutly dealt his blowes, and euery way
To which he turned in his wrathfull stound,
Made them recoile, and fly from dred decay,
That none of all the sixe before, him durst assay.

Like dastard Cures, that hauing at a bay
The saluage beast embost in wearie chace,
Dare not aduenture on the stubborne pray,
Ne byte before, but rome from place to place,

To get a snatch, when turned is his face.
 In such distresse and doubtfull ieopardy,
 When *Britomart* him saw, she ran a pace
 Vnto his reskew, and with earnest cry,
 Bad those same sixe forbear that single enemy.

But to her cry they list not lenden eare,
 Ne ought the more their mightie strokes surceasse,
 But gathering him round about more neare,
 Their direfull rancour rather did encrease;
 Till that she rushing through the thickest preasse,
 Perforce disparted their compacted gyre,
 And soone compeld to hearken vnto peace:
 Tho gan she myldly of them to inquirye
 The cause of their dissention and outrageous yre.

Whereto that single knight did answer frame;
 These sixe would me enforce by oddes of might,
 To chaunge my lief, and loue another Dame,
 That death me liefer were, then such despight,
 So vnto wrong to yield my wrested right:
 For I loue one, the truest one on ground,
 Ne list me chaunge; she th'*Errant Damzell* hight,
 For whose deare sake full many a bitter stownd,
 I haue endur'd, and tasted many a bloody wound.

Certes (said she) then bene ye sixe to blame,
 To weene your wrong by force to iustifie:
 For knight to leaue his Ladie were great shame,
 That faithfull is, and better were to die.
 All losse is lesse, and lesse the infamie,
 Then losse of loue to him, that loues but one;
 Ne may loue be compeld by maisterie;
 For soone as maisterie comes, sweet loue anone
 Taketh his nimble wings, and soone away is gone.

Then spake one of those sixe, There dwelleth here
 Within this castle wall a Ladie faire,
 Whose soueraine beautie hath no liuing pere,
 Thereto so bounteous and so debonaire,
 That neuer any mote with her compaire.
 She hath ordaind this law, which we approue,
 That euery knight, which doth this way repaire,
 In case he haue no Ladie, nor no loue,
 Shall doe vnto her seruice neuer to remoue.

But if he haue a Ladie or a Loue,
 Then must he her forgoe with foule defame,
 Or else with vs by dint of sword approue,
 That she is fairer, then our fairest Dame,
 As did this knight, before ye hither came.
 Perdie (said *Britomart*) the choise is hard:
 But what reward had he, that ouercame?
 He should aduanced be to high regard,
 (Said they) and haue our Ladies loue for his reward.

Therefore a read Sir, if thou haue a loue.
 Loue haue I sure, (quoth she) but Lady none;
 Yet will I not fro mine owne loue remoue,
 Ne to your Lady will I seruice done,
 But wreake your wrongs wrought to this knight alone,
 And proue his cause. With that her mortall speare
 She mightily auentred towards one,
 And downe him smot, ere well aware he weare,
 Then to the next she rode, & downe the next did beare.

Ne did she stay, till three on ground she layd,
 That none of them himselfe could reare againe;
 The fourth was by that other knight dismayd,
 All were he wearie of his former paine,
 That now there do but two of six remaine;
 Which two did yield, before she did them smight.
 Ah (said she then) now may ye all see plaine,

That truth is strong, and trew loue most of might,
That for his trusty seruaunts doth so strongly fight.

Too well we see, (said they) and proue too well
Our faulty weaknesse, and your matchlesse might:
For thy, faire Sir, yours be the Damozell,
Which by her owne law to your lot doth light,
And we your liege men faith vnto you plight.
So vnderneath her feet their swords they mard,
And after her besought, well as they might,
To enter in, and reape the dew reward:
She graunted, and then in they all together far'd.

Long were it to describe the goodly frame,
And stately port of *Castle loyeous*,
(For so that Castle hight by commune name)
Where they were entertaind with curteous
And comely glee of many gracious
Faire Ladies, and of many a gentle knight,
Who through a Chamber long and spacious,
Eftsoones them brought vnto their Ladies sight,
That of them cleeped was the *Lady of delight*.

But for to tell the sumptuous aray
Of that great chamber, should be labour lost:
For liuing wit, I weene, cannot display
The royall riches and exceeding cost,
Of euery pillour and of euery post;
Which all of purest bullion framed were,
And with great pearles and pretious stones embost,
That the bright glister of their beames cleare
Did sparckle forth great light, and glorious did appeare.

These straunger knights through passing, forth were led
Into an inner rowme, whose royaltee
And rich purueyance might vneath be red;
Mote Princes place beseeme so deckt to bee.

Which stately manner when as they did see,
 The image of superfluous riotize,
 Exceeding much the state of meane degree,
 They greatly wondred, whence so sumptuous guize
 Might be maintaynd, and each gan diuersely deuize.

The wals were round about apparelled
 With costly clothes of *Arras* and of *Toure*,
 In which with cunning hand was pourtrahed
 The loue of *Venus* and her Paramoure
 The faire *Adonis*, turned to a flowre,
 A worke of rare deuce, and wondrous wit.
 First did it shew the bitter balefull stowre,
 Which her assayd with many a feruent fit,
 When first her tender hart was with his beautie smit.

Then with what sleights and sweet allurements she
 Entyst the Boy, as well that art she knew,
 And wooed him her Paramoure to be;
 Now making girlonds of each flowre that grew,
 To crowne his golden lockes with honour dew;
 Now leading him into a secret shade
 From his *Beauperes*, and from bright heauens vew,
 Where him to sleepe she gently would perswade,
 Or bathe him in a fountaine by some couert glade.

And whilst he slept, she ouer him would spred
 Her mantle, colour'd like the starry skyes,
 And her soft arme lay vnderneath his hed,
 And with ambrosiall kisses bathe his eyes;
 And whilst he bath'd, with her two crafty spyes,
 She secretly would search each daintie lim,
 And throw into the well sweet *Rosemaryes*,
 And fragrant violets, and *Pances* trim,
 And euer with sweet *Nectar* she did sprinkle him.

So did she steale his heedelesse hart away,
 And ioyd his loue in secret vnespyde.
 But for she saw him bent to cruell play,
 To hunt the saluage beast in forrest wyde,
 Dreadfull of daunger, that mote him betyde,
 She oft and oft aduiz'd him to refraine
 From chase of greater beasts, whose brutish pryde
 Mote breede him scath vnwares: but all in vaine;
 For who can shun the chaunce, that dest'ny doth ordaine?

Lo, where beyond he lyeth languishing,
 Deadly engored of a great wild Bore,
 And by his side the Goddesse groueling
 Makes for him endlesse mone, and euermore
 With her soft garment wipes away the gore,
 Which staines his snowy skin with hatefull hew:
 But when she saw no helpe might him restore,
 Him to a dainty flowre she did transmew,
 Which in that cloth was wrought, as if it liuely grew.

So was that chamber clad in goodly wize,
 And round about it many beds were dight,
 As whilome was the antique worldes guize,
 Some for vntimely ease, some for delight,
 As pleased them to vse, that vse it might:
 And all was full of Damzels, and of Squires,
 Dauncing and reueling both day and night,
 And swimming deepe in sensuall desires,
 And *Cupid* still emongst them kindled lustfull fires.

And all the while sweet Musicke did diuide
 Her looser notes with *Lydian* harmony;
 And all the while sweet birdes thereto applide
 Their daintie layes and dulcet melody,
 Ay caroling of loue and iollity,
 That wonder was to heare their trim consort.
 Which when those knights beheld, with scornefull eye,

They sdeigned such lasciuious disport,
And loath'd the loose demeanure of that wanton sort.

Thence they were brought to that great Ladies vew,
Whom they found sitting on a sumptuous bed,
That glistred all with gold and glorious shew,
As the proud *Persian* Queenes accustomed:
She seemd a woman of great bountihed,
And of rare beautie, sauing that askaunce
Her wanton eyes, ill signes of womanhed,
Did roll too highly, and too often glaunce,
Without regard of grace, or comely amenaunce.

Long worke it were, and needlesse to deuize
Their goodly entertainment and great glee:
She caused them be led in curteous wize
Into a bowre, disarmed for to bee,
And cheared well with wine and spiceree:
The *Redcrosse* Knight was soone disarmed there,
But the braue *Mayd* would not disarmed bee,
But onely vented vp her vmbriere,
And so did let her goodly visage to appere.

As when faire *Cynthia*, in darkesome night,
Is in a noyous cloud enueloped,
Where she may find the substaunce thin and light,
Breakes forth her siluer beames, and her bright hed
Discouers to the world discomfited;
Of the poore traueller, that went astray,
With thousand blessings she is heried;
Such was the beautie and the shining ray,
With which faire *Britomart* gaue light vnto the day.

And eke those six, which lately with her fought,
Now were disarmd, and did them selues present
Vnto her vew, and company vnsoght;
For they all seemed curteous and gent,

And all sixe brethren, borne of one parent,
 Which had them traynd in all ciuilitee,
 And goodly taught to tilt and turnament;
 Now were they liegemen to this Lady free,
 And her knights seruice ought, to hold of her in fee.

The first of them by name *Gardante* hight,
 A iolly person, and of comely vew;
 The second was *Parlante*, a bold knight,
 And next to him *locante* did ensew;
Basciante did him selfe most curteous shew;
 But fierce *Bacchante* seemd too fell and keene;
 And yet in armes *Noctante* greater grew:
 All were faire knights, and goodly well beseene,
 But to faire *Britomart* they all but shadowes beene.

For she was full of amiable grace,
 And manly terrour mixed therewithall,
 That as the one stird vp affections bace,
 So th'other did mens rash desires apall,
 And hold them backe, that would in errour fall;
 As he, that hath espide a vermeill Rose,
 To which sharpe thornes and breres the way forstall,
 Dare not for dread his hardy hand expose,
 But wishing it far off, his idle wish doth lose.

Whom when the Lady saw so faire a wight.
 All ignoraunt of her contrary sex,
 (For she her weend a fresh and lusty knight)
 She greatly gan enamoured to wex,
 And with vaine thoughts her falsed fancy vex:
 Her fickle hart conceiued hasty fire,
 Like sparkes of fire, which fall in sclender flex,
 That shortly brent into extreme desire,
 And ransackt all her veines with passion entire.

Eftsoones she grew to great impatience
 And into termes of open outrage brust,
 That plaine discovered her incontinence,
 Ne reekt she, who her meaning did mistrust;
 For she was giuen all to fleshly lust,
 And poured forth in sensuall delight,
 That all regard of shame she had discust,
 And meet respect of honour put to flight:
 So shamelesse beauty soone becomes a loathy sight.

Faire Ladies, that to loue captiued arre,
 And chaste desires do nourish in your mind,
 Let not her fault your sweet affections marre,
 Ne blot the bounty of all womankind;
 'Mongst thousands good one wanton Dame to find:
 Emongst the Roses grow some wicked weeds;
 For this was not to loue, but lust inclin'd;
 For loue does alwayes bring forth bounteous deeds,
 And in each gentle hart desire of honour breeds.

Nought so of loue this looser Dame did skill,
 But as a coale to kindle fleshly flame,
 Giuing the bridle to her wanton will,
 And treading vnder foote her honest name:
 Such loue is hate, and such desire is shame.
 Still did she roue at her with crafty glaunce
 Of her false eyes, that at her hart did ayme,
 And told her meaning in her countenance;
 But *Britomart* dissembled it with ignoraunce.

Supper was shortly dight and downe they sat,
 Where they were serued with all sumptuous fare,
 Whiles fruitfull *Ceres*, and *Lyæus* fat
 Pourd out their plenty, without spight or spare:
 Nought wanted there, that dainty was and rare;
 And aye the cups their bancks did ouerflow,
 And aye betweene the cups, she did prepare

Way to her loue, and secret darts did throw;
 But *Britomart* would not such guilfull message know.

So when they slaked had the feruent heat
 Of appetite with meates of euery sort,
 The Lady did faire *Britomart* entreat,
 Her to disarme, and with delightfull sport
 To loose her warlike limbs and strong effort,
 But when she mote not thereunto be wonne,
 (For she her sexe vnder that straunge purport
 Did vse to hide, and plaine apparaunce shonne:)
 In plainer wise to tell her grieuance she begonne.

And all attonce discovered her desire
 With sighes, and sobs, and plaints, & piteous grieffe,
 The outward sparkes of her in burning fire;
 Which spent in vaine, at last she told her brieffe,
 That but if she did lend her short relieffe,
 And do her comfort, she mote algates dye.
 But the chaste damzell, that had neuer priefe
 Of such malengine and fine forgerie,
 Did easily beleeeue her strong extremitie.

Full easie was for her to haue belieffe,
 Who by self-feeling of her feeble sexe,
 And by long triall of the inward grieffe,
 Wherewith imperious loue her hart did vexee,
 Could iudge what paines do louing harts perplexee.
 Who meanes no guile, be guiled soonest shall,
 And to faire semblaunce doth light faith annexee;
 The bird, that knowes not the false fowlers call,
 Into his hidden net full easily doth fall.

For thy, she would not in discourteise wise,
 Scorne the faire offer of good will profest;
 For great rebuke it is, loue to despise,
 Or rudely sdeigne a gentle harts request;

But with faire countenance, as beseemed best,
 Her entertaynd; nath'lesse she inly deemd
 Her loue too light, to wooe a wandring guest:
 Which she misconstruing, thereby esteemd
 That from like inward fire that outward smoke had steemd.

Therewith a while she her flit fancy fed,
 Till she mote winne fit time for her desire,
 But yet her wound still inward freshly bled,
 And through her bones the false instilled fire
 Did spred it selfe, and venime close inspire.
 Tho were the tables taken all away,
 And euery knight, and euery gentle Squire
 Gan choose his dame with *Bascioman* gay,
 With whom he meant to make his sport & courtly play.

Some fell to daunce, some fell to hazardry,
 Some to make loue, some to make meriment,
 As diuerse wits to diuers things apply;
 And all the while faire *Malecast* bent
 Her crafty engins to her close intent.
 By this th'eternall lampes, wherewith high *loue*
 Doth light the lower world, were halfe yspent,
 And the moist daughters of huge *Atlas* stroue
 Into the *Ocean* deepe to driue their weary droue.

High time it seemed then for euery wight
 Them to betake vnto their kindly rest;
 Eftsoones long waxen torches weren light,
 Vnto their bowres to guiden euery guest:
 Tho when the Britonesse saw all the rest
 Auoided quite, she gan her selfe despoile,
 And safe commit to her soft fethered nest,
 Where through long watch, & late dayes weary toile,
 She soundly slept, & carefull thoughts did quite assoile.

Now whenas all the world in silence deepe
 Yshrowded was, and euery mortall wight
 Was drowned in the depth of deadly sleepe,
 Faire *Malecasta*, whose engrieued spright
 Could find no rest in such perplexed plight,
 Lightly arose out of her wearie bed,
 And vnder the blacke vele of guilty Night,
 Her with a scarlot mantle couered,
 That was with gold and Ermines faire enueloped.

Then panting soft, and trembling euerie ioynt,
 Her fearfull feete towards the bowre she moued;
 Where she for secret purpose did appoynt
 To lodge the warlike mayd vnwisely loued,
 And to her bed approching, first she prooued,
 Whether she slept or wakt, with her soft hand
 She softly felt, if any member mooued,
 And lent her wary eare to vnderstand,
 If any puffe of breath, or signe of sence she fand.

Which whenas none she fond, with easie shift,
 For feare least her vnwares she should abrayd,
 Th'embroderd quilt she lightly vp did lift,
 And by her side her selfe she softly layd,
 Of euery finest fingers touch affrayd;
 Ne any noise she made, ne word she spake,
 But inly sigh'd. At last the royall Mayd
 Out of her quiet slomber did awake,
 And chaungd her weary side, the better ease to take.

Where feeling one close couched by her side,
 She lightly lept out of her filed bed,
 And to her weapon ran, in minde to gride
 The loathed leachour. But the Dame halfe ded
 Through suddein feare and ghastly drerihed,
 Did shrieke alowd, that through the house it rong,
 And the whole family therewith adred,

Rashly out of their roused couches sprong,
And to the troubled chamber all in armes did throng.

And those six Knights that Ladies Champions,
And eke the Redcrosse knight ran to the stownd,
Halfe armd and halfe vnarmd, with them attons:
Where when confusedly they came, they fownd
Their Lady lying on the sencelesse grownd;
On th'other side, they saw the warlike Mayd
All in her snow-white smocke, with locks vnbownd,
Threatning the point of her auenging blade,
That with so troublous terrour they were all dismayde.

About their Lady first they flockt arownd,
Whom hauing laid in comfortable couch,
Shortly they reard out of her frozen swownd;
And afterwards they gan with fowle reproch
To stirre vp strife, and troublous contecke broch:
But by ensample of the last dayes losse,
None of them rashly durst to her approach,
Ne in so glorious spoile themselues embosse;
Her succourd eke the Champion of the bloody Crosse.

But one of those sixe knights, *Gardante* hight,
Drew out a deadly bow and arrow keene,
Which forth he sent with felonous despight,
And fell intent against the virgin sheene:
The mortall steele stayd not, till it was seene
To gore her side, yet was the wound not deepe,
But lightly rased her soft silken skin,
That drops of purple bloud thereout did weepe,
Which did her lilly smock with staines of vermeil steepe.

Wherewith enrag'd she fiercely at them flew,
And with her flaming sword about her layd,
That none of them foule mischiefe could eschew,
But with her dreadfull strokes were all dismayd:

Here, there, and euery where about her swayd
Her wrathfull steele, that none mote it abide;
And eke the *Redcrosse* knight gaue her good aid,
Ay ioyning foot to foot, and side to side,
That in short space their foes they haue quite terrifide.

Tho whenas all were put to shamefull flight,
The noble *Britomartis* her arayd,
And her bright armes about her body dight:
For nothing would she lenger there be stayd,
Where so loose life, and so vngentle trade
Was vsd of Knights and Ladies seeming gent:
So earely ere the grosse Earthes gryesy shade
Was all disperst out of the firmament,
They tooke their steeds, & forth vpõ their iourney went.

CANTO 2

*The Redcrosse knight to Britomart
describeth Artegall:*

*The wondrous myrrhour, by which she
in loue with him did fall.*

H Ere haue I cause, in men iust blame to find,
That in their proper prayse too partiall bee,
And not indifferent to woman kind,
To whom no share in armes and cheualrie
They do impart, ne maken memorie
Of their braue gestes and prowesse martiall;
Scarse do they spare to one or two or three,
Rowme in their writs; yet the same writing small
Does all their deeds deface, and dims their glories all.

But by record of antique times I find,
That women wont in warres to beare most sway,
And to all great exploits them selues inclind:
Of which they still the girlond bore away,
Till enuious Men fearing their rules decay,
Gan coyne streight lawes to curb their liberty;
Yet sith they warlike armes haue layd away:
They haue exceld in artes and pollicy,
That now we foolish men that prayse gin eke t'enuy.

Of warlike puissaunce in ages spent,
Be thou faire *Britomart*, whose prayse I write,
But of all wisdom be thou precedent,
O soueraigne Queene, whose prayse I would endite,
Endite I would as dewtie doth excite;
But ah my rimes too rude and rugged arre,
When in so high an obiect they do lite,
And striuing, fit to make, I feare do marre:
Thy selfe thy prayses tell, and make them knowen farre.

She traueiling with Guyon by the way,
 Of sundry things faire purpose gan to find,
 T'abridg their iourney long, and lingring day;
 Mongst which it fell into that Faeries mind,
 To aske this Briton Mayd, what vncouth wind,
 Brought her into those parts, and what inquest
 Made her dissemble her disguised kind:
 Faire Lady she him seemd, like Lady drest,
 But fairest knight aliue, when armed was her brest.

Thereat she sighing softly, had no powre
 To speake a while, ne ready answeere make,
 But with hart-thrilling throbs and bitter stowre,
 As if she had a feuer fit, did quake,
 And euerie daintie limbe with horroure shake;
 And euer and anone the rosy red,
 Flasht through her face, as it had been a flake
 Of lightning, through bright heauen fulmined;
 At last the passion past she thus him answered.

Faire Sir, I let you weete, that from the howre
 I taken was from nurses tender pap,
 I haue beene trained vp in warlike stowre,
 To tossen speare and shield, and to affrap
 The warlike ryder to his most mishap;
 Sithence I loathed haue my life to lead,
 As Ladies wont, in pleasures wanton lap,
 To finger the fine needle and nyce thread;
 Me leuer were with point of foemans speare be dead.

All my delight on deedes of armes is set,
 To hunt out perils and aduentures hard,
 By sea, by land, where so they may be met,
 Onely for honour and for high regard,
 Without respect of richesse or reward.
 For such intent into these parts I came,
 Withouten compasse, or withouten card,

Far from my native soyle, that is by name
The greater *Britaine*, here to seeke for prayse and fame.

Fame blazed hath, that here in Faery lond
Do many famous Knightes and Ladies wonne,
And many straunge aduentures to be fond,
Of which great worth and worship may be wonne;
Which I to proue, this voyage haue begonne.
But mote I weet of you, right curteous knight,
Tydings of one, that hath vnto me donne
Late foule dishonour and reprochfull spight,
The which I seeke to wreake, and *Arthegall* he hight.

The word gone out, she backe againe would call,
As her repenting so to haue missayd,
But that he it vp-taking ere the fall,
Her shortly answered; Faire martiall Mayd
Certes ye misauised beene, t'vpbrayd
A gentle knight with so vnknightly blame:
For weet ye well of all, that euer playd
At tilt or tourney, or like warlike game,
The noble *Arthegall* hath euer borne the name.

For thy great wonder were it, if such shame
Should euer enter in his bounteous thought,
Or euer do, that mote deseruen blame:
The noble courage neuer weeneth ought,
That may vnworthy of it selfe be thought.
Therefore, faire Damzell, be ye well aware,
Least that too farre ye haue your sorrow sought:
You and your cuntry both I wish welfare,
And honour both; for each of other worthy are.

The royall Mayd woxe inly wondrous glad,
To heare her Loue so highly magnifide,
And ioyd that euer she affixed had,
Her hart on knight so goodly glorifide,

How euer finely she it faind to hide:
 The louing mother, that nine monethes did beare,
 In the deare closet of her painefull side,
 Her tender babe, it seeing safe appeare,
 Doth not so much reioyce, as she reioyced theare.

But to occasion him to further talke,
 To feed her humour with his pleasing stile,
 Her list in strifull termes with him to balke,
 And thus replide, How euer, Sir, ye file
 Your curteous tongue, his prayes to compile,
 It ill beseemes a knight of gentle sort,
 Such as ye haue him boasted, to beguile
 A simple mayd, and worke so haynous tort,
 In shame of knighthood, as I largely can report.

Let be therefore my vengeaunce to disswade,
 And read, where I that faytour false may find.
 Ah, but if reason faire might you perswade,
 To slake your wrath, and mollifie your mind,
 (Said he) perhaps ye should it better find:
 For hardy thing it is, to weene by might,
 That man to hard conditions to bind,
 Or euer hope to match in equall fight,
 Whose prowesse paragon saw neuer liuing wight.

Ne soothlich is it easie for to read,
 Where now on earth, or how he may be found;
 For he ne wonneth in one certaine stead,
 But restlesse walketh all the world around,
 Ay doing things, that to his fame redound,
 Defending Ladies cause, and Orphans right,
 Where so he heares, that any doth confound
 Them comfortlesse, through tyranny or might:
 So is his soueraine honour raisde to heauens hight.

His feeling words her feeble sence much pleased,
 And softly sunck into her molten hart;
 Hart that is inly hurt, is greatly eased
 With hope of thing, that may allegge his smart;
 For pleasing words are like to Magick art,
 That doth the charmed Snake in slomber lay:
 Such secret ease felt gentle *Britomart*,
 Yet list the same efforce with faind gainesay;
 So dischord oft in Musick makes the sweeter lay.

And said, Sir knight, these idle termes forbeare,
 And sith it is vneath to find his haunt,
 Tell me some markes, by which he may appeare,
 If chaunce I him encounter parauaunt;
 For perdie one shall other slay, or daunt:
 What shape, what shield, what armes, what steed, what sted,
 And what so else his person most may vaunt?
 All which the *Redcrosse* knight to point ared,
 And him in euery part before her fashioned.

Yet him in euery part before she knew,
 How euer list her now her knowledge faine,
 Sith him whilome in *Britaine* she did vew,
 To her reuealed in a mirrhour plaine,
 Whereof did grow her first engrafted paine;
 Whose root and stalke so bitter yet did tast,
 That but the fruit more sweetnesse did containe,
 Her wretched dayes in dolour she mote wast,
 And yield the pray of loue to lothsome death at last.

By strange occasion she did him behold,
 And much more strangely gan to loue his sight,
 As it in bookes hath written bene of old.
 In *Deheubarth* that now South-wales is hight,
 What time king *Ryence* raign'd, and dealed right,
 The great Magitian *Merlin* had deuiz'd,
 By his deepe science, and hell-dreaded might,

A looking glasse, right wondrously aguiz'd,
Whose vertues through the wyde world soone were solemniz'd.

It vertue had, to shew in perfect sight,
What euer thing was in the world contaynd,
Betwixt the lowest earth and heauens hight,
So that it to the looker appertaynd;
What euer foe had wrought, or frend had faynd,
Therein discovered was, ne ought mote pas,
Ne ought in secret from the same remaynd;
For thy it round and hollow shaped was,
Like to the world it selfe, and seem'd a world of glas.

Who wonders not, that reades so wonderous worke?
But who does wonder, that has red the Towre,
Wherein th'Ægyptian *Phao* long did lurke
From all mens vew, that none might her discoure,
Yet she might all men vew out of her bowre?
Great *Ptolomæe* it for his lemans sake
Ybuided all of glasse, by Magicke powre,
And also it impregnable did make;
Yet when his loue was false, he with a peaze it brake.

Such was the glassie globe that *Merlin* made,
And gaue vnto king *Ryence* for his gard,
That neuer foes his kingdome might inuade,
But he it knew at home before he hard
Tydings thereof, and so them still debar'd.
It was a famous Present for a Prince,
And worthy worke of infinite reward,
That treasons could bewray, and foes conuince;
Happie this Realme, had it remained euer since.

One day it fortun'd, faire *Britomart*
Into her fathers closet to repayre;
For nothing he from her reseru'd apart,
Being his onely daughter and his hayre;

Where when she had espyde that mirrhour fayre,
 Her selfe a while therein she vewd in vaine;
 Tho her auizing of the vertues rare,
 Which thereof spoken were, she gan againe
 Her to bethinke of, that mote to her selfe pertaine.

But as it falleth, in the gentlest harts
 Imperious Loue hath highest set his throne,
 And tyrannizeth in the bitter smarts
 Of them, that to him buxome are and prone:
 So thought this Mayd (as maydens vse to done)
 Whom fortune for her husband would allot,
 Not that she lusted after any one;
 For she was pure from blame of sinfull blot,
 Yet wist her life at last must lincke in that same knot.

Eftsoones there was presented to her eye
 A comely knight, all arm'd in complete wize,
 Through whose bright ventayle lifted vp on hye
 His manly face, that did his foes agrize,
 And friends to termes of gentle truce entize,
 Lookt foorth, as *Phoebus* face out of the east,
 Betwixt two shadie mountaines doth arize;
 Portly his person was, and much increast
 Through his Heroicke grace, and honorable gest.

His crest was couered with a couchant Hound,
 And all his armour seem'd of antique mould,
 But wondrous massie and assured sound,
 And round about yfretted all with gold,
 In which there written was with cyphers old,
Achilles armes, which Arthegall did win.
 And on his shield enueloped seuenfold
 He bore a crowned litle Ermilin,
 That deckt the azure field with her faire pouldred skin.

The Damzell well did vew his personage,
 And liked well, ne further fastned not,
 But went her way; ne her vnguilty age
 Did weene, vnwares, that her vnlucky lo t
 Lay hidden in the bottome of the pot;
 Of hurt vnwist most daunger doth redound:
 But the false Archer, which that arrow shot
 So slyly, that she did not feele the wound,
 Did smyle full smoothly at her weetlesse wofull stound.

Thenceforth the feather in her loftie crest,
 Ruffed of loue, gan lowly to auaile,
 And her proud portance, and her princely gest,
 With which she earst tryumphed, now did quail
 Sad, solemne, sowre, and full of fancies fraile
 She woxe; yet wist she neither how, nor why,
 She wist not, silly Mayd, what she did aile,
 Yet wist, she was not well at ease perdy,
 Yet thought it was not loue, but some melancholy.

So soone as Night had with her pallid hew
 Defast the beautie of the shining sky,
 And reft from men the worlds desired vew,
 She with her Nourse adowne to sleepe did lye;
 But sleepe full farre away from her did fly:
 In stead thereof sad sighes, and sorrowes deepe
 Kept watch and ward about her warily,
 That nought she did but wayle, and often steepe
 He daintie couch with teares, which closely she did weepe.

And if that any drop of slombring rest
 Did chauce to still into her wearie spright,
 When feeble nature felt her selfe opprest,
 Streight way with dreames, and with fantasticke sight
 Of dreadfull things the same was put to flight,
 That oft out of her bed she did astart,
 As one with vew of ghastly feends affright:

Tho gan she to renew her former smart,
And thinke of that faire visage, written in her hart.

One night, when she was tost with such vnrest,
Her aged Nurse, whose name was *Glauce* hight,
Feeling her leape out of her loathed nest,
Betwixt her feeble armes her quickly keight,
And downe againe in her warme bed her dight;
Ah my deare daughter, ah my dearest dread,
What vncouth fit (said she) what euill plight
Hath thee opprest, and with sad drearyhead
Chaunged thy liuely cheare, and liuing made thee dead?

For not of nought these suddeine ghastly feares
All night afflict thy naturall repose,
And all the day, when as thine equall peares,
Their fit disports with faire delight doe chose,
Thou in dull corners doest thy selfe inclose,
Ne tastest Princes pleasures, ne doest spred
Abroad thy fresh youthes fairest flowre, but lose
Both leafe and fruit, both too vntimely shed,
As one in wilfull bale for euer buried.

The time, that mortall men their weary cares
Do lay away, and all wilde beastes do rest,
And euery riuer eke his course forbearcs
Then doth this wicked euill thee infest,
And riue with thousand throbs thy thrilled brest;
Like an huge *Aetn'* of deepe engulfed griefe,
Sorrow is heaped in thy hollow chest,
Whence forth it breakes in sighes and anguish rife,
As smoke and sulphure mingled with confused strife.

Aye me, how much I feare, least loue it bee;
But if that loue it be, as sure I read
By knowen signes and passions, which I see,
Be it worthy of thy race and royall sead,

Then I auow by this most sacred head
 Of my deare foster child, to ease thy grieffe,
 And win thy will: Therefore away doe dread;
 For death nor daunger from thy dew reliefe
 Shall me debarre, tell me therefore my liefest liefte.

So hauing said, her twixt her armes twaine
 She straightly straynd, and colled tenderly,
 And euery trembling ioynt, and euery vaine
 She softly felt, and rubbed busily,
 To doe the frosen cold away to fly;
 And her faire deawy eies with kisses deare
 She oft did bath, and oft againe did dry;
 And euer her importund, not to feare
 To let the secret of her hart to her appeare.

The Damzell pauzd, and then thus fearefully;
 Ah Nurse, what needeth thee to eke my paine?
 Is not enough, that I alone doe dye,
 But it must doubled be with death of twaine?
 For nought for me but death there doth remaine.
 O daughter deare (said she) despaire no whit;
 For neuer sore, but might a salue obtaine:
 That blinded God, which hath ye blindly smit,
 Another arrow hath your louers hart to hit.

But mine is not (quoth she) like others wound;
 For which no reason can find remedy.
 Was neuer such, but mote the like be found,
 (Said she) and though no reason may apply
 Salue to your sore, yet loue can higher stye,
 Then reasons reach, and oft hath wonders donne.
 But neither God of loue, nor God of sky
 Can doe (said she) that, which cannot be donne.
 Things oft impossible (quoth she) seeme, ere begonne.

These idle words (said she) doe nought asswage
 My stubborne smart, but more annoyance breed,
 For no no vsuall fire, no vsuall rage
 It is, ô Nurse, which on my life doth feed,
 And suckes the bloud, which from my hart doth bleed.
 But since thy faithfull zeale lets me not hyde
 My crime, (if crime it be) I will it reed.
 Nor Prince, nor pere it is, whose loue hath gryde
 My feeble brest of late, and launched this wound wyde.

Nor man it is, nor other liuing wight;
 For then some hope I might vnto me draw,
 But th'only shade and semblant of a knight,
 Whose shape or person yet I neuer saw,
 Hath me subiected to loues cruell law:
 The same one day, as me misfortune led,
 I in my fathers wondrous mirrhour saw,
 And pleased with that seeming goodly-hed,
 Vnwares the hidden hooke with baite I swallowed.

Sithens it hath infixd faster hold
 Within my bleeding bowels, and so sore
 Now ranckleth in this same fraile fleshly mould,
 That all mine entrailles flow with poysnous gore,
 And th'vicer groweth daily more and more;
 Ne can my running sore find remedie,
 Other then my hard fortune to deplore,
 And languish as the leafe falne from the tree,
 Till death make one end of my dayes and miserie.

Daughter (said she) what need ye be dismayd,
 Or why make ye such Monster of your mind?
 Of much more vncouth thing I was affrayd;
 Of filthy lust, contrarie vnto kind:
 But this affection nothing straunge I find;
 For who with reason can you aye reprove,
 To loue the semblant pleasing most your mind,

And yield your heart, whence ye cannot remoue?
 No guilt in you, but in the tyranny of loue.

Not so th'*Arabian Myrrhe* did set her mind;
 Nor so did *Biblis* spend her pining hart,
 But lou'd their natiue flesh against all kind,
 And to their purpose vsed wicked art:
 Yet playd *Pasiphaë* a more monstrous part,
 That lou'd a Bull, and learnd a beast to bee;
 Such shamefull lusts who loaths not, which depart
 From course of nature and of modestie?
 Sweet loue such lewdnes bands from his faire companie.

But thine my Deare (welfare thy heart my deare)
 Though strange beginning had, yet fixed is
 On one, that worthy may perhaps appeare;
 And certes seemes bestowed not amis:
 Ioy thereof haue thou and eternall blis.
 With that vpleaning on her elbow weake,
 Her alablaster brest she soft did kis,
 Which all that while she felt to pant and quake,
 As it an Earth-quake were; at last she thus bespake.

Beldame, your words doe worke me litle ease;
 For though my loue be not so lewdly bent,
 As those ye blame, yet may it nought appease
 My raging smart, ne ought my flame relent,
 But rather doth my helpelesse griefe augment.
 For they, how euer shamefull and vnkind,
 Yet did possesse their horrible intent:
 Short end of sorrowes they thereby did find;
 So was their fortune good, though wicked were their mind.

But wicked fortune mine, though mind be good,
 Can haue no end, nor hope of my desire,
 But feed on shadowes, whiles I die for food,
 And like a shadow wexe, whiles with entire

Affection, I doe languish and expire.
 I fonder, then *Cephisus* foolish child,
 Who hauing vewed in a fountaine shere
 His face, was with the loue thereof beguild;
 I fonder loue a shade, the bodie farre exild.

Nought like (quoth she) for that same wretched boy
 Was of himselfe the idle Paramoure;
 Both loue and louer, without hope of ioy,
 For which he faded to a watry flowre.
 But better fortune thine, and better howre,
 Which lou'st the shadow of a warlike knight;
 No shadow, but a bodie hath in powre:
 That bodie, wheresoeuer that it light,
 May learned be by cyphers, or by Magicke might.

But if thou may with reason yet repress
 The growing euill, ere it strength haue got,
 And thee abandond wholly doe possesse,
 Against it strongly striue, and yield thee not,
 Till thou in open field adowne be smot.
 But if the passion mayster thy fraile might,
 So that needs loue or death must be thy lot,
 Then I auow to thee, by wrong or right
 To compasse thy desire, and find that loued knight.

Her chearefull words much cheard the feeble spright
 Of the sicke virgin, that her downe she layd
 In her warme bed to sleepe, if that she might;
 And the old-woman carefully displayd
 The clothes about her round with busie ayd;
 So that at last a little creeping sleepe
 Surprisd her sense: she therewith well apayd,
 The drunken lampe downe in the oyle did steepe,
 And set her by to watch, and set her by to weepe.

Earely the morrow next, before that day
 His ioyous face did to the world reueale,
 They both vprose and tooke their readie way
 Vnto the Church, their prayers to appeale,
 With great deuotion, and with litle zeale:
 For the faire Damzell from the holy herse
 Her loue-sicke hart to other thoughts did steale;
 And that old Dame said many an idle verse,
 Out of her daughters hart fond fancies to reuerse.

Returned home, the royall Infant fell
 Into her former fit; for why, no powre
 Nor guidance of her selfe in her did dwell.
 But th'aged Nurse her calling to her bowre,
 Had gathered Rew, and Sauine, and the flowre
 Of *Camphara*, and Calamint, and Dill,
 All which she in a earthen Pot did poure,
 And to the brim with Colt wood did it fill,
 And many drops of milke and bloud through it did spill.

Then taking thrise three haire from off her head,
 Them trebly breaded in a threefold lace,
 And round about the pots mouth, bound the thread,
 And after hauing whispered a space
 Certaine sad words, with hollow voice and bace,
 She to the virgin said, thrise said she it;
 Come daughter come, come; spit vpon my face,
 Spit thrise vpon me, thrise vpon me spit;
 Th'vneuen number for this businesse is most fit.

That sayd, her round about she from her turnd,
 She turned her contrarie to the Sunne,
 Thrise she her turnd contrary, and returnd,
 All contrary, for she the right did shunne,
 And euer what she did, was streight vndonne.
 So thought she to vndoe her daughters loue:
 But loue, that is in gentle brest begonne,

No idle charmes so lightly may remoue,
That well can witnesse, who by triall it does proue.

Ne ought it mote the noble Mayd auayle,
Ne slake the furie of her cruell flame,
But that she still did waste, and still did wayle,
That through long languour, and hart-burning brame
She shortly like a pyned ghost became,
Which long hath waited by the Stygian strond.
That when old *Glauce* saw, for feare least blame
Of her miscarriage should in her be fond,
She wist not how t'amend, nor how it to withstond.

CANTO 3

*Merlin bewrayes to Britomart,
the state of Artegall.
And shewes the famous Progeny
which from them springen shall.*

M Ost sacred fire, that burnest mightily
In liuing brests, ykindled first aboue,
Emongst th'eternall spheres and lamping sky,
And thence pourd into men, which men call Loue;
Not that same, which doth base affections moue
In brutish minds, and filthy lust inflame,
But that sweet fit, that doth true beautie loue,
And choseth vertue for his dearest Dame,
Whence spring all noble deeds and neuer dying fame:

Well did Antiquitie a God thee deeme,
That ouer mortall minds hast so great might,
To order them, as best to thee doth seeme,
And all their actions to direct aright;
The fatall purpose of diuine foresight,
Thou doest effect in destined descents,
Through deepe impression of thy secret might,
And stirredst vp th'Heroes high intents,
Which the late world admyres for wondrous monimẽts.

But thy dread darts in none doe triumph more,
Ne brauer prooffe in any, of thy powre
Shew'dst thou, then in this royall Maid of yore,
Making her seeke an vnknowne Paramoure,
From the worlds end, through many a bitter stowre:
From whose two loynes thou afterwards did rayse
Most famous fruits of matrimoniall bowre,
Which through the earth haue spread their liuing prayse,
That fame in trompe of gold eternally displayes.

Begin then, ô my dearest sacred Dame,
 Daughter of *Phoebus* and of *Memorie*,
 That doest ennoble with immortall name
 The warlike Worthies, from antiquitie,
 In thy great volume of Eternitie:
 Begin, ô *Clio*, and recount from hence
 My glorious Soueraines goodly auncestrie,
 Till that by dew degrees and long pretence,
 Thou haue it lastly brought vnto her Excellence.

Full many wayes within her troubled mind,
 Old *Glauce* cast, to cure this Ladies grieve:
 Full many waies she sought, but none could find,
 Nor herbes, nor charmes, nor counsell, that is chiefe
 And choisest med'cine for sicke harts reliefe:
 For thy great care she tooke, and greater feare,
 Least that it should her turne to foule reprieft,
 And sore reproch, when so her father deare
 Should of his dearest daughters hard misfortune heare.

At last she her auid, that he, which made
 That mirrhour, wherein the sicke Damosell
 So straungely vewed her straunge louers shade,
 To weet, the learned *Merlin*, well could tell,
 Vnder what coast of heauen the man did dwell,
 And by what meanes his loue might best be wrought:
 For though beyond the *Africk Ismaell*,
 Or th'*Indian Peru* he were, she thought
 Him forth through infinite endeouour to haue sought.

Forthwith themselues disguising both in straunge
 And base attyre, that none might them bewray,
 To *Maridunum*, that is now by chaunge
 Of name *Cayr-Merdin* cald, they tooke their way:
 There the wise *Merlin* whylome wont (they say)
 To make his wonne, low vnderneath the ground,
 In a deepe delue, farre from the vew of day,

That of no liuing wight he mote be found,
 When so he counseld with his sprights encōpast round.

And if thou euer happen that same way
 To trauell, goe to see that dreadfull place:
 It is an hideous hollow caue (they say)
 Vnder a rocke that lyes a little space
 From the swift *Barry*, tombling downe apace,
 Emongst the woodie hilles of *Dyneuowre*:
 But dare thou not, I charge, in any cace,
 To enter into that same balefull Bowre,
 For fear the cruell Feends should thee vnwares deuowre.

But standing high aloft, low lay thine eare,
 And there such ghastly noise of yron chaines,
 And brasen Caudrons thou shalt rombling heare,
 Which thousand sprights with long enduring paines
 Doe tosse, that it will stonne thy feeble braines,
 And oftentimes great grones, and grieuous stounds,
 When too huge toile and labour them constraines:
 And oftentimes loud strokes, and ringing sounds
 From vnder that deepe Rocke most horribly rebounds.

The cause some say is this: A litle while
 Before that *Merlin* dyde, he did intend,
 A brasen wall in compas to compile
 About *Cairmardin*, and did it commend
 Vnto these Sprights, to bring to perfect end.
 During which worke the Ladie of the Lake,
 Whom long he lou'd, for him in hast did send,
 Who thereby forst his workemen to forsake,
 Them bound till his returne, their labour not to slake.

In the meane time through that false Ladies traine,
 He was surprisd, and buried vnder beare,
 Ne euer to his worke returnd againe:
 Nath'lesse those feends may not their worke forbear,

So greatly his commaundement they feare,
 But there doe toyle and trauell day and night,
 Vntill that brasen wall they vp doe reare:
 For *Merlin* had in Magicke more insight,
 Then euer him before or after liuing wight.

For he by words could call out of the sky
 Both Sunne and Moone, and make them him obey:
 The land to sea, and sea to maineland dry,
 And darkesome night he eke could turne to day:
 Huge hostes of men he could alone dismay,
 And hostes of men of meanest things could frame,
 When so him list his enimies to fray:
 That to this day for terror of his fame,
 The feends do quake, when any him to them does name.

And sooth, men say that he was not the sonne
 Of mortall Syre, or other liuing wight,
 But wondrously begotten, and begonne
 By false illusion of a guilefull Spright,
 On a faire Ladie Nonne, that whilome hight
Matilda, daughter to *Pubidius*,
 Who was the Lord of *Mathraull* by right,
 And coosen vnto king *Ambrosius*:
 Whence he indued was with skill so maruellous.

They here ariuing, staid a while without,
 Ne durst aduenture rashly in to wend,
 But of their first intent gan make new dout
 For dread of daunger, which it might portend:
 Vntill the hardie Mayd (with loue to frend)
 First entering, the dreadfull Mage there found
 Deepe busied bout worke of wondrous end,
 And writing strange characters in the ground,
 With which the stubborn feends he to his seruice bound.

He nought was moued at their entrance bold:
 For of their comming well he wist afore,
 Yet list them bid their businesse to vnfold,
 As if ought in this world in secret store
 Were from him hidden, or vnknowne of yore.
 Then *Glauce* thus, Let not it thee offend,
 That we thus rashly through thy darkesome dore,
 Vnwares haue prest: for either fatall end,
 Or other mightie cause vs two did hither send.

He bad tell on; and then she thus began.
 Now haue three Moones with borrow'd brothers light,
 Thrice shined faire, and thrice seem'd dim and wan,
 Sith a sore euill, which this virgin bright
 Tormenteth, and doth plunge in dolefull plight,
 First rooting tooke; but what thing it mote bee,
 Or whence it sprong, I cannot read aright:
 But this I read, that but if remedee
 Thou her afford, full shortly I her dead shall see.

Therewith th'*Enchaunter* softly gan to smyle
 At her smooth speeches, weeting inly well,
 That she to him dissembled womanish guyle,
 And to her said, *Beldame*, by that ye tell,
 More need of leach-craft hath your *Damozell*,
 Then of my skill: who helpe may haue elsewhere,
 In vaine seekes wonders out of *Magicke* spell.
 Th'old woman wox half blanck, those words to heare;
 And yet was loth to let her purpose plaine appeare.

And to him said, If any leaches skill,
 Or other learned meanes could haue redrest
 This my deare daughters deepe engraffed ill,
 Certes I should be loth thee to molest:
 But this sad euill, which doth her infest,
 Doth course of naturall cause farre exceed,
 And housed is within her hollow brest,

That either seemes some cursed witches deed,
Or euill spright, that in her doth such torment breed.

The wisard could no lenger beare her bord,
But brusting forth in laughter, to her sayd;
Glauce, what needs this colourable word,
To cloke the cause, that hath it selfe bewrayd?
Ne ye faire *Britomartis*, thus arayd,
More hidden are, then Sunne in cloudy vele;
Whom thy good fortune, hauing fate obayd,
Hath hither brought, for succour to appele;
The which the powres to thee are pleased to reuele.

The doubtfull Mayd, seeing her selfe descryde,
Was all abasht, and her pure yuory
Into a cleare Carnation suddeine dyde;
As faire *Aurora* rising hastily,
Doth by her blushing tell, that she did lye
All night in old *Tithonus* frosen bed,
Whereof she seemes ashamed inwardly.
But her old Nourse was nought dishartened,
But vauntage made of that, which *Merlin* had ared.

And sayd, Sith then thou knowest all our grieffe,
(For what doest not thou know?) of grace I pray,
Pitty our plaint, and yield vs meet reliefe.
With that the Prophet still awhile did stay,
And then his spirite thus gan forth display;
Most noble Virgin, that by fatall lore
Hast learn'd to loue, let no whit thee dismay
The hard begin, that meets thee in the dore,
And with sharpe fits thy tender hart oppresseth sore.

For so must all things excellent begin,
And eke enrooted deepe must be that Tree,
Whose big embodied branches shall not lin,
Till they to heauens hight forth stretched bee.

For from thy wombe a famous Progenie
 Shall spring, out of the auncient *Troian* blood,
 Which shall reuiue the sleeping memorie
 Of those same antique Peres, the heauens brood,
 Which *Greece* and *Asian* riuers stained with their blood.

Renowmed kings, and sacred Emperours,
 Thy fruitfull Ofspring, shall from thee descend;
 Braue Captaines, and most mighty warriours,
 That shall their conquests through all lands extend,
 And their decayed kingdomes shall amend:
 The feeble Britons, broken with long warre,
 They shall vpreare, and mightily defend
 Against their forrein foe, that comes from farre,
 Till vniuersall peace compound all ciuill iarre.

It was not, *Britomart*, thy wandring eye,
 Glauncing vnwares in charmed looking glas,
 But the streight course of heauenly destiny,
 Led with eternall prouidence, that has
 Guided thy glaunce, to bring his will to pas:
 Ne is thy fate, ne is thy fortune ill,
 To loue the prowest knight, that euer was.
 Therefore submit thy wayes vnto his will,
 And do by all dew meanes thy destiny fulfill.

But read (said *Glauce*) thou Magitian
 What meanes shall she out seeke, or what wayes take?
 How shall she know, how shall she find the man?
 Or what needs her to toyle, sith fates can make
 Way for themselues, their purpose to partake?
 Then *Merlin* thus; Indeed the fates are firme,
 And may not shrinck, though all the world do shake:
 Yet ought mens good endeouours them confirme,
 And guide the heauenly causes to their constant terme.

The man whom heuens haue ordaynd to bee
 The spouse of *Britomart*, is *Arthegall*:
 He wonneth in the land of *Fayeree*,
 Yet is no *Fary* borne, ne sib at all
 To *Elfes*, but sprong of seed terrestriall,
 And whilome by false *Faries* stolne away,
 Whiles yet in infant cradle he did crall;
 Ne other to himselfe is knowne this day,
 But that he by an Elfe was gotten of a *Fay*.

But sooth he is the sonne of *Gorlois*,
 And brother vnto *Cador* Cornish king,
 And for his warlike feates renowmed is,
 From where the day out of the sea doth spring,
 Vntill the closure of the Euening.
 From thence, him firmly bound with faithfull band,
 To this his natiue soyle thou backe shalt bring,
 Strongly to aide his countrey, to withstand
 The powre of forrein *Paynims*, which inuade thy land.

Great aid thereto his mighty puissaunce,
 And dreaded name shall giue in that sad day:
 Where also prooffe of thy prow valiaunce
 Thou then shalt make, t'increase thy louers pray.
 Long time ye both in armes shall beare great sway,
 Till thy wombes burden thee from them do call,
 And his last fate him from thee take away,
 Too rathe cut off by practise criminall
 Of secret foes, that him shall make in mischief fall.

Where thee yet shall he leaue for memory
 Of his late puissaunce, his Image dead,
 That liuing him in all actiuity
 To thee shall represent. He from the head
 Of his coosin *Constantius* without dread
 Shall take the crowne, that was his fathers right,
 And therewith crowne himselfe in th'others stead:

Then shall he issew forth with dreadfull might,
Against his Saxon foes in bloody field to fight.

Like as a Lyon, that in drowsie caue
Hath long time slept, himselfe so shall he shake,
And comming forth, shall spred his banner braue
Ouer the troubled South, that it shall make
The warlike *Mertians* for feare to quake:
Thrise shall he fight with them, and twice shall win,
But the third time shall faire accordaunce make:
And if he then with victorie can lin,
He shall his dayes with peace bring to his earthly In.

His sonne, hight *Vortipore*, shall him succede
In kingdome, but not in felicity;
Yet shall he long time warre with happy speed,
And with great honour many battels try:
But at the last to th'importunity
Of froward fortune shall be forst to yield.
But his sonne *Malgo* shall full mightily
Auenge his fathers losse, with speare and shield,
And his proud foes discomfit in victorious field.

Behold the man, and tell me *Britomart*,
If ay more goodly creature thou didst see;
How like a Gyaunt in each manly part
Beares he himselfe with portly maiestee,
That one of th'old *Heroes* seemes to bee:
He the six Islands, comprouinciall
In auncient times vnto great Britaine,
Shall to the same reduce, and to him call
Their sundry kings to do their homage seuerall.

All which his sonne *Careticus* awhile
Shall well defend, and *Saxons* powre suppressse,
Vntill a straunger king from vnknowne soyle
Arriuing, him with multitude oppresse;

Great *Gormond*, hauing with huge mightnesse
 Ireland subdewd, and therein fixt his throne,
 Like a swift Otter, fell through emptinesse,
 Shall ouerswim the sea with many one
 Of his Norueyses, to assist the Britons fone.

He in his furie all shall ouerrunne,
 And holy Church with faithlesse hands deface,
 That thy sad people vtterly fordonne,
 Shall to the vtmost mountaines fly apace:
 Was neuer so great wast in any place,
 Nor so fowle outrage doen by liuing men:
 For all thy Cities they shall sacke and race,
 And the greene grasse, that groweth, they shall bren,
 That euen the wild beast shall dy in starued den.

Whiles thus thy Britons do in languour pine,
 Proud *Etheldred* shall from the North arise,
 Seruing th'ambitious will of *Augustine*,
 And passing *Dee* with hardy enterprise,
 Shall backe repulse the valiaunt *Brockwell* twice,
 And *Bangor* with massacred Martyrs fill;
 But the third time shall rew his foolhardise:
 For *Cadwan* pittying his peoples ill,
 Shall stoutly him defeat, and thousand Saxons kill.

But after him, *Cadwallin* mightily
 On his sonne *Edwin* all those wrongs shall wreake;
 Ne shall auaille the wicked sorcery
 Of false *Pellite*, his purposes to breake,
 But him shall slay, and on a gallowes bleake
 Shall giue th'enchauter his vnhappy hire;
 Then shall the Britons, late dismayd and weake,
 From their long vassalage gin to respire,
 And on their Paynim foes auenge their ranckled ire.

Ne shall he yet his wrath so mitigate,
 Till both the sonnes of *Edwin* he haue slaine,
Offricke and *Osricke*, twinnes vnfortunate,
 Both slaine in battell vpon *Layburne* plaine,
 Together with the king of *Louthiane*,
 Hight *Adin*, and the king of *Orkeny*,
 Both ioynt partakers of the fatall paine:
 But *Penda*, fearefull of like desteny,
 Shall yield him selfe his liegeman, and sweare fealty.

Him shall he make his fatall Instrument,
 T'afflict the other *Saxons* vnsubdewd;
 He marching forth with fury insolent
 Against the good king *Oswald*, who indewd
 With heauenly powre, and by Angels reskewd,
 All holding crosses in their hands on hye,
 Shall him defeate withouten bloud imbrewd:
 Of which, that field for endlesse memory,
 Shall *Heuenfield* be cald to all posterity.

Where at *Cadwallin* wroth, shall forth issew,
 And an huge hoste into *Northumber* lead,
 With which he godly *Oswald* shall subdew,
 And crowne with martyrdom his sacred head.
 Whose brother *Oswin*, daunted with like dread,
 With price of siluer shall his kingdome buy,
 And *Penda*, seeking him adowne to tread,
 Shall tread adowne, and do him fowly dye,
 But shall with gifts his Lord *Cadwallin* pacify.

Then shall *Cadwallin* dye, and then the raine
 Of *Britons* eke with him attonce shall dye;
 Ne shall the good *Cadwallader* with paine,
 Or powre, be hable it to remedy,
 When the full time prefixt by destiny,
 Shalbe expird of *Britons* regiment.
 For heauen it selfe shall their successe enuy,

And them with plagues and murrins pestilent
 Consume, till all their warlike puissaunce be spent.

Yet after all these sorrowes, and huge hills
 Of dying people, during eight yeares space,
Cadwallader not yielding to his ills,
 From *Armoricke*, where long in wretched cace
 He liu'd, returning to his natiue place,
 Shalbe by vision staid from his intent:
 For th'heauens haue decreed, to displace
 The *Britons*, for their sinnes dew punishment,
 And to the *Saxons* ouer-giue their gouernment.

Then woe, and woe, and euerlasting woe,
 Be to the Briton babe, that shalbe borne,
 To liue in thraldome of his fathers foe;
 Late King, now captiue, late Lord, now forlorne,
 The worlds reproch, the cruell victors scorne,
 Banisht from Princely bowre to wastfull wood:
 O who shall helpe me to lament, and mourne
 The royall seed, the antique *Troian* blood,
 Whose Empire lenger here, then euer any stood.

The Damzell was full deepe empassioned,
 Both for his grieffe, and for her peoples sake,
 Whose future woes so plaine he fashioned,
 And sighing sore, at length him thus bespake;
 Ah but will heauens fury neuer slake,
 Nor vengeaunce huge relent it selfe at last?
 Will not long misery late mercy make,
 But shall their name for euer be defast,
 And quite from of th'earth their memory be rast?

Nay but the terme (said he) is limited,
 That in this thraldome *Britons* shall abide,
 And the iust reuolution measured,
 That they as Straungers shalbe notifide.

For twise foure hundreth yeares shalbe supplide,
 Ere they to former rule restor'd shalbee,
 And their importune fates all satisfide:
 Yet during this their most obscuritee,
 Their beames shall oft breake forth, that men them faire may see.

For *Rhodoricke*, whose surname shalbe Great,
 Shall of him selfe a braue ensample shew,
 That Saxon kings his friendship shall intreat;
 And *Howell Dha* shall goodly well indew
 The saluage minds with skill of iust and trew;
 Then *Griffyth Conan* also shall vp reare
 His dreaded head, and the old sparkes renew
 Of natiue courage, that his foes shall feare,
 Least backe againe the kingdome he from them should beare.

Ne shall the Saxons selues all peaceably
 Enioy the crowne, which they from Britons wonne
 First ill, and after ruled wickedly:
 For ere two hundred yeares be full outronne,
 There shall a Rauen far from rising Sunne,
 With his wide wings vpon them fiercely fly,
 And bid his faithlesse chickens ouerronne
 The fruitfull plaines, and with fell cruelty,
 In their auenge, tread downe the victours surquedry.

Yet shall a third both these, and thine subdew;
 There shall a Lyon from the sea-bord wood
 Of *Neustria* come roring, with a crew
 Of hungry whelpes, his battailous bold brood,
 Whose clawes were newly dipt in cruddy blood,
 That from the Daniske Tyrants head shall rend
 Th'vsurped crowne, as if that he were wood,
 And the spoile of the countrey conquered
 Emongst his young ones shall diuide with bountyhed.

Tho when the terme is full accomplishid,
 There shall a sparke of fire, which hath long-while
 Bene in his ashes raked vp, and hid,
 Be freshly kindled in the fruitfull Ile
 Of *Mona*, where it lurked in exile;
 Which shall breake forth into bright burning flame,
 And reach into the house, that beares the stile
 Of royall maiesty and soueraigne name;
 So shall the Briton bloud their crowne againe reclame.

Thenceforth eternall vnion shall be made
 Betweene the nations different afore,
 And sacred Peace shall louingly perswade
 The warlike minds, to learne her goodly lore,
 And ciuile armes to exercise no more:
 Then shall a royall virgin raine, which shall
 Stretch her white rod ouer the *Belgicke* shore,
 And the great Castle smite so sore with all,
 That it shall make him shake, and shortly learne to fall.

But yet the end is not. There *Merlin* stayd,
 As ouercomen of the spirites powre,
 Or other ghastly spectacle dismayd,
 That secretly he saw, yet note discoure:
 Which suddein fit, and halfe extatick stoure
 When the two fearefull women saw, they grew
 Greatly confused in behaiouire;
 At last the fury past, to former hew
 Hee turnd againe, and chearefull looks as earst did shew.

Then, when them selues they well instructed had
 Of all, that needed them to be inquird,
 They both conceiuing hope of comfort glad,
 With lighter hearts vnto their home retir'd;
 Where they in secret counsell close conspird,
 How to effect so hard an enterprize,
 And to possesse the purpose they desird:

Now this, now that twixt them they did deuse,
And diuerse plots did frame, to maske in strange disguise.

At last the Nourse in her foolhardy wit
Conceiu'd a bold deuse, and thus bespake;
Daughter, I deeme that counsell aye most fit,
That of the time doth dew aduauntage take;
Ye see that good king *Vther* now doth make
Strong warre vpon the Paynim brethren, hight
Octa and *Oza*, whom he lately brake
Beside *Cayr Verolame*, in victorious fight,
That now all *Britanie* doth burne in armes bright.

That therefore nought our passage may empeach,
Let vs in feigned armes our selues disguise,
And our weake hands (whom need new strength shall teach)
The dreadfull speare and shield to exercize:
Ne certes daughter that same warlike wize
I weene, would you misseeme; for ye bene tall,
And large of limbe, t'atchieue an hard emprize,
Ne ought ye want, but skill, which practize small
Will bring, and shortly make you a mayd Martiall.

And sooth, it ought your courage much inflame,
To heare so often, in that royall hous,
From whence to none inferiour ye came,
Bards tell of many women valorous
Which haue full many feats aduenturous
Performd, in paragone of proudest men:
The bold *Bunduca*, whose victorious
Exploits made *Rome* to quake, stout *Guendolen*,
Renowmed *Martia*, and redoubted *Emmilen*.

And that, which more then all the rest may sway,
Late dayes ensample, which these eyes beheld,
In the last field before *Meneuia*
Which *Vther* with those forrein Pagans held,

I saw a *Saxon* Virgin, the which feld
 Great *Vlfin* thrise vpon the bloody plaine,
 And had not *Carados* her hand withheld
 From rash reuenge, she had him surely slaine,
 Yet *Carados* himselve from her escapt with paine.

Ah read, (quoth *Britomart*) how is she hight?
 Faire *Angela* (quoth she) men do her call,
 No whit lesse faire, then terrible in fight:
 She hath the leading of a Martiall
 And mighty people, dreaded more then all
 The other *Saxons*, which do for her sake
 And loue, themselues of her name *Angles* call.
 Therefore faire Infant her ensample make
 Vnto thy selfe, and equall courage to thee take.

Her harty words so deepe into the mynd
 Of the young Damzell sunke, that great desire
 Of warlike armes in her forthwith they tynd,
 And generous stout courage did inspire,
 That she resolu'd, vnweeting to her Sire,
 Aduent'rous knighthood on her selfe to don,
 And counseld with her Nourse, her Maides attire
 To turne into a massy habergeon,
 And bad her all things put in readinesse anon.

Th'old woman nought, that needed, did omit;
 But all things did conueniently puruay:
 It fortun'd (so time their turne did fit)
 A band of Britons ryding on forray
 Few dayes before, had gotten a great pray
 Of *Saxon* goods, emongst the which was seene
 A goodly Armour, and full rich aray,
 Which long'd to *Angela*, the *Saxon* Queene,
 All fretted round with gold, and goodly well beseene.

The same, with all the other ornaments,
 King Ryence caused to be hanged by
 In his chiefe Church, for endlesse monuments
 Of his successe and gladfull victory:
 Of which her selfe auising readily,
 In th'euening late old *Glauce* thither led
 Faire *Britomart*, and that same Armory
 Downe taking, her therein appareled,
 Well as she might, and with braue bauldrick garnished.

Beside those armes there stood a mighty speare,
 Which *Bladud* made by Magick art of yore,
 And vsd the same in battell aye to beare;
 Sith which it had bin here preseru'd in store,
 For his great vertues proued long afore:
 For neuer wight so fast in sell could sit,
 But him perforce vnto the ground it bore:
 Both speare she tooke, and shield, which hong by it:
 Both speare & shield of great powre, for her purpose fit.

Thus when she had the virgin all arayd,
 Another harnesse, which did hang thereby,
 About her selfe she dight, that the young Mayd
 She might in equall armes accompany,
 And as her Squire attend her carefully:
 Tho to their ready Steeds they clombe full light,
 And through back wayes, that none might them espy,
 Couered with secret cloud of silent night,
 Themselues they forth conuayd, & passed forward right.

Ne rested they, till that to Faery lond
 They came, as *Merlin* them directed late:
 Where meeting with this *Redcrosse* knight, she fond
 Of diuerse things discourses to dilate,
 But most of *Arthegall*, and his estate.
 At last their wayes so fell, that they mote part
 Then each to other well affectionate,

Friendship professed with vnfained hart,
The *Redcrosse* knight diuerst, but forth rode *Britomart*.

CANTO 4

*Bold Marinell of Britomart,
Is throwne on the Rich strond:
Faire Florimell of Arthur is
Long followed, but not fond.*

VV Here is the Antique glory now become,
That whilome wont in women to appeare?
Where be the braue atchieuements doen by some?
Where be the battels, where the shield and speare,
And all the conquests, which them high did reare,
That matter made for famous Poets verse,
And boastfull men so oft abasht to heare?
Bene they all dead, and laid in dolefull herse?
Or doen they onely sleepe, and shall againe reuerse?

If they be dead, then woe is me therefore:
But if they sleepe, ô let them soone awake:
For all too long I burne with enuy sore,
To heare the warlike feates, which *Homere* spake
Of bold *Penthesilee*, which made a lake
Of *Greekish* bloud so oft in *Troian* plaine;
But when I read, how stout *Debora* strake
Proud *Sisera*, and how *Camill'* hath slaine
The huge *Orsilochus*, I swell with great disdaine.

Yet these, and all that else had puissaunce,
Cannot with noble *Britomart* compare,
Aswell for glory of great valiaunce,
As for pure chastitie and vertue rare,
That all her goodly deeds do well declare.
Well worthy stock, from which the branches sprong,
That in late yeares so faire a blossome bare,
As thee, ô *Queene*, the matter of my song,
Whose lignage from this Lady I deriue along.

Who when through speaches with the Redcrosse knight,
 She learned had th' estate of *Arthegall*,
 And in each point her selfe informd aright,
 A friendly league of loue perpetuall
 She with him bound, and *Congé* tooke withall.
 Then he forth on his iourney did proceede,
 To seeke aduentures, which mote him befall,
 And win him worship through his warlike deed,
 Which alwayes of his paines he made the chiefest meed.

But *Britomart* kept on her former course,
 Ne euer dofte her armes, but all the way
 Grew pensiue through that amorous discourse,
 By which the *Redcrosse* knight did earst display
 Her louers shape, and cheualrous aray;
 A thousand thoughts she fashioned in her mind,
 And in her feigning fancie did pourtray
 Him such, as fittest she for loue could find,
 Wise, warlike, personable, curteous, and kind.

With such selfe-pleasing thoughts her wound she fed,
 And thought so to beguile her grieuous smart;
 But so her smart was much more grieuous bred,
 And the deepe wound more deepe engord her hart,
 That nought but death her dolour mote depart.
 So forth she rode without repose or rest,
 Searching all lands and each remotest part,
 Following the guidaunce of her blinded guest,
 Till that to the sea-coast at length she her addrest.

There she alighted from her light-foot beast,
 And sitting downe vpon the rocky shore,
 Bad her old Squire vnlace her lofty creast;
 Tho hauing vewd a while the surges hore,
 That gainst the craggy clifts did loudly rore,
 And in their raging surquedry disdaynd,
 That the fast earth affronted them so sore,

And their deuouring couetize restraynd,
Thereat she sighed deepe, and after thus complaynd.

Huge sea of sorrow, and tempestuous grieffe,
Wherein my feeble barke is tossed long,
Far from the hoped hauen of reliefe,
Why do thy cruell billowes beat so strong,
And thy moyst mountaines each on others throng,
Threatning to swallow vp my fearefull life?
O do thy cruell wrath and spightfull wrong
At length allay, and stint thy stormy strife,
Which in these troubled bowels raignes, & rageth rife.

For else my feeble vessell crazd, and crackt
Through thy strong buffets and outrageous blowes,
Cannot endure, but needs it must be wrackt
On the rough rocks, or on the sandy shallowes,
The whiles that loue it steres, and fortune rowes;
Loue my lewd Pilot hath a restlesse mind
And fortune Boteswaine no assuraunce knowes,
But saile withouten starres gainst tide and wind:
How can they other do, sith both are bold and blind?

Thou God of winds, that raignest in the seas,
That raignest also in the Continent,
At last blow vp some gentle gale of ease,
The which may bring my ship, ere it be rent,
Vnto the gladsome port of her intent:
Then when I shall my selfe in safety see,
A table for eternall moniment
Of thy great grace, and my great ieopardee,
Great Neptune, I auow to hallow vnto thee.

Then sighing softly sore, and inly deepe,
She shut vp all her plaint in priuy grieffe;
For her great courage would not let her weepe,
Till that old *Glauce* gan with sharpe reprieffe,

Her to restraine, and giue her good reliefe,
 Through hope of those, which *Merlin* had her told
 Should of her name and nation be chiefe,
 And fetch their being from the sacred mould
 Of her immortall wombe, to be in heauen enrol.

Thus as she her recomforted, she spyde,
 Where farre away one all in armour bright,
 With hastie gallop towards her did ryde;
 Her dolour soone she ceast, and on her dight
 Her Helmet, to her Courser mounting light:
 Her former sorrow into suddein wrath,
 Both coosen passions of distroubled spright,
 Conuerting, forth she beates the dustie path;
 Loue and despight attonce her courage kindled hath.

As when a foggy mist hath ouercast
 The face of heauen, and the cleare aire engrost,
 The world in darkenesse dwels, till that at last
 The watry Southwinde from the seabord cost
 Vpblowing, doth disperse the vapour lo'st,
 And poures it selfe forth in a stormy showre;
 So the faire *Britomart* hauing disclo'st
 Her cloudy care into a wrathfull stowre,
 The mist of grieve dissolu'd, did into vengeance powre.

Eftsoones her goodly shield addressing faire,
 That mortall speare she in her hand did take,
 And vnto battell did her selfe prepaire.
 The knight approching, sternely her bespake;
 Sir knight, that doest thy voyage rashly make
 By this forbidden way in my despight,
 Ne doest by others death ensample take,
 I read thee soone retyre, whiles thou hast might,
 Least afterwards it be too late to take thy flight.

Ythrild with deepe disdain of his proud threat,
 She shortly thus; Fly they, that need to fly;
 Words fearen babes. I meane not thee entreat
 To passe; but maugre thee will passe or dy.
 Ne lenger stayd for th'other to reply,
 But with sharpe speare the rest made dearly knowne.
 Strongly the straunge knight ran, and sturdily
 Strooke her full on the brest, that made her downe
 Decline her head, & touch her crouper with her crowne.

But she againe him in the shield did smite,
 With so fierce furie and great puissaunce,
 That through his threesquare scuchin percing quite,
 And through his mayled hauberque, by mischaunce
 The wicked steele through his left side did glaunce;
 Him so transfixed she before her bore
 Beyond his croupe, the length of all her launce,
 Till sadly soucing on the sandie shore,
 He tumbled on an heape, and wallowd in his gore.

Like as the sacred Oxe, that carelesse stands,
 With gilden hornes, and flowry girlonds crownd,
 Proud of his dying honor and deare bands,
 Whiles th'altars fume with frankincense arownd,
 All suddenly with mortall stroke astownd,
 Doth groueling fall, and with his streaming gore
 Distaines the pillours, and the holy grownd,
 And the faire flowres, that decked him afore;
 So fell proud *Marinell* vpon the pretious shore.

The martiall Mayd stayd not him to lament,
 But forward rode, and kept her readie way
 Along the strond, which as she ouer-went,
 She saw bestrowed all with rich aray
 Of pearles and pretious stones of great assay,
 And all the grauell mixt with golden owre;
 Whereat she wondred much, but would not stay

For gold, or perles, or pretious stones an howre,
But them despised all; for all was in her powre.

Whiles thus he lay in deadly stonishment,
Tydings hereof came to his mothers eare;
His mother was the blacke-browd *Cymoent*,
The daughter of great *Nereus*, which did beare
This warlike sonne vnto an earthly peare,
The famous *Dumarin*; who on a day
Finding the Nymph a sleepe in secret wheare,
As he by chaunce did wander that same way,
Was taken with her loue, and by her closely lay.

There he this knight of her begot, whom borne
She of his father *Marinell* did name,
And in a rocky caue as wight forlorne,
Long time she fostred vp, till he became
A mightie man at armes, and mickle fame
Did get through great aduentures by him donne:
For neuer man he suffred by that same
Rich strond to trauell, whereas he did wonne,
But that he must do battell with the Sea-nymphes sonne.

An hundred knights of honorable name
He had subdew'd and them his vassals made,
That through all Farie lond his noble fame
Now blazed was, and feare did all inuade,
That none durst passen through that perilous glade.
And to aduance his name and glorie more,
Her Sea-god syre she dearely did perswade,
T'endow her sonne with threasure and rich store,
Boue all the sonnes, that were of earthly wombes ybore.

The God did graunt his daughters deare demaund,
To doen his Nephew in all riches flow;
Eftsoones his heaped waues he did commaund,
Out of their hollow bosome forth to throw

All the huge threasure, which the sea below
 Had in his greedie gulfe deuoured deepe,
 And him enriched through the ouerthrow
 And wreckes of many wretches, which did weepe,
 And often waile their wealth, which he from them did keepe.

Shortly vpon that shore there heaped was,
 Exceeding riches and all pretious things,
 The spoyle of all the world, that it did pas
 The wealth of th'East, and pompe of *Persian* kings;
 Gold, amber, yuorie, perles, owches, rings,
 And all that else was pretious and deare,
 The sea vnto him voluntary brings,
 That shortly he a great Lord did appeare,
 As was in all the lond of Faery, or elsewheare.

Thereto he was a doughtie dreaded knight,
 Tryde often to the scath of many deare,
 That none in equall armes him matchen might,
 The which his mother seeing, gan to feare
 Least his too haughtie hardines might reare
 Some hard mishap, in hazard of his life:
 For thy she oft him counseld to forbear
 The bloudie battell, and to stirre vp strife,
 But after all his warre, to rest his wearie knife.

And for his more assurance, she inquir'd
 One day of *Proteus* by his mightie spell,
 (For *Proteus* was with prophecie inspir'd)
 Her deare sonnes destinie to her to tell,
 And the sad end of her sweet *Marinell*.
 Who through foresight of his eternall skill,
 Bad her from womankind to keepe him well:
 For of a woman he should haue much ill,
 A virgin strange and stout him should dismay, or kill.

For thy she gaue him warning euery day,
 The loue of women not to entertaine;
 A lesson too too hard for liuing clay,
 From loue in course of nature to refraine:
 Yet he his mothers lore did well retaine,
 And euer from faire Ladies loue did fly;
 Yet many Ladies faire did oft complaine,
 That they for loue of him would algates dy:
 Dy, who so list for him, he was loues enemy.

But ah, who can deceiue his destiny,
 Or weene by warning to auoyd his fate?
 That when he sleepes in most security,
 And safest seemes, him soonest doth amate,
 And findeth dew effect or soone or late.
 So feeble is the powre of fleshly arme.
 His mother bad him womens loue to hate,
 For she of womans force did feare no harme;
 So weening to haue arm'd him, she did quite disarme.

This was that woman, this that deadly wound,
 That *Proteus* prophecide should him dismay,
 The which his mother vainely did expound,
 To be hart-wounding loue, which should assay
 To bring her sonne vnto his last decay.
 So tickle be the termes of mortall state,
 And full of subtile sophismes, which do play
 With double senses, and with false debate,
 T'approue the vnknownen purpose of eternall fate.

Too true the famous *Marinell* it fownd,
 Who through late triall, on that wealthy Strond
 Inglorious now lies in senselesse swownd,
 Through heauy stroke of *Britomartis* hond.
 Which when his mother deare did vnderstond,
 And heauy tydings heard, whereas she playd
 Amongst her watry sisters by a pond,

Gathering sweet daffadillyes, to haue made
Gay girlonds, from the Sun their forheads faire to shade.

Eftsoones both flowres and girlonds farre away
She flong, and her faire deawy lockes yrent,
To sorrow huge she turnd her former play,
And gamesom merth to grieuous dreriment:
She threw her selfe downe on the Continent,
Ne word did speake, but lay as in a swowne,
Whiles all her sisters did for her lament,
With yelling outcries, and with shrieking sowne;
And euery one did teare her girlond from her crowne.

Soone as she vp out of her deadly fit
Arose, she bad her charet to be brought,
And all her sisters, that with her did sit,
Bad eke attonce their charets to be sought;
Tho full of bitter grieffe and pensiue thought,
She to her wagon clombe; clombe all the rest,
And forth together went, with sorrow fraught.
The waues obedient to their beheast,
Them yielded readie passage, and their rage surceast.

Great *Neptune* stood amazed at their sight,
Whiles on his broad round backe they softly slid
And eke himselfe mournd at their mournfull plight,
Yet wist not what their wailing ment, yet did
For great compassion of their sorrow, bid
His mightie waters to them buxome bee;
Eftsoones the roaring billowes still abid,
And all the griesly Monsters of the See
Stood gaping at their gate, and wondred them to see.

A teme of Dolphins raunged in aray,
Drew the smooth charet of sad *Cymoent*;
They were all taught by *Triton*, to obay
To the long raynes, at her commaundement:

As swift as swallowes, on the waues they went,
 That their broad flaggie finnes no fome did reare,
 Ne bubbling roundell they behind them sent;
 The rest of other fishes drawen weare,
 Which with their finny oars the swelling sea did sheare.

Soone as they bene arriu'd vpon the brim
 Of the *Rich strond*, their charets they forlore,
 And let their temed fishes softly swim
 Along the margent of the fomy shore,
 Least they their finnes should bruze, and surbate sore
 Their tender feet vpon the stony ground:
 And coming to the place, where all in gore
 And cruddy bloud enwallowed they found
 The lucklesse *Marinell*, lying in deadly swound;

His mother swowned thrise, and the third time
 Could scarce recouered be out of her paine;
 Had she not bene deuoyd of mortall slime,
 She should not then haue bene reliu'd againe,
 But soone as life recouered had the raine,
 She made so piteous mone and deare wayment,
 That the hard rocks could scarce from teares refraine,
 And all her sister Nymphes with one consent
 Supplide her sobbing breaches with sad complement.

Deare image of my selfe (she said) that is,
 The wretched sonne of wretched mother borne,
 Is this thine high aduancement, ô is this
 Th'immortall name, with which thee yet vnborne
 Thy Gransire *Nereus* promist to adorne?
 Now lyest thou of life and honor reft;
 Now lyest thou a lumpe of earth forlorne,
 Ne of thy late life memory is left,
 Ne can thy irreuocable destiny be weft?

Fond *Proteus*, father of false prophecis,
 And they more fond, that credit to thee giue,
 Not this the worke of womans hand ywis,
 That so deepe wound through these deare members driue.
 I feared loue: but they that loue do liue,
 But they that die, doe neither loue nor hate.
 Nath'lesse to thee thy folly I forgiue,
 And to my selfe, and to accursed fate
 The guilt I doe ascribe: deare wisdom bought too late.

O what auailles it of immortall seed
 To beene ybred and neuer borne to die?
 Farre better I it deeme to die with speed,
 Then waste in woe and wailefull miserie.
 Who dyes the vtmost dolour doth aby, e,
 But who that liues, is left to waile his losse:
 So life is losse, and death felicitie.
 Sad life worse then glad death: and greater crosse
 To see friends graue, thẽ dead the graue selfe to engrosse.

But if the heauens did his dayes enuie,
 And my short blisse maligne, yet mote they well
 Thus much afford me, ere that he did die
 That the dim eyes of my deare *Marinell*
 I mote haue closed, and him bed farewell,
 Sith other offices for mother meet
 They would not graunt.
 Yet maulgre them farewell, my sweetest sweet;
 Farewell my sweetest sonne, sith we no more shall meet.

Thus when they all had sorrowed their fill,
 They softly gan to search his griesly wound:
 And that they might him handle more at will,
 They him disarm'd, and spredding on the ground
 Their watchet mantles frindgd with siluer round,
 They softly wipt away the gelly blood
 From th'orifice; which hauing well vpbound,

They pourd in soueraine balme, and Nectar good,
 Good both for earthly med'cine, and for heauenly food.

Tho when the lilly handed *Liagore*,
 (This *Liagore* whylome had learned skill
 In leaches craft, by great *Appolloes* lore,
 Sith her whylome vpon high *Pindus* hill,
 He loued, and at last her wombe did fill
 With heauenly seed, whereof wise *Pæon* sprong)
 Did feele his pulse, she knew their staied still
 Some litle life his feeble sprites emong;
 Which to his mother told, despeire she from her flong.

Tho vp him taking in their tender hands,
 They easily vnto her charet beare:
 Her teme at her commaundement quiet stands,
 Whiles they the corse into her wagon reare,
 And strow with flowres the lamentable beare:
 Then all the rest into their coches clim,
 And through the brackish waues their passage sheare;
 Vpon great *Neptunes* necke they softly swim,
 And to her watry chamber swiftly carry him.

Deepe in the bottome of the sea, her bowre
 Is built of hollow billowes heaped hye,
 Like to thicke cloudes, that threat a stormy showre,
 And vaulted all within, like to the sky,
 In which the Gods do dwell eternally:
 There they him laid in easie couch well dight;
 And sent in haste for *Tryphon*, to apply
 Salues to his wounds, and medicines of might:
 For *Tryphon* of sea gods the soueraine leach is hight.

The whiles the *Nymphes* sit all about him round,
 Lamenting his mishap and heauy plight;
 And oft his mother vewing his wide wound,
 Cursed the hand, that did so deadly smight

Her dearest sonne, her dearest harts delight.
 But none of all those curses ouertooke
 The warlike Maid, th'ensample of that might,
 But fairely well she thriu'd, and well did brooke
 Her noble deeds, ne her right course for ought forsooke.

Yet did false *Archimage* her still pursew,
 To bring to passe his mischieuous intent,
 Now that he had her singled from the crew
 Of courteous knights, the Prince, and Faery gent,
 Whom late in chace of beautie excellent
 She left, pursewing that same foster strong;
 Of whose foule outrage they impatient,
 And full of fiery zeale, him followed long,
 To reskew her from shame, and to reuenge her wrong.

Through thick and thin, through mountaines & through plains,
 Those two great chãpions did attonce pursew
 The fearefull damzell, with incessant paines:
 Who from them fled, as light-foot hare from vew
 Of hunter swift, and sent of houndes trew.
 At last they came vnto a double way,
 Where, doubtfull which to take, her to reskew,
 Themselues they did dispart, each to assay,
 Whether more happie were, to win so goodly pray.

But *Timias*, the Princes gentle Squire,
 That Ladies loue vnto his Lord forlent,
 And with proud enuy, and indignant ire,
 After that wicked foster fiercely went.
 So beene they three three sundry wayes ybent.
 But fairest fortune to the Prince befell,
 Whose chauce it was, that soone he did repent,
 To take that way, in which that Damozell
 Was fled afore, affraid of him, as feend of hell.

At last of her farre off he gained vew:
 Then gan he freshly pricke his fomy steed,
 And euer as he nigher to her drew,
 So euermore he did increase his speed,
 And of each turning still kept warie heed:
 Aloud to her he oftentimes did call,
 To doe away vaine doubt, and needlesse dreed:
 Full myld to her he spake, and oft let fall
 Many meeke wordes, to stay and comfort her withall.

But nothing might relent her hastie flight;
 So deepe the deadly feare of that foule swaine
 Was earst impressed in her gentle spright:
 Like as a fearefull Doue, which through the raine,
 Of the wide aire her way does cut amaine,
 Hauing farre off espyde a Tassell gent,
 Which after her his nimble wings doth straine,
 Doubleth her haste for feare to be for-hent,
 And with her pineons cleaues the liquid firmament.

With no lesse haste, and eke with no lesse dreed,
 That fearefull Ladie fled from him, that ment
 To her no euill thought, nor euill deed;
 Yet former feare of being fowly shent,
 Carried her forward with her first intent:
 And though oft looking backward, well she vewd,
 Her selfe freed from that foster insolent,
 And that it was a knight, which now her sewd,
 Yet she no lesse the knight feard, then that villein rude.

His vncouth shield and straunge armes her dismayd,
 Whose like in Faery lond were seldome seene,
 That fast she from him fled, no lesse affrayd,
 Then of wilde beastes if she had chased beene:
 Yet he her followd still with courage keene,
 So long that now the golden *Hesperus*
 Was mounted high in top of heauen sheene,

And warnd his other brethren ioyeous,
To light their blessed lamps in *loues* eternall hous.

All suddenly dim woxe the dampish ayre,
And griesly shadowes couered heauen bright,
That now with thousand starres was decked fayre;
Which when the Prince beheld, a lothfull sight,
And that perforce, for want of lenger light,
He mote surcease his suit, and lose the hope
Of his long labour, he gan fowly wyte
His wicked fortune, that had turnd aslope,
And cursed night, that reft from him so goodly scope.

Tho when her wayes he could no more descry,
But to and fro at disauenture strayd;
Like as a ship, whose Lodestarre suddenly
Couered with cloudes, her Pilot hath dismayd;
His wearisome pursuit perforce he stayd,
And from his loftie steed dismounting low,
Did let him forage. Downe himselfe he layd
Vpon the grassie ground, to sleepe a throw;
The cold earth was his couch, the hard steele his pillow.

But gentle Sleepe enuyde him any rest;
In stead thereof sad sorrow, and disdain
Of his hard hap did vexe his noble brest,
And thousand fancies bet his idle braine
With their light wings, the sights of semblants vaine:
Oft did he wish, that Lady faire mote bee
His Faery Queene, for whom he did complaine:
Or that his Faery Queene were such, as shee:
And euer hastie Night he blamed bitterlie.

Night thou foule Mother of annoyance sad,
Sister of heauie death, and nourse of woe,
Which wast begot in heauen, but for thy bad
And brutish shape thrust downe to hell below,

Where by the grim floud of Cocytus slow
 Thy dwelling is, in *Herebus* blacke hous,
 (Blacke *Herebus* thy husband is the foe
 Of all the Gods) where thou vngratious,
 Halfe of thy dayes doest lead in horrour hideous.

What had th'eternall Maker need of thee,
 The world in his continuall course to keepe,
 That doest all things deface, ne lettest see
 The beautie of his worke? Indeed in sleepe
 The slouthfull bodie, that doth loue to steepe
 His lustlesse limbes, and drowne his baser mind,
 Doth praise thee oft, and oft from *Stygian* deepe
 Calles thee, his goddesse in his error blind,
 And great Dame Natures handmaide, chearing euery kind.

But well I wote, that to an heauy hart
 Thou art the root and nurse of bitter cares,
 Breeder of new, renewer of old smarts:
 In stead of rest thou lendest rayling teares,
 In stead of sleepe thou sendest troublous feares,
 And dreadfull visions, in the which alieue
 The drearie image of sad death appeares:
 So from the wearie spirit thou doest driue
 Desired rest, and men of happinesse depriue.

Vnder thy mantle blacke there hidden lye,
 Light-shonning theft, and traiterous intent,
 Abhorred bloudshed, and vile felony,
 Shamefull deceit, and daunger imminent;
 Foule horror, and eke hellish dreriment:
 All these I wote in thy protection bee,
 And light doe shonne, for feare of being shent:
 For light ylike is loth'd of them and thee,
 And all that lewdnesse loue, doe hate the light to see.

For day discouers all dishonest wayes,
 And sheweth each thing, as it is indeed:
 The praises of high God he faire displayes,
 And his large bountie rightly doth areed.
 Dayes dearest children be the blessed seed,
 Which darknesse shall subdew, and heauen win;
 Truth is his daughter; he her first did breed,
 Most sacred virgin, without spot of sin.
 Our life is day, but death with darknesse doth begin.

O when will day then turne to me againe,
 And bring with him his long expected light?
 O *Titan*, haste to reare thy ioyous waine:
 Speed thee to spred abroad thy beames bright?
 And chase away this too long lingring night,
 Chase her away, from whence she came, to hell.
 She, she it is, that hath me done despight:
 There let her with the damned spirits dwell,
 And yeeld her roome to day, that can it gouerne well.

Thus did the Prince that wearie night outweare,
 In restlesse anguish and vnquiet paine:
 And earely, ere the morrow did vpreare
 His deawy head out of the *Ocean* maine,
 He vp arose, as halfe in great disdaine,
 And clombe vnto his steed. So forth he went,
 With heauie looke and lumpish pace, that plaine
 In him bewraid great grudge and maltalent:
 His steed eke seem'd t'apply his steps to his intent.

CANTO 5

*Prince Arthur heares of Florimell:
three fosters Timias wound,
Belphebe finds him almost dead,
and reareth out of sownd.*

VV Onder it is to see, in diuerse minds,
How diuersly loue doth his pageants play,
And shewes his powre in variable kinds:
The baser wit, whose idle thoughts alway
Are wont to cleaue vnto the lowly clay,
It stirreth vp to sensuall desire,
And in lewd slouth to wast his carelesse day:
But in braue sprite it kindles goodly fire,
That to all high desert and honour doth aspire.

Ne suffereth it vncomely idlennesse,
In his free thought to build her sluggish nest:
Ne suffereth it thought of vngentlennesse,
Euer to creepe into his noble brest,
But to the highest and the worthiest
Lifteth it vp, that else would lowly fall:
It lets not fall, it lets it not to rest:
It lets not scarce this Prince to breath at all,
But to his first poursuit him forward still doth call.

Who long time wandred through the forrest wyde,
To finde some issue thence, till that at last
He met a Dwarfe, that seemed terrifyde
With some late perill, which he hardly past,
Or other accident, which him aghast;
Of whom he asked, whence he lately came,
And whither now he trauelled so fast:
For sore he swat, and running through that same
Thicke forest, was bescratcht, & both his feet nigh lame.

Panting for breath, and almost out of hart,
 The Dwarfe him answerd, Sir, ill mote I stay
 To tell the same. I lately did depart
 From Faery court, where I haue many a day
 Serued a gentle Lady of great sway,
 And high accompt throughout all Elfin land,
 Who lately left the same, and tooke this way:
 Her now I seeke, and if ye vnderstand
 Which way she fared hath, good Sir tell out of hand.

What mister wight (said he) and how arayd?
 Royally clad (quoth he) in cloth of gold,
 As meetest may beseeme a noble mayd;
 Her faire lockes in rich circlet be enrold,
 A fairer wight did neuer Sunne behold,
 And on a Palfrey rides more white then snow,
 Yet she her selfe is whiter manifold:
 The surest signe, whereby ye may her know,
 Is, that she is the fairest wight aliue, I trow.

Now certes swaine (said he) such one I weene,
 Fast flying through this forest from her fo,
 A foule ill faouered foster, I haue seene;
 Her selfe, well as I might, I reskewd tho,
 But could not stay; so fast she did foregoe,
 Carried away with wings of speedy feare.
 Ah dearest God (quoth he) that is great woe,
 And wondrous ruth to all, that shall it heare.
 But can ye read Sir, how I may her find, or where.

Perdy me leuer were to weeten that,
 (Said he) then ransome of the richest knight,
 Or all the good that euer yet I gat:
 But froward fortune, and too forward Night
 Such happinesse did, maulgre, to me spight,
 And fro me reft both life and light attone.
 But Dwarfe aread, what is that Lady bright,

That through this forest wandreth thus alone;
 For of her errour straunge I haue great ruth and mone.

That Lady is (quoth he) where so she bee,
 The bountiest virgin, and most debonaire,
 That euer liuing eye I weene did see;
 Liues none this day, that may with her compare
 In stedfast chastitie and vertue rare,
 The goodly ornaments of beautie bright;
 And is ycleped *Florimell* the faire,
 Faire *Florimell* belou'd of many a knight,
 Yet she loues none but one, that *Marinell* is hight.

A Sea-nymphes sonne, that *Marinell* is hight,
 Of my deare Dame is loued dearely well;
 In other none, but him, she sets delight,
 All her delight is set on *Marinell*;
 But he sets nought at all by *Florimell*:
 For Ladies loue his mother long ygoe
 Did him, they say, forwarne through sacred spell.
 But fame now flies, that of a forreine foe
 He is ysleine, which is the ground of all our woe.

Fiue dayes there be, since he (they say) was slaine,
 And foure, since *Florimell* the Court for-went,
 And vowed neuer to returne againe,
 Till him aliue or dead she did inuent.
 Therefore, faire Sir, for loue of knighthood gent,
 And honour of trew Ladies, if ye may
 By your good counsell, or bold hardiment,
 Or succour her, or me direct the way;
 Do one, or other good, I you most humbly pray.

So may ye gaine to you full great renowme,
 Of all good Ladies through the world so wide,
 And haply in her hart find highest rowme,
 Of whom ye seeke to be most magnifide:

At least eternall meede shall you abide.
 To whom the Prince; Dwarfe, comfort to thee take,
 For till thou tidings learne, what her betide,
 I here auow thee neuer to forsake.
 Ill weares he armes, that nill them vse for Ladies sake.

So with the Dwarfe he backe return'd againe,
 To seeke his Lady, where he mote her find;
 But by the way he greatly gan complaine
 The want of his good Squire late left behind,
 For whom he wondrous pensiue grew in mind,
 For doubt of daunger, which mote him betide;
 For him he loued aboue all mankind,
 Hauing him trew and faithfull euer tride,
 And bold, as euer Squire that waited by knights side.

Who all this while full hardly was assayd
 Of deadly daunger, which to him betid;
 For whiles his Lord pursewd that noble Mayd,
 After that foster fowle he fiercely rid,
 To bene auenged of the shame, he did
 To that faire Damzell: Him he chaced long
 Through the thicke woods, wherein he would haue hid
 His shamefull head from his auengement strong.
 And oft him threatned death for his outrageous wrong.

Nathlesse the villen sped him selfe so well,
 Whether through swiftnesse of his speedy beast,
 Or knowledge of those woods, where he did dwell,
 That shortly he from daunger was releast,
 And out of sight escaped at the least;
 Yet not escaped from the dew reward
 Of his bad deeds, which dayly he increast,
 Ne ceased not, till him oppressed hard
 The heauy plague, that for such leachours is prepard.

For soone as he was vanisht out of sight,
 His coward courage gan emboldned bee,
 And cast t'auenge him of that fowle despight,
 Which he had borne of his bold enimee.
 Tho to his brethren came: for they were three
 Vngratious children of one gracelesse sire,
 And vnto them complained, how that he
 Had vsed bene of that foolehardy Squire;
 So them with bitter words he stird to bloudy ire.

Forthwith themselues with their sad instruments
 Of spoyle and murder they gan arme byliue,
 And with him forth into the forest went,
 To wreake the wrath, which he did earst reuiue
 In their sterne brests, on him which late did driue
 Their brother to reproch and shamefull flight:
 For they had vow'd, that neuer he aliue
 Out of that forest should escape their might;
 Vile rancour their rude harts had fild with such despight.

Within that wood there was a couert glade,
 Foreby a narrow foord, to them well knowne,
 Through which it was vneath for wight to wade;
 And now by fortune it was ouerflowne:
 By that same way they knew that Squire vnknowne
 Mote algates passe; for thy, themselues they set
 There in await, with thicke woods ouer growne,
 And all the while their malice they did whet
 With cruell threats, his passage through the ford to let.

It fortun'd, as they deuized had,
 The gentle Squire came ryding that same way,
 Vnweeting of their wile and treason bad,
 And through the ford to passen did assay;
 But that fierce foster, which late fled away,
 Stoutly forth stepping on the further shore,
 Him boldly bad his passage there to stay,

Till he had made amends, and full restore
 For all the damage, which he had him doen afore.

With that at him a quiu'ring dart he threw,
 With so fell force and villeinous despighte,
 That through his haberieon the forkehead flew,
 And through the linked mayles empierced quite,
 But had no powre in his soft flesh to bite:
 That stroke the hardy Squire did sore displease,
 But more that him he could not come to smite;
 For by no meanes the high banke he could sease,
 But labour'd long in that deepe ford with vaine disease.

And still the foster with his long bore-speare
 Him kept from landing at his wished will;
 Anone one sent out of the thicket neare
 A cruell shaft, headed with deadly ill,
 And fethered with an vnlucky quill;
 The wicked steele stayd not, till it did light
 In his left thigh, and deeply did it thrill:
 Exceeding grieve that wound in him empight,
 But more that with his foes he could not come to fight.

At last through wrath and vengeaunce making way,
 He on the bancke arriu'd with mickle paine,
 Where the third brother him did sore assay,
 And droue at him with all his might and maine
 A forrest bill, which both his hands did straine;
 But warily he did auoide the blow,
 And with his speare requited him againe,
 That both his sides were thrilled with the throw,
 And a large streame of bloud out of the wound did flow.

He tombling downe, with gnashing teeth did bite
 The bitter earth, and bad to let him in
 Into the balefull house of endlesse night,
 Where wicked ghosts do waile their former sin.

Tho gan the battell freshly to begin;
 For nathemore for that spectacle bad,
 Did th'other two their cruell vengeaunce blin,
 But both attonce on both sides him bestad,
 And load vpon him layd, his life for to haue had.

Tho when that villain he auiz'd, which late
 Affrighted had the fairest *Florimell*,
 Full of fiers fury, and indignant hate,
 To him he turned, and with rigour fell
 Smote him so rudely on the Pannikell,
 That to the chin he cleft his head in twaine:
 Downe on the ground his carkas groueling fell;
 His sinfull soule with desperate disdaine,
 Out of her fleshly ferme fled to the place of paine.

That seeing now the onely last of three,
 Who with that wicked shaft him wounded had,
 Trembling with horroure, as that did foresee
 The fearefull end of his auengement sad,
 Through which he follow should his brethren bad,
 His bootelesse bow in feeble hand vpcought,
 And therewith shot an arrow at the lad;
 Which faintly fluttering, scarce his helmet raught,
 And glauncing fell to ground, but him annoyed naught.

With that he would haue fled into the wood;
 But *Timias* him lightly ouerhent,
 Right as he entring was into the flood,
 And strooke at him with force so violent,
 That headlesse him into the foord he sent:
 The carkas with the streame was carried downe,
 But th'head fell backward on the continent.
 So mischief fel vpon the meaners crowne;
 They three be dead with shame, the Squire liues with renowne.

He liues, but takes small ioy of his renowne;
 For of that cruell wound he bled so sore,
 That from his steed he fell in deadly swowne;
 Yet still the bloud forth gusht in so great store,
 That he lay wallowd all in his owne gore.
 Now God thee keepe, thou gentlest Squire aliue,
 Else shall thy louing Lord thee see no more,
 But both of comfort him thou shalt depriue,
 And eke thy selfe of honour, which thou didst atchiue.

Prouidence heauenly passeth liuing thought,
 And doth for wretched mens reliefe make way;
 For loe great grace or fortune thither brought
 Comfort to him, that comfortlesse now lay.
 In those same woods, ye well remember may,
 How that a noble hunteresse did wonne,
 She, that base *Braggadochio* did affray,
 And made him fast out of the forrest runne;
Belphoebe was her name, as faire as *Phoebus* sunne.

She on a day, as she pursewd the chace
 Of some wild beast, which with her arrowes keene
 She wounded had, the same along did trace
 By tract of bloud, which she had freshly seene,
 To haue besprinckled all the grassy greene;
 By the great persue, which she there perceau'd,
 Well hoped she the beast engor'd had beene,
 And made more hast, the life to haue bereau'd:
 But ah, her expectation greatly was deceau'd.

Shortly she came, whereas that woefull Squire
 With bloud deformed, lay in deadly swownd:
 In whose faire eyes, like lamps of quenched fire,
 The Christall humour stood congealed rownd;
 His locks, like faded leaues fallen to grownd,
 Knotted with bloud, in bouches rudely ran,
 And his sweete lips, on which before that stownd

The bud of youth to blossome faire began,
 Spoild of their rosie red, were woxen pale and wan.

Saw neuer liuing eye more heauy sight,
 That could haue made a rocke of stone to rew,
 Or riue in twaine: which when that Lady bright
 Besides all hope with melting eyes did vew,
 All suddeinly abasht she chaunged hew,
 And with sterne horroure backward gan to start:
 But when she better him beheld, she grew
 Full of soft passion and vnwonted smart:
 The point of pittie perced through her tender hart.

Meekely she bowed downe, to weete if life
 Yet in his frosen members did remaine,
 And feeling by his pulses beating rife,
 That the weake soule her seat did yet retaine,
 She cast to comfort him with busie paine:
 His double folded necke she reard vpright,
 And rubd his temples, and each trembling vaine;
 His mayled haberieon she did vndight,
 And from his head his heauy burganet did light.

Into the woods thenceforth in hast she went,
 To seeke for hearbes, that mote him remedy;
 For she of hearbes had great intendiment,
 Taught of the Nympe, which from her infancy
 Her nourced had in trew Nobility:
 There, whether it diuine *Tobacco* were,
 Or *Panachæa*, or *Polygony*,
 She found, and brought it to her patient deare
 Who al this while lay bleeding out his hart-bloud neare.

The soueraigne weede betwixt two marbles plaine
 She powdered small, and did in peeces bruze,
 And then atweene her lilly handes twaine,
 Into his wound the iuyce thereof did scruze,

And round about, as she could well it vze,
 The flesh therewith she suppld and did steepe,
 T'abate all spasme, and soke the swelling bruze,
 And after hauing searcht the intuse deepe,
 She with her scarfe did bind the wound frō cold to keepe.

By this he had sweete life recur'd againe,
 And groning inly deepe, at last his eyes,
 His watry eyes, drizling like deawy raine,
 He vp gan lift toward the azure skies,
 From whence descend all hopelesse remedies:
 Therewith he sigh'd, and turning him aside,
 The goodly Mayd full of diuinities,
 And gifts of heauenly grace he by him spide,
 Her bow and gilden quiuer lying him beside.

Mercy deare Lord (said he) what grace is this,
 That thou hast shewed to me sinfull wight,
 To send thine Angell from her bowre of blis,
 To comfort me in my distressed plight?
 Angell, or Goddesses do I call thee right?
 What seruice may I do vnto thee meete,
 That hast from darkenesse me returnd to light,
 And with thy heauenly salues and med'cines sweete,
 Hast drest my sinfull wounds? I kisse thy blessed feete.

Thereat she blushing said, Ah gentle Squire,
 Nor Goddesses I, nor Angell, but the Mayd,
 And daughter of a woody Nymphes, desire
 No seruice, but thy safety and ayd;
 Which if thou gaine, I shalbe well apayd.
 We mortall wights, whose liues and fortunes bee
 To commun accidents still open layd,
 Are bound with commun bond of frailtee,
 To succour wretched wights, whom we captiued see.

By this her Damzels, which the former chace
 Had vndertaken after her, arriu'd,
 As did *Belphoebe*, in the bloody place,
 And thereby deemd the beast had bene depriu'd
 Of life, whom late their Ladies arrow ryu'd:
 For thy, the bloody tract they follow fast,
 And euery one to runne the swiftest stryu'd;
 But two of them the rest far ouerpast,
 And where their Lady was, arriued at the last.

Where when they saw that goodly boy, with blood
 Defowled, and their Lady dresse his wownd,
 They wondred much, and shortly vnderstood,
 How him in deadly case their Lady fownd,
 And reskewed out of the heauy stownd.
 Eftsoones his warlike courser, which was strayd
 Farre in the woods, whiles that he lay in swownd,
 She made those Damzels search, which being stayd,
 They did him set thereon, and forthwith them conuayd.

Into that forest farre they thence him led,
 Where was their dwelling, in a pleasant glade,
 With mountaines round about enuironed,
 And mighty woods, which did the valley shade,
 And like a stately Theatre it made,
 Spreading it selfe into a spacious plaine.
 And in the midst a little riuer plaide
 Emongst the pumy stones, which seemd to plaine
 With gentle murmure, that his course they did restraine.

Beside the same a dainty place there lay,
 Planted with mirtle trees and laurels greene,
 In which the birds song many a louely lay
 Of gods high prayse, and of their loues sweet teene,
 As it an earthly Paradize had beene:
 In whose enclosed shadow there was pight
 A faire Paulion, scarcely to be seene,

The which was all within most richly dight,
That greatest Princes liuing it mote well delight.

Thither they brought that wounded Squire, and layd
In easie couch his feeble limbes to rest,
He rested him a while, and then the Mayd
His ready wound with better salues new drest;
Dayly she dressed him, and did the best
His grieuous hurt to garish, that she might,
That shortly she his dolour hath redrest,
And his foule sore reduced to faire plight:
It she reduced, but himselfe destroyed quight.

O foolish Physick, and vnfruitfull paine,
That heales vp one and makes another wound:
She his hurt thigh to him recur'd againe,
But hurt his hart, the which before was sound,
Through an vnwary dart, which did rebound
From her faire eyes and gracious countenance.
What bootes it him from death to be vnbound,
To be captiued in endlesse duraunce
Of sorrow and despaire without aleggeaunce?

Still as his wound did gather, and grow hole,
So still his hart woxe sore, and health decayd:
Madnesse to saue a part, and lose the whole.
Still whenas he beheld the heauenly Mayd,
Whiles dayly plaisters to his wound she layd,
So still his Malady the more increast,
The whiles her matchlesse beautie him dismayd.
Ah God, what other could he do at least,
But loue so faire a Lady, that his life releast?

Long while he stroue in his courageous brest,
With reason dew the passion to subdew,
And loue for to dislodge out of his nest:
Still when her excellencies he did vew,

Her soueraigne bounty, and celestiall hew,
 The same to loue he strongly was constraind:
 But when his meane estate he did reuew,
 He from such hardy boldnesse was restrained,
 And of his lucklesse lot and cruell loue thus plaind.

Vnthankfull wretch (said he) is this the meed,
 With which her soueraigne mercy thou doest quight?
 Thy life she sau'd by her gracious deed,
 But thou doest weene with villeinous despight,
 To blot her honour, and her heauenly light.
 Dye rather, dye, then so disloyally
 Deeme of her high desert, or seeme so light:
 Faire death it is to shonne more shame, to dy:
 Dye rather, dy, then euer loue disloyally.

But if to loue disloyalty it bee,
 Shall I then hate her, that from deathes dore
 Me brought? ah farre be such reproch fro mee.
 What can I lesse do, then her loue therefore,
 Sith I her dew reward cannot restore:
 Dye rather, dye, and dying do her serue,
 Dying her serue, and liuing her adore;
 Thy life she gaue, thy life she doth deserue:
 Dye rather, dye, then euer from her seruice swerue.

But foolish boy, what bootes thy seruice bace
 To her, to whom the heauens do serue and sew?
 Thou a meane Squire, of meeke and lowly place,
 She heauenly borne, and of celestiall hew.
 How then? of all loue taketh equall vew:
 And doth not highest God vouchsafe to take
 The loue and seruice of the basest crew?
 If she will not, dye meekly for her sake;
 Dye rather, dye, then euer so faire loue forsake.

Thus warreid he long time against his will,
 Till that through weaknesse he was forst at last,
 To yield himselfe vnto the mighty ill:
 Which as a victour proud, gan ransack fast
 His inward parts, and all his entrayles wast,
 That neither bloud in face, nor life in hart
 It left, but both did quite drye vp, and blast;
 As percing leuin, which the inner part
 Of euery thing consumes, and calcineth by art.

Which seeing faire *Belphoebe*, gan to feare,
 Least that his wound were inly well not healed,
 Or that the wicked steele empoynsed were:
 Litle she weend, that loue he close concealed;
 Yet still he wasted, as the snow congealed,
 When the bright sunne his beams thereon doth beat;
 Yet neuer he his hart to her reuealed,
 But rather chose to dye for sorrow great,
 Then with dishonorable termes her to entreat.

She gracious Lady, yet no paines did spare,
 To do him ease, or do him remedy:
 Many Restoratiues of vertues rare,
 And costly Cordialles she did apply,
 To mitigate his stubborne mallady:
 But that sweet Cordiall, which can restore
 A loue-sick hart, she did to him enuy;
 To him, and to all th'vnworthy world forlore
 She did enuy that soueraigne salue, in secret store.

That dainty Rose, the daughter of her Morne,
 More deare then life she tendered, whose flowre
 The girlond of her honour did adorne:
 Ne suffred she the Middayes scorching powre,
 Ne the sharp Northerne wind thereon to showre,
 But lapped vp her silken leaues most chaire,
 When so the froward skye began to lowre:

But soone as calmed was the Christall aire,
She did it faire dispred, and let to florish faire.

Eternall God in his almighty powre,
To make ensample of his heauenly grace,
In Paradize whilome did plant this flowre,
Whence he it fetcht out of her natiue place,
And did in stocke of earthly flesh enrace,
That mortall men her glory should admire
In gentle Ladies brest, and bounteous race
Of woman kind it fairest flowre doth spire,
And beareth fruit of honour and all chast desire.

Faire ympes of beautie, whose bright shining beames
Adorne the world with like to heauenly light,
And to your willes both royalties and Realmes
Subdew, through conquest of your wondrous might,
With this faire flowre your goodly girlonds dight,
Of chastity and vertue virginall,
That shall embellish more your beautie bright,
And crowne your heades with heauenly coronall,
Such as the Angels weare before Gods tribunall.

To youre faire selues a faire ensample frame,
Of this faire virgin, this *Belphoebe* faire,
To whom in perfect loue, and spotlesse fame,
Of chastitie, none liuing may compaire:
Ne poysnous Enuy iustly can empaire
The prayse of her fresh flowring Maidenhead;
For thy, she standeth on the highest staire
Of th'honorable stage of womanhead,
That Ladies all may follow her ensample dead.

In so great prayse of stedfast chastity,
Nathlesse she was so curteous and kind,
Tempred with grace, and goodly modesty,
That seemed those two vertues stroue to find

The higher place in her Heroick mind:
So striuing each did other more augment,
And both encreast the prayse of woman kind,
And both encreast her beautie excellent;
So all did make in her a perfect complement.

CANTO 6

*The birth of faire Belphoebe and
Of Amoret is told.*

*The Gardins of Adonis fraught
With pleasures manifold.*

VV Ell may I weene, faire Ladies, all this while
Ye wonder, how this noble Damozell
So great perfections did in her compile,
Sith that in saluage forests she did dwell,
So farre from court and royall Citadell,
The great schoolmistresse of all curtesy:
Seemeth that such wild woods should far expell
All ciuill vsage and gentility,
And gentle sprite deforme with rude rusticity.

But to this faire *Belphoebe* in her berth
The heauens so faourable were and free,
Looking with myld aspect vpon the earth,
In th'*Horoscope* of her natiuitee,
That all the gifts of grace and chastitee
On her they poured forth of plenteous horne;
Ioue laught on *Venus* from his soueraigne see,
And *Phoebus* with faire beames did her adorne,
And all the *Graces* rockt her cradle being borne.

Her berth was of the wombe of Morning dew,
And her conception of the ioyous Prime,
And all her whole creation did her shew
Pure and vnspotted from all loathly crime,
That is ingenerate in fleshly slime.
So was this virgin borne, so was she bred,
So was she trayned vp from time to time,
In all chast vertue, and true bounti-hed
Till to her dew perfection she was ripened.

Her mother was the faire *Chrysogonee*,
 The daughter of *Amphisa*, who by race
 A Faerie was, yborne of high degree,
 She bore *Belphebe*, she bore in like cace
 Faire *Amoretta* in the second place:
 These two were twinnes, & twixt them two did share
 The heritage of all celestiall grace.
 That all the rest it seem'd they robbed bare
 Of bountie, and of beautie, and all vertues rare.

It were a goodly storie, to declare,
 By what straunge accident faire *Chrysogone*
 Conceiu'd these infants, and how them she bare,
 In this wild forrest wandring all alone,
 After she had nine moneths fulfilled and gone:
 For not as other wemens commune brood,
 They were enwomb'd in the sacred throne
 Of her chaste bodie, nor with commune food,
 As other wemens babes, they sucked vitall blood.

But wondrously they were begot, and bred
 Through influence of th'heavens fruitfull ray,
 As it in antique bookes is mentioned.
 It was vpon a Sommers shynie day,
 When *Titan* faire his beames did display,
 In a fresh fountaine, farre from all mens vew,
 She bath'd her brest, the boyling heat t'allay;
 She bath'd with roses red, and violets blew,
 And all the sweetest flowres, that in the forrest grew.

Till faint through irkesome wearinesse, adowne
 Vpon the grassie ground her selfe she layd
 To sleepe, the whiles a gentle slombring swowne
 Vpon her fell all naked bare displayd;
 The sunne-beames bright vpon her body playd,
 Being through former bathing mollifide,
 And pierst into her wombe, where they embayd

With so sweet sence and secret power vnspide,
That in her pregnant flesh they shortly fructifide.

Miraculous may seeme to him, that reades
So straunge ensample of conception;
But reason teacheth that the fruitfull seades
Of all things liuing, through impression
Of the sunbeames in moyst complexion,
Doe life conceiue and quickned are by kynd:
So after *Nilus* invndation,
Infinite shapes of creatures men do fynd,
Informed in the mud, on which the Sunne hath shynd.

Great father he of generation
Is rightly cald, th'author of life and light;
And his faire sister for creation
Ministreth matter fit, which tempred right
With heate and humour, breedes the liuing wight.
So sprong these twinnes in wombe of *Chrysogone*,
Yet wist she nought thereof, but sore affright,
Wondred to see her belly so vpblone,
Which still increast, till she her terme had full outgone.

Whereof conceiuing shame and foule disgrace,
Albe her guiltlesse conscience her cleard,
She fled into the wildernesse a space,
Till that vnweeldy burden she had reard,
And shund dishonor, which as death she feard:
Where wearie of long trauell, downe to rest
Her selfe she set, and comfortably cheard;
There a sad cloud of sleepe her ouerkest,
And seized euery sense with sorrow sore opprest.

It fortun'd, faire *Venus* hauing lost
Her little sonne, the winged god of loue,
Who for some light displeasure, which him crost,
Was from her fled, as flit as ayerie Doue,

And left her blisfull bowre of ioy aboute,
 (So from her often he had fled away,
 When she for ought him sharpely did reprove,
 And wandred in the world in strange aray,
 Disguiz'd in thousand shapes, that none might him bewray.)

Him for to seeke, she left her heauenly hous,
 The house of goodly formes and faire aspects,
 Whence all the world deriuies the glorious
 Features of beautie, and all shapes select,
 With which high God his workmanship hath deckt;
 And searched euery way, through which his wings
 Had borne him, or his tract she mote detect:
 She promist kisses sweet, and sweeter things
 Vnto the man, that of him tydings to her brings.

First she him sought in Court, where most he used
 Whylome to haunt, but there she found him not;
 But many there she found, which sore accused
 His falsehood, and with foule infamous blot
 His cruell deedes and wicked wyles did spot:
 Ladies and Lords she euery where mote heare
 Complayning, how with his empoysned shot
 Their wofull harts he wounded had whyleare,
 And so had left them languishing twixt hope and feare.

She then the Citties sought from gate to gate,
 And euery one did aske, did he him see;
 And euery one her answerd, that too late
 He had him seene, and felt the crueltie
 Of his sharpe darts and whot artillerie;
 And euery one threw forth reproches rife
 Of his mischieuous deedes, and said, that hee
 Was the disturber of all ciuill life,
 The enemy of peace, and author of all strife.

Then in the countrey she abroad him sought,
 And in the rurall cottages inquired,
 Where also many plaints to her were brought,
 How he their heedlesse harts with loue had fyred,
 And his false venim through their veines inspyred;
 And eke the gentle shepheard swaynes, which sat
 Keeping their fleecie flockes, as they were hyred,
 She sweetly heard complaine, both how and what
 Her sonne had to them doen; yet she did smile thereat.

But when in none of all these she him got,
 She gan auize, where else he mote him hyde:
 At last she her bethought, that she had not
 Yet sought the saluage woods and forrests wyde,
 In which full many louely Nymphes abyde,
 Mongst whom might be, that he did closely lye,
 Or that the loue of some of them him tyde:
 For thy, she thither cast her course t'apply,
 To search the secret haunts of *Dianes* company.

Shortly vnto the wastefull woods she came,
 Whereas she found the Goddesse with her crew,
 After late chace of their embrewed game,
 Sitting beside a fountaine in a rew,
 Some of them washing with the liquid dew
 From off their dainty limbes the dustie sweat,
 And soyle which did deforme their liuely hew;
 Others lay shaded from the scorching heat;
 The rest vpon her person gaue attendance great.

She hauing hong vpon a bough on high
 Her bow and painted quiuer, had vnlaste
 Her siluer buskins from her nimble thigh,
 And her lancke loynes vngirt, and brests vnbraste,
 After her heat the breathing cold to taste;
 Her golden lockes, that late in tresses bright
 Embreaded were for hindring of her haste,

Now loose about her shoulders hong vndight,
And were with sweet *Ambrosia* all besprinckled light.

Soone as she *Venus* saw behind her backe,
She was asham'd to be so loose surprized,
And woxe halfe wroth against her damzels slacke,
That had not her thereof before auized,
But suffred her so carelesly disguised
Be ouertaken. Soone her garments loose
Vpgath'ring, in her bosome she comprized,
Well as she might, and to the Goddess rose,
Whiles all her Nymphes did like a girlond her enclose.

Goodly she gan faire *Cytherea* greet,
And shortly asked her, what cause her brought
Into that wildernesse for her vnmeet,
From her sweet bowres, and beds with pleasures fraught:
That suddein change she strange aduenture thought.
To whom halfe weeping, she thus answered,
That she her dearest sonne *Cupido* sought,
Who in his frowardnesse from her was fled;
That she repented sore, to haue him angered.

Thereat *Diana* gan to smile, in scorne
Of her vaine plaint, and to her scoffing sayd;
Great pittie sure, that ye be so forlorne
Of your gay sonne, that giues ye so good ayd
To your disports: ill mote ye bene apayd.
But she was more engrieued, and replide;
Faire sister, ill beseemes it to vpbrayd
A dolefull heart with so disdainfull pride;
The like that mine, may be your paine another tide.

As you in woods and wanton wildernesse
Your glory set, to chace the saluage beasts,
So my delight is all in ioyfulnesse,
In beds, in bowres, in banckets, and in feasts:

And ill becomes you with your loftie creasts,
 To scorne the ioy, that *Ioue* is glad to seeke;
 We both are bound to follow heauens beheasts,
 And tend our charges with obeisance meeke:
 Spare, gentle sister, with reproch my paine to eeke.

And tell me, if that ye my sonne haue heard,
 To lurke emongst your Nymphes in secret wize;
 Or keepe their cabins: much I am affeard,
 Least he like one of them him selfe disguise,
 And turne his arrowes to their exercize:
 So may he long himselfe full easie hide:
 For he is faire and fresh in face and guize,
 As any Nymph (let not it be enuyde,)
 So saying euery Nymph full narrowly she eyde.

But *Phoebe* therewith sore was angered,
 And sharply said; Goe Dame, goe seeke your boy,
 Where you him lately left, in *Mars* his bed;
 He comes not here, we scorne his foolish ioy,
 Ne lend we leisure to his idle toy:
 But if I catch him in this company,
 By *Stygian* lake I vow, whose sad annoy
 The Gods doe dread, he dearely shall aby: e
 Ile clip his wanton wings, that he no more shall fly.

Whom when as *Venus* saw so sore displeased,
 She inly sorry was, and gan relent,
 What she had said: so her she soone appeased,
 With sugred words and gentle blandishment,
 Which as a fountaine from her sweet lips went,
 And welled goodly forth, that in short space
 She was well pleasd, and forth her damzels sent,
 Through all the woods, to search from place to place,
 If any tract of him or tydings they mote trace.

To search the God of loue, her Nymphes she sent
 Throughout the wandring forrest euery where:
 And after them her selfe eke with her went
 To seeke the fugitiue, both farre and nere,
 So long they sought, till they arriued were
 In that same shadie couert, whereas lay
 Faire *Crysgone* in slombry traunce whilere:
 Who in her sleepe (a wondrous thing to say)
 Vnwares had borne two babes, as faire as springing day.

Vnwares she them conceiu'd, vnwares she bore:
 She bore withouten paine, that she conceiued
 Withouten pleasure: ne her need implore
Lucinaes aide: which when they both perceiued,
 They were through wonder nigh of sense bereaued,
 And gazing each on other, nought bespake:
 At last they both agreed, her seeming griued
 Out of her heauy swowne not to awake,
 But from her louing side the tender babes to take.

Vp they them tooke, each one a babe vptooke,
 And with them carried, to be fostered;
 Dame *Phoebe* to a Nymph her babe betooke,
 To be vpbrought in perfect Maydenhed,
 And of her selfe her name *Belphoebe* red:
 But *Venus* hers thence farre away conuayd,
 To be vpbrought in goodly womanhed,
 And in her litle loues stead, which was strayd,
 Her *Amoretta* cald, to comfort her dismayd.

She brought her to her ioyous Paradize,
 Where most she wonnes, whẽ she on earth does dwel.
 So faire a place, as Nature can deuize:
 Whether in *Paphos*, or *Cytheron* hill,
 Or it in *Gnidus* be, I wote not well;
 But well I wote by tryall, that this same
 All other pleasant places doth excell,

And called is by her lost louers name,
The *Gardin of Adonis*, farre renowmd by fame.

In that same Gardin all the goodly flowres,
Wherewith dame Nature doth her beautifie,
And decks the girlonds of her paramoures,
Are fetcht: there is the first seminarie
Of all things, that are borne to liue and die,
According to their kindes. Long worke it were,
Here to account the endlesse progenie
Of all the weedes, that bud and blossome there;
But so much as doth need, must needs be counted here.

It sited was in fruitfull soyle of old,
And girt in with two walles on either side;
The one of yron, the other of bright gold,
That none might thorough breake, nor ouer-stride:
And double gates it had, which opened wide,
By which both in and out men moten pas;
Th'one faire and fresh, the other old and dride:
Old *Genius* the porter of them was,
Old *Genius*, the which a double nature has.

He letteth in, he letteth out to wend,
All that to come into the world desire;
A thousand thousand naked babes attend
About him day and night, which doe require,
That he with fleshly weedes would them attire:
Such as him list, such as eternall fate
Ordained hath, he clothes with sinfull mire,
And sendeth forth to liue in mortall state,
Till they againe returne backe by the hinder gate.

After that they againe returned beene,
They in that Gardin planted be againe;
And grow afresh, as they had neuer seene
Fleshly corruption, nor mortall paine.

Some thousand yeares so doen they there remaine;
 And then of him are clad with other hew,
 Or sent into the chaungefull world againe,
 Till thither they returne, where first they grew:
 So like a wheele around they runne from old to new.

Ne needs there Gardiner to set, or sow,
 To plant or prune: for of their owne accord
 All things, as they created were, doe grow,
 And yet remember well the mightie word,
 Which first was spoken by th'Almightie lord,
 That bad them to increase and multiply:
 Ne doe they need with water of the ford,
 Or of the clouds to moysten their roots dry;
 For in themselues eternall moisture they imply.

Infinite shapes of creatures there are bred,
 And vncouth formes, which none yet euer knew,
 And euery sort is in a sundry bed
 Set by it selfe, and ranckt in comely rew:
 Some fit for reasonable soules t'indew,
 Some made for beasts, some made for birds to weare,
 And all the fruitfull spawne of fishes hew
 In endlesse rancks along enraunged were,
 That seem'd the *Ocean* could not containe them there.

Daily they grow, and daily forth are sent
 Into the world, it to replenish more;
 Yet is the stocke not lessened, nor spent,
 But still remaines in euerlasting store,
 As it at first created was of yore.
 For in the wide wombe of the world there lyes,
 In hatefull darkenesse and in deepe horrore,
 An huge eternall *Chaos*, which supplyes
 The substances of natures fruitfull progenyes.

All things from thence doe their first being fetch,
 And borrow matter, whereof they are made,
 Which when as forme and feature it does ketch,
 Becomes a bodie, and doth then inuade
 The state of life, out of the griesly shade.
 That substance is eterne, and bideth so,
 Ne when the life decayes, and forme does fade,
 Doth it consume, and into nothing go,
 But chaunged is, and often altred to and fro.

The substance is not chaunged, nor altered,
 But th'only forme and outward fashion;
 For euey substance is conditioned
 To change her hew, and sundry formes to don,
 Meet for her temper and complexion:
 For formes are variable and decay,
 By course of kind, and by occasion;
 And that faire flowre of beautie fades away,
 As doth the lilly fresh before the sunny ray.

Great enemy to it, and to all the rest,
 That in the *Gardin of Adonis* springs,
 Is wicked *Time*, who with his scyth addrest,
 Does mow the flowring herbes and goodly things,
 And all their glory to the ground downe flings,
 Where they doe wither, and are fowly mard:
 He flyes about, and with his flaggy wings
 Beates downe both leaues and buds without regard,
 Ne euer pittie may relent his malice hard.

Yet pittie often did the gods relent,
 To see so faire things mard, and spoyled quight:
 And their great mother *Venus* did lament
 The losse of her deare brood, her deare delight:
 Her hart was pierst with pittie at the sight,
 When walking through the *Gardin*, them she spyde,
 Yet no'te she find redresse for such despight.

For all that liues, is subiect to that law:
All things decay in time, and to their end do draw.

But were it not, that *Time* their troubler is,
All that in this delightfull Gardin growes,
Should happie be, and haue immortall blis:
For here all plentie, and all pleasure flowes,
And sweet loue gentle fits emongst them throwes,
Without fell rancor, or fond gealosie;
Franckly each paramour his leman knowes,
Each bird his mate, ne any does enuie
Their goodly meriment, and gay felicitie.

There is continuall spring, and haruest there
Continuall, both meeting at one time:
For both the boughes doe laughing blossomes beare,
And with fresh colours decke the wanton Prime,
And eke attonce the heauy trees they clime,
Which seeme to labour vnder their fruits lode:
The whiles the ioyous birdes make their pastime
Emongst the shadie leaues, their sweet abode,
And their true loues without suspition tell abode.

Right in the midst of that Paradise,
There stood a stately Mount, on whose round top
A gloomy groue of mirtle trees did rise,
Whose shadie boughes sharpe steele did neuer lop,
Nor wicked beasts their tender buds did crop,
But like a girlond compassed the hight,
And from their fruitfull sides sweet gum did drop,
That all the ground with precious deaw bedight,
Threw forth most dainty odours, & most sweet delight.

And in the thickest couert of that shade,
There was a pleasant arbour, not by art,
But of the trees owne inclination made,
Which knitting their rancke braunches part to part,

With wanton yuie twyne entrayld athwart,
 And Eglantine, and Caprifole emong,
 Fashiond aboue within their inmost part,
 That nether *Phoebus* beams could through thẽ throng,
 Nor *Aeolus* sharp blast could worke them any wrong.

And all about grew euery sort of flowre,
 To which sad louers were transformd of yore;
 Fresh *Hyacinthus*, *Phoebus* paramoure,
 And dearest loue:
 Foolish *Narcisse*, that likes the watry shore,
 Sad *Amaranthus*, made a flowre but late,
 Sad *Amaranthus*, in whose purple gore
 Me seemes I see *Amintas* wretched fate,
 To whom sweet Poets verse hath giuen endlesse date.

There wont faire *Venus* often to enioy
 Her deare *Adonis* ioyous company,
 And reape sweet pleasure of the wanton boy;
 There yet, some say, in secret he does ly,
 Lapped in flowres and pretious spycery,
 By her hid from the world, and from the skill
 Of *Stygian* Gods, which doe her loue enuy;
 But she her selfe, when euer that she will,
 Posseseth him, and of his sweetnesse takes her fill.

And sooth it seemes they say: for he may not
 For euer die, and euer buried bee
 In balefull night, where all things are forgot;
 All be he subiect to mortalitie,
 Yet is eterne in mutabilitie,
 And by succession made perpetuall,
 Transformed oft, and chaunged diuerslie:
 For him the Father of all formes they call;
 Therefore needs mote he liue, that liuing giues to all.

There now he liueth in eternall blis,
 loying his goddesse, and of her enioyd:
 Ne feareth he henceforth that foe of his,
 Which with his cruell tuske him deadly cloyd:
 For that wilde Bore, the which him once annoyd,
 She firmly hath emprisoned for ay,
 That her sweet loue his malice mote auoyd,
 In a strong rocky Caue, which is they say,
 Hewen vnderneath that Mount, that none him losen may.

There now he liues in euerlasting ioy,
 With many of the Gods in company,
 Which thither haunt, and with the winged boy
 Sporting himselfe in safe felicity:
 Who when he hath with spoiles and cruelty
 Ransackt the world, and in the wofull harts
 Of many wretches set his triumphes hye,
 Thither resorts, and laying his sad darts
 Aside, with faire *Adonis* playes his wanton parts.

And his true loue faire *Psyche* with him playes,
 Faire *Psyche* to him lately reconcyld,
 After long troubles and vnmeet vpbrayes,
 With which his mother *Venus* her reuyld,
 And eke himselfe her cruelly exyld:
 But now in stedfast loue and happy state
 She with him liues, and hath him borne a chyld,
Pleasure, that doth both gods and men aggrate,
Pleasure, the daughter of *Cupid* and *Psyche* late.

Hither great *Venus* brought this infant faire,
 The younger daughter of *Chrysogonee*,
 And vnto *Psyche* with great trust and care
 Committed her, yfostered to bee,
 And trained vp in true feminitee:
 Who no lesse carefully her tendered,
 Then her owne daughter *Pleasure*, to whom shee

Made her companion, and her lessoned
In all the lore of loue, and goodly womanhead.

In which when she to perfect ripenesse grew,
Of grace and beautie noble Paragone,
She brought her forth into the worldes vew,
To be th'ensample of true loue alone,
And Lodestarre of all chaste affectione,
To all faire Ladies, that doe liue on ground.
To Faery court she came, where many one
Admyrd her goodly haueour, and found
His feeble hart wide launched with loues cruell wound.

But she to none of them her loue did cast,
Saue to the noble knight Sir *Scudamore*,
To whom her louing hart she linked fast
In faithfull loue, t'abide for euer more,
And for his dearest sake endured sore,
Sore trouble of an hainous enemy;
Who her would forced haue to haue forlore
Her former loue, and stedfast loialty,
As ye may elsewhere read that ruefull history.

But well I weene, ye first desire to learne,
What end vnto that fearefull Damozell,
Which fled so fast from that same foster stearne,
Whom with his brethren *Timias* slew, befell:
That was to weet, the goodly *Florimell*;
Who wandring for to seeke her louer deare,
Her louer deare, her dearest *Marinell*,
Into misfortune fell, as ye did heare,
And from Prince *Arthur* fled with wings of idle feare.

CANTO 7

*The witches sonne loues Florimell:
she flyes, he faines to die.
Satyrane saues the Squire of Dames
from Gyants tyrannie.*

L I ke as an Hynd forth singled from the heard,
That hath escaped from a rauinous beast,
Yet flyes away of her owne feet affeard,
And euery leafe, that shaketh with the least
Murmure of winde, her terror hath encreast;
So fled faire *Florimell* from her vaine feare,
Long after she from perill was releast:
Each shade she saw, and each noyse she did heare,
Did seeme to be the same, which she escapt whyleare.

All that same euening she in flying spent,
And all that night her course continewed:
Ne did she let dull sleepe once to relent,
Nor wearinesse to slacke her hast, but fled
Euer alike, as if her former dred
Were hard behind, her readie to arrest:
And her white Palfrey hauing conquered
The maistring raines out of her weary wrest,
Perforce her carried, where euer he thought best.

So long as breath, and hable puissance
Did natie courage vnto him supply,
His pace he freshly forward did aduaunce,
And carried her beyond all ieopardy,
But nought that wanteth rest, can long aby.
He hauing through incessant trauell spent
His force, at last perforce a downe did ly,
Ne foot could further moue: the Lady gent
Thereat was suddein strooke with great astonishment.

And forst t'alight, on foot mote algates fare,
 A traueller vnwonted to such way:
 Need teacheth her this lesson hard and rare,
 That fortune all in equall launce doth sway,
 And mortall miseries doth make her play.
 So long she trauelled, till at length she came
 To an hilles side, which did to her bewray
 A little valley, subiect to the same,
 All couerd with thick woods, that quite it ouercame.

Through the tops of the high trees she did descry
 A litle smoke, whose vapour thin and light,
 Reeking aloft, vprolled to the sky:
 Which, chearefull signe did send vnto her sight,
 That in the same did wonne some liuing wight.
 Eftsoones her steps she thereunto applyde,
 And came at last in weary wretched plight
 Vnto the place, to which her hope did guyde,
 To find some refuge there, and rest her weary syde.

There in a gloomy hollow glen she found
 A little cottage, built of stickes and reedes
 In homely wize, and wald with sods around,
 In which a witch did dwell, in loathly weedes,
 And wilfull want, all carelesse of her needes;
 So choosing solitarie to abide,
 Far from all neighbours, that her deuilish deedes
 And hellish arts from people she might hide,
 And hurt far off vnknowne, whom euer she enuide.

The Damzell there arriuing entred in;
 Where sitting on the flore the Hag she found,
 Busie (as seem'd) about some wicked gin:
 Who soone as she beheld that suddein stound,
 Lightly vpstarted from the dustie ground,
 And with fell looke and hollow deadly gaze
 Stared on her awhile, as one astound,

Ne had one word to speake, for great amaze,
But shewd by outward signes, that dread her sence did daze.

At last turning her feare to foolish wrath,
She askt, what deuill had her thither brought,
And who she was, and what vnwonted path
Had guided her, vnwelcomed, vnsought?
To which the Damzell full of doubtfull thought,
Her mildly answer'd; Beldame be not wroth
With silly Virgin by aduventure brought
Vnto your dwelling, ignorant and loth,
That craue but rowme to rest, while tempest ouerblo'th.

With that adowne out of her Christall eyne
Few trickling teares she softly forth let fall,
That like two Orient pearles, did purely shyne
Vpon her snowy cheeke; and therewithall
She sighed soft, that none so bestiall,
Nor saluage hart, but ruth of her sad plight
Would make to melt, or pitteously appall;
And that vile Hag, all were her whole delight
In mischiefe, was much moued at so pitteous sight.

And gan recomfort her in her rude wyse,
With womanish compassion of her plaint,
Wiping the teares from her suffused eyes,
And bidding her sit downe, to rest her faint
And wearie limbs a while. She nothing quaint
Nor s'deignfull of so homely fashion,
Sith brought she was now to so hard constraint,
Sate downe vpon the dusty ground anon,
As glad of that small rest, as Bird of tempest gon.

Tho gan she gather vp her garments rent,
And her loose lockes to dight in order dew,
With golden wreath and gorgeous ornament;
Whom such whenas the wicked Hag did vew,

She was astonisht at her heauenly hew,
 And doubted her to deeme an earthly wight,
 But or some Goddesse, or of *Dianes* crew,
 And thought her to adore with humble spright;
 T'adore thing so diuine as beauty, were but right.

This wicked woman had a wicked sonne,
 The comfort of her age and weary dayes,
 A laesie loord, for nothing good to donne,
 But stretched forth in idlennesse alwayes,
 Ne euer cast his mind to couet prayse,
 Or ply him selfe to any honest trade,
 But all the day before the sunny rayes
 He vs'd to slug, or sleepe in slothfull shade:
 Such laesinesse both lewd and poore attonce him made.

He comming home at vndertime, there found
 The fairest creature, that he euer saw,
 Sitting beside his mother on the ground;
 The sight whereof did greatly him adaw,
 And his base thought with terrour and with aw
 So inly smot, that as one, which had gazed
 On the bright Sunne vnwares, doth soone withdraw
 His feeble eyne, with too much brightnesse dazed,
 So stared he on her, and stood long while amazed.

Softly at last he gan his mother aske,
 What mister wight that was, and whence deriued,
 That in so straunge disguizement there did maske,
 And by what accident she there arriued:
 But she, as one nigh of her wits depriued,
 With nought but ghastly lookes him answered,
 Like to a ghost, that lately is reuiued
 From *Stygian* shores, where late it wandered;
 So both at her, and each at other wondered.

But the faire Virgin was so meeke and mild,
 That she to them vouchsafed to embrace
 Her goodly port, and to their senses vild,
 Her gentle speach applide, that in short space
 She grew familiare in that desert place.
 During which time, the Chorle through her so kind
 And curteise vse conceiu'd affection bace,
 And cast to loue her in his brutish mind;
 No loue, but brutish lust, that was so beastly tind.

Closely the wicked flame his bowels brent,
 And shortly grew into outrageous fire;
 Yet had he not the hart, nor hardiment,
 As vnto her to vtter his desire;
 His caytiue thought durst not so high aspire,
 But with soft sighes, and louely semblaunces,
 He ween'd that his affection entire
 She should aread; many resemblaunces
 To her he made, and many kind remembraunces.

Oft from the forrest wildings he did bring,
 Whose sides empurpled were with smiling red,
 And oft young birds, which he had taught to sing
 His mistresse prayses, sweetly caroled,
 Girlonds of flowres sometimes for her faire hed
 He fine would dight; sometimes the squirell wild
 He brought to her in bands, as conquered
 To be her thrall, his fellow seruant vild;
 All which, she of him tooke with countenance meeke and mild.

But past awhile, when she fit season saw
 To leaue that desert mansion, she cast
 In secret wize her selfe thence to withdraw,
 For feare of mischief, which she did forecast
 Might by the witch or by her sonne compast:
 Her wearie Palfrey closely, as she might,
 Now well recouered after long repast,

In his proud furnitures she freshly dight,
His late miswandred wayes now to remeasure right.

And earely ere the dawning day appeard,
She forth issewed, and on her iourney went;
She went in perill, of each noyse affeard,
And of each shade, that did it selfe present;
For still she feared to be ouerhent,
Of that vile hag, or her vnciuile sonne:
Who when too late awaking, well they kent,
That their faire guest was gone, they both begonne
To make exceeding mone, as they had bene vndonne.

But that lewd loue did the most lament
For her depart, that euer man did heare;
He knockt his brest with desperate intent,
And scratcht his face, and with his teeth did teare
His rugged flesh, and rent his ragged heare:
That his sad mother seeing his sore plight,
Was greatly woe begon, and gan to feare,
Least his fraile senses were emperisht quight,
And loue to frenzy turnd, sith loue is franticke hight.

All wayes she sought, him to restore to plight,
With herbs, with charms, with coũsell, & with teares,
But tears, nor charms, nor herbs, nor counsell might
Asswage the fury, which his entrails teares:
So strong is passion, that no reason heares.
Tho when all other helps she saw to faile,
She turnd her selfe backe to her wicked leares
And by her deuilish arts thought to preuaile,
To bring her backe againe, or worke her finall bale.

Eftsoones out of her hidden caue she cald
An hideous beast, of horrible aspect,
That could the stoutest courage haue appald;
Monstrous mishapt, and all his backe was spect

With thousand spots of colours queint elect,
 Thereto so swift, that it all beasts did pas:
 Like neuer yet did liuing eye detect;
 But likest it to an *Hyena* was,
 That feeds on womens flesh, as others feede on gras.

It forth she cald, and gaue it streight in charge,
 Through thicke and thin her to pursew apace,
 Ne once to stay to rest, or breath at large,
 Till her he had attaind, and brought in place,
 Or quite deuourd her beauties scornfull grace.
 The Monster swift as word, that from her went,
 Went forth in hast, and did her footing trace
 So sure and swiftly, through his perfect scent,
 And passing speede, that shortly he her ouerhent.

Whom when the fearefull Damzell nigh espide,
 No need to bid her fast away to flie;
 That vgly shape so sore her terrifide,
 That it she shund no lesse, then dread to die,
 And her flit Palfrey did so well apply
 His nimble feet to her conceiued feare,
 That whilest his breath did strength to him supply,
 From perill free he her away did beare:
 But when his force gan faile, his pace gan wex areare.

Which whenas she perceiu'd, she was dismayd
 At that same last extremitie full sore,
 And of her safetie greatly grew afrayd;
 And now she gan approch to the sea shore,
 As it befell, that she could flie no more,
 But yield her selfe to spoile of greedinesse.
 Lightly she leaped, as a wight forlore,
 From her dull horse, in desperate distresse,
 And to her feet betooke her doubtfull sickernesse.

Not halfe so fast the wicked *Myrrha* fled
 From dread of her reuenging fathers hond:
 Nor halfe so fast to saue her maidenhed,
 Fled fearefull *Daphne* on th'*Ægæan* strond,
 As *Florimell* fled from that Monster yond,
 To reach the sea, ere she of him were raught:
 For in the sea to drowne her selfe she fond,
 Rather then of the tyrant to be caught:
 Thereto feare gaue her wings, and neede her courage taught.

It fortun'd (high God did so ordaine)
 As she arriued on the roring shore,
 In minde to leape into the mighty maine,
 A little boate lay houing her before,
 In which there slept a fisher old and pore,
 The whiles his nets were drying on the sand:
 Into the same she leapt, and with the ore
 Did thrust the shallop from the floting strand:
 So safetie found at sea, which she found not at land.

The Monster ready on the pray to sease,
 Was of his forward hope deceiued quight;
 Ne durst assay to wade the perlous seas,
 But greedily long gaping at the sight,
 At last in vaine was forst to turne his flight,
 And tell the idle tidings to his Dame:
 Yet to auenge his deuilish despight,
 He set vpon her Palfrey tired lame,
 And slew him cruelly, ere any reskew came.

And after hauing him embowelled,
 To fill his hellish gorge, it chaunst a knight
 To passe that way, as forth he trauelled;
 It was a goodly Swaine, and of great might,
 As euer man that bloody field did fight;
 But in vaine sheows, that wont yongknights bewitch,
 And courtly seruices tooke no delight,

But rather ioyd to be, then seemen sich:
For both to be and seeme to him was labour lich.

It was to weete the good Sir *Satyrane*,
That raungd abroad to seeke aduentures wilde,
As was his wont in forrest, and in plaine;
He was all armd in rugged steele vnfilde,
As in the smoky forge it was compilde,
And in his Scutchin bore a Satyres hed:
He comming present, where the Monster vilde
Vpon that milke-white Palfreyes carkas fed,
Vnto his reskew ran, and greedily him sped.

There well perceiu'd he, that it was the horse,
Whereon faire *Florimell* was wont to ride,
That of that feend was rent without remorse:
Much feared he, least ought did ill betide
To that faire Mayd, the flowre of womens pride;
For her he dearely loued, and in all
His famous conquests highly magnifide:
Besides her golden girdle, which did fall
From her in flight, he found, that did him sore apall.

Full of sad feare, and doubtfull agony,
Fiercely he flew vpon that wicked feend,
And with huge strokes, and cruell battery
Him forst to leaue his pray, for to attend
Him selfe from deadly daunger to defend:
Full many wounds in his corrupted flesh
He did engraue, and muchell bloud did spend,
Yet might not do him dye, but aye more fresh
And fierce he still appeard, the more he did him thresh.

He wist not, how him to despoile of life,
Ne how to win the wished victory,
Sith him he saw still stronger grow through strife,
And him selfe weaker through infirmity;

Greatly he grew enrag'd, and furiously
 Hurling his sword away, he lightly lept
 Vpon the beast, that with great cruelty
 Rored, and raged to be vnder-kept:
 Yet he perforce him held, and strokes vpon him hept.

As he that striues to stop a suddein flood,
 And in strong banckes his violence enclose,
 Forceth it swell aboute his wonted mood,
 And largely ouerflow the fruitfull plaine,
 That all the countrey seemes to be a Maine,
 And the rich furrowes flote, all quite fordonne:
 The wofull husbandman doth lowd complaine,
 To see his whole yeares labour lost so soone,
 For which to God he made so many an idle boone.

So him he held, and did through might amate:
 So long he held him, and him bet so long,
 That at the last his fiercenesse gan abate,
 And meekely stoup vnto the victour strong:
 Who to auenge the implacable wrong,
 Which he supposed donne to *Florimell*,
 Sought by all meanes his dolour to prolong,
 Sith dint of steele his carcas could not quell:
 His maker with her charmes had framed him so well.

The golden ribband, which that virgin wore
 About her slender wast, he tooke in hand,
 And with it bound the beast, that lowd did rore
 For great despight of that vnwonted band,
 Yet dared not his victour to withstand,
 But trembled like a lambe, fled from the pray,
 And all the way him followd on the strand,
 As he had long bene learned to obay;
 Yet neuer learned he such seruice, till that day.

Thus as he led the Beast along the way,
 He spide far off a mighty Giauntesse,
 Fast flying on a Courser dapled gray,
 From a bold knight, that with great hardinesse
 Her hard pursewd, and sought for to suppressse;
 She bore before her lap a dolefull Squire,
 Lying athwart her horse in great distresse,
 Fast bounden hand and foote with cords of wire,
 Whom she did meane to make the thrall of her desire.

Which whenas *Satyrane* beheld, in hast
 He left his captiue Beast at liberty,
 And crost the nearest way, by which he cast
 Her to encounter, ere she passed by:
 But she the way shund nathemore for thy,
 But forward gallopt fast; which when he spyde,
 His mighty speare he couched warily,
 And at her ran: she hauing him descryde,
 Her selfe to fight adrest, and threw her lode aside.

Like as a Goshauke, that in foote doth beare
 A trembling Culuer, hauing spide on hight
 An Egle, that with plumy wings doth sheare
 The subtile ayre, stouping with all his might,
 The quarrey throwes to ground with fell despight,
 And to the battell doth her selfe prepare:
 So ran the Geauntesse vnto the fight;
 Her firie eyes with furious sparkes did stare,
 And with blasphemous bannes high God in peeces tare.

She caught in hand an huge great yron mace,
 Wherewith she many had of life depriued,
 But ere the stroke could seize his aymed place,
 His speare amidst her sun-broad shield arriued;
 Yet nathemore the steele a sunder riued,
 All were the beame in bignesse like a mast,
 Ne her out of the stedfast sadle driued,

But glauncing on the tempred mettall, brast
 In thousand shiuers, and so forth beside her past.

Her Steed did stagger with that puissaunt strooke;
 But she no more was moued with that might,
 Then it had lighted on an aged Oke;
 Or on the marble Pillour, that is pight
 Vpon the top of Mount *Olympus* hight,
 For the braue youthly Champions to assay,
 With burning charet wheelles it nigh to smite:
 But who that smites it, mars his ioyous play,
 And is the spectacle of ruinous decay.

Yet therewith sore enrag'd, with sterne regard
 Her dreadfull weapon she to him addrest,
 Which on his helmet martelled so hard,
 That made him low incline his lofty crest,
 And bowd his battred visour to his brest:
 Wherewith he was so stund, that he n'ote ryde,
 But reeled to and fro from East to West:
 Which when his cruell enemy espyde,
 She lightly vnto him adioyned side to syde;

And on his collar laying puissant hand,
 Out of his wauering seat him pluckt perforce,
 Perforce him pluckt, vnable to withstand,
 Or helpe himselfe, and laying thwart her horse,
 In loathly wise like to a carion corse,
 She bore him fast away. Which when the knight,
 That her pursewed, saw with great remorse,
 He neare was touched in his noble spright,
 And gan encrease his speed, as she encreast her flight.

Whom when as nigh approching she espyde,
 She threw away her burden angrily;
 For she list not the battell to abide,
 But made her selfe more light, away to fly:

Yet her the hardy knight pursewd so nye,
 That almost in the backe he oft her strake:
 But still when him at hand she did espy,
 She turnd, and semblaunce of faire fight did make;
 But when he stayd, to flight againe she did her take.

By this the good Sir *Satyrane* gan wake
 Out of his dreame, that did him long entraunce,
 And seeing none in place, he gan to make
 Exceeding mone, and curst that cruell chaunce,
 Which reft from him so faire a cheuisaunce:
 At length he spide, whereas that wofull Squire,
 Whom he had reskewed from captiuaunce
 Of his strong foe, lay tombled in the myre,
 Vnable to arise, or foot or hand to styre.

To whom approching, well he mote perceiue
 In that foule plight a comely personage,
 And louely face, made fit for to deceiue
 Fraile Ladies hart with loues consuming rage,
 Now in the blossome of his freshest age:
 He reard him vp, and loosd his yron bands,
 And after gan inquire his parentage,
 And how he fell into that Gyaunts hands,
 And who that was, which chaced her along the lands.

Then trembling yet through feare, the Squire bespake,
 That Geauntesse *Argante* is behight,
 A daughter of the *Titans* which did make
 Warre against heauen, and heaped hils on hight,
 To scale the skyes, and put *loue* from his right:
 Her sire *Typhoeus* was, who mad through merth,
 And drunke with bloud of men, slaine by his might,
 Through incest, her of his owne mother Earth
 Whilome begot, being but halfe twin of that berth.

For at that berth another Babe she bore,
 To weet the mighty *Ollyphant*, that wrought
 Great wreake to many errant knights of yore,
 And many hath to foule confusion brought.
 These twinnes, men say, (a thing far passing thought)
 Whiles in their mothers wombe enclosed they were,
 Ere they into the lightsome world were brought,
 In fleshly lust were mingled both yfere,
 And in that monstrous wise did to the world appere.

So liu'd they euer after in like sin,
 Gainst natures law, and good behaiouere:
 But greatest shame was to that maiden twin,
 Who not content so fowly to deuoure
 Her natiue flesh, and staine her brothers bowre,
 Did wallow in all other fleshly myre,
 And suffred beasts her body to deflowre:
 So whot she burned in that lustfull fyre,
 Yet all that might not slake her sensuall desyre.

But ouer all the countrey she did raunge,
 To seeke young men, to quench her flaming thirst,
 And feed her fancy with delightfull chaunge:
 Whom so she fittest finds to serue her lust,
 Through her maine strength, in which she most doth trust,
 She with her brings into a secret Ile,
 Where in eternall bondage dye he must,
 Or be the vassall of her pleasures vile,
 And in all shamefull sort him selfe with her defile.

Me seely wretch she so at vauntage caught,
 After she long in waite for me did lye,
 And meant vnto her prison to haue brought,
 Her lothsome pleasure there to satisfye;
 That thousand deathes me leuer were to dye,
 Then breake the vow, that to faire *Cumbell*
 I plighted haue, and yet keepe stedfastly:

As for my name, it mistreth not to tell;
 Call me the *Squyre of Dames* that me beseemeth well.

But that bold knight, whom ye pursuing saw
 That Geauntesse, is not such, as she seemed,
 But a faire virgin, that in martiall law,
 And deedes of armes aboue all Dames is deemed,
 And aboue many knights is eke esteemed,
 For her great worth; she *Palladine* is hight:
 She you from death, you me from dread redeemed.
 Ne any may that Monster match in fight,
 But she, or such as she, that is so chaste a wight.

Her well beseemes that Quest (quoth *Satyrane*)
 But read, thou *Squyre of Dames*, what vow is this,
 Which thou vpon thy selfe hast lately ta'ne?
 That shall I you recount (quoth he) ywis,
 So be ye pleasd to pardon all amis.
 That gentle Lady, whom I loue and serue,
 After long suit and weary seruicis,
 Did aske me, how I could her loue deserue,
 And how she might be sure, that I would neuer swerue.

I glad by any meanes her grace to gaine,
 Bad her commaund my life to saue, or spill.
 Eftsoones she bad me, with incessaunt paine
 To wander through the world abroad at will,
 And euery where, where with my power or skill
 I might do seruice vnto gentle Dames,
 That I the same should faithfully fulfill,
 And at the twelue monethes end should bring their names
 And pledges; as the spoiles of my victorious games.

So well I to faire Ladies seruice did,
 And found such fauour in their louing hartes,
 That ere the yeare his course had compassid,
 Three hundred pledges for my good desartes,

And thrise three hundred thanks for my good partes
 I with me brought, and did to her present:
 Which when she saw, more bent to eke my smartes,
 Then to reward my trusty true intent,
 She gan for me devise a grieuous punishment.

To weet, that I my trauell should resume,
 And with like labour walke the world around,
 Ne euer to her presence should presume,
 Till I so many other Dames had found,
 The which, for all the suit I could propound,
 Would me refuse their pledges to afford,
 But did abide for euer chast and sound.
 Ah gentle Squire (quoth he) tell at one word,
 How many foundst thou such to put in thy record?

In deed Sir knight (said he) one word may tell
 All, that I euer found so wisely stayd;
 For onely three they were disposd so well,
 And yet three yeares I now abroad haue strayd,
 To find them out. Mote I (then laughing sayd
 The knight) inquire of thee, what were those three,
 The which thy proffred curtesie denayd?
 Or ill they seemed sure auizd to bee,
 Or brutishly brought vp, that neu'r did fashions see.

The first which then refused me (said hee)
 Certes was but a common Courtisane,
 Yet flat refusd to haue a do with mee,
 Because I could not giue her many a lane.
 (Thereat full hartely laughed *Satyrane*.)
 The second was an holy Nunne to chose,
 Which would not let me be her Chappellane,
 Because she knew, she said, I would disclose
 Her counsell, if he should her trust in me repose.

The third a Damzell was of low degree,
 Whom I in countrey cottage found by chaunce;
 Full little weened I, that chastitee
 Had lodging in so meane a maintenaunce,
 Yet was she faire, and in her countenance
 Dwelt simple truth in seemely fashion.
 Long thus I woo'd her with dew obseruance,
 In hope vnto my pleasure to haue won;
 But was as farre at last, as when I first begon.

Safe her, I neuer any woman found,
 That chastity did for it selfe embrace,
 But were for other causes firme and sound;
 Either for want of handsome time and place,
 Or else for feare of shame and fowle disgrace.
 Thus am I hopelesse euer to attaine
 My Ladies loue, in such a desperate case,
 But all my dayes am like to wast in vaine,
 Seeking to match the chaste with th'vnchaste Ladies traine.

Perdy, (said *Satyrane*) thou *Squire of Dames*,
 Great labour fondly hast thou hent in hand,
 To get small thankes, and therewith many blames,
 That may emongst *Alcides* labours stand.
 Thence backe returning to the former land,
 Where late he left the Beast, he ouercame,
 He found him not; for he had broke his band,
 And was return'd againe vnto his Dame,
 To tell what tydings of faire *Florimell* became.

CANTO 8

*The Witch creates a snowy Lady,
Like to Florimell,
Who wrongd by Carle by Proteus sau'd,
Is sought by Paridell.*

S O oft as I this history record,
My hart doth melt with meere compassion,
To thinke, how causelesse of her owne accord
This gentle Damzell, whom I wrote vpon,
Should plonged be in such affliction,
Without all hope of comfort or reliefe,
That sure I weene, the hardest hart of stone,
Would hardly find to aggrauate her griefe;
For misery craues rather mercie, then reprieve.

But that accursed Hag, her hostesse late,
Had so enranckled her malitious hart,
That she desyrd th'abridgement of her fate,
Or long enlargement of her painefull smart.
Now when the Beast, which by her wicked art
Late forth she sent, she backe returning spyde,
Tyde with her broken girdle, it a part
Of her rich spoyles, whom he had earst destroyd,
She weend, and wondrous gladnesse to her hart applyde.

And with it running hast'ly to her sonne,
Thought with that sight him much to haue reliued;
Who thereby deeming sure the thing as donne,
His former griefe with furie fresh reuiued,
Much more then earst, and would haue algates riued
The hart out of his brest: for sith her ded
He surely dempt, himselfe he thought depriued
Quite of all hope, wherewith he long had fed
His foolish maladie, and long time had misled.

With thought whereof, exceeding mad he grew,
 And in his rage his mother would haue slaine,
 Had she not fled into a secret mew,
 Where she was wont her Sprights to entertaine
 The maisters of her art: there was she faine
 To call them all in order to her ayde,
 And them coniure vpon eternall paine,
 To counsell her so carefully dismayd,
 How she might heale her sonne, whose senses were decayd.

By their aduise, and her owne wicked wit,
 She there deuiz'd a wondrous worke to frame,
 Whose like on earth was neuer framed yit,
 That euen Nature selfe enuide the same,
 And grudg'd to see the counterfet should shame
 The thing it selfe. In hand she boldly tooke
 To make another like the former Dame,
 Another *Florimell*, in shape and looke
 So liuely and so like, that many it mistooke.

The substance, whereof she the bodie made,
 Was purest snow in massie mould congeald,
 Which she had gathered in a shadie glade
 Of the *Riphoean* hils, to her reueald
 By errant Sprights, but from all men conceald:
 The same she tempred with fine Mercury,
 And virgin wax, that neuer yet was seald,
 And mingled them with perfect vermily,
 That like a liuely sanguine it seem'd to the eye.

In stead of eyes two burning lampes she set
 In siluer sockets, shyning like the skyes,
 And a quicke mouing Spirit did arret
 To stirre and roll them, like a womans eyes;
 In stead of yellow lockes she did deuise,
 With golden wyre to weaue her curled head;
 Yet golden wyre was not so yellow thrise

As *Florimells* faire haire: and in the stead
Of life, she put a Spright to rule the carkasse dead.

A wicked Spright yfraught with fawning guile,
And faire resemblance aboue all the rest,
Which with the Prince of Darknesse fell somewhile,
From heauens blisse and euerlasting rest;
Him needed not instruct, which way were best
Himselfe to fashion likest *Florimell*,
Ne how to speake, ne how to vse his gest,
For he in counterfeisance did excell,
And all the wyles of wemens wits knew passing well.

Him shaped thus, she deckt in garments gay,
Which *Florimell* had left behind her late,
That who so then her saw, would surely say,
It was her selfe, whom it did imitate,
Or fairer then her selfe, if ought algate
Might fairer be. And then she forth her brought
Vnto her sonne, that lay in feeble state;
Who seeing her gan streight vpstart, and thought
She was the Lady selfe, whom he so long had sought.

Tho fast her clipping twixt his armes twaine,
Extremely ioyed in so happie sight,
And soone forgot his former sickly paine;
But she, the more to seeme such as she hight,
Coyly rebutted his embracement light;
Yet still with gentle countenance retained,
Enough to hold a foole in vaine delight:
Him long she so with shadowes entertained,
As her Creatresse had in charge to her ordained.

Till on a day, as he disposed was
To walke the woods with that his Idole faire,
Her to disport, and idle time to pas,
In th'open freshnesse of the gentle aire,

A knight that way there chaunced to repaire;
 Yet knight he was not, but a boastfull swaine,
 That deedes of armes had euer in despaire,
 Proud *Braggadocchio*, that in vaunting vaine
 His glory did repose, and credit did maintaine.

He seeing with that Chorle so faire a wight,
 Decked with many a costly ornament,
 Much merueiled thereat, as well he might,
 And thought that match a fowle disparagement:
 His bloudie speare eftsoones he boldly bent
 Against the silly clowne, who dead through feare,
 Fell streight to ground in great astonishment;
 Villein (said he) this Ladie is my deare,
 Dy, if thou it gainesay: I will away her beare.

The fearefull Chorle durst not gainesay, nor doe,
 But trembling stood, and yielded him the pray;
 Who finding litle leasure her to wooe,
 On *Tromparts* steed her mounted without stay,
 And without reskew led her quite away.
 Proud man himselfe then *Braggadocchio* deemed,
 And next to none, after that happie day,
 Being possessed of that spoyle, which seemed
 The fairest wight on ground, and most of men esteemed.

But when he saw himselfe free from poursute,
 He gan make gentle purpose to his Dame,
 With termes of loue and lewdnesse dissolute;
 For he could well his glozing speaches frame
 To such vaine vses, that him best became:
 But she thereto would lend but light regard,
 As seeming sorry, that she euer came
 Into his powre, that vsed her so hard,
 To reauue her honor, which she more then life prefard.

Thus as they two of kindnesse treated long,
 There them by chaunce encountred on the way
 An armed knight, vpon a courser strong,
 Whose trampling feet vpon the hollow lay
 Seemed to thunder, and did nigh affray
 That Capons courage: yet he looked grim,
 And fain'd to cheare his Ladie in dismay;
 Who seem'd for feare to quake in euery lim,
 And her to saue from outrage, meekely prayed him.

Fiercely that stranger forward came, and nigh
 Approching, with bold words and bitter threat,
 Bad that same boaster, as he mote, on high
 To leaue to him that Lady for excheat,
 Or bide him battell without further treat.
 That challenge did too peremptory seeme,
 And fild his senses with abashment great;
 Yet seeing nigh him ieopardy extreme,
 He it dissembled well, and light seem'd to esteeme.

Saying, Thou foolish knight, that weenst with words
 To steale away, that I with blowes haue wonne,
 And brought through points of many perilous swords:
 But if thee list to see thy Courser ronne,
 Or proue thy selfe, this sad encounter shonne,
 And seeke else without hazard of thy hed.
 At those proud words that other knight begonne
 To wexe exceeding wroth, and him ared
 To turne his steede about, or sure he should be ded.

Sith then (said *Braggadocchio*) needes thou wilt
 Thy dayes abridge, through prooffe of puissance,
 Turne we our steedes, that both in equall tilt
 May meet againe, and each take happie chance.
 This said, they both a furlongs mountenance
 Retyrd their steeds, to ronne in euen race:
 But *Braggadocchio* with his bloudie lance

Once hauing turnd, no more returnd his face,
But left his loue to losse, and fled himselfe apace.

The knight him seeing fly, had no regard
Him to poursew, but to the Ladie rode,
And hauing her from *Trompart* lightly reard,
Vpon his Courser set the louely lode,
And with her fled away without abode.
Well weened he, that fairest *Florimell*
It was, with whom in company he yode,
And so her selfe did alwaies to him tell;
So made him thinke him selfe in heauen, that was in hell.

But *Florimell* her selfe was farre away,
Driuen to great distresse by Fortune straunge,
And taught the carefull Mariner to play,
Sith late mischaunce had her compeld to chaunge
The land for sea, at randon there to raunge:
Yet there that cruell Queene auengeresse,
Not satisfide so farre her to estraunge
From courtly blisse and wonted happinesse,
Did heape on her new waues of weary wretchednesse.

For being fled into the fishers bote,
For refuge from the Monsters crueltie,
Long so she on the mightie maine did flote,
And with the tide droue forward careleslie;
For th'aire was milde, and cleared was the skie,
And all his windes *Dan Aeolus* did keepe,
From stirring vp their stormy enmitie,
As pitying to see her waile and weepe;
But all the while the fisher did securely sleepe.

At last when droncke with drowsinesse, he woke,
And saw his drouer driue along the streame,
He was dismayd, and thrise his breast he stroke,
For maruell of that accident extreame;

But when he saw that blazing beauties beame,
 Which with rare light his bote did beautifie,
 He marueild more, and thought he yet did dreame
 Not well awakt, or that some extasie
 Assotted had his sense, or dazed was his eie.

But when her well auizing, he perceiued
 To be no vision, nor fantasticke sight,
 Great comfort of her presence he conceiued,
 And felt in his old courage new delight
 To gin awake, and stirre his frozen spright:
 Tho rudely askt her, how she thither came.
 Ah (said she) father, I note read aright,
 What hard misfortune brought me to the same;
 Yet am I glad that here I now in safety am.

But thou good man, sith farre in sea we bee,
 And the great waters gin apace to swell,
 That now no more we can the maine-land see,
 Haue care, I pray, to guide the cock-bote well,
 Least worse on sea then vs on land befell.
 Thereat th'old man did nought but fondly grin,
 And said, his boat the way could wisely tell:
 But his deceitfull eyes did neuer lin,
 To looke on her faire face, and marke her snowy skin.

The sight whereof in his congealed flesh,
 Infixt such secret sting of greedy lust,
 That the drie withered stocke it gan refresh,
 And kindled heat, that soone in flame forth Brust:
 The driest wood is soonest burnt to dust.
 Rudely to her he left, and his rough hand
 Where ill became him, rashly would haue thrust,
 But she with angry scorne him did withstond,
 And shamefully reproued for his rudenesse fond.

But he, that neuer good nor maners knew,
 Her sharpe rebuke full litle did esteeme;
 Hard is to teach an old horse amble trew.
 The inward smoke, that did before but steeme,
 Broke into open fire and rage extreme,
 And now he strength gan adde vnto his will,
 Forcing to doe, that did him fowle misseeme:
 Beastly he threw her downe, ne car'd to spill
 Her garments gay with scales of fish, that all did fill.

The silly virgin stroue him to withstand,
 All that she might, and him in vaine reuild:
 She struggled strongly both with foot and hand,
 To saue her honor from that villaine vild,
 And cride to heauen, from humane helpe exild.
 O ye braue knights, that boast this Ladies loue,
 Where be ye now, when she is nigh defild
 Of filthy wretch? well may shee you reprove
 Of falshood or of slouth, when most it may behoue.

But if that thou, Sir *Satyr*, didst weete,
 Or thou, Sir *Peridure*, her sorie state,
 How soone would yee assemble many a fleete,
 To fetch from sea, that ye at land lost late;
 Towres, Cities, Kingdomes ye would ruinate,
 In your auengement and dispiteous rage,
 Ne ought your burning fury mote abate;
 But if Sir *Calidore* could it presage,
 No liuing creature could his cruelty asswage.

But sith that none of all her knights is nye,
 See how the heauens of voluntary grace,
 And soueraine fauour towards chastity,
 Doe succour send to her distressed cace:
 So much high God doth innocence embrace.
 It fortun'd, whilst thus she stifly stroue,
 And the wide sea importuned long space

With shrilling shriekes, *Proteus* abroad did roue,
 Along the fomy waues driuing his finny droue.

Proteus is Shepheard of the seas of yore,
 And hath the charge of *Neptunes* mightie heard;
 An aged sire with head all frory hore,
 And sprinckled frost vpon his deawy beard:
 Who when those pittifull outcries he heard,
 Through all the seas so ruefully resound,
 His charet swift in haste he thither steard,
 Which with a teeme of scaly *Phocas* bound
 Was drawne vpon the waues, that fomed him around.

And comming to that Fishers wandring bote,
 That went at will, withouten carde or sayle,
 He therein saw that yrkesome sight, which smote
 Deepe indignation and compassion frayle
 Into his hart attonce: streight did he hayle
 The greedy villein from his hoped pray,
 Of which he now did very litle fayle,
 And with his staffe, that driues his Heard astray,
 Him bet so sore, that life and sense did much dismay.

The whiles the pitteous Ladie vp did ryse,
 Ruffled and fowly raid with filthy soyle,
 And blubbred face with teares of her faire eyes:
 Her heart nigh broken was with weary toyle,
 To saue her selfe from that outrageous spoyle,
 But when she looked vp, to weet, what wight
 Had her from so infamous fact assoyld,
 For shame, but more for feare of his grim sight,
 Downe in her lap she hid her face, and loudly shrigh.

Her selfe not saued yet from daunger dred
 She thought, but chaung'd from one to other feare;
 Like as a fearefull Partridge, that is fled
 From the sharpe Hauke, which her attached neare,

And fals to ground, to seeke for succour theare,
 Whereas the hungry Spaniels she does spy,
 With greedy iawes her readie for to teare;
 In such distresse and sad perplexity
 Was *Florimell*, when *Proteus* she did see thereby.

But he endeoured with speeches milde
 Her to recomfort, and accourage bold,
 Bidding her feare no more her foeman vilde,
 Nor doubt himselfe; and who he was, her told.
 Yet all that could not from affright her hold,
 Ne to recomfort her at all preuayld;
 For her faint heart was with the frozen cold
 Benumbd so inly, that her wits nigh fayld,
 And all her senses with abashment quite were quayld.

Her vp betwixt his rugged hands he reard,
 And with his frory lips full softly kist,
 Whiles the cold ysickles from his rough beard,
 Dropped adowne vpon her yuorie brest:
 Yet he himselfe so busily addrest,
 That her out of astonishment he wrought,
 And out of that same fishers filthy nest
 Remouing her, into his charet brought,
 And there with many gentle termes her faire besought.

But that old leachour, which with bold assault
 That beautie durst presume to violate,
 He cast to punish for his hainous fault;
 Then tooke he him yet trembling sith of late,
 And tyde behind his charet, to aggrate
 The virgin, whom he had abusde so sore:
 So drag'd him through the waues in scornefull state,
 And after cast him vp, vpon the shore;
 But *Florimell* with him vnto his bowre he bore.

His bowre is in the bottome of the maine,
 Vnder a mightie rocke, gainst which do raue
 The roaring billowes in their proud disdaine,
 That with the angry working of the waue,
 Therein is eaten out an hollow caue,
 That seemes rough Masons hand with engines keene
 Had long while laboured it to engraue:
 There was his wonne, ne liuing wight was seene,
 Saue one old *Nymph*, hight *Panope* to keepe it cleane.

Thither he brought the sory *Florimell*,
 And entertained her the best he might
 And *Panope* her entertaind eke well,
 As an immortall mote a mortall wight,
 To winne her liking vnto his delight:
 With flattering words he sweetly wooed her,
 And offered faire gifts t'allure her sight,
 But she both offers and the offerer
 Despysde, and all the fawning of the flatterer.

Daily he tempted her with this or that,
 And neuer suffred her to be at rest:
 But euermore she him refused flat,
 And all his fained kindnesse did detest.
 So firmly she had sealed vp her brest.
 Sometimes he boasted, that a God he hight:
 But she a mortall creature loued best:
 Then he would make himselfe a mortall wight;
 But then she said she lou'd none, but a Faerie knight.

Then like a Faerie knight himselfe he drest;
 For euery shape on him he could endew:
 Then like a king he was to her exprest,
 And offred kingdomes vnto her in vew,
 To be his Lemman and his Ladie trew:
 But when all this he nothing saw preuaile,
 With harder meanes he cast her to subdew,

And with sharpe threates her often did assaile,
So thinking for to make her stubborne courage quaile.

To dreadfull shapes he did himselfe transforme,
Now like a Gyant, now like to a feend,
Then like a Centaure, then like to a storme,
Raging within the waues: thereby he weend
Her will to win vnto his wished end.

But when with feare, nor fauour, nor with all
He else could doe, he saw himselfe esteemd,
Downe in a Dongeon deepe he let her fall,
And threatned there to make her his eternall thrall.

Eternall thraldome was to her more liefе,
Then losse of chastitie, or chaunge of loue:
Die had she rather in tormenting grieffe,
Then any should of falsenesse her reprove,
Or loosenesse, that she lightly did remoue.
Most vertuous virgin, glory be thy meed,
And crowne of heauenly praise with Saints aboue,
Where most sweet hymmes of this thy famous deed
Are still emongst them song, that far my rymes exceed.

Fit song of Angels caroled to bee;
But yet what so my feeble Muse can frame,
Shall be t'aduance thy goodly chastitee,
And to enroll thy memorable name,
In th'heart of euery honourable Dame,
That they thy vertuous deedes may imitate,
And be partakers of thy endlesse fame.
It yrkes me, leaue thee in this wofull state,
To tell of *Satyrane*, where I him left of late.

Who hauing ended with that *Squire of Dames*
A long discourse of his aduentures vaine,
The which himselfe, then Ladies more defames,
And finding not th'*Hyena* to be slaine,

With that same *Squyre*, returned backe againe
 To his first way. And as they forward went,
 They spyde a knight faire pricking on the plaine,
 As if he were on some aduventure bent,
 And in his port appeared manly hardiment.

Sir *Satyrane* him towards did addresse,
 To weet, what wight he was, and what his quest:
 And comming nigh, eftsoones he gan to gesse
 Both by the burning hart, which on his brest
 He bare, and by the colours in his crest,
 That *Paridell* it was. Tho to him yode,
 And him saluting, as beseemed best,
 Gan first inquire of tydings farre abroad;
 And afterwardes, on what aduventure now he rode.

Who thereto answering, said; the tydings bad,
 Which now in Faerie court all men do tell,
 Which turned hath great mirth, to mourning sad,
 Is the late ruine of proud *Marinell*,
 And suddein parture of faire *Florimell*,
 To find him forth: and after her are gone
 All the braue knights, that doen in armes excell,
 To saueguard her, ywandred all alone;
 Emongst the rest my lot (vnworthy) is to be one.

Ah gentle knight (said then Sir *Satyrane*)
 Thy labour all is lost, I greatly dread,
 That hast a thanklesse seruice on thee ta'ne,
 And offrest sacrifice vnto the dead:
 For dead, I surely doubt, thou maist aread
 Henceforth for euer *Florimell* to be.
 That all the noble knights of *Maydenhead*,
 Which her ador'd, may sore repent with me,
 And all faire Ladies may for euer sory be.

Which words when *Paridell* had heard, his hew
 Gan greatly chaunge, and seem'd dismayd to bee;
 Then said, Faire Sir, how may I weene it trew,
 That ye doe tell in such vncertaintee?
 Or speake ye of report, or did ye see
 Iust cause of dread, that makes ye doubt so sore?
 For perdie else how mote it euer bee,
 That euer hand should dare for to engore
 Her noble bloud? the heauens such crueltie abhore.

These eyes did see, that they will euer rew
 T'haue seene, (quoth he) when as a monstrous beast
 The Palfrey, whereon she did trauell, slew,
 And of his bowels made his bloudie feast:
 Which speaking token sheweth at the least
 Her certaine losse, if not her sure decay:
 Besides, that more suspition encreast,
 I found her golden girdle cast astray,
 Distaynd with durt and bloud, as relique of the pray.

Aye me, (said *Paridell*) the signes be sad,
 And but God turne the same to good soothsay,
 That Ladies safetie is sore to be drad:
 Yet will I not forsake my forward way,
 Till triall doe more certaine truth bewray.
 Faire Sir (quoth he) well may it you succeed,
 Ne long shall *Satyrane* behind you stay,
 But to the rest, which in this Quest proceed
 My labour adde, and be partaker of their speed.

Ye noble knights (said then the *Squire of Dames*)
 Well may ye speed in so praiseworthy paine:
 But sith the Sunne now ginnes to slake his beames,
 In deawy vapours of the westerne maine,
 And lose the teme out of his weary waine,
 Mote not mislike you also to abate
 Your zealous hast, till morrow next againe

Both light of heauen, and strength of men relate:
Which if ye please, to yonder castle turne your gate.

That counsell pleased well; so all yfere
Forth marched to a Castle them before,
Where soone arriuing, they restrained were
Of readie entrance, which ought euermore
To errant knights be comun: wondrous sore
Thereat displeasd they were, till that young Squire
Gan them informe the cause, why that same dore
Was shut to all, which lodging did desire:
The which to let you weet, will further time require.

CANTO 9

*Malbecco will no straunge knights host,
For peeuish gealosie:
Paridell giusts with Britomart:
Both shew their auncestrie.*

R Edoubted knights, and honorable Dames,
To whom I leuell all my labours end,
Right sore I feare, least with vnworthy blames
This odious argument my rimes should shend,
Or ought your goodly patience offend,
Whiles of a wanton Lady I do write,
Which with her loose incontinence doth blend
The shyning glory of your soueraigne light,
And knighthood fowle defaced by a faithlesse knight.

But neuer let th'ensample of the bad
Offend the good: for good by paragone
Of euill, may more notably be rad,
As white seemes fairer, macht with blacke attone;
Ne all are shamed by the fault of one;
For lo in heauen, whereas all goodnesse is,
Emongst the Angels, a whole legione
Of wicked Sprights did fall from happy blis;
What wonder then, if one of women all did mis?

Then listen Lordings, if ye list to weet
The cause, why *Satyrane* and *Paridell*
Mote not be entertaynd, as seemed meet,
Into that Castle (as that Squire does tell.)
Therein a cancred crabbed Carle does dwell,
That has no skill of Court nor courtesie,
Ne cares, what men say of him ill or well;
For all his dayes he drownes in priuitie,
Yet has full large to liue, and spend at libertie.

But all his mind is set on mucky pelfe,
 To hoord vp heapes of euill gotten masse,
 For which he others wrongs, and wreckes himselfe;
 Yet is he lincked to a louely lasse,
 Whose beauty doth her bounty far surpasse,
 The which to him both far vnequall yeares,
 And also far vnlike conditions has;
 For she does ioy to play emongst her peares,
 And to be free from hard restraint and gealous feares.

But he is old, and withered like hay,
 Vnfit faire Ladies seruice to supply;
 The priuie guilt whereof makes him alway
 Suspect her truth, and keepe continuall spy
 Vpon her with his other blinked eye;
 Ne suffreth he resort of liuing wight
 Approch to her, ne keepe her company,
 But in close bowre her mewes from all mens sight,
 Depriu'd of kindly ioy and naturall delight.

Malbecco he, and *Hellenore* she hight,
 Vnfitly yokt together in one teeme,
 That is the cause, why neuer any knight
 Is suffred here to enter, but he seeme
 Such, as no doubt of him he neede misdeeme.
 Thereat Sir *Satyrane* gan smile, and say;
 Extremely mad the man I surely deeme,
 That weenes with watch and hard restraint to stay
 A womans will, which is disposd to go astray.

In vaine he feares that, which he cannot shonne:
 For who wotes not, that womans subtiltyes
 Can guilen *Argus*, when she list misdonne?
 It is not yron bandes, nor hundred eyes,
 Nor brasen walls, nor many wakefull spyes,
 That can withhold her wilfull wandring feet;
 But fast good will with gentle curtesyes,

And timely seruice to her pleasures meet
 May her perhaps containe, that else would algates fleet.

Then is he not more mad (said *Paridell*)
 That hath himselfe vnto such seruice sold,
 In dolefull thraldome all his dayes to dwell?
 For sure a foole I do him firmly hold,
 That loues his fetters, though they were of gold.
 But why do we deuse of others ill,
 Whiles thus we suffer this same dotard old,
 To keepe vs out, in scorne of his owne will,
 And rather do not ransack all, and him selfe kill?

Nay let vs first (said *Satyrane*[]) entreat
 The man by gentle meanes, to let vs in,
 And afterwarde affray with cruell threat,
 Ere that we to efforce it do begin:
 Then if all fayle, we will by force it win,
 And eke reward the wretch for his mesprise,
 As may be worthy of his haynous sin.
 That counsell pleasd: then *Paridell* did rise,
 And to the Castle gate approcht in quiet wise.

Whereat soft knocking, entrance he desyrd.
 The good man selfe, which then the Porter playd,
 Him answered, that all were now retyrd
 Vnto their rest, and all the keyes conuayd
 Vnto their maister, who in bed was layd,
 That none him durst awake out of his dreme;
 And therefore them of patience gently prayd.
 Then *Paridell* began to chaunge his theme,
 And threatned him with force & punishment extreme.

But all in vaine; for nought mote him relent,
 And now so long before the wicket fast
 They wayted, that the night was forward spent,
 And the faire welkin fowly ouercast,

Gan blowen vp a bitter stormy blast,
 With shoure and hayle so horrible and dred,
 That this faire many were compeld at last,
 To fly for succour to a little shed,
 The which beside the gate for swine was ordered.

It fortun'd, soone after they were gone,
 Another knight, whom tempest thither brought,
 Came to that Castle, and with earnest mone,
 Like as the rest, late entrance deare besought;
 But like so as the rest he prayd for nought,
 For flatly he of entrance was refusd,
 Sorely thereat he was displeas'd, and thought
 How to auenge himselfe so sore abusd,
 And euermore the Carle of curtesie accusd.

But to auoyde th'intollerable stowre,
 He was compeld to seeke some refuge neare,
 And to that shed, to shrowd him from the showre,
 He came, which full of guests he found whyleare,
 So as he was not let to enter there:
 Whereat he gan to wex exceeding wroth,
 And swore, that he would lodge with them yfere,
 Or them dislodge, all were they lief or loth;
 And so defide them each, and so defide them both.

Both were full loth to leaue that needfull tent,
 And both full loth in darkenesse to debate;
 Yet both full lief him lodging to haue lent,
 And both full lief his boasting to abate;
 But chiefly *Paridell* his hart did grate,
 To heare him threaten so despightfully.
 As if he did a dogge to kenell rate,
 That durst not barke; and rather had he dy,
 Then when he was defide, in coward corner ly.

Tho hastily remounting to his steed,
 He forth issew'd; like as a boistrous wind,
 Which in th'earthes hollow caues hath long bin hid,
 And shut vp fast within her prisons blind,
 Makes the huge element against her kind
 To moue, and tremble as it were agast,
 Vntill that it an issew forth may find;
 Then forth it breakes, and with his furious blast
 Confounds both land & seas, and skyes doth ouercast.

Their steel-hed speares they strongly coucht, and met
 Together with impetuous rage and forse,
 That with the terrour of their fierce affret,
 They rudely droue to ground both man and horse,
 That each awhile lay like a sencelesse corse.
 But *Paridell* sore brused with the blow,
 Could not arise, the counterchaunge to scorse,
 Till that young Squire him reared from below;
 Then drew he his bright sword, & gan about him throw.

But *Satyrane* forth stepping, did them stay
 And with faire treatie pacifide their ire,
 Then when they were accorded from the fray,
 Against that Castles Lord they gan conspire,
 To heape on him dew vengeaunce for his hire.
 They bene agreed, and to the gates they goe
 To burne the same with vnquenchable fire,
 And that vncurteous Carle their commune foe
 To do fowle death to dye, or wrap in grieuous woe.

Malbecco seeing them resolu'd in deed
 To flame the gates, and hearing them to call
 For fire in earnest, ran with fearefull speed,
 And to them calling from the castle wall,
 Besought them humbly, him to beare withal,
 As ignoraunt of seruants bad abuse,
 And slacke attendaunce vnto straungers call.

The knights were willing all things to excuse,
 Though nought beleu'd, & entraũce late did not refuse.

They bene ybrought into a comely bowre,
 And seru'd of all things that mote needfull bee;
 Yet secretly their hoste did on them lowre,
 And welcomde more for feare, then charitee;
 But they dissembled, what they did not see,
 And welcomed themselues. Each gan vndight
 Their garments wet, and weary armour free,
 To dry them selues by *Vulcanes* flaming light,
 And eke their lately bruized parts to bring in plight.

And eke that straunger knight emongst the rest;
 Was for like need enforst to disaray:
 Tho whenas vailed was her loftie crest,
 Her golden locks, that were in tramels gay
 Vpbunden, did them selues adowne display,
 And raught vnto her heeles; like sunny beames,
 That in a cloud their light did long time stay,
 Their vapour vaded, shew their golden gleames,
 And through the persant aire shoote forth their azure streames.

She also dofte her heauy haberieon,
 Which the faire feature of her limbs did hyde,
 And her well plighted frock, which she did won
 To tucke about her short, when she did ryde,
 She low let fall, that flowd from her lanck syde
 Downe to her foot, with carelesse modestee.
 Then of them all she plainly was espyde,
 To be a woman wight, vnwist to bee,
 The fairest woman wight, that euer eye did see.

Like as *Minerua*, being late returnd
 From slaughter of the Giaunts conquered;
 Where proud *Encelade*, whose wide nosethrils burnd
 With breathed flames, like to a furnace red,

Transfixed with the speare, downe tumbled ded
 From top of *Hemus*, by him heaped hie;
 Hath loosed her helmet from her lofty hed,
 And her *Gorgonian* shield gins to vntye
 From her left arme, to rest in glorious victorye.

Which whenas they beheld, they smitten were
 With great amazement of so wondrous sight,
 And each on other, and they all on her
 Stood gazing, as if suddein great affright
 Had them surprised. At last auizing right,
 Her goodly personage and glorious hew,
 Which they so much mistooke, they tooke delight
 In their first error, and yet still anew
 With wonder of her beauty fed their hungry vew.

Yet note their hungry vew be satisfide,
 But seeing still the more desir'd to see,
 And euer firmly fixed did abide
 In contemplation of diuinitie:
 But most they meruail[e]d at her cheualree,
 And noble prowess, which they had approued,
 That much they faynd to know, who she mote bee;
 Yet none of all them her thereof amoued,
 Yet euery one her likte, and euery one her loued.

And *Paridell* though partly discontent
 With his late fall, and fowle indignity,
 Yet was soone wonne his malice to relent,
 Through gracious regard of her faire eye,
 And knightly worth, which he too late did try,
 Yet tried did adore. Supper was dight;
 Then they *Malbecco* prayd of curtesy,
 That of his Lady they might haue the sight,
 And company at meat, to do them more delight.

But he to shift their curious request,
 Gan causen, why she could not come in place;
 Her crased health, her late recourse to rest,
 And humid euening ill for sicke folkes cace:
 But none of those excuses could take place;
 Ne would they eate, till she in presence came.
 She came in presence with right comely grace,
 And fairely them saluted, as became,
 And shewd her selfe in all a gentle curteous Dame.

They sate to meat, and *Satyrane* his chaunce
 Was her before, and *Paridell* besyde;
 But he him selfe sate looking still askaunce,
 Gainst *Britomart*, and euer closely eyde
 Sir *Satyrane*, that glaunces might not glyde:
 But his blind eye, that syded *Paridell*,
 All his demeanure from his sight did hyde:
 On her faire face so did he feede his fill,
 And sent close messages of loue to her at will.

And euer and anone, when none was ware,
 With speaking lookes, that close embassage bore,
 He rou'd at her, and told his secret care:
 For all that art he learned had of yore.
 Ne was she ignoraunt of that lewd lore,
 But in his eye his meaning wisely red,
 And with the like him answerd euermore:
 She sent at him one firie dart, whose hed
 Empoised was with priuy lust, and gealous dred.

He from that deadly throw made no defence,
 But to the wound his weake hart opened wyde;
 The wicked engine through false influence,
 Past through his eyes, and secretly did glyde
 Into his hart, which it did sorely gryde.
 But nothing new to him was that same paine,
 Ne paine at all; for he so oft had tryde

The powre thereof, and lou'd so oft in vaine,
That thing of course he counted, loue to entertaine.

Thenceforth to her he sought to intimate
His inward grieffe, by meanes to him well knowne,
Now *Bacchus* fruit out of the siluer plate
He on the table dasht, as ouerthrowne,
Or of the fruitfull liquor ouerflowne,
And by the dauncing bubbles did diuine,
Or therein write to let his loue be showne;
Which well she red out of the learned line,
A sacrament prophane in mistery of wine.

And when so of his hand the pledge she raught,
The guilty cup she fained to mistake,
And in her lap did shed her idle draught,
Shewing desire her inward flame to slake:
By such close signes they secret way did make
Vnto their wils, and one eyes watch escape;
Two eyes him needeth, for to watch and wake,
Who louers will deceiue. Thus was the ape,
By their faire handling, put into *Malbeccoes* cape.

Now when of meats and drinks they had their fill,
Purpose was moued by that gentle Dame,
Vnto those knights aduenturous, to tell
Of deeds of armes, which vnto them became,
And euery one his kindred, and his name.
Then *Paridell*, in whom a kindly pryde
Of gracious speach, and skill his words to frame
Abounded, being glad of so fit tyde
Him to commend to her, thus spake, of all well eyde.

Troy, that art now nought, but an idle name,
And in thine ashes buried low dost lie,
Though whilome far much greater then thy fame,
Before that angry Gods, and cruell skye

Vpon thee heapt a direfull destinie,
 What boots it boast thy glorious descent,
 And fetch from heauen thy great Genealogie,
 Sith all thy worthy prayes being blent,
 Their of-spring hath embaste, and later glory shent.

Most famous Worthy of the world, by whome
 That warre was kindled, which did Troy inflame,
 And stately towres of *Ilion* whilome
 Brought vnto balefull ruine, was by name
 Sir *Paris* far renowmd through noble fame,
 Who through great prowesse and bold hardinesse,
 From *Lacedæmon* fetcht the fairest Dame,
 That euer *Greece* did boast, or knight possesse,
 Whom *Venus* to him gaue for meed of worthinesse.

Faire *Helene*, flowre of beautie excellent,
 And girlond of the mighty Conquerours,
 That madest many Ladies deare lament
 The heauie losse of their braue Paramours,
 Which they far off beheld from *Troian* toures,
 And saw the fieldes of faire *Scamander* strowne
 With carcasses of noble warrioures,
 Whose fruitlesse liues were vnder furrow sowne,
 And *Xanthus* sandy bankes with bloud all ouerflowne.

From him my linage I deriue aright,
 Who long before the ten yeares siege of *Troy*,
 Whiles yet on *Ida* he a shepheard hight,
 On faire *Oenone* got a louely boy,
 Whom for remembraunce of her passed ioy,
 She of his Father *Parijs* did name;
 Who, after *Greekes* did *Priams* realme destroy,
 Gathred the *Troian* reliques sau'd from flame,
 And with them sayling thence, to th'*Isle* of *Paros* came.

That was by him cald *Paros*, which before
 Hight *Nausa*, there he many yeares did raine,
 And built *Nausicle* by the *Pontick* shore,
 The which he dying left next in remaine
 To *Paridas* his sonne.
 From whom I *Paridell* by kin descend;
 But for faire Ladies loue, and glories gaine,
 My natiue soile haue left, my dayes to spend
 In sewing deeds of armes, my liues and labours end.

Whenas the noble *Britomart* heard tell
 Of *Troian* warres, and *Priams* Citie sackt,
 The ruefull story of Sir *Paridell*,
 She was empassiond at that piteous act,
 With zelous enuy of Greekes cruell fact,
 Against that nation, from whose race of old
 She heard, that she was lineally extract:
 For noble *Britons* sprong from *Troians* bold,
 And *Troynouant* was built of old *Troyes* ashes cold.

Then sighing soft awhile, at last she thus:
 O lamentable fall of famous towne,
 Which raignd so many yeares victorious,
 And of all *Asie* bore the soueraigne crowne,
 In one sad night consumd, and throwen downe:
 What stony hart, that heares thy haplesse fate,
 Is not empierst with deepe compassiowne,
 And makes ensample of mans wretched state,
 That floures so fresh at morne, and fades at euening late?

Behold, Sir, how your pitifull complaint
 Hath found another partner of your payne:
 For nothing may impresse so deare constraint,
 As countries cause, and commune foes disdayne.
 But if it should not grieue you, backe agayne
 To turne your course, I would to heare desyre,
 What to *Aeneas* fell; sith that men sayne

He was not in the Cities wofull fyre
Consum'd, but did him selfe to safetie retyre.

Anchyses sonne begot of *Venus* faire,
(Said he,) out of the flames for safegard fled,
And with a remnant did to sea repaire,
Where he through fatall errour long was led
Full many yeares, and weetlesse wandered
From shore to shore, emongst the *Lybicke* sands,
Ere rest he found. Much there he suffered,
And many perils past in forreine lands,
To saue his people sad from victours vengefull hands.

At last in *Latium* he did arriue,
Where he with cruell warre was entertaind
Of th'inland folke, which sought him backe to driue,
Till he with old *Latinus* was constraind,
To contract wedlock: (so the fates ordaind.)
Wedlock contract in bloud, and eke in blood
Accomplished, that many deare complaind:
The riuall slaine, the victour through the flood
Escaped hardly, hardly praisd his wedlock good.

Yet after all, he victour did suruiue,
And with *Latinus* did the kingdome part.
But after when both nations gan to striue,
Into their names the title to conuart,
His sonne *Iulus* did from thence depart,
With all the warlike youth of *Troians* bloud,
And in long *Alba* plast his throne apart,
Where faire it florished, and long time it stoud,
Till *Romulus* renewing it, to *Rome* remoud.

There there (said *Britomart*) a fresh appeared
The glory of the later world to spring,
And *Troy* againe out of her dust was reard,
To sit in second seat of soueraigne king,

Of all the world vnder her gouerning.
 But a third kingdome yet is to arise,
 Out of the *Troians* scattered of-spring,
 That in all glory and great enterprise,
 Both first and second *Troy* shall dare to equalise.

It *Troynouant* is hight, that with the waues
 Of wealthy *Thamis* washed is along,
 Vpon whose stubborne neck, whereat he raues
 With roring rage, and sore him selfe does throng,
 That all men feare to tempt his billowes strong,
 She fastned hath her foot, which standes so hy,
 That it a wonder of the world is song
 In forreine landes, and all which passen by,
 Beholding it from far, do thinke it threates the skye.

The *Troian Brute* did first that Citie found,
 And Hygate made the meare thereof by West,
 And Ouert gate by North: that is the bound
 Toward the land; two riuers bound the rest.
 So huge a scope at first him seemed best,
 To be the compasse of his kingdomes seat:
 So huge a mind could not in lesser rest,
 Ne in small meares containe his glory great,
 That *Albion* had conquered first by warlike feat.

Ah fairest Lady knight, (said *Paridell*)
 Pardon I pray my heedlesse ouersight,
 Who had forgot, that whilome I heard tell
 From aged *Mnemon*; for my wits bene light.
 Indeed he said (if I remember right,)
 That of the antique *Troian* stocke, there grew
 Another plant, that raught to wondrous hight,
 And far abroad his mighty branches threw,
 Into the vtmost Angle of the world he knew.

For that same *Brute*, whom much he did aduance
 In all his speach, was *Syluius* his sonne,
 Whom hauing slaine, through luckles arrowes glaũce
 He fled for feare of that he had misdonne,
 Or else for shame, so fowle reproch to shonne,
 And with him led to sea an youthly trayne,
 Where wearie wandring they long time did wonne,
 And many fortunes prou'd in th'*Ocean* mayne,
 And great aduētures found, that now were lōg to sayne.

At last by fatall course they driuen were
 Into an Island spacious and brode,
 The furthest North, that did to them appeare:
 Which after rest they seeking far abode,
 Found it the fittest soyle for their abode,
 Fruitfull of all things fit for liuing foode,
 But wholly wast, and void of peoples trode,
 Saue an huge nation of the *Geaunts* broode,
 That fed on liuing flesh, & druncke mens vitall blood.

Whom he through wearie wars and labours long,
 Subdewd with losse of many *Britons* bold:
 In which the great *Goemagot* of strong
Corineus, and *Coulin* of *Debon* old
 Were ouerthrowne and layd on th'earth full cold,
 Which quaked vnder their so hideous masse,
 A famous history to be enrold
 In euerlasting moniments of brasse,
 That all the antique *Worthies* merits far did passe.

His worke great *Troynouant*, his worke is eke
 Faire *Lincolne*, both renommed far away,
 That who from East to West will endlong seeke,
 Cannot two fairer Cities find this day,
 Except *Cleopolis*: so heard I say
 Old *Mnemon*. Therefore Sir, I greet you well
 Your countrey kin, and you entirely pray

Of pardon for the strife, which late befell
Betwixt vs both vnknowne. So ended *Paridell*.

But all the while, that he these speaches spent,
Vpon his lips hong faire Dame *Hellenore*,
With vigilant regard, and dew attent,
Fashioning worlds of fancies euermore
In her fraile wit, that now her quite forlore:
The whiles vnwares away her wondring eye,
And greedy eares her weake hart from her bore:
Which he perceiuing, euer priuily
In speaking, many false belgardes at her let fly.

So long these knights discoursed diuersly,
Of straunge affaires, and noble hardiment,
Which they had past with mickle ieopardy,
That now the humid night was farforth spent,
And heauenly lampes were halfendeale ybrent:
Which th'old man seeing well, who too long thought
Euery discourse and euery argument,
Which by the houres he measured, besought
Them go to rest. So all vnto their bowres were brought.

CANTO 10

Paridell rapeth Hellenore:

Malbecco her pursewes:

Findes emongst Satyres, whence with him

To turne she doth refuse.

T He morow next, so soone as *Phoebus* Lamp
 Bewrayed had the world with early light,
 And fresh *Aurora* had the shady damp
 Out of the goodly heauen amoued quight,
 Faire *Britomart* and that same *Faerie* knight
 Vprose, forth on their iourney for to wend:
 But *Paridell* complaynd, that his late fight
 With *Britomart*, so sore did him offend,
 That ryde he could not, till his hurts he did amend.

So forth they far'd, but he behind them stayd,
 Maulgre his host, who grudged grievously,
 To house a guest, that would be needes obayd,
 And of his owne him left not liberty:
 Might wanting measure moueth surquedry.
 Two things he feared, but the third was death;
 That fierce young mans vnruly maistry;
 His money, which he lou'd as liuing breath;
 And his faire wife, whom honest long he kept vneath.

But patience perforce he must abie,
 What fortune and his fate on him will lay,
 Fond is the feare, that findes no remedie;
 Yet warily he watcheth euery way,
 By which he feareth euill happen may:
 So th'euill thinkes by watching to preuent;
 Ne doth he suffer her, nor night, nor day,
 Out of his sight her selfe once to absent.
 So doth he punish her and eke himselfe torment.

But *Paridell* kept better watch, then hee,
 A fit occasion for his turne to find:
 False loue, why do men say, thou canst not see,
 And in their foolish fancie feigne thee blind,
 That with thy charmes the sharpest sight doest bind,
 And to thy will abuse? Thou walkest free,
 And seest euery secret of the mind;
 Thou seest all, yet none at all sees thee;
 All that is by the working of thy Deitee.

So perfect in that art was *Paridell*,
 That he *Malbeccoes* halfen eye did wyle,
 His halfen eye he wiled wondrous well,
 And *Hellenors* both eyes did eke beguyle,
 Both eyes and hart attonce, during the whyle
 That he there soiourned his wounds to heale;
 That *Cupid* selfe it seeing, close did smyle,
 To weet how he her loue away did steale,
 And bad, that none their ioyous treason should reueale.

The learned louer lost no time nor tyde,
 That least auantage mote to him afford,
 Yet bore so faire a saile, that none espyde
 His secret drift, till he her layd aboard.
 When so in open place, and commune bord,
 He fortun'd her to meet, with commune speach
 He courted her, yet bayted euery word,
 That his vngentle hoste n'ote him appeach
 Of vile vngentlenesse, or hospitages breach.

But when apart (if euer her apart)
 He found, then his false engins fast he plyde,
 And all the sleights vnbosomd in his hart;
 He sigh'd, he sobd, he swownd, he perdy dyde,
 And cast himselfe on ground her fast besyde:
 Tho when againe he him bethought to liue,
 He wept, and wayld, and false laments belyde,

Saying, but if she Mercie would him giue
That he mote algates dye, yet did his death forgiue.

And otherwhiles with amorous delights,
And pleasing toyes he would her entertaine,
Now singing sweetly, to surprise her sprights,
Now making layes of loue and louers paine,
Bransles, Ballads, virelayes, and verses vaine;
Oft purposes, oft riddles he deuysd,
And thousands like, which flowed in his braine,
With which he fed her fancie, and entysd
To take to his new loue, and leaue her old despysd.

And euery where he might, and euery while
He did her seruice dewtifull, and sewed
At hand with humble pride, and pleasing guile,
So closely yet, that none but she it vewed,
Who well perceiued all, and all indewed.
Thus finely did he his false nets dispred,
With which he many weake harts had subdewed
Of yore, and many had ylike misled:
What wonder then, if she were likewise carried?

No fort so fensible, no wals so strong,
But that continuall battery will riue,
Or daily sieg through dispuruayance long,
And lacke of reskewes will to parley driue;
And Peece, that vnto parley eare will giue,
Will shortly yeeld it selfe, and will be made
The vassall of the victors will byliue:
That stratageme had oftentimes assayd
This crafty Paramoure, and now it plaine displayd.

For through his traines he her intrapped hath,
That she her loue and hart hath wholly sold
To him, without regard of gaine, or scath,
Or care of credite, or of husband old,

Whom she hath vow'd to dub a faire Cucquold.
 Nought wants but time and place, which shortly shee
 Deuized hath, and to her loue told.
 It pleased well. So well they both agree;
 So readie ripe to ill, ill wemens counsels bee.

Darke was the Euening, fit for louers stealth,
 When chaunst *Malbecco* busie be elsewhere,
 She to his closet went, where all his wealth
 Lay hid: thereof she countlesse summes did reare,
 The which she meant away with her to beare;
 The rest she fyr'd for sport, or for despight;
 As *Hellene*, when she saw aloft appeare
 The *Troiane* flames, and reach to heauens hight
 Did clap her hands, and ioyed at that dolefull sight.

This second *Hellene*, faire Dame *Hellenore*,
 The whiles her husband ranne with sory haste,
 To quench the flames, which she had tyn'd before,
 Laught at his foolish labour spent in waste;
 And ranne into her louers armes right fast;
 Where streight embraced, she to him did cry,
 And call aloud for helpe, ere helpe were past;
 For loe that Guest would beare her forcibly,
 And meant to rauish her, that rather had to dy.

The wretched man hearing her call for ayd,
 And readie seeing him with her to fly,
 In his disquiet mind was much dismayd:
 But when againe he backward cast his eye,
 And saw the wicked fire so furiously
 Consume his hart, and scorch his Idoles face,
 He was therewith distressed diuersly,
 Ne wist he how to turne, nor to what place;
 Was neuer wretched man in such a wofull cace.

Ay when to him she cryde, to her he turnd,
 And left the fire; loue money ouercame:
 But when he marked, how his money burnd,
 He left his wife; money did loue disclame:
 Both was he loth to loose his loued Dame,
 And loth to leaue his liefest pelfe behind,
 Yet sith he n'ote saue both, he sau'd that same,
 Which was the dearest to his donghill mind,
 The God of his desire, the ioy of misers blind.

Thus whilest all things in troublous vprore were,
 And all men busie to suppress the flame,
 The louing couple need no reskew feare,
 But leasure had, and libertie to frame
 Their purpost flight, free from all mens reclame;
 And Night, the patronesse of loue-stealth faire,
 Gaue them safe conduct, till to end they came:
 So bene they gone yfeare, a wanton paire
 Of louers loosely knit, where list them to repaire.

Soone as the cruell flames yslaked were,
Malbecco seeing, how his losse did lye,
 Out of the flames, which he had quencht whylere
 Into huge waues of griefe and gealosye
 Full deepe emplonged was, and drowned nye,
 Twixt inward doole and felonous despight;
 He rau'd, he wept, he stampt, he lowd did cry,
 And all the passions, that in man may light,
 Did him attonce oppresse, and vex his caytiue spright.

Long thus he chawd the cud of inward griefe,
 And did consume his gall with anguish sore,
 Still when he mused on his late mischiefe,
 Then still the smart thereof increased more,
 And seem'd more grieuous, then it was before:
 At last when sorrow he saw booted nought,
 Ne griefe might not his loue to him restore,

He gan deuise, how her he reskew mought,
 Ten thousand wayes he cast in his confused thought.

At last resolving, like a pilgrim pore,
 To sea[r]ch her forth, where so she might be fond,
 And bearing with him treasure in close store,
 The rest he leaues in ground: so takes in hond
 To seeke her endlong, both by sea and lond.
 Long he her sought, he sought her farre and nere,
 And euery where that he mote vnderstond,
 Of knights and ladies any meetings were,
 And of eachone he met, he tydings did inquere.

But all in vaine, his woman was too wise,
 Euer to come into his clouch againe,
 And he too simple euer to surprise
 The iolly *Paridell*, for all his paine.
 One day, as he forpassed by the plaine
 With weary pace, he farre away espide
 A couple, seeming well to be his twaine,
 Which houed close vnder a forrest side,
 As if they lay in wait, or else themselues did hide.

Well weened he, that those the same mote bee,
 And as he better did their shape auize,
 Him seemed more their manner did agree;
 For th'one was armed all in warlike wize,
 Whom, to be *Paridell* he did deuize;
 And th'other all yclad in garments light,
 Discolour'd like to womanish disguise,
 He did resemble to his Ladie bright;
 And euer his faint hart much earned at the sight.

And euer faine he towards them would goe,
 But yet durst not for dread approchen nie,
 But stood aloofe, vnweeting what to doe;
 Till that prickt forth with loues extremitie,

That is the father of fowle gealosity,
 He closely nearer crept, the truth to weet:
 But, as he nigher drew, he easily
 Might scerne, that it was not his sweetest sweet,
 Ne yet her Belamour, the partner of his sheet.

But it was scornfull *Braggadocchio*,
 That with his seruant *Trompart* houerd there,
 Sith late he fled from his too earnest foe:
 Whom such when as *Malbecco* spyed clere,
 He turned backe, and would haue fled arere;
 Till *Trompart* ronning hastily, him did stay,
 And bad before his soueraine Lord appere:
 That was him loth, yet durst he not gainesay,
 And comming him before, low louted on the lay.

The Boaster at him sternely bent his browe,
 As if he could haue kild him with his looke,
 That to the ground him meekely made to bowe,
 And awfull terror deepe into him strooke,
 That euery member of his bodie quooke.
 Said he, thou man of nought, what doest thou here,
 Vnfitly furnisht with thy bag and booke,
 Where I expected one with shield and spere,
 To proue some deedes of armes vpon an equall pere.

The wretched man at his imperious speach,
 Was all abasht, and low prostrating, said;
 Good Sir, let not my rudenesse be no breach
 Vnto your patience, ne be ill ypaid;
 For I vnwares this way by fortune straid,
 A silly Pilgrim driuen to distresse,
 That seeke a Lady,---There he suddein staid,
 And did the rest with grieuous sighes suppressse,
 While teares stood in his eies, few drops of bitternesse.

What Ladie, man? (said *Trompart*) take good hart,
 And tell thy griefe, if any hidden lye;
 Was neuer better time to shew thy smart,
 Then now, that noble succour is thee by,
 That is the whole worlds commune remedy.
 That cheareful word his weake hart much did cheare,
 And with vaine hope his spirits faint supply,
 That bold he said; ô most redoubted Pere,
 Vouchsafe with mild regard a wretches cace to heare.

Then sighing sore, It is not long (said he)
 Sith I enioyd the gentlest Dame alieue;
 Of whom a knight, no knight at all perdee,
 But shame of all, that doe for honor striue,
 By treacherous deceit did me depriue;
 Through open outrage he her bore away,
 And with fowle force vnto his will did driue,
 Which all good knights, that armes do beare this day,
 Are bound for to reuenge, and punish if they may.

And you most noble Lord, that can and dare
 Redresse the wrong of miserable wight,
 Cannot employ your most victorious speare
 In better quarrell, then defence of right,
 And for a Ladie gainst a faithlesse knight;
 So shall your glory be aduaunced much,
 And all faire Ladies magnifie your might,
 And eke my selfe, albe I simple such,
 Your worthy paine shall well reward with guerdon rich.

With that out of his bouget forth he drew
 Great store of treasure, therewith him to tempt;
 But he on it lookt scornefully askew,
 As much disdeigning to be so misdempt,
 Or a war-monger to be basely nempt;
 And said; Thy offers base I greatly loth,
 And eke thy words vncourteous and vnkempt;

I tread in dust thee and thy money both,
That, were it not for shame,---So turned from him wroth.

But *Trompart*, that his maisters humor knew,
In lofty lookes to hide an humble mind,
Was inly tickled with that golden vew,
And in his eare him rounded close behind:
Yet stoupt he not, but lay still in the wind,
Waiting aduantage on the pray to sease;
Till *Trompart* lowly to the ground inclind,
Besought him his great courage to appease,
And pardon simple man, that rash did him displease.

Bigge looking like a doughtie Doucepere,
At last he thus; Thou clod of vilest clay,
I pardon yield, and with thy rudenesse beare;
But weete henceforth, that all that golden pray,
And all that else the vaine world vaunten may,
I loath as dounge, ne deeme my dew reward:
Fame is my meed, and glory vertues pray.
But minds of mortall men are muchell mard,
And mou'd amisse with massie mucks vnmeet regard.

And more, I graunt to thy great miserie
Gratious respect, thy wife shall backe be sent,
And that vile knight, who euer that he bee,
Which hath thy Lady reft, and knighthood shent,
By *Sanglamort* my sword, whose deadly dent
The bloud hath of so many thousands shed,
I sweare, ere long shall dearely it repent;
Ne he twixt heauen and earth shall hide his hed,
But soone he shall be found, and shortly doen be ded.

The foolish man thereat woxe wondrous blith,
As if the word so spoken, were halfe donne,
And humbly thanked him a thousand sith,
That had from death to life him newly wonne.

Tho forth the Boaster marching, braue begonne
 His stolen steed to thunder furiously,
 As if he heauen and hell would ouerronne,
 And all the world confound with cruelty,
 That much *Malbecco* ioyed in his iollity.

Thus long they three together traueiled,
 Through many a wood, and many an vncouth way,
 To seeke his wife, that was farre wandered:
 But those two sought nought, but the present pray,
 To weete the treasure, which he did bewray,
 On which their eies and harts were wholly set,
 With purpose, how they might it best betray;
 For sith the houre, that first he did them let
 The same behold, therewith their keene desires were whet.

It fortun'd as they together far'd,
 They spide, where *Paridell* came pricking fast
 Vpon the plaine, the which himselfe prepar'd
 To giust with that braue straunger knight a cast,
 As on aduenture by the way he past:
 Alone he rode without his Paragone;
 For hauing filcht her bells, her vp he cast
 To the wide world, and let her fly alone,
 He nould be clogd. So had he serued many one.

The gentle Lady, loose at randon left,
 The greene-wood long did walke, and wander wide
 At wilde aduenture, like a forlorne weft,
 Till on a day the *Satyres* her espide
 Straying alone withouten groome or guide;
 Her vp they tooke, and with them home her led,
 With them as housewife euer to abide,
 To milk their gotes, and make them cheese and bred,
 And euery one as commune good her handeled.

That shortly she *Malbecco* has forgot,
 And eke Sir *Paridell*, all were he deare;
 Who from her went to seeke another lot,
 And now by fortune was arriued here,
 Where those two guilers with *Malbecco* were:
 Soone as the old man saw Sir *Paridell*,
 He fainted, and was almost dead with feare,
 Ne word he had to speake, his grieffe to tell,
 But to him louted low, and greeted goodly well.

And after asked him for *Hellenore*,
 I take no keepe of her (said *Paridell*)
 She wonneth in the forrest there before.
 So forth he rode, as his aduventure fell;
 The whiles the Boaster from his loftie sell
 Faynd to alight, something amisse to mend;
 But the fresh Swayne would not his leasure dwell,
 But went his way; whom when he passed kend,
 He vp remounted light, and after faind to wend.

Perdy nay (said *Malbecco*) shall ye not:
 But let him passe as lightly, as he came:
 For litle good of him is to be got,
 And mickle perill to be put to shame.
 But let vs go to seeke my dearest Dame,
 Whom he hath left in yonder forrest wyld:
 For of her safety in great doubt I am,
 Least saluage beastes her person haue despoyld:
 Then all the world is lost, and we in vaine haue toyld.

They all agree, and forward them adrest:
 Ah but (said craftie *Trompart*) weete ye well,
 That yonder in that wastefull wildernesse
 Huge monsters haunt, and many dangers dwell;
 Dragons, and Minotaures, and feendes of hell,
 And many wilde woodmen, which robbe and rend
 All trauellers; therefore aduise ye well,

Before ye enterprise that way to wend:
 One may his iourney bring too soone to euill end.

Malbecco stopt in great astonishment,
 And with pale eyes fast fixed on the rest,
 Their counsell crau'd, in daunger imminent.
 Said *Trompart*, You that are the most opprest
 With burden of great treasure, I thinke best
 Here for to stay in safetie behind;
 My Lord and I will search the wide forrest.
 That counsell pleased not *Malbeccoes* mind;
 For he was much affraid, himselfe alone to find.

Then is it best (said he) that ye doe leaue
 Your treasure here in some securitie,
 Either fast closed in some hollow greaue,
 Or buried in the ground from ieopardie,
 Till we returne againe in safetie:
 As for vs two, least doubt of vs ye haue,
 Hence farre away we will blindfolded lie,
 Ne priuie be vnto your treasures graue.
 It pleased: so he did, Then they march forward braue.

Now when amid the thickest woods they were,
 They heard a noyse of many bagpipes shrill,
 And shrieking Hububs them approching nere,
 Which all the forrest did with horror fill:
 That dreadfull sound the boasters hart did thrill,
 With such amazement, that in haste he fled,
 Ne euer looked backe for good or ill,
 And after him eke fearefull *Trompart* sped;
 The old man could not fly, but fell to ground halfe ded.

Yet afterwards close creeping, as he might,
 He in a bush did hide his fearefull hed,
 The iolly *Satyres* full of fresh delight,
 Came dauncing forth, and with them nimbly led

Faire *Hellenore*, with girlonds all bespred,
 Whom their May-lady they had newly made:
 She proud of that new honour, which they red,
 And of their louely fellowship full glade,
 Daunst liuely, and her face did with a Lawrell shade.

The silly man that in the thicket lay
 Saw all this goodly sport, and grieued sore,
 Yet durst he not against it doe or say,
 But did his hart with bitter thoughts engore,
 To see th'vnkindnesse of his *Hellenore*.
 All day they daunced with great lustihed,
 And with their horned feet the greene grasse wore,
 The whiles their Gotes vpon the brouzes fed,
 Till drouping *Phoebus* gan to hide his golden hed.

Tho vp they gan their merry pypes to trusse,
 And all their goodly heards did gather round,
 But euery *Satyre* first did giue a busse
 To *Hellenore*: so busses did abound.
 Now gan the humid vapour shed the ground
 With perly deaw, and th'Earthes gloomy shade
 Did dim the brightnesse of the welkin round,
 That euery bird and beast awarned made,
 To shrowd themselues, whiles sleepe their senses did inuade.

Which when *Malbecco* saw, out of his bush
 Vpon his hands and feete he crept full light,
 And like a Gote emongst the Gotes did rush,
 That through the helpe of his faire hornes on hight,
 And misty dampe of misconceiuing night,
 And eke through likenesse of his gotish beard,
 He did the better counterfeite aright:
 So home he marcht emongst the horned heard,
 That none of all the *Satyres* him espyde or heard.

At night, when all they went to sleepe, he vewd,
 Whereas his louely wife emongst them lay,
 Embraced of a *Satyre* rough and rude,
 Who all the night did minde his ioyous play:
 Nine times he heard him come aloft ere day,
 That all his hart with gealosie did swell;
 But yet that nights ensample did bewray,
 That not for nought his wife them loued so well,
 When one so oft a night did ring his matins bell.

So closely as he could, he to them crept,
 When wearie of their sport to sleepe they fell,
 And to his wife, that now full soundly slept,
 He whispered in her eare, and did her tell,
 That it was he, which by her side did dwell,
 And therefore prayd her wake, to heare him plaine.
 As one out of a dreame not waked well,
 She turned her, and returned backe againe:
 Yet her for to awake he did the more constraine.

At last with irkesome trouble she abrayd;
 And then perceiuing, that it was indeed
 Her old *Malbecco*, which did her vpbrayd,
 With loosenesse of her loue, and loathly deed,
 She was astonisht with exceeding dreed,
 And would haue wakt the *Satyre* by her syde;
 But he her prayd, for mercy, or for meed,
 To saue his life, ne let him be descryde,
 But hearken to his lore, and all his counsell hyde.

Tho gan he her perswade, to leaue that lewd
 And loathsome life, of God and man abhord,
 And home returne, where all should be renewd
 With perfect peace, and bandes of fresh accord,
 And she receiu'd againe to bed and bord,
 As if no trespasse euer had bene donne:
 But she it all refused at one word,

And by no meanes would to his will be wonne,
But chose emongst the iolly *Satyres* still to wonne.

He wooed her, till day spring he espyde;
But all in vaine: and then turnd to the heard,
Who butted him with hornes on euey syde,
And trode downe in the durt, where his hore beard
Was fowly dight, and he of death afeard.
Early before the heauens fairest light
Out of the ruddy East was fully reard,
The heardes out of their foldes were loosed quight,
And he emongst the rest crept forth in sory plight.

So soone as he the Prison dore did pas,
He ran as fast, as both his feete could beare,
And neuer looked, who behind him was,
Ne scarsely who before: like as a Beare
That creeping close, amongst the hiues to reare
An hony combe, the wakefull dogs espy,
And him assaying, sore his carkasse teare,
That hardly he with life away does fly,
Ne staves, till safe himselfe he see from ieopardy.

Ne stayd he, till he came vnto the place,
Where late his treasure he entombed had,
Where when he found it not (for *Trompart* bace
Had it purloyned for his maister bad:)
With extreme fury he became quite mad,
And ran away, ran with himselfe away:
That who so straungely had him seene bestad,
With vpstart haire, and staring eyes dismay,
From Limbo lake him late escaped sure would say.

High ouer hilles and ouer dales he fled,
As if the wind him on his winges had borne,
Ne banck nor bush could stay him, when he sped
His nimble feet, as treading still on thorne:

Griefe, and despight, and gealosie, and scorne
 Did all the way him follow hard behind,
 And he himselfe himselfe loath'd so forlorne,
 So shamefully forlorne of womankind;
 That as a Snake, still lurked in his wounded mind.

Still fled he forward, looking backward still,
 Ne stayd his flight, nor fearefull agony,
 Till that he came vnto a rockie hill,
 ouer the sea, suspended dreadfully,
 That liuing creature it would terrify,
 To looke adowne, or vpward to the hight:
 From thence he threw himselfe dispiteously,
 All desperate of his fore-damned spright,
 That seem'd no helpe for him was left in liuing sight.

But through long anguish, and selfe-murdring thought
 He was so wasted and forpined quight,
 That all his substance was consum'd to nought,
 And nothing left, but like an aery Spright,
 That on the rockes he fell so flit and light,
 That he thereby receiu'd no hurt at all,
 But chaunced on a craggy cliff to light;
 Whence he with crooked clawes so long did crall,
 That at the last he found a caue with entrance small.

Into the same he creepes, and thenceforth there
 Resolu'd to build his balefull mansion,
 In drery darkenesse, and continuall feare
 Of that rockes fall, which euer and anon
 Threates with huge ruine him to fall vpon,
 That he dare neuer sleepe, but that one eye
 Still ope he keepes for that occasion;
 Ne euer rests he in tranquillity,
 The roring billowes beat his bowre so boystrously.

Ne euer is he wont on ought to feed,
But toades and frogs, his pasture poysonous,
Which in his cold complexion do breed
A filthy bloud, or humour rancorous,
Matter of doubt and dread suspitious,
That doth with curelesse care consume the hart,
Corrupts the stomacke with gall vitious,
Croscuts the liuer with internall smart,
And doth transfixe the soule with deathes eternall dart.

Yet can he neuer dye, but dying liues,
And doth himselfe with sorrow new sustaine,
That death and life attonce vnto him giues.
And painefull pleasure turnes to pleasing paine.
There dwels he euer, miserable swaine,
Hatefull both to him selfe, and euery wight;
Where he through priuy griefe, and horroure vaine,
Is woxen so deform'd, that he has quight
Forgot he was a man, and *Gealositie* is hight.

CANTO 11

*Britomart chaceth Ollyphant,
findes Scudamour distrest:
Assayes the house of Busyrane,
where Loues spoyles are exprest.*

O Hatefull hellish Snake, what furie furst
Brought thee from balefull house of *Proserpine*,
Where in her bosome she thee long had nurst,
And fostred vp with bitter milke of tine,
Fowle Gealositie, that turnest loue diuine
To ioylesse dread, and mak'st the louing hart
With hatefull thoughts to languish and to pine,
And feed it selfe with selfe-consuming smart?
Of all the passions in the mind thou vilest art.

O let him far be banished away,
And in his stead let Loue for euer dwell,
Sweet Loue, that doth his golding wings embay
In blessed Nectar, and pure Pleasures well,
Vntroubled of vile feare, or bitter fell.
And ye faire Ladies, that your kingdomes make
In th'harts of men, them gouerne wisely well,
And of faire *Britomart* ensample take,
That was as trew in loue, as Turtle to her make.

Who with Sir *Satyrane*, as earst ye red,
Forth ryding from *Malbeccoes* hostlesse hous,
Far off aspyde a young man, the which fled
From an huge Geant, that with hideous
And hatefull outrage long him chaced thus;
It was that *Ollyphant*, the brother deare
Of that *Argante* vile and vitious,
From whom the *Squire of Dames* was reft whylere;
This all as bad as she, and worse, if worse ought were.

For as the sister did in feminine
 And filthy lust exceede all woman kind,
 So he surpassed his sex masculine,
 In beastly vse that I did euer find;
 Whom when as *Britomart* beheld behind
 The fearefull boy so greedily pursew,
 She was emmoued in her noble mind,
 T'employ her puissaunce to his reskew,
 And pricked fiercely forward, where she him did vew.

Ne was Sir *Satyrane* her far behinde,
 But with like fiercenesse did ensew the chace:
 Whom when the Gyaunt saw, he soone resinde
 His former suit, and from them fled apace;
 They after both, and boldly bad him bace,
 And each did striue the other to out-goe,
 But he them both outran a wondrous space,
 For he was long, and swift as any Roe,
 And now made better speed, t'escape his feared foe.

It was not *Satyrane*, whom he did feare,
 But *Britomart* the flowre of chastity;
 For he the powre of chast hands might not beare,
 But alwayes did their dread encounter fly:
 And now so fast his feet he did apply,
 That he has gotten to a forrest neare,
 Where he is shrowded in security.
 The wood they enter, and search euery where,
 They searched diuersely, so both diuided were.

Faire *Britomart* so long him followed,
 That she at last came to a fountaine sheare,
 By which there lay a knight all wallowed
 Vpon the grassy ground, and by him neare
 His haberieon, his helmet, and his speare;
 A little off, his shield was rudely throwne,
 On which the winged boy in colours cleare

Depeincted was, full easie to be knowne,
And he thereby, where euer it in field was showne.

His face vpon the ground did groueling ly,
As if he had bene slombring in the shade,
That the braue Mayd would not for courtesy,
Out of his quiet slomber him abraide,
Nor seeme too suddeinly him to inuade:
Still as she stood, she heard with grieuous throb
Him grone, as if his hart were peeces made,
And with most painefull pangs to sigh and sob,
That pittie did the Virgins hart of patience rob.

At last forth breaking into bitter plaintes
He said; ô soueraigne Lord that sit'st on hye,
And raignst in blis emongst thy blessed Saintes,
How suffrest thou such shamefull cruelty,
So long vnwreaked of thine enemy?
Or hast thou, Lord, of good mens cause no heed?
Or doth thy iustice sleepe, and silent ly?
What booteth then the good and righteous deed,
If goodnesse find no grace, nor righteousnesse no meed?

If good find grace, and righteousnesse reward,
Why then is *Amoret* in caytiue band,
Sith that more bounteous creature neuer far'd
On foot, vpon the face of liuing land?
Or if that heauenly iustice may withstand
The wrongfull outrage of vnrighteous men,
Why then is *Busirane* with wicked hand
Suffred, these seuen monethes day in secret den
My Lady and my loue so cruelly to pen?

My Lady and my loue is cruelly pend
In dolefull darkenesse from the vew of day,
Whilest deadly torments do her chast brest rend,
And the sharpe steele doth riue her hart in tway,

All for she *Scudamore* will not deny.
 Yet thou vile man, vile *Scudamore* art sound,
 Ne canst her ayde, ne canst her foe dismay:
 Vnworthy wretch to tread vpon the ground,
 For whom so faire a Lady feeles so sore a wound.

There an huge heape of singulfes did oppresse
 His strugling soule, and swelling throbs empeach
 His foltring tounge with pangs of drerinesse,
 Choking the remnant of his plaintife speach,
 As if his dayes were come to their last reach.
 Which when she heard, and saw the ghastly fit,
 Threatning into his life to make a breach,
 Both with great ruth and terrour she was smit,
 Fearing least from her cage the wearie soule would flit.

Tho stooping downe she him amoued light;
 Who therewith somewhat starting, vp gan looke,
 And seeing him behind a straunger knight,
 Whereas no liuing creature he mistooke,
 With great indignaunce he that sight forsooke,
 And downe againe himselfe disdainefully
 Abiecting, th'earth with his faire forehead strooke:
 Which the bold Virgin seeing, gan apply
 Fit medicine to his grieffe, and spake thus courtesly.

Ah gentle knight, whose deepe conceiued grieffe
 Well seemes t'exceede the powre of patience,
 Yet if that heauenly grace some good reliefe
 You send, submit you to high prouidence,
 And euer in your noble hart prepense,
 That all the sorrow in the world is lesse,
 Then vertues might, and values confidence,
 For who nill bide the burden of distresse,
 Must not here thinke to liue: for life is wretchednesse.

Therefore, faire Sir, do comfort to you take,
 And freely read, what wicked felon so
 Hath outrag'd you, and thrald your gentle make.
 Perhaps this hand may helpe to ease your woe,
 And wreake your sorrow on your cruell foe,
 At least it faire endeouour will apply.
 Those feeling wordes so neare the quicke did goe,
 That vp his head he reared easily,
 And leaning on his elbow, these few wordes let fly.

What boots it plaine, that cannot be redrest,
 And sow vaine sorrow in a fruitlesse eare,
 Sith powre of hand, nor skill of learned brest,
 Ne worldly price cannot redeeme my deare,
 Out of her thraldome and continuall feare?
 For he the tyraunt, which her hath in ward
 By strong enchauntments and blacke Magicke leare,
 Hath in a dungeon deepe her close embard,
 And many dreadfull feends hath pointed to her gard.

There he tormenteth her most terribly,
 And day and night afflicts with mortall paine,
 Because to yield him loue she doth deny,
 Once to me yold, not to be yold againe:
 But yet by torture he would her constraine
 Loue to conceiue in her disdainfull brest;
 Till so she do, she must in doole remaine,
 Ne may by liuing meanes be thence relest:
 What boots it then to plaine, that cannot be redrest?

With this sad hersall of his heauy stresse,
 The warlike Damzell was empassiond sore,
 And said; Sir knight, your cause is nothing lesse,
 Then is your sorrow, certes if not more;
 For nothing so much pittie doth implore,
 As gentle Ladies helplesse misery.
 But yet, if please ye listen to my lore,

I will with prooffe of last extremity,
 Deliuer her fro thence, or with her for you dy.

Ah gentlest knight aliue, (said *Scudamore*)
 What huge heroicke magnanimity
 Dwels in thy bounteous brest? what couldst thou more,
 If she were thine, and thou as now am I?
 O spare thy happy dayes, and them apply
 To better boot, but let me dye, that ought;
 More is more losse: one is enough to dy.
 Life is not lost, (said she) for which is bought
 Endlesse renown, that more then death is to be sought.

Thus she at length perswaded him to rise,
 And with her wend, to see what new successe
 Mote him befall vpon new enterprise;
 His armes, which he had vowed to disprofesse,
 She gathered vp and did about him dresse,
 And his forwardred steed vnto him got:
 So forth they both yfere make their progresse,
 And march not past the mountenance of a shot.
 Till they arriu'd, whereas their purpose they did plot.

There they dismounting, drew their weapons bold
 And stoutly came vnto the Castle gate;
 Whereas no gate they found, them to withhold,
 Nor ward to wait at morne and euening late,
 But in the Porch, that did them sore amate,
 A flaming fire, ymixt with smouldry smoke,
 And stinking Sulphure, that with griesly hate
 And dreadfull horreur did all entraunce choke,
 Enforced them their forward footing to reuoke.

Greatly thereat was *Britomart* dismayd,
 Ne in that stownd wist, how her selfe to beare;
 For daunger vaine it were, to haue assayd
 That cruell element, which all things feare,

Ne none can suffer to approchen neare:
 And turning backe to *Scudamour*, thus sayd;
 What monstrous enmity prouoke we heare,
 Foolhardy as th'Earthes children, the which made
 Battell against the Gods? so we a God inuade.

Daunger without discretion to attempt,
 Inglorious and beastlike is: therefore Sir knight,
 Aread what course of you is safest dempt,
 And how we with our foe may come to fight.
 This is (quoth he) the dolorous despight,
 Which earst to you I playnd: for neither may
 This fire be quencht by any wit or might,
 Ne yet by any meanes remou'd away,
 So mighty be th'enchautments, which the same do stay.

What is there else, but cease these fruitlesse paines,
 And leaue me to my former languishing;
 Faire *Amoret* must dwell in wicked chaines,
 And *Scudamore* here dye with sorrowing.
 Perdy not so; (said she) for shamefull thing
 It were t'abandon noble cheuisaunce,
 For shew of perill, without venturing:
 Rather let try extremities of chaunce,
 Then enterprised prayse for dread to disauaunce.

Therewith resolu'd to proue her vtmost might,
 Her ample shield she threw before her face,
 And her swords point directing forward right,
 Assayld the flame, the which eftsoones gaue place,
 And did it selfe diuide with equall space,
 That through she passed; as a thunder bolt
 Perceth the yielding ayre, and doth displace
 The soring clouds into sad showres ymolt;
 So to her yold the flames, and did their force reuolt,

Whom whenas *Scudamour* saw past the fire,
 Safe and vntoucht, he likewise gan assay,
 With greedy will, and enuious desire,
 And bad the stubborne flames to yield him way:
 But cruell *Mulciber* would not obey
 His threatfull pride, but did the more augment
 His mighty rage, and with imperious sway
 Him forst (maulgre) his fiercenesse to relent,
 And backe retire, all scorcht and pitifully brent.

With huge impatience he inly swelt,
 More for great sorrow, that he could not pas,
 Then for the burning torment, which he felt,
 That with fell woodnesse he effierced was,
 And wilfully him throwing on the gras,
 Did beat and bounse his head and brest full sore;
 The whiles the *Championesse* now entred has
 The vtmost rowme, and past the formest dore,
 The vtmost rowme, abounding with all precious store.

For round about, the wals yclothed were
 With goodly arras of great maiesty,
 Wouen with gold and silke so close and nere,
 That the rich metall lurked priuily,
 As faining to be hid from enuious eye;
 Yet here, and there, and euery where vnwares
 It shewd it selfe, and shone vnwillingly;
 Like a discolourd Snake, whose hidden snares
 Through the greene gras his long bright burnisht backe declares.

And in those Tapets weren fashioned
 Many faire pourtraicts, and many a faire feate,
 And all of loue, and all of lusty-hed,
 As seemed by their semblaunt did entreat;
 And eke all *Cupids* warres they did repeate,
 And cruell battels, which he whilome fought
 Gainst all the Gods, to make his empire great;

Besides the huge massacres, which he wrought
On mighty kings and kesars, into thraldome brought.

Therein was writ, how often thundring *Ioue*
Had felt the point of his hart-percing dart,
And leauing heauens kingdome, here did roue
In straunge disguise, to slake his scalding smart;
Now like a Ram, faire *Helle* to peruart,
Now like a Bull, *Europa* to withdraw:
Ah, how the fearefull Ladies tender hart
Did liuely seeme to tremble, when she saw
The huge seas vnder her t'obay her seruaunts law.

Soone after that into a golden showre
Him selfe he chaung'd faire *Danaë* to vew,
And through the roofe of her strong brasen towre
Did raine into her lap an hony dew,
The whiles her foolish garde, that little knew
Of such deceipt, kept th'yron dore fast bard,
And watcht, that none should enter nor issew;
Vaine was the watch, and bootlesse all the ward,
Whenas the God to golden hew him selfe transfard.

Then was he turnd into a snowy Swan,
To win faire *Leda* to his louely trade:
O wondrous skill, and sweet wit of the man,
That her in daffadillies sleeping made,
From scorching heat her daintie limbes to shade:
Whiles the proud Bird ruffing his fethers wyde,
And brushing his faire brest, did her inuade;
She slept, yet twixt her eyelids closely spyde,
How towards her he rusht, and smiled at his pryde.

Then shewd it, how the *Thebane Semelee*
Deceiu'd of gealous *Iuno*, did require
To see him in his soueraigne maiestee,
Armd with his thunderbolts and lightning fire,

Whence dearely she with death bought her desire.
 But faire *Alcmena* better match did make,
 Ioying his loue in likenesse more entire;
 Three nights in one, they say, that for her sake
 He then did put, her pleasures lenger to partake.

Twise was he seene in soaring Eagles shape,
 And with wide wings to beat the buxome ayre,
 Once, when he with *Asterie* did scape,
 Againe, when as the *Troiane* boy so faire
 He snatcht from *Ida* hill, and with him bare:
 Wondrous delight it was, there to behould,
 How the rude Shepherds after him did stare,
 Trembling through feare, least down he fallen should,
 And often to him calling, to take surer hould.

In *Satyres* shape *Antiopa* he snatcht:
 And like a fire, when he *Aegin'* assayd:
 A shepheard, when *Mnemosyne* he catcht:
 And like a Serpent to the *Thracian* mayd.
 Whiles thus on earth great loue these pageaunts playd,
 The winged boy did thrust into his throne,
 And scoffing, thus vnto his mother sayd,
 Lo now the heauens obey to me alone,
 And take me for their loue, whiles loue to earth is gone.

And thou, faire *Phoebus*, in thy colours bright
 Wast there enwouen, and the sad distresse,
 In which that boy thee plonged, for despight,
 That thou bewray'dst his mothers wantonnesse,
 When she with *Mars* was meynt in ioyfulnesse:
 For thy, he thrild thee with a leaden dart,
 To loue faire *Daphne*, which thee loued lesse:
 Lesse she thee lou'd, then was thy iust desart,
 Yet was thy loue her death, & her death was thy smart.

So louedst thou the lusty *Hyacinct*,
 So louedst thou the faire *Coronis* deare:
 Yet both are of thy haplesse hand extinct,
 Yet both in flowres do liue, and loue thee beare,
 The one a Paunce, the other a sweet breare:
 For grieve whereof, ye mote haue liuely seene
 The God himselfe rending his golden heare,
 And breaking quite his gyrlond euer greene,
 With other signes of sorrow and impatient teene.

Both for those two, and for his owne deare sonne,
 The sonne of *Climene* he did repent,
 Who bold to guide the charet of the Sunne,
 Himselfe in thousand peeces fondly rent,
 And all the world with flashing fier brent;
 So like, that all the walles did seeme to flame.
 Yet cruell *Cupid*, not herewith content,
 Forst him eftsoones to follow other game,
 And loue a Shepherds daughter for his dearest Dame.

He loued *Isse* for his dear est Dame,
 And for her sake her cattell fed a while,
 And for her sake a cowheard vile became,
 The seruant of *Admetus* cowheard vile,
 Whiles that from heauen he suffered exile.
 Long were to tell each other louely fit,
 Now like a Lyon, hunting after spoile,
 Now like a Stag, now like a faulcon flit:
 All which in that faire arras was most liuely writ.

Next vnto him was *Neptune* pictured,
 In his diuine resemblance wondrous lyke:
 His face was rugged, and his hoarie hed
 Dropped with brackish deaw; his three-forkt Pyke
 He stearnly shooke, and therewith fierce did stryke
 The raging billowes, that on euey syde
 They trembling stood, and made a long broad dyke,

That his swift charet might haue passage wyde,
Which foure great *Hippodames* did draw in temewise tyde.

His sea-horses did seeme to sport amayne,
And from their nosethrilles blow the brynie streame,
That made the sparckling waues to smoke agayne,
And flame with gold, but the white fomy creame,
Did shine with siluer, and shoot forth his beame.
The God himselfe did pensiue seeme and sad,
And hong adowne his head, as he did dreame:
For priuy loue his brest empierced had,
Ne ought but deare *Bisaltis* ay could make him glad.

He loued eke *Iphimedia* deare,
And *Aeolus* faire daughter *Arne* hight.
For whom he turnd him selfe into a Steare,
And fed on fodder, to beguile her sight.
Also to win *Deucalions* daughter bright,
He turnd him selfe into a Dolphin fayre;
And like a winged horse he tooke his flight,
To snaky-locke *Medusa* to repayre,
On whom he got faire *Pegasus*, that flitteth in the ayre.

Next *Saturne* was, (but who would euer weene,
That sullein *Saturne* euer weend to loue?
Yet loue is sullein, and *Saturnlike* seene,
As he did for *Erigone* it proue,)
That to a *Centaure* did him selfe transmoue.
So proou'd it eke that gracious God of wine,
When for to compasse *Philliras* hard loue,
He turnd himselfe into a fruitfull vine,
And into her faire bosome made his grapes decline.

Long were to tell the amorous assayes,
And gentle pangues, with which he maked meeke
The mighty *Mars*, to learne his wanton playes:
How oft for *Venus*, and how often eek

For many other Nymphes he sore did shreek,
 With womanish teares, and with vnwarlike smarts,
 Priuily moystening his horrid cheek.
 There was he painted full of burning darts,
 And many wide woundes launched through his inner parts.

Ne did he spare (so cruell was the Elfe)
 His owne deare mother, (ah why should he so?)
 Ne did he spare sometime to pricke himselfe,
 That he might taste the sweet consuming woe,
 Which he had wrought to many others moe.
 But to declare the mournfull Tragedyes,
 And spoiles, wherewith he all the ground did strow,
 More eath to number, with how many eyes
 High heauen beholds sad louers nightly theeueries.

Kings Queenes, Lords Ladies, Knights & Damzels gent
 Were heap'd together with the vulgar sort,
 And mingled with the raskall rablement,
 Without respect of person or of port,
 To shew Dan *Cupids* powre and great effort:
 And round about a border was entrayld,
 Of broken bowes and arrowes shiuered short,
 And a long bloody riuer through them rayld,
 So liuely and so like, that liuing sence it fayld.

And at the vpper end of that faire rowme,
 There was an Altar built of pretious stone,
 Of passing valew, and of great renownme,
 On which there stood an Image all alone,
 Of massy gold, which with his owne light shone;
 And wings it had with sundry colours dight,
 More sundry colours, then the proud *Pauone*
 Beares in his boasted fan, or *Iris* bright,
 When her discolourd bow she spreads through heauens hight.

Blindfold he was, and in his cruell fist
 A mortall bow and arrowes keene did hold,
 With which he shot at randon, when him list,
 Some headed with sad lead, some with pure gold;
 (Ah man beware, how thou those darts behold)
 A wounded Dragon vnder him did ly,
 Whose hideous taylor his left foot did enfold,
 And with a shaft was shot through either eye,
 That no man forth might draw, ne no man remedye.

And vnderneath his feet was written thus,
Vnto the Victor of the Gods this bee:
 And all the people in that ample hous
 Did to that image bow their humble knee,
 And oft committed fowle Idolatree.
 That wondrous sight faire *Britomart* amazed,
 Ne seeing could her wonder satisfie,
 But euermore and more vpon it gazed,
 The whiles the passing brightnes her fraile senses dazed.

Tho as she backward cast her busie eye,
 To search each secret of that goodly sted,
 Ouer the dore thus written she did spye
Be bold: she oft and oft it ouer-red,
 Yet could not find what sence it figured:
 But what so were therein or writ or ment,
 She was no whit thereby discouraged
 From prosecuting of her first intent,
 But forward with bold steps into the next roome went.

Much fairer, then the former, was that roome,
 And richlier by many partes arayd:
 For not with arras made in painefull loome,
 But with pure gold it all was ouerlayd,
 Wrought with wilde Antickes, which their follies playd,
 In the rich metall, as they liuing were:
 A thousand monstrous formes therein were made,

Such as false loue doth oft vpon him weare:
 For loue in thousand monstrous formes doth oft appeare.

And all about, the glistring walles were hong
 With warlike spoiles, and with victorious prayes,
 Of mighty Conquerours and Captaines strong,
 Which were whilome captiued in their dayes
 To cruell loue, and wrought their owne decayes:
 Their swerds & speres were broke, & hauberques rent;
 And their proud girlonds of tryumphant bayes
 Troden in dust with fury insolent,
 To shew the victors might and mercillesse intent.

The warlike Mayde beholding earnestly
 The goodly ordinance of this rich place,
 Did greatly wonder, ne could satisfie
 Her greedy eyes with gazing a long space:
 But more she meruaild that no footings trace,
 Nor wight appear'd, but wastefull emptinesse,
 And solemne silence ouer all that place:
 Straunge thing it seem'd, that none was to possesse
 So rich purueyance, ne them keepe with carefulnesse.

And as she lookt about, she did behold,
 How ouer that same dore was likewise writ,
Be bold, be bold, and euery where *Be bold*,
 That much she muz'd, yet could not construe it
 By any ridling skill, or commune wit.
 At last she spyde at that roomes vpper end,
 Another yron dore, on which was writ,
Be not too bold; whereto though she did bend
 Her earnest mind, yet wist not what it might intend.

Thus she there waited vntill euentyde,
 Yet liuing creature none she saw appeare:
 And now sad shadowes gan the world to hyde,
 From mortall vew, and wrap in darkenesse dreare;

Yet nould she d'off her weary armes, for feare
Of secret daunger, ne let sleepe oppresse
Her heauy eyes with natures burdein deare,
But drew her selfe aside in sicknesse,
And her welpointed weapons did about her dresse.

CANTO 12

*The maske of Cupid, and th'enchanted
Chamber are displayd,
Whence Britomart redeemes faire
Amoret, through charmes decayd.*

T Ho when as chearelesse Night ycouered had
Faire heauen with an vniuersall cloud,
That euery wight dismayd with darknesse sad,
In silence and in sleepe themselues did shroud,
She heard a shrilling Trompet sound aloud,
Signe of nigh battell, or got victory;
Nought therewith daunted was her courage proud,
But rather stird to cruell enmity,
Expecting euer, when some foe she might descry.

With that, an hideous storme of winde arose,
With dreadfull thunder and lightning atwixt,
And an earth-quake, as if it streight would lose
The worlds foundations from his centre fixt;
A direfull stench of smoke and sulphure mixt
Ensewd, whose noyance fild the fearefull sted,
From the fourth houre of night vntill the sixt;
Yet the bold Britonesse was nought ydred,
Though much emmou'd, but stedfast still perseuered.

All suddenly a stormy whirlwind blew
Throughout the house, that clapped euery dore,
With which that yron wicket open flew,
As it with mightie leuers had bene tore:
And forth issewd, as on the ready flore
Of some Theatre, a graue personage,
That in his hand a branch of laurell bore,
With comely haueour and count'nance sage,
Yclad in costly garments, fit for tragicke Stage.

Proceeding to the midst, he still did stand,
 As if in mind he somewhat had to say,
 And to the vulgar beckning with his hand,
 In signe of silence, as to heare a play,
 By liuely actions he gan bewray
 Some argument of matter passioned;
 Which doen, he backe retyred soft away,
 And passing by, his name discovered,
Ease, on his robe in golden letters cyphered.

The noble Mayd, still standing all this vewd,
 And merueild at his strange intendiment;
 With that a ioyous fellowship issewd
 Of Minstrals, making goodly meriment,
 With wanton Bardes, and Rymers impudent,
 All which together sung full chearefully
 A lay of loues delight, with sweet consent:
 After whom marcht a iolly company,
 In manner of a maske, enranged orderly.

The whiles a most delitious harmony,
 In full straunge notes was sweetly heard to sound,
 That the rare sweetnesse of the melody
 The feeble senses wholly did confound,
 And the fraile soule in deepe delight nigh dround:
 And when it ceast, shrill trumpets loud did bray,
 That their report did farre away rebound,
 And when they ceast, it gan againe to play,
 The whiles the maskers marched forth in trim aray.

The first was *Fancy*, like a louely boy,
 Of rare aspect, and beautie without peare;
 Matchable either to that ympe of *Troy*,
 Whom *loue* did loue, and chose his cup to beare,
 Or that same daintie lad, which was so deare
 To great *Alcides*, that when as he dyde,
 He wailed womanlike with many a teare,

And euery wood, and euery valley wyde
 He fild with *Hylas* name; the Nymphes eke *Hylas* cryde.

His garment neither was of silke nor say,
 But painted plumes, in goodly order dight,
 Like as the sunburnt *Indians* do aray
 Their tawney bodies, in their proudest plight:
 As those same plumes, so seemd he vaine and light,
 That by his gate might easily appeare;
 For still he far'd as dauncing in delight,
 And in his hand a windy fan did beare,
 That in the idle aire he mou'd still here and there.

And him beside marcht amorous *Desyre*,
 Who seemd of riper yeares, then th'other Swaine,
 Yet was that other swayne this elders syre,
 And gaue him being, commune to them twaine:
 His garment was disguised very vaine,
 And his embrodered Bonet sat awry;
 Twixt both his hands few sparkes he close did straine,
 Which still he blew, and kindled busily,
 That soone they life conceiu'd, & forth in flames did fly.

Next after him went *Doubt*, who was yclad
 In a discolour'd cote, of straunge disguyse,
 That at his backe a brode Capuccio had,
 And sleeues dependant *Albanese*-wyse:
 He lookt askew with his mistrustfull eyes,
 And nicely trode, as thornes lay in his way,
 Or that the flore to shrinke he did auyse,
 And on a broken reed he still did stay
 His feeble steps, which shrunke, when hard theron he lay.

With him went *Daunger*, cloth'd in ragged weed,
 Made of Beares skin, that him more dreadfull made,
 Yet his owne face was dreadfull, ne did need
 Straunge horror, to deforme his griesly shade;

A net in th'one hand, and a rustie blade
 In th'other was, this Mischiefe, that Mishap;
 With th'one his foes he threatned to inuade,
 With th'other he his friends ment to enwrap:
 For whom he could not kill, he practizd to entrap.

Next him was *Feare*, all arm'd from top to toe,
 Yet thought himselfe not safe enough thereby,
 But feard each shadow mouing to and fro,
 And his owne armes when glittering he did spy,
 Or clashing heard, he fast away did fly,
 As ashes pale of hew, and wingyheeld;
 And euermore on daunger fixt his eye,
 Gainst whom he alwaies bent a brasen shield,
 Which his right hand vnarmed fearefully did wield.

With him went *Hope* in rancke, a handsome Mayd,
 Of chearefull looke and louely to behold;
 In silken samite she was light arayd,
 And her faire lockes were wouen vp in gold;
 She alway smyld, and in her hand did hold
 An holy water Sprinckle, dipt in deowe,
 With which she sprinckled fauours manifold,
 On whom she list, and did great liking sheowe,
 Great liking vnto many, but true loue to feowe.

And after them *Dissemblance*, and *Suspect*
 Marcht in one rancke, yet an vnequall paire:
 For she was gentle, and of milde aspect,
 Courteous to all, and seeming debonaire,
 Goodly adorned, and exceeding faire:
 Yet was that all but painted, and purloynd,
 And her bright browes were deckt with borrowed haire:
 Her deedes were forged, and her words false coynd,
 And alwaies in her hand two clewes of silke she twynd.

But he was foule, ill faouered, and grim,
 Vnder his eyebrowes looking still askaunce;
 And euer as *Dissemblance* laught on him,
 He lowrd on her with daungerous eyeglaunce;
 Shewing his nature in his countenance;
 His rolling eyes did neuer rest in place,
 But walkt each where, for feare of hid mischaunce,
 Holding a lattice still before his face,
 Through which he still did peepe, as forward he did pace.

Next him went *Griefe*, and *Fury* matcht yfere;
Griefe all in sable sorrowfully clad,
 Downe hanging his dull head, with heauy chere,
 Yet inly being more, then seeming sad:
 A paire of Pincers in his hand he had,
 With which he pinched people to the hart,
 That from thenceforth a wretched life they lad,
 In wilfull languor and consuming smart,
 Dying each day with inward wounds of dolours dart.

But *Fury* was full ill appareiled
 In rags, that naked nigh she did appeare,
 With ghastly lookes and dreadfull drerihed;
 For from her backe her garments she did teare,
 And from her head oft rent her snarled heare:
 In her right hand a firebrand she did tosse
 About her head, still roming here and there;
 As a dismayed Deare in chace embost,
 Forgetfull of his safety, hath his right way lost.

After them went *Displeasure* and *Pleasance*,
 He looking lompish and full sullein sad,
 And hanging downe his heauy countenance;
 She chearefull fresh and full of ioyance glad,
 As if no sorrow she ne felt ne drad;
 That euill matched paire they seemd to bee:
 An angry Waspe th'one in a viall had

Th'other in hers an hony-lady Bee;
 Thus marched these sixe couples forth in faire degree.

After all these there marcht a most faire Dame,
 Led of two grysie villeins, th'one *Despight*,
 The other cleped *Cruelty* by name:
 She dolefull Lady, like a dreary Spright,
 Cald by strong charmes out of eternall night,
 Had deathes owne image figurd in her face,
 Full of sad signes, fearefull to liuing sight;
 Yet in that horror shewd a seemely grace,
 And with her feeble feet did moue a comely pace.

Her brest all naked, as net iuory,
 Without adorne of gold or siluer bright,
 Wherewith the Craftesman wonts it beautify,
 Of her dew honour was despoyled quight,
 And a wide wound therein (O ruefull sight)
 Entrenched deepe with knife accursed keene,
 Yet freshly bleeding forth her fainting spright,
 (The worke of cruell hand) was to be seene,
 That dyde in sanguine red her skin all snowy cleene.

At that wide orifice her trembling hart
 Was drawne forth, and in siluer basin layd,
 Quite through transfixed with a deadly dart,
 And in her bloud yet steeming fresh embayd:
 And those two villeins, which her steps vpstayd,
 When her weake feete could scarcely her sustaine,
 And fading vitall powers gan to fade,
 Her forward still with torture did constraine,
 And euermore encreased her consuming paine.

Next after her the winged God himselve
 Came riding on a Lion rauenuous,
 Taught to obey the menage of that Elfe,
 That man and beast with powre imperious

Subdeweth to his kingdome tyrannous:
 His blindfold eyes he bad a while vnbind,
 That his proud spoyle of that same dolorous
 Faire Dame he might behold in perfect kind;
 Which seene, he much reioyced in his cruell mind.

Of which full proud, himselfe vp rearing hye,
 He looked round about with sterne disdaine;
 And did suruay his goodly company:
 And marshalling the euill ordered traine,
 With that the darts which his right hand did straine,
 Full dreadfully he shooke that all did quake,
 And clapt on hie his coulourd winges twaine,
 That all his many it affraide did make:
 Tho blinding him againe, his way he forth did take.

Behinde him was *Reproch*, *Repentance*, *Shame*;
Reproch the first, *Shame* next, *Repent* behind:
Repentance feeble, sorrowfull, and lame:
Reproch despightfull, carelesse, and vnkind;
Shame most ill fauourd, bestiall, and blind:
Shame lowrd, *Repentance* sigh'd, *Reproch* did scould;
Reproch sharpe stings, *Repentance* whips entwind,
Shame burning brond-yrons in her hand did hold:
 All three to each vnlike, yet all made in one mould.

And after them a rude confused rout
 Of persons flockt, whose names is hard to read:
 Emongst them was sterne *Strife*, and *Anger* stout,
 Vnquiet *Care*, and fond *Vnthriftihead*,
 Lewd *Losse of Time*, and *Sorrow* seeming dead,
 Inconstant *Chaunge*, and false *Disloyaltie*,
 Consuming *Riotise*, and guilty *Dread*
 Of heauenly vengeance, faint *Infirmities*,
 Vile *Pouertie*, and lastly *Death* with infamie.

There were full many moe like maladies,
 Whose names and natures I note readen well;
 So many moe, as there be phantasies
 In wauering wemens wit, that none can tell,
 Or paines in loue, or punishments in hell;
 All which disguised marcht in masking wise,
 About the chamber with that Damozell,
 And then returned, hauing marched thrise,
 Into the inner roome, from whence they first did rise.

So soone as they were in, the dore streight way
 Fast locked, driuen with that stormy blast,
 Which first it opened; and bore all away.
 Then the braue Maid, which all this while was plast,
 In secret shade, and saw both first and last,
 Issewed forth, and went vnto the dore,
 To enter in, but found it locked fast:
 It vaine she thought with rigorous vprore
 For to efforce, when charmes had closed it afore.

Where force might not auaille, their sleights and art
 She cast to vse, both fit for hard emprize;
 For thy, from that same roome not to depart
 Till morrow next, she did her selfe auize,
 When that same Maske againe should forth arize.
 The morrow next appeard with ioyous cheare,
 Calling men to their daily exercize,
 Then she, as morrow fresh, her selfe did reare
 Out of her secret stand, that day for to out weare.

All that day she outwore in wandering,
 And gazing on that Chambers ornament,
 Till that againe the second euening
 Her couered with her sable vestiment,
 Wherewith the worlds faire beautie she hath blent:
 Then when the second watch was almost past,
 That brasen dore flew open, and in went

Bold Britomart, as she had late forecast,
Neither of idle shewes, nor of false charmes aghast.

So soone as she was entred, round about
She cast her eies, to see what was become
Of all those persons, which she saw without:
But lo, they streight were vanisht all and some,
Ne liuing wight she saw in all that roome,
Sawe that same woefull Ladie, both whose hands
Were bounden fast, that did her ill become,
And her small wast girt round with yron bands,
Vnto a brasen pillour, by the which she stands.

And her before the vile Enchaunter sate,
Figuring straunge characters of his art,
With liuing bloud he those characters wrate,
Dreadfully dropping from her dying hart,
Seeming transfixed with a cruell dart,
And all perforce to make her him to loue.
Ah who can loue the worker of her smart?
A thousand charmes he formerly did proue;
Yet thousand charmes could not her stedfast heart remoue.

Soone as that virgin knight he saw in place,
His wicked bookes in hast he ouerthrew,
Not caring his long labours to deface,
And fiercely ronning to that Lady trew,
A murdrous knife out of his pocket drew,
The which he thought, for villeinous despight,
In her tormented bodie to embrew:
But the stout Damzell to him leaping light,
His cursed hand withheld, and maistered his might.

From her, to whom his fury first he ment,
The wicked weapon rashly he did wrest,
And turning to her selfe his fell intent,
Vnwares it strooke into her snowie chest,

That little drops empurpled her faire brest.
 Exceeding wroth therewith the virgin grew,
 Albe the wound were nothing deepe imprest,
 And fiercely forth her mortall blade she drew,
 To giue him the reward for such vile outrage dew.

So mightily she smote him, that to ground
 He fell halfe dead; next stroke him should haue slaine,
 Had not the Lady, which by him stood bound,
 Dernely vnto her called to abstaine,
 From doing him to dy. For else her paine
 Should be remedillesse, sith none but hee,
 Which wrought it, could the same recure againe.
 Therewith she stayd her hand, loth stayd to bee;
 For life she him enuyde, and long'd reuenge to see.

And to him said, Thou wicked man, whose meed
 For so huge mischiefe, and vile villany
 Is death, or if that ought do death exceed,
 Be sure, that nought may saue thee from to dy,
 But if that thou this Dame doe presently
 Restore vnto her health, and former state;
 This doe and liue, else die vndoubtedly.
 He glad of life, that lookt for death but late,
 Did yield himselfe right willing to prolong his date.

And rising vp, gan streight to ouerlooke,
 Those cursed leaues, his charmes backe to reuerse;
 Full dreadfull things out of that balefull booke
 He red, and measur'd many a sad verse,
 That horror gan the virgins hart to perse,
 And her faire locks vp stared stiffe on end,
 Hearing him those same bloody lines rehearse;
 And all the while he red, she did extend
 Her sword high ouer him, if ought he did offend.

Anon she gan perceiue the house to quake,
 And all the dores to rattle round about;
 Yet all that did not her dismaied make,
 Nor slacke her threatfull hand for daungers dout,
 But still with stedfast eye and courage stout
 Abode, to weet what end would come of all.
 At last that mightie chaine, which round about
 Her tender waste was wound, adowne gan fall,
 And that great brasen pillour broke in peeces small.

The cruell steele, which thrild her dying hart,
 Fell softly forth, as of his owne accord,
 And the wyde wound, which lately did dispart
 Her bleeding brest, and riuen bowels gor'd,
 Was closed vp, as it had not bene bor'd,
 And euery part to safety full sound,
 As she were neuer hurt, was soone restor'd:
 Tho when she felt her selfe to be vnbound,
 And perfect hole, prostrate she fell vnto the ground.

Before faire *Britomart*, she fell prostrate,
 Saying, Ah noble knight, what worthy meed
 Can wretched Lady, quit from wofull state,
 Yield you in lieu of this your gracious deed?
 Your vertue selfe her owne reward shall breed,
 Euen immortall praise, and glory wyde,
 Which I your vassall, by your prowess freed,
 Shall through the world make to be notifyde,
 And goodly well aduance, that goodly well was tryde.

But *Britomart* vprearing her from ground,
 Said, Gentle Dame, reward enough I weene
 For many labours more, then I haue found,
 This, that in safety now I haue you seene,
 And meane of your deliuerance haue beene:
 Henceforth faire Lady comfort to you take,
 And put away remembrance of late teene;

In stead thereof know, that your louing Make,
Hath no lesse grieffe endured for your gentle sake.

She much was cheard to heare him mentiond,
Whom of all liuing wights she loued best.
Then laid the noble Championesse strong hond
Vpon th'enchauter, which had her distrest
So sore, and with foule outrages opprest:
With that great chaine, wherewith not long ygo
He bound that pitteous Lady prisoner, now relest,
Himselfe she bound, more worthy to be so,
And captiue with her led to wretchednesse and wo.

Returning backe, those goodly roomes, which erst
She saw so rich and royally arayd,
Now vanisht vtterly, and cleane subuerst
She found, and all their glory quite decayd,
That sight of such a chaunge her much dismayd.
Thence forth descending to that perlous Porch,
Those dreadfull flames she also found delayd,
And quenched quite, like a consumed torch,
That erst all entrers wont so cruelly to scorch.

More easie issew now, then entrance late
She found: for now that fained dreadfull flame,
Which chokt the porch of that enchanted gate,
And passage bard to all, that thither came,
Was vanisht quite, as it were not the same,
And gaue her leaue at pleasure forth to passe.
Th'Enchaunter selfe, which all that fraud did frame,
To haue efforst the loue of that faire lasse,
Seeing his worke now wasted deepe engrieued was.

But when the victoresse arriued there,
Where late she left the pensife *Scudamore*,
With her owne trusty Squire, both full of feare,
Neither of them she found where she them lore:

Thereat her noble hart was stonisht sore;
 But most faire *Amoret*, whose gentle spright
 Now gan to feede on hope, which she before
 Conceiued had, to see her owne dear knight,
 Being thereof beguyld was fild with new affright.

But he sad man, when he had long in drede
 Awaited there for *Britomarts* returne,
 Yet saw her not nor signe of her good speed,
 His expectation to despaire did turne,
 Misdeeming sure that her those flames did burne;
 And therefore gan aduize with her old Squire,
 Who her deare nourslings losse no lesse did mourne,
 Thence to depart for further aide t'enquire:
 Where let them wend at will, whilest here I doe respire.

STANZAS IN 1590 REPLACED IN 1596 WITH OTHERS.

At last she came vnto the place, where late
 She left Sir *Scudamour* in great distresse,
 Twixt dolour and despight halfe desperate,
 Of his loues succour, of his owne redresse,
 And of the hardie *Britomarts* successe:
 There on the cold earth him now thrown she found,
 In wilfull anguish, and dead heauinesse,
 And to him cald; whose voices knowen sound
 Soone as he heard, himself he reared light from ground.

There did he see, that most on earth him ioyd,
 His dearest loue, the comfort of his dayes,
 Whose too long absence him had sore annoyd,
 And wearied his life with dull delayes:
 Straight he vpstarted from the loathed layes,
 And to her ran with hasty egernesse,
 Like as a Deare, that greedily embayes
 In the coole soile, after long thirstinesse,
 Which he in chace endured hath, now nigh breathlesse.

Lightly he clipt her twixt his armes twaine,
 And streightly did embrace her body bright,
 Her body, late the prison of sad paine,
 Now the sweet lodge of loue and deare delight:
 But she faire Lady ouercommen quight
 Of huge affection, did in pleasure melt,
 And in sweete rauishment poured out her spright:
 No word they spake, nor earthly thing they felt,
 But like two senceles stocks in long embracemēt dwelt.

Had ye them seene, ye would haue surely thought,
 That they had beene that faire *Hermaphrodite*,
 Which that rich *Romane* of white marble wrought,
 And in his costly Bath causd to bee site:
 So seemd those two, as growne together quite,
 That *Britomart* halfe enuying their b[I]esse,
 Was much empassiond in her gentle sprite,
 And to her selfe oft wisht like happinesse,
 In vaine she wisht, that fate n'ould let her yet possesse.

Thus doe those louers with sweet counteruayle,
 Each other of loues bitter fruit despoile.
 But now my teme begins to faint and fayle,
 All woxen weary of their iournall toyle:
 Therefore I will their sweatie yokes assoyle,
 At this same furrowes end, till a new day:
 And ye faire swayns, after your long turmoyle,
 Now cease your worke, and at your pleasure play:
 Now cease your worke; to morrow is an holy day.

BOOK 4

THE LEGEND OF CAMEL AND TELAMOND, OR OF FRIENDSHIP

The rugged forehead that with graue foresight
 Welds kingdomes causes, & affaires of state,
 My looser rimes (I wote) doth sharply wite,
 For praising loue, as I haue done of late,
 And magnifying louers deare debate;
 By which fraile youth is oft to follie led,
 Through false allurement of that pleasing baite,
 That better were in vertues disciplined,
 Then with vaine poemes weeds to haue their fancies fed.

Such ones ill iudge of loue, that cannot loue,
 Ne in their frosen hearts feele kindly flame:
 For thy, they ought not thing vnknowne reprove,
 Ne naturall affection faultlesse blame,
 For fault of few that haue abusd the same.
 For it of honor and all vertue is
 The roote, and brings forth glorious flowres of fame,
 That crowne true louers with immortall blis,
 The meed of them that loue, and do not liue amisse.

Which who so list looke backe to former ages,
 And call to count the things that then were donne,
 Shall find, that all the workes of those wise sages,
 And braue exploits which great Heroes wonne,
 In loue were either ended or begunne:
 Witnessse the father of Philosophie,
 Which to his *Critias*, shaded oft from sunne,
 Of loue full manie lessons did apply,
 The which these Stoicke censours cannot well deny.

To such therefore I do not sing at all,
 But to that sacred Saint my soueraigne Queene,
 In whose chast breast all bountie naturall,

And treasures of true loue enlocked beene,
Boue all her sexe that euer yet was seene;
To her I sing of loue, that loueth best,
And best is lou'd of all aliue I weene:
To her this song most fitly is adrest,
The Queene of loue, & Prince of peace frõ heauen blest.

Which that she may the better deigne to heare,
Do thou dred infant, Venus dearling doue,
From her high spirit chase imperious feare,
And vse of awfull Maiestie remoue:
In sted thereof with drops of melting loue,
Deawd with ambrosiall kisses, by thee gotten
From thy sweete smyling mother from aboue,
Sprinckle her heart, and haughtie courage soften,
That she may hearke to loue, and reade this lesson often.

CANTO 1

*Fayre Britomart saues Amoret,
 Duessa discord breedes
 Twixt Scudamour and Blandamour:
 Their fight and warlike deedes.*

O F louers sad calamities of old,
 Full many piteous stories doe remaine,
 But none more piteous euer was ytold,
 Then that of *Amorets* hart-binding chaine,
 And this of *Florimels* vnworthie paine:
 The deare compassion of whose bitter fit
 My softened heart so sorely doth constraine,
 That I with teares full oft doe pittie it,
 And oftentimes doe wish it neuer had bene writ.

For from the time that *Scudamour* her bought
 In perilous fight, she neuer ioyed day,
 A perilous fight when he with force her brought
 From twentie Knights, that did him all assay:
 Yet fairely well he did them all dismay:
 And with great glorie both the shield of loue,
 And eke the Ladie selfe he brought away,
 Whom hauing wedded as did him behoue,
 A new vnknownen mischiefe did from him remoue.

For that same vile Enchauntour *Busyran*,
 The very selfe same day that she was wedded,
 Amidst the bridale feast, whilest euery man
 Surcharg'd with wine, were heedlesse and ill hedded.
 All bent to mirth before the bride was bedded,
 Brought in that mask of loue which late was shouen:
 And there the Ladie ill of friends bestedded,
 By way of sport, as oft in maskes is knowen,
 Conueyed quite away to liuing wight vnknownen.

Seuen moneths he so her kept in bitter smart,
 Because his sinfull lust she would not serue,
 Vntill such time as noble *Britomart*
 Released her, that else was like to sterue,
 Through cruell knife that her deare heart did kerue.
 And now she is with her vpon the way,
 Marching in louely wise, that could deserue
 No spot of blame, though spite did oft assay
 To blot her with dishonor of so faire a pray.

Yet should it be a pleasant tale, to tell
 The diuerse vsage and demeanure daint,
 That each to other made, as oft befell.
 For *Amoret* right fearefull was and faint,
 Lest she with blame her honor should attaint,
 That euerie word did tremble as she spake,
 And euerie looke was coy, and wondrous quaint,
 And euerie limbe that touched her did quake:
 Yet could she not but curteous coūtenance to her make.

For well she wist, as true it was indeed,
 That her liues Lord and patrone of her health
 Right well deserued as his duefull meed,
 Her loue, her seruice, and her vtmost wealth.
 All is his iustly, that all freely dealth:
 Nathlesse her honor dearer then her life,
 She sought to saue, as thing reseru'd from stealth;
 Die had she leuer with Enchanters knife,
 Then to be false in loue, profest a virgine wife.

Thereto her feare was made so much the greater
 Through fine abusion of that Briton mayd:
 Who for to hide her fained sex the better,
 And maske her wounded mind, both did and sayd
 Full many things so doubtfull to be wayd,
 That well she wist not what by them to gesse,
 For other whiles to her she purpos made

Of loue, and otherwhiles of lustfulnesse
That much she feard his mind would grow to some excesse.

His will she feard; for him she surely thought
To be a man, such as indeed he seemed,
And much the more, by that he lately wrought,
When her from deadly thraldome he redeemed,
For which no seruice she too much esteemed,
Yet dread of shame, and doubt of fowle dishonor
Made her not yeeld so much, as due she deemed.
Yet *Britomart* attended duly on her,
As well became a knight, and did to her all honor.

It so befell one euening, that they came
Vnto a Castell, lodged there to bee,
Where many a knight, and many a louely Dame
Was then assembled, deeds of armes to see:
Amongst all which was none more faire then shee,
That many of them mou'd to eye her sore.
The custome of that place was such, that hee
Which had no loue nor lemman there in store,
Should either winne him one, or lye without the dore.

Amongst the rest there was a iolly knight,
Who being asked for his loue, auow'd
That fairest *Amoret* was his by right,
And offred that to iustifie alowd.
The warlike virgine seeing his so prowde
And boastfull chalenge, wexed inlie wroth,
But for the present did her anger shrowd;
And sayd, her loue to lose she was full loth,
But either he should neither of them haue, or both.

So forth they went, and both together giusted;
But that same younker soone was ouer throwne,
And made repent, that he had rashly lusted
For thing vnlawfull, that was not his owne:

Yet since he seemed valiant, through vnknowne,
 She that no lesse was courteous then stout,
 Cast how to salue, that both the custome showne
 Were kept, and yet that Knight not locked out:
 That seem'd full hard t'accord two things so far in dout.

The Seneschall was cal'd to deeme the right,
 Whom she requir'd, that first fayre Amoret
 Might be to her allow'd, as to a Knight,
 That did her win and free from chalenge set:
 Which straight to her was yeilded without let.
 Then since that strange Knights loue from him was quitted,
 She claim'd that to her selfe, as Ladies det,
 He as a Knight might iustly be admitted;
 So none should be out shut, sith all of loues were fitted.

With that her glistring helmet she unlaced;
 Which doft, her golden lockes, that were vp bound
 Still in a knot, vnto her heeles downe traced,
 And like a silken veile in compasse round
 About her backe and all her bodie wound;
 Like as the shining skie in summers night,
 What time the dayes with scorching heat abound,
 Is creasted all with lines of firie light,
 That it prodigious seemes in common peoples sight.

Such when those Knights and Ladies all about
 Beheld her, all were with amazement smit,
 And euery one gan grow in secret dout
 Of this and that, according to each wit:
 Some thought that some enchantment faygned it;
 Some, that *Bellona* in that warlike wise
 To them appear'd, with shield and armour fit;
 Some, that it was a maske of strange disguise:
 So diuersely each one did sundrie doubts deuise.

But that young Knight, which through her gentle deed
 Was to that goodly fellowship restor'd,
 Ten thousand thankes did yeeld her for her meed,
 And doubly ouercommen, her ador'd:
 So did they all their former strife accord;
 And eke fayre Amoret now freed from feare,
 More franke affection did to her afford,
 And to her bed, which she was wont forbear,
 Now freely drew, and found right safe assurance there.

Where all that night they of their loues did treat,
 And hard aduentures twixt themselues alone,
 That each the other gan with passion great,
 And grieffull pittie priuately bemone.
 The morow next so soone as *Titan* shone,
 They both vprose, and to their waies them dight:
 Long wandred they, yet neuer met with none,
 That to their willes could them direct aright,
 Or to them tydings tell, that mote their harts delight.

Lo thus they rode, till at the last they spide
 Two armed Knights, that toward them did pace,
 And ech of them had ryding by his side
 A Ladie, seeming in so farre a space,
 But Ladies none they were, albee in face
 And outward shew faire semblance they did beare;
 For vnder maske of beautie and good grace,
 Vile treason and fowle falshood hidden were,
 That mote to none but to the warie wise appeare.

The one of them the false *Duessa* hight,
 That now had chang'd her former wonted hew:
 For she could d'on so manie shapes in sight,
 As euer could Cameleon colours new;
 So could she forge all colours, saue the trew.
 The other no whit better was then shee,
 But that such as she was, she plaine did shew;

Yet otherwise much worse, if worse might bee,
And dayly more offensiue vnto each degree.

Her name was *Ate*, mother of debate,
And all dissention, which doth dayly grow
Amongst fraile men, that many a publike state
And many a priuate oft doth ouerthrow.
Her false *Duessa* who full well did know,
To be most fit to trouble noble knights,
Which hunt for honor, raised from below,
Out of the dwellings of the damned sprights,
Where she in darknes wastes her cursed daies & nights.

Hard by the gates of hell her dwelling is,
There whereas all the plagues and harmes abound,
Which punish wicked men, that walke amisse:
It is a darksome delue farre vnder ground,
With thornes and barren brakes enuirond round,
That none the same may easily out win;
Yet many waies to enter may be found,
But none to issue forth when one is in:
For discord harder is to end then to begin.

And all within the riuen walls were hung
With ragged monuments of times forepast,
All which the sad effects of discord sung:
There were rent robes, and broken scepters plast,
Altars defyl'd, and holy things defast,
Disshiuered speares, and shields ytorne in twaine,
Great cities ransackt, and strong castles rast,
Nations captiued, and huge armies slaine:
Of all which ruines there some relicks did remaine.

There was the signe of antique Babylon,
Of fatall Thebes, of Rome that rained long,
Of sacred Salem, and sad Ilion
For memorie of which on high there hong

The golden Apple, cause of all their wrong,
 For which the three faire Goddesses did striue:
 There also was the name of *Nimrod* strong,
 Of *Alexander*, and his Princes fiue,
 Which shar'd to them the spoiles that he had got aliue.

And there the relicks of the drunken fray,
 The which amongst the *Lapithees* befell,
 And of the bloodie feast, which sent away
 So many *Centaures* drunken soules to hell,
 That vnder great *Alcides* furie fell:
 And of the dreadfull discord, which did driue
 The noble *Argonauts* to outrage fell:
 That each of life sought others to depriue,
 All mindlesse of the Golden fleece, which made them striue.

And eke of priuate persons many moe,
 That were too long a worke to count them all;
 Some of sworne friends, that did their faith forgoe;
 Some of borne brethren, prov'd vnnaturall;
 Some of deare louers, foes perpetuall:
 Witnesse their broken bandes there to be seene,
 Their girlonds rent, their bowres despoyled all;
 The moniments whereof there byding beene,
 As plaine as at the first, when they were fresh and greene.

Such was her house within; but all without,
 The barren ground was full of wicked weedes,
 Which she her selfe had sowen all about,
 Now growen great, at first of little seedes,
 The seedes of euill wordes, and factious deedes;
 Which when to ripenesse due they growen arre,
 Bring forth an infinite increase, that breedes
 Tumultuous trouble and contentious iarre,
 The which most often end in bloudshed and in warre.

And those same cursed seedes doe also serue
 To her for bread, and yeeld her liuing food:
 For life it is to her, when others sterue
 Through mischieuous debate, and deadly feood,
 That she may sucke their life, and drinke their blood,
 With which she from her childhood had bene fed.
 For she at first was borne of hellish brood,
 And by infernall furies nourished,
 That by her monstrous shape might easily be red.

Her face most fowle and filthy was to see,
 With squinted eyes contrarie wayes intended,
 And loathly mouth, vnmeete a mouth to bee,
 That nought but gall and venim comprehended,
 And wicked wordes that God and man offended:
 Her lying tongue was in two parts diuided,
 And both the parts did speake, and both contended;
 And as her tongue, so was her hart discided,
 That neuer thoght one thing, but doubly stil was guided.

Als as she double spake, so heard she double,
 With matchlesse eares deformed and distort,
 Fild with false rumors and seditious trouble,
 Bred in assemblies of the vulgar sort,
 That still are led with euery light report.
 And as her eares so eke her feet were odde,
 And much vnlike, th'one long, the other short,
 And both misplast; that when th'one forward yode,
 The other backe retired, and contrarie trode.

Likewise vnequall were her handes twaine,
 That one did reach, the other pusht away,
 That one did make, the other mard againe,
 And sought to bring all things vnto decay;
 Whereby great riches gathered manie a day,
 She in short space did often bring to nought
 And their possessours often did dismay.

For all her studie was and all her thought,
How she might ouerthrow the things that Concord wrought.

So much her malice did her might surpas,
That euen th'Almightie selfe she did maligne,
Because to man so mercifull he was,
And vnto all his creatures so benigne,
Sith she her selfe was of his grace indigne:
For all this worlds faire workmanship she tride,
Vnto his last confusion to bring,
And that great golden chaine quite to diuide,
With which it blessed Concord hath together tide.

Such was that hag, which with *Duessa* roade,
And seruing her in her malicious vse,
To hurt good knights, was as it were her baude,
To sell her borrowed beautie to abuse.
For though like withered tree, that wanteth iuyce,
She old and crooked were, yet now of late,
As fresh and fragrant as the floure deluce
She was become, by chaunge of her estate,
And made full goodly ioyance to her new found mate.

Her mate he was a iollie youthfull knight,
That bore great sway in armes and chiuallrie,
And was indeed a man of mickle might:
His name was *Blandamour*, that did descrie
His fickle mind full of inconstancie.
And now himselfe he fitted had right well,
With two companions of like qualitie,
Faithlesse *Duessa*, and false *Paridell*,
That whether were more false, full hard it is to tell.

Now when this gallant with his goodly crew,
From farre espide the famous *Britomart*,
Like knight aduenturous in outward vew,
With his faire paragon, his conquests part,

Approching nigh, eftsoones his wanton hart
 Was tickled with delight, and iesting sayd;
 Lo there Sir *Paridel*, for your desart,
 Good lucke presents you with yond louely mayd,
 For pitie that ye want a fellow for your ayd.

By that the louely paire drew nigh to hond:
 Whom when as *Paridel* more plaine beheld,
 Albee in heart he like affection fond,
 Yet mindfull how he late by one was feld,
 That did those armes and that same scutchion weld,
 He had small lust to buy his loue so deare,
 But answerd, Sir him wise I neuer held,
 That hauing once escaped perill neare,
 Would afterwards afresh the sleeping euill reare.

This knight too late his manhood and his might,
 I did assay, that me right dearely cost,
 Ne list I for reuenge prouoke new fight,
 Ne for light Ladies loue, that soone is lost.
 The hot-spurre youth so scorning to be crost,
 Take then to you this Dame of mine (quoth hee)
 And I without your perill or your cost,
 Will challenge yond same other for my fee:
 So forth he fiercely prickt, that one him scarce could see.

The warlike Britonesse her soone adrest,
 And with such vncouth welcome did receaue
 Her fayned Paramour, her forced guest,
 That being forst his saddle soone to leaue,
 Him selfe he did of his new loue deceaue:
 And made him selfe thensample of his follie.
 Which done, she passed forth not taking leaue,
 And left him now as sad, as whilome iollie,
 Well warned to beware with whom he dar'd to dallie.

Which when his other companie beheld,
 They to his succour ran with readie ayd:
 And finding him vnable once to weld,
 They reared him on horsebacke, and vpstayd,
 Till on his way they had him forth conuayd:
 And all the way with wondrous griefe of mynd,
 And shame, he shewd him selfe to be dismayd,
 More for the loue which he had left behynd,
 Then that which he had to Sir *Paridel* resynd.

Nathlesse he forth did march well as he might,
 And made good semblance to his companie,
 Dissembling his disease and euill plight;
 Till that ere long they chaunced to espie
 Two other knights, that towards them did ply
 With speedie course, as bent to charge them new.
 Whom when as *Blandamour* approching nie,
 Perceiu'd to be such as they seemd in vew,
 He was full wo, and gan his former griefe renew.

For th'one of them he perfectly descride,
 To be Sir *Scudamour*, by that he bore
 The God of loue, with wings displayed wide,
 Whom mortally he hated euermore,
 Both for his worth, that all men did adore,
 And eke because his loue he wonne by right:
 Which when he thought, it griued him full sore,
 That through the bruses of his former fight,
 He now vnable was to wreake his old despight.

For thy, he thus to *Paridel* bespake,
 Faire Sir, of friendship let me now you pray,
 That as I late aduentured for your sake,
 The hurts whereof me now from battell stay,
 Ye will me now with like good turne repay,
 And iustifie my cause on yonder knight.
 Ah Sir (said *Paridel*) do not dismay

Your selfe for this, my selfe will for you fight,
As ye haue done for me: the left hand rubs the right.

With that he put his spurres vnto his steed,
With speare in rest, and toward him did fare,
Like shaft out of a bow preuenting speed.
But *Scudamour* was shortly well aware
Of his approuch, and gan him selfe prepare
Him to receiue with entertainment meete.
So furiously they met, that either bare
The other downe vnder their horses feete,
That what of them became, themselues did scarsly weete.

As when two billowes in the Irish sowndes,
Forcibly driuen with contrarie tydes
Do meete together, each abacke rebowndes
With roaring rage; and dashing on all sides,
That filleth all the sea with fome, diuydes
The doubtfull current into diuers wayes:
So fell those two in spight of both their prydes,
But *Scudamour* himselfe did soone vprayse,
And mounting light his foe for lying long vpbrayes.

Who rolled on an heape lay still in swound,
All carelesse of his taunt and bitter rayle,
Till that the rest him seeing lie on ground,
Ran hastily, to weete what did him ayle.
Where finding that the breath gan him to fayle,
With busie care they stroue him to awake,
And doft his helmet, and vndid his mayle:
So much they did, that at the last they brake
His slomber, yet so mazed, that he nothing spake.

Which when as *Blandamour* beheld, he sayd,
False faitour *Scudamour*, that hast by slight
And foule aduantage this good Knight dismayd,
A Knight much better then thy selfe behight,

Well falles it thee that I am not in plight
 This day, to wreake the dammage by thee donne:
 Such is thy wont, that still when any Knight
 Is weakned, then thou doest him ouerronne:
 So hast thou to thy selfe false honour often wonne.

He little answer'd, but in manly heart
 His mightie indignation did forbear, e,
 Which was not yet so secret, but some part
 Thereof did in his frowning face appeare:
 Like as a gloomie cloud, the which doth beare
 An hideous storme, is by the Northerne blast
 Quite ouerblowne, yet doth not passe so cleare,
 But that it all the skie doth ouercast
 With darknes dred, and threatens all the world to wast.

Ah gentle knight then false *Duessa* sayd,
 Why do ye striue for Ladies loue so sore,
 Whose chiefe desire is loue and friendly aid
 Mongst gentle Knights to nourish euermore?
 Ne be ye wroth Sir *Scudamour* therefore,
 That she your loue list loue another knight,
 Ne do your selfe dislike a whit the more;
 For Loue is free, and led with selfe delight,
 Ne will enforced be with maisterdome or might.

So false *Duessa*, but vile *Ate* thus;
 Both foolish knights, I can but laugh at both,
 That striue and storme with stirre outrageous,
 For her that each of you alike doth loth,
 And loues another, with whom now she go'th
 In louely wise, and sleepes, and sports, and playes;
 Whilest both you here with many a cursed oth,
 Sweare she is yours, and stirre vp bloudie frayes,
 To win a willow bough, whilest other weares the bayes.

Vile hag (sayd *Scudamour*) why dost thou lye?
 And falsly seekst a vertuous wight to shame?
 Fond knight (sayd she) the thing that with this eye
 I saw, why should I doubt to tell the same?
 Then tell (quoth *Blandamour*) and feare no blame,
 Tell what thou saw'st, maulgre who so it heares.
 I saw (quoth she) a stranger knight, whose name
 I wote not well, but in his shield he beares
 (That well I wote) the heads of many broken speares.

I saw him haue your *Amoret* at will,
 I saw him kisse, I saw him her embrace,
 I saw him sleepe with her all night his fill,
 All manie nights, and manie by in place,
 That present were to testifie the case.
 Which when as *Scudamour* did heare, his heart
 Was thrild with inward grieffe, as when in chace
 The Parthian strikes a stag with shiuering dart,
 The beast astonisht stands in middest of his smart.

So stood Sir *Scudamour*, when this he heard,
 Ne word he had to speake for great dismay,
 But lookt on *Glauce* grim, who woxe afeard
 Of outrage for the words, which she heard say,
 Albee vntrue she wist them by assay.
 But *Blandamour*, whenas he did espie
 His change of cheere, that anguish did bewray,
 He woxe full blithe, as he had got thereby,
 And gan thereat to triumph without victorie.

Lo recreant (sayd he) the fruitlesse end
 Of thy vaine boast, and spoile of loue misgotten,
 Whereby the name of knighthood thou dost shend,
 And all true louers with dishonor blotten,
 All things not rooted well, will soone be rotten.
 Fy fy false knight (then false *Duessa* cryde)
 Vnworthy life that loue with guile hast gotten,

Be thou, where euer thou do go or ryde,
Loathed of ladies all, and of all knights defyde.

But *Scudamour* for passing great despight
Staid not to answer, scarcely did refraine,
But that in all those knights and ladies sight,
He for reuenge had guiltlesse *Glauce* slaine:
But being past, he thus began amaine;
False traitour squire, false squire, of falsest knight,
Why doth mine hand from thine auenge abstaine,
Whose Lord hath done my loue this foule despight?
Why do I not it wreake, on thee now in my might?

Discourteous, disloyall *Britomart*,
Vntrue to God, and vnto man vniust,
What vengeance due can equall thy desart,
That hast with shamefull spot of sinfull lust
Defil'd the pledge committed to thy trust?
Let vgly shame and endlesse infamy
Colour thy name with foule reproaches rust.
Yet thou false Squire his fault shalt deare aby,
And with thy punishment his penance shalt supply.

The aged Dame him seeing so enraged,
Was dead with feare, nathlesse as neede required,
His flaming furie sought to haue assuaged
With sober words, that sufferance desired,
Till time the tryall of her truth expyred:
And euermore sought *Britomart* to cleare.
But he the more with furious rage was fyred,
And thrise his hand to kill her did vpreare,
And thrise he drew it backe: so did at last forbear.

CANTO 2

*Blandamour winnes false Florimell,
Paridell for her striues,
They are accorded: Agape
doth lengthen her sonnes liues.*

F Irebrand of hell first tynd in Phlegeton,
By thousand furies, and from thence out throwen
Into this world, to worke confusion,
And set it all on fire by force vnknownen,
Is wicked discord, whose small sparkes once blownen
None but a God or godlike man can slake;
Such as was *Orpheus*, that when strife was growen
Amongst those famous ympes of Greece, did take
His siluer Harpe in hand, and shortly friends them make.

Or such as that celestiall Psalmist was,
That when the wicked feend his Lord tormented,
With heauenly notes, that did all other pas,
The outrage of his furious fit relented.
Such Musicke is wise words with time concented,
To moderate stiffe minds, disposd to striue:
Such as that prudent Romane well inuented,
What time his people into partes did riue,
Them reconcyld againe, and to their homes did driue.

Such vs'd wise *Glauce* to that wrathfull knight,
To calme the tempest of his troubled thought:
Yet *Blandamour* with termes of foule despight,
And *Paridell* her scornd, and set at nought,
As old and crooked and not good for ought.
Both they vnwise, and warelesse of the euill,
That by themselues vnto themselues is wrought,
Through that false witch, and that foule aged dreuill,
The one a feend, the other an incarnate deuill.

With whom as they thus rode accompanide,
 They were encountred of a lustie Knight,
 That had a goodly Ladie by his side,
 To whom he made great dalliance and delight.
 It was to weete the bold Sir *Ferraugh* hight,
 He that from *Braggadocchio* whilome reft
 The snowy *Florimell*, whose beautie bright
 Made him seeme happie for so glorious theft;
 Yet was it in due triall but a wandring weft.

Which when as *Blandamour*, whose fancie light
 Was alwaies flitting as the wauering wind,
 After each beautie, that appeard in sight,
 Beheld, eftsoones it prickt his wanton mind
 With sting of lust, that reasons eye did blind,
 That to Sir *Paridell* these words he sent;
 Sir knight why ride ye dumpish thus behind,
 Since so good fortune doth to you present
 So fayre a spoyle, to make you ioyous meriment?

But *Paridell* that had too late a tryall
 Of the bad issue of his counsell vaine,
 List not to hearke, but made this faire denyall;
 Last turne was mine, well proued to my paine,
 This now be yours, God send you better gaine.
 Whose scoffed words he taking halfe in scorne,
 Fiercely forth prickt his steed as in disdaine,
 Against that Knight, ere he him well could torne
 By meanes whereof he hath him lightly ouerborne.

Who with the sudden stroke astonisht sore,
 Vpon the ground a while in slomber lay;
 The whiles his loue away the other bore,
 And shewing her, did *Paridell* vpbray;
 Lo sluggish Knight the victors happie pray:
 So fortune friends the bold: whom *Paridell*
 Seeing so faire indeede, as he did say,

His hart with secret enuie gan to swell,
 And inly grudge at him, that he had sped so well.

Nathlesse proud man himselfe the other deemed,
 Hauing so peerelesse paragon ygot:
 For sure the fayrest *Florimell* him seemed,
 To him was fallen for his happie lot,
 Whose like aliue on earth he weened not:
 Therefore he her did court, did serue, did wooe,
 With humblest suit that he imagine mot,
 And all things did deuse, and all things dooe,
 That might her loue prepare, and liking win theretoo.

She in regard thereof him recompens
 With golden words, and goodly countenance,
 And such fond fauours sparingly dispenst:
 Sometimes him blessing with a light eye-glance,
 And coy lookes tempring with loose dalliance;
 Sometimes estranging him in sterner wise,
 That hauing cast him in a foolish trance,
 He seemed brought to bed in Paradise,
 And prou'd himselfe most foole, in what he seem'd most wise.

So great a mistresse of her art she was,
 And perfectly practiz'd in womans craft,
 That though therein himselfe he thought to pas,
 And by his false allurements wylie draft
 Had thousand women of their loue beraft,
 Yet now he was surpriz'd: for that false spright,
 Which that same witch had in this forme engraft,
 Was so expert in euery subtile slight,
 That it could ouerreach the wisest earthly wight.

Yet he to her did dayly seruice more,
 And dayly more deceiued was thereby;
 Yet *Paridell* him enuied therefore,
 As seeming plast in sole felicity:

So blind is lust, false colours to descry.
 But Ate soone discovering his desire,
 And finding now fit opportunity
 To stirre vp strife, twixt loue and spight and ire,
 Did priuily put coles vnto his secret fire.

By sundry meanes thereto she prickt him forth,
 Now with remembrance of those spightfull speaches,
 Now with opinion of his owne more worth,
 Now with recounting of like former breaches
 Made in their friendship, as that Hag him teaches:
 And euer when his passion is allayd,
 She it reuiues and new occasion reaches:
 That on a time as they together way'd,
 He made him open chalenge, and thus boldly sayd.

Too boastfull *Blandamour*, too long I beare
 The open wrongs, thou doest me day by day;
 Well know'st thou, whe~ we friendship first did sweare,
 The couenant was, that euery spoyle or pray
 Should equally be shard betwixt vs tway:
 Where is my part then of this Ladie bright,
 Whom to thy selfe thou takest quite away?
 Render therefore therein to me my right,
 Or answere for thy wrong, as shall fall out in fight.

Exceeding wroth thereat was *Blandamour*,
 And gan this bitter answere to him make;
 Too foolish *Paridell*, that fayrest floure
 Wouldst gather faine, and yet no paines wouldst take:
 But not so easie will I her forsake;
 This hand her wonne, this hand shall her defend.
 With that they gan their shiuering speares to shake,
 And deadly points at eithers breast to bend,
 Forgetfull each to haue bene euer others frend.

Their firie Steedes with so vntamed forse
 Did beare them both to fell auenges end,
 That both their speares with pitillesse remorse,
 Through shield and mayle, and haberieon did wend,
 And in their flesh a griesly passage rend,
 That with the furie of their owne affret,
 Each other horse and man to ground did send;
 Where lying still a while, both did forget
 The perilous present stownd, in which their liues were set.

As when two warlike Brigandines at sea,
 With murdrous weapons arm'd to cruell fight,
 Doe meete together on the watry lea,
 They stemme ech other with so fell despight,
 That with the shocke of their owne heedlesse might,
 Their wooden ribs are shaken nigh a sonder;
 They which from shore behold the dreadfull sight
 Of flashing fire, and heare the ordenance thonder,
 Do greatly stand amaz'd at such vnwonted wonder.

At length they both vpstarted in amaze;
 As men awaked rashly out of dreme,
 And round about themselues a while did gaze,
 Till seeing her, that *Florimell* did seme,
 In doubt to whom she victorie should deeme,
 Therewith their dulled sprights they edgd anew,
 And drawing both their swords with rage extreme,
 Like two mad mastiffes each on other flew,
 And shields did share, & mailes did rash, and helmes did hew.

So furiously each other did assayle,
 As if their soules they would attonce haue rent
 Out of their brests, that streames of bloud did rayle
 Adowne, as if their springes of life were spent;
 That all the ground with purple bloud was sprent,
 And all their armours staynd with bloudie gore,
 Yet scarcely once to breath would they relent,

So mortall was their malice and so sore,
 Become of fayned friendship which they vow'd afore.

And that which is for Ladies most befitting,
 To stint all strife, and foster friendly peace,
 Was from those Dames so farre and so vnfitting,
 As that in stead of praying them surcease,
 They did much more their cruelty encrease;
 Bidding them fight for honour of their loue,
 And rather die then Ladies cause release.
 With which vaine termes so much they did the~ moue,
 That both resolu'd the last extremities to proue.

There they I weene would fight vntill this day,
 Had not a Squire, euen he the Squire of Dames,
 By great aduenture trauelled that way;
 Who seeing both bent to so bloody games,
 And both of old well knowing by their names,
 Drew nigh, to weete the cause of their debate:
 And first laide on those Ladies thousand blames,
 That did not seeke t'appease their deadly hate,
 But gazed on their harmes, not pittying their estate.

And then those Knights he humbly did beseech,
 To stay their hands, till he a while had spoken:
 Who lookt a little vp at that his speech,
 Yet would not let their battell so be broken,
 Both greedie fiers on other to be wroken.
 Yet he to them so earnestly did call,
 And them coniu'r'd by some well knowen token,
 That they at last their wrothfull hands let fall,
 Content to heare him speake, and glad to rest withall.

First he desir'd their cause of strife to see:
 They said, it was for loue of *Florimell*.
 Ah gentle knights (quoth he) how may that bee,
 And she so farre astray, as none can tell.

Fond Squire, full angry then sayd *Paridell*,
 Seest not the Ladie there before thy face?
 He looked backe, and her aduizing well,
 Weend as he said, by that her outward grace,
 That fayrest *Florimell* was present there in place.

Glad man was he to see that ioyous sight,
 For none aliue but ioy'd in *Florimell*,
 And lowly to her lowting thus behight;
 Fayrest of faire, that fairenesse doest excell,
 This happie day I haue to greete you well,
 In which you safe I see, whom thousand late,
 Misdoubted lost through mischief that befell;
 Long may you liue in health and happie state.
 She litle answer'd him, but lightly did aggrate.

Then turning to those Knights, he gan a new;
 And you Sir *Blandamour* and *Paridell*,
 That for this Ladie present in your vew,
 Haue rays'd this cruell warre and outrage fell,
 Certes me seemes bene not aduised well,
 But rather ought in friendship for her sake
 To ioyne your force, their forces to repell,
 That seeke perforce her from you both to take,
 And of your gotten spoyle their owne triumph to make.

Thereat Sir *Blandamour* with countenance sterne,
 All full of wrath, thus fiercely him bespake;
 A read thou Squire, that I the man may learne,
 That dare fro me thinke *Florimell* to take.
 Not one (quoth he) but many doe partake
 Herein, as thus. It lately so befell,
 That *Satyran* a girdle did vptake,
 Well knowne to appertaine to *Florimell*,
 Which for her sake he wore, as him beseemed well.

But when as she her selfe was lost and gone,
 Full many knights, that loued her like deare,
 Thereat did greatly grudge, that he alone
 That lost faire Ladies ornament should weare,
 And gan therefore close spight to him to beare:
 Which he to shun, and stop vile enuies sting,
 Hath lately caus'd to be proclaim'd each where
 A solemne feast, with publike turneing,
 To which all knights with them their Ladies are to bring.

And of them all she that is fayrest found,
 Shall haue that golden girdle for reward,
 And of those Knights who is most stout on ground,
 Shall to that fairest Ladie be prefard.
 Since therefore she her selfe is now your ward,
 To you that ornament of hers pertaines,
 Against all those, that challenge it to gard,
 And saue her honour with your ventrous paines;
 That shall you win more glory, then ye here find gaines.

When they the reason of his words had hard,
 They gan abate the rancour of their rage,
 And with their honours and their loues regard,
 The furious flames of malice to asswage.
 Tho each to other did his faith engage,
 Like faithfull friends thenceforth to ioyne in one
 With all their force, and battell strong to wage
 Gainst all those knights, as their professed fone,
 That challeng'd ought in *Florimell*, saue they alone.

So well accorded forth they rode together
 In friendly sort, that lasted but a while;
 And of all old dislikes they made faire weather,
 Yet all was forg'd and spred with golden foyle,
 That vnder it hidde hate and hollow guyle.
 Ne certes can that friendship long endure,
 How euer gay and goodly be the style,

That doth ill cause or euill end enure:
 For vertue is the band, that bindeth harts most sure.

Thus as they marched all in close disguise,
 Of fayned loue, they chaunst to ouertake
 Two knights, that lincked rode in louely wise,
 As if they secret counsels did partake;
 And each not farre behinde him had his make,
 To weete, two Ladies of most goodly hew,
 That twixt themselues did gentle purpose make
 Vnmindfull both of that discordfull crew,
 The which with speedie pace did after them pursew.

Who as they now approched nigh at hand,
 Deeming them doughtie as they did appeare,
 They sent that Squire afore, to vnderstand,
 What mote they be: who viewing them more neare
 Returned readie newes, that those same weare
 Two of the prowest Knights in Faery lond;
 And those two Ladies their two louers deare,
 Couragious *Cambell*, and stout *Triamond*,
 With *Canacee* and *Cambine* linckt in louely bond.

Whylome as antique stories tellen vs,
 Those two were foes the fellonest on ground,
 And battell made the dreddest dangerous,
 That euer shrilling trumpet did resound;
 Though now their acts be no where to be found,
 As that renommed Poet them compyled,
 With warlike numbers and Heroicke sound,
 Dan *Chaucer*, well of English vndefyled,
 On Fames eternall beadroll worthie to be fyled.

But wicked Time that all good thoughts doth waste,
 And workes of noblest wits to nought out weare,
 That famous moniment hath quite defaste,
 And robd the world of threasure endlesse deare,

The which mote haue enriched all vs heare.
 O cursed Eld the cankerworme of writs,
 How may these rimes, so rude as doth appeare,
 Hope to endure, sith workes of heauenly wits
 Are quite deuour'd, and brought to nought by little bits?

Then pardon, O most sacred happie spirit,
 That I thy labours lost may thus reuiue,
 And steale from thee the meede of thy due merit,
 That none durst euer whilest thou wast aliue,
 And being dead in vaine yet many striue:
 Ne dare I like, but through infusion sweete
 Of thine owne spirit, which doth in me suruiue,
 I follow here the footing of thy feete,
 That with thy meaning so I may the rather meete.

Cambelloes sister was fayre *Canacee*,
 That was the learnedst Ladie in her dayes,
 Well seene in euerie science that mote bee,
 And euerie secret worke of natures wayes,
 In wittie riddles, and in wise soothsayes,
 In power of herbes, and tunes of beasts and burds;
 And, that augmented all her other prayse,
 She modest was in all her deedes and words,
 And wondrous chast of life, yet lou'd of Knights & Lords.

Full many Lords, and many Knights her loued,
 Yet she to none of them her liking lent,
 Ne euer was with fond affection moued,
 But rul'd her thoughts with goodly gouernement,
 For dread of blame and honours blemishment;
 And eke vnto her lookes a law she made,
 That none of them once out of order went,
 But like to warie Centonels well stayd,
 Still watcht on euerie side, of secret foes affrayd.

So much the more as she refusd to loue,
 So much the more she loued was and sought,
 That oftentimes vnquiet strife did moue
 Amongst her louers, and great quarrels wrought,
 That oft for her in bloudie armes they fought.
 Which whenas *Cambell*, that was stout and wise,
 Perceiu'd would breede great mischiefe, he bethought
 How to preuent the perill that mote rise,
 And turne both him and her to honour in this wise.

One day, when all that troupe of warlike wooers
 Assembled were, to weet whose she should bee,
 All mightie men and dreadfull derring doers,
 (The harder it to make them well agree)
 Amongst them all this end he did decree;
 That of them all, which loue to her did make,
 They by consent should chose the stoutest three,
 That with himselfe should combat for her sake,
 And of them all the victour should his sister take.

Bold was the chalenge, as himselfe was bold,
 And courage full of haughtie hardiment,
 Approued oft in perils manifold,
 Which he atchieu'd to his great ornament:
 But yet his sisters skill vnto him lent
 Most confidence and hope of happie speed,
 Conceiued by a ring, which she him sent,
 That mongst the manie vertues, which we reed,
 Had power to staunch al wounds, that mortally did bleed.

Well was that rings great vertue knowen to all,
 That dread thereof, and his redoubted might
 Did all that youthly rout so much appall,
 That none of them durst vndertake the fight;
 More wise they weend to make of loue delight,
 Then life to hazard for faire Ladies looke;
 And yet vncertaine by such outward sight,

Though for her sake they all that perill tooke,
Whether she would them loue, or in her liking brooke.

Amongst those knights there were three brethren bold,
Three bolder brethren neuer were yborne,
Borne of one mother in one happie mold,
Borne at one burden in one happie morne;
Thrise happie mother, and thrise happie morne,
That bore three such, three such not to be fond;
Her name was *Agape* whose children werne
All three as one, the first hight *Priamond*,
The second *Dyamond*, the youngest *Triamond*.

Stout *Priamond*, but not so strong to strike,
Strong *Diamond*, but not so stout a knight,
But *Triamond* was stout and strong alike:
On horsebacke vsed *Triamond* to fight,
And *Priamond* on foote had more delight,
But horse and foote knew *Diamond* to wield:
With curtaxe vsed *Diamond* to smite,
And *Triamond* to handle speare and shield,
But speare and curtaxe both vsd *Priamond* in field.

These three did loue each other dearely well,
And with so firme affection were allyde,
As if but one soule in them all did dwell,
Which did her powre into three parts diuyde;
Like three faire branches budding farre and wide,
That from one roote deriu'd their vitall sap:
And like that roote that doth her life diuide,
Their mother was, and had full blessed hap,
These three so noble babes to bring forth at one clap.

Their mother was a Fay, and had the skill
Of secret things, and all the powres of nature,
Which she by art could vse vnto her will,
And to her seruice bind each liuing creature;

Through secret vnderstanding of their feature.
 Thereto she was right faire, when so her face
 She list discouer, and of goodly stature;
 But she as Fayeres are wont, in priuie place
 Did spend her dayes, and lov'd in forests wyld to space.

There on a day a noble youthly knight
 Seeking aduentures in the saluage wood,
 Did by great fortune get of her the sight;
 As she sate carelesse by a cristall flood,
 Combing her golden lockes, as seemd her good:
 And vnawares vpon her laying hold,
 That stroue in vaine him long to haue withstood,
 Oppressed her, and there (as it is told)
 Got these three louely babes, that prov'd three cha~pions bold.

Which she with her long fostred in that wood,
 Till that to ripenesse of mans state they grew:
 Then shewing forth signes of their fathers blood,
 They loued armes, and knighthood did ensew,
 Seeking aduentures, where they anie knew.
 Which when their mother saw, she gan to dout
 Their safetie, least by searching daungers new,
 And rash prouoking perils all about,
 Their days mote be abridged through their corage stout.

Therefore desirous th'end of all their dayes
 To know, and them t'enlarge with long extent,
 By wondrous skill, and many hidden wayes,
 To the three fatall sisters house she went.
 Farre vnder ground from tract of liuing went,
 Downe in the bottome of the deepe *Abyse*,
 Where *Demogorgon* in dull darknesse pent,
 Farre from the view of Gods and heauens blis,
 The hideous *Chaos* keepes, their dreadfull dwelling is.

There she them found, all sitting round about
 The direfull distaffe standing in the mid,
 And with vnwearied fingers drawing out
 The lines of life, from liuing knowledge hid.
 Sad *Clotho* held the rocke, the whiles the thrid
 By griesly *Lachesis* was spun with paine,
 That cruell *Atropos* eftsoones vndid,
 With cursed knife cutting the twist in twaine:
 Most wretched men, whose dayes depend on thrids so vaine.

She them saluting, there by them sate still,
 Beholding how the thrids of life they span:
 And when at last she had beheld her fill,
 Trembling in heart, and looking pale and wan,
 Her cause of comming she to tell began.
 To whom fierce *Atropos*, Bold Fay, that durst
 Come see the secret of the life of man,
 Well worthie thou to be of *loue* accurst,
 And eke thy childrens thrids to be asunder burst.

Whereat she sore affrayd, yet her besought
 To graunt her boone, and rigour to abate,
 That she might see her childre~s thrids forth brought,
 And know the measure of their vtmost date,
 To them ordained by eternall fate.
 Which *Clotho* graunting, shewed her the same:
 That when she saw, it did her much amate,
 To see their thrids so thin, as spiders frame,
 And eke so short, that seemd their ends out shortly came.

She then began them humbly to intreate,
 To draw them longer out, and better twine,
 That so their liues might be prolonged late.
 But *Lachesis* thereat gan to repine,
 And sayd, Fond dame that deem'st of things diuine
 As of humane, that they may altred bee,
 And chaung'd at pleasure for those impes of thine.

Not so; for what the Fates do once decree,
 Not all the gods can chaunge, nor loue him self can free.

Then since (quoth she) the terme of each mans life
 For nought may lessened nor enlarged bee,
 Graunt this, that when ye shred with fatall knife
 His line, which is the eldest of the three,
 Which is of them the shortest, as I see,
 Eftsoones his life may passe into the next;
 And when the next shall likewise ended bee,
 That both their liues may likewise be annex
 Vnto the third, that his may so be trebly wext.

They graunted it; and then that carefull Fay
 Departed thence with full contended mynd;
 And comming home, in warlike fresh aray
 Them found all three according to their kynd:
 But vnto them what destinie was assynd,
 Or how their liues were eekt, she did not tell;
 But euermore, when she fit time could fynd,
 She warned them to tend their safeties well,
 And loue each other deare, what euer them befell.

So did they surely during all their dayes,
 And neuer discord did amongst them fall;
 Which much augmented all their other praise.
 And now t'increase affection naturall,
 In loue of *Canacee* they ioyned all:
 Vpon which ground this same great battell grew,
 Great matter growing of beginning small;
 The which for length I will not here pursew,
 But rather will reserue it for a Canto new.

CANTO 3

*The battell twixt three brethren, with
Cambell for Canacee.
Cambina with true friendships bond
doth their long strife agree.*

O Why doe wretched men so much desire,
To draw their dayes vnto the vtmost date,
And doe not rather wish them soone expire,
Knowing the miserie of their estate,
And thousand perills which them still awate,
Tossing them like a boate amid the mayne,
That euery houre they knocke at deathes gate?
And he that happie seemes and least in payne,
Yet is as nigh his end, as he that most doth playne.

Therefore this Fay I hold but fond and vaine,
The which in seeking for her children three
Long life, thereby did more prolong their paine.
Yet whilst they liued none did euer see
More happie creatures, then they seem'd to bee,
Nor more ennobled for their courtesie,
That made them dearely lou'd of each degree;
Ne more renowned for their cheualrie,
That made them dreaded much of all men farre and nie.

These three that hardie challenge tooke in hand,
For *Canacee* with *Cambell* for to fight:
The day was set, that all might vnderstand,
And pledges pawnd the same to keepe a right,
That day, the dreddest day that liuing wight
Did euer see vpon this world to shine,
So soone as heauens window shewed light,
These warlike Champions all in armour shine,
Assembled were in field, the challenge to define.

The field with listes was all about enclos'd,
 To barre the prease of people farre away;
 And at th'one side sixe iudges were dispos'd,
 To view and deeme the deedes of armes that day;
 And on the other side in fresh aray,
 Fayre *Canacee* vpon a stately stage
 Was set, to see the fortune of that fray,
 And to be seene, as his most worthie wage,
 That could her purchase with his liues aduentur'd gage.

Then entred *Cambell* first into the list,
 With stately steps, and fearelesse countenance,
 As if the conquest his he surely wist.
 Soone after did the brethren three aduance,
 In braue aray and goodly amenance,
 With scutchins gilt and banners broad displayd:
 And marching thrise in warlike ordinance,
 Thrise lowted lowly to the noble Mayd,
 The whiles shril trumpets & loud clarions sweetly playd.

Which doen the doughty challenger came forth,
 All arm'd to point his chalenge to abet:
 Gainst whom Sir *Priamond* with equall worth:
 And equall armes himselfe did forward set.
 A trompet blew; they both together met,
 With dreadfull force, and furious intent,
 Carelesse of perill in their fiers affret,
 As if that life to losse they had forelent,
 And cared not to spare, that should be shortly spent.

Right practicke was Sir *Priamond* in fight,
 And throughly skild in vse of shield and speare;
 Ne lesse approued was *Cambelloes* might,
 Ne lesse his skill in weapons did appeare,
 That hard it was to weene which harder were.
 Full many mightie strokes on either side
 Were sent, that seemed death in them to beare,

But they were both so watchfull and well eyde,
That they auoyded were, and vainely by did slyde.

Yet one of many was so strongly bent
By *Priamond*, that with vnluckie glaunce,
Through *Cambels* shoulder it vnwarely went,
That forced him his shield to disaduance:
Much was he grieued with that gracelesse chaunce,
Yet from the wound no drop of bloud there fell,
But wondrous paine, that did the more enhance
His haughtie courage to aduengement fell:
Smart daunts not mighty harts, but makes them more to swell.

With that his poynant speare he fierce auentred,
With doubled force close vnderneath his shield,
That through the mayles into his thigh it entred,
And there arresting, readie way did yield,
For bloud to gush forth on the grassie field;
That he for paine himselfe n'ote right vpreare,
But too and fro in great amazement reel'd,
Like an old Oke whose pith and sap is seare,
At puffe of euery storme doth stagger here and there.

Whom so dismayd when *Cambell* had espide,
Againe he droue at him with double might,
That nought mote stay the steele, till in his side
The mortall point most cruelly empight:
Where fast infixd, whilest he sought by slight
It forth to wrest, the staffe a sunder brake,
And left the head behind: with which despight
He all enrag'd, his shiuering speare did shake,
And charging him a fresh thus felly him bespake.

Lo faitour there thy meede vnto thee take,
The meede of thy mischallenge and abet:
Not for thine owne, but for thy sisters sake,
Haue I thus long thy life vnto thee let:

But to forbear doth not forgiue the det.
 The wicked weapon heard his wrathfull vow,
 And passing forth with furious affret,
 Pierst through his beuer quite into his brow,
 That with the force it backward forced him to bow.

Therewith a sunder in the midst it brast,
 And in his hand nought but the troncheon left,
 The other halfe behind yet sticking fast,
 Out of his headpeece *Cambell* fiercely reft,
 And with such furie backe at him it heft,
 That making way vnto his dearest life,
 His weasand pipe it through his gorget cleft:
 Thence streames of purple bloud issuing rife,
 Let forth his wearie ghost and made an end of strife.

His wearie ghost assoyld from fleshly band,
 Did not as others wont, directly fly
 Vnto her rest in Plutoes griesly land,
 Ne into ayre did vanish presently,
 Ne chaunged was into a starre in sky:
 But through traduction was eftsoones deriued,
 Like as his mother prayd the Destinie,
 Into his other brethren, that suruiued,
 In whom he liu'd a new, of former life depriued.

Whom when on ground his brother next beheld,
 Though sad and sorie for so heauy sight,
 Yet leaue vnto his sorrow did not yeeld,
 But rather stird to vengeance and despight,
 Through secret feeling of his generous spright,
 Rusht fiercely forth, the battell to renew,
 As in reuersion of his brothers right;
 And chalenging the Virgin as his dew.
 His foe was soone adrest: the trompets freshly blew.

With that they both together fiercely met,
 As if that each ment other to deuoure;
 And with their axes both so sorely bet,
 That neither plate nor mayle, whereas their powre
 They felt, could once sustaine the hideous stowre,
 But riued were like rotten wood a sunder,
 Whilest through their rifts the ruddie bloud did showre
 And fire did flash, like lightning after thunder,
 That fild the lookers on attonce with ruth and wonder.

As when two Tygers prickt with hungers rage,
 Haue by good fortune found some beasts fresh spoyle,
 On which they weene their famine to asswage,
 And gaine a feastfull guerdon of their toyle,
 Both falling out doe stirre vp strifefull broyle,
 And cruell battell twixt themselues doe make,
 Whiles neither lets the other touch the soyle,
 But either sdeignes with other to partake:
 So cruelly these Knights stroue for that Ladies sake.

Full many strokes, that mortally were ment,
 The whiles were enterchaunged twixt them two;
 Yet they were all with so good wariment
 Or warded, or auoyded and let goe,
 That still the life stood fearelesse of her foe:
 Till *Diamond* disdeigning long delay
 Of doubtfull fortune wauering to and fro,
 Resolu'd to end it one or other way;
 And heau'd his murdrous axe at him with mighty sway.

The dreadfull stroke in case it had arriued,
 Where it was ment, (so deadly it was ment)
 The soule had sure out of his bodie riued,
 And stinted all the strife incontinent.
 But *Cambels* fate that fortune did preuent:
 For seeing it at hand, he swaru'd asyde,
 And so gaued way vnto his fell intent:

Who missing of the marke which he had eyde,
Was with the force nigh feld whilst his right foot did slyde.

As when a Vulture greedie of his pray,
Through hunger long, that hart to him doth lend,
Strikes at an Heron with all his bodies sway,
That from his force seemes nought may it defend;
The warie fowle that spies him toward bend
His dreadfull souse auoydes, it shunning light,
And maketh him his wing in vaine to spend;
That with the weight of his owne weeldlesse might,
He falleth nigh to ground, and scarce recouereth flight.

Which faire aduenture when *Cambello* spide,
Full lightly, ere himselfe he could recower,
From daungers dread to ward his naked side,
He can let driue at him with all his power,
And with his axe him smote in euill hower,
That from his shoulders quite his head he reft:
The headlesse tronke, as heedlesse of that stower,
Stood still a while, and his fast footing kept,
Till feeling life to fayle, it fell, and deadly slept.

They which that piteous spectacle beheld,
Were much amaz'd the headlesse tronke to see
Stand vp so long, and weapon vaine to weld,
Vnweeting of the Fates diuine decree,
For lifes succession in those brethren three.
For notwithstanding that one soule was reft,
Yet, had the bodie not dismembred bee,
It would haue liued, and reuiued eft;
But finding no fit seat, the lifelesse corse it left.

It left; but that same soule, which therein dwelt,
Streight entring into *Triamond*, him fild
With double life, and griefe, which when he felt,
As one whose inner parts had bene ythrild

With point of steele, that close his hartbloud spild,
 He lightly lept out of his place of rest,
 And rushing forth into the emptie field,
 Against *Cambello* fiercely him addrest;
 Who him affronting soone to fight was readie prest.

Well mote ye wonder how that noble Knight,
 After he had so often wounded beene,
 Could stand on foot, now to renew the fight.
 But had ye then him forth aduauncing seene,
 Some newborne wight ye would him surely weene:
 So fresh he seemed and so fierce in sight;
 Like as a Snake, whom wearie winters teene,
 Hath worne to nought, now feeling sommers might,
 Casts off his ragged skin and freshly doth him dight.

All was through vertue of the ring he wore,
 The which not onely did not from him let
 One drop of bloud to fall, but did restore
 His weakned powers, and dulled spirits whet,
 Through working of the stone therein yset.
 Else how could one of equall might with most,
 Against so many no lesse mightie met,
 Once thinke to match three such on equall cost,
 Three such as able were to match a puissant host.

Yet nought thereof was *Triamond* adredde,
 Ne desperate of glorious victorie,
 But sharpely him assayld, and sore bestedde,
 With heapes of strokes, which he at him let flie,
 As thicke as hayle forth poured from the skie:
 He stroke, he soust, he foynd, he hewd, he lasht,
 And did his yron brond so fast applie,
 That from the same the fierie sparkles flasht,
 As fast as water-sprinckles gainst a rocke are dasht.

Much was *Cambello* daunted with his blowes,
 So thicke they fell, and forcibly were sent,
 That he was forst from daunger of the throwes
 Backe to retire, and somewhat to relent,
 Till th'heat of his fierce furie he had spent:
 Which when for want of breath gan to abate,
 He then afresh with new encouragement
 Did him assayle, and mightily amate,
 As fast as forward erst, now backward to retrate.

Like as the tide that comes fro th'Ocean mayne,
 Flowes vp the Shenan with contrarie forse,
 And ouerruling him in his owne rayne,
 Driues backe the current of his kindly course,
 And makes it seeme to haue some other sourse:
 But when the floud is spent, then backe againe
 His borrowed waters forst to redisbourse,
 He sends the sea his owne with double gaine,
 And tribute eke withall, as to his Soueraine.

Thus did the battell varie to and fro,
 With diuerse fortune doubtfull to be deemed:
 Now this the better had, now had his fo;
 Then he halfe vanquisht, then the other seemed,
 Yet victors both them selues alwayes esteemed.
 And all the while the disentrayled blood
 Adowne their sides like litle riuers stremed,
 That with the wasting of his vitall flood,
 Sir *Triamond* at last full faint and feeble stood.

But *Cambell* still more strong and greater grew,
 Ne felt his blood to wast, ne powres emperisht,
 Through that rings vertue, that with vigour new,
 Still when as he enfeebled was, him cherisht,
 And all his wounds, and all his bruses guarisht,
 Like as a withered tree through husbands toyle
 Is often seene full freshly to haue florisht,

And fruitfull apples to haue borne awhile,
As fresh as when it first was planted in the soyle.

Through which aduantage, in his strength he rose,
And smote the other with so wondrous might,
That through the seame, which did his hauberk close,
Into his throate and life it pierced quight,
That downe he fell as dead in all mens sight:
Yet dead he was not, yet he sure did die,
As all men do, that lose the liuing spright:
So did one soule out of his bodie flie
Vnto her natiue home from mortall miserie.

But nathesle whilst all the lookers on
Him dead behight, as he to all appeard,
All vnawares he started vp anon,
As one that had out of a dreame bene reard,
And fresh assayld his foe; who halfe affeard
Of th'vncouth sight, as he some ghost had seene,
Stood still amaz'd, holding his idle sward;
Till hauing often by him stricken beene,
He forced was to strike, and saue him selfe from teene.

Yet from thenceforth more warily he fought,
As one in feare the Stygian gods t'offend,
Ne followd on so fast, but rather sought
Him selfe to saue, and daunger to defend,
Then life and labour both in vaine to spend.
Which *Triamond* perceiuing, weened sure
He gan to faint, toward the battels end,
And that he should not long on foote endure,
A signe which did to him the victorie assure.

Whereof full blith, eftsoones his mightie hand
He heav'd on high, in mind with that same blow
To make an end of all that did withstand:
Which *Cambell* seeing come, was nothing slow

Him selfe to saue from that so deadly throw;
 And at that instant reaching forth his sweard
 Close vnderneath his shield, that scarce did show,
 Stroke him, as he his hand to strike vpreard,
 In th'arm-pit full, that through both sides the wound appeared.

Yet still that direfull stroke kept on his way,
 And falling heaueie on *Cambelloes* crest,
 Strooke him so hugely, that in swowne he lay,
 And in his head an hideous wound imprest:
 And sure had it not happily found rest
 Vpon the brim of his brode plated shield,
 It would haue cleft his braine downe to his brest.
 So both at once fell dead vpon the field,
 And each to other seemd the victorie to yield.

Which when as all the lookers on beheld,
 They weened sure the warre was at an end,
 And Iudges rose, and Marshals of the field
 Broke vp the listes, their armes away to rend;
 And *Canacee* gan wayle her dearest frend.
 All suddenly they both vpstarted light,
 The one out of the swownd, which him did blend,
 The other breathing now another spright,
 And fiercely each assayling, gan afresh to fight.

Long while they then continued in that wize,
 As if but then the battell had begonne:
 Strokes, wounds, wards, weapons, all they did despise,
 Ne either car'd to ward, or perill shonne,
 Desirous both to haue the battell donne;
 Ne either cared life to saue or spill,
 Ne which of them did winne, ne which were wonne.
 So wearie both of fighting had their fill,
 That life it selfe seemd loathsome, and long safetie ill.

Whilst thus the case in doubtfull ballance hong,
 Vnsure to whether side it would incline,
 And all mens eyes and hearts, which there among
 Stood gazing, filled were with ruffull tine,
 And secret feare, to see their fatall fine,
 All suddenly they heard a troublous noyes,
 That seemd some perilous tumult to desine,
 Confusd with womens cries, and shouts of boyes,
 Such as the troubled Theaters oftymes annoyes.

Thereat the Champions both stood still a space,
 To weeten what that sudden clamour ment;
 Lo where they spyde with speedie whirling pace,
 One in a charet of straunge furniment,
 Towards them driuing like a storme out sent.
 The charet decked was in wondrous wize,
 With gold and many a gorgeous ornament,
 After the Persian Monarks antique guize,
 Such as the maker selfe could best by art deuize.

And drawne it was (that wonder is to tell)
 Of two grim lyons, taken from the wood,
 In which their powre all others did excell;
 Now made forget their former cruell mood,
 T'obey their riders hest, as seemed good.
 And therein sate a Ladie passing faire
 And bright, that seemed borne of Angels brood,
 And with her beautie bountie did compare,
 Whether of them in her should haue the greater share.

Thereto she learned was in Magicke leare,
 And all the artes, that subtill wits discover,
 Hauing therein bene trained many a yeare,
 And well instructed by the Fay her mother,
 That in the same she farre exceld all other.
 Who vnderstanding by her mightie art,
 Of th'euill plight, in which her dearest brother

Now stood, came forth in hast to take his part,
And pacifie the strife, which causd so deadly smart.

And as she passed through th'vnruly preace
Of people, thronging thicke her to behold,
Her angrie teame breaking their bonds of peace,
Great heapes of them, like sheepe in narrow fold,
For hast did ouer-runne, in dust enrould,
That thorough rude confusion of the rout,
Some fearing shriekt, some being harmed hould,
Some laught for sport, some did for wonder shout,
And some that would seeme wise, their wonder turnd to dout.

In her right hand a rod of peace shee bore,
About the which two Serpents weren wound,
Entrayled mutually in louely lore,
And by the tailes together firmly bound,
And both were with one oliue garland crownd,
Like to the rod which *Maias* sonne doth wield,
Wherewith the hellish fiends he doth confound.
And in her other hand a cup she hild,
The which was with Nepenthe to the brim vpfild.

Nepenthe is a drinck of souerayne grace,
Deuized by the Gods, for to asswage
Harts grief, and bitter gall away to chace,
Which stirs vp anguish and contentious rage:
In stead thereof sweet peace and quiet age
It doth establish in the troubled mynd.
Few men, but such as sober are and sage,
Are by the Gods to drinck thereof assynd;
But such as drinck, eternall happinesse do fynd.

Such famous men, such worthies of the earth,
As *Ioue* will haue aduanced to the skie,
And there made gods, though borne of mortall berth,
For their high merits and great dignitie,

Are wont, before they may to heauen flie,
 To drinke hereof, whereby all cares forepast
 Are washt away quite from their memorie.
 So did those olde Heroes hereof taste,
 Before that they in blisse amongst the Gods were plaste.

Much more of price and of more gracious powre
 Is this, then that same water of Ardenne,
 The which *Rinaldo* drunck in happie howre,
 Described by that famous Tuscanne penne:
 For that had might to change the hearts of men
 Fro loue to hate, a change of euill choise:
 But this doth hatred make in loue to brenne,
 And heauy heart with comfort doth reioyce.
 Who would not to this vertue rather yeeld his voice?

At last arriuing by the listes side,
 Shee with her rod did softly smite the raile,
 Which straight flew ope, and gaue her way to ride.
 Eftsoones out of her Coch she gan auaille,
 And pacing fairely forth, did bid all haile,
 First to her brother, whom she loued deare,
 That so to see him made her heart to quaile:
 And next to *Cambell*, whose sad ruefull cheare
 Made her to change her hew, and hidden loue t'appeare.

They lightly her requit (for small delight
 They had as then her long to entertaine.)
 And eft them turned both againe to fight;
 Which when she saw, downe on the bloudy plaine
 Her selfe she threw, and teares gan shed amaine;
 Amongst her teares immixing prayers meeke,
 And with her prayers reasons to restraine
 From bloudy strife, and blessed peace to seeke,
 By all that vnto them was deare, did them beseeke.

But when as all might nought with them preuaile,
 Shee smote them lightly with her powrefull wand.
 Then suddenly as if their hearts did faile,
 Their wrathfull blades downe fell out of their hand,
 And they like men astonisht still did stand.
 Thus whilest their minds were doubtfully distraught,
 And mighty spirites bound with mightier band,
 Her golden cup to them for drinke she raught,
 Whereof full glad for thirst, ech drunk an harty draught.

Of which so soone as they once tasted had,
 Wonder it is that sudden change to see:
 Instead of strokes, each other kissed glad,
 And louely haulst from feare of treason free,
 And plighted hands for euer friends to be.
 When all men saw this sudden change of things,
 So mortall foes so friendly to agree,
 For passing ioy, which so great maruaile brings,
 They all gan shout aloud, that all the heauen rings.

All which, when gentle *Canacee* beheld,
 In hast she from her lofty chaire descended,
 To weet what sudden tidings was befel:
 Where when she saw that cruell war so ended,
 And deadly foes so faithfully affrended,
 In louely wise she gan that Lady greet,
 Which had so great dismay so well amended,
 And entertaining her with curt'sies meet,
 Profest to her true friendship and affection sweet.

Thus when they all accorded goodly were,
 The trumpets sounded, and they all arose,
 Thence to depart with glee and gladsome chere.
 Those warlike champions both together chose,
 Homeward to march, themselues there to repose,
 And wise *Cambina* taking by her side
 Faire *Canacee*, as fresh as morning rose,

Vnto her Coch remounting, home did ride,
Admir'd of all the people, and much glorifide.

Where making ioyous feast their daies they spent
In perfect loue, deuoid of hatefull strife,
Allide with bands of mutuall couplement;
For *Triamond* had *Canacee* to wife,
With whom he ledd a long and happie life;
And *Cambel* tooke *Cambina* to his fere,
The which as life were each to other lief.
So all alike did loue, and loued were,
That since their days such louers were not found elsewhere.

CANTO 4

*Satyrane makes a Turneyment
For loue of Florimell:
Britomart winnes the prize from all,
And Artegall doth quell.*

I T often fals, (as here it earst befell)
That mortall foes doe turne to faithfull frends,
And friends profest are chaungd to foemen fell:
The cause of both, of both their minds depends;
And th'end of both likewise of both their ends.
For enmitie, that of no ill proceeds,
But of occasion, with th'occasion ends;
And friendship, which a faint affection breeds
Without regard of good, dyes like ill grounded seeds.

That well (me seemes) appeares, by that of late
Twixt *Cambell* and Sir *Triamond* befell,
As als by this, that now a new debate
Stird vp twixt *Scudamour* and *Paridell*,
The which by course befals me here to tell:
Who hauing those two other Knights espide,
Marching afore, as ye remember well,
Sent forth their Squire to haue them both descride,
And eke those masked Ladies riding them beside.

Who backe returning, told as he had seene,
That they were doughtie knights of dreaded name;
And those two Ladies, their two loues vnseene;
And therefore wisht them without blot or blame,
To let them passe at will, for dread of shame.
But *Blandamour* full of vainglorious spright,
And rather stird by his discordfull Dame,
Vpon them gladly would haue prov'd his might,
But that he yet was sore of his late lucklesse fight.

Yet nigh approching, he them fowle bespake,
 Disgracing them, him selfe thereby to grace,
 As was his wont; so weening way to make
 To Ladies loue, where so he came in place,
 And with lewd termes their louers to deface.
 Whose sharpe prouokement them incenst so sore,
 That both were bent t'auenge his vsage base,
 And gan their shields addresse them selues afore:
 For euill deedes may better then bad words be bore.

But faire *Cambina* with perswasions myld,
 Did mitigate the fiercenesse of their mode,
 That for the present they were reconcyld,
 And gan to treat of deeds of armes abrode,
 And strange aduentures, all the way they rode:
 Amongst the which they told, as then befell,
 Of that great turney, which was blazed brode,
 For that rich girdle of faire *Florimell*,
 The prize of her, which did in beautie most excell.

To which folke-mote they all with one consent,
 Sith each of them his Ladie had him by,
 Whose beautie each of them thought excellent,
 Agreed to trauell, and their fortunes try.
 So as they passed forth, they did espy
 One in bright armes, with ready speare in rest,
 That toward them his course seem'd to apply,
 Gainst whom Sir *Paridell* himselfe adrest,
 Him weening, ere he nigh approcht to haue represt.

Which th'other seeing, gan his course relent,
 And vaunted speare eftsoones to disaduaunce,
 As if he naught but peace and pleasure ment,
 Now falne into their fellowship by chance,
 Whereat they shewed curteous countenance.
 So as he rode with them accompanide,
 His rouing eie did on the Lady glaunce,

Which *Blandamour* had riding by his side:
 Who~ sure he weend, that he some wher tofore had eide.

It was to weete that snowy *Florimell*,
 Which *Ferrau* late from *Braggadochio* wonne,
 Whom he now seeing, her remembred well,
 How hauing reft her from the witches sonne,
 He soone her lost: wherefore he now begunne
 To challenge her anew, as his owne prize,
 Whom formerly he had in battell wonne,
 And proffer made by force her to reprice:
 Which scornefull offer, *Blandamour* gan soone despize.

And said, Sir Knight, sith ye this Lady clame,
 Whom he that hath, were loth to lose so light,
 (For so to lose a Lady, were great shame)
 Yee shall her winne, as I haue done in fight:
 And lo shee shall be placed here in sight,
 Together with this Hag beside her set,
 That who so winnes her, may her haue by right:
 But he shall haue the Hag that is ybet,
 And with her alwaies ride, till he another get.

That offer pleased all the company,
 So *Florimell* with Ate forth was brought,
 At which they all gan laugh full merrily:
 But *Braggadochio* said, he neuer thought
 For such an Hag, that seemed worse then nought,
 His person to emperill so in fight.
 But if to match that Lady they had sought
 Another like, that were like faire and bright,
 His life he then would spend to iustifie his right.

At which his vaine excuse they all gan smile,
 As scorning his vnmanly cowardize:
 And *Florimell* him fowly gan reuile,
 That for her sake refus'd to enterprize

The battell, offred in so knightly wize.
 And Ate eke prouokt him priuily,
 With loue of her, and shame of such mesprize.
 But naught he car'd for friend or enemy,
 For in base mind nor friendship dwels nor enmity.

But *Cambell* thus did shut vp all in iest,
 Braue Knights and Ladies, certes ye doe wrong
 To stirre vp strife, when most vs needeth rest,
 That we may vs reserue both fresh and strong,
 Against the Turnement which is not long.
 When who so list to fight, may fight his fill,
 Till then your challenges ye may prolong;
 And then it shall be tried, if ye will,
 Whether shall haue the Hag, or hold the Lady still.

They all agreed: so turning all to game,
 And pleasaunt bord, they past forth on their way,
 And all that while, where so they rode or came,
 That masked Mock-knight was their sport and play.
 Till that at length vpon th'appointed day,
 Vnto the place of turneyment they came;
 Where they before them found in fresh aray
 Manie a braue knight, and manie a daintie dame
 Assembled, for to get the honour of that game.

There this faire crewe arriuing, did diuide
 Them selues asunder: *Blandamour* with those
 Of his, on th'one; the rest on th'other side.
 But boastfull *Braggadocchio* rather chose,
 For glorie vaine their fellowship to lose,
 That men on him the more might gaze alone.
 The rest them selues in troupes did else dispose,
 Like as it seemed best to euery one;
 The knights in couples marcht, with ladies linckt attone.

Then first of all forth came Sir *Satyrane*,
 Bearing that precious relicke in an arke
 Of gold, that bad eyes might it not prophane:
 Which drawing softly forth out of the darke,
 He open shewd, that all men it mote marke.
 A gorgeous girdle, curiously embost
 With pearle & precious stone, worth many a marke;
 Yet did the workmanship farre passe the cost:
 It was the same, which lately *Florimel* had lost.

That same aloft he hong in open vew,
 To be the prize of beautie and of might;
 The which eftsoones discoverd, to it drew
 The eyes of all, allur'd with close delight,
 And hearts quite robbed with so glorious sight,
 That all men threw out vowes and wishes vaine.
 Thrise happie Ladie, and thrise happie knight,
 Them seemd, that could so goodly riches gaine,
 So worthie of the perill, worthy of the paine.

Then tooke the bold Sir *Satyrane* in hand
 An huge great speare, such as he wont to wield,
 And vauncing forth from all the other band
 Of knights, addrest his maiden-headed shield,
 Shewing him selfe all ready for the field.
 Gainst whom there singled from the other side
 A Painim knight, that well in armes was skild,
 And had in many a battell oft bene tride,
 Hight *Bruncheual* the bold, who fiersly forth did ride.

So furiously they both together met,
 That neither could the others force sustaine;
 As two fierce Buls, that striue the rule to get
 Of all the heard, meete with so hideous maine,
 That both rebutted, tumble on the plaine:
 So these two champions to the ground were feld,
 Where in a maze they both did long remaine,

And in their hands their idle troncheons held,
Which neither able were to wag, or once to weld.

Which when the noble *Ferramont* espide,
He pricked forth in ayd of *Satyran*;
And him against Sir *Blandamour* did ride
With all the strength and stifnesse that he can.
But the more strong and stiffely that he ran,
So much more sorely to the ground he fell,
That on an heape were tumbled horse and man.
Vnto whose rescue forth rode *Paridell*;
But him likewise with that same speare he eke did quell.

Which *Braggadocchio* seeing, had no will
To hasten greatly to his parties ayd,
Albee his turne were next; but stood there still,
As one that seemed doubtfull or dismayd.
But *Triamond* halfe wroth to see him staid,
Sternly stept forth, and raught away his speare,
With which so sore he *Ferramont* assaid,
That horse and man to ground he quite did beare,
That neither could in hast themselues againe vpreare.

Which to auenge, Sir *Deuon* him did dight,
But with no better fortune then the rest:
For him likewise he quickly downe did smight,
And after him Sir *Douglas* him addrest,
And after him Sir *Paliumord* forth prest,
But none of them against his strokes could stand,
But all the more, the more his praise increst.
For either they were left vppon the land,
Or went away sore wounded of his haplesse hand.

And now by this, Sir *Satyrane* abraid,
Out of the swowne, in which too long he lay;
And looking round about, like one dismaid,
When as he saw the mercillesse affray

Which doughty *Triamond* had wrought that day,
 Vnto the noble Knights of Maidenhead,
 His mighty heart did almost rend in tway,
 For very gall, that rather wholly dead
 Himselfe he wisht haue beene, then in so bad a stead.

Eftsoones he gan to gather vp around
 His weapons, which lay scattered all abrode,
 And as it fell, his steed he ready found.
 On whom remounting, fiercely forth he rode,
 Like sparke of fire that from the anduile glode.
 There where he saw the valiant *Triamond*
 Chasing, and laying on them heauy lode,
 That none his force were able to withstond,
 So dreadfull were his strokes, so deadly was his hond.

With that, at him his beam-like speare he aimed,
 And thereto all his power and might applide:
 The wicked steele for mischiefe first ordained,
 And hauing now misfortune got for guide,
 Staid not, till it arriued in his side.
 And therein made a very griesly wound,
 That streames of bloud his armour all bedide.
 Much was he daunted with that direfull stound,
 That scarce he him vpheld from falling in a sound.

Yet as he might, himselfe he soft withdrew
 Out of the field, that none perceiu'd it plaine.
 Then gan the part of Challengers anew
 To range the field, and victorlike to raine,
 That none against them battell durst maintaine.
 By that the gloomy euening on them fell,
 That forced them from fighting to refraine,
 And trumpets sound to cease did them compell.
 So *Satyrane* that day was iudg'd to beare the bell.

The morrow next the Turney gan anew,
 And with the first the hardy *Satyrane*
 Appear'd in place, with all his noble crew:
 On th'other side, full many a warlike swaine,
 Assembled were, that glorious prize to gaine.
 But mongst them all, was not Sir *Triamond*,
 Vnable he new battell to darraine,
 Through grieuance of his late receiued wound,
 That doubly did him grieue, when so himselfe he found.

Which *Cambell* seeing, though he could not salue,
 Ne done vndoe, yet for to salue his name,
 And purchase honour in his friends behalue,
 This goodly counterfesaunce he did frame.
 The shield and armes well knowne to be the same,
 Which *Triamond* had worne, vnwares to wight,
 And to his friend vnwist, for doubt of blame,
 If he misdid, he on himselfe did dight,
 That none could him discerne, and so went forth to fight.

There *Satyrane* Lord of the field he found,
 Triumphant in great ioy and iolity;
 Gainst whom none able was to stand on ground;
 That much he gan his glorie to enuy,
 And cast t'auenge his friends indignity.
 A mightie speare eftsoones at him he bent;
 Who seeing him come on so furiously,
 Met him mid-way with equall hardiment,
 That forcibly to ground they both together went.

They vp againe them selues can lightly reare,
 And to their tryed swords them selues betake;
 With which they wrought such wondrous maruels there,
 That all the rest it did amazed make,
 Ne any dar'd their perill to partake;
 Now cuffling close, now chacing to and fro,
 Now hurtling round aduantage for to take:

As two wild Boares together grappling go,
 Chaufing and foming choler each against his fo.

So as they courst, and turneyd here and theare,
 It chaunst Sir *Satyrane* his steed at last,
 Whether through foundring or through sodein feare
 To stumble, that his rider nigh he cast;
 Which vantage *Cambell* did pursue so fast,
 That ere him selfe he had recouered well,
 So sore he sowst him on the compast creast,
 That forced him to leaue his loftie sell,
 And rudely tumbling downe vnder his horse feete fell.

Lightly *Cambello* leapt downe from his steed,
 For to haue rent his shield and armes away,
 That whylome wont to be the victors meed;
 When all vnwares he felt an hideous sway
 Of many swords, that lode on him did lay.
 An hundred knights had him enclosed round,
 To rescue *Satyrane* out of his pray;
 All which at once huge strokes on him did pound,
 In hope to take him prisoner, where he stood on ground.

He with their multitude was nought dismayd,
 But with stout courage turnd vpon them all,
 And with his brondiron round about him layd;
 Of which he dealt large almes, as did befall:
 Like as a Lion that by chaunce doth fall
 Into the hunters toile, doth rage and rore,
 In royall heart disdainig to be thrall.
 But all in vaine: for what might one do more?
 They haue him taken captiue, though it grieue him sore.

Whereof when newes to *Triamond* was brought,
 There as he lay, his wound he soone forgot,
 And starting vp, streight for his armour sought:
 In vaine he sought; for there he found it not;

Cambello it away before had got:
Cambelloes armes therefore he on him threw,
 And lightly issewd forth to take his lot.
 There he in troupe found all that warlike crew,
 Leading his friend away, full sorie to his vew.

Into the thickest of that knightly preasse
 He thrust, and smote downe all that was betweene,
 Caried with feruent zeale, ne did he ceasse,
 Till that he came, where he had *Cambell* seene,
 Like captive thral two other Knights atweene,
 There he amongst them cruell hauocke makes;
 That they which lead him, soone enforced beene
 To let him loose, to saue their proper stakes;
 Who being freed, from one a weapon fiercely takes.

With that he driues at them with dreadfull might,
 Both in remembrance of his friends late harme,
 And in reuengement of his owne despight,
 So both together giue a new allarme,
 As if but now the battell wexed warme.
 As when two greedy Wolues doe breake by force
 Into an heard, farre from the husband farme,
 They spoile and rauine without all remorse,
 So did these two through all the field their foes enforce.

Fiercely they followd on their bolde emprize,
 Till trumpets sound did warne them all to rest;
 Then all with one consent did yeeld the prize
 To *Triamond* and *Cambell* as the best.
 But *Triamond* to *Cambell* it relest,
 And *Cambell* it to *Triamond* transferd;
 Each labouring t'aduance the others gest,
 And make his praise before his owne preferd:
 So that the doome was to another day differd.

The last day came, when all those knightes againe
 Assembled were their deedes of armes to shew.
 Full many deedes that day were shewed plaine:
 But *Satyrane* boue all the other crew,
 His wondrous worth declared in all mens view.
 For from the first he to the last endured,
 And though some while Fortune from him withdrew,
 Yet euermore his honour he recured,
 And with vnwearied powre his party still assured.

Ne was there Knight that euer thought of armes,
 But that his vtmost prowesse there made knowen,
 That by their many wounds, and carelesse harmes,
 By shiuered speares, and swords all vnder strowen,
 By scattered shields was easie to be shown.
 There might ye see loose steeds at randon ronne,
 Whose luckesse riders late were ouerthrowen;
 And squiers make hast to helpe their Lords fordonne.
 But still the Knights of Maidenhead the better wonne.

Till that there entred on the other side,
 A straunger knight, from whence no man could reed,
 In quyent disguise, full hard to be descride.
 For all his armour was like saluage weed,
 With woody mosse bedight, and all his steed
 With oaken leaues attrapt, that seemed fit
 For saluage wight, and thereto well agreed
 His word, which on his ragged shield was writ,
Saluagesse sans finesse, shewing secret wit.

He at his first incomming, charg'd his spere
 At him, that first appeared in his sight:
 That was to weet, the stout Sir *Sangliere*,
 Who well was knowen to be a valiant Knight,
 Approued oft in many a perlous fight.
 Him at the first encounter downe he smote,
 And ouerbore beyond his crouper quight,

And after him another Knight, that hote
 Sir *Brianor*, so sore, that none him life behote.

Then ere his hand he reard, he ouerthrew
 Seuen Knights one after other as they came:
 And when his speare was brust, his sword he drew,
 The instrument of wrath, and with the same
 Far'd like a lyon in his bloodie game,
 Hewing, and slashing shields, and helmets bright,
 And beating downe, what euer nigh him came,
 That euery one gan shun his dreadfull sight,
 No lesse then death it selfe, in daungerous affright.

Much wondred all men, what, or whence he came,
 That did amongst the troupes so tyrannize;
 And each of other gan inquire his name.
 But when they could not learne it by no wize,
 Most answerable to his wyld disguise
 It seemed, him to terme the saluage knight.
 But certes his right name was otherwize,
 Though knowne to few, that *Arthegall* he hight,
 The doughtiest knight that liv'd that day, and most of might.

Thus was Sir *Satyrane* with all his band
 By his sole manhood and atchieuement stout
 Dismayd, that none of them in field durst stand,
 But beaten were, and chased all about.
 So he continued all that day throughout,
 Till euening, that the Sunne gan downward bend.
 Then rushed forth out of the thickest rout
 A stranger knight, that did his glorie shend:
 So nought may be esteemed happie till the end.

He at his entrance charg'd his powrefull speare
 At *Artegall*, in midst of his pryde,
 And therewith smote him on his *Vmbriere*
 So sore, that tomling backe, he downe did slyde

Ouer his horses taile aboue a stryde:
 Whence litle lust he had to rise againe.
 Which *Cambell* seeing, much the same enuyde,
 And ran at him with all his might and maine;
 But shortly was likewise seene lying on the plaine.

Whereat full inly wroth was *Triamond*,
 And cast t'auenge the shame doen to his freend:
 But by his friend himselfe eke soone he fond,
 In no lesse neede of helpe, then him he weend.
 All which when *Blandamour* from end to end
 Beheld, he woxe therewith displeas'd sore,
 And thought in mind it shortly to amend:
 His speare he feutred, and at him it bore;
 But with no better fortune, then the rest afore.

Full many others at him likewise ran:
 But all of them likewise dismounted were,
 Ne certes wonder; for no powre of man
 Could bide the force of that enchanted speare,
 The which this famous *Britomart* did beare;
 With which she wondrous deeds of arms atchieued,
 And ouerthrew, what euer came her neare,
 That all those stranger knights full sore agrieued,
 And that late weaker band of chalengers relieued.

Like as in sommers day when raging heat
 Doth burne the earth, and boyled riuers drie,
 That all brute beasts forst to refraine fro meat,
 Doe hunt for shade, where shrowded they may lie,
 And missing it, faine from themselues to flie;
 All trauellers tormented are with paine:
 A watry cloud doth ouercast the skie,
 And poureth forth a sudden shoure of raine,
 That all the wretched world recomforteth againe.

So did the warlike *Britomart* restore
The prize, to knights of *Maydenhead* that day,
Which else was like to haue bene lost, and bore
The prayse of prowesse from them all away.
Then shrilling trumpets loudly gan to bray,
And bad them leaue their labours and long toyle,
To ioyous feast and other gentle play;
Where beauties prize shold win that pretious spoyle:
Where I with sound of trompe will also rest a whyle.

CANTO 5

*The Ladies for the Girdle striue
of famous Florimell:
Scudamour comming to Cares house,
doth sleepe from him expell.*

I T hath bene through all ages euer seene,
That with the praise of armes and cheualrie,
The prize of beautie still hath ioyned beene;
And that for reasons speciall priuitie:
For either doth on other much relie.
For he me seemes most fit the faire to serue,
That can her best defend from villenie;
And she most fit his seruice doth deserue,
That fairest is and from her faith will neuer swerue.

So fitly now here commeth next in place,
After the prooffe of prowesse ended well,
The controuerse of beauties soueraine grace;
In which to her that doth the most excell,
Shall fall the girdle of faire *Florimell*:
That many wish to win for glorie vaine,
And not for vertuous vse, which some doe tell
That glorious belt did in it selfe containe,
Which Ladies ought to loue, and seeke for to obtaine.

That girdle gaue the vertue of chast loue,
And wiuehood true, to all that did it beare;
But whosoeuer contrarie doth proue,
Might not the same about her middle weare.
But it would loose, or else a sunder teare.
Whilome it was (as Faeries wont report)
Dame Venus girdle, by her steemed deare,
What time she vsd to liue in wiuely sort;
But layd aside, when so she vsd her looser sport.

Her husband *Vulcan* whylome for her sake,
 When first he loued her with heart entire,
 This pretious ornament they say did make,
 And wrought in *Lemno* with vnquenched fire:
 And afterwards did for her loues first hire,
 Giue it to her, for euer to remaine,
 Therewith to bind lasciuious desire,
 And loose affections streightly to restraine;
 Which vertue it for euer after did retaine.

The same one day, when she her selfe disposd
 To visite her beloued Paramoure,
 The God of warre, she from her middle loosd,
 And left behind her in her secret bowre,
 On *Acidalian* mount, where many an howre
 She with the pleasant *Graces* wont to play.
 There *Florimell* in her first ages flowre
 Was fostered by those *Graces*, (as they say)
 And brought with her fro~ thence that goodly belt away.

That goodly belt was *Cestus* hight by name,
 And as her life by her esteemed deare.
 No wonder then, if that to winne the same
 So many Ladies sought, as shall appeare;
 For pearelesse she was thought, that did it beare.
 And now by this their feast all being ended,
 The iudges which thereto selected were,
 Into the *Martian* field adowne descended,
 To deeme this doutfull case, for which they all cōtended.

But first was question made, which of those Knights
 That lately turneyd, had the wager wonne:
 There was it iudged by those worthie wights,
 That *Satyrane* the first day best had donne:
 For he last ended, hauing first begonne.
 The second was to *Triamond* behight,
 For that he sau'd the victour from fordonne:

For *Cambell* victour was in all mens sight,
Till by mishap he in his foemens hand did light.

The third dayes prize vnto that straunger Knight,
Whom all men term'd Knight of the Hebene speare,
To *Britomart* was giuen by good right;
For that with puissant stroke she downe did beare
The *Saluage* Knight, that victour was whileare,
And all the rest, which had the best afore,
And to the last vnconquer'd did appeare;
For last is deemed best. To her therefore
The fayrest Ladie was adiudgd for Paramore.

But thereat greatly grudged *Arthegall*,
And much repynd, that both of victors meede,
And eke of honour she did him forestall.
Yet mote he not withstand, what was decreede;
But inly thought of that despightfull deede
Fit time t'awaite auenged for to bee.
This being ended thus, and all agreed,
Then next ensew'd the Paragon to see
Of beauties praise, and yeeld the fayrest her due fee.

Then first *Cambello* brought vnto their view
His faire *Cambina*, couered with a veale;
Which being once withdrawne, most perfect hew
And passing beautie did eftsoones reueale,
That able was weake harts away to steale.
Next did Sir *Triamond* vnto their sight
The face of his deare *Canacee* vnheale;
Whose beauties beame eftsoones did shine so bright,
That daz'd the eyes of all, as with exceeding light.

And after her did *Paridell* produce
His false *Duessa*, that she might be seene;
Who with her forged beautie did seduce
The hearts of some, that fairest her did weene;

As diuerse wits affected diuers beene.
 Then did Sir *Ferramont* vnto them shew
 His *Lucida*, that was full faire and sheene,
 And after these an hundred Ladies moe
 Appear'd in place, the which each other did outgoe.

All which who so dare thinke for to enchace,
 Him needeth sure a golden pen I weene,
 To tell the feature of each goodly face.
 For since the day that they created beene,
 So many heauenly faces were not seene
 Assembled in one place: ne he that thought
 For *Chian* folke to pourtraict beauties Queene,
 By view of all the fairest to him brought,
 So many faire did see, as here he might haue sought.

At last the most redoubted *Britonesse*,
 Her louely *Amoret* did open shew;
 Whose face discouered, plainely did expresse
 The heauenly pourtraict of bright Angels hew.
 Well weened all, which her that time did vew,
 That she should surely beare the bell away,
 Till *Blandamour*, who thought he had the trew
 And very *Florimell*, did her display:
 The sight of whom once seene did all the rest dismay.

For all afore that seemed fayre and bright,
 Now base and contemptible did appeare,
 Compar'd to her, that shone as *Phebes* light,
 Amongst the lesser starres in euening cleare.
 All that her saw with wonder raiisht weare,
 And weend no mortall creature she should bee,
 But some celestiall shape, that flesh did beare:
 Yet all were glad there *Florimell* to see;
 Yet thought that *Florimell* was not so faire as shee.

As guilefull Goldsmith that by secret skill,
 With golden foyle doth finely ouer spred
 Some baser metall, which commend he will
 Vnto the vulgar for good gold insted,
 He much more goodly glosse thereon doth shed,
 To hide his falshood, then if it were trew:
 So hard, this Idole was to be ared,
 That *Florimell* her selfe in all mens vew
 She seem'd to passe: so forged things do fairest shew.

Then was that golden belt by doome of all
 Graunted to her, as to the fayrest Dame.
 Which being brought, about her middle small
 They thought to gird, as best it her became;
 But by no meanes they could it thereto frame.
 For euer as they fastned it, it loos'd
 And fell away, as feeling secret blame.
 Full oft about her wast she it enclos'd;
 And it as oft was from about her wast disclos'd.

That all men wondred at the vncouth sight,
 And each one thought, as to their fancies came.
 But she her selfe did thinke it doen for spight,
 And touched was with secret wrath and shame
 Therewith, as thing deuiz'd her to defame.
 Then many other Ladies likewise tride,
 About their tender loynes to knit the same;
 But it would not on none of them abide,
 But when they thought it fast, eftsoones it was vntide.

Which when that scornfull *Squire of Dames* did vew,
 He lowdly gan to laugh, and thus to iest;
 Alas for pittie that so faire a crew,
 As like can not be seene from East to West,
 Cannot find one this girdle to inuest.
 Fie on the man, that did it first inuent,
 To shame vs all with this, *Vngirt vnblest*.

Let neuer Ladie to his loue assent,
That hath this day so many so vnmanly shent.

Thereat all Knights gan laugh, and Ladies lowre:
Till that at last the gentle *Amoret*
Likewise assayd, to proue that girdles powre;
And hauing it about her middle set,
Did find it fit, withouten breach or let.
Whereat the rest gan greatly to enuie:
But *Florimell* exceedingly did fret,
And snatching from her hand halfe angrily
The belt againe, about her bodie gan it tie.

Yet nathemore would it her bodie fit;
Yet nathelesse to her, as her dew right,
It yeelded was by them, that iudged it:
And she her selfe adiudged to the Knight,
That bore the Hebene speare, as wonne in fight.
But *Britomart* would not thereto assent,
Ne her owne *Amoret* forgoe so light
For that strange Dame, whose beauties wonderment
She lesse esteem'd, then th'others vertuous gouernment.

Whom when the rest did see her to refuse,
They were full glad, in hope themselues to get her:
Yet at her choice they all did greatly muse.
But after that the Iudges did arret her
Vnto the second best, that lou'd her better;
That was the *Saluage* Knight: but he was gone
In great displeasure, that he could not get her.
Then was she iudged *Triamond* his one;
But *Triamond* lou'd *Canacee*, and other none.

Tho vnto *Satyran* she was adiudged,
Who was right glad to gaine so goodly meed:
But *Blandamour* thereat full greatly grudged,
And litle prays'd his labours euill speed,

That for to winne the saddle, lost the steed.
 Ne lesse thereat did *Paridell* complaine,
 And thought t'appeale from that, which was decreed,
 To single combat with Sir *Satyrane*.
 Thereto him *Ate* stird, new discord to maintaine.

And eke with these, full many other Knights
 She through her wicked working did incense,
 Her to demaund, and chalenge as their rights,
 Deserued for their perils recompense.
 Amongst the rest with boastfull vaine pretense
 Stept *Braggadochio* forth, and as his thrall
 Her claym'd, by him in battell wonne long sens:
 Whereto her selfe he did to witnessse call;
 Who being askt, accordingly confessed all.

Thereat exceeding wroth was *Satyran*;
 And wroth with *Satyran* was *Blandamour*;
 And wroth with *Blandamour* was *Eriuan*;
 And at them both Sir *Paridell* did loure.
 So all together stird vp strifull stoure,
 And readie were new battell to darraine.
 Each one profest to be her paramoure,
 And vow'd with speare and shield it to maintaine;
 Ne Iudges powre, ne reasons rule mote them restraine.

Which troublous stirre when *Satyrane* auiz'd:
 He gan to cast how to appease the same,
 And to accord them all, this meanes deuiz'd:
 First in the midst to set that fayrest Dame,
 To whom each one his chalenge should disclame,
 And he himselfe his right would eke release:
 Then looke to whom she voluntarie came,
 He should without disturbance her possesse:
 Sweete is the loue that comes alone with willingnesse.

They all agreed, and then that snowy Mayd
 Was in the middest plast among them all;
 All on her gazing wisht, and vowd, and prayd,
 And to the Queene of beautie close did call,
 That she vnto their portion might befall.
 Then when she long had lookt vpon each one,
 As though she wished to haue pleasd them all,
 At last to *Braggadochio* selfe alone
 She came of her accord, in spight of all his fone.

Which when they all beheld they chaft and rag'd,
 And woxe nigh mad for very harts despight,
 That from reuenge their willes they scarce asswag'd:
 Some thought from him her to haue reft by might;
 Some proffer made with him for her to fight.
 But he nought car'd for all that they could say:
 For he their words as wind esteemed light.
 Yet not fit place he thought it there to stay,
 But secretly from thence that night her bore away.

They which remaynd, so soone as they perceiu'd,
 That she was gone, departed thence with speed,
 And follow'd them, in mind her to haue reau'd
 From wight vnworthie of so noble meed.
 In which poursuit how each one did succede,
 Shall else be told in order, as it fell.
 But now of *Britomart* it here doth neede,
 The hard aduentures and strange haps to tell;
 Since with the rest she went not after *Florimell*.

For soone as she them saw to discord set,
 Her list no longer in that place abide;
 But taking with her louely *Amoret*,
 Vpon her first aduenture forth did ride,
 To seeke her lou'd, making blind Loue her guide.
 Vnluckie Mayd to seeke her enemie!
 Vnluckie Mayd to seeke him farre and wide,

Whom, when he was vnto her selfe most nie,
She through his late disguizeme~t could him not descrie.

So much the more her griefe, the more her toyle:
Yet neither toyle nor griefe she once did spare,
In seeking him, that should her paine assoyle;
Whereto great comfort in her sad misfare
Was *Amoret*, companion of her care:
Who likewise sought her loue long miswent,
The gentle *Scudamour*, whose hart whileare
That stryfull hag with gealous discontent
Had fild, that he to fell reueng was fully bent.

Bent to reuenge on blamelesse *Britomart*
The crime, which cursed *Ate* kindled earst,
The which like thornes did pricke his gealous hart,
And through his soule like poysned arrow perst,
That by no reason it might be reuerst,
For ought that *Glauce* could or doe or say.
For aye the more that she the same reherst,
The more it gauld, and grieu'd him night and day,
That nought but dire reuenge his anger mote defray.

So as they trauelled, the drouping night
Couered with cloudie storme and bitter showre,
That dreadfull seem'd to euery liuing wight,
Vpon them fell, before her timely howre;
That forced them to seeke some couert bowre,
Where they might hide their heads in quiet rest,
And shrowd their persons from that stormie stowre.
Not farre away, not meete for any guest
They spide a little cottage, like some poore mans nest.

Vnder a steepe hilles side it placed was,
There where the mouldred earth had cav'd the banke;
And fast beside a little brooke did pas
Of muddie water, that like puddle stanke;

By which few crooked sallowes grew in ranke:
 Whereto approaching nigh, they heard the sound
 Of many yron hammers beating ranke,
 And answering their wearie turnes around,
 That seemed some blacksmith dwelt in that desert grou~d.

There entring in, they found the goodman selfe,
 Full busily vnto his worke ybent;
 Who was to weete a wretched wearish elfe,
 With hollow eyes and rawbone cheekes forspent,
 As if he had in prison long bene pent:
 Full blacke and griesly did his face appeare,
 Besmeard with smoke that nigh his eye-sight blent;
 With rugged beard, and hoarie shagged heare,
 The which he neuer wont to combe, or comely sheare.

Rude was his garment, and to rags all rent,
 Ne better had he, ne for better cared:
 With blistred hands emongst the cinders brent,
 And fingers filthie, with long nayles vnpared,
 Right fit to rend the food, on which he fared.
 His name was *Care*; a blacksmith by his trade,
 That neither day nor night from working spared,
 But to small purpose yron wedges made;
 Those be vnquiet thoughts, that carefull minds inuade.

In which his worke he had sixe seruants prest,
 About the Andvile standing euermore,
 With huge great hammers, that did neuer rest
 From heaping stroakes, which thereon soused sore:
 All sixe strong groomes, but one then other more:
 For by degrees they all were disagreed;
 So likewise did the hammers which they bore,
 Like belles in greatnesse orderly succeed,
 That he which was the last, the first did farre exceede.

He like a monstrous Gyant seem'd in sight,
 Farre passing *Bronteus*, or *Pynacmon* great,
 The which in *Lipari* doe day and night
 Frame thunderbolts for *loues* auengefull threate.
 So dreadfully he did the anduile beat,
 That seem'd to dust he shortly would it driue:
 So huge his hammer and so fierce his heat,
 That seem'd a rocke of Diamond it could riue,
 And rend a sunder quite, if he thereto list striue.

Sir *Scudamour* there entring, much admired
 The manner of their worke and wearie paine;
 And hauing long beheld, at last enquired
 The cause and end thereof: but all in vaine;
 For they for nought would from their worke refraine,
 Ne let his speeches come vnto their eare.
 And eke the breathfull bellowes blew amaine,
 Like to the Northren winde, that none could heare:
 Those *Pensifenesse* did moue; and *Sighes* the bellowes weare.

Which when that warriour saw, he said no more,
 But in his armour layd him downe to rest:
 To rest he layd him downe vpon the flore,
 (Whylome for ventrous Knights the bedding best)
 And thought his wearie limbs to haue redrest.
 And that old aged Dame, his faithfull Squire,
 Her feeble ioynts layd eke a downe to rest;
 That needed much her weake age to desire,
 After so long a trauell, which them both did tire.

There lay Sir *Scudamour* long while expecting,
 When gentle sleepe his heauie eyes would close;
 Oft chaunging sides, and oft new place electing,
 Where better seem'd he mote himselfe repose;
 And oft in wrath he thence againe vprose;
 And oft in wrath he layd him downe againe.
 But wheresoeuer he did himselfe dispose,

He by no meanes could wished ease obtaine:
So euery place seem'd painefull, and ech changing vaine.

And euermore, when he to sleepe did thinke,
The hammers sound his senses did molest;
And euermore, when he began to winke,
The bellowes noyse disturb'd his quiet rest,
Ne suffred sleepe to settle in his brest.
And all the night the dogs did barke and howle
About the house, at sent of stranger guest:
And now the crowing Cocke, and now the Owle
Lowde shriking him afflicted to the very sowle.

And if by fortune any litle nap
Vpon his heauie eye-lids chaunst to fall,
Eftsoones one of those villeins him did rap
Vpon his headpeece with his yron mall;
That he was soone awaked therewithall,
And lightly started vp as one affrayd;
Or as if one him suddenly did call.
So oftentimes he out of sleepe abrayd,
And then lay musing long, on that him ill apayd.

So long he muzed, and so long he lay,
That at the last his wearie sprite opprest
With fleshly weaknesse, which no creature may
Long time resist, gaue place to kindly rest,
That all his senses did full soone arrest:
Yet in his soundest sleepe, his dayly feare
His ydle braine gan busily molest,
And made him dreame those two disloyall were:
The things that day most minds, at night doe most appeare.

With that, the wicked carle the maister Smith
A paire of redwhot yron tongs did take
Out of the burning cinders, and therewith
Vnder his side him nipt, that forst to wake,

He felt his hart for very paine to quake,
 And started vp auenged for to be
 On him, the which his quiet slomber brake:
 Yet looking round about him none could see;
 Yet did the smart remaine, though he himselfe did flee.

In such disquiet and hartfretting payne,
 He all that night, that too long night did passe.
 And now the day out of the Ocean mayne
 Began to peepe about this earthly masse,
 With pearly dew sprinkling the morning grasse:
 Then vp he rose like heauie lumpe of lead,
 That in his face, as in a looking glasse,
 The signes of anguish one mote plainely read,
 And ghesse the man to be dismayd with gealous dread.

Vnto his lofty steede he clombe anone,
 And forth vpon his former voiage fared,
 And with him eke that aged Squire attone;
 Who whatsoeuer perill was prepared,
 Both equall paines and equall perill shared:
 The end whereof and daungerous euent
 Shall for another canticle be spared.
 But here my wearie teeme nigh ouer spent
 Shall breath it selfe awhile, after so long a went.

CANTO 6

*Both Scudamour and Arthegall
Doe fight with Britomart:
He sees her face; doth fall in loue,
and soone from her depart.*

VV Hat equall torment to the grieffe of mind,
And pyning anguish hid in gentle hart,
That inly feeds it selfe with thoughts vnkind,
And nourisheth her owne consuming smart?
What medicine can any Leaches art
Yeeld such a sore, that doth her griuance hide,
And will to none her maladie impart?
Such was the wound that *Scudamour* did gride;
For which *Dan Phebus* selfe cannot a salue prouide.

Who hauing left that restlesse house of *Care*,
The next day, as he on his way did ride,
Full of melancholie and sad misfare,
Through misconceipt; all vnawares espide
An armed Knight vnder a forrest side,
Sitting in shade beside his grazing steede;
Who soone as them approaching he descride,
Gan towards them to pricke with eger speede,
That seem'd he was full bent to some mischieuous deede.

Which *Scudamour* perceiuing, forth issewed
To haue rencountred him in equall race;
But soone as th'other nigh approaching, vewed
The armes he bore, his speare he gan abase,
And voide his course: at which so suddain case
He wondred much. But th'other thus can say;
Ah gentle *Scudamour*, vnto your grace
I me submit, and you of pardon pray,
That almost had against you trespassed this day.

Whereto thus *Scudamour*, Small harme it were
 For any knight, vpon a ventrous knight
 Without displeasance for to proue his spere.
 But reade you Sir, sith ye my name haue hight,
 What is your owne, that I mote you requite?
 Certes (sayd he) ye mote as now excuse
 Me from discouring you my name aright:
 For time yet serues that I the same refuse,
 But call ye me the *Saluage Knight*, as others vse.

Then this, Sir *Saluage Knight* (quoth he) areede;
 Or doe you here within this forrest wonne,
 That seemeth well to answeere to your weede?
 Or haue ye it for some occasion donne?
 That rather seemes, sith knowen armes ye shonne.
 This other day (sayd he) a stranger knight
 Shame and dishonour hath vnto me donne;
 On whom I waite to wreake that foule despight,
 When euer he this way shall passe by day or night.

Shame be his meede (quoth he) that meaneth shame.
 But what is he, by whom ye shamed were?
 A stranger knight, sayd he, vnknowne by name,
 But knowne by fame, and by an Hebene speare,
 With which he all that met him, downe did beare.
 He in an open Turney lately held,
 Fro me the honour of that game did reare;
 And hauing me all wearie earst, downe feld,
 The fayrest Ladie left, and euer since withheld.

When *Scudamour* heard mention of that speare,
 He wist right well, that it was *Britomart*,
 The which from him his fairest loue did beare.
 Tho gan he swell in euery inner part,
 For fell despight, and gnaw his gealous hart,
 That thus he sharply sayd; Now by my head,
 Yet is not this the first vnknightly part,

Which that same knight, whom by his lance I read,
Hath doen to noble knights, that many makes him dread.

For lately he my loue hath fro me reft,
And eke defiled with foule villanie
The sacred pledge, which in his faith was left,
In shame of knighthood and fidelitie;
The which ere long full deare he shall abie.
And if to that auenge by you decreed
This hand may helpe, or succour ought supplie,
It shall not fayle, when so ye shall it need.
So both to wreake their wrathes on *Britomart* agreed.

Whiles thus they communed, lo farre away
A Knight soft ryding towards them they spyde,
Attyr'd in forraine armes and straunge aray:
Whõ when they nigh approcht, they plaine descryde
To be the same, for whom they did abyde.
Sayd then Sir *Scudamour*, Sir *Saluage* knight
Let me this craue, sith first I was defyde,
That first I may that wrong to him requite:
And if I hap to fayle, you shall recure my right.

Which being yeilded, he his threatfull speare
Gan fewter, and against her fiercely ran.
Who soone as she him saw approaching neare
With so fell rage, her selfe she lightly gan
To dight, to welcome him, well as she can:
But entertaind him in so rude a wise,
That to the ground she smote both horse and man;
Whence neither greatly hasted to arise,
But on their common harmes together did deuse.

But *Artegall* beholding his mischaunce,
New matter added to his former fire;
And eft auentring his steeleheaded lance,
Against her rode, full of despiteous ire,

That nought but spoyle and vengeance did require.
 But to himselfe his felonous intent
 Returning, disappointed his desire,
 Whiles vnawares his saddle he forwent,
 And found himselfe on ground in great amazement.

Lightly he started vp out of that stound,
 And snatching forth his direfull deadly blade,
 Did leape to her, as doth an eger hound
 Thrust to an Hynd within some couert glade,
 Whom without perill he cannot inuade.
 With such fell greedines he her assayled,
 That though she mounted were, yet he her made
 To giue him ground, (so much his force preuayled)
 And shun his mightie strokes, gainst which no armes auayled.

So as they coursed here and there, it chaunst
 That in her wheeling round, behind her crest
 So sorely he her strooke, that thence it glaunst
 Adowne her backe, the which it fairely blest
 From foule mischance; ne did it euer rest,
 Till on her horses hinder parts it fell;
 Where byting deepe, so deadly it imprest,
 That quite it chynd his backe behind the sell,
 And to alight on foote her algates did compell.

Like as the lightning brond from riuenskie,
 Throwne out by angry loue in his vengeance,
 With dreadfull force falles on some steeple hie;
 Which battring, downe it on the church doth glance,
 And teares it all with terrible mischance.
 Yet she no whit dismayd, her steed forsooke,
 And casting from her that enchaunted lance,
 Vnto her sword and shield her soone betooke;
 And therewithall at him right furiously she strooke.

So furiously she strooke in her first heat,
 Whiles with long fight on foot he breathlesse was,
 That she him forced backward to retreat,
 And yeeld vnto her weapon way to pas:
 Whose raging rigour neither steele nor bras
 Could stay, but to the tender flesh it went,
 And pour'd the purple bloud forth on the gras;
 That all his mayle yriv'd, and plates yrent,
 Shew'd all his bodie bare vnto the cruell dent.

At length when as he saw her hastie heat
 Abate, and panting breath begin to fayle,
 He through long sufferance growing now more great,
 Rose in his strength, and gan her fresh assayle,
 Heaping huge strokes, as thicke as showre of hayle,
 And lashing dreadfully at euery part,
 As if he thought her soule to disentrayle.
 Ah cruell hand, and thrise more cruell hart,
 That workst such wrecke on her, to whom thou dearest art.

What yron courage euer could endure,
 To worke such outrage on so faire a creature?
 And in his madnesse thinke with hands impure
 To spoyle so goodly workmanship of nature,
 The maker selfe resembling in her feature?
 Certes some hellish furie, or some feend
 This mischief framd, for their first loues defeature,
 To bath their hands in bloud of dearest freend,
 Thereby to make their loues beginning, their liues end.

Thus long they trac'd, and trauerst to and fro,
 Sometimes pursewing, and sometimes pursewed,
 Still as aduantage they espyde thereto:
 But toward th'end Sir *Arthegall* renewed
 His strength still more, but she still more decrewed.
 At last his lucklesse hand he heau'd on hie,
 Hauing his forces all in one accrewed,

And therewith stroke at her so hideouslie,
That seemed nought but death mote be her destinie.

The wicked stroke vpon her helmet chaunst,
And with the force, which in it selfe it bore,
Her ventayle shard away, and thence forth glaunst
A downe in vaine, ne harm'd her any more.
With that her angels face, vnseene afore,
Like to the ruddie morne appeared in sight,
Deawed with siluer drops, through sweating sore;
But somewhat redder, then beseem'd aright,
Through toylesome heate and labour of her weary fight.

And round about the same, her yellow heare
Hauing through stirring loosd their wonted band,
Like to a golden border did appeare,
Framed in goldsmithes forge with cunning hand:
Yet goldsmithes cunning could not vnderstand
To frame such subtile wire, so shinie cleare.
For it did glister like the golden sand,
The which *Pactolus* with his waters shere,
Throwes forth vpon the riuage round about him nere.

And as his hand he vp againe did reare,
Thinking to worke on her his vtmost wracke,
His powrelesse arme benumbd with secret feare
From his reuengefull purpose shronke abacke,
And cruell sword out of his fingers slacke
Fell downe to ground, as if the steele had sence,
And felt some ruth, or sence his hand did lacke,
Or both of them did thinke, obedience
To doe to so diuine a beauties excellence.

And he himselfe long gazing thereupon,
At last fell humbly downe vpon his knee,
And of his wonder made religion,
Weening some heauenly goddesse he did see,

Or else vnweeting, what it else might bee;
 And pardon her besought his errour frayle,
 That had done outrage in so high degree:
 Whilest trembling horror did his sense assayle,
 And made ech member quake, and manly hart to quayle.

Nathelesse she full of wrath for that late stroke,
 All that long while vpheld her wrathfull hand,
 With fell intent, on him to bene ywroke,
 And looking sterne, still ouer him did stand,
 Threatning to strike, vnlesse he would withstand:
 And bad him rise, or surely he should die.
 But die or liue for nought he would vpstand
 But her of pardon prayd more earnestlie,
 Or wreake on him her will for so great iniurie.

Which when as *Scudamour*, who now abrayd,
 Beheld, whereas he stood not farre aside,
 He was therewith right wondrously dismayd,
 And drawing nigh, when as he plaine descrie
 That peerelesse paterne of Dame natures pride,
 And heauenly image of perfection,
 He blest himselfe, as one sore terrifide,
 And turning his feare to faint deuotion,
 Did worship her as some celestiall vision.

But *Glauce*, seeing all that chaunced there,
 Well weeting how their errour to assoyle,
 Full glad of so good end, to them drew nere,
 And her salewd with seemely belaccoyle,
 Ioyous to see her safe after long toyle.
 Then her besought, as she to her was deare,
 To graunt vnto those warriours truce a whyle;
 Which yeelded, they their beuers vp did reare,
 And shew'd themselues to her, such as indeed they were.

When *Britomart* with sharpe auizefull eye
 Beheld the louely face of *Artegall*,
 Tempred with sternesse and stout maiestie,
 She gan eftsoones it to her mind to call,
 To be the same which in her fathers hall
 Long since in that enchanted glasse she saw.
 Therewith her wrathfull courage gan appall,
 And haughtie spirits meekely to adaw,
 That her enhaunced hand she downe can soft withdraw.

Yet she it forst to haue againe vpheld,
 As fayning choler, which was turn'd to cold:
 But euer when his visage she beheld,
 Her hand fell downe, and would no longer hold
 The wrathfull weapon gainst his countnance bold:
 But when in vaine to fight she oft assayd,
 She arm'd her tongue, and thought at him to scold;
 Nathlesse her tongue not to her will obayd,
 But brought forth speeches myld, when she would haue missayd.

But *Scudamour* now woxen inly glad,
 That all his gealous feare he false had found,
 And how that Hag his loue abused had
 With breach of faith and loyaltie vnsound,
 The which long time his griued hart did wound,
 He thus bespake; Certes Sir *Artegall*,
 I ioy to see you lout so low on ground,
 And now become to liue a Ladies thrall,
 That whylome in your minde wont to despise them all.

Soone as she heard the name of *Artegall*,
 Her hart did leape, and all her hart-strings tremble,
 For sudden ioy, and secret feare withall,
 And all her vitall powres with motion nimble,
 To succour it, themselues gan there assemble,
 That by the swift recourse of flushing blood
 Right plaine appeared, though she it would dissemble,

And fayned still her former angry mood,
Thinking to hide the depth by troubling of the flood.

When *Glauce* thus gan wisely all vpknit;
Ye gentle Knights, whom fortune here hath brought,
To be spectators of this vncouth fit,
Which secret fate hath in this Ladie wrought,
Against the course of kind, ne meruaile nought,
Ne thenceforth feare the thing that hethertoo
Hath troubled both your mindes with idle thought,
Fearing least she your loues away should woo,
Feared in vaine, sith meanes ye see there wants theretoo.

And you *Sir Artegall*, the saluage knight,
Henceforth may not disdaine, that womans hand
Hath conquered you anew in second fight:
For whylome they haue conquerd sea and land,
And heauen it selfe, that nought may them withstand,
Ne henceforth be rebellious vnto loue,
That is the crowne of knighthood, and the band
Of noble minds deriued from aboue,
Which being knit with vertue, neuer will remoue.

And you faire Ladie knight, my dearest Dame,
Relent the rigour of your wrathfull will,
Whose fire were better turn'd to other flame;
And wiping out remembrance of all ill,
Graunt him your grace, but so that he fulfill
The penance, which ye shall to him empart:
For louers heauen must passe by sorrowes hell.
Thereat full inly blushed *Britomart*;
But *Artegall* close smyling ioy'd in secret hart.

Yet durst he not make loue so suddenly,
Ne thinke th'affection of her hart to draw
From one to other so quite contrary:
Besides her modest countenance he saw

So goodly graue, and full of princely aw,
 That it his ranging fancie did refraine,
 And looser thoughts to lawfull bounds withdraw;
 Whereby the passion grew more fierce and faine,
 Like to a stubborne steede whom strong hand would restraine.

But *Scudamour* whose hart twixt doubtfull feare
 And feeble hope hung all this while suspence,
 Desiring of his *Amoret* to heare
 Some gladfull newes and sure intelligence,
 Her thus bespake; But Sir without offence
 Mote I request you tydings of my loue,
 My *Amoret*, sith you her freed fro thence,
 Where she captiued long, great woes did proue;
 That where ye left, I may her seeke, as doth behoue.

To whom thus *Britomart*, Certes Sir knight,
 What is of her become, or whether reft,
 I can not vnto you aread a right.
 For from that time I from enchaunters theft
 Her freed, in which ye her all hopelesse left,
 I her preseru'd from perill and from feare,
 And euermore from villenie her kept:
 Ne euer was there wight to me more deare
 Then she, ne vnto whom I more true loue did beare.

Till on a day as through a desert wyld
 We trauelled, both wearie of the way
 We did alight, and sate in shadow myld;
 Where fearelesse I to sleepe me downe did lay.
 But when as I did out of sleepe abray,
 I found her not, where I her left whyleare,
 But thought she wandred was, or gone astray.
 I cal'd her loud, I sought her farre and neare;
 But no where could her find, nor tydings of her heare.

When *Scudamour* those heauie tydings heard,
 His hart was thrild with point of deadly feare;
 Ne in his face or bloud or life appeared,
 But senselesse stood, like to a mazed steare,
 That yet of mortall stroke the stound doth beare.
 Till *Glauce* thus; Faire Sir, be nought dismayd
 With needelesse dread, till certaintie ye heare:
 For yet she may be safe though somewhat strayd;
 Its best to hope the best, though of the worst affrayd.

Nathlesse he hardly of her chearefull speech
 Did comfort take, or in his troubled sight
 Shew'd change of better cheare: so sore a breach
 That sudden newes had made into his spright;
 Till *Britomart* him fairely thus behight;
 Great cause of sorrow certes Sir ye haue:
 But comfort take: for by this heauens light
 I vow, you dead or liuing not to leaue,
 Till I her find, and wreake on him that her did reauue.

Therewith he rested, and well pleased was.
 So peace being confirm'd amongst them all,
 They tooke their steeds, and forward thence did pas
 Vnto some resting place, which mote befall,
 All being guided by *Sir Artegall*.
 Where goodly solace was vnto them made,
 And dayly feasting both in bowre and hall,
 Vntill that they their wounds well healed had,
 And wearie limmes recur'd after late vsage bad.

In all which time, *Sir Artegall* made way
 Vnto the loue of noble *Britomart*,
 And with meeke seruice and much suit did lay
 Continuall siege vnto her gentle hart;
 Which being whylome launcht with louely dart,
 More eath was new impression to receiue,
 How euer she her paynd with womanish art

To hide her wound, that none might it perceiue:
Vaine is the art that seekes it selfe for to deceiue.

So well he woo'd her, and so well he wrought her,
With faire entreatie and sweet blandishment,
That at the length vnto a bay he brought her,
So as she to his speeches was content
To lend an eare, and softly to relent.
At last through many vowes which forth he pour'd,
And many othes, she yeelded her consent
To be his loue, and take him for her Lord,
Till they with mariage meet might finish that accord.

Tho when they had long time there taken rest,
Sir *Artegall*, who all this while was bound
Vpon an hard aduerture yet in quest,
Fit time for him thence to depart it found,
To follow that, which he did long propound;
And vnto her his congee came to take.
But her therewith full sore displeasd he found,
And loth to leaue her late betrothed make,
Her dearest loue full loth so shortly to forsake.

Yet he with strong perswasions her asswaged,
And wonne her will to suffer him depart;
For which his faith with her he fast engaged,
And thousand vowes from bottome of his hart
That all so soone as he by wit or art
Could that atchieue, whereto he did aspire,
He vnto her would speedily reuert:
No longer space thereto he did desire,
But till the horned moone three courses did expire.

With which she for the present was appeased,
And yeelded leaue, how euer malcontent
She inly were, and in her mind displeasd.
So early in the morrow next he went

Forth on his way, to which he was ybent.
 Ne wight him to attend, or way to guide,
 As whylome was the custome ancient
 Mongst Knights, when on aduentures they did ride,
 Saue that she algates him a while accompanide.

And by the way she sundry purpose found
 Of this or that, the time for to delay,
 And of the perils whereto he was bound,
 The feare whereof seem'd much her to affray:
 But all she did was but to weare out day.
 Full oftentimes she leaue of him did take;
 And eft againe deuiz'd some what to say,
 Which she forgot, whereby excuse to make:
 So loth she was his companie for to forsake.

At last when all her speeches she had spent,
 And new occasion fayld her more to find,
 She left him to his fortunes gouernment,
 And backe returned with right heauie mind,
 To *Scudamour*, who she had left behind:
 With whom she went to seeke faire *Amoret*,
 Her second care, though in another kind;
 For vertues onely sake, which doth beget
 True loue and faithfull friendship, she by her did set.

Backe to that desert forrest they retyred,
 Where sorie *Britomart* had lost her late;
 There they her sought, and euery where inquired,
 Where they might tydings get of her estate;
 Yet found they none. But by what haplesse fate,
 Or hard misfortune she was thence conuayd,
 And stolne away from her beloued mate,
 Were long to tell; therefore I here will stay
 Vntill another tyde, that I it finish may.

CANTO 7

*Amoret rapt by greedie lust
 Belphebe saues from dread:
 The Squire her loues, and being blam'd
 his dayes in dole doth lead.*

G Reat God of loue, that with thy cruell darts,
 Doest conquer greatest conquerors on ground,
 And setst thy kingdome in the captiue harts
 Of Kings and Keasars, to thy seruice bound,
 What glorie, or what guerdon hast thou found
 In feeble Ladies tyranning so sore;
 And adding anguish to the bitter wound,
 With which their liues thou lancedst long afore,
 By heaping stormes of trouble on them daily more?

So whylome didst thou to faire *Florimell*;
 And so and so to noble *Britomart*:
 So doest thou now to her, of whom I tell,
 The louely *Amoret*, whose gentle hart
 Thou martyrest with sorow and with smart,
 In saluage forrests, and in deserts wide,
 With Beares and Tygers taking heauie part,
 Withouten comfort, and withouten guide,
 That pittie is to heare the perils, which she tride.

So soone as she with that braue Britonesse
 Had left that Turneyment for beauties prise,
 They trauel'd long, that now for wearinesse,
 Both of the way, and warlike exercise,
 Both through a forest ryding did deuse
 T'alight, and rest their wearie limbs awhile.
 There heauie sleepe the eye-lids did surprise
 Of *Britomart* after long tedious toyle,
 That did her passed paines in quiet rest assoyle.

The whiles faire Amoret, of nought affeard,
 Walkt through the wood, for pleasure, or for need;
 When suddenly behind her backe she heard
 One rushing forth out of the thickest weed,
 That ere she backe could turne to taken heed,
 Had vnawares her snatched vp from ground.
 Feebly she shriekt, but so feebly indeed,
 That *Britomart* heard not the shrilling sound,
 There where through weary trauel she lay sleeping sou~d.

It was to weet a wilde and saluage man,
 Yet was no man, but onely like in shape,
 And eke in stature higher by a span,
 All ouergrowne with haire, that could awhape
 An hardy hart, and his wide mouth did gape
 With huge great teeth, like to a tusked Bore:
 For he liu'd all on rauin and on rape
 Of men and beasts; and fed on fleshly gore,
 The signe whereof yet stain'd his bloody lips afore.

His neather lip was not like man nor beast,
 But like a wide deepe poke, downe hanging low,
 In which he wont the relickes of his feast,
 And cruell spoyle, which he had spard, to stow:
 And ouer it his huge great nose did grow,
 Full dreadfully empurpled all with blood;
 And downe both sides two wide long eares did glow,
 And raught downe to his waste, when vp he stood,
 More great then th'eaes of Elephants by *Indus* flood.

His wast was with a wreath of yuie greene
 Engirt about, ne other garment wore:
 For all his haire was like a garment seene;
 And in his hand a tall young oake he bore,
 Whose knottie snags were sharpned all afore,
 And beath'd in fire for steele to be in sted.
 But whence he was, or of what wombe ybore,

Of beasts, or of the earth, I haue not red:
But certes was with milke of Wolues and Tygres fed.

This vgly creature in his armes her snatcht,
And through the forrest bore her quite away,
With briers and bushes all to rent and scratcht;
Ne care he had, ne pittie of the pray,
Which many a knight had sought so many a day.
He stayed not, but in his armes her bearing
Ran, till he came to th'end of all his way,
Vnto his caue farre from all peoples hearing,
And there he threw her in, nought feeling, ne nought fearing.

For she deare Ladie all the way was dead,
Whilest he in armes her bore; but when she felt
Her selfe downe soust, she waked out of dread
Streight into griefe, that her deare hart nigh swelt,
And eft gan into tender teares to melt.
Then when she lookt about, and nothing found
But darknesse and dread horroure, where she dwelt,
She almost fell againe into a swoound,
Ne wist whether aboue she were, or vnder ground.

With that she heard some one close by her side
Sighing and sobbing sore, as if the paine
Her tender hart in peeces would diuide:
Which she long listning, softly askt againe
What mister wight it was that so did plaine?
To whom thus aunswer'd was: Ah wretched wight
That seekes to know anothers griefe in vaine,
Vnweeting of thine owne like haplesse plight:
Selfe to forget to mind another, is ouersight.

Aye me (said she) where am I, or with whom?
Emong the liuing, or emong the dead?
What shall of me vnhappy maid become?
Shall death be th'end, or ought else worse, aread.

Vnhappy mayd (then answerd she) whose dread
 Vntride, is lesse then when thou shalt it try:
 Death is to him, that wretched life doth lead,
 Both grace and gaine; but he in hell doth lie,
 That liues a loathed life, and wishing cannot die.

This dismall day hath thee a caytiue made,
 And vassall to the vilest wretch aliue,
 Whose cursed vsage and vngodly trade
 The heauens abhorre, and into darkenesse driue.
 For on the spoile of women he doth liue,
 Whose bodies chast, when euer in his powre
 He may them catch, vnable to gainestriue,
 He with his shamefull lust doth first deflowre,
 And afterwards themselues doth cruelly deuoure.

Now twenty daies, by which the sonnes of men
 Diuide their works, haue past through heuen sheene,
 Since I was brought into this dolefull den;
 During which space these sory eies haue seen
 Seauen women by him slaine, and eaten clene.
 And now no more for him but I alone,
 And this old woman here remaining beene;
 Till thou cam'st hither to augment our mone,
 And of vs three to morrow he will sure eate one.

Ah dreadfull tidings which thou doest declare,
 (Quoth she) of all that euer hath bene knowen:
 Full many great calamities and rare
 This feeble brest endured hath, but none
 Equall to this, where euer I haue gone.
 But what are you, whom like vnlucky lot
 Hath linckt with me in the same chaine attone?
 To tell (quoth she) that which ye see, needs not;
 A wofull wretched maid, of God and man forgot.

But what I was, it irkes me to rehearse
 Daughter vnto a Lord of high degree;
 That ioyd in happy peace, till fates peruerse
 With guilefull loue did secretly agree,
 To ouerthrow my state and dignitie.
 It was my lot to loue a gentle swaine,
 Yet was he but a Squire of low degree;
 Yet was he meet, vnlesse mine eye did faine,
 By any Ladies side for Lemman to haue laine.

But for his meannesse and disparagement,
 My Sire, who me too dearely well did loue,
 Vnto my choise by no meanes would assent,
 But often did my folly fowle reprove.
 Yet nothing could my fixed mind remoue,
 But whether willed or nilled friend or foe,
 I me resolu'd the vtmost end to proue,
 And rather then my loue abandon so,
 Both sire, and friends, and all for euer to forego.

Thenceforth I sought by secret meanes to worke
 Time to my will, and from his wrathfull sight
 To hide th'intent, which in my heart did lurke,
 Till I thereto had all things ready dight.
 So on a day vnweeting vnto wight,
 I with that Squire agreede away to flit,
 And in a priuy place, betwixt vs hight,
 Within a groue appointed him to meete;
 To which I boldly came vpon my feeble feete.

But ah vnhappy houre me thither brought:
 For in that place where I him thought to find,
 There was I found, contrary to my thought,
 Of this accursed Carle of hellish kind;
 The shame of men, and plague of womankind,
 Who trussing me, as Eagle doth his pray,
 Me hether brought with him, as swift as wind,

Where yet vntouched till this present day,
I rest his wretched thrall, the sad *AEmylia*.

Ah sad *AEmylia* (then sayd *Amoret*,)
Thy ruefull plight I pittie as mine owne.
But read to me, by what deuise or wit,
Hast thou in all this time, from him vnknowne
Thine honor sau'd, though into thraldome throwne?
Through helpe (quoth she) of this old woman here
I haue so done, as she to me hath showne.
For euer when he burnt in lustfull fire,
She in my stead supplide his bestiall desire.

Thus of their euils as they did discourse,
And each did other much bewaile and mone;
Loe where the villaine selfe, their sorrowes source,
Came to the caue, and rolling thence the stone,
Which wont to stop the mouth thereof, that none
Might issue forth, came rudely rushing in,
And spredding ouer all the flore alone,
Can dight him selfe vnto his wonted sinne;
Which ended, then his bloody banket should beginne.

Which when as fearefull *Amoret* perceiued,
She staid not the vtmost end thereof to try,
But like a ghastly Gelt, whose wits are reaued,
Ran forth in hast with hideous outcry,
For horreur of his shamefull villany.
But after her full lightly he vprose,
And her pursu'd as fast as she did flie:
Full fast she flies, and farre afore him goes,
Ne feeles the thorns and thicketts pricke her tender toes.

Nor hedge, nor ditch, nor hill, nor dale she staies,
But ouerleapes them all, like Robucke light,
And through the thickest makes her nighest waies;
And euermore when with regardfull sight

She looking backe, espies that griesly wight
 Approching nigh, she gins to mend her pace,
 And makes her feare a spur to hast her flight:
 More swift then *Myrrh'* or *Daphne* in her race,
 Or any of the Thracian Nymphes in saluage chase.

Long so she fled, and so he follow'd long;
 Ne liuing aide for her on earth appeares,
 But if the heauens helpe to redresse her wrong,
 Moued with pity of her plenteous teares.
 It fortun'd *Belphebe* with her peares
 The woody Nymphs, and with that louely boy,
 Was hunting then the Libbards and the Beares,
 In these wild woods, as was her wonted ioy,
 To banish sloth, that oft doth noble mindes annoy.

It so befell, as oft it fals in chace,
 That each of them from other sundred were,
 And that same gentle Squire arriu'd in place,
 Where this same cursed caytiue did appeare,
 Pursuing that faire Lady full of feare;
 And now he her quite ouertaken had;
 And now he her away with him did beare
 Vnder his arme, as seeming wondrous glad,
 That by his grenning laughter mote farre off be rad.

Which drery sight the gentle Squire espying,
 Doth hast to crosse him by the nearest way,
 Led with that wofull Ladies piteous crying,
 And him assailes with all the might he may:
 Yet will not he the louely spoile downe lay,
 But with his craggy club in his right hand,
 Defends him selfe, and saues his gotten pray.
 Yet had it bene right hard him to withstand,
 But that he was full light and nimble on the land.

Thereto the villaine vsed craft in fight;
 For euer when the Squire his iauelin shooke,
 He held the Lady forth before him right,
 And with her body, as a buckler, broke
 The puissance of his intended stroke.
 And if it chaunst, (as needs it must in fight)
 Whilest he on him was greedy to be wroke,
 That any little blow on her did light,
 Then would he laugh aloud, and gather great delight.

Which subtill sleight did him encumber much,
 And made him oft, when he would strike, forbear;
 For hardly could he come the carle to touch,
 But that he her must hurt, or hazard neare:
 Yet he his hand so carefully did beare,
 That at the last he did himselfe attaine,
 And therein left the pike head of his speare.
 A streame of coleblacke bloud thence gusht amaine,
 That all her silken garments did with bloud bestaine.

With that he threw her rudely on the flore,
 And laying both his hands vpon his glaue,
 With dreadfull strokes let driue at him so sore,
 That forst him flie abacke, himselfe to saue:
 Yet he therewith so felly still did raue,
 That scarce the Squire his hand could once vpreare,
 But for aduantage ground vnto him gaue,
 Tracing and trauersing, now here, now there;
 For bootlesse thing it was to think such blowes to beare.

Whilest thus in battell they embusied were,
Belphebe raunging in that forrest wide,
 The hideous noise of their huge strokes did heare,
 And drew thereto, making her eare her guide.
 Whom when that theefe approching nigh espide,
 With bow in hand, and arrowes ready bent,
 He by his former combate would not bide,

But fled away with ghastly dreriment,
Well knowing her to be his deaths sole instrument.

Whom seeing flie, she speedily poursewed
With winged feete, as nimble as the winde;
And euer in her bow she ready shewed
The arrow, to his deadly marke desynde,
As when *Latonaes* daughter cruell kynde,
In vengeance of her mothers great disgrace,
With fell despight her cruell arrowes tynde
Gainst wofull *Niobes* vnhappy race,
That all the gods did mone her miserable case.

So well she sped her and so far she ventred,
That ere vnto his hellish den he raught,
Euen as he ready was there to haue entred,
She sent an arrow forth with mighty draught,
That in the very dore him ouercaught,
And in his nape arriuing, through it thirld
His greedy throte, therewith in two distraught,
That all his vitall spirites thereby spild,
And all his hairy brest with gory bloud was fild.

Whom when on ground she groueling saw to rowle,
She ran in hast his life to haue bereft:
But ere she could him reach, the sinfull sowle
Hauing his carrion corse quite sencelesse left,
Was fled to hell, surcharg'd with spoile and theft.
Yet ouer him she there long gazing stood,
And oft admir'd his monstrous shape, and oft
His mighty limbs, whilst all with filthy bloud
The place there ouerflowne, seemd like a sodaine flood.

Thence forth she past into his dreadfull den,
Where nought but darkesome drerinesse she found,
Ne creature saw, but hearkned now and then
Some litle whispering, and soft groning sound.

With that she askt, what ghosts there vnder ground
 Lay hid in horrour of eternall night?
 And bad them, if so be they were not bound,
 To come and shew themselues before the light,
 Now freed from feare and danger of that dismall wight.

Then forth the sad *AEmylia* issewed,
 Yet trembling euery ioynt through former feare;
 And after her the Hag, there with her mewed,
 A foule and lothsome creature did appeare;
 A leman fit for such a loue deare.
 That mou'd *Belphebe* her no lesse to hate,
 Then for to rue the others heauy cheare;
 Of whom she gan enquire of her estate.
 Who all to her at large, as hapned, did relate.

Thence she them brought toward the place, where late
 She left the gentle Squire with *Amoret*:
 There she him found by that new louely mate,
 Who lay the whiles in swoune, full sadly set,
 From her faire eyes wiping the deawy wet,
 Which softly stild, and kissing them atweene,
 And handling soft the hurts, which she did get.
 For of that Carle she sorely bruz'd had beene,
 Als of his owne rash hand one wound was to be seene.

Which when she saw, with sodaine glauncing eye,
 Her noble heart with sight thereof was fild
 With deepe disdaine, and great indignity,
 That in her wrath she thought them both haue thrild,
 With that selfe arrow, which the Carle had kild:
 Yet held her wrathfull hand from vengeance sore,
 But drawing nigh, ere he her well beheld;
 Is this the faith, she said, and said no more,
 But turnd her face, and fled away for euermore.

He seeing her depart, arose vp light,
 Right sore agriued at her sharpe reproofe,
 And follow'd fast: but when he came in sight,
 He durst not nigh approch, but kept aloofe,
 For dread of her displeasures vtmost proofe.
 And euermore, when he did grace entreat,
 And framed speaches fit for his behoofe,
 Her mortall arrowes she at him did threat,
 And forst him backe with fowle dishonor to retreat.

At last when long he follow'd had in vaine,
 Yet found no ease of grieffe, nor hope of grace,
 Vnto those woods he turned backe againe,
 Full of sad anguish, and in heauy case:
 And finding there fit solitary place
 For wofull wight, chose out a gloomy glade,
 Where hardly eye mote see bright heauens face,
 For mossy trees, which couered all with shade
 And sad melancholy: there he his cabin made.

His wonted warlike weapons all he broke,
 And threw away, with vow to vse no more,
 Ne thenceforth euer strike in battell stroke,
 Ne euer word to speake to woman more;
 But in that wilderness, of men forlore,
 And of the wicked world forgotten quight,
 His hard mishap in dolor to deplore,
 And wast his wretched daies in wofull plight;
 So on him selfe to wreake his follies owne despight.

And eke his garment, to be thereto meet,
 He wilfully did cut and shape anew;
 And his faire lockes, that wont with ointment sweet
 To be embaulm'd, and sweat out dainty dew,
 He let to grow and griesly to concrew,
 Vncomb'd, vncurl'd, and carelesly vnshed;
 That in short time his face they ouergrew,

And ouer all his shoulders did dispred,
That who he whilome was, vneath was to be red.

There he continued in this carefull plight,
Wretchedly wearing out his youthly yeares,
Through wilfull penury consumed quight,
That like a pined ghost he soone appeares.
For other food then that wilde forrest beares,
Ne other drinke there did he euer tast,
Then running water, tempred with his teares,
The more his weakened body so to wast:
That out of all mens knowledge he was worne at last.

For on a day, by fortune as it fell,
His owne deare Lord Prince *Arthure* came that way,
Seeking aduentures, where he mote heare tell;
And as he through the wandring wood did stray,
Hauing espide this Cabin far away,
He to it drew, to weet who there did wonne;
Weening therein some holy Hermit lay,
That did resort of sinfull people shonne;
Or else some woodman shrowded there from scorching sunne.

Arriuing there, he found this wretched man,
Spending his daies in dolour and despaire,
And through long fasting woxen pale and wan,
All ouergrowen with rude and rugged haire;
That albeit his owne deare Squire he were,
Yet he him knew not, ne auiz'd at all,
But like strange wight, whom he had seene no where,
Saluting him, gan into speach to fall,
And pittie much his plight, that liu'd like outcast thrall.

But to his speach he aunswered no whit,
But stood still mute, as if he had beene dum,
Ne signe of sence did shew, ne common wit,
As one with grieffe and anguishe ouercum,

And vnto euery thing did aunswere mum:
 And euer when the Prince vnto him spake,
 He louted lowly, as did him becum,
 And humble homage did vnto him make,
 Midst sorrow shewing ioyous semblance for his sake.

At which his vncouth guise and vsage quaint
 The Prince did wonder much, yet could not ghesse
 The cause of that his sorrowfull constraint;
 Yet weend by secret signes of manlinesse,
 Which close appeared in that rude brutishnesse,
 That he whilome some gentle swaine had beene,
 Traind vp in feats of armes and knightlinesse;
 Which he obseru'd, by that he him had seene
 To weld his naked sword, and try the edges keene.

And eke by that he saw on euery tree,
 How he the name of one engrauen had,
 Which likly was his liefest loue to be,
 For whom he now so sorely was bestad;
 Which was by him *BELPHEBE* rightly rad.
 Yet who was that *Belphebe*, he ne wist;
 Yet saw he often how he wexed glad,
 When he it heard, and how the ground he kist,
 Wherein it written was, and how himselfe he blist:

Tho when he long had marked his demeanor,
 And saw that all he said and did, was vaine,
 Ne ought mote make him change his wonted tenor,
 Ne ought mote ease or mitigate his paine,
 He left him there in languor to remaine,
 Till time for him should remedy prouide,
 And him restore to former grace againe.
 Which for it is too long here to abide,
 I will deferre the end vntill another tide.

CANTO 8

*The gentle Squire recouers grace,
Sclaunder her guests doth staine:
Corflambo chaseth Placidus,
And is by Arthure slaine.*

W Ell said the wiseman, now prou'd true by this,
Which to this gentle Squire did happen late.
That the displeasure of the mighty is
Then death it selfe more dread and desperate.
For naught the same may calme ne mitigate,
Till time the tempest doe thereof delay
With sufferaunce soft, which rigour can abate,
And haue the sterne remembrance wypt away
Of bitter thoughts, which deepe therein infix'd lay.

Like as it fell to this vnhappy boy,
Whose tender heart the faire *Belphebe* had,
With one sterne looke so daunted, that no ioy
In all his life, which afterwards he lad,
He euer tasted, but with penaunce sad
And pensiuie sorrow pind and wore away,
Ne euer laught, ne once shew'd countenance glad;
But alwaies wept and wailed night and day,
As blasted bloosme through heat doth languish & decay;

Till on a day, as in his wonted wise
His doole he made, there chaunst a turtle Doue
To come, where he his dolours did deuise,
That likewise late had lost her dearest loue;
Which losse her made like passion also proue.
Who seeing his sad plight, her tender heart
With deare compassion deeply did emmoue,
That she gan mone his vnderdeserued smart,
And with her dolefull accent beare with him apart.

Shee sitting by him as on ground he lay,
 Her mournfull notes full piteously did frame,
 And thereof made a lamentable lay,
 So sensibly compyl'd, that in the same
 Him seemed oft he heard his owne right name.
 With that he forth would poure so plenteous teares,
 And beat his breast vnworthy of such blame,
 And knocke his head, and rend his rugged heares,
 That could haue perst the hearts of Tigres & of Beares.

Thus long this gentle bird to him did vse,
 Withouten dread of perill to repaire
 Vnto his wonne, and with her mournfull muse
 Him to recomfort in his greatest care,
 That much did ease his mourning and misfare:
 And euery day for guerdon of her song,
 He part of his small feast to her would share;
 That at the last of all his woe and wrong
 Companion she became, and so continued long.

Vpon a day as she him sate beside,
 By chance he certaine miniments forth drew,
 Which yet with him as relickes did abide
 Of all the bounty, which *Belphebe* threw
 On him, whilst goodly grace she did him shew:
 Amongst the rest a iewell rich he found,
 That was a Ruby of right perfect hew,
 Shap'd like a heart, yet bleeding of the wound,
 And with a litle golden chaine about it bound.

The same he tooke, and with a riband new,
 In which his Ladies colours were, did bind
 About the turtles necke, that with the vew
 Did greatly solace his engriued mind.
 All vnawares the bird, when she did find
 Her selfe so deckt, her nimble wings displaid,
 And flew away, as lightly as the wind:

Which sodaine accident him much dismaid,
And looking after long, did marke which way she straid.

But when as long he looked had in vaine,
Yet saw her forward still to make her flight,
His weary eie returnd to him againe,
Full of discomfort and disquiet plight,
That both his iuell he had lost so light,
And eke his deare companion of his care.
But that sweet bird departing, flew forth right
Through the wide region of the wastfull aire,
Vntill she came where wonned his *Belphebe* faire.

There found she her (as then it did betide)
Sitting in couert shade of arbors sweet,
After late weary toile, which she had tride
In saluage chase, to rest as seem'd her meet.
There she alighting, fell before her feet,
And gan to her her mournfull plaint to make,
As was her wont, thinking to let her weete
The great tormenting grieffe, that for her sake
Her gentle Squire through her displeasure did pertake.

She her beholding with attentiuie eye,
At length did marke about her purple brest
That precious iuell, which she formerly
Had knowne right well with colourd ribbands drest:
Therewith she rose in hast, and her adrest
With ready hand it to haue reft away.
But the swift bird obeyd not her behest,
But swaru'd aside, and there againe did stay;
She follow'd her, and thought againe it to assay.

And euer when she nigh approcht, the Doue
Would flit a litle forward, and then stay,
Till she drew neare, and then againe remoue;
So tempting her still to pursue the pray,

And still from her escaping soft away:
 Till that at length into that forrest wide,
 She drew her far, and led with slow delay.
 In th'end she her vnto that place did guide,
 Whereas that wofull man in languor did abide.

Eftsoones she flew vnto his fearelesse hand,
 And there a piteous ditty new deuiz'd,
 As if she would haue made him vnderstand,
 His sorrowes cause to be of her despis'd.
 Whom when she saw in wretched weedes disguiz'd,
 With heary glib deform'd, and meiger face,
 Like ghost late risen from his graue agryz'd,
 She knew him not, but pittied much his case,
 And wisht it were in her to doe him any grace.

He her beholding, at her feet downe fell,
 And kist the ground on which her sole did tread,
 And washt the same with water, which did well
 From his moist eies, and like two streames proceed;
 Yet spake no word, whereby she might aread
 What mister wight he was, or what he ment:
 But as one daunted with her presence dread,
 Onely few ruefull lookes vnto her sent,
 As messengers of his true meaning and intent.

Yet nathemore his meaning she ared,
 But wondred much at his so selcouth case,
 And by his persons secret seemlyhed
 Well weend, that he had beene some man of place,
 Before misfortune did his hew deface:
 That being mou'd with ruth she thus bespake.
 Ah wofull man, what heauens hard disgrace,
 Or wrath of cruell wight on thee ywrake?
 Or selfe disliked life doth thee thus wretched make?

If heauen, then none may it redresse or blame,
 Sith to his powre we all are subiect borne:
 If wrathfull wight, then fowle rebuke and shame
 Be theirs, that haue so cruell thee forlorne;
 But if through inward griefe or wilfull scorne
 Of life it be, then better doe aduise.
 For he whose daies in wilfull woe are worne,
 The grace of his Creator doth despise,
 That will not vse his gifts for thanklesse nigardise.

When so he heard her say, eftsoones he brake
 His sodaine silence, which he long had pent,
 And sighing inly deepe, her thus bespake;
 Then haue they all themselues against me bent:
 For heauen, first author of my languishment,
 Enuying my too great felicity,
 Did closely with a cruell one consent,
 To cloud my daies in dolefull misery,
 And make me loath this life, still longing for to die.

Ne any but your selfe, O dearest dred,
 Hath done this wrong, to wreake on worthlesse wight
 Your high displesure, through misdeeming bred:
 That when your pleasure is to deeme aright,
 Ye may redresse, and me restore to light.
 Which sory words her mightie hart did mate
 With mild regard, to see his ruefull plight,
 That her inburning wrath she gan abate,
 And him receiu'd againe to former fauours state.

In which he long time afterwards did lead
 An happie life with grace and good accord,
 Fearlesse of fortunes change or enuies dread,
 And eke all mindlesse of his owne deare Lord
 The noble Prince, who neuer heard one word
 Of tydings, what did vnto him betide,
 Or what good fortune did to him afford,

But through the endlesse world did wander wide,
Him seeking euermore, yet no where him descride.

Till on a day as through that wood he rode,
He chaunst to come where those two Ladies late,
AEmylia and *Amoret* abode,
Both in full sad and sorrowfull estate;
The one right feeble through the euill rate
Of food, which in her duresse she had found:
The other almost dead and desperate
Through her late hurts, and through that haplesse wound,
With which the Squire in her defence her sore astound.

Whom when the Prince beheld, he gan to rew
The euill case in which those Ladies lay;
But most was moued at the piteous vew
Of *Amoret*, so neare vnto decay,
That her great daunger did him much dismay.
Eftsoones that pretious liquour forth he drew,
Which he in store about him kept alway,
And with few drops thereof did softly dew
Her wounds, that vnto strength restor'd her soone anew.

Tho when they both recouered were right well,
He gan of them inquire, what euill guide
Them thether brought, and how their harmes befell.
To whom they told all, that did them betide,
And how from thraldome vile they were vntide
Of that same wicked Carle, by Virgins hond;
Whose bloudie corse they shew'd him there beside,
And eke his caue, in which they both were bond:
At which he wondred much, when all those signes he fond.

And euermore he greatly did desire
To know, what Virgin did them thence vnbind;
And oft of them did earnestly inquire,
Where was her won, and how he mote her find.

But when as nought according to his mind
 He could outlearne, he them from ground did reare:
 No seruice lothsome to a gentle kind;
 And on his warlike beast them both did beare,
 Himselfe by them on foot, to succour them from feare.

So when that forrest they had passed well,
 A litle cotage farre away they spide,
 To which they drew, ere night vpon them fell;
 And entring in, found none therein abide,
 But one old woman sitting there beside,
 Vpon the ground in ragged rude attyre,
 With filthy lockes about her scattered wide,
 Gnawing her nayles for felnesse and for yre,
 And there out sucking venime to her parts entyre.

A foule and loathly creature sure in sight,
 And in conditions to be loath'd no lesse:
 For she was stuff with rancour and despight
 Vp to the throat, that oft with bitternesse
 It forth would breake, and gush in great excesse,
 Pouring out streames of poyson and of gall
 Gainst all, that truth or vertue doe professe,
 Whom she with leasings lewdly did miscall,
 And wickedly backbite: Her name men *Sclaunder* call.

Her nature is all goodnesse to abuse,
 And causelesse crimes continually to frame,
 With which she guiltlesse persons may accuse,
 And steale away the crowne of their good name;
 Ne euer Knight so bold, ne euer Dame
 So chast and loyall liu'd, but she would striue
 With forged cause them falsely to defame;
 Ne euer thing so well was doen aliue,
 But she with blame would blot, & of due praise depriue.

Her words were not, as common words are ment,
 T'expresse the meaning of the inward mind,
 But noysome breath, and poysnous spirit sent
 From inward parts, with cancred malice lind,
 And breathed forth with blast of bitter wind;
 Which passing through the eares, would pierce the hart,
 And wound the soule it selfe with grieffe vnkind:
 For like the stings of Aspes, that kill with smart,
 Her spightfull words did pricke, & wound the inner part.

Such was that Hag, vnmeet to host such guests,
 Whom greatest Princes court would welcome fayne;
 But neede, that answers not to all requests,
 Bad them not looke for better entertayne;
 And eke that age despysed nicenesse vaine,
 Enur'd to hardnesse and to homely fare,
 Which them to warlike discipline did trayne,
 And manly limbs endur'd with little care
 Against all hard mishaps and fortunelesse misfare.

Then all that euening welcommed with cold,
 And chearelesse hunger, they together spent;
 Yet found no fault, but that the Hag did scold
 And rayle at them with grudgefull discontent,
 For lodging there without her owne consent:
 Yet they endured all with patience milde,
 And vnto rest themselues all onely lent,
 Regardlesse of that queane so base and vilde,
 To be vniustly blamd, and bitterly reuilde.

Here well I weene, when as these rimes be red
 With misregard, that some rash witted wight,
 Whose looser thought will lightly be misled,
 These gentle Ladies will misdeeme too light,
 For thus conuersing with this noble Knight;
 Sith now of dayes such temperance is rare
 And hard to finde, that heat of youthfull spright

For ought will from his greedie pleasure spare:
 More hard for hungry steed t'abstaine from pleasant lare.

But antique age yet in the infancie
 Of time, did liue then like an innocent,
 In simple truth and blamelesse chastitie,
 Ne then of guile had made experiment,
 But voide of vile and treacherous intent,
 Held vertue for it selfe in soueraine awe:
 Then loyall loue had royall regiment,
 And each vnto his lust did make a lawe,
 From all forbidden things his liking to withdraw.

The Lyon there did with the Lambe consort,
 And eke the Doue sate by the Faulcons side,
 Ne each of other feared fraud or tort,
 But did in safe securitie abide,
 Withouten perill of the stronger pride:
 But when the world woxe old, it woxe warre old
 (Whereof it hight) and hauing shortly tride
 The traines of wit, in wickednesse woxe bold,
 And dared of all sinnes the secrets to vnfold.

Then beautie, which was made to represent
 The great Creatours owne resemblance bright,
 Vnto abuse of lawlesse lust was lent,
 And made the baite of bestiall delight:
 Then faire grew foule, and foule grew faire in sight,
 And that which wont to vanquish God and man,
 Was made the vassall of the victors might;
 Then did her glorious flowre wex dead and wan,
 Despisd and troden downe of all that ouerran.

And now it is so vtterly decayd,
 That any bud thereof doth scarce remaine,
 But if few plants preseru'd through heauenly ayd,
 In Princes Court doe hap to sprout againe,

Dew'd with her drops of bountie Soueraine,
 Which from that goodly glorious flowre proceed,
 Sprung of the auncient stocke of Princes straine,
 Now th'onely remnant of that royall breed,
 Whose noble kind at first was sure of heauenly seed.

Tho soone as day discovered heauens face
 To sinfull men with darknes ouerdight,
 This gentle crew gan from their eye-lids chace
 The drowzie humour of the dampish night,
 And did themselues vnto their iourney dight.
 So forth they yode, and forward softly paced,
 That them to view had bene an vncouth sight;
 How all the way the Prince on footpace traced,
 The Ladies both on horse, together fast embraced.

Soone as they thence departed were afore,
 That shamefull Hag, the slaunder of her sexe,
 Them follow'd fast, and them reuiled sore,
 Him calling theefe, them whores; that much did vex
 His noble hart; thereto she did annex
 False crimes and facts, such as they neuer ment,
 That those two Ladies much asham'd did wexe:
 The more did she pursue her lewd intent,
 And rayl'd and rag'd, till she had all her poyson spent.

At last when they were passed out of sight,
 Yet she did not her spightfull speach forbear,
 But after them did barke, and still backbite,
 Though there were none her hatefull words to heare:
 Like as a curre doth felly bite and teare
 The stone, which passed straunger at him threw;
 So she them seeing past the reach of eare,
 Against the stones and trees did rayle anew,
 Till she had duld the sting, which in her tongs end grew.

They passing forth kept on their readie way,
 With easie steps so soft as foot could stryde.
 Both for great feeblesse, which did oft assay
 Faire Amoret, that scarcely she could ryde;
 And eke through heauie armes, which sore annoyd
 The Prince on foot, not wonted so to fare;
 Whose steadie hand was faine his steede to guyde,
 And all the way from trotting hard to spare,
 So was his toyle the more, the more that was his care.

At length they spide, where towards them with speed
 A Squire came gallopping, as he would flie;
 Bearing a litle Dwarfe before his steed,
 That all the way full loud for aide did crie,
 That seem'd his shrikes would rend the brasen skie:
 Whom after did a mightie man pursew,
 Ryding vpon a Dromedare on hie,
 Of stature huge, and horrible of hew,
 That would haue maz'd a man his dreadfull face to vew.

For from his fearefull eyes two fierie beames,
 More sharpe then points of needles did proceede,
 Shooting forth farre away two flaming streames,
 Full of sad powre, that poysonous bale did breede
 To all, that on him lookt without good heed,
 And secretly his enemies did slay:
 Like as the Basiliske of serpents seede,
 From powrefull eyes close venim doth conuay
 Into the lookers hart, and killeth farre away.

He all the way did rage at that same Squire,
 And after him full many threatnings threw,
 With curses vaine in his auengefull ire:
 But none of them (so fast away he flew)
 Him ouertooke, before he came in vew.
 Where when he saw the Prince in armour bright,
 He cald to him aloud, his case to rew,

And rescue him through succour of his might,
From that his cruell foe, that him pursewd in sight.

Eftsoones the Prince tooke downe those Ladies twaine
From loftie steede, and mounting in their stead
Came to that Squire, yet trembling euery vaine:
Of whom he gan enquire his cause of dread;
Who as he gan the same to him aread,
Loe hard behind his backe his foe was prest,
With dreadfull weapon aymed at his head;
That vnto death had doen him vnredrest,
Had not the noble Prince his readie stroke represt.

Who thrusting boldly twixt him and the blow,
The burden of the deadly brunt did beare
Vpon his shield, which lightly he did throw
Ouer his head, before the harme came neare.
Nathlesse it fell with so despiteous dreare
And heauie sway, that hard vnto his crowne
The shield it droue, and did the couering reare:
Therewith both Squire and dwarfe did tumble downe
Vnto the earth, and lay long while in senselesse swowne.

Whereat the Prince full wrath, his strong right hand
In full auengement heued vp on hie,
And stroke the Pagan with his steely brand
So sore, that to his saddle bow thereby
He bowed low, and so a while did lie:
And sure had not his massie yron mace
Betwixt him and his hurt bene happily,
It would haue cleft him to the girding place,
Yet as it was, it did astonish him long space.

But when he to himselfe returnd againe,
All full of rage he gan to curse and sweare,
And vow by *Mahoune* that he should be slaine.
With that his murderous mace he vp did reare,

That seemed nought the souse thereof could beare,
 And therewith smote at him with all his might.
 But ere that it to him approched neare,
 The royall child with readie quicke foresight,
 Did shun the prooffe thereof and it auoyded light.

But ere his hand he could recure againe,
 To ward his bodie from the balefull stound,
 He smote at him with all his might and maine,
 So furiously, that ere he wist, he found
 His head before him tombling on the ground.
 The whiles his babling tongue did yet blaspheme
 And curse his God, that did him so confound;
 The whiles his life ran foorth in bloudie streame,
 His soule descended downe into the Stygian reame.

Which when that Squire beheld, he woxe full glad
 To see his foe breath out his spright in vaine:
 But that same dwarfe right sorie seem'd and sad,
 And howld aloud to see his Lord there slaine,
 And rent his haire and scratcht his face for paine.
 Then gan the Prince at leasure to inquire
 Of all the accident, there hapned plaine,
 And what he was, whose eyes did flame with fire;
 All which was thus to him declared by that Squire.

This mightie man (quoth he) whom you haue slaine,
 Of an huge Geauntesse whylome was bred;
 And by his strength rule to himselfe did gaine
 Of many Nations into thraldome led,
 And mightie kingdomes of his force adred;
 Whom yet he conquer'd not by bloudie fight,
 Ne hostes of men with banners brode dispred,
 But by the powre of his infectious sight,
 With which he killed all, that came within his might.

Ne was he euer vanquished afore,
 But euer vanquisht all, with whom he fought;
 Ne was there man so strong, but he downe bore,
 Ne woman yet so faire, but he her brought
 Vnto his bay, and captiued her thought.
 For most of strength and beautie his desire
 Was spoyle to make, and wast them vnto nought,
 By casting secret flakes of lustfull fire
 From his false eyes, into their harts and parts entire.

Therefore *Corflambo* was he cald aright,
 Though namelesse there his bodie now doth lie,
 Yet hath he left one daughter that is hight
 The faire *Poeana*; who seemes outwardly
 So faire, as euer yet saw liuing eie:
 And were her vertue like her beautie bright,
 She were as faire as any vnder skie.
 But ah she giuen is to vaine delight,
 And eke too loose of life, and eke of loue too light.

So as it fell there was a gentle Squire,
 That lou'd a Ladie of high parentage;
 But for his meane degree might not aspire
 To match so high, her friends with counsell sage,
 Dissuaded her from such a disparage.
 But she, whose hart to loue was wholly lent,
 Out of his hands could not redeeme her gage,
 But firmly following her first intent,
 Resolu'd with him to wend, gainst all her friends consent.

So twixt themselues they pointed time and place,
 To which when he according did repaire,
 An hard mishap and disauentrous case
 Him chaunst; in stead of his *Æmylia* faire
 This Gyants sonne, that lies there on the laire
 An headlesse heape, him vnawares there caught,
 And all dismayd through mercillesse despaire,

Him wretched thrall vnto his dongeon brought,
Where he remaines, of all vnsuccour'd and vnsought.

This Gyants daughter came vpon a day
Vnto the prison in her ioyous glee,
To view the thrals, which there in bondage lay:
Amongst the rest she chaunced there to see
This louely swaine the Squire of low degree;
To whom she did her liking lightly cast,
And wooed him her paramour to bee:
From day to day she woo'd and prayd him fast,
And for his loue him promist libertie at last.

He though affide vnto a former loue,
To whom his faith he firmly ment to hold,
Yet seeing not how thence he mote remoue,
But by that meanes, which fortune did vnfold,
Her graunted loue, but with affection cold
To win her grace his libertie to get.
Yet she him still detaines in captiue hold
Fearing least if she should him freely set,
He would her shortly leaue, and former loue forget.

Yet so much fauour she to him hath hight,
Aboue the rest, that he sometimes may space
And walke about her gardens of delight,
Hauing a keeper still with him in place;
Which keeper is this Dwarfe, her dearling base,
To whom the keyes of euery prison dore
By her committed be, of speciall grace,
And at his will may whom he list restore,
And whom he list reserue, to be afflicted more.

Whereof when tydings came vnto mine eare,
Full inly sorie for the feruent zeale,
Which I to him as to my soule did beare;
I thether went where I did long conceale

My selfe, till that the Dwarfe did me reueale,
 And told his Dame, her Squire of low degree
 Did secretly out of her prison steale;
 For me he did mistake that Squire to be;
 For neuer two so like did liuing creature see.

Then was I taken and before her brought:
 Who through the likenesse of my outward hew,
 Being likewise beguiled in her thought,
 Gan blame me much for being so vntrew,
 To seeke by flight her fellowship t'eschew,
 That lou'd me deare, as dearest thing aliue.
 Thence she commaunded me to prison new;
 Whereof I glad did not gainesay nor striue,
 But suffred that same Dwarfe me to her dongeon driue.

There did I finde mine onely faithfull frend
 In heauy plight and sad perplexitie;
 Whereof I sorie, yet my selfe did bend,
 Him to recomfort with my companie.
 But him the more agreeu'd I found thereby:
 For all his ioy, he said, in that distresse
 Was mine and his *Æmylias* libertie.
Æmylia well he lou'd, as I mote ghesse;
 Yet greater loue to me then her he did professe.

But I with better reason him auiz'd,
 And shew'd him how through error and mis-thought
 Of our like persons eath to be disguiz'd,
 Or his exchange, or freedome might be wrought.
 Whereto full loth was he, ne would for ought
 Consent, that I who stood all fearelesse free,
 Should wilfully be into thraldome brought,
 Till fortune did perforce it so decree.
 Yet ouerrul'd at last, he did to me agree.

The morrow next about the wonted howre,
 The Dwarfe cald at the doore of *Amyas*,
 To come forthwith vnto his Ladies bowre.
 In steed of whom forth came I *Placidus*,
 And vndiscerned, forth with him did pas.
 There with great ioyance and with gladsome glee,
 Of faire *Poeana* I receiued was,
 And oft imbrast, as if that I were hee,
 And with kind words accoyd, vowing great loue to mee.

Which I, that was not bent to former loue,
 As was my friend, that had her long refusd,
 Did well accept, as well it did behoue,
 And to the present neede it wisely vsd.
 My former hardnesse first I faire excusd;
 And after promist large amends to make.
 With such smooth termes her error I abusd,
 To my friends good, more then for mine owne sake,
 For whose sole libertie I loue and life did stake.

Thenceforth I found more fauour at her hand,
 That to her Dwarfe, which had me in his charge,
 She bad to lighten my too heauie band,
 And graunt more scope to me to walke at large.
 So on a day as by the flowrie marge
 Of a fresh streame I with that Elfe did play,
 Finding no meanes how I might vs enlarge,
 But if that Dwarfe I could with me conuay,
 I lightly snatcht him vp, and with me bore away.

Thereat he shriekt aloud, that with his cry
 The Tyrant selfe came forth with yelling bray,
 And me pursew'd; but nathemore would I
 Forgoe the purchase of my gotten pray,
 But haue perforce him hether brought away.
 Thus as they talked, loe where nigh at hand
 Those Ladies two yet doubtfull through dismay

In presence came, desirous t'vnderstand
 Tydings of all, which there had hapned on the land.

Where soone as sad *Æmylia* did espie
 Her captiue louers friend, young *Placidus*:
 All mindlesse of her wonted modestie,
 She to him ran, and him with streight embras
 Enfolding said, And liues yet *Amyas*?
 He liues (quoth he) and his *Æmylia* loues.
 Then lesse (said she) by all the woe I pas,
 With which my weaker patience fortune proues.
 But what mishap thus long him fro my selfe remoues?

Then gan he all this storie to renew,
 And tell the course of his captiuitie;
 That her deare hart full deeply made to rew,
 And sigh full sore, to heare the miserie,
 In which so long he mercillesse did lie.
 Then after many teares and sorrowes spent,
 She deare besought the Prince of remedie:
 Who thereto did with readie will consent,
 And well perform'd, as shall appeare by his euent.

CANTO 9

*The Squire of low degree releast
 Poeana takes to wife:
 Britomart fightes with many Knights,
 Prince Arthur stints their strife.*

H Ard is the doubt, and difficult to deeme,
 When all three kinds of loue together meet,
 And doe dispart the hart with powre extreme,
 Whether shall weigh the balance downe; to weet
 The deare affection vnto kindred sweet,
 Or raging fire of loue to woman kind,
 Or zeale of friends combynd with vertues meet.
 But of them all the band of vertuous mind
 Me seemes the gentle hart should most assured bind.

For naturall affection soone doth cesse,
 And quenched is with *Cupids* greater flame:
 But faithfull friendship doth them both suppressse,
 And them with maystring discipline doth tame,
 Through thoughts aspyring to eternall fame.
 For as the soule doth rule the earthly masse,
 And all the seruice of the bodie frame,
 So loue of soule doth loue of bodie passe,
 No lesse then perfect gold surmounts the meanest brasse.

All which who list by tryall to assay,
 Shall in this storie find approued plaine;
 In which these Squires true friendship more did sway,
 Then either care of parents could refraine,
 Or loue of fairest Ladie could constraine.
 For though *Poeana* were as faire as morne,
 Yet did this trustie Squire with proud disdain
 For his friends sake her offred fauours scorne,
 And she her selfe her syre, of whom she was yborne.

Now after that Prince *Arthur* graunted had,
 To yeeld strong succour to that gentle swayne,
 Who now long time had lyen in prison sad,
 He gan aduise how best he mote darrayne
 That enterprize, for greatest glories gayne.
 That headlesse tyrants tronke he reard from ground,
 And hauing ympt the head to it agayne,
 Vpon his vsuall beast it firmly bound,
 And made it so to ride, as it aliue was found.

Then did he take that chaced Squire, and layd
 Before the ryder, as he captiue were,
 And made his Dwarfe, though with vnwilling ayd,
 To guide the beast, that did his maister beare,
 Till to his castle they approched neare.
 Whom when the watch, that kept continuall ward
 Saw comming home; all voide of doubtfull feare,
 He running downe, the gate to him vnbar'd;
 Whom straight the Prince ensuing, in together far'd.

There he did find in her delitious boure
 The faire *Poeana* playing on a Rote,
 Complaying of her cruell Paramoure,
 And singing all her sorrow to the note,
 As she had learned readily by rote.
 That with the sweetnesse of her rare delight,
 The Prince halfe rapt, began on her to dote:
 Till better him bethinking of the right,
 He her vnwares attacht, and captiue held by might.

Whence being forth produc'd, when she perceiued
 Her owne deare sire, she cald to him for aide.
 But when of him no aunswere she receiued,
 But saw him sencelesse by the Squire vpstaide,
 She weened well, that then she was betraide:
 Then gan she loudly cry, and weepe, and waile,
 And that same Squire of treason to vpbraide.

But all in vaine, her plaints might not preuaile,
 Ne none there was to reskue her, ne none to baile.

Then tooke he that same Dwarfe, and him compeld
 To open vnto him the prison dore,
 And forth to bring those thrals, which there he held.
 Thence forth were brought to him about a score
 Of Knights and Squires to him vnknowne afore:
 All which he did from bitter bondage free,
 And vnto former liberty restore.
 Amongst the rest, that Squire of low degree
 Came forth full weake and wan, not like him selfe to bee.

Whom soone as faire *AEmylia* beheld,
 And *Placidus*, they both vnto him ran,
 And him embracing fast betwixt them held,
 Striuing to comfort him all that they can,
 And kissing oft his visage pale and wan.
 That faire *Poena* them beholding both,
 Gan both enuy, and bitterly to ban;
 Through ieaious passion weeping inly wroth,
 To see the sight perforce, that both her eyes were loth.

But when a while they had together beene,
 And diuersly conferred of their case,
 She, though full oft she both of them had seene
 A sunder, yet not euer in one place,
 Began to doubt, when she them saw embrace,
 Which was the captiue Squire she lou'd so deare,
 Deceiued through great likenesse of their face.
 For they so like in person did appeare,
 That she vneath discerned, whether whether weare.

And eke the Prince, when as he them auized,
 Their like resemblaunce much admired there,
 And mazd how nature had so well disguised
 Her worke, and counterfet her selfe so nere,

As if that by one patterne seene somewhere,
 She had them made a paragone to be,
 Or whether it through skill, or errour were.
 Thus gazing long, at them much wondred he,
 So did the other knights and Squires, which him did see.

Then gan they ransacke that same Castle strong,
 In which he found great store of hoorded threasure,
 The which that tyrant gathered had by wrong
 And tortious powre, without respect or measure.
 Vpon all which the Briton Prince made seasure,
 And afterwards continu'd there a while,
 To rest him selfe, and solace in soft pleasure
 Those weaker Ladies after weary toile;
 To whom he did diuide part of his purchast spoile.

And for more ioy, that captiue Lady faire
 The faire *Poëana* he enlarged free;
 And by the rest did set in sumptuous chaire,
 To feast and frolicke; nathemore would she
 Shew gladsome countenance nor pleasaunt glee:
 But griued was for losse both of her sire,
 And eke of Lordship, with both land and fee:
 But most she touched was with griefe entire,
 For losse of her new loue, the hope of her desire.

But her the Prince through his well wonted grace,
 To better termes of myldnesse did entreat,
 From that fowle rudenesse, which did her deface;
 And that same bitter corsesse, which did eat
 Her tender heart, and made refraine from meat,
 He with good thewes and speaches well applyde,
 Did mollifie, and calme her raging heat.
 For though she were most faire, and goodly dyde,
 Yet she it all did mar with cruelty and pride.

And for to shut vp all in friendly loue,
 Sith loue was first the ground of all her grieffe,
 That trusty Squire he wisely well did moue
 Not to despise that dame, which lou'd him liefte,
 Till he had made of her some better prieffe,
 But to accept her to his wedded wife.
 Thereto he offred for to make him chiefe
 Of all her land and lordship during life:
 He yeilded, and her tooke; so stinted all their strife.

From that day forth in peace and ioyous blis,
 They liu'd together long without debate:
 Ne priuate iarre, ne spite of enemis
 Could shake the safe assuraunce of their state.
 And she whom Nature did so faire create,
 That she mote match the fairest of her daies,
 Yet with lewd loues and lust intemperate
 Had it defaste; thenceforth reformd her waies,
 That all men much admyrde her change, and spake her praise.

Thus when the Prince had perfectly compylde
 These paires of friends in peace and setled rest,
 Him selfe, whose minde did trauell as with chylde,
 Of his old loue, conceau'd in secret brest,
 Resolved to pursue his former quest;
 And taking leaue of all, with him did beare
 Faire Amoret, whom Fortune by bequest
 Had left in his protection whileare,
 Exchanged out of one into an other feare.

Feare of her safety did her not constraine,
 For well she wist now in a mighty hond,
 Her person late in perill, did remaine,
 Who able was all daungers to withstond.
 But now in feare of shame she more did stond,
 Seeing her selfe all soly succourlesse,
 Left in the victors powre, like vassall bond;

Whose will her weakenesse could no way repress,
In case his burning lust should breake into excesse.

But cause of feare sure had she none at all
Of him, who goodly learned had of yore
The course of loose affection to forstall,
And lawlesse lust to rule with reasons lore;
That all the while he by his side her bore,
She was as safe as in a Sanctuary;
Thus many miles they two together wore,
To seeke their loues dispersed diuersly,
Yet neither shewed to other their hearts priuity.

At length they came, whereas a troupe of Knights
They saw together skirmishing, as seemed:
Sixe they were all, all full of fell despight,
But foure of them the battell best beseemed,
That which of them was best, mote not be deemed.
Those foure were they, from whom false *Florimell*
By *Braggadochio* lately was redeemed.
To weet, sterne *Druon*, and lewd *Claribell*,
Loue-lauish *Blandamour*, and lustfull *Paridell*.

Druons delight was all in single life,
And vnto Ladies loue would lend no leasure:
The more was *Claribell* enraged rife
With feruent flames, and loued out of measure:
So eke lou'd *Blandamour*, but yet at pleasure
Would change his liking, and new Lemans proue:
But *Paridell* of loue did make no threasure,
But lusted after all, that him did moue.
So diuersly these foure disposed were to loue.

But those two other which beside them stode,
Were *Britomart*, and gentle *Scudamour*,
Who all the while beheld their wrathfull moode,
And wondred at their impacable stoure,

Whose like they neuer saw till that same houre:
 So dreadfull strokes each did at other driue,
 And laid on load with all their might and powre,
 As if that euey dint the ghost would riue
 Out of their wretched corses, and their liues depriue.

As when *Dan AEolus* in great displeasure,
 For losse of his deare loue by *Neptune* hent,
 Sends forth the winds out of his hidden threasure,
 Vpon the sea to wreake his fell intent;
 They breaking forth with rude vnruliment,
 From all foure parts of heauen doe rage full sore,
 And tosse the deepes, and teare the firmament,
 And all the world confound with wide vprore,
 As if in stead thereof they *Chaos* would restore.

Cause of their discord, and so fell debate,
 Was for the loue of that same snowy maid,
 Whome they had lost in Turneyment of late,
 And seeking long, to weet which way she straid
 Met here together; where through lewd vpbraide
 Of *Ate* and *Duessa* they fell out,
 And each one taking part in others aide,
 This cruell conflict raised thereabout,
 Whose dangerous successe depended yet in dout.

For sometimes *Paridell* and *Blandamour*
 The better had, and bet the others backe,
 Eftsoones the others did the field recoure,
 And on their foes did worke full cruell wracke:
 Yet neither would their fiendlike fury slacke,
 But euermore their malice did augment;
 Till that vneath they forced were for lacke
 Of breath, their raging rigour to relent,
 And rest themselues for to recouer spirits spent.

There gan they change their sides, and new parts take;
 For *Paridell* did take to *Druons* side,
 For old despight, which now forth newly brake
 Gainst *Blandamour*, whom alwaies he enuide:
 And *Blandamour* to *Claribell* relide.
 So all afresh gan former fight renew.
 As when two Barkes, this caried with the tide,
 That with the wind, contrary courses sew,
 If wind and tide doe change, their courses change anew.

Thenceforth they much more furiously gan fare,
 As if but then the battell had begonne,
 Ne helmets bright, ne hawberks strong did spare,
 That through the clifts the vermeil bloud out sponne,
 And all adowne their riuen sides did ronne.
 Such mortall malice, wonder was to see
 In friends profest, and so great outrage donne:
 But sooth is said, and tride in each degree,
 Faint friends when they fall out, most cruell fomen bee.

Thus they long while continued in fight,
 Till *Scudamour*, and that same Briton maide,
 By fortune in that place did chance to light:
 Whom soone as they with wrathfull eie bewraide,
 They gan remember of the fowle vpbraide,
 The which that Britonesse had to them donne,
 In that late Turney for the snowy maide;
 Where she had them both shamefully fordonne,
 And eke the famous prize of beauty from them wonne.

Eftsoones all burning with a fresh desire,
 Of fell reuenge, in their malicious mood
 They from them selues gan turne their furious ire,
 And cruell blades yet steeming with whot bloud,
 Against those two let driue, as they were wood:
 Who wondring much at that so sodaine fit,
 Yet nought dismayd, them stoutly well withstood;

Ne yeelded foote, ne once abacke did flit,
But being doubly smitten likewise doubly smit.

The warlike Dame was on her part assaid,
Of *Claribell* and *Blandamour* attone;
And *Paridell* and *Druon* fiercely laid
At *Scudamour*, both his professed fone.
Foure charged two, and two surcharged one;
Yet did those two them selues so brauely beare,
That the other litle gained by the lone,
But with their owne repayed duely weare,
And vsury withall: such gaine was gotten deare.

Full oftentimes did *Britomart* assay
To speake to them, and some emparlance moue;
But they for nought their cruell hands would stay,
Ne lend an eare to ought, that might behoue,
As when an eager mastiffe once doth proue
The tast of bloud of some engored beast,
No words may rate, nor rigour him remoue
From greedy hold of that his blouddy feast:
So litle did they hearken to her sweet beheast.

Whom when the Briton Prince a farre beheld
With ods of so vnequall match opprest,
His mighty heart with indignation sweld,
And inward grudge fild his heroicke brest:
Eftsoones him selfe he to their aide addrest,
And thrusting fierce into the thickest preace,
Diuided them, how euer loth to rest,
And would them faine from battell to surceasse,
With gentle words perswading them to friendly peace.

But they so farre from peace or patience were,
That all at once at him gan fiercely flie,
And lay on load, as they him downe would beare;
Like to a storme, which houers vnder skie

Long here and there, and round about doth stie,
 At length breakes downe in raine, and haile, and sleet,
 First from one coast, till nought thereof be drie;
 And then another, till that likewise fleet;
 And so from side to side till all the world it weet.

But now their forces greatly were decayd,
 The Prince yet being fresh vntoucht afore;
 Who them with speaches milde gan first disswade
 From such foule outrage, and them long forbore:
 Till seeing them through suffrance hartned more,
 Him selfe he bent their furies to abate,
 And layd at them so sharpely and so sore,
 That shortly them compelled to retrate,
 And being brought in daunger, to relent too late.

But now his courage being throughly fired,
 He ment to make them know their follies prise,
 Had not those two him instantly desired
 T'asswage his wrath, and pardon their mesprise.
 At whose request he gan him selfe aduise
 To stay his hand, and of a truce to treat
 In milder tearmes, as list them to devise:
 Mongst which the cause of their so cruell heat
 He did them aske, who all that passed gan repeat.

And told at large how that same errant Knight,
 To weet faire *Britomart*, them late had foyled
 In open turney, and by wrongfull fight
 Both of their publicke praise had them despoyled,
 And also of their priuate loues beguyled;
 Of two full hard to read the harder theft.
 But she that wrongfull challenge soone assoyled,
 And shew'd that she had not that Lady reft,
 (As they supposd) but her had to her liking left.

To whom the Prince thus goodly well replied;
 Certes sir Knight[s], ye seemen much to blame,
 To rip vp wrong, that battell once hath tried;
 Wherein the honor both of Armes ye shame,
 And eke the loue of Ladies foule defame;
 To whom the world this franchise euer yeilded,
 That of their loues choise they might freedom clame,
 And in that right should by all knights be shielded:
 Gainst which me seemes this war ye wrongfully haue wielded.

And yet (quoth she) a greater wrong remains:
 For I thereby my former loue haue lost,
 Whom seeking euer since with endlesse paines,
 Hath me much sorrow and much trauell cost;
 Aye me to see that gentle maide so tost.
 But *Scudamour* then sighing deepe, thus saide,
 Certes her losse ought me to sorrow most,
 Whose right she is, where euer she be straide,
 Through many perils wonne, and many fortunes waide.

For from the first that I her loue profest,
 Vnto this houre, this present lucklesse howre,
 I neuer ioyed happinesse nor rest,
 But thus turmoild from one to other stowre,
 I wast my life, and doe my daies deuowre
 In wretched anguishe and incessant woe,
 Passing the measure of my feeble powre,
 That liuing thus, a wretch and louing so,
 I neither can my loue, ne yet my life forgo.

Then good sir *Claribell* him thus bespake,
 Now were it not sir *Scudamour* to you,
 Dislikefull paine, so sad a taske to take,
 Mote we entreat you, sith this gentle crew
 Is now so well accorded all anew;
 That as we ride together on our way,
 Ye will recount to vs in order dew

All that aduventure, which ye did assay
For that faire Ladies loue: past perils well apay.

So gan the rest him likewise to require,
But *Britomart* did him importune hard,
To take on him that paine: whose great desire
He glad to satisfie, him selfe prepar'd
To tell through what misfortune he had far'd,
In that atchieuement, as to him befell.
And all those daungers vnto them declar'd,
Which sith they cannot in this Canto well
Comprised be, I will them in another tell.

CANTO 10

*Scudamour doth his conquest tell,
Of vertuous Amoret:
Great Venus Temple is describ'd,
And louers life forth set.*

T Rue he it said, what euer man it sayd,
That loue with gall and hony doth abound,
But if the one be with the other wayd,
For euery dram of hony therein found,
A pound of gall doth ouer it redound.
That I too true by triall haue approued:
For since the day that first with deadly wound
My heart was launcht, and learned to haue loued,
I neuer ioyed howre, but still with care was moued.

And yet such grace is giuen them from aboue,
That all the cares and euill which they meet,
May nought at all their setled mindes remoue,
But seeme gainst common sence to them most sweet;
As bosting in their martyrdome vnmeet.
So all that euer yet I haue endured,
I count as naught, and tread downe vnder feet,
Since of my loue at length I rest assured,
That to disloyalty she will not be allured.

Long were to tell the trauell and long toile,
Through which this shield of loue I late haue wonne,
And purchased this peerelesse beauties spoile,
That harder may be ended, then begonne.
But since ye so desire, your will be donne.
Then hearke ye gentle knights and Ladies free,
My hard mishaps, that ye may learne to shonne;
For though sweet loue to conquer glorious be,
Yet is the paine thereof much greater then the fee.

What time the fame of this renowned prise
 Flew first abroad, and all mens eares possest,
 I hauing armes then taken, gan auise
 To winne me honour by some noble gest,
 And purchase me some place amongst the best.
 I boldly thought (so young mens thoughts are bold)
 That this same braue emprize for me did rest,
 And that both shield and she whom I behold,
 Might be my lucky lot; sith all by lot we hold.

So on that hard aduenture forth I went,
 And to the place of perill shortly came.
 That was a temple faire and auncient,
 Which of great mother *Venus* bare the name,
 And farre renowned through exceeding fame;
 Much more then that, which was in *Paphos* built,
 Or that in *Cyprus*, both long since this same,
 Though all the pillours of the one were guilt,
 And all the others pauement were with yuory spilt.

And it was seated in an Island strong,
 Abounding all with delices most rare,
 And wall'd by nature gainst inuaders wrong,
 That none mote haue accesse, nor inward fare,
 But by one way, that passage did prepare.
 It was a bridge ybuilt in goodly wize,
 With curious Corbes and pendants grauen faire,
 And arched all with porches, did arize
 On stately pillours, fram'd after the Doricke guize.

And for defence thereof, on th'other end
 There reared was a castle faire and strong,
 That warded all which in or out did wend,
 And flancked both the bridges sides along,
 Gainst all that would it faine to force or wrong.
 And therein wonned twenty valiant Knights;
 All twenty tride in warres experience long;

Whose office was, against all manner wights
By all meanes to maintaine that castels ancient rights.

Before that Castle was an open plaine,
And in the midst thereof a piller placed;
On which this shield, of many sought in vaine,
The shield of Loue, whose guerdon me hath graced,
Was hangd on high with golden ribbands laced;
And in the marble stone was written this,
With golden letters goodly well enchaced,
Blessed the man that well can vse his blis:
VVhose euer be the shield, faire Amoret be his.

Which when I red, my heart did inly earne,
And pant with hope of that aduentures hap:
Ne stayed further newes thereof to learne,
But with my speare vpon the shield did rap,
That all the castle ringed with the clap.
Streight forth issewd a Knight all arm'd to prooffe,
And brauely mounted to his most mishap:
Who staying nought to question from aloofe,
Ran fierce at me, that fire glaunst from his horses hoofe.

Whom boldly I encountred (as I could)
And by good fortune shortly him vnseated.
Eftsoones out sprung two more of equall mould;
But I them both with equall hap defeated:
So all the twenty I likewise entreated,
And left them groning there vpon the plaine.
Then preacing to the pillour I repeated
The read thereof for guerdon of my paine,
And taking downe the shield, with me did it retaine.

So forth without impediment I past,
Till to the Bridges vtter gate I came:
The which I found sure lockt and chained fast.
I knockt, but no man aunswred me by name;

I cald, but no man answerd to my clame.
 Yet I perseuer'd still to knocke and call,
 Till at the last I spide within the same,
 Where one stood peeping through a creuis small,
 To whom I cald aloud, halfe angry therewithall.

That was to weete the Porter of the place,
 Vnto whose trust the charge thereof was lent:
 His name was *Doubt*, that had a double face,
 Th'one forward looking, th'other backward bent,
 Therein resembling *Ianus* auncient,
 Which hath in charge the ingate of the yeare:
 And euermore his eyes about him went,
 As if some proued perill he did feare,
 Or did misdoubt some ill, whose cause did not appeare.

On th'one side he, on th'other sate *Delay*,
 Behinde the gate, that none her might espy;
 Whose manner was all passengers to stay,
 And entertaine with her occasions sly,
 Through which some lost great hope vnheedily,
 Which neuer they recouer might againe;
 And others quite excluded forth, did ly
 Long languishing there in vnpittied paine,
 And seeking often entraunce, afterwards in vaine.

Me when as he had priuily espide,
 Bearing the shield which I had conquerd late,
 He kend it streight, and to me opened wide.
 So in I past, and streight he closd the gate.
 But being in, *Delay* in close awaite
 Caught hold on me, and thought my steps to stay,
 Feigning full many a fond excuse to prate,
 And time to steale, the threasure of mans day;
 Whose smallest minute lost, no riches render may.

But by no meanes my way I would forslow,
 For ought that euer she could doe or say,
 But from my lofty steede dismounting low,
 Past forth on foote, beholding all the way
 The goodly workes, and stones of rich assay,
 Cast into sundry shapes by wondrous skill,
 That like on earth no where I reckon may:
 And vnderneath, the riuer rolling still
 With murmure soft, that seem'd to serue the workmans will.

Thence forth I passed to the second gate,
 The *Gate of good desert*, whose goodly pride
 And costly frame, were long here to relate.
 The same to all stoode alwaies open wide:
 But in the Porch did euermore abide
 An hideous Giant, dreadfull to behold,
 That stopt the entraunce with his spacious stride,
 And with the terrour of his countenance bold
 Full many did affray, that else faine enter would.

His name was *Daunger* dreaded ouer all,
 Who day and night did watch and duely ward,
 From fearefull cowards, entrance to forstall,
 And faint-heart-fooles, whom shew of perill hard
 Could terrifie from Fortunes faire adward:
 For oftentimes faint hearts at first espiall
 Of his grim face, were from approaching scard;
 Vnworthy they of grace, whom one deniall
 Excludes from fairest hope, withouten further triall.

Yet many doughty warriours, often tride
 In greater perils to be stout and bold,
 Durst not the sternnesse of his looke abide,
 But soone as they his countenance did behold,
 Began to faint, and feele their corage cold.
 Againe some other, that in hard assaies
 Were cowards knowne, and litle count did hold,

Either through gifts, or guile, or such like waies,
Crept in by stouping low, or stealing of the kaies.

But I though meanest man of many moe,
Yet much disdainng vnto him to lout,
Or creepe betweene his legs, so in to goe,
Resolu'd him to assault with manhood stout,
And either beat him in, or driue him out.
Eftsoones aduancing that enchanted shield,
With all my might I gan to lay about:
Which when he saw, the glaiue which he did wield
He gan forthwith t'auale, and way vnto me yield.

So as I entred, I did backward looke,
For feare of harme, that might lie hidden there;
And loe his hindparts, whereof heed I tooke,
Much more deformed fearefull vgly were,
Then all his former parts did earst appere.
For hatred, murther, treason, and despight,
With many moe lay in ambushment there,
Awaiting to entrap the warelesse wight,
Which did not them preuent with vigilant foresight.

Thus hauing past all perill, I was come
Within the compasse of that Islands space;
The which did seeme vnto my simple doome,
The onely pleasant and delightfull place,
That euer troden was of footings trace.
For all that nature by her mother wit
Could frame in earth, and forme of substance base,
Was there, and all that nature did omit,
Art playing second natures part, supplied it.

No tree, that is of count, in greenewood growes,
From lowest Iuniper to Ceder tall,
No flowre in field, that daintie odour throwes,
And deckes his branch with blossomes ouer all,

But there was planted, or grew naturall:
 Nor sense of man so coy and curious nice,
 But there mote find to please it selfe withall;
 Nor hart could wish for any queint deuce,
 But there it present was, and did fraile sense entice.

In such luxurious plentie of all pleasure,
 It seem'd a second paradise to ghesse,
 So lauishly enricht with natures threasure,
 That if the happie soules, which doe possesse
 Th'Elysian fields, and liue in lasting blesse,
 Should happen this with liuing eye to see,
 They soone would loath their lesser happinesse,
 And wish to life return'd againe to bee,
 That in this ioyous place they mote haue ioyance free.

Fresh shadowes, fit to shroud from sunny ray;
 Faire lawnds, to take the sunne in season dew;
 Sweet springs, in which a thousand Nymphs did play;
 Soft rombling brookes, that gentle slomber drew;
 High reared mounts, the lands about to vew;
 Low looking dales, disloignd from common gaze;
 Delightfull bowres, to solace louers trew;
 False Labyrinthes, fond runners eyes to daze;
 All which by nature made did nature selfe amaze.

And all without were walkes and alleyes dight,
 With diuers trees, enrang'd in euen rankes;
 And here and there were pleasant arbors pight,
 And shadie seates, and sundry flowring bankes,
 To sit and rest the walkers wearie shankes,
 And therein thousand payres of louers walkt,
 Praying their god, and yeelding him great thankes,
 Ne euer ought but of their true loues talkt,
 Ne euer for rebuke or blame of any balkt.

All these together by themselves did sport
 Their spotlesse pleasures, and sweet loues content.
 But farre away from these, another sort
 Of louers lincked in true harts consent;
 Which loued not as these, for like intent,
 But on chast vertue grounded their desire,
 Farre from all fraud, or fayned blandishment;
 Which in their spirits kindling zealous fire,
 Braue thoughts and noble deedes did euermore aspire.

Such were great *Hercules*, and *Hylas* deare;
 Trew *Ionathan*, and *Dauid* trustie tryde;
 Stout *Theseus*, and *Pirithous* his feare;
Pylades and *Orestes* by his syde;
 Myld *Titus* and *Gesippus* without pryde;
Damon and *Pythias* whom death could not seuer;
 All these and all that euer had bene tyde,
 In bands of friendship, there did liue for euer,
 Whose liues although decay'd, yet loues decayed neuer.

Which when as I, that neuer tasted blis,
 Nor happie howre, beheld with gazefull eye,
 I thought there was none other heauen then this;
 And gan their endlesse happinesse enuye,
 That being free from feare and gealosye,
 Might frankly there their loues desire possesse;
 Whilst I through paines and perlous ieopardie,
 Was forst to seeke my lifes deare patronesse:
 Much dearer be the things, which come through hard distresse.

Yet all those sights, and all that else I saw,
 Might not my steps withhold, but that forthright
 Vnto that purposed place I did me draw,
 Where as my loue was lodged day and night:
 The temple of great *Venus*, that is hight
 The Queene of beautie, and of loue the mother,
 There worshipped of euery liuing wight;

Whose goodly workmanship farre past all other
That euer were on earth, all were they set together.

Not that same famous Temple of *Diane*,
Whose hight all *Ephesus* did ouersee,
And which all *Asia* sought with vowes prophane,
One of the worlds seuen wonders sayd to bee,
Might match with this by many a degree:
Nor that, which that wise King of *Iurie* framed,
With endlesse cost, to be th'Almighties see;
Nor all that else through all the world is named
To all the heathen Gods, might like to this be clamed.

I much admyring that so goodly frame,
Vnto the porch approcht, which open stood;
But therein sate an amiable Dame,
That seem'd to be of very sober mood,
And in her semblant shewed great womanhood:
Strange was her tyre; for on her head a crowne
She wore much like vnto a Danisk hood
Poudred with pearle and stone, and all her gowne
Enwouen was with gold, that raught full low a downe.

On either side of her, two young men stood,
Both strongly arm'd, as fearing one another;
Yet were they brethren both of halfe the blood,
Begotten by two fathers of one mother,
Though of contrarie natures each to other:
The one of them hight *Loue*, the other *Hate*,
Hate was the elder, *Loue* the younger brother;
Yet was the younger stronger in his state
Then th'elder, and him maystred still in all debate.

Nathlesse that Dame so well them tempred both,
That she them forced hand to ioyne in hand,
Albe that *Hatred* was thereto full loth,
And turn'd his face away, as he did stand,

Vnwilling to behold that louely band.
 Yet she was of such grace and vertuous might,
 That her commaundment he could not withstand,
 But bit his lip for felonous despight,
 And gnasht his yron tuskes at that displeasing sight.

Concord she cleeped was in common reed,
 Mother of blessed *Peace*, and *Friendship* trew;
 They both her twins, both borne of heauenly seed,
 And she her selfe likewise diuinely grew;
 The which right well her workes diuine did shew:
 For strength, and wealth, and happinesse she lends,
 And strife, and warre, and anger does subdew:
 Of litle much, of foes she maketh frends,
 And to afflicted minds sweet rest and quiet sends.

By her the heauen is in his course contained,
 And all the world in state vnmoued stands,
 As their Almighty maker first ordained,
 And bound them with inuiolable bands;
 Else would the waters ouerflow the lands,
 And fire deuoure the ayre, and hell them quight,
 But that she holds them with her blessed hands.
 She is the nurse of pleasure and delight,
 And vnto *Venus* grace the gate doth open right.

By her I entring halfe dismayed was,
 But she in gentle wise me entertayned,
 And twixt her selfe and *Loue* did let me pas;
 But *Hatred* would my entrance haue restrayned,
 And with his club me threatned to haue brayned,
 Had not the Ladie with her powrefull speach
 Him from his wicked will vneath refrayned;
 And th'other eke his malice did empeach,
 Till I was throughly past the perill of his reach.

Into the inmost Temple thus I came,
 Which fuming all with frankensence I found,
 And odours rising from the altars flame.
 Vpon an hundred marble pillors round
 The rooffe vp high was reared from the ground,
 All deckt with crownes, & chaynes, and girlands gay,
 And thousand pretious gifts worth many a pound,
 The which sad louers for their vowes did pay;
 And all the ground was strow'd with flowres, as fresh as May.

An hundred Altars round about were set,
 All flaming with their sacrifices fire,
 That with the steme thereof the Temple swet,
 Which rould in clouds to heauen did aspire,
 And in them bore true louers vowes entire:
 And eke an hundred brasen caudrons bright,
 To bath in ioy and amorous desire,
 Euery of which was to a damzell hight;
 For all the Priests were damzels, in soft linnen dight.

Right in the midst the Goddesse selfe did stand
 Vpon an altar of some costly masse,
 Whose substance was vneath to vnderstand:
 For neither pretious stone, nor durefull brasse,
 For shining gold, nor mouldring clay it was;
 But much more rare and pretious to esteeme,
 Pure in aspect, and like to christall glasse,
 Yet glasse was not, if one did rightly deeme,
 But being faire and brickle, likest glasse did seeme.

But it in shape and beautie did excell
 All other Idoles, which the heathen adore
 Farre passing that, which by surpassing skill
Phidias did make in *Paphos* Isle of yore,
 With which that wretched Greeke, that life forlore
 Did fall in loue: yet this much fairer shined,
 But couered with a slender veile afore;

And both her feete and legs together twyned
 Were with a snake, whose head & tail were fast cōbyned.

The cause why she was couered with a vele,
 Was hard to know, for that her Priests the same
 From peoples knowledge labour'd to concele.
 But sooth it was not sure for womanish shame,
 Nor any blemish, which the worke mote blame;
 But for, they say, she hath both kinds in one,
 Both male and female, both vnder one name:
 She syre and mother is her selfe alone,
 Begets and eke conceiues, ne needeth other none.

And all about her necke and shoulders flew
 A flocke of litle loues, and sports, and ioyes,
 With nimble wings of gold and purple hew;
 Whose shapes seem'd not like to terrestriall boyes,
 But like to Angels playing heauenly toyes;
 The whilest their eldest brother was away,
Cupid their eldest brother; he enioyes
 The wide kingdome of loue with Lordly sway,
 And to his law compels all creatures to obay.

And all about her altar scattered lay
 Great sorts of louers piteously complayning,
 Some of their losse, some of their loues delay,
 Some of their pride, some paragons disdayning,
 Some fearing fraud, some fraudulently fayning,
 As euery one had cause of good or ill.
 Amongst the rest some one through loues constrayning,
 Tormented sore, could not containe it still,
 But thus brake forth, that all the temple it did fill.

Great *Venus*, Queene of beautie and of grace,
 The ioy of Gods and men, that vnder skie
 Doest fayrest shine, and most adorne thy place,
 That with thy smyling looke doest pacifie

The raging seas, and makst the stormes to flie;
 Thee goddesse, thee the winds, the clouds doe feare,
 And when thou spreadst thy mantle forth on hie,
 The waters play and pleasant lands appeare,
 And heauens laugh, & all the world shews ioyous cheare.

Then doth the dædale earth throw forth to thee
 Out of her fruitfull lap abundant flowres,
 And then all liuing wights, soone as they see
 The spring breake forth out of his lusty bowres,
 They all doe learne to play the Paramours;
 First doe the merry birds, thy prety pages
 Priuily pricked with thy lustfull powres,
 Chirpe loud to thee out of their leauy cages,
 And thee their mother call to coole their kindly rages.

Then doe the saluage beasts begin to play
 Their pleasant friskes, and loath their wonted food;
 The Lyons rore, the Tygres loudly bray,
 The raging Buls rebellow through the wood,
 And breaking forth, dare tempt the deepest flood,
 To come where thou doest draw them with desire:
 So all things else, that nourish vitall blood,
 Soone as with fury thou doest them inspire,
 In generation seeke to quench their inward fire.

So all the world by thee at first was made,
 And dayly yet thou doest the same repayre:
 Ne ought on earth that merry is and glad,
 Ne ought on earth that louely is and fayre,
 But thou the same for pleasure didst repayre.
 Thou art the root of all that ioyous is,
 Great God of men and women, queene of th'ayre,
 Mother of laughter, and welspring of blisse,
 O graunt that of my loue at last I may not misse.

So did he say: but I with murmure soft,
 That none might heare the sorrow of my hart,
 Yet inly groning deepe and sighing oft,
 Besought her to graunt ease vnto my smart,
 And to my wound her gracious help impart.
 Whilest thus I spake, behold with happy eye
 I spyde, where at the Idoles feet apart
 A beuie of fayre damzels close did lye,
 Wayting when as the Antheme should be sung on hye.

The first of them did seeme of ryper yeares,
 And grauer countenance then all the rest;
 Yet all the rest were eke her equall peares,
 Yet vnto her obeyed all the best.
 Her name was *Vwomanhood*, that she exprest
 By her sad semblant and demeanure wyse:
 For stedfast still her eyes did fixed rest,
 Ne rov'd at randon after gazers guyse,
 Whose luring baytes oftymes doe heedlesse harts entyse.

And next to her sate goodly *Shamefastnesse*,
 Ne euer durst her eyes from ground vpreare,
 Ne euer once did looke vp from her desse,
 As if some blame of euill she did feare,
 That in her cheekes made roses oft appeare:
 And her against sweet *Cherefulnessse* was placed,
 Whose eyes like twinkling stars in euening cleare,
 Were deckt with smyles, that all sad humors chaced,
 And darted forth delights, the which her goodly graced.

And next to her sate sober *Modestie*,
 Holding her hand vpon her gentle hart;
 And her against sate comely *Curtesie*,
 That vnto euery person knew her part;
 And her before was seated ouerthwart
 Soft *Silence*, and submisse *Obedience*,
 Both linckt together neuer to dispart,

Both gifts of God not gotten but from thence,
Both girlonds of his Saints against their foes offence.

Thus sate they all a round in seemely rate:
And in the midst of them a goodly mayd,
Euen in the lap of *Wwomanhood* there sate,
The which was all in lilly white arayd,
With siluer streames amongst the linnen stray'd;
Like to the Morne, when first her shyning face
Hath to the gloomy world it selfe bewray'd,
That same was fayrest *Amoret* in place,
Shyning with beauties light, and heauenly vertues grace.

Whom soone as I beheld, my hart gan throb,
And wade in doubt, what best were to be donne:
For sacrilege me seem'd the Church to rob,
And folly seem'd to leaue the thing vndonne,
Which with so strong attempt I had begonne.
Tho shaking off all doubt and shamefast feare,
Which Ladies loue I heard had neuer wonne
Mongst men of worth, I to her stepped neare,
And by the lilly hand her labour'd vp to reare.

Thereat that formost matrone me did blame,
And sharpe rebuke, for being ouer bold;
Saying it was to Knight vnseemely shame,
Vpon a recluse Virgin to lay hold,
That vnto *Venus* seruices was sold.
To whom I thus, Nay but it fitteth best,
For *Cupids* man with *Venus* mayd to hold,
For ill your goddesse seruices are drest
By virgins, and her sacrifices let to rest.

With that my shield I forth to her did show,
Which all that while I closely had conceld;
On which when *Cupid* with his killing bow
And cruell shafts emblazond she beheld,

At sight thereof she was with terror queld,
 And said no more: but I which all that while
 The pledge of faith, her hand engaged held,
 Like warie Hynd within the weedie soyle,
 For no intreatie would forgoe so glorious spoyle.

And euermore vpon the Goddesses face
 Mine eye was fixt, for feare of her offence:
 Whom when I saw with amiable grace
 To laugh at me, and fauour my pretence,
 I was emboldned with more confidence;
 And nought for nicenesse nor for enuy sparing,
 In presence of them all forth led her thence:
 All looking on, and like astonisht staring,
 Yet to lay hand on her, not one of all them daring.

She often prayd, and often me besought,
 Sometime with tender teares to let her goe,
 Sometime with witching smyles: but yet for nought,
 That euer she to me could say or doe,
 Could she her wished freedome fro me wooe;
 But forth I led her through the Temple gate,
 By which I hardly past with much adoe:
 But that same Ladie which me friended late
 In entrance, did me also friend in my retrate.

No lesse did *Daunger* threaten me with dread,
 When as he saw me, maugre all his powre,
 That glorious spoyle of beautie with me lead,
 Then *Cerberus*, when *Orpheus* did recoure
 His Lemman from the Stygian Princes boure.
 But euermore my shield did me defend,
 Against the storme of euery dreadfull stoure:
 Thus safely with my loue I thence did wend.
 So ended he his tale, where I this Canto end.

CANTO 11

*Marinells former wound is heald,
 he comes to Proteus hall,
 Where Thames doth the Medway wedd,
 and feasts the Sea-gods all.*

B Vt ah for pittie that I haue thus long
 Left a fayre Ladie languishing in payne:
 Now well away, that I haue doen such wrong,
 To let faire *Florimell* in bands remayne,
 In bands of loue, and in sad thraldomes chayne;
 From which vnlesse some heauenly powre her free
 By miracle, not yet appearing playne,
 She lenger yet is like captiu'd to bee:
 That euen to thinke thereof, it inly pitties mee.

Here neede you to remember, how erewhile
 Vnlouely *Proteus*, missing to his mind
 That Virgins loue to win by wit or wile,
 Her threw into a dongeon deepe and blind,
 And there in chaynes her cruelly did bind,
 In hope thereby her to his bent to draw:
 For when as neither gifts nor graces kind
 Her constant mind could moue at all he saw,
 He thought her to compell by crueltie and awe.

Deepe in the bottome of an huge great rocke
 The dongeon was, in which her bound he left,
 That neither yron barres, nor brasen locke
 Did neede to gard from force, or secret theft
 Of all her louers, which would her haue reft.
 For wall'd it was with waues, which rag'd and ror'd
 As they the cliffe in peeces would haue cleft;
 Besides ten thousand monsters foule abhor'd
 Did waite about it, gaping griesly all begor'd.

And in the midst thereof did horror dwell,
 And darknesse dredd, that neuer viewed day,
 Like to the balefull house of lowest hell,
 In which old Styx her aged bones alway,
 Old Styx the Grandame of the Gods, doth lay.
 There did this lucklesse mayd seuen months abide,
 Ne euer euening saw, ne mornings ray,
 Ne euer from the day the night descride,
 But thought it all one night, that did no houres diuide.

And all this was for loue of *Marinell*,
 Who her despysd (ah who would her despise?)
 And wemens loue did from his hart expell,
 And all those ioyes that weake mankind entyse.
 Nathlesse his pride full dearely he did pryse;
 For of a womans hand it was ywroke,
 That of the wound he yet in languor lyes,
 Ne can be cured of that cruell stroke
 Which *Britomart* him gaue, when he did her prouoke.

Yet farre and neare the Nymph his mother sought,
 And many salues did to his sore applie,
 And many herbes did vse. But when as nought
 She saw could ease his rankling maladie,
 At last to *Tryphon* she for helpe did hie,
 (This *Tryphon* is the seagods surgeon hight)
 Whom she besought to find some remedie:
 And for his paines a whistle him behight
 That of a fishes shell was wrought with rare delight.

So well that Leach did hearke to her request,
 And did so well employ his carefull paine,
 That in short space his hurts he had redrest,
 And him restor'd to healthfull state againe:
 In which he long time after did remaine
 There with the Nymph his mother, like her thrall;
 Who sore against his will did him retaine,

For feare of perill, which to him mote fall,
Through his too ventrous prowesse proued ouer all.

It fortun'd then, a solemne feast was there
To all the Sea-gods and their fruitfull seede,
In honour of the spousalls, which then were
Betwixt the *Medway* and the *Thames* agreed.
Long had the *Thames* (as we in records reed)
Before that day her wooed to his bed;
But the proud Nymph would for no worldly meed,
Nor no entreatie to his loue be led;
Till now at last relenting, she to him was wed.

So both agreed, that this their bridale feast
Should for the Gods in *Proteus* house be made;
To which they all repayr'd, both most and least,
Aswell which in the mightie Ocean trade,
As that in riuers swim, or brookes doe wade.
All which not if an hundred tongues to tell,
And hundred mouthes, and voice of brasse I had,
And endlesse memorie, that mote excell,
In order as they came, could I recount them well.

Helpe therefore, O thou sacred imp of *loue*,
The noursling of Dame *Memorie* his deare,
To whom those rolles, layd vp in heauen aboue,
And records of antiquitie appeare,
To which no wit of man may comen neare;
Helpe me to tell the names of all those floods,
And all those Nymphes, which then assembled were
To that great banquet of the watry Gods,
And all their sundry kinds, and all their hid abodes.

First came great *Neptune* with his threeforkt mace,
That rules the Seas, and makes them rise or fall;
His dewy lockes did drop with brine apace,
Vnder his *Diademe* imperiall:

And by his side his Queene with coronall,
 Faire *Amphitrite*, most diuinely faire,
 Whose yuorie shoulders weren couered all,
 As with a robe, with her owne siluer haire,
 And deckt with pearles, which th'Indian seas for her prepaire.

These marched farre afore the other crew;
 And all the way before them as they went,
Triton his trompet shrill before them blew,
 For goodly triumph and great iollyment,
 That made the rockes to roare, as they were rent.
 And after them the royall issue came,
 Which of them sprung by lineall descent:
 First the Sea-gods, which to themselues doe clame
 The powre to rule the billowes, and the waues to tame.

Phorcys, the father of that fatall brood,
 By whom those old Heroes wonne such fame;
 And *Glaucus*, that wise southsayer vnderstood;
 And tragicke *Inoes* sonne, the which became
 A God of seas through his mad mothers blame,
 Now hight *Palemon*, and is saylers frend;
 Great *Brontes*, and *Astraeus*, that did shame
 Himselfe with incest of his kin vnkend;
 And huge *Orion*, that doth tempests still portend.

The rich *Cteatus*, and *Eurytus* long;
Neleus and *Pelias* louely brethren both;
 Mightie *Chrysaor*, and *Caicus* strong;
Eurypulus, that calmes the waters wroth;
 And faire *Euphaemus*, that vpon them go'th
 As on the ground, without dismay or dread:
 Fierce *Eryx*, and *Alebius* that know'th
 The waters depth, and doth their bottome tread;
 And sad *Asopus*, comely with his hoarie head.

There also some most famous founders were
 Of puissant Nations, which the world possest;
 Yet sonnes of *Neptune*, now assembled here:
 Ancient *Ogyges*, even th'auncientest,
 And *Inachus* renown'd aboue the rest;
Phoenix, and *Aon*, and *Pelasgus* old,
 Great *Belus*, *Phoeax*, and *Agenor* best;
 And mightie *Albion*, father of the bold
 And warlike people, which the *Britaine* Islands hold.

For *Albion* the sonne of *Neptune* was,
 Who for the prooffe of his great puissance,
 Out of his *Albion* did on dry-foot pas
 Into old *Gall*, that now is cleeped *France*,
 To fight with *Hercules*, that did aduance
 To vanquish all the world with matchlesse might,
 And there his mortall part by great mischance
 Was slaine: but that which is th'immortall spright
 Liues still: and to this feast with *Neptunes* seed was dight.

But what doe I their names seeke to rehearse,
 Which all the world haue with their issue fild?
 How can they all in this so narrow verse
 Contayned be, and in small compasse hild?
 Let them record them, that are better skild,
 And know the moniments of passed times:
 Onely what needeth, shall be here fulfilld,
 T'expresse some part of that great equipage,
 Which from great *Neptune* do deriue their parentage.

Next came the aged *Ocean*, and his Dame,
 Old *Tethys*, th'oldest two of all the rest,
 For all the rest of those two parents came,
 Which afterward both sea and land possest:
 Of all which *Nereus* th'eldest, and the best,
 Did first proceed, then which none more vpright,
 Ne more sincere in word and deed profest;

Most voide of guile, most free from fowle despight,
Doing him selfe, and teaching others to doe right.

Thereto he was expert in prophecies,
And could the ledden of the Gods vnfold,
Through which, when *Paris* brought his famous prise
The faire *Tindarid* lasse, he him fortold,
That her all *Greece* with many a champion bold
Should fetch againe, and finally destroy
Proud *Priams* towne. So wise is *Nereus* old,
And so well skild; nathlesse he takes great ioy
Oft-times amōgst the wanton *Nymphs* to sport and toy.

And after him the famous riuers came,
Which doe the earth enrich and beautifie:
The fertile *Nile*, which creatures new doth frame;
Long *Rhodanus*, whose sourse springs from the skie;
Faire *Ister*, flowing from the mountaines hie;
Diuine *Scamander*, purpled yet with blood
Of Greekes and *Troians*, which therein did die;
Pactolus glistening with his golden flood,
And *Tygris* fierce, whose streames of none may be withstood.

Great *Ganges*, and immortall *Euphrates*,
Deepe *Indus*, and *Maeander* intricate,
Slow *Peneus*, and tempestuous *Phasides*,
Swift *Rhene*, and *Alpheus* still immaculate:
Ooraxes, feared for great *Cyrus* fate;
Tybris, renowmed for the *Romaines* fame,
Rich *Oranochy*, though but knowen late;
And that huge *Riuer*, which doth beare his name
Of warlike *Amazons*, which doe possesse the same.

Ioy on those warlike women, which so long
Can from all men so rich a kingdome hold;
And shame on you, ô men, which boast your strong
And valiant hearts, in thoughts lesse hard and bold,

Yet quaille in conquest of that land of gold.
 But this to you, ô Britons, most pertaines,
 To whom the right hereof it selfe hath sold;
 The which for sparing litle cost or paines,
 Loose so immortall glory, and so endlesse gaines.

Then was there heard a most celestiall sound,
 Of dainty musicke, which did next ensew
 Before the spouse: that was *Arion* crownd;
 Who playing on his harpe, vnto him drew
 The eares and hearts of all that goodly crew,
 That euen yet the Dolphin, which him bore
 Through the AEGaeian seas from Pirates vew,
 Stood still by him astonisht at his lore,
 And all the raging seas for ioy forgot to rore.

So went he playing on the watery plaine.
 Soone after whom the louely Bridegroome came,
 The noble *Thamis*, with all his goodly traine,
 But him before there went, as best became
 His auncient parents, namely th'auncient *Thame*.
 But much more aged was his wife then he,
 The *Ouze*, whom men doe *Isis* rightly name;
 Full weake and crooked creature seemed she,
 And almost blind through eld, that scarce her way could see.

Therefore on either side she was sustained
 Of two smal grooms, which by their names were hight
 The *Churne*, and *Charwell*, two small streames, which pained
 Them selues her footing to direct aright,
 Which fayled oft through faint and feeble plight:
 But *Thame* was stronger, and of better stay;
 Yet seem'd full aged by his outward sight,
 With head all hoary, and his beard all gray,
 Deawed with siluer drops, that trickled downe alway.

And eke he somewhat seem'd to stoupe afore
 With bowed backe, by reason of the lode,
 And auncient heauy burden, which he bore
 Of that faire City, wherein make abode
 So many learned impes, that shoote abroad,
 And with their branches spred all Britany,
 No lesse then do her elder sisters broode.
 loy to you both, ye double nursery
 Or Arts, but Oxford thine doth *Thame* most glorify.

But he their sonne full fresh and iolly was,
 All decked in a robe of watchet hew,
 On which the waues, glittering like Christall glas,
 So cunningly enwouen were, that few
 Could weenen, whether they were false or trew.
 And on his head like to a Coronet
 He wore, that seemed strange to common vew,
 In which were many towres and castels set,
 That it encompass round as with a golden fret.

Like as the mother of the Gods, they say,
 In her great iron charet wents to ride,
 When to *Ioues* pallace she doth take her way;
 Old *Cybele*, arayd with pompous pride,
 Wearing a Diademe embattild wide
 With hundred turrets, like a Turribant.
 With such an one was *Thamis* beautifide;
 That was to weet the famous Troynouant,
 In which her kingdomes throne is chiefly resiant.

And round about him many a pretty Page
 Attended duely, ready to obay;
 All little Riuers, which owe vassallage
 To him, as to their Lord, and tribute pay:
 The chaulky Kenet, and the Thetis gray,
 The morish Cole, and the soft sliding Breane,
 The wanton Lee, that oft doth loose his way,

And the still Darent, in whose waters cleane
Ten thousand fishes play, and decke his pleasant streame.

Then came his neighbour flouds, which nigh him dwell,
And water all the English soile throughout;
They all on him this day attended well;
And with meet seruice waited him about;
Ne none disdained low to him to lout:
No not the stately Seuerne grudg'd at all,
Ne storming Humber, though he looked stout;
But both him honor'd as their principall,
And let their swelling waters low before him fall.

There was the speedy Tamar, which deuides
The Cornish and the Deuonish confines;
Through both whose borders swiftly downe it glides,
And meeting Plim, to Plimmouth thence declines:
And Dart, nigh chockt with sands of tinny mines.
But Auon marched in more stately path,
Proud of his Adamants, with which he shines
And glisters wide, as als' of wondrous Bath,
And Bristow faire, which on his waues he builded hath.

And there came Stoure with terrible aspect,
Bearing his sixe deformed heads on hye,
That doth his course through Blandford plains direct,
And washeth Winborne meades in season drye.
Next him went Wylibourne with passage slye,
That of his wylinesse his name doth take,
And of him selfe doth name the shire thereby;
And Mole, that like a nousling Mole doth make
His way still vnder ground, till Thamis he ouertake.

Then came the Rother, decked all with woods
Like a wood God, and flowing fast to Rhy:
And Sture, that parteth with his pleasant floods
The Easterne Saxons from the Southerne ny,

And Clare, and Harwitch both doth beautify:
 Him follow'd Yar, soft washing Norwitch wall,
 And with him brought a present ioyfully
 Of his owne fish vnto their festiuall,
 Whose like none else could shew, the which they Ruffins call.

Next these the plenteous Ouse came far from land,
 By many a city, and by many a towne,
 And many riuers taking vnder hand
 Into his waters, as he passeth downe,
 The Cle, the Were, the Grant, the Sture, the Rowne.
 Thence doth by Huntingdon and Cambridge flit;
 My mother Cambridge, whom as with a Crowne
 He doth adorne, and is adorn'd of it
 With many a gentle Muse, and many a learned wit.

And after him the fatall Welland went,
 That if old sawes proue true (which God forbid)
 Shall drowne all Holland with his excrement,
 And shall see Stamford, though now homely hid,
 Then shine in learning, more then euer did
 Cambridge or Oxford, Englands goodly beames.
 And next to him the Nene downe softly slid;
 And bounteous Trent, that in him selfe enseames
 Both thirty sorts of fish, and thirty sundry streames.

Next these came Tyne, along whose stony bancke
 That Romaine Monarch built a brasen wall,
 Which mote the feebled Britons strongly flancke
 Against the Picts, that swarmed ouer all,
 Which yet thereof Gualseuer they doe call:
 And Twede the limit betwixt Logris land
 And Albany: And Eden though but small,
 Yet often stainde with bloud of many a band
 Of Scots and English both, that tynd on his strand.

Then came those sixe sad brethren, like forlorne,
 That whilome were (as antique fathers tell)
 Sixe valiant Knights, of one faire Nymph yborne,
 Which did in noble deedes of armes excell,
 And wonned there, where now Yorke people dwell;
 Still Vre, swift Werfe, and Oze the most of might,
 High Swale, vnquiet Nide, and troublous Skell;
 All whom a Scythian king, that Humber hight,
 Slew cruelly, and in the riuer drowned quight.

But past not long, ere *Brutus* warlicke sonne
Locrinus them aueng'd, and the same date,
 Which the proud Humber vnto them had donne,
 By equall dome repayd on his owne pate:
 For in the selfe same riuer, where he late
 Had drenched them, he drowned him againe;
 And nam'd the riuer of his wretched fate;
 Whose bad condition yet it doth retaine,
 Oft tossed with his stormes, which therein still remaine.

These after, came the stony shallow Lone,
 That to old Loncaster his name doth lend;
 And following Dee, which Britons long ygone
 Did call diuine, that doth by Chester tend;
 And Conway which out of his streame doth send
 Plenty of pearles to decke his dames withall,
 And Lindus that his pikes doth most commend,
 Of which the auncient Lincolne men doe call;
 All these together marched toward *Proteus* hall.

Ne thence the Irishe Riuers absent were:
 Sith no lesse famous then the rest they bee,
 And ioyne in neighbourhood of kingdome nere,
 Why should they not likewise in loue agree,
 And ioy likewise this solemne day to see?
 They saw it all, and present were in place;
 Though I them all according their degree,

Cannot recount, nor tell their hidden race,
Nor read the saluage c&utilds;treis, thorough which they pace.

There was the Liffy rolling downe the lea,
The sandy Slane, the stony Aubrian,
The spacious Shenan spreading like a sea,
The pleasant Boyne, the fishy fruitfull Ban,
Swift Awniduff, which of the English man
Is cal'de Blacke water, and the Liffar deep,
Sad Trowis, that once his people ouerran,
Strong Allo tombling from Slewlogher steep,
And Mulla mine, whose waues I whilom taught to weep.

And there the three renowned brethren were,
Which that great Gyant *Blomius* begot,
Of the faire Nymph *Rheusa* wandring there.
One day, as she to shunne the season whot,
Vnder Slewbloome in shady groue was got,
This Gyant found her, and by force deflowr'd:
Whereof conceiuing, she in time forth brought
These three faire sons, which being thêe forth powrd
In three great riuers ran, and many countreis scowrd.

The first, the gentle Shure that making way
By sweet Clonmell, adornes rich Waterford;
The next, the stubborne Newre, whose waters gray
By faire Kilkenny and Rosseponte boord,
The third, the goodly Barow, which doth hoord
Great heapes of Salmons in his deepe bosome:
All which long sundred, doe at last accord
To ioyne in one, ere to the sea they come,
So flowing all from one, all one at last become.

There also was the wide embayed Mayre,
The pleasaunt Bandon crownd with many a wood,
The spreading Lee, that like an Island fayre
Encloseth Corke with his deuided flood;

And balefull Oure, late staine with English blood:
 With many more, whose names no tongue can tell.
 All which that day in order seemly good
 Did on the Thamis attend, and waited well
 To doe their duefull seruice, as to them befell.

Then came the Bride, the louely *Medua* came,
 Clad in a vesture of vnknownen geare,
 And vncouth fashion, yet her well became;
 That seem'd like siluer, sprinckled here and there
 With glittering spangs, that did like starres appeare,
 And wau'd vpon, like water Chamelot,
 To hide the metall, which yet euery where
 Bewrayd it selfe, to let men plainely wot,
 It was no mortall worke, that seem'd and yet was not.

Her goodly lockes adowne her backe did flow
 Vnto her waste, with flowres bescattered,
 The which ambrosiall odours forth did throw
 To all about, and all her shoulders spread
 As a new spring; and likewise on her hed
 A Chapelet of sundry flowers she wore,
 From vnder which the deawy humour shed,
 Did tricle downe her haire, like to the hore
 Congealed litle drops, which doe the morne adore.

On her two pretty handmaidens did attend,
 One cald the *Theise*, the other cald the *Crane*;
 Which on her waited, things amisse to mend,
 And both behind vpheld her spreading traine;
 Vnder the which, her feet appeared plaine,
 Her siluer feet, faire washt against this day:
 And her before there paced Pages twaine,
 Both clad in colours like, and like array,
 The *Doune* & eke the *Frith*, both which prepard her way.

And after these the Sea Nymphs marched all,
 All goodly damzels, deckt with long greene haire,
 Whom of their sire *Nereides* men call,
 All which the Oceans daughter to him bare
 The gray eyde *Doris*: all which fifty are;
 All which she there on her attending had.
 Swift *Proto*, milde *Eucrate*, *Thetis* faire,
 Soft *Spio*, sweete *Eudore*, *Sao* sad,
 Light *Doto*, wanton *Glauce*, and *Galene* glad.

White hand *Eunica*, proud *Dynamene*,
 Ioyous *Thalia*, goodly *Amphitrite*,
 Louely *Pasithee*, kinde *Eulimene*,
 Lifht goote *Cymothoe*, and sweete *Melite*,
 Fairest *Pherusa*, *Phao* lilly white,
 Wondred *Agaue*, *Poris*, and *Nesæa*,
 With *Erato* that doth in loue delite,
 And *Panopæ*, and wise *Protomedæa*,
 And snowy neckd *Doris*, and milkewhite *Galathæa*.

Speedy *Hippothoe*, and chaste *Actea*,
 Large *Lisianassa*, and *Pronæa* sage,
Euagore, and light *Pontoporea*,
 And she, that with her least word can asswage
 The surging seas, when they do sorest rage,
Cymodoce, and stout *Autonoe*,
 And *Neso*, and *Eione* well in age,
 And seeming still to smile, *Glaucanome*,
 And she that hight of many heastes *Polynome*,

Fresh *Alimeda*, deckt with girlond greene;
Hyponeo, with salt bedewed wrests:
Laomedia, like the christall sheene;
Liagore, much praisd for wise behests;
 And *Psamathe*, for her brode snowy brests;
Cymo, *Eupompe*, and *Themiste* iust;
 And she that vertue loues and vice detests

Euarna, and *Menippe* true in trust,
And *Nemertea* learned well to rule her lust.

All these the daughters of old *Nereus* were,
Which haue the sea in charge to them assinde,
To rule his tides, and surges to vprere,
To bring forth stormes, or fast them to vpbinde,
And sailers saue from wreckes of wrathfull winde.
And yet besides three thousand more there were
Of th'Oceans seede, but *Ioues* and *Phoebus* kinde;
The which in floods and fountaines doe appere,
And all mankinde do nourish with their waters clere.

The which, more eath it were for mortall wight,
To tell the sands, or count the starres on hye,
Or ought more hard, then thinke to reckon right.
But well I wote, that these which I descry,
Were present at this great solemnity:
And there amongst the rest, the mother was
Of luckelesse *Marinell Cymodoce*.
Which, for my Muse her selfe now tyred has,
Vnto an other Canto I will ouerpas.

CANTO 12

*Marin for loue of Florimell,
In languor wastes his life:
The Nymph his mother getteth her,
And giues to him for wife.*

O What an endlesse worke haue I in hand,
To count the seas abundant progeny,
Whose fruitfull seede farre passeth those in land,
And also those which wonne in th'azure sky?
For much more eath to tell the starres on hy,
Albe they endlesse seeme in estimation,
Then to recount the Seas posterity:
So fertile be the flouds in generation,
So huge their numbers, and so numberlesse their nation.

Therefore the antique wisards well inuented,
That *Venus* of the fomy sea was bred;
For that the seas by her are most augmented.
Witnesse th'exceeding fry, which there are fed,
And wondrous sholes, which may of none be red.
Then blame me not, if I haue err'd in count
Of Gods, of Nymphs, of riuers yet vnred:
For though their numbers do much more surmount,
Yet all those same were there, which erst I did recount.

All those were there, and many other more,
Whose names and nations were too long to tell,
That *Proteus* house they fild euen to the dore;
Yet were they all in order, as befell,
According their degrees disposed well.
Amongst the rest, was faire *Cymodoce*,
The mother of vnlucky *Marinell*,
Who thither with her came, to learne and see
The manner of the Gods when they at banquet bee.

But for he was halfe mortall, being bred
 Of mortall sire, though of immortall wombe,
 He might not with immortall food be fed,
 Ne with th'eternall Gods to banquet come;
 But walkt abroad, and round about did rome,
 To view the building of that vncouth place,
 That seem'd vnlike vnto his earthly home:
 Where, as he to and fro by chaunce did trace,
 There vnto him betid a disauentrous case.

Vnder the hanging of an hideous clieffe,
 He heard the lamentable voice of one,
 That piteously complaind her carefull grieffe,
 Which neuer she before disclosd to none,
 But to her selfe her sorrow did bemone.
 So feelingly her case she did complaine,
 That ruth it moued in the rocky stone,
 And made it seeme to feele her grieuous paine,
 And oft to grone with billowes beating from the maine.

Though vaine I see my sorrowes to vnfold,
 And count my cares, when none is nigh to heare,
 Yet hoping grieffe may lessen being told,
 I will them tell though vnto no man neare:
 For heauen that vnto all lends equall eare,
 Is farre from hearing of my heauy plight;
 And lowest hell, to which I lie most neare,
 Cares not what euils hap to wretched wight;
 And greedy seas doe in the spoile of life delight.

Yet loe the seas I see by often beating,
 Doe pearce the rockes, and hardest marble weares;
 But his hard rocky hart for no entreating
 Will yeeld, but when my piteous plaints he heares,
 Is hardned more with my abundant teares.
 Yet though he neuer list to me relent,
 But let me waste in woe my wretched yeares,

Yet will I neuer of my loue repent,
But ioy that for his sake I suffer prisonment.

And when my weary ghost with grieffe outworne,
By timely death shall winne her wished rest,
Let then this plaint vnto his eares be borne,
That blame it is to him, that armes profest,
To let her die, whom he might haue redrest.
There did she pause, inforced to giue place,
Vnto the passion, that her heart opprest,
And after she had wept and wail'd a space,
She gan afresh thus to renew her wretched case.

Ye Gods of seas, if any Gods at all
Haue care of right, or ruth of wretches wrong,
By one or other way me woefull thrall,
Deliuer hence out of this dungeon strong,
In which I daily dying am too long.
And if ye deeme me death for louing one,
That loues not me, then doe it not prolong,
But let me die and end my daies attone,
And let him liue vnlou'd, or loue him selfe alone.

But if that life ye vnto me decree,
Then let mee liue, as louers ought to do,
And of my lifes deare loue beloued be:
And if he shall through pride your doome vndo,
Do you by duresse him compell thereto,
And in this prison put him here with me:
One prison fittest is to hold vs two:
So had I rather to be thrall, then free;
Such thraldome or such freedome let it surely be.

But O vaine iudgement, and conditions vaine,
The which the prisoner points vnto the free,
The whiles I him condemne, and deeme his paine,
He where he list goes loose, and laughes at me.

So euer loose, so euer happy be.
 But where so loose or happy that thou art,
 Know *Marinell* that all this is for thee.
 With that she wept and wail'd, as if her hart
 Would quite haue burst through great abundance of her smart.

All which complaint when *Marinell* had heard,
 And vnderstood the cause of all her care
 To come of him, for vsing her so hard,
 His stubborne heart, that neuer felt misfare
 Was toucht with soft remorse and pittie rare;
 That euen for grieffe of minde he oft did grone,
 And inly wish, that in his powre it weare
 Her to redresse: but since he meanes found none
 He could no more but her great misery bemone.

Thus whilst his stony heart with tender ruth
 Was toucht, and mighty courage mollifide,
 Dame *Venus* sonne that tameth stubborne youth
 With iron bit, and maketh him abide,
 Till like a victor on his backe he ride,
 Into his mouth his maystring bridle threw,
 That made him stoupe, till he did him bestride:
 Then gan he make him tread his steps anew,
 And learne to loue, by learning louers paines to rew.

Now gan he in his griued minde deuise,
 How from that dungeon he might her enlarge:
 Some while he thought, by faire and humble wise
 To *Proteus* selfe to sue for her discharge:
 But then he fear'd his mothers former charge
 Gainst womens loue, long giuen him in vaine.
 Then gan he thinke, perforce with sword and targe
 Her forth to fetch, and *Proteus* to constraine:
 But soone he gan such folly to forthinke againe.

Then did he cast to steale her thence away,
 And with him beare, where none of her might know.
 But all in vaine: for why he found no way
 To enter in, or issue forth below:
 For all about that rocke the sea did flow.
 And though vnto his will she giuen were,
 Yet without ship or bote her thence to row,
 He wist not how her thence away to bere;
 And daunger well he wist long to continue there.

At last when as no meanes he could inuent,
 Backe to him selfe he gan returne the blame,
 That was the author of her punishment;
 And with vile curses, and reprochfull shame
 To damne him selfe by euery euill name;
 And deeme vnworthy or of loue or life,
 That had despise so chast and faire a dame,
 Which him had sought through trouble & lōg strife;
 Yet had refusde a God that her had sought to wife.

In this sad plight he walked here and there,
 And romed round about the rocke in vaine,
 As he had lost him selfe, he wist not where;
 Oft listening if he mote her heare againe;
 And still bemoning her vnworthy paine.
 Like as an Hynde whose calfe is falne vnwares
 Into some pit, where she him heares complaine,
 An hundred times about the pit side fares,
 Right sorrowfully mourning her bereaued cares.

And now by this the feast was throughly ended,
 And euery one gan homeward to resort.
 Which seeing *Marinell*, was sore offended,
 That his departure thence should be so short,
 And leaue his loue in that sea-walled fort.
 Yet durst he not his mother disobay,
 But her attending in full seemly sort,

Did march amongst the many all the way:
And all the way did inly mourne, like one astray.

Being returned to his mothers bowre,
In solitary silence far from wight,
He gan record the lamentable stowre,
In which his wretched loue lay day and night,
For his deare sake, that ill deseru'd that plight:
The thought whereof empierst his hart so deepe,
That of no worldly thing he tooke delight;
Ne dayly food did take, ne nightly sleepe,
But pyn'd, & mourn'd, & languisht, and alone did weepe.

That in short space his wonted chearefull hew
Gan fade, and liuely spirits deaded quight:
His cheeke bones raw, and eie-pits hollow grew,
And brawney armes had lost their knowen might,
That nothing like himselfe he seem'd in sight.
Ere long so weake of limbe, and sicke of loue
He woxe, that lenger he note stand vpright,
But to his bed was brought, and layd aboue,
Like ruefull ghost, vnable once to stirre or moue.

Which when his mother saw, she in her mind
Was troubled sore, ne wist well what to weene,
Ne could by search nor any meanes out find
The secret cause and nature of his teene,
Whereby she might apply some medicine;
But weeping day and night, did him attend,
And mourn'd to see her losse before her eyne,
Which grieu'd her more, that she it could not mend:
To see an helpelesse euill, double grieffe doth lend.

Nought could she read the roote of his disease,
Ne weene what mister maladie it is,
Whereby to seeke some meanes it to appease.
Most did she thinke, but most she thought amis,

That that same former fatall wound of his
 Whyleare by *Tryphon* was not throughly healed,
 But closely rankled vnder th'orifis:
 Least did she thinke, that which he most concealed,
 That loue it was, which in his hart lay vnreuealed.

Therefore to *Tryphon* she againe doth hast,
 And him doth chyde as false and fraudulent,
 That fayld the trust, which she in him had plast,
 To cure her sonne, as he his faith had lent:
 Who now was falne into new languishment
 Of his old hurt, which was not throughly cured.
 So backe he came vnto her patient;
 Where searching euery part, her well assured,
 That it was no old sore, which his new paine procured.

But that it was some other maladie,
 Or grieffe vnknowne, which he could not discerne:
 So left he her withouten remedie.
 Then gan her heart to faint, and quake, and earne,
 And inly troubled was, the truth to learne.
 Vnto himselfe she came, and him besought,
 Now with faire speches, now with threatnings sterne,
 If ought lay hidden in his griued thought,
 It to reueale: who still her answered, there was nought.

Nathlesse she rested not so satisfide,
 But leauing watry gods, as booting nought,
 Vnto the shinie heauen in haste she hide,
 And thence *Apollo* King of Leaches brought.
Apollo came; who soone as he had sought
 Through his disease, did by and by out find,
 That he did languish of some inward thought,
 The which afflicted his engriued mind;
 Which loue he red to be, that leads each liuing kind.

Which when he had vnto his mother told,
 She gan thereat to fret, and greatly grieue.
 And comming to her sonne, gan first to scold,
 And chyde at him, that made her misbelieue:
 But afterwards she gan him soft to shrieue,
 And wooe with faire intreatie, to disclose,
 Which of the Nymphes his heart so sore did mieue.
 For sure she weend it was some one of those,
 Which he had lately seene, that for his loue he chose.

Now lesse she feared that same fatall read,
 That warned him of womens loue beware:
 Which being ment of mortall creatures sead,
 For loue of Nymphes she thought she need not care,
 But promist him, what euer wight she weare,
 That she her loue to him would shortly gaine:
 So he her told: but soone as she did heare
 That *Florimell* it was, which wrought his paine,
 She gan a fresh to chafe, and grieue in euey vaine.

Yet since she saw the streight extremitie,
 In which his life vnluckily was layd,
 It was no time to scan the prophecie,
 Whether old *Proteus* true or false had sayd,
 That his decay should happen by a mayd.
 It's late in death of daunger to aduize,
 Or loue forbid him, that is life denayd:
 But rather gan in troubled mind deuize,
 How she that Ladies libertie might enterprize.

To *Proteus* selfe to sew she thought it vaine,
 Who was the root and worker of her woe:
 Nor vnto any meaner to complaine,
 But vnto great king *Neptune* selfe did goe,
 And on her knee before him falling lowe,
 Made humble suit vnto his Maiestie,
 To graunt to her, her sonnes life, which his foe

A cruell Tyrant had presumptuouslie
By wicked doome condemn'd, a wretched death to die.

To whom God *Neptune* softly smyling, thus;
Daughter me seemes of double wrong ye plaine,
Gainst one that hath both wronged you, and vs:
For death t'adward I ween'd did appertaine
To none, but to the seas sole Soueraine.
Read therefore who it is, which this hath wrought,
And for what cause; the truth discover plaine.
For neuer wight so euill did or thought,
But would some rightfull cause pretend, though rightly nought.

To whom she answerd, Then it is by name
Proteus, that hath ordayn'd my sonne to die;
For that a waift, the which by fortune came
Vpon your seas, he claym'd as propertie:
And yet nor his, nor his in equitie,
But yours the waift by high prerogatiue.
Therefore I humbly craue your Maiestie,
It to repleuie, and my sonne repriue:
So shall you by one gift saue all vs three aliue.

He graunted it: and streight his warrant made,
Vnder the Sea-gods seale autenticall,
Commaunding *Proteus* straight t'enlarge the mayd,
Which wandring on his seas imperiall,
He lately tooke, and sithence kept as thrall.
Which she receiuing with meete thankfulnessse,
Departed straight to *Proteus* therewithall:
Who reading it with inward loathfulnessse,
Was grieued to restore the pledge, he did possesse.

Yet durst he not the warrant to withstand,
But vnto her deliuered *Florimell*.
Whom she receiuing by the lilly hand,
Admyr'd her beautie much, as she mote well:

For she all liuing creatures did excell;
 And was right ioyous, that she gotten had
 So faire a wife for her sonne *Marinell*.
 So home with her she streight the virgin lad,
 And shewed her to him, then being sore bestad.

Who soone as he beheld that angels face,
 Adorn'd with all diuine perfection,
 His cleared heart eftsoones away gan chace
 Sad death, reuiued with her sweet inspection
 And feeble spirit inly felt refection;
 As withered weed through cruell winters tine,
 That feeles the warmth of sunny beames reflection,
 Liftes vp his head, that did before decline
 And gins to spread his leafe before the faire sunshine.

Right so himselfe did *Marinell* vpreare,
 When he in place his dearest loue did spy;
 And though his limbs could not his bodie beare,
 Ne former strength returne so suddenly,
 Yet chearefull signes he shewed outwardly.
 Ne lesse was she in secret hart affected,
 But that she masked it with modestie,
 For feare she should of lightnesse be detected:
 Which to another place I leaue to be perfected.

[here, in 1609, '*The end of the fourth Booke.*']

BOOK 5

THE LEGEND OF ARTEGALL, OR OF JUSTICE

SO oft as I with state of present time,
 The image of the antique world compare,
 When as mans age was in his freshest prime,
 And the first blossome of faire vertue bare,
 Such oddes I finde twixt those, and these which are,
 As that, through long continuance of his course,
 Me seemes the world is runne quite out of square,
 From the first point of his appointed sourse,
 And being once amisse growes daily wourse and wourse.

For from the golden age, that first was named,
 It's now at earst become a stonie one;
 And men themselues, the which at first were framed
 Of earthly mould, and form'd of flesh and bone,
 Are now transformed into hardest stone:
 Such as behind their backs (so backward bred)
 Were throwne by *Pyrrha* and *Deucalione*:
 And if then those may any worse be red,
 They into that ere long will be degendered.

Let none then blame me, if in discipline
 Of vertue and of ciuill vses lore,
 I doe not forme them to the common line
 Of present dayes, which are corrupted sore,
 But to the antique vse, which was of yore,
 When good was onely for it selfe desyred,
 And all men sought their owne, and none no more;
 When iustice was not for most meed outhyred,
 But simple Truth did rayne, and was of all admyred.

For that which all men then did vertue call,
 Is now cald vice; and that which vice was hight,
 Is now hight vertue, and so vs'd of all:

Right now is wrong, and wrong that was is right,
 As all things else in time are chaunged quight.
 Ne wonder; for the heauens reuolution
 Is wandred farre from where it first was pight,
 And so doe make contrarie constitution
 Of all this lower world, toward his dissolution.

For who so list into the heauens looke,
 And search the courses of the rowling spheares,
 Shall find that from the point, where they first tooke
 Their setting forth, in these few thousand yeares
 They all are wandred much; that plaine appears.
 For that same golden fleecy Ram, which bore
Phrixus and *Helle* from their stepdames feares,
 Hath now forgot, where he was plast of yore,
 And shouldred hath the Bull, which fayre *Europa* bore.

And eke the Bull hath with his bow-bent horne
 So hardly butted those two twinnes of *Ioue*,
 That they haue crusht the Crab, and quite him borne
 Into the great *Nemoean* lions groue.
 So now all range, and doe at randon roue
 Out of their proper places farre away,
 And all this world with them amisse doe moue,
 And all his creatures from their course astray,
 Till they arriue at their last ruinous decay.

Ne is that same great glorious lampe of light,
 That doth enlumine all these lesser fyres,
 In better case, ne keepes his course more right,
 But is miscaried with the other Spheres.
 For since the terme of fourteene hundred fyeres,
 That learned *Ptolomae* his hight did take,
 He is declyned from that marke of theirs,
 Nigh thirtie minutes to the Southerne lake;
 That makes me feare in time he will vs quite forsake.

And if to those *Ægyptian* wisards old,
 Which in Star-read were wont haue best insight,
 Faith may be giuen, it is by them told,
 That since the time they first tooke the Sunnes hight,
 Foure times his place he shifted hath in sight,
 And twice hath risen, where he now doth West,
 And wested twice, where he ought rise aright.
 But most is *Mars* amisse of all the rest,
 And next to him old *Saturne*, that was wont be best.

For during *Saturnes* ancient raigne it's sayd,
 That all the world with goodnesse did abound:
 All loued vertue, no man was affrayd
 Of force, ne fraud in wight was to be found:
 No warre was knowne, no dreadfull trompets sound,
 Peace vniuersall rayn'd mongst men and beasts,
 And all things freely grew out of the ground:
 Iustice sate high ador'd with solemne feasts,
 And to all people did diuide her dred beheasts.

Most sacred vertue she of all the rest,
 Resembling God in his imperiall might;
 Whose soueraine powre is herein most exprest,
 That both to good and bad he dealeth right,
 And all his workes with Iustice hath bedight.
 That powre he also doth to Princes lend,
 And makes them like himselfe in glorious sight,
 To sit in his owne seate, his cause to end,
 And rule his people right, as he doth recommend.

Dread Souerayne Goddess, that doest highest sit
 In seate of iudgement, in th'Almighties stead,
 And with magnificke might and wondrous wit
 Doest to thy people righteous doome aread,
 That furthest Nations filles with awfull dread,
 Pardon the boldnesse of thy basest thrall,
 That dare discourse of so diuine a read,

As thy great iustice prayed ouer all:
The instrument whereof loe here thy *Artegall*.

CANTO 1

*Artegall trayn'd in lustice lore
Irenaes quest pursewed,
He doeth auenge on Sanglier
His Ladies bloud embrewed.*

T Hough vertue then were held in highest price,
In those old times, of which I doe intreat,
Yet then likewise the wicked seede of vice
Began to spring which shortly grew full great,
And with their boughes the gentle plants did beat.
But euermore some of the vertuous race
Rose vp, inspired with heroicke heat,
That cropt the branches of the sient base,
And with strong hand their fruitfull rancknes did deface.

Such first was *Bacchus*, that with furious might
All th'East before vntam'd did ouerronne,
And wrong repressed, and establisht right,
Which lawlesse men had formerly fordonne.
There lustice first her princely rule begonne.
Next *Hercules* his like ensample shewed,
Who all the West with equall conquest wonne,
And monstrous tyrants with his club subdewed;
The club of lustice dread, with kingly powre endewed.

And such was he, of whom I haue to tell,
The Champion of true lustice *Artegall*.
Whom (as ye lately mote remember well)
An hard aduenture, which did then befall,
Into redoubted perill forth did call;
That was to succour a distressed Dame,
Whom a strong tyrant did vniustly thrall,
And from the heritage, which she did clame,
Did with strong hand withhold: *Grantorto* was his name.

Wherefore the Lady, which *Eirena* hight,
 Did to the Faery Queene her way addresse,
 To whom complayning her afflicted plight,
 She her besought of gracious redresse.
 That soueraine Queene, that mightie Emperesse,
 Whose glorie is to aide all suppliants pore,
 And of weake Princes to be Patronesse,
 Chose *Artegall* to right her to restore;
 For that to her he seem'd best skild in righteous lore.

For *Artegall* in iustice was vpbrought
 Euen from the cradle of his infancie,
 And all the depth of rightfull doome was taught
 By faire *Astræa*, with great industrie,
 Whilest here on earth she liued mortallie.
 For till the world from his perfection fell
 Into all filth and foule iniquitie,
Astræa here mongst earthly men did dwell,
 And in the rules of iustice them instructed well.

Whiles through the world she walked in this sort,
 Vpon a day she found this gentle childe,
 Amongst his peres playing his childish sport:
 Whom seeing fit, and with no crime defilde,
 She did allure with gifts and speaches milde,
 To wend with her. So thence him farre she brought
 Into a caue from companie exilde,
 In which she nousled him, till yeares he raught,
 And all the discipline of iustice there him taught.

There she him taught to weigh both right and wrong
 In equall ballance with due recompence,
 And equitie to measure out along,
 According to the line of conscience,
 When so it needs with rigour to dispence.
 Of all the which, for want there of mankind,
 She caused him to make experience

Vpon wyld beasts, which she in woods did find,
With wrongfull powre oppressing others of their kind.

Thus she him trayned, and thus she him taught,
In all the skill of deeming wrong and right,
Vntill the ripenesse of mans yeares he raught;
That euen wilde beasts did feare his awfull sight,
And men admyr'd his ouerruling might;
Ne any liu'd on ground, that durst withstand
His dreadfull heast, much lesse him match in fight,
Or bide the horror of his wreekfull hand,
When so he list in wrath lift vp his steely brand.

Which steely brand, to make him dreaded more,
She gaue vnto him, gotten by her slight
And earnest search, where it was kept in store
In *loues* eternall house, vnwist of wight,
Since he himselfe it vs'd in that great fight
Against the *Titans*, that whylome rebelled
Gainst highest heauen; *Chrysaor* it was hight;
Chrysaor that all other swords excelled,
Well prou'd in that same day, when *loue* those Gyants quelled.

For of most perfect metall it was made,
Tempred with Adamant amongst the same,
And garnisht all with gold vpon the blade
In goodly wise, whereof it tooke his name,
And was of no lesse vertue, then of fame.
For there no substance was so firme and hard,
But it would pierce or cleaue, where so it came;
Ne any armour could his dint out ward,
But wheresoeuer it did light, it throughly shard.

Now when the world with sinne gan to abound,
Astraea loathing lenger here to space
Mongst wicked men, in whom no truth she found,
Return'd to heauen, whence she deriu'd her race;

Where she hath now an euerlasting place,
 Mongst those twelue signes, which nightly we doe see
 The heauens bright-shining baudricke to enchace;
 And is the *Virgin*, sixt in her degree,
 And next her selfe her righteous ballance hanging bee.

But when she parted hence, she left her groome
 An yron man, which did on her attend
 Always, to execute her stedfast doome,
 And willed him with *Artegall* to wend,
 And doe what euer thing he did intend.
 His name was *Talus*, made of yron mould,
 Immoueable, resistlesse, without end.
 Who in his hand an yron flae did hould,
 With which he thresht out falshood, and did truth vnfold.

He now went with him in this new inquest,
 Him for to aide, if aide he chaunst to neede,
 Against that cruell Tyrant, which opprest
 The faire *Irena* with his foule misdeede,
 And kept the crowne in which she should succeed.
 And now together on their way they bin,
 When as they saw a Squire in squallid weed,
 Lamenting sore his sorowfull sad tyne,
 With many bitter teares shed from his blubbred eyne.

To whom as they approched, they espide
 A sorie sight, as euer seene with eye;
 An headlesse Ladie lying him beside,
 In her owne blood all wallow'd wofully,
 That her gay clothes did in discolour die.
 Much was he moued at that ruefull sight;
 And flam'd with zeale of vengeance inwardly,
 He askt, who had that Dame so fouly dight;
 Or whether his owne hand, or whether other wight?

Ah woe is me, and well away (quoth hee)
 Bursting forth teares, like springs out of a banke,
 That euer I this dismall day did see:
 Full farre was I from thinking such a pranke;
 Yet litle losse it were, and mickle thanke,
 If I should graunt that I haue doen the same,
 That I mote drinke the cup, whereof she dranke:
 But that I should die guiltie of the blame,
 The which another did, who now is fled with shame.

Who was it then (sayd *Artegall*) that wrought?
 And why? doe it declare vnto me trew.
 A knight (said he) if knight he may be thought,
 That did his hand in Ladies bloud embrew,
 And for no cause, but as I shall you shew.
 This day as I in solace sate hereby
 With a fayre loue, whose losse I now do rew,
 There came this knight, hauing in companie
 This lucklesse Ladie, which now here doth headlesse lie.

He, whether mine seem'd fayrer in his eye,
 Or that he wexed weary of his owne,
 Would change with me; but I did it denye;
 So did the Ladies both, as may be knowne,
 But he, whose spirit was with pride vpbloane,
 Would not so rest contented with his right,
 But hauing from his courser her downe throwne,
 Fro me reft mine away by lawlesse might,
 And on his steed her set, to beare her out of sight.

Which when his Ladie saw, she follow'd fast,
 And on him catching hold, gan loud to crie
 Not so to leaue her, nor away to cast,
 But rather of his hand besought to die.
 With that his sword he drew all wrathfully,
 And at one stroke cropt off her head with scorne,
 In that same place, whereas it now doth lie.

So he my loue away with him hath borne,
 And left me here, both his & mine owne loue to morne.

Aread (sayd he) which way then did he make?
 And by what markes may he be knowne againe?
 To hope (quoth he) him soone to ouertake,
 That hence so long departed, is but vaine:
 But yet he pricked ouer yonder plaine,
 And as I marked, bore vpon his shield,
 By which it's easie him to know againe,
 A broken sword within a bloodie field;
 Expressing well his nature, which the same did wield.

No sooner sayd, but streight he after sent
 His yron page, who him pursew'd so light,
 As that it seem'd about the ground he went:
 For he was swift as swallow in her flight,
 And strong as Lyon in his Lordly might.
 It was not long, before he ouertooke
 Sir *Sanglier*; (so cleped was that Knight)
 Whom at the first he ghesed by his looke,
 And by the other markes, which of his shield he tooke.

He bad him stay, and backe with him retire;
 Who full of scorne to be commaunded so,
 The Lady to alight did eft require,
 Whilest he reformed that vnciuill fo:
 And streight at him with all his force did go.
 Who mou'd no more therewith, then when a rocke
 Is lightly stricken with some stones throw;
 But tlo him leaping, len him such a knocke,
 That on the ground he layd him like a sencelesse blocke.

But ere he could him selfe recure againe,
 Him in his iron paw he seized had;
 That when he wak't out of his warelesse paine,
 He found him selfe, vnwist, so ill bestad,

That lim he could not wag. Thence he him lad,
 Bound like a beast appointed to the stall:
 The sight whereof the Lady sore adrad,
 And fain'd to fly for feare of being thrall;
 But he her quickly stayd, and forst to wend withall.

When to the place they came, where *Artegall*
 By that same carefull Squire did then abide,
 He gently gan him to demaund of all,
 That did betwixt him and that Squire betide.
 Who with sterne countenance and indignant pride
 Did aunswere, that of all he guiltlesse stood,
 And his accuser thereuppon defide:
 For neither he did shed that Ladies bloud,
 Nor tooke away his loue, but his owne proper good.

Well did the Squire perceiue him selfe too weake,
 To aunswere his defiaunce in the field,
 And rather chose his challenge off to breake,
 Then to approue his right with speare and shield.
 And rather guilty chose him selfe to yield.
 But *Artegall* by signes perceiuing plaine,
 That he it was not, which that Lady kild,
 But that strange Knight, the fairer loue to gaine,
 Did cast about by sleight the truth thereout to straine.

And sayd, Now sure this doubtfull causes right
 Can hardly but by Sacrament be tride,
 Or else by ordele, or by bloody fight;
 That ill perhaps mote fall to either side.
 But if ye please, that I your cause decide,
 Perhaps I may all further quarrell end,
 So ye will sweare my iudgement to abide.
 Thereto they both did franckly condescend,
 And to his doome with listfull eares did both attend.

Sith then (sayd he) ye both the dead deny,
 And both the liuing Lady claime your right,
 Let both the dead and liuing equally
 Deuided be betwixt you here in sight,
 And each of either take his share aright.
 But looke who does dissent from this my read,
 He for a twelue moneths day shall in despight
 Beare for his penaunce that same Ladies head;
 To witnesse to the world, that she by him is dead.

Well pleased with that doome was *Sangliere*,
 And offred streight the Lady to be slaine.
 But that same Squire, to whom she was more dere,
 When as he saw she should be cut in twaine,
 Did yield, she rather should with him remaine
 Aliue, then to him selfe be shared dead;
 And rather then his loue should suffer paine,
 He chose with shame to beare that Ladies head
 True loue despiseth shame, when life is cald in dread.

Whom when so willing *Artegall* perceaued;
 Not so thou Squire, (he sayd) but thine I deeme
 The liuing Lady, which from thee he reaued:
 For worthy thou of her doest rightly seeme.
 And you, Sir Knight, that loue so light esteeme,
 As that ye would for little leaue the same,
 Take here your owne, that doth you best beseeme,
 And with it beare the burden of defame;
 Your owne dead Ladies head, to tell abrode your shame.

But *Sangliere* disdaind much his doome,
 And sternly gan repine at his beheast;
 Ne would for ought obay, as did become,
 To beare that Ladies head before his breast.
 Vntill that *Talus* had his pride represt,
 And forced him, maulgre, it vp to reare.
 Who when he saw it bootelesse to resist,

He tooke it vp, and thence with him did beare,
As rated Spaniell takes his burden vp for feare.

Much did that Squire Sir *Artegall* adore,
For his great iustice, held in high regard;
And as his Squire him offred euermore
To serue, for want of other meete reward,
And wend with him on his aduenture hard.
But he thereto would by no meanes consent;
But leauing him forth on his iourney far'd:
Ne wight with him but onely *Talus* went.
They two enough t'encounter an whole Regiment.

CANTO 2

*Artegall heares of Florimell,
Does with the Pagan fight:
Him slaies, drownes Lady Munera
Does race her castle quight.*

N Ought is more honorable to a knight,
Ne better doth beseeme braue cheualry,
Then to defend the feeble in their right,
And wrong redresse in such as wend awry.
Whilome those great Heroes got thereby
Their greatest glory, for their rightfull deedes,
And place deserued with the Gods on hy.
Herein the noblesse of this knight exceedes,
Who now to perils great for iustice sake proceedes.

To which as he now was vppon the way,
He chaunst to meet a Dwarfe in hasty course;
Whom he requir'd his forward hast to stay,
Till he of tidings mote with him discourse.
Loth was the Dwarfe, yet did he stay perforce,
And gan of sundry newes his store to tell,
As to his memory they had recourse:
But chiefly of the fairest *Florimell*,
How she was found againe, and spousde to *Marinell*.

For this was *Dony*, *Florimels* owne Dwarfe,
Whom hauing lost (as ye haue heard whyleare)
And finding in the way the scattred scarfe,
The fortune of her life long time did feare.
But of her health when *Artegall* did heare,
And safe returne, he was full inly glad,
And askt him where, and when her bridale cheare
Should be solemniz'd: for if time he had,
He would be there, and honor to her spousall ad.

Within three daies (quoth hee) as I do here,
 It will be at the Castle of the strond;
 What time if naught me let, I will be there
 To doe her seruice, so as I am bond.
 But in my way a little here beyond
 A cursed cruell Sarazin doth wonne,
 That keepes a Bridges passage by strong hond,
 And many errant Knights hath there fordonne;
 That makes all men for feare that passage for to shonne.

What mister wight (quoth he) and how far hence
 Is he, that doth to trauellers such harmes?
 He is (said he) a man of great defence;
 Expert in battell and in deedes of armes;
 And more emboldned by the wicked charmes,
 With which his daughter doth him still support;
 Hauing great Lordships got and goodly farmes,
 Through strong oppression of his powre extort;
 By which he stil them holds, & keepes with strong effort.

And dayly he his wrongs increaseth more,
 For neuer wight he lets to passe that way,
 Ouer his Bridge, albee he rich or poore,
 But he him makes his passage-penny pay:
 Else he doth hold him backe or beat away.
 Thereto he hath a groome of euill guize,
 Whose scalp is bare, that bondage doth bewray,
 Which pols and pils the poore in piteous wize;
 But he him selfe vppon th rich doth tyrannize.

His name is hight *Pollente*, rightly so
 For that he is so puissant and strong,
 That with his powre he all doth ouergo,
 And makes them subiect to his mighty wrong;
 And some by sleight he eke doth vnderfong.
 For on a Bridge he custometh to fight,
 Which is but narrow, but exceeding long;

And in the same are many trap fals pight,
Through which the rider downe doth fall through ouersight.

And vnderneath the same a riuier flowes,
That is both swift and dangerous deepe withall;
Into the which whomso he ouerthrowes,
All destitute of helpe doth headlong fall,
But he him selfe, through practise vsuall,
Leapes forth into the floud, and there assaies
His foe confused through his sodaine fall,
That horse and man he equally dismaies,
And either both them drownes, or trayterously slaies.

Then doth he take the spoile of them at will,
And to his daughter brings, that dwels thereby:
Who all that comes doth take, and therewith fill
The coffers of her wicked threasury;
Which she with wrongs hath heaped vp so hy,
That many Princes she in wealth exceedes,
And purchast all the countrey lying ny
With the reuenue of her plenteous meedes:
Her name is *Munera*, agreeing with her deedes.

Thereto she is full faire, and rich attired,
With golden hands and siluer feete beside,
That many Lords haue her to wife desired:
But she them all despiseth for great pride.
Now by my life (sayd he) and God to guide,
None other way will I this day betake,
But by that Bridge, whereas he doth abide:
Therefore me thither lead. No more he spake,
But thitherward forthright his ready way did make.

Vnto the place he came within a while,
Where on the Bridge he ready armed saw
The Sarazin, awayting for some spoile.
Who as they to the passage gan to draw,

A villaine to them came with scull all raw,
 That passage money did of them require,
 According to the custome of their law.
 To whom he aunswerd wroth, Loe there thy hire;
 And with that word him strooke, that streight he did expire.

Which when the Pagan saw, he wexed wroth,
 And streight him selfe vnto the fight addrest,
 Ne was Sir *Artegall* behinde: so both
 Together ran with ready speares in rest.
 Right in the midst, whereas they brest to brest
 Should meete, a trap was letten downe to fall
 Into the floud: streight leapt the Carle vnblest,
 Well weening that his foe was falne withall:
 But he was well aware, and leapt before his fall.

There being both together in the floud,
 They each at other tyrannously flew;
 Ne ought the water cooled their whot bloud,
 But rather in them kindled choler new.
 But there the Paynim, who that vse well knew
 To fight in water, great aduantage had,
 That oftentimes him nigh he ouerthrew:
 And eke the courser, whereuppon he rad,
 Could swim like to a fish, whiles he his backe bestrad.

Which oddes when as Sir *Artegall* espide,
 He saw no way, but close with him in hast;
 And to him driuing strongly downe the tide,
 Vppon his iron coller griped fast,
 That with the straint his wesand nigh he brast.
 There they together stroue and struggled long,
 Either the other from his steede to cast;
 Ne euer *Artegall* his griple strong
 For any thing wold slacke, but still vppon him hong.

As when a Dolphin and a Sele are met,
 In the wide champion of the Ocean plaine:
 With cruell chaufe their courages they whet,
 The maysterdome of each by force to gaine,
 And dreadfull battaile twixt them do darraine:
 They snuf, they snort, they bo~uce, they rage, they rore,
 That all the sea disturbed with their traine,
 Doth frie with fome aboue the surges hore.
 Such was betwixt these two the troublesome vprore.

So *Artegall* at length him forst forsake
 His horses backe, for dread of being drownd,
 And to his handy swimming him betake.
 Eftsoones him selfe he from his hold vnbownd,
 And then no ods at all in him he fownd:
 For *Artegall* in swimming skilfull was,
 And durst the depth of any water sownd.
 So ought each Knight, that vse of perill has,
 In swimming be expert through waters force to pas.

Then very doubtfull was the warres euent,
 Vncertaine whether had the better side:
 For both were skild in that experiment,
 And both in armes well traind and throughly tride.
 But *Artegall* was better breath'd beside,
 And towards th'end, grew greater in his might,
 That his faint foe no longer could abide
 His puissance, ne beare him selfe vpright,
 But from the water to the land betooke his flight.

But *Artegall* pursewd him still so neare,
 With bright Chrysaor in his cruell hand,
 That as his head he gan a litle reare
 Aboue the brincke, to tread vpon the land,
 He smote it off, that tumbling on the strand
 It bit the earth for very fell despight,
 And gnashed with his teeth, as if he band

High God, whose goodnesse he despaired quight,
Or curst the hand, which did that vengēace on him dight.

His corps was carried downe along the Lee,
Whose waters with his filthy bloud it stayned:
But his blasphemous head, that all might see,
He pitcht vpon a pole on high ordayned;
Where many years it afterwards remayned,
To be a mirrour to all mighty men,
In whose right hands great power is contayned,
That none of them the feeble ouerren,
But alwaies doe their powre within iust compasse pen.

That done, vnto the Castle he did wend,
In which the Paynims daughter did abide,
Guarded of many which did her defend:
Of whom he entrance sought, but was denide,
And with reprochfull blasphemy defide,
Beaten with stones downe from the battilment,
That he was forced to withdraw aside;
And bad his seruant *Talus* to inuent
Which way he enter might, without endangerment.

Eftsoones his Page drew to the Castle gate,
And with his iron flale at it let flie,
That all the warders it did sore amate,
The which erewhile spake so reprochfully,
And made them stoupe, that looked earst so hie.
Yet still he bet, and bounst vppon the dore,
And thundred strokes thereon so hideouslie,
That all the peece he shook from the flore,
And filled all the house with feare and great vprore.

With noise whereof the Lady forth appeared
Vppon the Castle wall, and when she saw
The daungerous state, in which she stood, she feared
The sad effect of her neare ouerthrow;

And gan entreat that iron man below,
 To cease his outrage, and him faire besought,
 Sith neither force of stones which they did throw,
 Nor powr of charms, which she against him wrought,
 Might otherwise preuaile, or make him cease for ought.

But when as yet she saw him to proceede,
 Vnmou'd with praiera, or with piteous thought,
 She ment him to corrupt with goodly meede;
 And causde great sakes with endlesse riches fraught,
 Vnto the battilment to be vpbrought,
 And powred forth ouer the Castle wall,
 That she might win some time, though dearly bought
 Whilest he to gathering of the gold did fall.
 But he was nothing mou'd, nor tempted therewithall.

But still continu'd his assault the more,
 And layd on load with his huge yron flaile,
 That at the length he has yrent the dore,
 And made way for his maister to assaile.
 Who being entred, nought did then auaille
 For wight, against his powre them selues to reare:
 Each one did flie; their hearts began to faile,
 And hid them selues in corners here and there;
 And eke their dame halfe dead did hide her self for feare.

Long they her sought, yet no where could they finde her,
 That sure they ween'd she was escapt away:
 But *Talus*, that could like a limehound winde her,
 And all things secrete wisely could bewray,
 At length found out, whereas she hidden lay
 Vnder an heape of gold. Thence he her drew
 By the faire lockes, and fowly did array,
 Withouten pittie of her goodly hew,
 That *Artegall* him selfe her seemelesse plight did rew.

Yet for no pittie would he change the course
 Of Iustice, which in *Talus* hand did lye;
 Who rudely hayld her forth without remorse,
 Still holding vp her suppliant hands on hye,
 And kneeling at his feete submissiuelly.
 But he her suppliant hands, those hands of gold,
 And eke her feete, those feete of siluer trye,
 Which sought vnrighteousnesse, and iustice sold,
 Chopt off, and nayld on high, that all might thē behold.

Her selfe then tooke he by the sclender wast,
 In vaine loud crying, and into the flood
 ouer the Castle wall adowne her cast,
 And there her drowned in the durty mud:
 But the streame washt away her guilty blood.
 Thereafter all that mucky pelfe he tooke,
 The spoile of peoples euill gotten good,
 The which her sire had scrap't by hooke and crooke;
 And burning all to ashes, powr'd it downe the brooke.

And lastly all that Castle quite he raced,
 Euen from the sole of his foundation,
 And all the hewen stones thereof defaced,
 That there mote be no hope of reparation,
 Nor memory thereof to any nation.
 All which when *Talus* throughly had perfourmed,
 Sir *Artegall* vndid the euill fashion,
 And wicked customes of that Bridge refourmed.
 Which done, vnto his former iourney he retourned.

In which they measur'd mickle weary way,
 Till that at length nigh to the sea they drew;
 By which as they did trauell on a day,
 They saw before them, far as they could vew,
 Full many people gathered in a crew:
 Whose great assembly they did much admire,
 For neuer there the like resort they knew.

So towardes them they coasted, to enquire
 What thing so many nations met, did there desire.

There they beheld a mighty Gyant stand
 Vpon a rocke, and holding forth on hie
 An huge great paire of ballance in his hand,
 With which he boasted in his surquedrie,
 That all the world he would weigh equallie,
 If ought he had the same to counterpoys.
 For want whereof he weighed vanity,
 And fild his ballaunce full of idle toys:
 Yet was admired much of fooles, women, and boys.

He sayd that he would all the earth vptake,
 And all the sea, deuided each from either:
 So would he of the fire one ballaunce make,
 And one of th'ayre, without or wind, or wether:
 Then would he ballaunce heauen and hell together,
 And all that did within them all containe;
 Of all whose weight, he would not misse a fether.
 And looke what surplus did of each remaine,
 He would to his owne part restore the same againe.

For why, he sayd they all vnequall were,
 And had encroched vppon others share,
 Like as the sea (which plaine he shewed there)
 Had worne the earth, so did the fire the aire;
 So all the rest did others parts empaire.
 And so were realmes and nations run awry.
 All which he vndertooke for to repaire,
 In sort as they were formed aunciently;
 And all things would reduce vnto equality.

Therefore the vulgar did about him flocke,
 And cluster thicke vnto his leasings vaine,
 Like foolish flies about an hony crocke,
 In hope by him great benefite to gaine,

And vncontrolled freedome to obtaine.
 All which when *Artegall* did see, and heare,
 How he mis-led the simple peoples traine,
 In sdeignfull wize he drew vnto him neare,
 And thus vnto him spake, without regard or feare;

Thou that presum'st to weigh the world anew,
 And all things to an equall to restore,
 In stead of right me seemes great wrong dost shew,
 And far about thy forces pitch to sore.
 For ere thou limit what is lesse or more
 In euery thing, thou oughtest first to know,
 What was the poyse of euery part of yore:
 And looke then how much it doth ouerflow,
 Or faile thereof, so much is more then iust to trow.

For at the first they all created were
 In goodly measure, by their Makers might,
 And weighed out in ballaunces so nere,
 That not a dram was missing of their right,
 The earth was in the middle centre pight,
 In which it doth immoueable abide,
 Hemd in with waters like a wall in sight;
 And they with aire, that not a drop can slide:
 Al which the heauens containe, & in their courses guide.

Such heauenly iustice doth among them raine,
 That euery one doe know their certaine bound,
 In which they doe these many yeares remaine,
 And mongst them al no change hath yet beene found.
 But if thou now shouldst weigh them new in pound,
 We are not sure they would so long remaine:
 All change is perillous, and all chauce vnsound.
 Therefore leaue off to weigh them all againe,
 Till we may be assur'd they shall their course retaine.

Thou foolishe Elfe (said then the Gyant wroth)
 Seest not, how badly all things present bee,
 And each estate quite out of order go'th?
 The sea it selfe doest thou not plainely see
 Encroch vppon the land there vnder thee;
 And th'earth it selfe how daily its increast,
 By all that dying to it turned be?
 Were it not good that wrong were then surceast,
 And from the most, that some were giuen to the least?

Therefore I will throw downe these mountaines hie,
 And make them leuell with the lowly plaine:
 These towring rocks, which reach vnto the skie,
 I will thrust downe into the deepest maine,
 And as they were, them equalize againe.
 Tyrants that make men subiect to their law,
 I will suppress, that they no more may raine;
 And Lordings curbe, that commons ouer-aw;
 And all the wealth of rich men to the poore will draw.

Of things vnseene how canst thou deeme aright,
 Then answered the righteous *Artegall*,
 Sith thou misdeem'st so much of things in sight?
 What though the sea with waues continuall
 Doe eate the earth, it is no more at all:
 Ne is the earth the lesse, or loseth ought,
 For whatsoever from one place doth fall,
 Is with the tide vnto an other brought:
 For there is nothing lost, that may be found, if sought.

Likewise the earth is not augmented more,
 By all that dying into it doe fade.
 For of the earth they formed were of yore;
 How euer gay their blossome or their blade
 Doe flourish now, they into dust shall vade.
 What wrong then is it, if that when they die,
 They turne to that, whereof they first were made?

All in the powre of their great Maker lie:
 All creatures must obey the voice of the most hie.

They liue, they die, like as he doth ordaine,
 Ne euer any asketh reason why.
 The hils doe not the lowly dales disdain;
 The dales doe not the lofty hils enuy.
 He maketh Kings to sit in souerainty;
 He maketh subiects to their powre obey;
 He pulleth downe, he setteth vp on hy;
 He giues to this, from that he takes away.
 For all we haue is his: what he list doe, he may.

What euer thing is done, by him is donne,
 Ne any may his mighty will withstand;
 Ne any may his soueraine power shonne,
 Ne loose that he hath bound with stedfast band.
 In vaine therefore doest thou now take in hand,
 To call to count, or weigh his workes anew,
 Whose counsels depth thou canst not vnderstand,
 Sith of things subiect to thy daily vew
 Thou doest not know the causes, nor their courses dew.

For take thy ballaunce, if thou be so wise,
 And weigh the winde, that vnder heauen doth blow;
 Or weigh the light, that in the East doth rise;
 Or weigh the thought, that frō mans mind doth flow.
 But if the weight of these thou canst not show,
 Weigh but one word which from thy lips doth fall.
 For how canst thou those greater secrets know,
 That doest not know the least thing of them all?
 Ill can he rule the great, that cannot reach the small.

Therewith the Gyant much abashed sayd;
 That he of little things made reckoning light,
 Yet the least word that euer could be layd
 Within his ballaunce, he could way aright.

Which is (sayd he) more heauy then in weight,
 The right or wrong, the false or else the trew?
 He answered, that he would try it streight,
 So he the words into his ballaunce threw,
 But streight the winged words out of his ballaunce flew.

Wroth wext he then, and sayd, that words were light,
 Ne would within his ballaunce well abide.
 But he could iustly weigh the wrong or right.
 Well then, sayd *Artegall*, let it be tride.
 First in one ballance set the true aside.
 He did so first; and then the false he layd
 In th'other scale; but still it downe did slide,
 And by no meane could in the weight be stayd.
 For by no meanes the false will with the truth be wayd.

Now take the right likewise, sayd *Artegale*,
 And counterpeise the same with so much wrong.
 So first the right he put into one scale;
 And then the Gyant stroue with puissance strong
 To fill the other scale with so much wrong.
 But all the wrongs that he therein could lay,
 Might not it peise; yet did he labour long,
 And swat, and chauf'd, and proued euery way:
 Yet all the wrongs could not a litle right downe lay.

Which when he saw, he greatly grew in rage,
 And almost would his balances haue broken:
 But *Artegall* him fairely gan asswage,
 And said; Be not vpon thy balance wroken:
 For they doe nought but right or wrong betoken;
 But in the mind the doome of right must bee;
 And so likewise of words, the which be spoken,
 The eare must be the ballance, to decree
 And iudge, whether with truth or falshood they agree.

But set the truth and set the right aside,
 For they with wrong or falshood will not fare;
 And put two wrongs together to be tride,
 Or else two falses, of each equall share;
 And then together doe them both compare.
 For truth is one, and right is euer one.
 So did he, and then plaine it did appeare,
 Whether of them the greater were attone.
 But right sate in the middest of the beame alone.

But he the right from thence did thrust away,
 For it was not the right, which he did seeke;
 But rather stroue extremities to way,
 Th'one to diminish, th'other for to eeke.
 For of the meane he greatly did misleeke.
 Whom when so lewdly minded *Talus* found,
 Approching nigh vnto him cheeke by cheeke,
 He shouldered him from off the higher ground,
 And down the rock him throwing, in the sea him dround.

Like as a ship, whom cruell tempest driues
 Vpon a rocke with horrible dismay,
 Her shattered ribs in thousand peeces riuies,
 And spoyling all her geares and goodly ray,
 Does make her selfe misfortunes piteous pray.
 So downe the cliffe the wretched Gyant tumbled;
 His battred ballances in peeces lay,
 His timbered bones all broken rudely rumbled:
 So was the high aspyring with huge ruine humbled.

That when the people, which had there about
 Long wayted, saw his sudden desolation,
 They gan to gather in tumultuous rout,
 And mutining, to stirre vp ciuill faction,
 For certaine losse of so great expectation.
 For well they hoped to haue got great good,
 And wondrous riches by his innouation.

Therefore resolving to reuenge his blood,
They rose in armes, and all in battell order stood.

Which lawlesse multitude him comming too
In warlike wise, when *Artegall* did vew,
He much was troubled, ne wist what to doo.
For loth he was his noble hands t'embrew
In the base blood of such a rascall crew;
And otherwise, if that he should retire,
He fear'd least they with shame would him pursew.
Therefore he *Talus* to them sent, t'inquire
The cause of their array, and truce for to desire.

But soone as they him nigh approaching spide,
They gan with all their weapons him assay,
And rudely stroke at him on euery side:
Yet nought they could him hurt, ne ought dismay.
But when at them he with his flaile gan lay,
He like a swarme of flyes them ouerthrew;
Ne any of them durst come in his way,
But here and there before his presence flew,
And hid themselues in holes and bushes from his vew.

As when a Faulcon hath with nimble flight
Flowne at a flush of Ducks, foreby the brooke,
The trembling foule dismayd with dreadfull sight
Of death, the which them almost ouertooke,
Doe hide themselues from her astonying looke,
Amongst the flags and couert round about.
When *Talus* saw they all the field forsooke
And none appear'd of all that raskall rout,
To *Artegall* he turn'd, and went with him throughout.

CANTO 3

*The spousals of faire Florimell,
where turney many knights:
There Braggadochio is vncas'd
in all the Ladies sights.*

A Fter long stormes and tempests ouerblowne,
The sunne at length his ioyous face doth cleare:
So when as fortune all her spight hath showne,
Some blisfull houres at last must needes appeare;
Else should afflicted wights oftymes despeire.
So comes it now to *Florimell* by tourne,
After long sorrowes suffered whyleare,
In which captiu'd she many moneths did mourne,
To tast of ioy, and to wont pleasures to retourne.

Who being freed from *Proteus* cruell band
By *Marinell*, was vnto him affide,
And by him brought againe to Faerie land;
Where he her spous'd, and made his ioyous bride.
The time and place was blazed farre and wide;
And solemne feasts and giusts ordain'd therefore.
To which there did resort from euery side
Of Lords and Ladies infinite great store;
Ne any Knight was absent, that braue courage bore.

To tell the glorie of the feast that day,
The goodly seruice, the deuicefull sights,
The bridegromes state, the brides most rich array,
The pride of Ladies, and the worth of knights,
The royall banquets, and the rare delights,
Were worke fit for an Herauld, not for me:
But for so much as to my lot here lights,
That with this present treatise doth agree,
True vertue to aduance, shall here recounted bee.

When all men had with full satietie
 Of meates and drinckes their appetites suffiz'd,
 To deedes of armes and prooffe of cheualrie
 They gan themselues addresse, full rich aguiz'd,
 As each one had his furnitures deuiz'd.
 And first of all issu'd Sir *Marinell*,
 And with him sixe knights more, which enterpriz'd
 To chalenge all in right of *Florimell*,
 And to maintaine, that she all others did excell.

The first of them was hight Sir *Orimont*,
 A noble Knight, and tride in hard assayes:
 The second had to name Sir *Bellisont*,
 But second vnto none in prowesse prayse;
 The third was *Brunell*, famous in his dayes;
 The fourth *Ecastor*, of exceeding might;
 The fift *Armeddan*, skild in louely layes;
 The sixt was *Lansack*, a redoubted Knight:
 All sixe well seene in armes, and prou'd in many a fight.

And them against came all that list to giust,
 From euery coast and cuntry vnder sunne:
 None was debard, but all had leaue that lust.
 The trompets sound; then all together ronne.
 Full many deedes of armes that day were donne,
 And many knights vnhorst, and many wounded,
 As fortune fell; yet litle lost or wonne:
 But all that day the greatest prayse redounded
 To *Marinell*, whose name the Heralds loud resounded.

The second day, so soone as morrow light
 Appear'd in heauen, into the field they came,
 And there all day continew'd cruell fight,
 With diuers fortune fit for such a game,
 In which all stroue with perill to winne fame.
 Yet whether side was victor, note be ghest:
 But at the last the trompets did proclame

That *Marinell* that day deserued best.
 So they disparted were, and all men went to rest.

The third day came, that should due tryall lend
 Of all the rest, and then this warlike crew
 Together met, of all to make an end.
 There *Marinell* great deeds of armes did shew;
 And through the thickest like a Lyon flew,
 Rashing off helmes, and ryuing plates a sonder,
 That euery one his daunger did eschew.
 So terribly his dreadfull strokes did thonder,
 That all men stood amaz'd, & at his might did wonder.

But what on earth can alwayes happie stand?
 The greater prowesse greater perils find.
 So farre he past amongst his enemies band,
 That they haue him enclosed so behind,
 As by no meanes he can himselfe outwind.
 And now perforce they haue him prisoner taken;
 And now they doe with captiue bands him bind;
 And now they lead him thence, of all forsaken,
 Vnlesse some succour had in time him ouertaken.

It fortun'd whylest they were thus ill beset,
 Sir *Artegall* into the Tilt-yard came,
 With *Braggadochio*, whom he lately met
 Vpon the way, with that his snowy Dame.
 Where when he vnderstood by common fame,
 What euill hap to *Marinell* betid,
 He much was mou'd at so vnworthie shame,
 And streight that boaster prayd, with whom he rid,
 To change his shield with him, to be better hid.

So forth he went, and soone them ouer hent,
 Where they were leading *Marinell* away,
 Whom he assayld with dreadlesse hardiment,
 And forst the burden of their prize to stay.

They were an hundred knights of that array;
 Of which th'one halfe vpon himselfe did set,
 The other stayd behind to gard the pray.
 But he ere long the former fiftie bet;
 And from the other fiftie soone the prisoner fet.

So backe he brought Sir *Marinell* againe;
 Whom hauing quickly arm'd againe anew,
 They both together ioyned might and maine,
 To set afresh on all the other crew.
 Whom with sore hauocke soone they ouerthrew,
 And chaced quite out of the field, that none
 Against them durst his head to perill shew.
 So were they left Lords of the field alone:
 So *Marinell* by him was rescu'd from his fone.

Which when he had perform'd, then backe againe
 To *Braggadochio* did his shield restore:
 Who all this while behind him did remaine,
 Keeping there close with him in pretious store
 That his false Ladie, as ye heard afore.
 Then did the trompets sound, and Iudges rose,
 And all these knights, which that day armour bore,
 Came to the open hall, to listen whose
 The honour of the prize should be adiudg'd by those.

And thether also came in open sight
 Fayre *Florimell*, into the common hall,
 To greet his guerdon vnto euery knight,
 And best to him, to whom the best should fall.
 Then for that stranger knight they loud did call,
 To whom that day they should the girlond yield.
 Who came not forth, but for Sir *Artegall*
 Came *Braggadochio*, and did shew his shield,
 Which bore the Sunne brode blazed in a golden field.

The sight whereof did all with gladnesse fill:
 So vnto him they did addeeme the prise
 Of all that Tryumph. Then the trompets shrill
 Don *Braggadochios* name resounded thrise:
 So courage lent a cloke to cowardise.
 And then to him came fayrest *Florimell*,
 And goodly gan to greet his braue emprise,
 And thousand thanks him yeeld, that had so well
 Approu'd that day, that she all others did excell.

To whom the boaster, that all knights did blot,
 With proud disdaine did scornfull answere make;
 That what he did that day, he did it not
 For her, but for his owne deare Ladies sake,
 Whom on his perill he did vndertake,
 Both her and eke all others to excell:
 And further did vncomely speaches crake.
 Much did his words the gentle Ladie quell,
 And turn'd aside for shame to heare, what he did tell.

Then forth he brought his snowy *Florimele*,
 Whom *Trompart* had in keeping there beside,
 Couered from peoples gazement with a vele.
 Whom when discovered they had throughly eide,
 With great amazement they were stupefide;
 And said, that surely *Florimell* it was,
 Or if it were not *Florimell* so tride,
 That *Florimell* her selfe she then did pas.
 So feeble skill of perfect things the vulgar has.

Which when as *Marinell* beheld likewise,
 He was therewith exceedingly dismayd;
 Ne wist he what to thinke, or to deuse,
 But like as one, whom feends had made affrayd,
 He long astonisht stood, ne ought he sayd,
 Ne ought he did, but with fast fixed eies
 He gazed still vpon that snowy mayd;

Whom euer as he did the more auize,
The more to be true *Florimell* he did surmize.

As when two sunnes appeare in the azure skye,
Mounted in *Phoebus* charet fierie bright,
Both darting forth faire beames to each mans eye,
And both adorn'd with lampes of flaming light,
All that behold so strange prodigious sight,
Not knowing natures worke, nor what to weene,
Are rapt with wonder, and with rare affright.
So stood Sir *Marinell*, when he had seene
The semblant of this false by his faire beauties Queene.

All which when *Artegall*, who all this while
Stood in the preasse close couered, well aduewed,
And saw that boasters pride and gracelesse guile,
He could no longer beare, but forth issewed,
And vnto all himselfe there open shewed,
And to the boaster said; Thou losell base,
That hast with borrowed plumes thy selfe endewed,
And others worth with leasings doest deface,
When they are all restor'd, thou shalt rest in disgrace.

That shield, which thou doest beare, was it indeed,
Which this dayes honour sau'd to *Marinell*;
But not that arme, nor thou the man I reed,
Which didst that seruice vnto *Florimell*.
For prooffe shew forth thy sword, and let it tell,
What strokes, what dreadfull stoure it stird this day:
Or shew the wounds, which vnto thee befell;
Or shew the sweat, with which thou diddest sway
So sharpe a battell, that so many did dismay.

But this the sword, which wrought those cruell stounds,
And this the arme, the which that shield did beare,
And these the signes, (so shewed forth his wounds)
By which that glorie gotten doth appeare.

As for this Ladie, which he sheweth here,
 Is not (I wager) *Florimell* at all;
 But some fayre Franion, fit for such a fere,
 That by misfortune in his hand did fall.
 For prooffe whereof, he bad them *Florimell* forth call.

So forth the noble Ladie was ybrought,
 Adorn'd with honor and all comely grace:
 Whereto her bashfull shamefastnesse ywrought
 A great increase in her faire blushing face;
 As roses did with lillies interlace.
 For of those words, the which that boaster threw,
 She inly yet conceiued great disgrace.
 Whom when as all the people such did vew,
 They shouted loud, and signes of gladnesse all did shew.

Then did he set her by that snowy one,
 Like the true saint beside the image set,
 Of both their beauties to make paragone,
 And triall, whether should the honor get.
 Streight way so soone as both together met,
 Th'enchanted Damzell vanisht into nought:
 Her snowy substance melted as with heat,
 Ne of that goodly hew remayned ought,
 But th'emptie girdle, which about her wast was wrought.

As when the daughter of *Thaumantes* faire,
 Hath in a watry cloud displayed wide
 Her goodly bow, which paints the liquid ayre;
 That all men wonder at her colours pride;
 All suddenly, ere one can looke aside,
 The glorious picture vanisheth away,
 Ne any token doth thereof abide:
 So did this Ladies goodly forme decay,
 And into nothing goe, ere one could it bewray.

Which when as all that present were, beheld,
 They stricken were with great astonishment,
 And their faint harts with senselesse horroure queld,
 To see the thing, that seem'd so excellent,
 So stolen from their fancies wonderment;
 That what of it became, none vnderstood.
 And *Braggadochio* selfe with dreriment
 So daunted was in his despeyring mood,
 That like a lifelesse corse immouable he stood.

But *Artegall* that golden belt vptooke,
 The which of all her spoyle was onely left;
 Which was not hers, as many it mistooke,
 But *Florimells* owne girdle, from her reft,
 While she was flying, like a weary weft,
 From that foule monster, which did her compell
 To perils great; which he vn buckling eft,
 Presented to the fayrest *Florimell*;
 Who round about her tender wast it fitted well.

Full many Ladies often had assayd,
 About their middles that faire belt to knit;
 And many a one suppos'd to be a mayd:
 Yet it to none of all their loynes would fit,
 Till *Florimell* about her fastned it.
 Such power it had, that to no womans wast
 By any skill or labour it would sit,
 Vnlesse that she were continent and chast,
 But it would lose or breake, that many had disgrast.

Whilest thus they busied were bout *Florimell*,
 And boastfull *Braggadochio* to defame,
 Sir *Guyon* as by fortune then befell,
 Forth from the thickest preasse of people came,
 His owne good steed, which he had stolne, to clame;
 And th'one hand seizing on his golden bit,
 With th'other drew his sword: for with the same

He ment the thiefe there deadly to haue smit:
And had he not bene held, he nought had fayld of it.

Thereof great hurly burly moued was
Throughout the hall, for that same warlike horse.
For *Braggadochio* would not let him pas;
And *Guyon* would him algates haue perforce,
Or it approue vpon his carrion corse.
Which troublous stirre when *Artegall* perceiued,
He nigh them drew to stay th'auengers forse,
And gan inquire, how was that steed bereaued,
Whether by might extort, or else by slight deceaued.

Who all that piteous storie, which befell
About that wofull couple, which were slaine,
And their young bloodie babe to him gan tell;
With whom whiles he did in the wood remaine,
His horse purloyned was by subtill traine:
For which he chalenged the thiefe to fight.
But he for nought could him thereto constraine.
For as the death he hated such despight,
And rather had to lose, then trie in armes his right.

Which *Artegall* well hearing, though no more
By law of armes there neede ones right to trie,
As was the wont of warlike knights of yore,
Then that his foe should him the field denie,
Yet further right by tokens to descrie,
He askt, what priuie tokens he did beare.
If that (said *Guyon*) may you satisfie,
Within his mouth a blacke spot doth appeare,
Shapt like a horses shoe, who list to seeke it there.

Whereof to make due tryall, one did take
The horse in hand, within his mouth to looke:
But with his heeles so sorely he him strake,
That all his ribs he quite in peeces broke,

That neuer word from that day forth he spoke.
 Another that would seeme to haue more wit,
 Him by the bright embrodered hedstall tooke:
 But by the shoulder him so sore he bit,
 That he him maymed quite, and all his shoulder split.

Ne he his mouth would open vnto wight,
 Vntill that *Guyon* selfe vnto him spake,
 And called *Brigadore* (so was he hight)
 Whose voice so soone as he did vndertake,
 Eftsoones he stood as still as any stake,
 And suffred all his secret marke to see:
 And when as he him nam'd, for ioy he brake
 His bands, and follow'd him with gladfull glee,
 And friskt, and flong aloft, and louted low on knee.

Thereby *Sir Artegall* did plaine areed,
 That vnto him the horse belong'd, and sayd;
 Lo there *Sir Guyon*, take to you the steed,
 As he with golden saddle is arayd;
 And let that losell, plainely now displayd,
 Hence fare on foot, till he an horse haue gayned.
 But the proud boaster gan his doome vpbrayd,
 And him reuil'd, and rated, and disdayned,
 That iudgement so vniust against him had ordayned.

Much was the knight incenst with his lewd word,
 To haue reuenged that his villeny;
 And thrise did lay his hand vpon his sword,
 To haue him slaine, or dearely doen aby.
 But *Guyon* did his choler pacify,
 Saying, Sir knight, it would dishonour bee
 To you, that are our iudge of equity,
 To wreake your wrath on such a carle as hee:
 It's punishment enough, that all his shame doe see.

So did he mitigate Sir *Artegall*;
 But *Talus* by the backe the boaster hent,
 And drawing him out of the open hall,
 Vpon him did inflict this punishment.
 First he his beard did shaue, and fowly shent:
 Then from him reft his shield, and it renuerst,
 And blotted out his armes with falshood blent,
 And himselfe baffuld, and his armes vnherst,
 And broke his sword in twaine, and all his armour sperst.

The whiles his guilefull groome was fled away:
 But vaine it was to thinke from him to flie.
 Who ouertaking him did disaray,
 And all his face deform'd with infamie,
 And out of court him scourged openly.
 So ought all faytours, that true knighthood shame,
 And armes dishonour with base villanie,
 From all braue knights be banisht with defame:
 For oft their lewdnes blotteth good deserts with blame.

Now when these counterfeits were thus vncased
 Out of the foreside of their forgerie,
 And in the sight of all men cleane disgraced,
 All gan to iest and gibe full merilie
 At the remembrance of their knauerie.
 Ladies can laugh at Ladies, Knights at Knights,
 To thinke with how great vaunt of brauerie
 He them abused, through his subtill slights,
 And what a glorious shew he made in all their sights.

There leaue we them in pleasure and repast,
 Spending their ioyous dayes and gladfull nights,
 And taking vsurie of time forepast,
 With all deare delices and rare delights,
 Fit for such Ladies and such louely knights:
 And turne we here to this faire furrowes end
 Our wearie yokes, to gather fresher sprights,

That when as time to *Artegall* shall tend,
We on his first aduventure may him forward send.

CANTO 4

*Artegall dealeth right betwixt
two brethren that doe strive,
Saues Terpine from the gallow tree,
and doth from death repriue.*

VV Ho so vpon him selfe will take the skill
True Iustice vnto people to diuide,
Had neede haue mightie hands, for to fulfill
That, which he doth with righteous doome decide,
And for to maister wrong and puissant pride,
For vaine it is to deeme of things aright,
And makes wrong doers iustice to deride,
Vnlesse it be perform'd with dreadlesse might.
For powre is the right hand of Iustice truely hight.

Therefore whylome to knights of great emprise
The charge of Iustice giuen was in trust,
That they might execute her iudgements wise,
And with their might beat downe licentious lust,
Which proudly did impugne her sentence iust.
Whereof no brauer president this day
Remaines on earth, preseru'd from yron rust
Of rude obliuion, and long times decay,
Then this of *Artegall*, which here we haue to say.

Who hauing lately left that louely payre,
Enlincked fast in wedlockes loyall bond,
Bold *Marinell* with *Florimell* the fayre,
With whom great feast and goodly glee he fond,
Departed from the Castle of the strond,
To follow his aduentures first intent,
Which long agoe he taken had in hond:
Ne wight with him for his assistance went,
But that great yron groome, his gard and gouernment.

With whom as he did passe by the sea shore,
 He chaunst to come, whereas two comely Squires,
 Both brethren, whom one wombe together bore,
 But stirred vp with different desires,
 Together stroue, and kindled wrathfull fires:
 And them beside two seemely damzels stood,
 By all meanes seeking to asswage their ires,
 Now with faire words; but words did little good,
 Now with sharpe threats; but threats the more increast their mood.

And there before them stood a Coffe strong,
 Fast bound on euery side with iron bands,
 But seeming to haue suffred mickle wrong,
 Either by being wreckt vppon the sands,
 Or being carried farre from forraine lands.
 Seem'd that for it these Squires at ods did fall,
 And bent against them selues their cruell hands.
 But euermore, those Damzels did forestall
 Their furious encounter, and their fiercenesse pall.

But firmly fixt they were, with dint of sword,
 And battailes doubtfull prooffe their rights to try,
 Ne other end their fury would afford,
 But what to them Fortune would iustify.
 So stood they both in readinesse thereby,
 To ioyne the combate with cruell intent;
 When *Artegall* arriuing happily,
 Did stay a while their greedy bickerment,
 Till he had questioned the cause of their dissent.

To whom the elder did this aunswere frame;
 Then weete ye Sir, that we two brethren be,
 To whom our sire, *Milesio* by name,
 Did equally bequeath his lands in fee,
 Two llands, which ye there before you see
 Not farre in sea; of which the one appeares
 But like a little Mount of small degree;

Yet was as great and wide ere many yeares,
As that same other Isle, that greater bredth now beares.

But tract of time, that all things doth decay,
And this deuouring Sea, that naught doth spare,
The most part of my land hath washt away,
And throwne it vp vnto my brothers share:
So his encreased, but mine did empaire.
Before which time I lou'd, as was my lot,
That further mayd, hight *Philtera* the faire,
With whom a goodly doure I should haue got,
And should haue ioyned bene to her in wedlocks knot.

Then did my younger brother *Amidas*
Loue that same other Damzell, *Lucy* bright,
To whom but little dowre allotted was;
Her vertue was the dowre, that did delight.
What better dowre can to a dame be hight?
But now when *Philtr*a saw my lands decay,
And former liuelod fayle, she left me quight,
And to my brother did ellope streight way:
Who taking her from me, his owne loue left astray.

She seeing then her selfe forsaken so,
Through dolorous despaire, which she conceyued,
Into the Sea her selfe did headlong throw,
Thinking to haue her griefe by death bereaued.
But see how much her purpose was deceaued.
Whilst thus amidst the billowes beating of her
Twixt life and death, long to and fro she weaued,
She chaunst vnwares to light vppon this coffer,
Which to her in that daunger hope of life did offer.

The wretched mayd that earst desir'd to die,
When as the paine of death she tasted had,
And but halfe seene his vgly visnomie,
Gan to repent, that she had beene so mad,

For any death to chaunge life though most bad:
 And catching hold of this Sea-beaten chest,
 The lucky Pylot of her passage sad,
 After long tossing in the seas distrest,
 Her weary barke at last vppon mine Isle did rest.

Where I by chaunce then wandring on the shore,
 Did her espy, and through my good endeouour
 From dreadfull mouth of death, which threatned sore
 Her to haue swallow'd vp, did helpe to saue her.
 She then in recompence of that great fauour,
 Which I on her bestowed, bestowed on me
 The portion of that good, which Fortune gaue her,
 Together with her selfe in dowry free;
 Both goodly portions, but of both the better she.

Yet in this coffer, which she with her brought,
 Great threasure sithence we did finde contained;
 Which as our owne we tooke, and so it thought.
 But this same other Damzell since hath fained,
 That to her selfe that threasure appertained;
 And that she did transport the same by sea,
 To bring it to her husband new ordained,
 But suffred cruell shipwracke by the way.
 But whether it be so or no, I can not say.

But whether it indeede be so or no,
 This doe I say, that what so good or ill
 Or God or Fortune vnto me did throw,
 Not wronging any other by my will,
 I hold mine owne, and so will hold it still.
 And though my land he first did winne away,
 And then my loue (though now it little skill,)
 Yet my good lucke he shall not likewise pray;
 But I will it defend, whilst euer that I may.

So hauing sayd, the younger did ensew;
 Full true it is, what so about our land
 My brother here declared hath to you:
 But not for it this ods twixt vs doth stand,
 But for this threasure throwne vppon his strand;
 Which well I proue, as shall appeare by triall,
 To be this maides, with whom I fastned hand,
 Known by good markes, and perfect good espiall,
 Therefore it ought be rendred her without deniall.

When they thus ended had, the Knight began;
 Certes your strife were easie to accord,
 Would ye remit it to some righteous man.
 Vnto your selfe, said they, we giue our word,
 To bide what iudgement ye shall vs afford.
 Then for assuraunce to my doome to stand,
 Vnder my foote let each lay downe his sword,
 And then you shall my sentence vnderstand.
 So each of them layd downe his sword out of his hand.

Then *Artegall* thus to the younger sayd;
 Now tell me *Amidas*, if that ye may,
 Your brothers land the which the sea hath layd
 Vnto your part, and pluckt from his away,
 By what good right doe you withhold this day?
 What other right (quoth he) should you esteeme,
 But that the sea it to my share did lay?
 Your right is good (sayd he) and so I deeme,
 That what the sea vnto you sent, your own should seeme.

Then turning to the elder thus he sayd;
 Now *Bracidas* let this likewise be showne.
 Your brothers threasure, which from him is strayd,
 Being the dowry of his wife well knowne,
 By what right doe you claime to be your owne?
 What other right (quoth he) should you esteeme,
 But that the sea hath it vnto me throwne?

Your right is good (sayd he) and so I deeme,
That what the sea vnto you sent, your own should seeme.

For equall right in equall things doth stand,
For what the mighty Sea hath once possest,
And plucked quite from all possessors hand,
Whether by rage of waues, that neuer rest,
Or else by wracke, that wretches hath distrest,
He may dispose by his imperiall might,
As thing at randon left, to whom he list.
So *Amidas*, the land was yours first hight,
And so the threasure yours is *Bracidas* by right.

When he his sentence thus pronounced had,
Both *Amidas* and *Philtr*a were displeas'd:
But *Bracidas* and *Lucy* were right glad,
And on the threasure by that iudgement seased.
So was their discord by this doome appeas'd,
And each one had his right. Then *Artegall*
When as their sharpe contention he had ceased,
Departed on his way, as did befall,
To follow his old quest, the which him forth did call.

So as he trauelled vppon the way,
He chaunst to come, where happily he spide
A rout of many people farre away;
To whom his course he hastily applide,
To weete the cause of their assemblaunce wide.
To whom when he approched neare in sight,
(An vncouth sight) he plainely then descride
To be a troupe of women warlike dight,
With weapons in their hands, as ready for to fight.

And in the midst of them he saw a Knight,
With both his hands behinde him pinnoed hard,
And round about his necke an halter tight,
As ready for the gallow tree prepar'd:

His face was couered, and his head was bar'd,
 That who he was, vneath was to descry;
 And with full heauy heart with them he far'd,
 Grieu'd to the soule, and groning inwardly,
 That he of womens hands so base a death should dy.

But they like tyrants, mercilesse the more,
 Reioyced at his miserable case,
 And him reuiled, and reproched sore
 With bitter taunts, and termes of vile disgrace.
 Now when as *Artegall* arriu'd in place,
 Did aske, what cause brought that man to decay,
 They round about him gan to swarme apace,
 Meaning on him their cruell hands to lay,
 And to haue wrought vnwares some villanous assay.

But he was soone aware of their ill minde,
 And drawing backe deceiued their intent;
 Yet though him selfe did shame on womankinde
 His mighty hand to shend, he *Talus* sent
 To wrecke on them their follies hardyment:
 Who with few sowces of his yron flale,
 Dispersed all their troupe incontinent,
 And sent them home to tell a piteous tale,
 Of their vaine prowesse, turned to their proper bale.

But that same wretched man, ordaynd to die,
 They left behind them, glad to be so quit:
 Him *Talus* tooke out of perplexitie,
 And horroure of fowle death for Knight vnfit,
 Who more then losse of life ydreaded it;
 And him restoring vnto liuing light,
 So brought vnto his Lord, where he did sit,
 Beholding all that womanish weake fight;
 Whom soone as he beheld, he knew, and thus behight.

Sir *Terpine*, haplesse man, what make you here?
 Or haue you lost your selfe, and your discretion,
 That euer in this wretched case ye were?
 Or haue ye yeelded you to proude oppression
 Of womens powre, that boast of mens subiection?
 Or else what other deadly dismall day
 Is falne on you, by heauens hard direction,
 That ye were runne so fondly far astray,
 As for to lead your selfe vnto your owne decay?

Much was the man confounded in his mind,
 Partly with shame, and partly with dismay,
 That all astonisht he him selfe did find,
 And little had for his excuse to say,
 But onely thus; Most haplesse well ye may
 Me iustly terme, that to this shame am brought,
 And made the scorne of Knighthod this same day.
 But who can scape, what his owne fate hath wrought?
 The worke of heauens will surpasseth humaine thought.

Right true: but faulty men vse oftentimes
 To attribute their folly vnto fate,
 And lay on heauen the guilt of their owne crimes.
 But tell, Sir *Terpin*, ne let you amate
 Your misery, how fell ye in this state.
 Then sith ye needs (quoth he) will know my shame,
 And all the ill, which chaunst to me of late,
 I shortly will to you rehearse the same,
 In hope ye will not turne misfortune to my blame

Being desirous (as all Knights are woont)
 Through hard aduentures deedes of armes to try,
 And after fame and honour for to hunt,
 I heard report that farre abrode did fly,
 That a proud Amazon did late defy
 All the braue Knights, that hold of Maidenhead,
 And vnto them wrought all the villany,

That she could forge in her malicious head,
Which some hath put to shame, and many done be dead.

The cause, they say, of this her cruell hate,
Is for the sake of *Bellodant* the bold,
To whom she bore most feruent loue of late,
And wooed him by all the waies she could:
But when she saw at last, that he ne would
For ought or nought be wonne vnto her will,
She turn'd her loue to hatred manifold,
And for his sake vow'd to doe all the ill
Which she could doe to Knights, which now she doth fulfill.

For all those Knights, the which by force or guile
She doth subdue, she fowly doth entreate.
First she doth them of warlike armes despoile,
And cloth in womens weedes: And then with threat
Doth them compell to worke, to earne their meat,
To spin, to card, to sew, to wash, to wring;
Ne doth she giue them other thing to eat,
But bread and water, or like feeble thing,
Them to disable from reuenge aduenturing.

But if through stout disdaine of manly mind,
Any her proud obseruaunce will withstand,
Vppon that gibbet, which is there behind,
She causeth them be hang'd vp out of hand;
In which condition I right now did stand.
For being ouercome by her in fight,
And put to that base seruice of her band,
I rather chose to die in liues despight,
Then lead that shamefull life, vnworthy of a Knight.

How hight that Amazon (sayd *Artegall*?)
And where, and how far hence does she abide?
Her name (quoth he) they *Radigund* doe call,
A Princesse of great powre, and greater pride,

And Queene of Amazons, in armes well tride,
 And sundry battels, which she hath atchieued
 With great successe, that her hath glorifide,
 And made her famous, more then is belieued;
 Ne would I it haue ween'd, had I not late it priued.

Now sure (said he) and by the faith that I
 To Maydenhead and noble knighthood owe,
 I will not rest, till I her might doe trie,
 And venge the shame, that she to Knights doth show.
 Therefore Sir *Terpin* from you lightly throw
 This squalid weede, the patterne of dispaire,
 And wend with me, that ye may see and know,
 How Fortune will your ruin'd name repaire,
 And knights of Maidenhead, whose praise she would empaire.

With that, like one that hopelesse was repryu'd
 From deathes dore, at which he lately lay,
 Those yron fetters, wherewith he was gyu'd,
 The badges of reproch, he threw away,
 And nimble did him dight to guide the way
 Vnto the dwelling of that Amazone.
 Which was from thence not past a mile or tway:
 A goodly citty and a mighty one,
 The which of her owne name she called *Radigone*.

Where they arriuing, by the watchmen were
 Descried streight; who all the citty warned,
 How that three warlike persons did appeare,
 Of which the one him seem'd a Knight all armed,
 And th'other two well likely to haue harmed.
 Eftsoones the people all to harnesse ran,
 And like a sort of Bees in clusters swarmed:
 Ere long their Queene her selfe, halfe like a man
 Came forth into the rout, and them t'array began.

And now the Knights being arriued neare,
 Did beat vppon the gates to enter in,
 And at the Porter, skorning them so few,
 Threw many threats, if they the towne did win,
 To teare his flesh in peeces for his sin.
 Which when as *Radigund* there comming heard,
 Her heart for rage did grate, and teeth did grin:
 She bad that streight the gates should be vnbar'd,
 And to them way to make, with weapons well prepar'd.

Soone as the gates were open to them set,
 They pressed forward, entraunce to haue made.
 But in the middle way they were ymet
 With a sharpe showre of arrowes, which them staid,
 And better bad aduise, ere they assaid
 Vnknownen perill of bold womens pride.
 Then all that rout vppon them rudely laid,
 And heaped strokes so fast on euery side,
 And arrowes haild so thicke, that they could not abide.

But *Radigund* her selfe, when she espide
 Sir *Terpin*, from her direfull doome acquit,
 So cruell doale amongst her maides dauide,
 T'auenge that shame, they did on him commit;
 All sodainely enflam'd with furious fit,
 Like a fell Lionesse at him she flew,
 And on his head-peece him so fiercely smit,
 That to the ground him quite she ouerthrew,
 Dismayd so with the stroke, that he no colours knew.

Soone as she saw him on the ground to grouell,
 She lightly to him leapt, and in his necke
 Her proud foote setting, at his head did leuell,
 Weening at once her wrath on him to wreake,
 And his contempt, that did her iudg'ment breake.
 As when a Beare hath seiz'd her cruell clawes
 Vppon the carkasse of some beast too weake,

Proudly stands ouer, and a while doth pause,
To heare the piteous beast pleading her plaintiffe cause.

Whom when as *Artegall* in that distresse
By chance beheld, he left the bloody slaughter,
In which he swam, and ranne to his redresse.
There her assaying fiercely fresh, he raught her
Such an huge stroke, that it of sence distraught her:
And had she not it warded warily,
It had depriu'd her mother of a daughter.
Nathlesse for all the powre she did apply,
It made her stagger oft, and stare with ghastly eye.

Like to an Eagle in his kingly pride,
Soring through his wide Empire of the aire,
To weather his brode sailes, by chance hath spide
A Goshauke, which hath seized for her share
Vppon some fowle, that should her feast prepare;
With dreadfull force he flies at her byliue,
That with his souce, which none enduren dare,
Her from the quarrey he away doth driue,
And from her griping pounce the greedy prey doth riue.

But soone as she her sence recouer'd had,
She fiercely towards him her selfe gan dight,
Through vengeful wrath & sdeignfull pride half mad:
For neuer had she suffred such despight.
But ere she could ioyne hand with him to fight,
Her warlike maides about her flockt so fast,
That they disparted them, maugre their might,
And with their troupes did far a sunder cast:
But mongst the rest the fight did vntill euening last.

And euery while that mighty yron man,
With his strange weapon, neuer wont in warre,
Them sorely vext, and courst, and ouerran,
And broke their bowes, and did their shooting marre,

That none of all the many once did darre
 Him to assault, nor once approach him nie,
 But like a sort of sheepe dispersed farre
 For dread of their deuouring enemie,
 Through all the fields and vallies did before him flie.

But when as daies faire shinie-beame, yclouded
 With fearefull shadowes of deformed night,
 Warn'd man and beast in quiet rest be shrowded,
 Bold *Radigund* with sound of trumpe on hight,
 Causd all her people to surcease from fight,
 And gathering them vnto her citties gate,
 Made them all enter in before her sight,
 And all the wounded, and the weake in state,
 To be conuayed in, ere she would once retrate.

When thus the field was voided all away,
 And all things quieted, the Elfin Knight
 Weary of toile and trauell of that day,
 Causd his paultion to be richly pight
 Before the city gate, in open sight;
 Where he him selfe did rest in safety,
 Together with sir *Terpin* all that night:
 But *Talus* vsde in times of ieopardy
 To keepe a nightly watch, for dread of treachery.

But *Radigund* full of heart-gnawing grieffe,
 For the rebuke, which she sustain'd that day,
 Could take no rest, ne would receiue relieffe,
 But tossed in her troublous minde, what way
 She mote reuenge that blot, which on her lay.
 There she resolu'd her selfe in single fight
 To try her Fortune, and his force assay,
 Rather then see her people spoiled quight,
 As she had seene that day a disauenterous sight.

She called forth to her a trusty mayd,
 Whom she thought fittest for that businesse,
 Her name was *Clarín*, and thus to her sayd;
 Goe damzell quickly, doe thy selfe addresse,
 To doe the message, which I shall expresse.
 Goe thou vnto that stranger Faery Knight,
 Who yesterday droue vs to such distresse,
 Tell, that to morrow I with him will fight,
 And try in equall field, whether hath greater might.

But these conditions doe to him propound,
 That if I vanquishe him, he shall obay
 My law, and euer to my lore be bound;
 And so will I, if me he vanquish may,
 What euer he shall like to doe or say.
 Goe streight, and take with thee, to witnesse it,
 Sixe of thy fellowes of the best array,
 And beare with you both wine and iuncates fit,
 And bid him eate, henceforth he oft shall hungry sit.

The Damzell streight obayd, and putting all
 In readinesse, forth to the Towe-gate went;
 Where sounding loud a Trumpet from the wall,
 Vnto those warlike Knights she warning sent.
 Then *Talus* forth issuing from the tent,
 Vnto the wall his way did fearelesse take,
 To weeten what that trumpets sounding ment:
 Where that same Damzell lowdly him bespake,
 And shew'd, that with his Lord she would emparlaunce make.

So he them streight conducted to his Lord,
 Who, as he could, them goodly well did greete,
 Till they had told their message word by word:
 Which he accepting well, as he could weete,
 Them fairely entertaynd with curt'sies meete,
 And gaue them gifts and things of deare delight.
 So backe againe they homeward turnd their feete.

But *Artegall* him selfe to rest did dight,
That he mote fresher be against the next daies fight.

CANTO 5

*Artegall fights with Radigund
And is subdewd by guile:
He is by her emprisoned,
But wrought by Clarins wile.*

S O soone as day forth dawning from the East,
Nights humid curtaine from the heauens withdrew,
And earely calling forth both man and beast,
Comaunded them their daily workes renew,
These noble warriors, mindefull to pursew
The last daies purpose of their vowed fight,
Them selues thereto preparte in order dew;
The Knight, as best was seeming for a Knight,
And th'Amazon, as best it likt her selfe to dight.

All in a Camis light of purple silke
Wouen vppon with siluer, subtly wrought,
And quilted vppon sattin white as milke,
Trayled with ribbands diuersly distraught
Like as the workeman had their courses taught;
Which was short tucked for light motion
Vp to her ham, but when she list, it raught
Downe to her lowest heele, and thereuppon
She wore for her defence a mayled habergeon.

And on her legs she painted buskins wore,
Basted with bends of gold on euery side,
And mailes betweene, and laced close afore:
Vppon her thigh her Cemitare was tide,
With an embrodered belt of mickell pride;
And on her shoulder hung her shield, bedeckt
Vppon the bosse with stones, that shined wide,
As the faire Moone in her most full aspect,
That to the Moone it mote be like in each respect.

So forth she came out of the citty gate,
 With stately port and proud magnificence,
 Guarded with many damzels, that did waite
 Vppon her person for her sure defence,
 Playing on shaumes and trumpets, that from hence
 Their sound did reach vnto the heauens hight.
 So forth into the field she marched thence,
 Where was a rich Paulion ready pight,
 Her to receiue, till time they should begin the fight.

Then forth came *Artegall* out of his tent,
 All arm'd to point, and first the Lists did enter:
 Soone after eke came she, with fell intent,
 And countenance fierce, as hauing fully bent her,
 That battels vtmost triall to aduenter.
 The Lists were closed fast, to barre the rout
 From rudely pressing to the middle center;
 Which in great heapes them circled all about,
 Wayting, how Fortune would resolue that daungerous dout.

The Trumpets sounded, and the field began;
 With bitter strokes it both began, and ended.
 She at the first encounter on him ran
 With furious rage, as if she had intended
 Out of his breast the very heart haue rended:
 But he that had like tempests often tride,
 From that first flaw him selfe right well defended.
 The more she rag'd, the more he did abide;
 She hewd, she foynd, she lasht, she laid on euery side.

Yet still her blowes he bore, and her forbore,
 Weening at last to win aduantage new;
 Yet still her crueltie increased more,
 And though powre faild, her courage did accrew:
 Which fayling he gan fiercely her pursew.
 Like as a Smith that to his cunning feat
 The stubborne mettall seeketh to subdew,

Soone as he feeles it mollifide with heat,
With his great yron sledge doth strongly on it beat.

So did Sir *Artegall* vpon her lay,
As if she had an yron anduile beene,
That flakes of fire, bright as the sunny ray,
Out of her steely armes were flashing seene,
That all on fire ye would her surely weene.
But with her shield so well her selfe she warded,
From the dread daunger of his weapon keene,
That all that while her life she safely garded:
But he that helpe from her against her will discarded.

For with his trenchant blade at the next blow
Halfe of her shield he shared quite away,
That halfe her side it selfe did naked show,
And thenceforth vnto daunger opened way.
Much was she moued with the mightie sway
Of that sad stroke, that halfe enrag'd she grew,
And like a greedie Beare vnto her pray,
With her sharpe Cemitare at him she flew,
That glauncing downe his thigh, the purple bloud forth drew.

Thereat she gan to triumph with great boast,
And to vpbrayd that chaunce, which him misfell,
As if the prize she gotten had almost,
With spightfull speaches, fitting with her well;
That his great hart gan inwardly to swell
With indignation, at her vaunting vaine,
And at her strooke with puissance fearefull fell;
Yet with her shield she warded it againe,
That shattered all to peeces round about the plaine.

Hauing her thus disarmed of her shield,
Vpon her helmet he againe her strooke,
That downe she fell vpon the grassie field,
In sencelesse swoune, as if her life forsooke,

And pangs of death her spirit ouertooke.
 Whom when he saw before his foote prostrated,
 He to her lept with deadly dreadfull looke,
 And her sunshynie helmet soone vnaced,
 Thinking at once both head and helmet to haue raced.

But when as he discovered had her face,
 He saw his senses straunge astonishment,
 A miracle of natures goodly grace,
 In her faire visage voide of ornament,
 But bath'd in bloud and sweat together ment;
 Which in the rudenesse of that euill plight,
 Bewrayd the signes of feature excellent:
 Like as the Moone in foggie winters night,
 Doth seeme to be her selfe, though darkned be her light.

At sight thereof his cruell minded hart
 Empierced was with pittifull regard,
 That his sharpe sword he threw from him apart,
 Cursing his hand that had that visage mard:
 No hand so cruell, nor no hart so hard,
 But ruth of beautie will it mollifie.
 By this vpstarting from her swoune, she star'd
 A while about her with confused eye;
 Like one that from his dreame is waked suddenlye.

Soone as the knight she there by her did spy,
 Standing with emptie hands all weaponlesse,
 With fresh assault vpon him she did fly,
 And gan renew her former cruelnesse:
 And though he still retyr'd, yet nathelesse
 With huge redoubled strokes she on him layd;
 And more increast her outrage mercillesse,
 The more that he with meeke intreatie prayd,
 Her wrathful hand from greedy vengeance to haue stayd.

Like as a Puttocke hauing spyde in sight
 A gentle Faulcon sitting on an hill,
 Whose other wing, now made vnmeete for flight,
 Was lately broken by some fortune ill;
 The foolish Kyte, led with licentious will,
 Doth beat vpon the gentle bird in vaine,
 With many idle stoups her troubling still:
 Euen so did *Radigund* with bootlesse paine
 Annoy this noble Knight, and sorely him constraine.

Nought could he do, but shun the dred despight
 Of her fierce wrath, and backward still retyre,
 And with his single shield, well as he might,
 Beare off the burden of her raging yre;
 And euermore he gently did desyre,
 To stay her stroks, and he himselfe would yield:
 Yet nould she hearke, ne let him once respyre,
 Till he to her deliuered had his shield,
 And to her mercie him submitted in plaine field.

So was he ouercome, not ouercome,
 But to her yeilded of his owne accord;
 Yet was he iustly damned by the doome
 Of his owne mouth, that spake so warelesse word,
 To be her thrall, and seruice her afford.
 For though that he first victorie obtayned,
 Yet after by abandoning his sword,
 He wilfull lost, that he before attayned.
 No fayrer conquest, then that with goodwill is gayned.

Tho with her sword on him she flatling strooke,
 In signe of true subiECTION to her powre,
 And as her vassall him to thraldome tooke.
 But *Terpine* borne to'a more vnhappy howre,
 As he, on whom the lucklesse starres did lowre,
 She causd to be attacht, and forthwith led
 Vnto the crooke t'abide the balefull stowre,

From which he lately had through reskew fled:
Where he full shamefully was hanged by the hed.

But when they thought on *Talus* hands to lay,
He with his yron flaile amongst them thondred,
That they were fayne to let him scape away,
Glad from his companie to be so sondred;
Whose presence all their troups so much encombred
That th'heapes of those, which he did wound and slay,
Besides the rest dismayd, might not be nombred:
Yet all that while he would not once assay,
To reskew his owne Lord, but thought it iust t'obay.

Then tooke the Amazon this noble knight,
Left to her will by his owne wilfull blame,
And caused him to be disarmed quight,
Of all the ornaments of knightly name,
With which whylome he gotten had great fame:
In stead whereof she made him to be dight
In womans weedes, that is to manhood shame,
And put before his lap a napron white,
In stead of Curiets and bases fit for fight.

So being clad, she brought him from the field,
In which he had bene trayned many a day,
Into a long large chamber, which was sield
With moniments of many knights decay,
By her subdewed in victorious fray:
Amongst the which she causd his warlike armes
Be hang'd on high, that mote his shame bewray;
And broke his sword, for feare of further harmes,
With which he wont to stirre vp battailous alarmes.

There entred in, he round about him saw
Many braue knights, whose names right well he knew,
There bound t'obay that Amazons proud law,
Spinning and carding all in comely rew,

That his bigge hart loth'd so vncomely vew.
 But they were forst through penurie and pyne,
 To doe those workes, to them appointed dew:
 For nought was giuen them to sup or dyne,
 But what their hands could earne by twisting linnen twyne.

Amongst them all she placed him most low,
 And in his hand a distaffe to him gaue,
 That he thereon should spin both flax and tow;
 A sordid office for a mind so braue.
 So hard it is to be a womans slaue.
 Yet he it tooke in his owne selfes despight,
 And thereto did himselfe right well behaue,
 Her to obey, sith he his faith had plight,
 Her vassall to become, if she him wonne in fight.

Who had him seene, imagine mote thereby,
 That whylome hath of *Hercules* bene told,
 How for *Iolas* sake he did apply
 His mightie hands, the distaffe vile to hold,
 For his huge club, which had subdew'd of old
 So many monsters, which the world annoyed;
 His Lyons skin chaungd to a pall of gold,
 In which forgetting warres, he onely ioyed
 In combats of sweet loue, and with his mistresse toyed.

Such is the crueltie of womenkynd,
 When they haue shaken off the shamefast band,
 With which wise Nature did them strongly bynd,
 T'obay the heasts of mans well ruling hand,
 That then all rule and reason they withstand,
 To purchase a licentious libertie.
 But vertuous women wisely vnderstand,
 That they were borne to base humilitie,
 Vnlesse the heauens them lift to lawfull soueraintie.

Thus there long while continu'd *Artegall*,
 Seruing proud *Radigund* with true subiection;
 How euer it his noble heart did gall,
 T'obay a womans tyrannous direction,
 That might haue had of life or death election:
 But hauing chosen, now he might not chaunge.
 During which time, the warlike Amazon,
 Whose wandring fancie after lust did raunge,
 Gan cast a secret liking to this captiue straunge.

Which long concealing in her couert brest,
 She chaw'd the cud of louers carefull plight;
 Yet could it not so thoroughly digest,
 Being fast fixed in her wounded spright,
 But it tormented her both day and night:
 Yet would she not thereto yeeld free accord,
 To serue the lowly vassall of her might,
 And of her seruant make her souerayne Lord:
 So great her pride, that she such basenesse much abhord.

So much the greater still her anguish grew,
 Through stubborne handling of her loue-sicke hart;
 And still the more she stroue it to subdew,
 The more she still augmented her owne smart,
 And wyder made the wound of th'hidden dart.
 At last when long she struggled had in vaine,
 She gan to stoupe, and her proud mind conuert
 To meeke obeysance of loues mightie raine,
 And him entreat for grace, that had procur'd her paine.

Vnto her selfe in secret she did call
 Her nearest handmayd, whom she most did trust,
 And to her said; *Clarinda* whom of all
 I trust a liue, sith I thee fostred first;
 Now is the time, that I vntimely must
 Thereof make tryall, in my greatest need:
 It is so hapned, that the heauens vniust,

Spighting my happie freedome, haue agreed,
To thrall my looser life, or my last bale to breed.

With that she turn'd her head, as halfe abashed,
To hide the blush which in her visage rose,
And through her eyes like sudden lightning flashed,
Decking her cheeke with a vermilion rose:
But soone she did her countenance compose,
And to her turning, thus began againe;
This griefes deepe wound I would to thee disclose,
Thereto compelled through hart-murdring paine,
But dread of shame my doubtfull lips doth still restraine.

Ah my deare dread (said then the faithfull Mayd)
Can dread of ought your dreadlesse hart withhold,
That many hath with dread of death dismayd,
And dare euen deathes most dreadfull face behold?
Say on my souerayne Ladie, and be bold;
Doth not your handmayds life at your foot lie?
Therewith much comforted, she gan vnfold
The cause of her conceiued maladie,
As one that would confesse, yet faine would it denie.

Clarín (sayd she) thou seest yond Fayry Knight,
Whom not my valour, but his owne braue mind
Subiected hath to my vnequall might;
What right is it, that he should thraldome find,
For lending life to me a wretch vnkind;
That for such good him recompence with ill?
Therefore I cast, how I may him vnbind,
And by his freedome get his free goodwill;
Yet so, as bound to me he may continue still.

Bound vnto me, but not with such hard bands
Of strong compulsion, and streight violence,
As now in miserable state he stands;
But with sweet loue and sure beneuolence,

Voide of malitious mind, or foule offence.
 To which if thou canst win him any way,
 Without discoverie of my thoughts pretence,
 Both goodly meede of him it purchase may,
 And eke with gratefull seruice me right well apay.

Which that thou mayst the better bring to pas,
 Loe here this ring, which shall thy warrant bee,
 And token true to old *Eumenias*,
 From time to time, when thou it best shalt see,
 That in and out thou mayst haue passage free.
 Goe now, *Clarinda*, well thy wits aduise,
 And all thy forces gather vnto thee;
 Armies of louely lookes, and speches wise,
 With which thou canst euen *loue* himselfe to loue entise.

The trustie Mayd, conceiuing her intent,
 Did with sure promise of her good indeuour,
 Giue her great comfort, and some harts content.
 So from her parting, she thenceforth did labour
 By all the meanes she might, to curry fauour
 With th'*Elfin Knight*, her Ladies best beloued;
 With daily shew of courteous kind behauour,
 Euen at the markewhite of his hart she roued,
 And with wide glauncing words, one day she thus him proued.

Vnhappie Knight, vpon whose hopelesse state
 Fortune enuying good, hath felly frowned,
 And cruell heauens haue heapt an heauy fate;
 I rew that thus thy better dayes are drowned
 In sad despaire, and all thy senses swowned
 In stupid sorow, sith thy iuster merit
 Might else haue with felicitie bene crowned:
 Looke vp at last, and wake thy dulled spirit,
 To thinke how this long death thou mightest disinherit.

Much did he maruell at her vncouth speach,
 Whose hidden drift he could not well perceiue;
 And gan to doubt, least she him sought t'appeach
 Of treason, or some guilefull traine did weaue,
 Through which she might his wretched life bereaue.
 Both which to barre, he with this answere met her;
 Faire Damzell, that with ruth (as I perceauē)
 Of my mishaps, art mou'd to wish me better,
 For such your kind regard, I can but rest your detter.

Yet weet ye well, that to a courage great
 It is no lesse beseeming well, to beare
 The storme of fortunes frowne, or heauens threat,
 Then in the sunshine of her countenance cleare
 Timely to ioy, and carrie comely cheare.
 For though this cloud haue now me ouercast,
 Yet doe I not of better times despeyre;
 And, though (vnlike) they should for euer last,
 Yet in my truthes assurance I rest fixed fast.

But what so stonie mind (she then replyde)
 But if in his owne powre occasion lay,
 Would to his hope a windowe open wyde,
 And to his fortunes helpe make readie way?
 Vnworthy sure (quoth he) of better day,
 That will not take the offer of good hope,
 And eke pursew, if he attaine it may.
 Which speaches she applying to the scope
 Of her intent, this further purpose to him shope.

Then why doest not, thou ill aduized man,
 Make meanes to win thy libertie forlorne,
 And try if thou by faire entreatie, can
 Moue *Radigund*? who though she still haue worne
 Her dayes in warre, yet (weet thou) was not borne
 Of Beares and Tygres, nor so saluage mynded,
 As that, albe all loue of men she scorne,

She yet forgets, that she of men was kynded:
 And sooth oft seene, that proudest harts base loue hath blynded.

Certes *Clarinda*, not of cancred will,
 (Sayd he) nor obstinate disdainefull mind,
 I haue forbore this duetie to fulfill:
 For well I may this weene, by that I fynd,
 That she a Queene, and come of Princely kynd,
 Both worthie is for to be sewd vnto,
 Chiefely by him, whose life her law doth bynd,
 And eke of powre her owne doome to vndo,
 And als' of princely grace to be inclyn'd thereto.

But want of meanes hath bene mine onely let,
 From seeking fauour, where it doth abound;
 Which if I might by your good office get,
 I to your selfe should rest for euer bound,
 And readie to deserue, what grace I found.
 She feeling him thus bite vpon the bayt,
 Yet doubting least his hold was but vnsound,
 And not well fastened, would not strike him strayt,
 But drew him on with hope, fit leasure to awayt.

But foolish Mayd, whyles heedlesse of the hooke,
 She thus oft times was beating off and on,
 Through slipperie footing, fell into the brooke,
 And there was caught to her confusion.
 For seeking thus to salue the Amazon,
 She wounded was with her deceipts owne dart,
 And gan thenceforth to cast affection,
 Conceiued close in her beguiled hart,
 To *Artegall*, through pittie of his causelesse smart.

Yet durst she not disclose her fancies wound,
 Ne to himselfe, for doubt of being sdayned,
 Ne yet to any other wight on ground,
 For feare her mistresse shold haue knowledge gayned,

But to her selfe it secretly retayned,
 Within the closet of her couert brest:
 The more thereby her tender hart was payned.
 Yet to awayt fit time she weened best,
 And fairely did dissemble her sad thoughts vnrest.

One day her Ladie, calling her apart,
 Gan to demaund of her some tydings good,
 Touching her loues successe, her lingring smart.
 Therewith she gan at first to change her mood,
 As one adaw'd, and halfe confused stood;
 But quickly she it ouerpast, so soone
 As she her face had wypt, to fresh her blood:
 Tho gan she tell her all, that she had donne,
 And all the wayes she sought, his loue for to haue wonne.

But sayd, that he was obstinate and sterne,
 Scorning her offers and conditions vaine;
 Ne would be taught with any termes, to lerne
 So fond a lesson, as to loue againe.
 Die rather would he in penurious paine,
 And his abridged dayes in dolour wast,
 Then his foes loue or liking entertaine:
 His resolution was both first and last,
 His bodie was her thrall, his hart was freely plast.

Which when the cruell Amazon perceiued,
 She gan to storne, and rage, and rend her gall,
 For very fell despight, which she conceiued,
 To be so scorned of a base borne thrall,
 Whose life did lie in her least eye-lids fall;
 Of which she vow'd with many a cursed threat,
 That she therefore would him ere long forestall.
 Nathlesse when calmed was her furious heat,
 She chang'd that threatfull mood, & mildly gan entreat.

What now is left *Clarinda*? what remaines,
 That we may compasse this our enterprize?
 Great shame to lose so long employed paines,
 And greater shame t'abide so great misprize,
 With which he dares our offers thus despize.
 Yet that his guilt the greater may appeare,
 And more my gracious mercie by this wize,
 I will a while with his first folly beare,
 Till thou haue tride againe, & tempted him more neare.

Say, and do all, that may thereto preuaile;
 Leaue nought vnpromist, that may him perswade,
 Life, freedome, grace, and gifts of great auaile,
 With which the Gods themselues are mylder made:
 Thereto adde art, euen womens witty trade,
 The art of mightie words, that men can charme;
 With which in case thou canst him not inuade,
 Let him feele hardnesse of thy heauie arme:
 Who will not stoupe with good, shall be made stoupe with harme.

Some of his diet doe from him withdraw;
 For I him find to be too proudly fed.
 Giue him more labour, and with streighter law,
 That he with worke may be forwearied.
 Let him lodge hard, and lie in strawen bed,
 That may pull downe the courage of his pride;
 And lay vpon him, for his greater dread,
 Cold yron chaines, with which let him be tide;
 And let, what euer he desires, be him denide.

When thou hast all this doen, then bring me newes
 Of his demeane: thenceforth not like a louer,
 But like a rebell stout I will him vse.
 For I resolute this siege not to giue ouer,
 Till I the conquest of my will recouer.
 So she departed, full of grieffe and sdaine,
 Which inly did to great impatience moue her.

But the false mayden shortly turn'd againe
Vnto the prison, where her hart did thrall remaine.

There all her subtile nets she did vnfold,
And all the engins of her wit display;
In which she meant him warelesse to enfold,
And of his innocence to make her pray.
So cunningly she wrought her crafts assay,
That both her Ladie, and her selfe withall,
And eke the knight attonce she did betray:
But most the knight, whom she with guilefull call
Did cast for to allure, into her trap to fall.

As a bad Nurse, which fayning to receiue
In her owne mouth the food, ment for her chyld,
Withholdes it to her selfe, and doeth deceiue
The infant, so for want of nourture spoyld:
Euen so *Clarinda* her owne Dame beguyld,
And turn'd the trust, which was in her affyde,
To feeding of her priuate fire, which boyld
Her inward brest, and in her entrayles fryde,
The more that she it sought to couer and to hyde.

For comming to this knight, she purpose fayned,
How earnest suit she earst for him had made
Vnto her Queene, his freedome to haue gayned;
But by no meanes could her thereto perswade:
But that in stead therof, she sternely bade
His miserie to be augmented more,
And many yron bands on him to lade.
All which nathlesse she for his loue forbore:
So praying him t'accept her seruice euermore.

And more then that, she promist that she would,
In case she might finde fauour in his eye,
Deuize how to enlarge him out of hould.
The Fayrie glad to gaine his libertie,

Can yeeld great thanks for such her curtesie,
 And with faire words, fit for the time and place,
 To feede the humour of her maladie;
 Promist, if she would free him from that case,
 He wold by all good means he might, deserue such grace.

So daily he faire semblant did her shew,
 Yet neuer meant he in his noble mind,
 To his owne absent loue to be vntrew:
 Ne euer did deceitfull *Clarín* find
 In her false hart, his bondage to vnbind;
 But rather how she mote him faster tye.
 Therefore vnto her mistresse most vnkind
 She daily told, her loue he did defye,
 And him she told, her Dame his freedome did denye.

Yet thus much friendship she to him did show,
 That his scarce diet somewhat was amended,
 And his worke lessened, that his loue mote grow:
 Yet to her Dame him still she discommended,
 That she with him mote be the more offended.
 Thus he long while in thraldome there remayned,
 Of both beloued well, but litle frended;
 Vntill his owne true loue his freedome gayned,
 Which in an other Canto will be best contayned.

CANTO 6

*Talus brings newes to Britomart
of Artegals mishap,
She goes to seeke him, Dolon meetes
who seekes her to entrap.*

S Ome men, I wote, will deeme in *Artegall*
Great weaknesse, and report of him much ill,
For yeelding so himselfe a wretched thrall,
To th'insolent commaund of womens will;
That all his former praise doth fowly spill.
But he the man, that say or doe so dare,
Be well aduiz'd, that he stand stedfast still:
For neuer yet was wight so well aware,
But he at first or last was trapt in womens snare.

Yet in the streightnesse of that captiue state,
This gentle knight himselfe so well behaued,
That notwithstanding all the subtill bait,
With which those Amazons his loue still craued,
To his owne loue his loialtie he saued:
Whose character in th'Adamantine mould
Of his true hart so firmly was engraued,
That no new loues impression euer could
Bereaue it thence: such blot his honour blemish should.

Yet his owne loue, the noble *Britomart*,
Scarse so conceiued in her iealous thought,
What time sad tydings of his balefull smart
In womans bondage, *Talus* to her brought;
Brought in vntimely houre, ere it was sought.
For after that the vtmost date, assynde
For his returne, she waited had for nought,
She gan to cast in her misdoubtfull mynde
A thousand feares, that loue-sicke fancies faine to fynde.

Sometime she feared, least some hard mishap
 Had him misfalne in his aduenturous quest;
 Sometime least his false foe did him entrap
 In traytrous traine, or had vnwares opprest:
 But most she did her troubled mynd molest,
 And secretly afflict with iealous feare,
 Least some new loue had him from her possest;
 Yet loth she was, since she no ill did heare,
 To thinke of him so ill: yet could she not forbear.

One while she blam'd her selfe; another whyle
 She him condemn'd, as trustlesse and vntrew:
 And then, her grieffe with errour to beguyle,
 She fayn'd to count the time againe anew,
 As if before she had not counted trew.
 For houres but dayes; for weekes, that passed were,
 She told but moneths, to make them seeme more few:
 Yet when she reckned them, still drawing neare,
 Each hour did seeme a moneth, & euery moneth a yeare.

But when as yet she saw him not returne,
 She thought to send some one to seeke him out;
 But none she found so fit to serue that turne,
 As her owne selfe, to ease her selfe of dout.
 Now she deuiz'd amongst the warlike rout
 Of errant Knights, to seeke her errant Knight;
 And then againe resolu'd to hunt him out
 Amongst loose Ladies, lapped in delight:
 And then both Knights enuide, & Ladies eke did spight.

One day, when as she long had sought for ease
 In euery place, and euery place thought best,
 Yet found no place, that could her liking please,
 She to a window came, that opened West,
 Towards which coast her loue his way addrest.
 There looking forth, shee in her heart did find
 Many vaine fancies, working her vnrest;

And sent her winged thoughts, more swift then wind,
To beare vnto her loue the message of her mind.

There as she looked long, at last she spide
One comming towards her with hasty speede:
Well weend she then, ere him she plaine descride,
That it was one sent from her loue indeede.
Who when he nigh approcht, shee mote arede
That it was *Talus*, *Artegall* his groome;
Whereat her heart was fild with hope and drede;
Ne would she stay, till he in place could come,
But ran to meete him forth, to know his tidings somme.

Euen in the dore him meeting, she begun;
And where is he thy Lord, and how far hence?
Declare at once; and hath he lost or wun?
The yron man, albe he wanted sence
And sorrowes feeling, yet with conscience
Of his ill newes, did inly chill and quake,
And stood still mute, as one in great suspence,
As if that by his silence he would make
Her rather reade his meaning, then him selfe it spake.

Till she againe thus sayd; *Talus* be bold,
And tell what euer it be, good or bad,
That from thy tongue thy hearts intent doth hold.
To whom he thus at length. The tidings sad,
That I would hide, will needs, I see, be rad.
My Lord, your Loue, by hard mishap doth lie
In wretched bondage, woefully bestad.
Ay me (quoth she) what wicked destinie?
And is he vanquisht by his tyrant enemy?

Not by that Tyrant, his intended foe;
But by a Tyrannesse (he then replide,)
That him captiued hath in haplesse woe.
Cease thou bad newes-man, badly doest thou hide

Thy maisters shame, in harlots bondage tide.
 The rest my selfe too readily can spell.
 With that in rage she turn'd from him aside,
 Forcing in vaine the rest to her to tell,
 And to her chamber went like solitary cell.

There she began to make her monefull plaint
 Against her Knight, for being so vntrew;
 And him to touch with falshoods fowle attaint,
 That all his other honour ouerthrew.
 Oft did she blame her selfe, and often rew,
 For yeelding to a straungers loue so light,
 Whose life and manners straunge she neuer knew;
 And euermore she did him sharpely twight
 For breach of faith to her, which he had firmly plight.

And then she in her wrathfull will did cast,
 How to reuenge that blot of honour blent;
 To fight with him, and goodly die her last:
 And then againe she did her selfe torment,
 Inflicting on her selfe his punishment.
 A while she walkt, and chauft; a while she threw
 Her selfe vppon her bed, and did lament:
 Yet did she not lament with loude alew,
 As women wont, but with deepe sighes, and singulfs few.

Like as a wayward childe, whose sounder sleepe
 Is broken with some fearefull dreames affright,
 With froward will doth set him selfe to weepe;
 Ne can be stild for all his nurses might,
 But kicks, and squals, and shriekes for fell despight:
 Now scratching her, and her loose locks misusing;
 Now seeking darkenesse, and now seeking light;
 Then crauing sucke, and then the sucke refusing.
 Such was this Ladies fit, in her loues fond accusing.

But when she had with such vnquiet fits
 Her selfe there close afflicted long in vaine,
 Yet found no easement in her troubled wits,
 She vnto *Talus* forth return'd againe,
 By change of place seeking to ease her paine;
 And gan enquire of him, with mylder mood,
 The certaine cause of *Artegals* detaine;
 And what he did, and in what state he stood,
 And whether he did woo, or whether he were woo'd.

Ah wellaway (sayd then the yron man,)
 That he is not the while in state to woo;
 But lies in wretched thraldome, weake and wan,
 Not by strong hand compelled thereunto,
 But his owne doome, that none can now vndoo.
 Sayd I not then (quoth shee) erwhile aright,
 That this is things compacte betwixt you two,
 Me to deceiue of faith vnto me plight,
 Since that he was not forst, nor ouercome in fight?

With that he gan at large to her dilate
 The whole discourse of his captiuaunce sad,
 In sort as ye haue heard the same of late.
 All which when she with hard enduraunce had
 Heard to the end, she was right sore bestad,
 With sodaine stounds of wrath and grieffe attone:
 Ne would abide, till she had aunswere made,
 But streight her selfe did dight, and armor don;
 And mounting to her steede, bad *Talus* guide her on.

So forth she rode vppon her ready way,
 To seeke her Knight, as *Talus* her did guide:
 Sadly she rode, and neuer word did say,
 Nor good nor bad, ne euer lookt aside,
 But still right downe, and in her thought did hide
 The felnesse of her heart, right fully bent
 To fierce auengement of that womans pride,

Which had her Lord in her base prison pent,
 And so great honour with so fowle reproch had blent.

So as she thus melancholicke did ride,
 Chawing the cud of griefe and inward paine,
 She chaunst to meete toward th'euen-tide
 A Knight, that softly paced on the plaine,
 As if him selfe to solace he were faine.
 Well shot in yeares he seem'd, and rather bent
 To peace, then needlesse trouble to constraine.
 As well by view of that his vestiment,
 As by his modest semblant, that no euill ment.

He comming neare, gan gently her salute,
 With curteous words, in the most comely wize;
 Who though desirous rather to rest mute,
 Then termes to entertaine of common guize,
 Yet rather then she kindnesse would despize,
 She would her selfe displease, so him requite.
 Then gan the other further to deuize
 Of things abrode, as next to hand did light,
 And many things demaund, to which she answer'd light.

For little lust had she to talke of ought,
 Or ought to heare, that mote delightfull bee;
 Her minde was whole possessed of one thought,
 That gaue none other place. Which when as hee
 By outward signes, (as well he might) did see,
 He list no lenger to vse lothfull speach,
 But her besought to take it well in gree,
 Sith shady dampe had dimd the heauens reach,
 To lodge with him that night, vnles good cause empeach.

The Championesse, now seeing night at dore,
 Was glad to yeeld vnto his good request:
 And with him went without gaine-saying more.
 Not farre away, but little wide by West,

His dwelling was, to which he him addrest;
 Where soone arriuing they receiued were
 In seemly wise, as them beseemed best:
 For he their host them goodly well did cheare,
 And talk't of pleasant things, the night away to weare.

Thus passing th'euening well, till time of rest,
 Then *Britomart* vnto a bowre was brought;
 Where groomes awayted her to haue vndrest.
 But she ne would vndressed be for ought,
 Ne doffe her armes, though he her much besought.
 For she had vow'd, she sayd, not to forgo
 Those warlike weedes, till she reuenge had wrought
 Of a late wrong vppon a mortall foe;
 Which she would sure performe, betide her wele or wo.

Which when their Host perceiu'd, right discontent
 In minde he grew, for feare least by that art
 He should his purpose misse, which close he ment:
 Yet taking leaue of her, he did depart.
 There all that night remained *Britomart*,
 Restlesse, recomfortlesse, with heart deepe griued,
 Not suffering the least twinckling sleepe to start
 Into her eye, which th'heart mote haue relieued,
 But if the least appear'd, her eyes she streight repleued.

Ye guilty eyes (sayd she) the which with guyle
 My heart at first betrayd, will ye betray
 My life now to, for which a little whyle
 Ye will not watch? false watches, wellaway,
 I wote when ye did watch both night and day
 Vnto your losse: and now needes will ye sleepe?
 Now ye haue made my heart to wake alway,
 Now will ye sleepe? ah wake, and rather weepe,
 To thinke of your nights want, that should yee waking keepe.

Thus did she watch, and weare the weary night
 In wayfull plaints, that none was to appease;
 Now walking soft, now sitting still vpright,
 As sundry change her seemed best to ease.
 Ne lesse did *Talus* suffer sleepe to seaze
 His eye-lids sad, but watcht continually,
 Lying without her dore in great disease;
 Like to a Spaniell wayting carefully
 Least any should betray his Lady treacherously.

What time the natiue Belman of the night,
 The bird, that warned *Peter* of his fall,
 First rings his siluer Bell t'each sleepy wight,
 That should their mindes vp to deuotion call,
 She heard a wondrous noise below the hall.
 All sodainely the bed, where she should lie,
 By a false trap was let adowne to fall
 Into a lower roome, and by and by
 The loft was raysd againe, that no man could it spie.

With sight whereof she was dismayd right sore,
 Perceiuing well the treason, which was ment:
 Yet stirred not at all for doubt of more,
 But kept her place with courage confident,
 Wayting what would ensue of that euent.
 It was not long, before she heard the sound
 Of armed men, comming with close intent
 Towards her chamber; at which dreadfull stound
 She quickly caught her sword, & shield about her bound.

With that there came vnto her chamber dore
 Two Knights, all armed ready for to fight,
 And after them full many other more,
 A raskall rout, with weapons rudely dight.
 Whom soone as *Talus* spide by glims of night,
 He started vp, there where on ground he lay,
 And in his hand his thresher ready keight.

They seeing that, let driue at him streight way,
And round about him preace in riotous aray.

But soone as he began to lay about
With his rude yron flaile, they gan to flie,
Both armed Knights, and eke vnarmed rout:
Yet *Talus* after them apace did plie,
Where euer in the darke he could them spie;
That here and there like scattred sheepe they lay.
Then backe returning, where his Dame did lie,
He to her told the story of that fray,
And all that treason there intended did bewray.

Wherewith though wondrous wroth, and inly burning,
To be auenged for so fowle a deede,
Yet being forst to abide the daies returning,
She there remain'd, but with right wary heede,
Least any more such practise should proceede.
Now mote ye know (that which to *Britomart*
Vnknownen was) whence all this did proceede,
And for what cause so great mischieuous smart
Was ment to her, that neuer euill ment in hart.

The goodman of this house was *Dolon* hight,
A man of subtill wit and wicked minde,
That whilome in his youth had bene a Knight,
And armes had borne, but little good could finde,
And much lesse honour by that warlike kinde
Of life: for he was nothing valorous,
But with slie shiftes and wiles did vnderminde
All noble Knights, which were aduenturous,
And many brought to shame by treason treacherous.

He had three sonnes, all three like fathers sonnes,
Like treacherous, like full of fraud and guile,
Of all that on this earthly compasse wonnes:
The eldest of the which was slaine erewhile

By *Artegall*, through his owne guilty wile;
 His name was *Guizor*, whose vntimely fate
 For to auenge, full many treasons vile
 His father *Dolon* had deuiz'd of late
 With these his wicked sons, and shewd his cankred hate.

For sure he weend, that this his present guest
 Was *Artegall*, by many tokens plaine;
 But chiefly by that yron page he ghest,
 Which still was wont with *Artegall* remaine;
 And therefore ment him surely to haue slaine.
 But by Gods grace, and her good heedinesse,
 She was preserued from their traytrous traine.
 Thus she all night wore out in watchfulnesse,
 Ne suffred slothfull sleepe her eyelids to oppresse.

The morrow next, so soone as dawning houre
 Discouered had the light to liuing eye,
 She forth yssew'd out of her loathed bowre,
 With full intent t'auenge that villany,
 On that vilde man, and all his family.
 And comming down to seeke them, where they wond,
 Nor sire, nor sonnes, nor any could she spie:
 Each rowme she sought, but them all empty fond:
 They all were fled for feare, but whether, nether kond.

She saw it vaine to make there lenger stay,
 But tooke her steede, and thereon mounting light,
 Gan her addresse vnto her former way.
 She had not rid the mountenance of a flight,
 But that she saw there present in her sight,
 Those two false brethren, on that perillous Bridge,
 On which *Pollente* with *Artegall* did fight.
 Streight was the passage like a ploughed ridge,
 That if two met, the one mote needes fall ouer the lidge.

There they did thinke them selues on her to wreake:
 Who as she nigh vnto them drew, the one
 These vile reproches gan vnto her speake;
 Thou recreant false traytor, that with lone
 Of armes has knighthood stolne, yet Knight art none,
 No more shall now the darkenesse of the night
 Defend thee from the vengeance of thy fone,
 But with thy bloud thou shalt appease the spright
 Of Guizor, by thee slaine, and murdred by thy slight.

Strange were the words in *Britomartis* eare;
 Yet stayd she not for them, but forward fared,
 Till to the perillous Bridge she came, and there
Talus desir'd, that he might haue prepared
 The way to her, and those two losels scared.
 But she thereat was wroth, that for despight
 The glauncing sparkles through her beuer glared,
 And from her eies did flash out fiery light,
 Like coles, that through a siluer Censer sparkle bright.

She stayd not to aduise which way to take;
 But putting spurres vnto her fiery beast,
 Thorough the midst of them she way did make.
 The one of them, which most her wrath increast,
 Vppon her speare she bore before her breast,
 Till to the Bridges further end she past,
 Where falling downe, his challenge he releast:
 The other ouer side the Bridge she cast
 Into the riuier, where he drunke his deadly last.

As when the flashing Leuin haps to light
 Vppon two stubborne oakes, which stand so neare,
 That way betwixt them none appears in sight;
 The Engin fiercely flying forth, doth teare
 Th'one from the earth, & through the aire doth beare;
 The other it with force doth ouerthrow,
 Vppon one side, and from his rootes doth reare.

So did the Championesse those two there strow,
And to their sire their carcasses left to bestow.

CANTO 7

*Britomart comes to Isis Church,
Where shee strange visions sees:
She fights with Radigund, her slaies,
And Artegall thence frees.*

N Ought is on earth more sacred or diuine,
That Gods and men doe equally adore,
Then this same vertue, that doth right define:
For th'heuens th̄selues, whence mortal men implore
Right in their wrongs, are rul'd by righteous lore
Of highest loue, who doth true iustice deale
To his inferiour Gods, and euermore
Therewith containes his heauenly Common-weale,
The skill whereof to Princes hearts he doth reueale.

Well therefore did the antique world inuent,
That Iustice was a God of soueraine grace,
And altars vnto him, and temples lent,
And heauenly honours in the highest place;
Calling him great *Osyris*, of the race
Of th'old Ægyptian Kings, that whylome were;
With fayned colours shading a true case:
For that *Osyris*, whilest he liued here,
The iustest man aliue, and truest did appeare.

His wife was *Isis*, whom they likewise made
A Goddess of great powre and souerainty
And in her person cunningly did shade
That part of Iustice, which is Equity,
Whereof I haue to treat here presently.
Vnto whose temple when as *Britomart*
Arriued, shee with great humility
Did enter in, ne would that night depart;
But *Talus* mote not be admitted to her part.

There she receiued was in goodly wize
 Of many Priests, which duely did attend
 Vppon the rites and daily sacrificize,
 All clad in linnen robes with siluer hemd;
 And on their heads with long locks comely kemd,
 They wore rich Mitres shaped like the Moone,
 To shew that *Isis* doth the Moone portend;
 Like as *Osyris* signifies the Sunne.
 For that they both like race in equall iustice runne.

The Championesse them greeting, as she could,
 Was thence by them into the Temple led;
 Whose goodly building when she did behould,
 Borne vppon stately pillours, all dispred
 With shining gold, and arched ouer hed,
 She wondred at the workemans passing skill,
 Whose like before she neuer saw nor red;
 And thereuppon long while stood gazing still,
 But thought, that she thereon could neuer gaze her fill.

Thence forth vnto the Idoll they her brought,
 The which was framed all of siluer fine,
 So well as could with cunning hand be wrought,
 And clothed all in garments made of line,
 Hemd all about with fringe of siluer twine.
 Vppon her head she wore a Crowne of gold,
 To shew that she had powre in things diuine;
 And at her feete a Crocodile was rold,
 That with her wreathed taile her middle did enfold.

One foote was set vppon the Crocodile,
 And on the ground the other fast did stand,
 So meaning to suppressse both forged guile,
 And open force: and in her other hand
 She stretched forth a long white sclender wand.
 Such was the Goddessse; whom when *Britomart*
 Had long beheld, her selfe vppon the land

She did prostrate, and with right humble hart,
Vnto her selfe her silent prayers did impart.

To which the Idoll as it were inclining,
Her wand did moue with amiable looke,
By outward shew her inward sence defining.
Who well perceiuing, how her wand she shooke,
It as a token of good fortune tooke.
By this the day with dampe was ouercast,
And ioyous light the house of loue forsooke:
Which when she saw, her helmet she vnlaste,
And by the altars side her selfe to slumber plaste.

For other beds the Priests there vsed none,
But on their mother Earths deare lap did lie,
And bake their sides vppon the cold hard stone,
T'enure them selues to sufferance thereby
And proud rebellious flesh to mortify.
For by the vow of their religion
They tied were to stedfast chastity,
And continence of life, that all forgon,
They mote the better tend to their deuotion.

Therefore they mote not taste of fleshly food,
Ne feed on ought, the which doth bloud containe,
Ne drinke of wine, for wine they say is blood,
Euen the bloud of Gyants, which were slaine,
By thundring loue in the Phlegrean plaine.
For which the earth (as they the story tell)
Wroth with the Gods, which to perpetuall paine
Had damn'd her sonnes, which gainst them did rebell,
With inward grieffe and malice did against them swell.

And of their vitall bloud, the which was shed
Into her pregnant bosome, forth she brought
The fruitfull vine, whose liquor blouddy red
Hauing the mindes of men with fury fraught,

Mote in them stirre vp old rebellious thought,
 To make new warre against the Gods againe:
 Such is the powre of that same fruit, that nought
 The fell contagion may thereof restraine,
 Ne within reasons rule, her madding mood containe.

There did the warlike Maide her selfe repose,
 Vnder the wings of *Isis* all that night,
 And with sweete rest her heauy eyes did close,
 After that long daies toile and weary plight.
 Where whilst her earthly parts with soft delight
 Of sencelesse sleepe did deeply drowned lie,
 There did appeare vnto her heauenly spright
 A wondrous vision, which did close implie
 The course of all her fortune and posteritie.

Her seem'd, as she was doing sacrificize
 To *Isis*, deckt with Mitre on her hed,
 And linnen stole after those Priestes guize,
 All sodainely she saw transfigured
 Her linnen stole to robe of scarlet red,
 And Moone-like Mitre to a Crowne of gold,
 That euen she her selfe much wondered
 At such a change, and ioyed to behold
 Her selfe, adorn'd with gems and iewels manifold.

And in the midst of her felicity,
 An hideous tempest seemed from below,
 To rise through all the Temple sodainely,
 That from the Altar all about did blow
 The holy fire, and all the embers strow
 Vppon the ground, which kindled priuily,
 Into outragious flames vnwares did grow,
 That all the Temple put in ieopardy
 Of flaming, and her selfe in great perplexity.

With that the Crocodile, which sleeping lay
 Vnder the Idols feete in fearelesse bowre,
 Seem'd to awake in horrible dismay,
 As being troubled with that stormy stowre;
 And gaping greedy wide, did streight deuoure
 Both flames and tempest: with which growen great,
 And swolne with pride of his owne peerelesse powre,
 He gan to threaten her likewise to eat;
 But that the Goddesse with her rod him backe did beat.

Tho turning all his pride to humblesse meeke,
 Him selfe before her feete he lowly threw,
 And gan for grace and loue of her to seeke:
 Which she accepting, he so neare her drew,
 That of his game she soone enwombred grew,
 And forth did bring a Lion of great might;
 That shortly did all other beasts subdew.
 With that she waked, full of fearefull fright,
 And doubtfully dismayd through that so vncouth sight.

So thereuppon long while she musing lay,
 With thousand thoughts feeding her fantasie,
 Vntill she spide the lampe of lightsome day,
 Vp-lifted in the porch of heauen hie.
 Then vp she rose fraught with melancholy,
 And forth into the lower parts did pas;
 Whereas the Priestes she found full busily
 About their holy things for morrow Mas:
 Whom she saluting faire, faire resaluted was.

But by the change of her vnchearefull looke,
 They might perceiue, she was not well in plight;
 Or that some pensiuenesse to heart she tooke.
 Therefore thus one of them, who seem'd in sight
 To be the greatest, and the grauest wight,
 To her bespake; Sir Knight it seemes to me,
 That thorough euill rest of this last night,

Or ill apayd, or much dismayd ye be,
That by your change of cheare is easie for to see.

Certes (sayd she) sith ye so well haue spide
The troublous passion of my pensiue mind,
I will not seeke the same from you to hide,
But will my cares vnfolde, in hope to find
Your aide, to guide me out of errour blind.
Say on (quoth he) the secret of your hart:
For by the holy vow, which me doth bind,
I am adiur'd, best counsell to impart
To all, that shall require my comfort in their smart.

Then gan she to declare the whole discourse
Of all that vision, which to her appeard,
As well as to her minde it had recourse.
All which when he vnto the end had heard,
Like to a weake faint-hearted man he fared,
Through great astonishment of that strange sight;
And with long locks vp-standing, stifly stared
Like one adawed with some dreadfull spright.
So fild with heauenly fury, thus he her behight.

Magnificke Virgin, that in queint disguise
Of British armes doest maske thy royall blood,
So to pursue a perillous emprize,
How coul[d]st thou weene, through that disguised hood,
To hide thy state from being vnderstood?
Can from th'immortall Gods ought hidden bee?
They doe thy lineage, and thy Lordly brood;
They doe thy sire, lamenting sore for thee;
They doe thy loue, forlorne in womens thraldome see.

The end whereof, and all the long euent,
They doe to thee in this same dreame discover.
For that same Crocodile doth represent
The righteous Knight, that is thy faithfull louer.

Like to *Osyris* in all iust endeuer.
 For that same Crocodile *Osyris* is,
 That vnder *Isis* feete doth sleepe for euer:
 To shew that clemence oft in things amis,
 Restraines those sterne behests, and cruell doomes of his.

That Knight shall all the troublous stormes asswage,
 And raging flames, that many foes shall reare,
 To hinder thee from the iust heritage
 Of thy sires Crowne, and from thy countrey deare.
 Then shalt thou take him to thy loued fere,
 And ioyne in equall portion of thy realme:
 And afterwards a sonne to him shalt beare,
 That Lion-like shall shew his powre extream.
 So blesse thee God, and giue thee ioyance of thy dreame

All which when she vnto the end had heard,
 She much was eased in her troublous thought,
 And on those Priests bestowed rich reward:
 And royall gifts of gold and siluer wrought,
 She for a present to their Goddessse brought.
 Then taking leaue of them, she forward went,
 To seeke her loue, where he was to be sought;
 Ne rested till she cam without relent
 Vnto the land of Amazons, as she was bent.

Whereof when newes to *Radigund* was brought,
 Not with amaze, as women wonted bee,
 She was confused in her troublous thought,
 But fild with courage and with ioyous glee,
 As glad to heare of armes, the which now she
 Had long surceast, she bad to open bold,
 That she the face of her new foe might see.
 But when they of that yron man had told,
 Which late her folke had slaine, she bad thẽ forth to hold.

So there without the gate (as seemed best)
 She caused her Paullion be pight;
 In which stout *Britomart* her selfe did rest,
 Whiles *Talus* watched at the dore all night.
 All night likewise, they of the towne in fright,
 Vppon their wall good watch and ward did keepe.
 The morrow next, so soone as dawning light
 Bad doe away the dampe of drouzie sleepe,
 The warlike Amazon out of her bowre did peepe.

And caused streight a Trumpet loud to shrill,
 To warne her foe to battell soone be prest:
 Who long before awoke (for she ful ill
 Could sleepe all night, that in vnquiet brest
 Did closely harbour such a iealous guest)
 Was to the battell whilome ready dight.
 Eftsoones that warriouresse with haughty crest
 Did forth issue, all ready for the fight:
 On th'other side her foe appeared soone in sight.

But ere they reared hand, the Amazone
 Began the streight conditions to propound,
 With which she vsed still to tye her fone;
 To serue her so, as she the rest had bound.
 Which when the other heard, she sternly frownd
 For high disdaine of such indignity,
 And would no lenger treat, but bad them sound.
 For her no other termes should euer tie
 Then what prescribed were by lawes of cheualrie.

The Trumpets sound, and they together run
 With greedy rage, and with their faulchins smot;
 Ne either sought the others strokes to shun,
 But through great fury both their skill forgot,
 And practicke vse in armes: ne spared not
 Their dainty parts, which nature had created
 So faire and tender, without staine or spot,

For other vses, then they them translated;
Which they now hackt & hewd, as if such vse they hated,

As when a Tygre and a Lionesse
Are met at spoyling of some hungry pray,
Both challenge it with equall greedinesse:
But first the Tygre clawes thereon did lay;
And therefore loth to loose her right away,
Doth in defence thereof full stoutly stond:
To which the Lion strongly doth gainesay,
That she to hunt the beast first tooke in hond;
And therefore ought it haue, where euer she it fond.

Full fiercely layde the Amazon about,
And dealt her blowes vnmercifully sore:
Which *Britomart* withstood with courage stout,
And them repaide againe with double more.
So long they fought, that all the grassie flore
Was fild with bloud, which from their sides did flow,
And gushed through their armes, that all in gore
They trode, and on the ground their liues did strow,
Like fruitles seede, of which vntimely death should grow.

At last proud *Radigund* with fell despight,
Hauing by chaunce espide aduantage neare,
Let driue at her with all her dreadfull might,
And thus vpbrayding sayd; This token beare
Vnto the man, whom thou doest loue so deare;
And tell him for his sake thy life thou gauest.
Which spitefull words she sore engrieu'd to heare,
Thus answer'd; Lewdly thou my loue deprauest,
Who shortly must repent that now so vainely brauest.

Nath'lesse that stroke so cruell passage found,
That glauncing on her shoulder plate, it bit
Vnto the bone, and made a griesly wound,
That she her shield through raging smart of it

Could scarce vphold; yet soone she it requit.
 For hauing force increast through furious paine,
 She her so rudely on the helmet smit,
 That it empierced to the very braine,
 And her proud person low prostrated on the plaine.

Where being layd, the wrothfull Britonesse
 Stayd not, till she came to her selfe againe,
 But in reuenge both of her loues distresse,
 And her late vile reproch, though vaunted vaine,
 And also of her wound, which sore did paine,
 She with one stroke both head and helmet cleft.
 Which dreadfull sight, when all her warlike traine
 There present saw, each one of sence bereft,
 Fled fast into the towne, and her sole victor left.

But yet so fast they could not home retrate,
 But that swift *Talus* did the formost win;
 And pressing through the preace vnto the gate,
 Pelmell with them attonce did enter in.
 There then a piteous slaughter did begin:
 For all that euer came within his reach,
 He with his yron flale did thresh so thin,
 That he no worke at all left for the leach:
 Like to an hideous storme, which nothing may empeach.

And now by this the noble Conqueresse
 Her selfe came in, her glory to partake;
 Where though reuengefull vow she did professe,
 Yet when she saw the heapes, which he did make,
 Of slaughtred carkasses, her heart did quake
 For very ruth, which did it almost riue,
 That she his fury willed him to slake:
 For else he sure had left not one aliue,
 But all in his reuenge of spirite would depriue.

Tho when she had his execution stayd,
 She for that yron prison did enquire,
 In which her wretched loue was captiue layd:
 Which breaking open with indignat ire,
 She entred into all the partes entire.
 Where when she saw that lothly vncouth sight,
 Of men disguiz'd in womanishe attire,
 Her heart gan grudge, for very deepe despight
 Of so vnmanly maske, in misery misdight.

At last when as to her owne Loue she came,
 Whom like disguise no lesse deformed had,
 At sight thereof abasht with secrete shame,
 She turnd her head aside, as nothing glad,
 To haue beheld a spectacle so bad:
 And then too well beleeu'd, that which tofore
 lealous suspect as true vntruely drad,
 Which vaine conceipt now nourishing no more,
 She sought with ruth to salue his sad misfortunes sore.

Not so great wonder and astonishment,
 Did the most chast *Penelope* possesse,
 To see her Lord, that was reported drent,
 And dead long since in dolorous distresse,
 Come home to her in piteous wretchednesse,
 After long trauell of full twenty yeares,
 That she knew not his fauours likelinessse,
 For many scarres and many hoary heares,
 But stood long staring on him, mongst vncertaine feares.

Ah my deare Lord, what sight is this (quoth she)
 What May-game hath misfortune made of you?
 Where is that dreadfull manly looke? where be
 Those mighty palmes, the which ye wont t'embrew
 In bloud of Kings, and great hoastes to subdew?
 Could ought on earth so wondrous change haue wrought,
 As to haue robde you of that manly hew?

Could so great courage stouped haue to ought?
Then farewell fleshly force; I see thy pride is nought.

Thenceforth she streight into a bowre him brought,
And causd him those vncomely weedes vndight;
And in their steede for other rayment sought,
Whereof there was great store, and armors bright,
Which had bene reft from many a noble Knight;
Whom that proud Amazon subdewed had,
Whilest Fortune fauourd her successe in fight,
In which when as she him anew had clad,
She was reuiu'd, and ioyd much in his semblance glad.

So there a while they afterwards remained,
Him to refresh, and her late wounds to heale:
During which space she there as Princess rained,
And changing all that forme of common weale,
The liberty of women did repeale,
Which they had long vsurpt; and them restoring
To mens subiection, did true Iustice deale:
That all they as a Goddesses her adoring,
Her wisdom did admire, and hearkned to her loring.

For all those Knights, which long in captiue shade
Had shrowded bene, she did from thraldome free;
And magistrates of all that city made,
And gaue to them great liuing and large fee:
And that they should for euer faithfull bee,
Made them sweare fealty to *Artegall*.
Who when him selfe now well recur'd did see,
He purposd to proceed, what so be fall,
Vppon his first aduenture, which him forth did call.

Full sad and sorrowfull was *Britomart*
For his departure, her new cause of griefe;
Yet wisely moderated her owne smart,
Seeing his honor, which she tendred chiefe,

Consisted much in that adventures priefe.
The care whereof, and hope of his successe
Gave vnto her great comfort and reliefe,
That womanish complaints she did repress,
And tempred for the time her present heauinesse.

There she continu'd for a certaine space,
Till through his want her woe did more increase:
Then hoping that the change of aire and place
Would change her paine, and sorrow somewhat ease,
She parted thence, her anguish to appease.
Meane while her noble Lord sir *Artegall*
Went on his way, ne euer howre did cease,
Till he redeemed had that Lady thrall:
That for another Canto will more fitly fall.

CANTO 8

*Prince Arthure and Sir Artegall,
Free Samient from feare:
They slay the Soudan, driue his wife
Adicia to despaire.*

N Ought vnder heauen so strongly doth allure
The sence of man, and all his minde possesse,
As beauties louely baite, that doth procure
Great warriours oft their rigour to repressse,
And mighty hands forget their manlinesse;
Drawne with the powre of an heart-robbing eye,
And wrapt in fetters of a golden tresse,
That can with melting pleasaunce mollifye
Their hardned hearts, enur'd to bloud and cruelty.

So whylome learnd that mighty lewish swaine,
Each of whose lockes did match a man in might,
To lay his spoiles before his lemans traine:
So also did that great Oetean Knight
For his loues sake his Lions skin vndight:
And so did warlike Antony neglect
The worlds whole rule for *Cleopatras* sight.
Such wondrous powre hath wemens faire aspect,
To captiue men, and make them all the world reiect.

Yet could it not sterne *Artegall* retaine,
Nor hold from suite of his auowed quest,
Which he had vndertane to *Gloriane*;
But left his loue, albe her strong request,
Faire *Britomart* in languor and vnrest,
And rode him selfe vppon his first intent:
Ne day nor night did euer idly rest;
Ne wight but onely *Talus* with him went,
The true guide of his way and vertuous gouernment.

So traueiling, he chaunst far off to heed
 A Damzell, flying on a palfrey fast
 Before two Knights, that after her did speed
 With all their powre, and her full fiercely chast
 In hope to haue her ouerhent at last:
 Yet fled she fast, and both them farre outwent,
 Carried with wings of feare, like fowle aghast,
 With locks all loose, and rayment all to rent;
 And euer as she rode, her eye was backward bent.

Soone after these he saw another Knight,
 That after those two former rode apace,
 With speare in rest, and prickt with all his might:
 So ran they all, as they had bene at bace,
 They being chased, that did others chase.
 At length he saw the hindmost ouertake
 One of those two, and force him turne his face;
 How euer loth he were his way to slake,
 Yet mote he algates now abide, and answere make.

But th'other still pursu'd the fearefull Mayd;
 Who still from him as fast away did flie,
 Ne once for ought her speedy passage stayd,
 Till that at length she did before her spie
 Sir *Artegall*, to whom she streight did hie
 With gladfull hast, in hope of him to get
 Succour against her greedy enemy:
 Who seeing her approch gan forward set,
 To saue her from her feare, and him from force to let.

But he like hound full greedy of his pray,
 Being impatient of impediment,
 Continu'd still his course, and by the way
 Thought with his speare him quight haue ouerwent.
 So both together ylike felly bent,
 Like fiercely met. But *Artegall* was stronger,
 And better skild in Tilt and Turnament,

And bore him quite out of his saddle, longer
Then two speares length; So mischiefe ouermatcht the wronger.

And in his fall misfortune him mistooke;
For on his head vnappily he pight,
That his owne waight his necke asunder broke,
And left there dead. Meane while the other Knight
Defeated had the other faytour quight,
And all his bowels in his body brast:
Whom leauing there in that dispiteous plight,
He ran still on, thinking to follow fast
His other fellow Pagan, which before him past.

In stead of whom finding there ready prest
Sir *Artegall*, without discretion
He at him ran, with ready speare in rest:
Who seeing him come still so fiercely on,
Against him made againe. So both anon
Together met, and strongly either strooke
And broke their speares; yet neither has forgon
His horses backe, yet to and fro long shooke,
And tottred like two towres, which through a tempest quooke.

But when againe they had recouered sence,
They drew their swords, in mind to make amends
For what their speares had fayld of their pretence.
Which when the Damzell, who those deadly ends
Of both her foes had seene, and now her frends
For her beginning a more fearefull fray,
She to them runnes in hast, and her haire rends,
Crying to them their cruell hands to stay,
Vntill they both doe heare, what she to them will say.

They stayd their hands, when she thus gan to speake;
Ah gentle Knights, what meane ye thus vnwise
Vpon your selues anothers wrong to wreake?
I am the wrong'd, whom ye did enterprise

Both to redresse, and both redrest likewise:
 Witnesse the Paynims both, whom ye may see
 There dead on ground. What doe ye then devise
 Of more reuenge? if more, then I am shee,
 Which was the roote of all, end your reuenge on mee.

Whom when they heard so say, they lookt about,
 To weete if it were true, as she had told;
 Where when they saw their foes dead out of doubt,
 Eftsoones they gan their wrothfull hands to hold,
 And Vantailes reare, each other to behold.
 Tho when as *Artegall* did *Arthure* vew,
 So faire a creature, and so wondrous bold,
 He much admired both his heart and hew,
 And touched with intire affection, nigh him drew.

Saying, Sir Knight, of pardon I you pray,
 That all vnweeting haue you wrong'd thus sore,
 Suffring my hand against my heart to stray:
 Which if ye please forgiue, I will therefore
 Yeeld for amends my selfe yours euermore,
 Or what so penaunce shall by you be red.
 To whom the Prince; Certes me needeth more
 To craue the same, whom errour so misled,
 As that I did mistake the liuing for the ded.

But sith ye please, that both our blames shall die,
 Amends may for the trespasse soone be made,
 Since neither is endamadg'd much thereby.
 So can they both them selues full eath perswade
 To faire accordaunce, and both faults to shade,
 Either embracing other louingly,
 And swearing faith to either on his blade,
 Neuer thenceforth to nourish enmity,
 But either others cause to maintaine mutually.

Then *Artegall* gan of the Prince enquire,
 What were those knights, which there on grouñd were layd,
 And had receiu'd their follies worthy hire,
 And for what cause they chased so that Mayd.
 Certes I wote not well (the Prince then sayd)
 But by aduenture found them faring so,
 As by the way vnweetingly I strayd,
 And lo the Damzell selfe, whence all did grow,
 Of whom we may at will the whole occasion know.

Then they that Damzell called to them nie,
 And asked her, what were those two her fone,
 From whom she earst so fast away did flie;
 And what was she her selfe so woe begone,
 And for what cause pursu'd of them attone.
 To whom she thus; Then wote ye well, that I
 Doe serue a Queene, that not far hence doth wone,
 A Princesse of great powre and maiestie,
 Famous through all the world, and honor'd far and nie.

Her name *Mercilla* most men vse to call;
 That is a mayden Queene of high renowne,
 For her great bounty knowen ouer all,
 And soueraine grace, with which her royall crowne
 She doth support, and strongly beateth downe
 The malice of her foes, which her enuy,
 And at her happinesse do fret and frowne:
 Yet she her selfe the more doth magnify,
 And euen to her foes her mercies multiply.

Mongst many which maligne her happy state,
 There is a mighty man, which wonnes here by
 That with most fell despight and deadly hate,
 Seekes to subuert her Crowne and dignity,
 And all his powre doth thereunto apply:
 And her good Knights, of which so braue a band
 Serues her, as any Princesse vnder sky,

He either spoiles, if they against him stand,
Or to his part allures, and bribeth vnder hand.

Ne him sufficeth all the wrong and ill,
Which he vnto her people does each day,
But that he seekes by traytrous traines to spill
Her person, and her sacred selfe to slay:
That O ye heauens defend, and turne away
From her, vnto the miscreant him selfe,
That neither hath religion nor fay,
But makes his God of his vngodly pelfe,
And Idols serues; so let his Idols serue the Elfe.

To all which cruell tyranny they say,
He is prouokt, and stird vp day and night
By his bad wife, that hight *Adicia*,
Who counsels him through confidence of might,
To breake all bonds of law, and rules of right.
For she her selfe professeth mortall foe
To lustice, and against her still doth fight,
Working to all, that loue her, deadly woe,
And making all her Knights and people to doe so.

Which my liege Lady seeing, thought it best,
With that his wife in friendly wise to deale,
For stint of strife, and stablishment of rest
Both to her selfe, and to her commonweale,
And all forepast displeasures to repeale.
So me in message vnto her she sent,
To treat with her by way of enterdeale,
Of finall peace and faire attonement,
Which might concluded be by mutuall consent.

All times haue wont safe passage to afford
To messengers, that come for causes iust:
But this proude Dame disdayning all accord,
Not onely into bitter termes forth brust,

Reuiling me, and rayling as she lust,
 But lastly to make proofe of vtmost shame,
 Me like a dog she out of doores did thrust,
 Miscalling me by many a bitter name,
 That neuer did her ill, ne once deserued blame.

And lastly, that no shame might wanting be,
 When I was gone, soone after me she sent
 These two false Knights, whom there ye lying see,
 To be by them dishonoured and shent:
 But thankt be God, and your good hardiment,
 They haue the price of their owne folly payd.
 So said this Damzell, that hight *Samient*,
 And to those knights, for their so noble ayd,
 Her selfe most gratefull shew'd, & heaped thanks repayd.

But they now hauing throughly heard, and seene
 Al those great wrongs, the which that mayd complained
 To haue bene done against her Lady Queene,
 By that proud dame, which her so much disdaind,
 Were moued much thereat, and twixt them fained,
 With all their force to worke auengement strong
 Vppon the Souldan selfe, which it mayntained,
 And on his Lady, th'author of that wrong,
 And vppon all those Knights, that did to her belong.

But thinking best by counterfet disguise
 To their deseigne to make the easier way,
 They did this complot twixt them selues deuse,
 First, that sir *Artegall* should him array,
 Like one of those two Knights, which dead there lay.
 And then that Damzell, the sad *Samient*,
 Should as his purchast prize with him conuay
 Vnto the Souldans court, her to present
 Vnto his scornfull Lady, that for her had sent.

So as they had deuiz'd, sir *Artegall*
 Him clad in th'armour of a Pagan knight,
 And taking with him, as his vanquisht thrall,
 That Damzell, led her to the Souldans right.
 Where soone as his proud wife of her had sight,
 Forth of her window as she looking lay,
 She weened streight, it was her Paynim Knight,
 Which brought that Damzell, as his purchast pray;
 And sent to him a Page, that mote direct his way.

Who bringing them to their appointed place,
 Offred his seruice to disarme the Knight;
 But he refusing him to let vnlace,
 For doubt to be discovered by his sight,
 Kept himselfe still in his straunge armour dight.
 Soone after whom the Prince arriued there,
 And sending to the Souldan in despight
 A bold defyance, did of him requere
 That Damzell, whom he held as wrongfull prisonere.

Wherewith the Souldan all with furie fraught,
 Swearing, and banning most blasphemously,
 Commaunded straight his armour to be brought,
 And mounting straight vpon a charret hye,
 With yron wheelles and hookes arm'd dreadfully,
 And drawne of cruell steedes, which he had fed
 With flesh of men, whom through fell tyranny
 He slaughtred had, and ere they were halfe ded,
 Their bodies to his beasts for prouender did spred.

So forth he came all in a cote of plate,
 Burnisht with bloudie rust, whiles on the greene
 The Briton Prince him readie did awayte,
 In glistering armes right goodly well beseene,
 That shone as bright, as doth the heauen sheene;
 And by his stirrup *Talus* did attend,
 Playing his pages part, as he had beene

Before directed by his Lord; to th'end
 He should his flale to finall execution bend.

Thus goe they both together to their geare,
 With like fierce minds, but meanings different:
 For the proud Souldan with presumptuous cheare,
 And countenance sublime and insolent,
 Sought onely slaughter and auengement:
 But the braue Prince for honour and for right,
 Gainst tortious powre and lawlesse regiment,
 In the behalfe of wronged weake did fight:
 More in his causes truth he trusted then in might.

Like to the *Thracian* Tyrant, who they say
 Vnto his horses gaue his guests for meat,
 Till he himselfe was made their greedie pray,
 And torne in peeces by *Alcides* great.
 So thought the Souldan in his follies threat,
 Either the Prince in peeces to haue torne
 With his sharpe wheeles, in his first rages heat,
 Or vnder his fierce horses feet haue borne
 And trampled downe in dust his thoughts disdained scorne.

But the bold child that perill well espying,
 If he too rashly to his charet drew,
 Gaue way vnto his horses speedie flying,
 And their resistlesse rigour did eschew.
 Yet as he passed by, the Pagan threw
 A shiuering dart with so impetuous force,
 That had he not it shun'd with heedfull vew,
 It had himselfe transfixed, or his horse,
 Or made them both one masse withouten more remorse.

Oft drew the Prince vnto his charret nigh,
 In hope some stroke to fasten on him neare;
 But he was mounted in his seat so high,
 And his wingfooted coursers him did beare

So fast away, that ere his readie speare
 He could aduance, he farre was gone and past.
 Yet still he him did follow euerywhere,
 And followed was of him likewise full fast;
 So long as in his steedes the flaming breath did last.

Againe the Pagan threw another dart,
 Of which he had with him abundant store,
 On euery side of his embatteld cart,
 And of all other weapons lesse or more,
 Which warlike vses had deuiz'd of yore.
 The wicked shaft guyded through th'ayrie wyde,
 By some bad spirit, that it to mischief bore,
 Stayd not, till through his curat it did glyde,
 And made a griesly wound in his enriuen side.

Much was he griued with that haplesse throe,
 That opened had the welspring of his blood;
 But much the more that to his hatefull foe
 He mote not come, to wreake his wrathfull mood.
 That made him raue, like to a Lyon wood,
 Which being wounded of the huntsmans hand
 Can not come neare him in the couert wood,
 Where he with boughes hath built his shady stand,
 And fenst himselfe about with many a flaming brand.

Still when he sought t'approch vnto him ny,
 His charret wheelles about him whirled round,
 And made him backe againe as fast to fly;
 And eke his steedes like to an hungry hound,
 That hunting after game hath carrion found,
 So cruelly did him pursew and chace,
 That his good steed, all were he much renound
 For noble courage, and for hardie race,
 Durst not endure their sight, but fled from place to place.

Thus long they trast, and trauerst to and fro,
 Seeking by euery way to make some breach,
 Yet could the Prince not nigh vnto him goe,
 That one sure stroke he might vnto him reach,
 Whereby his strengthes assay he might him teach.
 At last from his victorious shield he drew
 The vaile, which did his powrefull light impeach;
 And comming full before his horses vew,
 As they vpon him prest, it plaine to them did shew.

Like lightening flash, that hath the gazer burned,
 So did the sight thereof their sense dismay,
 That backe againe vpon themselues they turned,
 And with their ryder ranne perforce away:
 Ne could the Souldan them from flying stay,
 With raynes, or wonted rule, as well he knew.
 Nought feared they, what he could do, or say,
 But th'onely feare, that was before their vew;
 From which like mazed deare, dismayfully they flew.

Fast did they fly, as them their feete could beare,
 High ouer hilles, and lowly ouer dales,
 As they were follow'd of their former feare.
 In vaine the Pagan bannes, and sweares, and rayles,
 And backe with both his hands vnto him hayles
 The resty raynes, regarded now no more:
 He to them calles and speakes, yet nought auayles;
 They heare him not, they haue forgot his lore,
 But go, which way they list, their guide they haue forlore.

As when the firie-mouthed steeds, which drew
 The Sunnes bright wayne to *Phaetons* decay,
 Soone as they did the monstrous Scorpion vew,
 With vgly craples crawling in their way,
 The dreadfull sight did them so sore affray,
 That their well known courses they forwent,
 And leading th'euer-burning lampe astray,

This lower world nigh all to ashes brent,
And left their scorched path yet in the firmament.

Such was the furie of these head-strong steeds,
Soone as the infants sunlike shield they saw,
That all obedience both to words and deeds
They quite forgot, and scornd all former law;
Through woods, and rocks, and mountaines they did draw
The yron charet, and the wheeles did teare,
And tost the Paynim, without feare or awe;
From side to side they tost him here and there,
Crying to them in vaine, that nould his crying heare.

Yet still the Prince pursew'd him close behind,
Oft making offer him to smite, but found
No easie meanes according to his mind.
At last they haue all ouerthrowne to ground
Quite topside turuey, and the pagan hound
Amongst the yron hookes and graples keene,
Torne all to rags, and rent with many a wound,
That no whole peece of him was to be seene,
But scattred all about, and strow'd vpon the greene.

Like as the cursed sonne of *Theseus*,
That following his chace in dewy morne,
To fly his stepdames loues outrageous,
Of his owne steedes was all to peeces torne,
And his faire limbs left in the woods forlorne;
That for his sake *Diana* did lament,
And all the woody Nymphes did wayle and mourne.
So was this Souldan rapt and all to rent,
That of his shape appear'd no litle moniment.

Onely his shield and armour, which there lay,
Though nothing whole, but all to brusd and broken,
He vp did take, and with him brought away,
That mote remaine for an eternall token

To all, mongst whom this storie should be spoken,
 How worthily, by heauens high decree,
 Iustice that day of wrong her selfe had wroken,
 That all men which that spectacle did see,
 By like ensample mote for euer warned bee.

So on a tree, before the Tyrants dore,
 He caused them be hung in all mens sight,
 To be a moniment for euermore.
 Which when his Ladie from the castles hight
 Beheld, it much appald her troubled spright:
 Yet not, as women wont in dolefull fit,
 She was dismayd, or faynted through affright,
 But gathered vnto her her troubled wit,
 And gan eftsoones deuize to be aueng'd for it.

Streight downe she ranne, like an enraged cow,
 That is berobbed of her youngling dere,
 With knife in hand, and fatally did vow,
 To wreake her on that mayden messengere,
 Whom she had causd be kept as prisonere,
 By *Artegall*, misween'd for her owne Knight,
 That brought her backe. And comming present there,
 She at her ran with all her force and might,
 All flaming with reuenge and furious despight.

Like raging *Ino*, when with knife in hand
 She threw her husbands murdred infant out,
 Or fell *Medea*, when on *Colchicke* strand
 Her brothers bones she scattered all about;
 Or as that madding mother, mongst the rout
 Of *Bacchus* Priests her owne deare flesh did teare.
 Yet neither *Ino*, nor *Medea* stout,
 Nor all the *Moenades* so furious were,
 As this bold woman, when she saw that Damzell there.

But *Artegall* being thereof aware,
 Did stay her cruell hand, ere she her raught,
 And as she did her selfe to strike prepare,
 Out of her fist the wicked weapon caught:
 With that like one enfelon'd or distraught,
 She forth did come, whether her rage her bore,
 With franticke passion, and with furie fraught;
 And breaking forth out at a posterne dore,
 Vnto the wyld wood ranne, her dolours to deplore.

As a mad bytch, when as the franticke fit
 Her burning tongue with rage inflamed hath,
 Doth runne at randon, and with furious bit
 Snatching at euery thing, doth wreake her wrath
 On man and beast, that commeth in her path.
 There they doe say, that she transformed was
 Into a Tygre, and that Tygres scath
 In crueltie and outrage she did pas,
 To proue her surname true, that she imposed has.

Then *Artegall* himselfe dicouering plaine,
 Did issue forth gainst all that warlike rout
 Of knights and armed men, which did maintaine
 That Ladies part, and to the Souldan lout:
 All which he did assault with courage stout,
 All were they nigh an hundred knights of name:
 And like wyld Goates them chaced all about,
 Flying from place to place with cowheard shame,
 So that with finall force them all he ouercame.

Then caused he the gates be opened wyde,
 And there the Prince, as victour of that day,
 With tryumph entertayn'd and glorifyde,
 Presenting him with all the rich array,
 And roiall pompe, which there long hidden lay,
 Purchast through lawlesse powre and tortious wrong
 Of that proud Souldan, whom he earst did slay.

So both for rest there hauing stayd not long,
Marcht with that mayd, fit matter for another song.

CANTO 9

*Arthur and Artegall catch Guyle
whom Talus doth dismay,
They to Mercillaes pallace come,
and see her rich array.*

W Hat Tygre, or what other saluage wight
Is so exceeding furious and fell,
As Wrong, when it hath arm'd it selfe with might?
Not fit mongst men, that doe with reason mell,
But mongst wyld beasts and saluage woods to dwell;
Where still the stronger doth the weake deuoure,
And they that most in boldnesse doe excell,
Are dreadded most, and feared for their powre:
Fit for *Adicia*, there to build her wicked bowre.

There let her wonne farre from resort of men,
Where righteous *Artegall* her late exyled;
There let her euer keepe her damned den,
Where none may be with her lewd parts defyled,
Nor none but beasts may be of her despoiled:
And turne we to the noble Prince, where late
We did him leaue, after that he had foyled
The cruell Souldan, and with dreadfull fate
Had vtterly subuerted his vnrighteous state.

Where hauing with Sir *Artegall* a space
Well solast in that Souldans late delight,
They both resolving now to leaue the place,
Both it and all the wealth therein behight
Vnto that Damzell in her Ladies right,
And so would haue departed on their way.
But she them woo'd by all the meanes she might,
And earnestly besought, to wend that day
With her, to see her Ladie thence no farre away.

By whose entreatie both they ouercommen,
 Agree to goe with her, and by the way,
 (As often falles) of sundry things did commen.
 Mongst which that Damzell did to them bewray
 A straunge aduenture, which not farre thence lay;
 To weet a wicked villaine, bold and stout,
 Which wonned in a rocke not farre away,
 That robbed all the countrie there about,
 And brought the pillage home, whence none could get it out.

Thereto both his owne wylie wit, (she sayd)
 And eke the fastnesse of his dwelling place,
 Both vnassaylable, gaue him great ayde:
 For he so crafty was to forge and face,
 So light of hand, and nymble of his pace,
 So smooth of tongue, and subtile in his tale.
 That could deceiue one looking in his face;
 Therefore by name *Malengin* they him call,
 Well knowen by his feates, and famous ouer all.

Through these his slights he many doth confound,
 And eke the rocke, in which he wonts to dwell,
 Is wondrous strong, and hewen farre vnder ground
 A dreadfull depth, how deepe no man can tell;
 But some doe say, it goeth downe to hell.
 And all within, it full of wyndings is,
 And hidden wayes, that scarce an hound by smell
 Can follow out those false footsteps of his,
 Ne none can backe returne, that once are gone amis.

Which when those knights had heard, their harts gan earne,
 To vnderstand that villeins dwelling place,
 And greatly it desir'd of her to learne,
 And by which way they towards it should trace.
 Were not (sayd she) that it should let your pace
 Towards my Ladies presence by you ment,
 I would you guyde directly to the place.

Then let not that (said they) stay your intent;
 For neither will one foot, till we that carle haue hent.

So froth they past, till they apporched ny
 Vnto the rocke, where was the villains won:
 Which when the Damzell neare at hand did spy,
 She warn'd the knights thereof: who thereupon
 Gan to aduize, what best were to be done.
 So both agreed, to send that mayd afore,
 Where she might sit nigh to the den alone,
 Wayling, and raising pittifull vprore,
 As if she did some great calamitie deplore.

With noyse whereof when as the caytiue carle
 Should issue forth, in hope to find some spoyle,
 They in awayt would closely him ensnarle,
 Ere to his den he backward could recoyle,
 And so would hope him easily to foyle.
 The Damzell straight went, as she was directed,
 Vnto the rocke, and there vpon the soyle
 Hauing her selfe in wretched wize abiected,
 Gan weepe and wayle, as if great griefe had her affected.

The cry whereof entring the hollow caue,
 Eftsoones brought forth the villaine, as they ment,
 With hope of her some wishfull boot to haue.
 Full dreadfull wight he was, as euer went
 Vpon the earth, with hollow eyes deepe pent,
 And long curld locks, that downe his shoulders shagged,
 And on his backe an vncouth vestiment
 Made of straunge stuffe, but all to worne and ragged,
 And vnderneath his breech was all to torne and iagged.

And in his hand an huge long staffe he held,
 Whose top was arm'd with many an yron hooke,
 Fit to catch hold of all that he could weld,
 Or in the compasse of his clouches tooke;

And euer round about he cast his looke.
 Als at his backe a great wyde net he bore,
 With which he seldome fished at the brooke,
 But vsd to fish for fooles on the dry shore,
 Of which he in faire weather wont to take great store.

Him when the damzell saw fast by her side,
 So vgly creature, she was nigh dismayd,
 And now for helpe aloud in earnest cride.
 But when the villaine saw her so affrayd,
 He gan with guilefull words her to perswade,
 To banish feare, and with *Sardonian* smyle
 Laughing on her, his false intent to shade,
 Gan forth to lay his bayte her to beguyle,
 That from her self vnwares he might her steale the whyle.

Like as the fouler on his guilefull pype
 Charmes to the birds full many a pleasant lay,
 That they the whiles may take lesse heedie keepe,
 How he his nets doth for their ruine lay:
 So did the villaine to her prate and play,
 And many pleasant trickes before her show,
 To turne her eyes from his intent away:
 For he in slights and iugling feates did flow,
 And of legierdemayne the mysteries did know.

To which whilest she lent her intentiue mind,
 He suddenly his net vpon her threw,
 That ouersprad her like a puffe of wind;
 And snatching her soone vp, ere well she knew,
 Ran with her fast away vnto his mew,
 Crying for helpe aloud. But when as ny
 He came vnto his caue, and there did vew
 The armed knights stopping his passage by,
 He threw his burden downe, and fast away did fly.

But *Artegall* him after did pursew,
 The whiles the Prince there kept the entrance still:
 Vp to the rocke he ran, and thereon flew
 Like a wyld Gote, leaping from hill to hill,
 And dauncing on the craggy cliffes at will;
 That deadly daunger seem'd in all mens sight,
 To tempt such steps, where footing was so ill:
 Ne ought auayled for the armed knight,
 To thinke to follow him, that was so swift and light.

Which when he saw, his yron man he sent,
 To follow him; for he was swift in chace.
 He him pursewd, where euer that he went,
 Both ouer rockes, and hilles, and euery place,
 Where so he fled, he followd him apace:
 So that he shortly forst him to forsake
 The hight, and downe descend vnto the base.
 There he him courst a fresh, and soone did make
 To leaue his proper forme, and other shape to take.

Into a Foxe himselfe he first did tourne;
 But he him hunted like a Foxe full fast:
 Then to a bush himselfe he did transforme,
 But he the bush did beat, till that at last
 Into a bird it chaung'd, and from him past,
 Flying from tree to tree, from wand to wand:
 But he then stones at it so long did cast,
 That like a stone it fell vpon the land,
 But he then tooke it vp, and held fast in his hand.

So he it brought with him vnto the knights,
 And to his Lord Sir *Artegall* it lent,
 Warning him hold it fast, for feare of slights.
 Who whilest in hand it gryping hard he hent,
 Into a Hedgehogge all vnwares it went,
 And prickt him so, that he away it threw.
 Then gan it runne away incontinent,

Being returned to his former hew:
 But *Talus* soone him ouertooke, and backward drew.

But when as he would to a snake againe
 Haue turn'd himselfe, he with his yron flayle
 Can driue at him, with so huge might and maine,
 That all his bones, as small as sandy grayle
 He broke, and did his bowels disentrayle;
 Crying in vaine for helpe, when helpe was past.
 So did decept the selfe deceiuer fayle,
 There they him left a carrion outcast;
 For beasts and foules to feede vpon for their repast.

Thence forth they passed with that gentle Mayd,
 To see her Ladie, as they did agree.
 To which when she approched, thus she sayd;
 Loe now, right noble knights, arriu'd ye bee
 Nigh to the place, which ye desir'd to see:
 There shall ye see my souerayne Lady Queene
 Most sacred wight, most debonayre and free,
 That euer yet vpon this earth was seene,
 Or that with Diademe hath euer crowned beene.

The gentle knights reioyced much to heare
 The prayes of that Prince so manifold:
 And passing litle further, commen were,
 Where they a stately pallace did behold,
 Of pompous show, much more then she had told;
 With many towres, and tarras mounted hye,
 And all their tops bright glistering with gold,
 That seemed to outshine the dimmed skye,
 And with their brightnesse daz'd the straunge beholders eye.

There they alighting, by that Damzell were
 Directed in, and shewed all the sight:
 Whose porch, that most magnificke did appeare,
 Stood open wyde to all men day and night;

Yet warded well by one of mickle might,
 That sate thereby, with gyantlike resemblance,
 To keepe out guyle, and malice, and despight,
 That vnder shew oftymes of fayned semblance,
 Are wont in Princes courts to worke great scath and hindrance.

His name was Awe; by whom they passing in
 Went vp the hall, that was a large wyde roome,
 All full of people making troublous din,
 And wondrous noyse, as if that there were some,
 Which vnto them was dealing righteous doome.
 By whom they passing, through the thickest preasse,
 The marshall of the hall to them did come;
 His name hight Order, who commaunding peace,
 Them guyded through the throng, that did their clamors cease.

They ceast their clamors vpon them to gaze;
 Whom seeing all in armour bright as day,
 Straunge there to see, it did them much amaze,
 And with vnwonted terror halfe affray,
 For neuer saw they there the like array.
 Ne euer was the name of warre there spoken,
 But ioyous peace and quietnesse alway,
 Dealing iust iudgements, that mote not be broken
 For any brybes, or threates of any to be wroken.

There as they entred at the Scriene, they saw
 Some one, whose tongue was for his trespasse vyle
 Nayld to a post, adiudged so by law:
 For that therewith he falsely did reuyle,
 And foule blaspheme that Queene for forged guyle,
 Both with bold speaches, which he blazed had,
 And with lewd poems, which he did compyle;
 For the bold title of a Poet bad
 He on himselfe had ta'en, and rayling rymes had sprad.

Thus there he stood, whylest high ouer his head,
 There written was the purport of his sin,
 In cyphers strange, that few could rightly read,
 BON FONT: but *bon* that once had written bin,
 Was raced out, and *Mal* was now put in.
 So now *Malfont* was plainely to be red;
 Eyther for th'euill, which he did therein,
 Or that he likened was to a welhed
 Of euill words, and wicked sclaunders by him shed.

They passing by, were guyded by degree
 Vnto the presence of that gracious Queene:
 Who sate on high, that she might all men see,
 And might of all men royally be seene:
 Vpon a throne of gold full bright and sheene,
 Adorned all with gemmes of endlesse price,
 As either might for wealth haue gotten bene,
 Or could be fram'd by workmans rare deuce;
 And all embost with Lyons and with Flourdelyce.

All ouer her a cloth of state was spred,
 Not of rich tissew, nor of cloth of gold,
 Nor of ought else, that may be richest red,
 But like a cloud, as likest may be told,
 That her brode spreading wings did wyde vnfold;
 Whose skirts were bordred with bright sunny beams,
 Glistring like gold, amongst the plights enrold,
 And here and there shooting forth siluer streames,
 Mongst which crept litle Angels through the glittering gleames.

Seemed those litle Angels did vphold
 The cloth of state, and on their purpled wings
 Did beare the pendants, through their nimblesse bold:
 Besides a thousand more of such, as sings
 Hymnes to high God, and carols heauenly things,
 Encompassed the throne, on which she sate:
 She Angel-like, the heyre of ancient kings

And mightie Conquerors, in royall state,
 Whylest kings and kesars at her feet did them prostrate.

Thus she did sit in souerayne Maiestie,
 Holding a Scepter in her royall hand,
 The sacred pledge of peace and clemencie,
 With which high God had blest her happie land,
 Mauge so many foes, which did withstand.
 But at her feet her sword was likewise layde,
 Whose long rest rusted the bright steely brand;
 Yet when as foes enforst, or friends sought ayde,
 She could it sternely draw, that all the world dismayde.

And round about, before her feet there sate
 A beuie of faire Virgins clad in white,
 That goodly seem'd t'adorne her royall state,
 All louely daughters of high *loue*, that hight,
Litae, by him begot in loues delight,
 Vpon the righteous *Themis*: those they say
 Vpon *loues* iudgement seat wayt day and night,
 And when in wrath he threats the worlds decay,
 They doe his anger calme, and cruell vengeance stay.

They also doe by his diuine permission
 Vpon the thrones of mortall Princes tend,
 And often treat for pardon and remission
 To suppliants, through frayltie which offend.
 Those did vpon *Mercillaes* throne attend:
 Iust *Dice*, wise *Eunomie*, myld *Eirene*,
 And them amongst, her glorie to commend,
 Sate goodly *Temperance* in garments clene,
 And sacred *Reuerence*, yborne of heauenly strene,

Thus did she sit in royall rich estate,
 Admyr'd of many, honoured of all,
 Whylest vnderneath her feete, there as she sate,
 An huge great Lyon lay, that mote appall

An hardie courage, like captiued thrall,
 With a strong yron chaine and coller bound,
 That once he could not moue, nor quich at all;
 Yet did he murmure with rebellious sound,
 And softly royne, when saluage choler gan redound.

So sitting high in dreaded souerayntie,
 Those two strange knights were to her presence brought;
 Who bowing low before her Maiestie,
 Did to her myld obeysance, as they ought,
 And meekest boone, that they imagine mought.
 To whom she eke inclyning her withall,
 As a faire stoupe of her high soaring thought,
 A chearefull countenance on them let fall,
 Yet tempred with some maiestie imperiall.

As the bright sunne, what time his fierie teme
 Towards the westerne brim begins to draw,
 Gins to abate the brightnesse of his beme,
 And feruour of his flames somewhat adaw:
 So did this mightie Ladie, when she saw
 Those two strange knights such homage to her make,
 Bate somewhat of that Maiestie and awe,
 That whylome wont to doe so many quake,
 And with more myld aspect those two to entertake.

Now at that instant, as occasion fell,
 When these two stranger knights arriu'd in place,
 She was about affaires of common wele,
 Dealing of Iustice with indifferent grace,
 And hearing pleas of people meane and base.
 Mongst which as then, there was for to be heard
 The tryall of a great and weightie case,
 Which on both sides was then debating hard:
 But at the sight of these, those were a while debard.

But after all her princely entertayne,
 To th'hearing of that former cause in hand,
 Her selfe eftsoones she gan conuert againe;
 Which that those knights likewise mote vnderstand,
 And wnesse forth aright in forrain land,
 Taking them vp vnto her stately throne,
 Where they mote heare the matter throughly scand
 On either part, she placed th'one on th'one,
 The other on the other side, and neare them none.

Then was there brought, as prisoner to the barre,
 A Ladie of great countenance and place,
 But that she it with foule abuse did marre;
 Yet did appeare rare beautie in her face,
 But blotted with condition vile and base,
 That all her other honour did obscure,
 And titles of nobilitie deface:
 Yet in that wretched semblant, she did sure
 The peoples great compassion vnto her allure.

Then vp arose a person of deepe reach,
 And rare in-sight, hard matters to reuele;
 That well could charme his tongue, and time his speach
 To all assayes; his name was called Zele:
 He gan that Ladie strongly to appele
 Of many haynous crymes, by her enured,
 And with sharpe reasons rang her such a pele,
 That those, whom she to pitie had allured,
 He now t'abhorre and loath her person had procured.

First gan he tell, how this that seem'd so faire
 And royally arayd, *Duessa* hight,
 That false *Duessa*, which had wrought great care,
 And mickle mischief vnto many a knight,
 By her beguyled, and confounded quight:
 But not for those she now in question came,
 Though also those mote question'd be aright,

But for vylde treasons, and outrageous shame,
Which she against the dread *Mercilla* oft did frame.

For she whylome (as ye mote yet right well
Remember) had her counsels false conspyred,
With faithlesse *Blandamour* and *Paridell*,
(Both two her paramours, both by her hyred,
And both with hope of shadowes vaine inspyred.)
And with them practiz'd, how for to de pryue
Mercilla of her crowne, by her aspyred,
That she might it vnto her selfe deryue,
And tryumph in their blood, whom she to death did dryue.

But through high heauens grace, which fauour not
The wicked driftes of trayterous desynes,
Gainst loiall Princes, all this cursed plot,
Ere prooffe it tooke, discovered was betymes,
And th'actours won the meede meet for their crymes.
Such be the meede of all, that by such mene
Vnto the type of kingdomes title clymes.
But false *Duess*a now vntitled Queene,
Was brought to her sad doome, as here was to be seene.

Strongly did *Zele* her haynous fact enforce,
And many other crimes of foule defame
Against her brought, to banish all remorse,
And aggrauate the horror of her blame.
And with him to make part against her, came
Many graue persons, that against her pled;
First was a sage old Syre, that had to name
The *Kingdomes care*, with a white siluer hed,
That many high regards and reasons gainst her red.

Then gan *Authority* her to appose
With peremptorie powre, that made all mute;
And then the law of *Nations* gainst her rose,
And reasons brought, that no man could refute;

Next gan *Religion* gainst her to impute
 High Gods beheast, and powre of holy lawes;
 Then gan the Peoples cry and Commons sute,
 Importune care of their owne publicke cause;
 And lastly *Iustice* charged her with breach of lawes.

But then for her, on the contrarie part,
 Rose many aduocates for her to plead:
 First there came *Pittie*, with full tender hart,
 And with her ioyn'd *Regard* of womanhead;
 And then came *Daunger* threatning hidden dread,
 And high alliance vnto forren powre;
 Then came *Nobilitie* of birth, that bread
 Great ruth through her misfortunes tragicke stowre;
 And lastly *Griefe* did plead, and many teares forth powre.

With the neare touch whereof in tender hart
 The Briton Prince was sore empassionate,
 And woxe inclined much vnto her part,
 Through the sad terror of so dreadfull fate,
 And wretched ruine of so high estate,
 That for great ruth his courage gan relent.
 Which when as *Zele* perceiued to abate,
 He gan his earnest feruour to augment,
 And many fearefull obiects to them to present.

He gan t'efforce the euidence anew,
 And new accusements to produce in place:
 He brought forth that old hag of hellish hew,
 The cursed *Ate*, brought her face to face,
 Who priuie was, and partie in the case:
 She, glad of spoyle and ruinous decay,
 Did her appeach, and to her more disgrace,
 The plot of all her practise did display,
 And all her traynes, and all her treasons forth did lay.

Then brought he forth, with griesly grim aspect,
 Abhorred *Murder*, who with bloudie knyfe
 Yet dropping fresh in hand did her detect,
 And there with guiltie bloudshed charged ryfe:
 Then brought he forth *Sedition*, breeding stryfe
 In troublous wits, and mutinous vprore:
 Then brought he forth *Incontinence* of lyfe,
 Euen foule *Adulterie* her face before,
 And lewd *Impietie*, that her accused sore.

All which when as the Prince had heard and seene,
 His former fancies ruth he gan repent,
 And from her partie eftsoones was drawen cleene.
 But *Artegall* with constant firme intent,
 For zeale of Iustice was against her bent.
 So was she guiltie deemed of them all.
 Then *Zele* began to vrge her punishment,
 And to their Queene for iudgement loudly call,
 Vnto *Mercilla* myld for Iustice gainst the thrall.

But she, whose Princely breast was touched nere
 With piteous ruth of her so wretched plight,
 Though plaine she saw by all, that she did heare,
 That she of death was guiltie found by right,
 Yet would not let iust vengeance on her light;
 But rather let in stead thereof to fall
 Few perling drops from her faire lampes of light;
 The which she couering with her purple pall
 Would haue the passion hid, and vp arose withall.

CANTO 10

*Prince Arthur takes the enterprize
for Belgee for to fight:
Gerioneos Seneschall
he slayes in Belges right.*

S Ome Clarkes doe doubt in their deuicefull art,
Whether this heauenly thing, whereof I treat,
To weeten *Mercie*, be of Iustice part,
Or drawne forth from her by diuine extreate.
This well I wote, that sure she is as great,
And meriteth to haue as high a place,
Sith in th'Almighties euerlasting seat
She first was bred, and borne of heauenly race;
From thence pour'd down on men, by influence of grace.

For if that Vertue be of so great might,
Which from iust verdict will for nothing start,
But to preserue inuiolated right,
Oft spilles the principall, to saue the part;
So much more then is that of powre and art,
That seekes to saue the subiect of her skill,
Yet neuer doth from doome of right depart:
As it is greater prayse to saue, then spill,
And better to reforme, then to cut off the ill.

Who then can thee, *Mercilla*, throughly prayse,
That herein doest all earthly Princes pas?
What heauenly Muse shall thy great honour rayse
Vp to the skies, whence first deriu'd it was,
And now on earth it selfe enlarged has,
From th'vtmost brinke of the *Armericke* shore,
Vnto the margent of the *Molucas*?
Those Nations farre thy iustice doe adore:
But thine owne people do thy mercy prayse much more.

Much more it prayed was of those two knights;
 The noble Prince, and righteous *Artegall*,
 When they had seene and heard her doome a rights
 Against *Duessa*, damned by them all;
 But by her tempred without griefe or gall,
 Till strong constraint did her thereto enforce.
 And yet euen then ruing her wilfull fall,
 With more then needfull naturall remorse,
 And yeelding the last honour to her wretched corse.

During all which, those knights continu'd there,
 Both doing and receiuing curtesies,
 Of that great Ladie, who with goodly chere
 Them entertayn'd, fit for their dignities,
 Approuing dayly to their noble eyes
 Royall examples of her mercies rare,
 And worthie paterns of her clemencies;
 Which till this day mongst many liuing are,
 Who them to their posterities doe still declare.

Amongst the rest, which in that space befell,
 There came two Springals of full tender yeares,
 Farre thence from forrein land, where they did dwell,
 To seeke for succour of her and of her Peares
 With humble prayers and intreatfull teares;
 Sent by their mother, who a widow was,
 Wrapt in great dolours and in deadly feares,
 By a strong Tyrant, who inuaded has
 Her land, and slaine her children ruefully alas.

Her name was *Belgæ*, who in former age
 A Ladie of great worth and wealth had beene,
 And mother of a frutefull heritage,
 Euen seenteene goodly sonnes; which who had seene
 In their first flowre, before this fatall teene
 Them ouertooke, and their faire blossomes blasted,
 More happie mother would her surely weene,

Then famous *Niobe*, before she tasted
Latonaes childrens wrath, that all her issue wasted.

But this fell Tyrant, through his tortious powre,
 Had left her now but fiue of all that brood:
 For twelue of them he did by times deuoure,
 And to his Idols sacrifice their blood,
 Whylest he of none was stopped, nor withstood.
 For soothly he was one of matchlesse might,
 Of horrible aspect, and dreadfull mood,
 And had three bodies in one wast empight,
 And th'armes and legs of three, to succour him in fight.

And sooth they say, that he was borne and bred
 Of Gyants race, the sonne of *Geryon*,
 He that whylome in Spaine so sore was dred,
 For his huge powre and great oppression,
 Which brought that land to his subiection,
 Through his three bodies powre, in one combynd;
 And eke all strangers in that region
 Arryuing, to his kyne for food assynd;
 The fayrest kyne aliue, but of the fiercest kynd.

For they were all, they say, of purple hew,
 Kept by a cowheard, hight *Eurytion*,
 A cruell carle, the which all strangers slew,
 Ne day nor night did sleepe, t'attend them on,
 But walkt about them euer and anone,
 With his two headed dogge, that *Orthrus* hight;
Orthrus begotten by great *Typhaon*,
 And foule *Echidna*, in the house of night;
 But *Hercules* them all did ouercome in fight.

His sonne was this, *Geryoneo* hight,
 Who after that his monstrous father fell
 Vnder *Alcides* club, streight tooke his flight
 From that sad land, where he his syre did quell,

And came to this, where *Belge* then did dwell,
 And flourish in all wealth and happinesse,
 Being then new made widow (as befell)
 After her Noble husbands late decesse;
 Which gaue beginning to her woe and wretchednesse.

Then this bold Tyrant, of her widowed
 Taking aduantage, and her yet fresh woes,
 Himselfe and seruice to her offered,
 Her to defend against all forrein foes,
 That should their powre against her right oppose.
 Whereof she glad, now needing strong defence,
 Him entertayn'd, and did her champion chose:
 Which long he vsd with carefull diligence,
 The better to confirme her fearelesse confidence.

By meanes whereof, she did at last commit
 All to his hands, and gaue him soueraine powre
 To doe, what euer he thought good or fit.
 Which hauing got, he gan forth from that howre
 To stirre vp strife, and many a Tragicke stowre,
 Giuing her dearest children one by one
 Vnto a dreadfull Monster to deuoure,
 And setting vp an Idole of his owne,
 The image of his monstrous parent *Geryone*.

So tyrannizing, and oppressing all,
 The woefull widow had no meanes now left,
 But vnto gracious great *Mercilla* call
 For ayde, against that cruell Tyrants theft,
 Ere all her children he from her had reft.
 Therefore these two, her eldest sonnes she sent,
 To seeke for succour of this Ladies gieft:
 To whom their sute they humbly did present,
 In th'hearing of full many Knights and Ladies gent.

Amongst the which then fortun'd to bee
 The noble Briton Prince, with his braue Peare;
 Who when he none of all those knights did see
 Hastily bent, that enterprize to heare,
 Nor vndertake the same, for cowheard feare,
 He stepped forth with courage bold and great,
 Admyr'd of all the rest in presence there,
 And humbly gan that mightie Queene entreat,
 To graunt him that aduenture for his former feat.

She gladly graunted it: then he straight way
 Himselfe vnto his iourney gan prepare,
 And all his armours readie dight that day,
 That nought the morrow next mote stay his fare.
 The morrow next appear'd, with purple hayre
 Yet dropping fresh out of the *Indian* fount,
 And bringing light into the heauens fayre,
 When he was readie to his steede to mount
 Vnto his way, which now was all his care and count.

Then taking humble leaue of that great Queene,
 Who gaue him roiall giftes and riches rare,
 As tokens of her thankefull mind beseene,
 And leauing *Artegall* to his owne care;
 Vpon his voyage forth he gan to fare,
 With those two gentle youthes, which him did guide,
 And all his way before him still prepare.
 Ne after him did *Artegall* abide,
 But on his first aduenture forward forth did ride.

It was not long, till that the Prince arriued
 Within the land, where dwelt that Ladie sad,
 Whereof that Tyrant had her now depriued,
 And into moores and marshes banisht had,
 Out of the pleasant soyle, and citties glad,
 In which she wont to harbour happily:
 But now his cruelty so sore she drad,

That to those fennes for fastnesse she did fly,
And there her selfe did hyde from his hard tyranny.

There he her found in sorrow and dismay,
All solitarie without liuing wight;
For all her other children, through affray,
Had hid themselues, or taken further flight:
And eke her selfe through sudden strange affright,
When one in armes she saw, began to fly;
But when her owne two sonnes she had in sight,
She gan take hart, and looke vp ioyfully:
For well she wist this knight came, succour to supply.

And running vnto them with greedy ioyes,
Fell straight about their neckes, as they did kneele,
And bursting forth in teares; Ah my sweet boyes,
(Sayd she) yet now I gin new life to feele,
And feeble spirits, that gan faint and reele,
Now rise againe, at this your ioyous sight.
Alreadie seemes that fortunes headlong wheele
Begins to turne, and sunne to shine more bright,
Then it was wont, through comfort of this noble knight.

Then turning vnto him; And you Sir knight
(Said she) that taken haue this toylesome paine
For wretched woman, miserable wight,
May you in heauen immortall guerdon gaine
For so great trauell, as you doe sustaine:
For other meede may hope for none of mee,
To whom nought else, but bare life doth remaine,
And that so wretched one, as ye do see
Is liker lingring death, then loathed life to bee.

Much was he moued with her piteous plight,
And low dismounting from his loftie steede,
Gan to recomfort her all that he might,
Seeking to driue away deepe rooted dreede,

With hope of helpe in that her greatest neede.
 So thence he wished her with him to wend,
 Vnto some place, where they mote rest and feede,
 And she take comfort, which God now did send:
 Good hart in euils doth the euils much amend.

Ay me (sayd she) and whether shall I goe?
 Are not all places full of forraine powres?
 My pallaces possessed of my foe,
 My cities sackt, and their sky-threatening towres
 Raced, and made smooth fields now full of flowres?
 Onely these marishes, and myrie bogs,
 In which the fearefull ewftes do build their bowres,
 Yeeld me an hostry mongst the croking frogs,
 And harbour here in safety from those rauinous dogs.

Nathlesse (said he) deare Ladie with me goe,
 Some place shall vs receiue, and harbour yield;
 If not, we will it force, maugre your foe,
 And purchase it to vs with speare and shield:
 And if all fayle, yet farewell open field:
 The earth to all her creatures lodging lends.
 With such his chearefull speaches he doth wield
 Her mind so well, that to his will she bends
 And bynding vp her locks and weeds, forth with him wends.

They came vnto a Citie farre vp land,
 The which whylome that Ladies owne had bene;
 But now by force extort out of her hand,
 By her strong foe, who had defaced cleene
 Her stately towres, and buildings sunny sheene;
 Shut vp her hauen, mard her marchants trade,
 Robbed her people, that full rich had beene,
 And in her necke a Castle huge had made,
 The which did her cōmaund, without needing perswade.

That Castle was the strength of all that state,
 Vntill that state by strength was pulled downe,
 And that same citie, so now ruinate,
 Had bene the key of all that kingdomes crowne;
 Both goodly Castle, and both goodly Towne,
 Till that th'offended heauens list to lowre
 Vpon their blisse, and balefull fortune frowne.
 When those gainst states and kingdomes do coniure,
 Who then can thinke their hedlong ruine to recure.

But he had brought it now in seruile bond,
 And made it beare the yoke of inquisition,
 Stryuing long time in vaine it to withstond;
 Yet glad at last to make most base submission,
 And life enjoy for any composition.
 So now he hath new lawes and orders new
 Imposd on it, with many a hard condition,
 And forced it, the honour that is dew
 To God, to doe vnto his Idole most vntrew.

To him he hath, before this Castle greene,
 Built a faire Chappell, and an Altar framed
 Of costly luory, full rich beseene,
 On which that cursed Idole farre proclamed,
 He hath set vp, and him his God hath named;
 Offring to him in sinfull sacrifice
 The flesh of men, to Gods owne likenesse framed,
 And powring forth their bloud in brutishe wize,
 That any yron eyes to see it would agrize.

And for more horror and more crueltie,
 Vnder that cursed Idols altar stone;
 An hideous monster doth in darknesse lie,
 Whose dreadfull shape was neuer seene of none
 That liues on earth; but vnto those alone
 The which vnto him sacrificed bee.
 Those he deuoures, they say, both flesh and bone:

What else they haue, is all the Tyrants fee;
So that no whit of them remaying one may see.

There eke he placed a strong garrisone,
And set a Seneschall of dreaded might,
That by his powre oppressed euery one,
And vanquished all ventrous knights in fight;
To whom he wont shew all the shame he might,
After that them in battell he had wonne.
To which when now they gan approach in sight,
The Ladie counseld him the place to shonne,
Whereas so many knights had fouly bene fordonne.

Her fearefull speaches nought he did regard,
But ryding streight vnder the Castle wall,
Called aloud vnto the watchfull ward,
Which there did wayte, willing them forth to call
Into the field their Tyrants Seneschall.
To whom when tydings thereof came, he streight
Cals for his armes, and arming him withall,
Eftsoones forth pricked proudly in his might,
And gan with courage fierce addresse him to the fight.

They both encounter in the middle plaine,
And their sharpe speares doe both together smite
Amid their shields, with so huge might and maine,
That seem'd their soules they wold haue ryuen quight
Out of their breasts, with furious despight.
Yet could the Seneschals no entrance find
Into the Princes shield, where it empight;
So pure the mettall was, and well refynd,
But shiuered all about, and scattered in the wynd.

Not so the Princes, but with restlesse force,
Into his shield it readie passage found,
Both through his haberieon, and eke his corse:
Which tombling downe vpon the senselesse ground,

Gaue leaue vnto his ghost from thraldome bound,
 To wander in the griesly shades of night.
 There did the Prince him leaue in deadly swound,
 And thence vnto the castle marched right,
 To see if entrance there as yet obtaine he might.

But as he nigher drew, three knights he spyde,
 All arm'd to point, issuing forth a pace,
 Which towards him with all their powre did ryde,
 And meeting him right in the middle race,
 Did all their speares attonce on him enchace.
 As three great Culuerings for battrie bent,
 And leueld all against one certaine place,
 Doe all attonce their thunders rage forth rent,
 That makes the wals to stagger with astonishment:

So all attonce they on the Prince did thonder;
 Who from his saddle swarued nought asyde,
 Ne to their force gaue way, that was great wonder,
 But like a bulwarke, firmly did abyde;
 Rebutting him, which in the midst did ryde,
 With so huge rigour, that his mortall speare
 Past through his shield, & pierst through either syde,
 That downe he fell vppon his mother deare,
 And powred forth his wretched life in deadly dreare.

Whom when his other fellowes saw, they fled
 As fast as feete could carry them away;
 And after them the Prince as swiftly sped,
 To be aueng'd of their vnknightly play.
 There whilst they entring, th'one did th'other stay,
 The hindmost in the gate he ouerhent,
 And as he pressed in, him there did slay:
 His carkasse tumbling on the threshold, sent
 His groning soule vnto her place of punishment.

The other which was entred, laboured fast
 To sperre the gate; but that same lumpe of clay,
 Whose grudging ghost was thereout fled and past,
 Right in the midst of the threshold lay,
 That it the Posterne did from closing stay:
 The whiles the Prince hard preased in betweene,
 And entraunce wonne. Streight th'other fled away,
 And ran into the Hall, where he did weene
 Him selfe to saue: but he there slew him at the skreene.

Then all the rest which in that Castle were,
 Seeing that sad ensample them before,
 Durst not abide, but fled away for feare,
 And them conuayd out at a Posterne dore.
 Long sought the Prince, but when he found no more
 T'oppose against his powre, he forth issued
 Vnto that Lady, where he her had lore,
 And her gan cheare, with what she there had vewed,
 And what she had not seene, within vnto her shewed.

Who with right humble thanks him goodly greeting,
 For so great prowesse, as he there had proued,
 Much greater then was euer in her weeting,
 With great admiraunce inwardly was moued,
 And honourd him, with all that her behoued.
 Thenceforth into that Castle he her led,
 With her two sonnes, right deare of her beloued,
 Where all that night them selues they cherished,
 And from her balefull minde all care he banished.

CANTO 11

*Prince Arthure ouercomes the great
Gerioneo in fight:
Doth slay the Monster, and restore
Belge vnto her right.*

I T often fals in course of common life,
That right long time is ouerborne of wrong,
Through auarice, or powre, or guile, or strife,
That weakens her, and makes her party strong:
But lustice, though her dome she doe prolong,
Yet at the last she will her owne cause right.
As by sad *Belge* seemes, whose wrongs though long
She suffred, yet at length she did requight,
And sent redresse thereof by this braue Briton Knight.

Whereof when newes was to that Tyrant brought,
How that the Lady *Belge* now had found
A Champion, that had with his Champion fought,
And laid his Seneschall low on the ground,
And eke him selfe did threaten to confound,
He gan to burne in rage, and friese in feare,
Doubting sad end of principle vnsound:
Yet sith he heard but one, that did appeare,
He did him selfe encourage, and take better cheare.

Nathelesse him selfe he armed all in hast,
And forth he far'd with all his many bad,
Ne stayed step, till that he came at last
Vnto the Castle, which they conquerd had.
There with huge terrour, to be more ydrad,
He sternely marcht before the Castle gate,
And with bold vaunts, and ydle threatning bad
Deliuer him his owne, ere yet too late,
To which they had no right, nor any wrongfull state.

The Prince staid not his aunswere to deuize,
 But opening streight the Sparre, forth to him came,
 Full nobly mounted in right warlike wize;
 And asked him, if that he were the same,
 Who all that wrong vnto that wofull Dame
 So long had done, and from her natiue land
 Exiled her, that all the world spake shame.
 He boldly aunswerd him, he there did stand
 That would his doings iustifie with his owne hand.

With that so furiously at him he flew,
 As if he would haue ouerrun him streight,
 And with his huge great yron axe gan hew
 So hideously vppon his armour bright,
 As he to peeces would haue chopt it quight:
 That the bold Prince was forced foote to giue
 To his first rage, and yeeld to his despight;
 The whilest at him so dreadfully he driue,
 That seem'd a marble rocke asunder could haue riue.

There to a great aduauntage eke he has
 Through his three double hands thrise multiplyde,
 Besides the double strength, which in them was:
 For stil when fit occasion did betyde,
 He could his weapon shift from side to syde,
 From hand to hand, and with such nimblesse sly
 Could wield about, that ere it were espide,
 The wicked stroke did wound his enemy,
 Behinde, beside, before, as he it list apply.

Which vncouth vse when as the Prince perceiued,
 He gan to watch the wielding of his hand,
 Least by such slight he were vnwares deceiued;
 And euer ere he saw the stroke to land,
 He would it meete, and warily withstand.
 One time, when he his weapon faynd to shift,
 As he was wont, and chang'd from hand to hand,

He met him with a counterstroke so swift,
That quite smit off his arme, as he it vp did lift.

Therewith, all fraught with fury and disdain,
He brayd aloud for very fell despight;
And sodainely t'auenge him selfe againe,
Gan into one assemble all the might
Of all his hands, and heaued them on hight,
Thinking to pay him with that one for all:
But the sad steele seizd not, where it was hight,
Vppon the childe, but somewhat short did fall,
And lighting on his horses head, him quite did mall.

Downe streight to ground fell his astonisht steed,
And eke to th'earth his burden with him bare:
But he him selfe full lightly from him freed,
And gan him selfe to fight on foote prepare.
Whereof when as the Gyant was aware,
He wox right blyth, as he had got thereby,
And laught so loud, that all his teeth wide bare
One might haue seene enraung'd disorderly,
Like to a rancke of piles, that pitched are awry.

Eftsoones againe his axe he raught on hie,
Ere he were throughly buckled to his geare;
And can let driue at him so dreadfullie,
That had he chaunced not his shield to reare,
Ere that huge stroke arriued on him neare,
He had him surely clouen quite in twaine.
But th'Adamantine shield, which he did beare,
So well was tempred, that for all his maine,
It would no passage yeeld vnto his purpose vaine.

Yet was the stroke so forcibly applide,
That made him stagger with vncertaine sway,
As if he would haue tottered to one side.
Wherewith full wroth, he fiercely gan assay,

That curt'sie with like kindnesse to repay;
 And smote at him with so importune might,
 That two more of his armes did fall away,
 Like fruitlesse braunches, which the hatchets slight
 Hath pruned from the natiue tree, and cropped quight.

With that all mad and furious he grew,
 Like a fell mastiffe through enraging heat,
 And curst, and band, and blasphemies forth threw,
 Against his Gods, and fire to them did threat,
 And hell vnto him selfe with horroure great.
 Thenceforth he car'd no more, which way he strooke,
 Nor where it light, but gan to chaufe and sweat,
 And gnasht his teeth, and his head at him shooke,
 And sternely him beheld with grim and ghastly looke.

Nought fear'd the childe his lookes, ne yet his threats,
 But onely wexed now the more aware,
 To saue him selfe from those his furious heats,
 And watch aduauntage, how to worke his care:
 The which good Fortune to him offred faire.
 For as he in his rage him ouerstrooke,
 He ere he could his weapon backe repaire,
 His side all bare and naked ouertooke,
 And with his mortal steel quite through the body strooke.

Through all three bodies he him strooke attonce;
 That all the three attonce fell on the plaine:
 Else should he thrise haue needed, for the nonce
 Them to haue stricken, and thrise to haue slaine.
 So now all three one sencelesse lumpe remaine,
 Enwallow'd in his owne blacke bloody gore,
 And byting th'earth for very deaths disdain;
 Who with a cloud of night him couering, bore
 Downe to the house of dole, his daies there to deplore.

Which when the Lady from the Castle saw,
 Where she with her two sonnes did looking stand,
 She towards him in hast her selfe did draw,
 To greet him the good fortune of his hand:
 And all the people both of towne and land,
 Which there stood gazing from the Citties wall
 Vppon these warriours, greedy t'vnderstand,
 To whether should the victory befall,
 Now when they saw it falne, they eke him greeted all.

But *Belge* with her sonnes prostrated low
 Before his feete, in all that peoples sight;
 Mongst ioyes mixing some tears, mongst wele, some wo,
 Him thus bespake; O most redoubted Knight
 The which hast me, of all most wretched wight,
 That earst was dead, restor'd to life againe,
 And these weake impes replanted by thy might;
 What guerdon can I giue thee for thy paine,
 But euen that which thou sauedst, thine still to remaine?

He tooke her vp forby the lilly hand,
 And her recomforted the best he might,
 Saying; Deare Lady, deedes ought not be scand
 By th'authors manhood, nor the doers might,
 But by their trueth and by the causes right:
 That same is it, which fought for you this day.
 What other meed then need me to requight,
 But that which yeeldeth vertues meed alway?
 That is the vertue selfe, which her reward doth pay.

She humbly thankt him for that wondrous grace,
 And further sayd; Ah Sir, but mote ye please,
 Sith ye thus farre haue tendred my poore case,
 As from my chiefest foe me to release,
 That your victorious arme will not yet cease,
 Till ye haue rooted all the relickes out
 Of that vilde race, and stablished my peace.

What is there else (sayd he) left of their rout?
 Declare it boldly Dame, and doe not stand in dout.

Then wote you, Sir, that in this Church hereby,
 There stands an Idole of great note and name,
 The which this Gyant reared first on hie,
 And of his owne vaine fancies thought did frame:
 To whom for endlesse horroure of his shame,
 He offred vp for daily sacrificize
 My children and my people, burnt in flame;
 With all the tortures, that he could deuize,
 The more t'aggrate his God with such his blouddy guize.

And vnderneath this Idoll there doth lie
 An hideous monster, that doth it defend,
 And feedes on all the carkasses, that die
 In sacrificize vnto that cursed feend:
 Whose vgly shape none euer saw, nor kend,
 That euer scap'd: for of a man they say
 It has the voice, that speaches forth doth send,
 Euen blasphemous words, which she doth bray
 Out of her poysnous entrails, fraught with dire decay.

Which when the Prince heard tell, his heart gan earne
 For great desire, that Monster to assay,
 And prayd the place of her abode to learne.
 Which being shew'd, he gan him selfe streight way
 Thereto addresse, and his bright shield display.
 So to the Church he came, where it was told,
 The Monster vnderneath the Altar lay;
 There he that Idoll saw of massy gold
 Most richly made, but there no Monster did behold.

Vpon the Image with his naked blade
 Three times, as in defiance, there he strooke;
 And the third time out of an hidden shade,
 There forth issewd, from vnder th'Altars smooke,

A dreadfull feend, with fowle deformed looke,
 That stretcht it selfe, as it had long lyen still;
 And her long taile and fethers strongly shooke,
 That all the Temple did with terrour fill;
 Yet him nought terrifide, that feared nothing ill.

An huge great Beast it was, when it in length
 Was stretched forth, that nigh fild all the place,
 And seem'd to be of infinite great strength;
 Horrible, hideous, and of hellish race,
 Borne of the brooding of *Echidna* base,
 Or other like infernall furies kinde:
 For of a Mayd she had the outward face,
 To hide the horrour, which did lurke behinde,
 The better to beguile, whom she so fond did finde.

Thereto the body of a dog she had,
 Full of fell rauin and fierce greedinesse;
 A Lions clawes, with powre and rigour clad,
 To rend and teare, what so she can oppresse;
 A Dragons taile, whose sting without redresse
 Full deadly wounds, where so it is empight;
 And Eagles wings, for scope and speedinesse,
 That nothing may escape her reaching might,
 Whereto she euer list to make her hardy flight.

Much like in foulnesse and deformity
 Vnto that Monster, whom the Theban Knight,
 The father of that fatall progeny,
 Made kill her selfe for very hearts despight,
 That he had red her Riddle, which no wight
 Could euer loose, but suffred deadly doole.
 So also did this Monster vse like slight
 To many a one, which came vnto her schoole,
 Whom she did put to death, deceiued like a foole.

She comming forth, when as she first beheld
 The armed Prince, with shield so blazing bright,
 Her ready to assaile, was greatly queld,
 And much dismayd with that dismayfull sight,
 That backe she would haue turnd for great affright.
 But he gan her with courage fierce assay,
 That forst her turne againe in her despight,
 To saue her selfe, least that he did her slay:
 And sure he had her slaine, had she not turnd her way.

Tho when she saw, that she was forst to fight,
 She flew at him, like to an hellish feend,
 And on his shield tooke hold with all her might,
 As if that it she would in peeces rend,
 Or reauue out of the hand, that did it hend.
 Strongly he stroue out of her greedy gripe
 To loose his shield, and long while did contend:
 But when he could not quite it, with one stripe
 Her Lions clawes he from her feete away did wipe.

With that aloude she gan to bray and yell,
 And fowle blasphemous speaches forth did cast,
 And bitter curses, horrible to tell,
 That euen the Temple, wherein she was plast,
 Did quake to heare, and nigh asunder brast.
 Tho with her huge long taile she at him strooke,
 That made him stagger, and stand halfe agast
 With trembling ioynts, as he for terrour shooke;
 Who nought was terrifide, but greater courage tooke.

As when the Mast of some well timbred hulke
 Is with the blast of some outragious storme
 Blowne downe, it shakes the bottome of the bulke,
 And makes her ribs to cracke, as they were torne,
 Whilest still she stands as stonisht and forlorne:
 So was he stound with stroke of her huge taile.
 But ere that it she backe againe had borne,

He with his sword it strooke, that without faile
 He ioynted it, and mard the swinging of her flaile.

Then gan she cry much louder then afore,
 That all the people there without it heard,
 And *Belge* selfe was therewith stonied sore,
 As if the onely sound thereof she feard.
 But then the feend her selfe more fiercely reard
 Vppon her wide great wings, and strongly flew
 With all her body at his head and beard;
 That had he not foreseene with heedfull vew,
 And thrown his shield atween, she had him done to rew.

But as she prest on him with heauy sway,
 Vnder her wombe his fatall sword he thrust,
 And for her entrailes made an open way,
 To issue forth; the which once being burst,
 Like to a great Mill damb forth fiercely gusht,
 And powred out of her infernall sinke
 Most vgly filth, and poyson therewith rusht,
 That him nigh choked with the deadly stinke:
 Such loathly matter were small lust to speake, or thinke.

Then downe to ground fell that deformed Masse,
 Breathing out clouds of sulphure fowle and blacke,
 In which a puddle of contagion was,
 More loathd then *Lerna*, or then *Stygian* lake,
 That any man would nigh awhaped make.
 Whom when he saw on ground, he was full glad,
 And streight went forth his gladnesse to partake
 With *Belge*, who watcht all this while full sad,
 Wayting what end would be of that same daunger drad.

Whom when she saw so ioyously come forth,
 She gan reioyce, and shew triumphant chere,
 Lauding and praying his renommed worth,
 By all the names that honorable were.

Then in he brought her, and her shewed there
 The present of his paines, that Monsters spoyle,
 And eke that Idoll deem'd so costly dere;
 Whom he did all to peeces breake and foyle
 In filthy durt, and left so in the loathely soyle.

Then all the people, which beheld that day,
 Gan shout aloud, that vnto heauen it rong;
 And all the damzels of that towne in ray,
 Came dauncing forth, and ioyous carrols song:
 So him they led through all their streetes along,
 Crowned with girlonds of immortall baies,
 And all the vulgar did about them throng,
 To see the man, whose euerlasting praise
 They all were bound to all posterities to raise.

There he with *Belge* did a while remaine,
 Making great feast and ioyous merriment,
 Vntill he had her settled in her raine,
 With safe assuraunce and establishment.
 Then to his first emprize his mind he lent,
 Full loath to *Belge*, and to all the rest:
 Of whom yet taking leaue, thenceforth he went
 And to his former iourney him adrest,
 On which long way he rode, ne euer day did rest.

But turne we now to noble *Artegal*;
 Who hauing left *Mercilla*, streight way went
 On his first quest, the which him forth did call,
 To weete to worke *Irenaes* franchisement,
 And eke *Grantortoes* worthy punishment.
 So forth he fared as his manner was,
 With onely *Talus* wayting diligent,
 Through many perils and much way did pas,
 Till nigh vnto the place at length approcht he has.

There as he traueled by the way, he met
 An aged wight, wayfaring all alone,
 Who through his yeares long since aside had set
 The vse of armes, and battell quite forgone:
 To whom as he approcht, he knew anone,
 That it was he which whilome did attend
 On faire *Irene* in her affliction,
 When first to Faery court he saw her wend,
 Vnto his soueraine Queene her suite for to commend.

Whom by his name saluting, thus he gan;
 Haile good Sir *Sergis*, truest Knight aliue,
 Well tride in all thy Ladies troubles than,
 When her that Tyrant did of Crowne depriue;
 What new ocasion doth thee hither driue,
 Whiles she alone is left, and thou here found?
 Or is she thrall, or doth she not suruiue?
 To whom he thus; She liueth sure and sound;
 But by that Tyrant is in wretched thraldome bound.

For she presuming on th'appointed tyde,
 In which ye promist, as ye were a Knight,
 To meete her at the saluage Ilands syde,
 And then and there for triall of her right
 With her vnrighteous enemy to fight,
 Did thither come, where she afrayd of nought,
 By guilefull treason and by subtill slight
 Surprized was, and to *Grantorto* brought,
 Who her imprisond hath, and her life often sought.

And now he hath to her prefixt a day,
 By which if that no champion doe appeare,
 Which will her cause in battailous array
 Against him iustifie, and proue her cleare
 Of all those crimes, that he gainst her doth reare,
 She death shall by. Those tidings sad
 Did much abash Sir *Artegall* to heare,

And grieued sore, that through his fault she had
Fallen into that Tyrants hand and vsage bad.

Then thus replide; Now sure and by my life,
Too much am I to blame for that faire Maide,
That haue her drawne to all this troublous strife,
Through promise to afford her timely aide,
Which by default I haue not yet defraide.
But witenesse vnto me, ye heauens, that know
How cleare I am from blame of this vpbraide:
For ye into like thraldome me did throw,
And kept from complishing the faith, which I did owe.

But now aread, Sir *Sergis*, how long space,
Hath he her lent, a Champion to prouide?
Ten daies (quoth he) he graunted hath of grace,
For that he weeneth well, before that tide
None can haue tidings to assist her side.
For all the shores, which to the sea accoste,
He day and night doth ward both far and wide,
That none can there arriue without an hoste:
So her he deemes already but a damned ghoste.

Now turne againe (Sir *Artegall* then sayd)
For if I liue till those ten daies haue end,
Assure your selfe, Sir Knight, she shall haue ayd,
Though I this dearest life for her doe spend;
So backward he attone with him did wend.
Tho as they rode together on their way,
A rout of people they before them kend,
Flocking together in confusde array,
As if that there were some tumultuous affray.

To which as they approcht, the cause to know,
They saw a Knight in daungerous distresse
Of a rude rout him chasing to and fro,
That sought with lawlesse powre him to oppresse,

And bring in bondage of their brutishnesse:
 And farre away, amid their rakehell bands,
 They spide a Lady left all succourlesse,
 Crying, and holding vp her wretched hands
 To him for aide, who long in vaine their rage withstands.

Yet still he striues, ne any perill spares,
 To reskue her from their rude violence,
 And like a Lion wood amongst them fares,
 Dealing his dreadfull blowes with large dispence,
 Gainst which the pallid death findes no defence.
 But all in vaine, their numbers are so great,
 That naught may boot to banishe them from thence:
 For soone as he their outrage backe doth beat,
 They turne afresh, and oft renew their former threat.

And now they doe so sharpely him assay,
 That they his shield in peeces battred haue,
 And forced him to throw it quite away,
 Fro dangers dread his doubtfull life to saue;
 Albe that it most safety to him gaue,
 And much did magnifie his noble name.
 For from the day that he thus did it leaue,
 Amongst all Knights he blotted was with blame,
 And counted but a recreant Knight, with endles shame.

Whom when they thus distressed did behold,
 They drew vnto his aide; but that rude rout
 Them also gan assaile with outrage bold,
 And forced them, how euer strong and stout
 They were, as well approu'd in many a doubt,
 Backe to recule; vntill that yron man
 With his huge flaile began to lay about;
 From whose sterne presence they diffused ran,
 Like scattred chaffe, the which the wind away doth fan.

So when that Knight from perill cleare was freed,
 He drawing neare, began to greete them faire,
 And yeeld great thankes for their so goodly deed,
 In sauing him from daungerous despaire
 Of those, which sought his life for to empaire.
 Of whom Sir *Artegall* gan then enquire
 The whole occasion of his late misfare,
 And who he was, and what those villaines were,
 The which with mortall malice him pursu'd so nere.

To whom he thus; My name is *Burbon* hight,
 Well knowne, and far renowned heretofore,
 Vntill late mischiefe did vppon me light,
 That all my former praise hath blemisht sore;
 And that faire Lady, which in that vprore
 Ye with those caytiues saw, *Flourdelis* hight,
 Is mine owne loue, though me she haue forlore,
 Whether withheld from me by wrongfull might,
 Or with her owne good will, I cannot read aright.

But sure to me her faith she first did plight,
 To be my loue, and take me for her Lord,
 Till that a Tyrant, which *Grandtorto* hight,
 With golden giftes and many a guilefull word
 Entyced her, to him for to accord.
 O who may not with gifts and words be tempted?
 Sith which she hath me euer since abhord,
 And to my foe hath guilefully consented:
 Ay me, that euer guyle in wemen was inuented.

And now he hath this troupe of villains sent,
 By open force to fetch her quite away:
 Gainst whom my selfe I long in vaine haue bent,
 To rescue her, and daily meanes assay,
 Yet rescue her thence by no meanes I may:
 For they doe me with multitude oppresse,
 And with vnequall might doe ouerlay,

That oft I driuen am to great distresse,
And forced to forgoe th'attempt remedillesse.

But why haue ye (said *Artegall*) forborne
Your owne good shield in daungerous dismay?
That is the greatest shame and foulest scorne,
Which vnto any knight behappen may
To loose the badge, that should his deedes display.
To whom Sir *Burbon*, blushing halfe for shame,
That shall I vnto you (quoth he) bewray;
Least ye therefore mote happily me blame,
And deeme it doen of will, that through inforcement came.

True is, that I at first was dubbed knight
By a good knight, the knight of the *Redcrosse*;
Who when he gaue me armes, in field to fight,
Gaued me a shield, in which he did endosse
His deare Redeemers badge vpon the bosse:
The same longwhile I bore, and therewithall
Fought many battels without wound or losse;
Therewith *Grandtorto* selfe I did appall,
And made him oftentimes in field before me fall.

But for that many did that shield enuie,
And cruell enemies increased more;
To stint all strife and troublous enmitie,
That bloudie scutchin being battered sore,
I layd aside, and haue of late forbore,
Hoping thereby to haue my loue obtayned:
Yet can I not my loue haue nathemore;
For she by force is still fro me detayned,
And with corruptfull brybes is to vntruth mis-trayned.

To whom thus *Artegall*; Certes Sir knight,
Hard is the case, the which ye doe complaine;
Yet not so hard (for nought so hard may light,
That it to such a streight mote you constraine)

As to abandon, that which doth containe
 Your honours stile, that is your warlike shield.
 All perill ought be lesse, and lesse all paine
 Then losse of fame in disauentrous field;
 Dye rather, then doe ought, that mote dishonour yield.

Not so; (quoth he) for yet when time doth serue,
 My former shield I may resume againe:
 To temporize is not from truth to swerue,
 Ne for aduantage terme to entertaine,
 When as necessitie doth it constraine.
 Fie on such forgerie (said *Artegall*)
 Vnder one hood to shadow faces twaine.
 Knights ought be true, and truth is one in all:
 Of all things to dissemble fouly may befall.

Yet let me you of courtesie request,
 (Said *Burbon*) to assist me now at need
 Against these pesants, which haue me opprest,
 And forced me to so infamous deed,
 That yet my loue may from their hands be freed.
 Sir *Artegall*, albe he earst did wyte
 His wauering mind, yet to his aide agreed,
 And buckling him eftsoones vnto the fight,
 Did set vpon those troupes with all his powre and might.

Who flocking round about them, as a swarme
 Of flyes vpon a birchen bough doth cluster,
 Did them assault with terrible allarme,
 And ouer all the fields themselues did muster,
 With bils and glayues making a dreadfull luster;
 That forst at first those knights backe to retyre:
 As when the wrathfull *Boreas* doth bluster,
 Nought may abide the tempest of his yre,
 Both man and beast doe fly, and succour doe inqyre.

But when as ouerblowen was that brunt,
 Those knights began a fresh them to assayle,
 And all about the fields like Squirrels hunt;
 But chiefly *Talus* with his yron flayle,
 Gainst which no flight nor rescue mote auayle,
 Made cruell hauocke of the baser crew,
 And chaced them both ouer hill and dale:
 The raskall manie soone they ouerthrew,
 But the two knights themselues their captains did subdew.

At last they came whereas that Ladie bode,
 Whom now her keepers had forsaken quight,
 To saue themselues, and scattered were abrode:
 Her halfe dismayd they found in doubtfull plight,
 As neither glad nor sorie for their sight;
 Yet wondrous faire she was, and richly clad
 In roiall robes, and many lewels dight,
 But that those villens through their vsage bad
 Them fouly rent, and shamefully defaced had.

But *Burbon* streight dismounting from his steed,
 Vnto her ran with greedie great desyre,
 And catching her fast by her ragged weed,
 Would haue embraced her with hart entyre.
 But she backstarting with disdainfull yre,
 Bad him auaint, ne would vnto his lore
 Allured be, for prayer nor for meed.
 Whom when those knights so froward and forlore
 Beheld, they her rebuked and vpbrayded sore.

Sayd *Artegall*; What foule disgrace is this,
 To so faire Ladie, as ye seeme in sight,
 To blot your beautie, that vnblemisht is,
 With so foule blame, as breach of faith once plight,
 Or change of loue for any worlds delight?
 Is ought on earth so pretious or deare,
 As prayse and honour? Or is ought so bright

And beautifull, as glories beames appeare,
Whose goodly light then *Phebus* lampe doth shine more cleare?

Why then will ye, fond Dame, attempted bee
Vnto a strangers loue so lightly placed,
For guiftes of gold, or any worldly glee,
To leaue the loue, that ye before embraced,
And let your fame with falshood be defaced?
Fie on the pelfe, for which good name is sold,
And honour with indignitie debased:
Dearer is loue then life, and fame then gold;
But dearer then thẽ both, your faith once plighted hold.

Much was the Ladie in her gentle mind
Abasht at his rebuke, that bit her neare,
Ne ought to answeere thereunto did find;
But hanging downe her head with heauie cheare,
Stood long amaz'd, as she amated weare.
Which *Burbon* seeing, her againe assayd,
And clasping twixt his armes, her vp did reare
Vpon his steede, whiles she no whit gainesayd,
So bore her quite away, nor well nor ill apayd.

Nathlesse the yron man did still pursew
That raskall many with vnpittied spoyle;
Ne ceased not, till all their scattred crew
Into the sea he droue quite from that soyle,
The which they troubled had with great turmoyle.
But *Artegall* seeing his cruell deed,
Commaunded him from slaughter to recoyle,
And to his voyage gan againe proceed:
For that the terme approaching fast, required speed.

CANTO 12

*Artegall doth Sir Burbon aide,
And blames for changing shield:
He with the great Grantorto fights,
And slaieth him in field.*

O Sacred hunger of ambitious mindes,
And impotent desire of men to raine,
Whom neither dread of God, that deuils bindes,
Nor lawes of men, that common weales containe,
Nor bands of nature, that wilde beastes restraine,
Can keepe from outrage, and from doing wrong,
Where they may hope a kingdome to obtaine.
No faith so firme, no trust can be so strong,
No loue so lasting then, that may endure long.

Witnesse may *Burbon* be, whom all the bands,
Which may a Knight assure, had surely bound,
Vntill the loue of Lordship and of lands
Made him become most faithlesse and vnsound:
And witnesse be *Gerioneo* found,
Who for like cause faire *Belge* did oppresse,
And right and wrong most cruelly confound:
And so be now *Grantorto*, who no lesse
Then all the rest burst out to all outrageousnesse.

Gainst whom Sir *Artegall*, long hauing since
Taken in hand th'exploit, being theretoo
Appointed by that mightie Faerie Prince,
Great *Gloriane*, that Tyrant to fordoo,
Through other great aduentures hethertoo
Had it forslackt. But now time drawing ny,
To him assynd, her high beheast to doo,
To the sea shore he gan his way apply,
To weete if shipping readie he mote there descry.

Tho when they came to the sea coast, they found
 A ship all readie (as good fortune fell)
 To put to sea, with whom they did compound,
 To passe them ouer, where them list to tell:
 The winde and weather serued them so well,
 That in one day they with the coast did fall;
 Whereas they readie found them to repell,
 Great hostes of men in order martiall,
 Which them forbad to land, and footing did forstall.

But nathemore would they from land refraine,
 But when as nigh vnto the shore they drew,
 That foot of man might sound the bottome plaine,
Talus into the sea did forth issew,
 Though darts from shore and stones they at him threw;
 And wading through the waues with stedfast sway,
 Maugre the might of all those troupes in vew,
 Did win the shore, whence he them chast away,
 And made to fly, like doues, whom the Eagle doth affray.

The whyles Sir *Artegall*, with that old knight
 Did forth descend, there being none them neare,
 And forward marched to a towne in sight.
 By this came tydings to the Tyrants eare,
 By those, which earst did fly away for feare
 Of their arriual: wherewith troubled sore,
 He all his forces streight to him did reare,
 And forth issuing with his scouts afore,
 Meant them to haue incountred, ere they left the shore.

But ere he marched farre, he with them met,
 And fiercely charged them with all his force;
 But *Talus* sternely did vpon them set,
 And brusht, and battred them without remorse,
 That on the ground he left full many a corse;
 Ne any able was him to withstand,
 But he them ouerthrew both man and horse,

That they lay scattred ouer all the land,
As thicke as doth the seede after the sowers hand;

Till *Artegall* him seeing so to rage,
Willd him to stay, and signe of truce did make:
To which all harkning, did a while asswage
Their forces furie, and their terror slake;
Till he an Herauld cald, and to him spake,
Willing him wend vnto the Tyrant streight,
And tell him that not for such slaughters sake
He thether came, but for to trie the right
Of fayre *Irenæs* cause with him in single fight.

And willed him for to reclayme with speed
His scattred people, ere they all were slaine,
And time and place conuenient to areed,
In which they two the combat might darraine.
Which message when *Grantorto* heard, full fayne
And glad he was the slaughter so to stay,
And pointed for the combat twixt them twayne
The morrow next, ne gaue him longer day;
So sounded the retraite, and drew his folke away.

That night Sir *Artegall* did cause his tent
There to be pitched on the open plaine;
For he had giuen streight commaundement,
That none should dare him once to entertaine:
Which none durst breake, though many would right faine
For fayre *Irena*, whom they loued deare.
But yet old *Sergis* did so well him paine,
That from close friends, that dar'd not to appeare,
He all things did puruay, which for them needfull weare.

The morrow next, that was the dismall day,
Appointed for *Irenas* death before,
So soone as it did to the world display
His chearefull face, and light to men restore,

The heauy Mayd, to whom none tydings bore
 Of *Artegals* arryuall, her to free,
 Lookt vp with eyes full sad and hart full sore;
 Weening her lifes last howre then neare to bee,
 Sith no redemption nigh she did nor heare nor see.

Then vp she rose, and on her selfe did dight
 Most squalid garments, fit for such a day,
 And with dull countenance, and with doleful spright,
 She forth was brought in sorrowfull dismay,
 For to receiue the doome of her decay.
 But comming to the place, and finding there
 Sir *Artegall*, in battailous array
 Wayting his foe, it did her dead hart cheare,
 And new life to her lent, in midst of deadly feare.

Like as a tender Rose in open plaine,
 That with vntimely drought nigh withered was,
 And hung the head, soone as few drops of raine
 Thereon distill, and deaw her daintie face,
 Gins to looke vp, and with fresh wonted grace
 Dispreeds the glorie of her leaues gay;
 Such was *Irenas* countenance, such her case,
 When *Artegall* she saw in that array,
 There wayting for the Tyrant, till it was farre day.

Who came at length, with proud presumptuous gate,
 Into the field, as if he fearelesse were,
 All armed in a cote of yron plate,
 Of great defence to ward the deadly feare,
 And on his head a steele cap he did weare
 Of colour rustie browne, but sure and strong;
 And in his hand an huge Polaxe did beare,
 Whose steale was yron studded, but not long,
 With which he wont to fight, to iustifie his wrong.

Of stature huge and hideous he was,
 Like to a Giant for his monstrous hight,
 And did in strength most sorts of men surpas,
 Ne euer any found his match in might;
 Thereto he had great skill in single fight:
 His face was vgly, and his countenance sterne,
 That could haue frayd one with the very sight,
 And gaped like a gulfe, when he did gerne,
 That whether man or monster one could scarce discern.

Soone as he did within the listes appeare,
 With dreadfull looke he *Artegall* beheld,
 As if he would haue daunted him with feare,
 And grinning griesly, did against him weld
 His deadly weapon, which in hand he held.
 But th'Elfin swayne, that oft had seene like sight,
 Was with his ghastly count'nance nothing queld,
 But gan him streight to buckle to the fight,
 And cast his shield about, to be in readie plight.

The trompets sound, and they together goe,
 With dreadfull terror, and with fell intent;
 And their huge strokes full daungerously bestow,
 To doe most dammage, where as most they ment.
 But with such force and furie violent,
 The tyrant thundred his thicke blowes so fast,
 That through the yron walles their way they rent,
 And euen to the vitall parts they past,
 Ne ought could them endure, but all they cleft or brast.

Which cruell outrage when as *Artegall*
 Did well auize, thenceforth with warie heed
 He shund his strokes, where euer they did fall,
 And way did giue vnto their gracelesse speed:
 As when a skilfull Marriner doth reed
 A storme approching, that doth perill threat,
 He will not bide the daunger of such dread,

But strikes his sayles, and vereth his mainsheat,
And lends vnto it leaue the emptie ayre to beat.

So did the Faerie knight himselfe abeare,
And stouped oft his head from shame to shield;
No shame to stoupe, ones head more high to reare,
And much to gaine, a litle for to yield;
So stoutest knights doen oftentimes in field.
But still the tyrant sternely at him layd,
And did his yron axe so nimble wield,
That many wounds into his flesh it made,
And with his burdenous blowes him sore did ouerlade.

Yet when as fit aduantage he did spy,
The whiles the cursed felon high did reare
His cruell hand, to smite him mortally,
Vnder his stroke he to him stepping neare,
Right in the flanke him strooke with deadly dreare,
That the gore bloud thence gushing grieuously,
Did vnderneath him like a pond appeare,
And all his armour did with purple dye;
Thereat he brayed loud, and yelled dreadfully.

Yet the huge stroke, which he before intended,
Kept on his course, as he did it direct,
And with such monstrous poise adowne descended,
That seemed nought could him from death protect:
But he it well did ward with wise respect,
And twixt him and the blow his shield did cast,
Which thereon seizing, tooke no great effect;
But byting deepe therein did sticke so fast,
That by no meanes it backe againe he forth could wrast.

Long while he tug'd and stroue, to get it out,
And all his powre applyed thereunto,
That he therewith the knight drew all about:
Nathlesse, for all that euer he could doe,

His axe he could not from his shield vndoe.
 Which *Artegall* perceiuing, strooke no more,
 But loosing soone his shield, did it forgoe,
 And whiles he combred was therewith so sore,
 He gan at him let driue more fiercely then afore.

So well he him pursew'd, that at the last,
 He stroke him with *Chrysaor* on the hed,
 That with the souse thereof full sore aghast,
 He staggered to and fro in doubtfull sted.
 Againe whiles he him saw so ill bested,
 He did him smite with all his might and maine,
 That falling on his mother earth he fed:
 Whom when he saw prostrated on the plaine,
 He lightly reft his head, to ease him of his paine.

Which when the people round about him saw,
 They shouted all for ioy of his successe,
 Glad to be quit from that proud Tyrants awe,
 Which with strong powre did them long time oppresse;
 And running all with greedie ioyfulnesse
 To faire *Irena*, at her feet did fall,
 And her adored with due humblenesse,
 As their true Liege and Princesse naturall;
 And eke her champions glorie sounded ouer all.

Who streight her leading with meete maiestie
 Vnto the pallace, where their kings did rayne,
 Did her therein establish peaceable,
 And to her kingdomes seat restore agayne;
 And all such persons, as did late maintayne
 That Tyrants part, with close or open ayde,
 He sorely punished with heauie payne;
 That in short space, whiles there with her he stayd,
 Not one was left, that durst her once haue disobayd.

During which time, that he did there remaine,
 His studie was true Iustice how to deale,
 And day and night employ'd his busie paine
 How to reforme that ragged common-weale:
 And that same yron man which could reueale
 All hidden crimes, through all that realme he sent,
 To search out those, that vsd to rob and steale,
 Or did rebell gainst lawfull gouernment;
 On whom he did inflict most grieuous punishment.

But ere he could reforme it thoroughly,
 He through occasion called was away,
 To Faerie Court, that of necessity
 His course of Iustice he was forst to stay,
 And *Talus* to reuoke from the right way,
 In which he was that Realme for to redresse.
 But enuies cloud still dimmeth vertues ray.
 So hauing freed *Irena* from distresse,
 He tooke his leaue of her, there left in heauinesse.

Tho as he backe returned from that land,
 And there arriu'd againe, whence forth he set,
 He had not passed farre vpon the strand,
 When as two old ill fauour'd Hags he met,
 By the way side being together set,
 Two griesly creatures; and, to that their faces
 Most foule and filthie were, their garments yet
 Being all rag'd and tatter'd, their disgraces
 Did much the more augment, and made most vgly cases.

The one of them, that elder did appeare,
 With her dull eyes did seeme to looke askew,
 That her mis-shape much helpt; and her foule heare
 Hung loose and loathsomely: Thereto her hew
 Was wan and leane, that all her teeth arew,
 And all her bones might through her cheekes be red;
 Her lips were like raw lether, pale and blew,

And as she spake, therewith she slauered;
 Yet spake she seldom, but thought more, the lesse she sed.

Her hands were foule and durtie, neuer washt
 In all her life, with long nayles ouer raught,
 Like puttocks clawes: with th'one of which she scracht
 Her cursed head, although it itched naught;
 The other held a snake with venime fraught,
 On which she fed, and gnawed hungrily,
 As if that long she had not eaten ought;
 That round about her iawes one might descry
 The bloudie gore and poyson dropping lothsomely.

Her name was *Enuie*, knowen well thereby;
 Whose nature is to grieue, and grudge at all,
 That euer she sees doen prays-worthily,
 Whose sight to her is greatest crosse, may fall,
 And vexeth so, that makes her eat her gall.
 For when she wanteth other thing to eat,
 She feedes on her owne maw vnnaturall,
 And of her owne foule entrayles makes her meat;
 Meat fit for such a monsters monstrous dyeat.

And if she hapt of any good to heare,
 That had to any happily betid,
 Then would she inly fret, and grieue, and teare
 Her flesh for felnesse, which she inward hid:
 But if she heard of ill, that any did,
 Or harme, that any had, then would she make
 Great cheare, like one vnto a banquet bid;
 And in anothers losse great pleasure take,
 As she had got thereby, and gayned a great stake.

The other nothing better was, then shee;
 Agreeing in bad will and cancred kynd,
 But in bad maner they did disagree:
 For what so *Enuie* good or bad did fynd,

She did conceale, and murder her owne mynd;
 But this, what euer euill she conceiued,
 Did spred abroad, and throw in th'open wynd.
 Yet this in all her words might be perceiued,
 That all she sought, was mens good name to haue bereaued.

For what soeuer good by any sayd,
 Or doen she heard, she would streightwayes inuent,
 How to depraue, or slaunderously vpbrayd,
 Or to misconstrue of a mans intent,
 And turne to ill the thing, that well was ment.
 Therefore she vsed often to resort,
 To common haunts, and companies frequent,
 To hearke what any one did good report,
 To blot the same with blame, or wrest in wicked sort.

And if that any ill she heard of any,
 She would it eeke, and make much worse by telling,
 And take great ioy to publish it to many,
 That euery matter worse was for her melling,
 Her name was hight *Detraction*, and her dwelling
 Was neare to *Enuie*, euen her neighbour next;
 A wicked hag, and *Enuy* selfe excelling
 In mischief: for her selfe she onely vext;
 But this same both her selfe, and others eke perplex.

Her face was vgly, and her mouth distort,
 Foming with poyson round about her gils,
 In which her cursed tongue full sharpe and short
 Appear'd like *Aspis* sting, that closely kils,
 Or cruelly does wound, whom so she wils:
 A distaffe in her other hand she had,
 Vpon the which she litle spinnes, but spils,
 And faynes to weaue false tales and leasings bad,
 To throw amongst the good, which others had disprad.

These two now had themselues combynd in one,
 And linckt together gainst Sir *Artegall*,
 For whom they wayted as his mortall fone,
 How they might make him into mischiefe fall,
 For freeing from their snares *Irena* thrall:
 Besides vnto themselues they gotten had
 A monster, which the *Blatant beast* men call,
 A dreadfull feend of gods and men ydrad,
 Whom they by slights allur'd, and to their purpose lad.

Such were these Hags, and so vnhandsome drest:
 Who when they nigh approching, had espyde
 Sir *Artegall* return'd from his late quest,
 They both arose, and at him loudly cryde,
 As it had bene two shepheards cures, had scryde
 A rauenous Wolfe amongst the scattered flockes.
 And *Enuie* first, as she that first him eyde,
 Towardes him runs, and with rude flaring lockes
 About her eares, does beat her brest, & forehead knockes.

Then from her mouth the gobbet she does take,
 The which whyleare she was so greedily
 Deuouring, euen that halfe-gnawen snake,
 And at him throwes it most despightfully.
 The cursed Serpent, though she hungrily
 Earst chawd thereon, yet was not all so dead,
 But that some life remayned secretly,
 And as he past afore withouten dread,
 Bit him behind, that long the marke was to be read.

Then th'other comming neare, gan him reuile,
 And fouly rayle, with all she could inuent;
 Saying, that he had with vnmanly guile,
 And foule abusion both his honour blent,
 And that bright sword, the sword of Iustice lent,
 Had stayned with reprochfull crueltie,
 In guiltlesse blood of many an innocent:

As for *Grandtorto*, him with treacherie
 And traynes hauing surpriz'd, he fouly did to die.

Thereto the Blatant beast by them set on
 At him began aloud to barke and bay,
 With bitter rage and fell contention,
 That all the woods and rockes nigh to that way,
 Began to quake and tremble with dismay;
 And all the aire rebellowed againe.
 So dreadfully his hundred tongues did bray,
 And euermore those hags them selues did paine,
 To sharpen him, and their owne cursed tongs did straine.

And still among most bitter wordes they spake,
 Most shamefull, most vnrighteous, most vntrew,
 That they the mildest man aliue would make
 Forget his patience, and yeeld vengeaunce dew
 To her, that so false sclaunders at him threw.
 And more to make thẽ pierce & wound more deepe,
 She with the sting, which in her vile tongue grew,
 Did sharpen them, and in fresh poyson steepe:
 Yet he past on, and seem'd of them to take no keepe.

But *Talus* hearing her so lewdly raile,
 And speake so ill of him, that well deserued,
 Would her haue chastiz'd with his yron flaile,
 If her *Sir Artegall* had not preserued,
 And him forbidden, who his heast obserued.
 So much the more at him still did she scold,
 And stones did cast, yet he for nought would swerue
 From his right course, but still the way did hold
 To Faery Court, where what him fell shall else be told.

BOOK 6

THE LEGEND OF S. CALIDORE, OR OF COURTESIE

The waies, through which my weary steps I guyde,
 In this delightfull land of Faery,
 Are so exceeding spacious and wyde,
 And sprinkled with such sweet variety,
 Of all that pleasant is to eare or eye,
 That I nigh rausht with rare thoughts delight,
 My tedious trauell doe forget thereby;
 And when I gin to feele decay of might,
 It strength to me supplies, & chears my dulled spright.

Such secret comfort, and such heauenly pleasures,
 Ye sacred imps, that on *Parnasso* dwell,
 And there the keeping haue of learnings treasures,
 Which doe all worldly riches farre excell,
 Into the mindes of mortall men doe well,
 And goodly fury into them infuse;
 Guyde ye my footing, and conduct me well
 In these strange waies, where neuer foote did vse,
 Ne none can find, but who was taught them by the Muse.

Reuele to me the sacred nursery
 Of vertue, which with you doth there remaine,
 Where it in siluer bowre does hidden ly
 From view of men, and wicked worlds disdain.
 Since it at first was by the Gods with paine
 Planted in earth, being deriu'd at furst
 From heauenly seedes of bounty soueraine,
 And by them long with carefull labour nurst,
 Till it to ripenesse grew, and forth to honour burst.

Amongst them all growes not a fayrer flowre,
 Then is the bloosme of comely courtesie,
 Which though it on a lowly stalke doe bowre,

Yet brancheth forth in braue nobilitie,
 And spreads it selfe through all ciuilitie:
 Of which though present age doe plenteous seeme,
 Yet being matcht with plaine Antiquitie,
 Ye will them all but fayned showes esteeme,
 Which carry colours faire, that feeble eies misdeeme.

But in the triall of true curtesie,
 Its now so farre from that, which then it was,
 That it indeed is nought but forgerie,
 Fashion'd to please the eies of them, that pas,
 Which see not perfet things but in a glas:
 Yet is that glasse so gay, that it can blynd
 The wisest sight, to thinke gold that is bras.
 But vertues seat is deepe within the mynd,
 And not in outward shows, but inward thoughts defynd.

But where shall I in all Antiquity
 So faire a patterne finde, where may be seene
 The goodly praise of Princely curtesie,
 As in your selfe, O soueraine Lady Queene,
 In whose pure minde, as in a mirrour sheene
 It showes, and with her brightnesse doth inflame
 The eyes of all, which thereon fixed beene;
 But meriteth indeede an higher name:
 Yet so from low to high vplifted is your fame.

Then pardon me, most dreaded Soueraine,
 That from your selfe I doe this vertue bring,
 And to your selfe doe it returne againe:
 So from the Ocean all riuers spring,
 And tribute backe repay as to their King.
 Right so from you all goodly vertues well
 Into the rest, which round about you ring,
 Faire Lords and Ladies, which about you dwell,
 And doe adorne your Court, where courtesies excell.

CANTO 1

*Calidore saues from Maleffort,
A Damzell vsed vylde:
Doth vanquish Crudor, and doth make
Briana wexe more mylde.*

O F Court it seemes, men Courtesie doe call,
For that it there most vseth to abound;
And well beseemeth that in Princes hall
That vertue should be plentifully found,
Which of all goodly manners is the ground,
And roote of ciuill conuersation.
Right so in Faery court it did redound,
Where curteous Knights and Ladies most did won
Of all on earth, and made a matchlesse paragon.

But mongst them all was none more courteous Knight,
Then *Calidore*, beloued ouer all,
In whom it seemes, that gentlenesse of spright
And manners mylde were planted naturall;
To which he adding comely guize withall,
And gracious speach, did steale mens hearts away.
Nathlesse thereto he was full stout and tall,
And well approu'd in batteilous affray,
That him did much renowme, and far his fame display.

Ne was there Knight, ne was there Lady found
In Faery court, but him did deare embrace,
For his faire vsage and conditions sound,
The which in all mens liking gayned place,
And with the greatest purchast greatest grace:
Which he could wisely vse, and well apply,
To please the best, and th'euill to embase.
For he loathd leasing, and base flattery,
And loued simple truth and stedfast honesty.

And now he was in trauell on his way,
 Vppon an hard aduventure sore bestad,
 Whenas by chaunce he met vppon a day
 With *Artegall*, returning yet halfe sad
 From his late conquest, which he gotten had.
 Who whenas each of other had a sight,
 They knew them selues, and both their persons rad:
 When *Calidore* thus first; Haile noblest Knight
 Of all this day on ground, that breathen liuing spright.

Now tell, if please you, of the good successe,
 Which ye haue had in your late enterprize.
 To whom *Sir Artégall* gan to expresse
 His whole exploite, and valorous emprize,
 In order as it did to him arize.
 Now happy man (sayd then *Sir Calidore*)
 Which haue so goodly, as ye can deuize,
 Atchieu'd so hard a quest, as few before;
 That shall you most renommed make for euermore.

But where ye ended haue, now I begin
 To tread an endlesse trace, withouten guyde,
 Or good direction, how to enter in,
 Or how to issue forth in waies vntryde,
 In perils strange, in labours long and wide;
 In which although good Fortune me befall,
 Yet shall it not by none be testifyde.
 What is that quest (quoth then *Sir Artégall*)
 That you into such perils presently doth call?

The *Blattant Beast* (quoth he) I doe pursew,
 And through the world incessantly doe chase,
 Till I him ouertake, or else subdew:
 Yet know I not or how, or in what place
 To find him out, yet still I forward trace.
 What is that *Blattant Beast*? (then he replide)
 It is a Monster bred of hellishe race,

(Then answerd he) which often hath annoyd
Good Knights and Ladies true, and many else destroyd.

Of *Cerberus* whilome he was begot,
And fell *Chimælig;ra* in her darkesome den,
Through fowle commixture of his filthy blot;
Where he was fostred long in *Stygian* fen,
Till he to perfect ripenesse grew, and then
Into this wicked world he forth was sent,
To be the plague and scourge of wretched men:
Whom with vile tongue and venemous intent
He sore doth wound, and bite, and cruelly torment.

Then since the saluage Island I did leaue
Sayd *Artegall*, I such a Beast did see,
The which did seeme a thousand tongues to haue,
That all in spight and malice did agree,
With which he bayd and loudly barkt at mee,
As if that he attonce would me deuoure.
But I that knew my selfe from perill free,
Did nought regard his malice nor his powre,
But he the more his wicked poyson forth did poure.

That surely is that Beast (saide *Calidore*)
Which I pursue, of whom I am right glad
To heare these tidings, which of none afore
Through all my weary trauell I haue had:
Yet now some hope your words vnto me add.
Now God you speed (quoth then *Sir Artégall*)
And keepe your body from the daunger drad:
For ye haue much adoe to deale withall.
So both tooke goodly leaue, and parted seuerall.

Sir Calidore thence trauelled not long,
When as by chauce a comely Squire he found,
That thorough some more mighty enemies wrong,
Both hand and foote vnto a tree was bound:

Who seeing him from farre, with piteous sound
 Of his shrill cries him called to his aide.
 To whom approching, in that painefull stound
 When he him saw, for no demaunds he staide,
 But first him losde, and afterwards thus to him saide.

Vnhappy Squire, what hard mishap thee brought
 Into this bay of perill and disgrace?
 What cruell hand thy wretched thraldome wrought,
 And thee captuyed in this shamefull place?
 To whom he answerd thus; My haplesse case
 Is not occasiond through my misdesert,
 But through misfortune, which did me abase
 Vnto this shame, and my young hope subuert,
 Ere that I in her guilefull traines was well expert.

Not farre from hence, vppon yond rocky hill,
 Hard by a streight there stands a castle strong,
 Which doth obserue a custome lewd and ill,
 And it hath long mayntaind with mighty wrong:
 For may no Knight nor Lady passe along
 That way, (and yet they needs must passe that way),
 By reason of the streight, and rocks among,
 But they that Ladies lockes doe shaue away,
 And that knights berd for toll, which they for passage pay.

A shamefull vse as euer I did heare,
 Sayd *Calidore*, and to be ouerthrowne.
 But by what meanes did they at first it reare,
 And for what cause, tell if thou haue it knowne.
 Sayd then that Squire: The Lady which doth owne
 This Castle, is by name *Briana* hight.
 Then which a prouder Lady liueth none:
 She long time hath deare lou'd a doughty Knight,
 And sought to win his loue by all the meanes she might.

His name is *Crudor*, who through high disdain
 And proud despight of his selfe pleasing mynd,
 Refused hath to yeeld her loue againe,
 Vntill a Mantle she for him doe fynd,
 With beards of Knights and locks of Ladies lynd.
 Which to prouide, she hath this Castle dight,
 And therein hath a Seneschall assynd,
 Cald *Maleffort*, a man of mickle might,
 Who executes her wicked will, with worse despight.

He this same day, as I that way did come
 With a faire Damzell, my beloued deare,
 In execution of her lawlesse doome,
 Did set vppon vs flying both for feare:
 For little bootes against him hand to reare.
 Me first he tooke, vnhabable to withstond;
 And whiles he her pursued euery where,
 Till his returne vnto this tree he bond:
 Ne wote I surely, whether her he yet haue fond.

Thus whiles they spake, they heard a ruefull shrieke
 Of one loud crying, which they streight way ghest,
 That it was she, the which for helpe did seeke.
 Tho looking vp vnto the cry to lest,
 They saw that Carle from farre, with hand vnblest
 Hayling that mayden by the yellow heare,
 That all her garments from her snowy brest,
 And from her head her lockes he nigh did teare,
 Ne would he spare for pittie, nor refraine for feare.

Which haynous sight when *Calidore* beheld,
 Eftsoones he loosd that Squire, and so him left,
 With hearts dismay and inward dolour queld,
 For to pursue that villaine, which had reft
 That piteous spoile by so iniurious theft.
 Whom ouertaking, loude to him he cryde;
 Leaue faytor quickly that misgotten weft

To him, that hath it better iustifyde,
And turne thee soone to him, of whom thou art defyde.

Who hearkning to that voice, him selfe vpreard,
And seeing him so fiercely towards make,
Against him stoutly ran, as nought afeard,
But rather more enrag'd for those words sake;
And with sterne count'naunce thus vnto him spake.
Art thou the caytiue, that defyest me,
And for this Mayd, whose party thou doest take,
Wilt giue thy beard, though it but little bee?
Yet shall it not her lockes for raunsome fro me free.

With that he fiercely at him flew, and layd
On hideous strokes with most importune might,
That oft he made him stagger as vnstayed,
And oft recuile to shunne his sharpe despight.
But *Calidore*, that was well skild in fight,
Him long forbore, and still his spirite spar'd,
Lying in waite, how him he damadge might.
But when he felt him shrink, and come to ward,
He greater grew, and gan to driue at him more hard.

Like as a water streame, whose swelling sourse
Shall driue a Mill, within strong bancks is pent,
And long restrayned of his ready course;
So soone as passage is vnto him lent,
Breakes forth, and makes his way more violent.
Such was the fury of Sir *Calidore*,
When once he felt his foeman to relent;
He fiercely him pursu'd, and pressed sore,
Who as he still decayd, so he encreased more.

The heauy burden of whose dreadfull might
When as the Carle no longer could sustaine,
His heart gan faint, and streight he tooke his flight
Toward the Castle, where if need constraine,

His hope of refuge vsed to remaine.
 Whom *Calidore* perceiuing fast to flie,
 He him pursu'd and chaced through the plaine,
 That he for dread of death gan loude to crie
 Vnto the ward, to open to him hastilie.

They from the wall him seeing so aghast,
 The gate soone opened to receiue him in,
 But *Calidore* did follow him so fast,
 That euen in the Porch he him did win,
 And cleft his head asunder to his chin.
 The carkasse tumbling downe within the dore,
 Did choke the entraunce with a lumpe of sin,
 That it could not be shut, whilest *Calidore*
 Did enter in, and slew the Porter on the flore.

With that the rest, the which the Castle kept,
 About him flockt, and hard at him did lay;
 But he them all from him full lightly swept,
 As doth a Steare, in heat of sommers day,
 With his long taile the bryzes brush away.
 Thence passing forth, into the hall he came,
 Where of the Lady selfe in sad dismay
 He was ymett, who with vncomely shame
 Gan him salute, and fowle vpbrayd with faulty blame.

False traytor Knight, (sayd she) no Knight at all,
 But scorne of armes that hast with guilty hand
 Murdred my men, and slaine my Seneschall;
 Now comest thou to rob my house vnmand,
 And spoile my selfe, that can not thee withstand?
 Yet doubt thou not, but that some better Knight
 Then thou, that shall thy treason vnderstand,
 Will it auenge, and pay thee with thy right:
 And if none do, yet shame shal thee with shame requight.

Much was the Knight abashed at that word;
 Yet answerd thus; Not vnto me the shame,
 But to the shamefull doer it afford.

Bloud is no blemish; for it is no blame
 To punish those, that doe deserue the same;
 But they that breake bands of ciuilitie,
 And wicked customes make, those doe defame
 Both noble armes and gentle curtesie.
 No greater shame to man then inhumanitie.

Then doe your selfe, for dread of shame, forgoe
 This euill manner, which ye here maintaine,
 And doe in stead thereof mild curt'sie showe
 To all, that passe. That shall you glory gaine
 More then his loue, which thus ye seeke t'obtaine.
 Wherewith all full of wrath, she thus replyde;
 Vile recreant, know that I doe much disdain
 Thy courteous lore, that doest my loue deride,
 Who scornes thy ydle scoffe, and bids thee be defyde.

To take defiaunce at a Ladies word
 (Quoth he) I hold it no indignity;
 But were he here, that would it with his sword
 Abett, perhaps he mote it deare aby.
 Cowherd (quoth she) were not, that thou wouldst fly,
 Ere he doe come, he should be soone in place.
 If I doe so, (sayd he) then liberty
 I leaue to you, for aye me to disgrace
 With all those shames, that erst ye spake me to deface.

With that a Dwarfe she cald to her in hast,
 And taking from her hand a ring of gould,
 A priuy token, which betweene them past,
 Bad him to flie with all the speed he could,
 To *Crudor*, and desire him that he would
 Vouchsafe to reskue her against a Knight,
 Who through strōg powre had now her self in hould,

Hauing late slaine her Seneschall in fight,
 And all her people murdred with outragious might.

The Dwarfe his way did hast, and went all night;
 But *Calidore* did with her there abyde
 The comming of that so much threatned Knight,
 Where that discourteous Dame with scornfull pryde,
 And fowle entreaty him indignifyde,
 That yron heart it hardly could sustaine:
 Yet he, that could his wrath full wisely guyde,
 Did well endure her womanish disdaine,
 And did him selfe from fraile impatience refraine.

The morrow next, before the lampe of light,
 Aboue the earth vpreard his flaming head,
 The Dwarfe, which bore that message to her knight,
 Brought aunswere backe, that ere he tasted bread,
 He would her succour, and aliue or dead
 Her foe deliuer vp into her hand:
 Therefore he wild her doe away all dread;
 And that of him she mote assured stand,
 He sent to her his basenet, as a faithfull band.

Thereof full blyth the Lady streight became,
 And gan t'augment her bitternesse much more:
 Yet no whit more appalled for the same,
 Ne ought dismayed was Sir *Calidore*,
 But rather did more chearefull seeme therefore.
 And hauing soone his armes about him dight,
 Did issue forth, to meete his foe afore;
 Where long he stayed not, when as a Knight
 He spide come pricking on with al his powre and might.

Well weend he streight, that he should be the same,
 Which tooke in hand her quarrell to maintaine;
 Ne stayd to aske if it were he by name,
 But coucht his speare, and ran at him amaine.

They bene ymett in midst of the plaine,
 With so fell fury, and dispiteous forse,
 That neither could the others stroke sustaine,
 But rudely rowld to ground both man and horse,
 Neither of other taking pittie nor remorse.

But *Calidore* vprose againe full light,
 Whiles yet his foe lay fast in sencelesse sound,
 Yet would he not him hurt, although he might:
 For shame he weend a sleeping wight to wound.
 But when *Briana* saw that drery stound,
 There where she stood vppon the Castle wall,
 She deem'd him sure to haue bene dead on ground,
 And made such piteous mourning therewithall,
 That from the battlements she ready seem'd to fall.

Nathlesse at length him selfe he did vpreare
 In lustlesse wise, as if against his will,
 Ere he had slept his fill, he wakened were,
 And gan to stretch his limbs; which feeling ill
 Of his late fall, a while he rested still:
 But when he saw his foe before in vew,
 He shooke off luskishnesse, and courage chill
 Kindling a fresh, gan battell to renew,
 To proue if better foote then horsebacke would ensew.

There then began a fearefull cruell fray
 Betwixt them two, for maystery of might.
 For both were wondrous practicke in that play,
 And passing well expert in single fight,
 And both inflam'd with furious despight:
 Which as it still encreast, so still increast
 Their cruell strokes and terrible affright;
 Ne once for ruth their rigour they releast,
 Ne once to breath a while their angers tempest ceast.

Thus long they trac'd and trauerst to and fro,
 And tryde all waies, how each mote entrance make
 Into the life of his malignant foe;
 They hew'd their helmes, and plates asunder brake,
 As they had potshares bene; for nought mote slake
 Their greedy vengeaunces, but goary blood,
 That at the last like to a purple lake
 Of bloody gore congeal'd about them stood,
 Which from their riuen sides forth gushed like a flood.

At length it chaunst, that both their hands on hie,
 At once did heaue, with all their powre and might,
 Thinking the vtmost of their force to trie,
 And proue the finall fortune of the fight:
 But *Calidore*, that was more quicke of sight,
 And nimbler handed, then hisemie,
 Preuented him before his stroke could light,
 And on the helmet smote him formerlie,
 That made him stoupe to ground with meeke humilitie.

And ere he could recouer foot againe,
 He following that faire aduantage fast,
 His stroke redoubled with such might and maine,
 That him vpon the ground he groueling cast;
 And leaping to him light, would haue vnlast
 His Helme, to make vnto his vengeance way.
 Who seeing, in what daunger he was plast,
 Cryde out, Ah mercie Sir, doe me not slay,
 But saue my life, which lot before your foot doth lay.

With that his mortall hand a while he stayd,
 And hauing somewhat calm'd his wrathfull heat
 With goodly patience, thus he to him sayd;
 And is the boast of that proud Ladies threat,
 That menaced me from the field to beat,
 Now brought to this? By this now may ye learne,
 Strangers no more so rudely to intreat,

But put away proud looke, and vsage sterne,
The which shal nought to you but foule dishonor yearne.

For nothing is more blamefull to a knight,
That court'sie doth as well as armes professe,
How euer strong and fortunate in fight,
Then the reproch of pride and cruelnesse.
In vaine he seeketh others to suppressse,
Who hath not learnd him selfe first to subdew:
All flesh is frayle, and full of ficklenesse,
Subiect to fortunes chance, still chaunging new;
What haps to day to me, to morrow may to you.

Who will not mercie vnto others shew,
How can he mercy euer hope to haue?
To pay each with his owne is right and dew.
Yet since ye mercie now doe need to craue,
I will it graunt, your hopelesse life to saue;
With these conditions, which I will propound:
First, that ye better shall your selfe behaue
Vnto all errant knights, whereso on ground;
Next that ye Ladies ayde in euery stead and stound.

The wretched man, that all this while did dwell
In dread of death, his heasts did gladly heare,
And promist to performe his precept well,
And whatsoever else he would requere.
So suffring him to rise, he made him sweare
By his owne sword, and by the crosse thereon,
To take *Briana* for his louing fere,
Withouten dowre or composition;
But to release his former foule condition.

All which accepting, and with faithfull oth
Bynding himselfe most firmly to obay,
He vp arose, how euer liefte or loth,
And swore to him true fealtie for aye.

Then forth he cald from sorrowfull dismay
 The sad *Briana*, which all this beheld:
 Who comming forth yet full of late affray,
 Sir *Calidore* vpheard, and to her teld
 All this accord, to which he *Crudor* had compeld.

Whereof she now more glad, then sory earst,
 All ouercome with infinite affect,
 For his exceeding courtesie, that pearst
 Her stubborne hart with inward deepe effect,
 Before his feet her selfe she did proiect,
 And him adoring as her liues deare Lord,
 With all due thankes, and dutifull respect,
 Her selfe acknowledg'd bound for that accord,
 By which he had to her both life and loue restord.

So all returning to the Castle glad,
 Most ioyfully she them did entertaine,
 Where goodly glee and feast to them she made,
 To shew her thankfull mind and meaning faine,
 By all the meanes she mote it best explaine:
 And after all, vnto Sir *Calidore*
 She freely gaue that Castle for his paine,
 And her selfe bound to him for euermore;
 So wondrously now chaung'd, from that she was afore.

But *Calidore* himselfe would not retaine
 Nor land nor fee, for hyre of his good deede,
 But gaue them streight vnto that Squire againe,
 Whom from her Seneschall he lately freed,
 And to his damzell as their rightfull meed,
 For recompence of all their former wrong:
 There he remaind with them right well agreed,
 Till of his wounds he wexed hole and strong,
 And then to his first quest he passed forth along.

CANTO 2

*Calidore sees young Tristram slay
A proud discourteous knight:
He makes him Squire, and of him learns
his state and present plight.*

What vertue is so fitting for a knight,
Or for a Ladie, whom a knight should loue,
As Curtesie, to beare themselues aright
To all of each degree, as doth behoue?
For whether they be placed high aboue,
Or low beneath, yet ought they well to know
Their good, that none them rightly may reprove
Of rudenesse, for not yeelding what they owe:
Great skill it is such duties timely to bestow.

Thereto great helpe dame Nature selfe doth lend:
For some so goodly gracious are by kind,
That euery action doth them much commend,
And in the eyes of men great liking find;
Which others, that haue greater skill in mind,
Though they enforce themselues, cannot attaine.
For euerie thing, to which one is inclin'd,
Doth best become, and greatest grace doth gaine:
Yet praise likewise deserue good thewes, enforst with paine.

That well in courteous *Calidore* appears,
Whose euery act and word, that he did say,
Was like enchantment, that through both the eares,
And both the eyes did steale the hart away.
He now againe is on his former way,
To follow his first quest, when as he spyde
A tall young man from thence not farre away,
Fighting on foot, as well he him descryde,
Against an armed knight, that did on horsebacke ryde.

And them beside a Ladie faire he saw,
 Standing alone on foot, in foule array:
 To whom himselfe he hastily did draw,
 To weet the cause of so vncomely fray,
 And to depart them, if so be he may.
 But ere he came in place, that youth had kild
 That armed knight, that low on ground he lay;
 Which when he saw, his hart was inly child
 With great amazement, & his thought with wonder fild.

Him stedfastly he markt, and saw to bee
 A goodly youth of amiable grace,
 Yet but a slender slip, that scarce did see
 Yet seenteene yeares, but tall and faire of face
 That sure he deem'd him borne of noble race.
 All in a woodmans iacket he was clad
 Of Lincolne greene, belayd with siluer lace;
 And on his head an hood with aglets sprad,
 And by his side his hunters horne he hanging had.

Buskins he wore of costliest cordwayne,
 Pinckt vpon gold, and paled part per part,
 As then the guize was for each gentle swayne;
 In his right hand he held a trembling dart,
 Whose fellow he before had sent apart;
 And in his left he held a sharpe borespeare,
 With which he wont to launch the saluage hart
 Of many a Lyon, and of many a Beare
 That first vnto his hand in chase did happen neare.

Whom *Calidore* a while well hauing vewed,
 At length bespake; What meanes this, gentle swaine?
 Why hath thy hand too bold it selfe embrewed
 In blood of knight, the which by thee is slaine,
 By thee no knight; which armes impugneth plaine?
 Certes (said he) loth were I to haue broken
 The law of armes; yet breake it should againe,

Rather then let my selfe of wight be stroken,
So long as these two armes were able to be wroken.

For not I him, as this his Ladie here
May witnesse well, did offer first to wrong,
Ne surely thus vnarm'd I likely were;
But he me first, through pride and puissance strong
Assayld, not knowing what to armes doth long.
Perdie great blame, (then said Sir *Calidore*)
For armed knight a wight vnarm'd to wrong.
But then aread, thou gentle chyld, wherefore
Betwixt you two began this strife and sterne vprore.

That shall I sooth (said he) to you declare.
I whose vnryper yeares are yet vnfit
For thing of weight, or worke of greater care,
Doe spend my dayes, and bend my carelesse wit
To saluage chace, where I thereon may hit
In all this forrest, and wyld wooddie raine:
Where, as this day I was enraunging it,
I chaunst to meete this knight, who there lyes slaine,
Together with this Ladie, passing on the plaine.

The knight, as ye did see, on horsebacke was,
And this his Ladie, (that him ill became,)
On her faire feet by his horse side did pas
Through thicke and thin, vnfit for any Dame.
Yet not content, more to increase his shame,
When so she lagged, as she needs mote so,
He with his speare, that was to him great blame,
Would thumpe her forward, and inforce to goe,
Weeping to him in vaine, and making piteous woe.

Which when I saw, as they me passed by,
Much was I moued in indignant mind,
And gan to blame him for such cruelty
Towards a Ladie, whom with vsage kind

He rather should haue taken vp behind.
 Wherewith he wroth, and full of proud disdain,
 Tooke in foule scorne, that I such fault did find,
 And me in lieu thereof reuil'd againe,
 Threatning to chastize me, as doth t'a chyld pertaine.

Which I no lesse disdayning, backe returned
 His scornfull taunts vnto his teeth againe,
 That he streight way with haughtie choler burned,
 And with his speare strooke me one stroke or twaine;
 Which I enforst to beare though to my paine,
 Cast to requite, and with a slender dart,
 Fellow of this I beare, throwne not in vaine,
 Strooke him, as seemeth, vnderneath the hart,
 That through the wound his spirit shortly did depart.

Much did Sir *Calidore* admyre his speach
 Tempred so well, but more admyr'd the stroke
 That through the mayles had made so strong a breach
 Into his hart, and had so sternely wroke
 His wrath on him, that first occasion broke.
 Yet rested not, but further gan inquire
 Of that same Ladie, whether what he spoke,
 Were soothly so, and that th'vnrighteous ire
 Of her owne knight, had giuen him his owne due hire.

Of all which, when as she could nought deny,
 But cleard that stripling of th'imputed blame,
 Sayd then Sir *Calidore*; Neither will I
 Him charge with guilt, but rather doe quite clame:
 For what he spake, for you he spake it, Dame;
 And what he did, he did him selfe to saue:
 Against both which that knight wrought knightlesse shame.
 For knights and all men this by nature haue,
 Towards all womenkind them kindly to behaue.

But sith that he is gone irreuocable,
 Please it you Ladie, to vs to aread,
 What cause could make him so dishonourable,
 To driue you so on foot vnfit to tread,
 And lackey by him, gainst all womanhead?
 Certes Sir knight (sayd she) full loth I were
 To rayse a lyuing blame against the dead:
 But since it me concernes, my selfe to clere,
 I will the truth discover, as it chaunst whylere.

This day, as he and I together roade
 Vpon our way, to which we weren bent,
 We chaunst to come foreby a couert glade
 Within a wood, whereas a Ladie gent
 Sate with a knight in ioyous iolliment
 Of their franke loues, free from all gealous spyes:
 Faire was the Ladie sure, that mote content
 An hart, not carried with too curious eyes,
 And vnto him did shew all louely courtesyes.

Whom when my knight did see so louely faire,
 He inly gan her louer to enuy,
 And wish, that he part of his spoyle might share.
 Whereto when as my presence he did spy
 To be a let, he bad me by and by
 For to alight: but when as I was loth,
 My loues owne part to leaue so suddenly,
 He with strong hand down frõ his steed me throw'th,
 And with presumptuous powre against that knight streight go'th.

Vnarm'd all was the knight, as then more meete
 For Ladies seruice, and for loues delight,
 Then fearing any foeman there to meete:
 Whereof he taking oddes, streight bids him dight
 Himselfe to yeeld his loue, or else to fight.
 Whereat the other starting vp dismayd,
 Yet boldly answer'd, as he rightly might;

To leaue his loue he should be ill apayd,
 In which he had good right gaynst all, that it gainesayd.

Yet since he was not presently in plight
 Her to defend, or his to iustifie,
 He him requested, as he was a knight,
 To lend him day his better right to trie,
 Or stay till he his armes, which were thereby,
 Might lightly fetch. But he was fierce and whot,
 Ne time would giue, nor any termes aby,
 But at him flew, and with his speare him smot;
 From which to thinke to saue himselfe, it booted not.

Meane while his Ladie, which this outrage saw,
 Whilest they together for the quarrey stroue,
 Into the couert did her selfe withdraw,
 And closely hid her selfe within the groue.
 My knight hers soone, as seemes, to daunger droue
 And left sore wounded: but when her he mist,
 He woxe halfe mad, and in that rage gan roue
 And range through all the wood, where so he wist
 She hidden was, and sought her so long, as him list.

But when as her he by no meanes could find,
 After long search and chauff, he turned backe
 Vnto the place, where me he left behind:
 There gan he me to curse and ban, for lacke
 Of that faire bootie, and with bitter wracke
 To wreake on me the guilt of his owne wrong.
 Of all which I yet glad to beare the packe,
 Stroue to appease him, and perswaded long:
 But still his passion grew more violent and strong.

Then as it were t'auenge his wrath on mee,
 When forward we should fare, he flat refused
 To take me vp (as this young man did see)
 Vpon his steed, for no iust cause accused,

But forst to trot on foot, and foule misused,
 Pouching me with the butt end of his speare,
 In vaine complayning, to be so abused.
 For he regarded neither playnt nor teare,
 But more enforst my paine, the more my plaints to heare.

So passed we, till this young man vs met,
 And being moou'd with pittie of my plight,
 Spake, as was meet, for ease of my regret:
 Whereof befell, what now is in your sight.
 Now sure (then said Sir *Calidore*) and right
 Me seemes, that him befell by his owne fault:
 Who euer thinkes through confidence of might,
 Or through support of count'nance proud and hault
 To wrong the weaker, oft falles in his owne assault.

Then turning backe vnto that gentle boy,
 Which had himselfe so stoutly well acquit;
 Seeing his face so louely sterne and coy,
 And hearing th'answers of his pregnant wit,
 He prayd it much, and much admyred it;
 That sure he weend him borne of noble blood,
 With whom those graces did so goodly fit:
 And when he long had him beholding stood,
 He burst into these words, as to him seemed good.

Faire gentle swayne, and yet as stout as fayre,
 That in these woods amongst the Nymphs dost wonne,
 Which daily may to thy sweete lookes repayre,
 As they are wont vnto *Latonaes* sonne,
 After his chace on woodie *Cynthus* donne:
 Well may I certes such an one thee read,
 As by thy worth thou worthily hast wonne,
 Or surely borne of some Heroicke sead,
 That in thy face appeares and gracious goodlyhead.

But should it not displease thee it to tell;
 (Vnlesse thou in these woods thy selfe conceale,
 For loue amongst the woodie Gods to dwell;)
 I would thy selfe require thee to reueale,
 For deare affection and vnfayned zeale,
 Which to thy noble personage I beare,
 And wish thee grow in worship and great weale.
 For since the day that armes I first did reare,
 I neuer saw in any greater hope appeare.

To whom then thus the noble youth; May be
 Sir knight, that by discovering my estate,
 Harme may arise vnweeting vnto me;
 Nathelesse, sith ye so courteous seemed late,
 To you I will not feare it to relate.
 Then wote ye that I am a Briton borne,
 Sonne of a King, how euer thorough fate
 Or fortune I my countrie haue forlorne,
 And lost the crowne, which should my head by right adorne.

And *Tristram* is my name, the onely heire
 Of good king *Meliogras* which did rayne
 In *Cornewale*, till that he through liues despeire
 Vntimely dyde, before I did attaine
 Ripe yeares of reason, my right to maintaine.
 After whose death, his brother seeing mee
 An infant, weake a kingdome to sustaine,
 Vpon him tooke the roiall high degree,
 And sent me, where him list, instructed for to bee.

The widow Queene my mother, which then hight
 Faire *Emiline*, conceiuing then great feare
 Of my fraile safetie, resting in the might
 Of him, that did the kingly Scepter beare,
 Whose gealous dread induring not a peare,
 Is wont to cut off all, that doubt may breed,
 Thought best away me to remoue somewhere

Into some forrein land, where as no need
Of dreaded daunger might his doubtfull humour feed.

So taking counsell of a wise man red,
She was by him aduiz'd, to send me quight
Out of the countrie wherein I was bred,
The which the fertile *Lionesse* is hight,
Into the land of *Faerie*, where no wight
Should weet of me, nor worke me any wrong.
To whose wise read she hearkning, sent me streight
Into this land, where I haue wond thus long,
Since I was ten yeares old, now growen to stature strong.

All which my daies I haue not lewdly spent,
Nor spilt the blossome of my tender yeares
In ydlesse, but as was conuenient,
Haue trayned bene with many noble feres
In gentle thewes, and such like seemely leres.
Mongst which my most delight hath alwaies been,
To hunt the saluage chace amongst my peres,
Of all that raungeth in the forrest greene;
Of which none is to me vnknowne, that eu'r was seene.

Ne is there hauke, which mantleth her on pearch,
Whether high tousing, or accoasting low,
But I the measure of her flight doe search,
And all her pray, and all her diet know.
Such be our ioyes, which in these forrests grow:
Onely the vse of armes, which most I ioy,
And fitteth most for noble swayne to know,
I haue not tasted yet, yet past a boy,
And being now high time these strong ioynts to imploy.

Therefore, good Sir, sith now occasion fit
Doth fall, whose like hereafter seldome may,
Let me this craue, vnworthy though of it,
That ye will make me Squire without delay,

That from henceforth in batteilous array
 I may beare armes, and learne to vse them right;
 The rather since that fortune hath this day
 Giuen to me the spoile of this dead knight,
 These goodly gilden armes, which I haue won in fight.

All which when well Sir *Calidore* had heard,
 Him much more now, then earst he gan admire,
 For the rare hope which in his yeares appear'd,
 And thus replide; Faire chyld, the high desire
 To loue of armes, which in you doth aspire,
 I may not certes without blame denie;
 But rather wish, that some more noble hire,
 (Though none more noble then is cheualrie,)
 I had, you to reward with greater dignitie.

There him he causd to kneele, and made to sweare
 Faith to his knight, and truth to Ladies all,
 And neuer to be recreant, for feare
 Of perill, or of ought that might befall:
 So he him dubbed, and his Squire did call.
 Full glad and ioyous then young *Tristram* grew,
 Like as a flowre, whose silken leaues small,
 Long shut vp in the bud from heauens vew,
 At length breakes forth, and brode displayes his smyling hew.

Thus when they long had treated to and fro,
 And *Calidore* betooke him to depart,
 Chyld *Tristram* prayd, that he with him might goe
 On his aduenture, vowing not to start,
 But wayt on him in euery place and part.
 Whereat Sir *Calidore* did much delight,
 And greatly ioy'd at his so noble hart,
 In hope he sure would proue a doughtie knight:
 Yet for the time this answeere he to him behight.

Glad would I surely be, thou courteous Squire,
 To haue thy presence in my present quest,
 That mote thy kindled courage set on fire,
 And flame forth honour in thy noble brest:
 But I am bound by vow, which I profest
 To my dread Soueraine, when I it assayd,
 That in atchieuement of her high behest,
 I should no creature ioyne vnto mine ayde,
 For thy I may not graunt, that ye so greatly prayde.

But since this Ladie is all desolate,
 And needeth safegard now vpon her way,
 Ye may doe well in this her needfull state
 To succour her, from daunger of dismay;
 That thankfull guerdon may to you repay.
 The noble ympe of such new seruice fayne,
 It gladly did accept, as he did say.
 So taking courteous leaue, they parted twayne,
 And *Calidore* forth passed to his former payne.

But *Tristram* then despoyling that dead knight
 Of all those goodly implements of prayse,
 Long fed his greedie eyes with the faire sight
 Of the bright mettall, shyning like Sunne rayes;
 Handling and turning them a thousand wayes.
 And after hauing them vpon him dight,
 He tooke that Ladie, and her vp did rayse
 Vpon the steed of her owne late dead knight:
 So with her marched forth, as she did him behight.

There to their fortune leaue we them awhile,
 And turne we backe to good Sir *Calidore*;
 Who ere he thence had traueild many a mile,
 Came to the place, whereas ye heard afore
 This knight, whom *Tristram* slew, had wounded sore
 Another knight in his despiteous pryde;
 There he that knight found lying on the flore,

With many wounds full perilous and wyde,
That all his garments, and the grasse in vermeill dyde.

And there beside him sate vpon the ground
His wofull Ladie, piteously complayning
With loud laments that most vnluckie stound,
And her sad selfe with carefull hand constrayning
To wype his wounds, and ease their bitter payning.
Which sorie sight when *Calidore* did vew
With heaueie eyne, from teares vneath refrayning,
His mightie hart their mournefull case can rew,
And for their better comfort to them nigher drew.

Then speaking to the Ladie, thus he sayd:
Ye dolefull Dame, let not your grieffe empeach
To tell, what cruell hand hath thus arayd
This knight vnarm'd, with so vnknightly breach
Of armes, that if I yet him nigh may reach,
I may auenge him of so foule despight.
The Ladie hearing his so courteous speach,
Can reare her eyes as to the chearefull light,
And from her sory hart few heaueie words forth sigh't.

In which she shew'd, how that discourteous knight
(Whom *Tristram* slew) them in that shadow found,
loying together in vnblam'd delight,
And him vnarm'd, as now he lay on ground,
Charg'd with his speare and mortally did wound,
Withouten cause, but onely her to reaue
From him, to whom she was for euer bound:
Yet when she fled into that couert greaue,
He her not finding, both them thus nigh dead did leaue.

When *Calidore* this ruefull storie had
Well vnderstood, he gan of her demand,
What manner wight he was, and how yclad,
Which had this outrage wrought with wicked hand.

She then, like as she best could vnderstand,
 Him thus describ'd, to be of stature large,
 Clad all in gilden armes, with azure band
 Quartred athwart, and bearing in his targe
 A Ladie on rough waues, row'd in a sommer barge.

Then gan Sir *Calidore* to ghesse streightway
 By many signes, which she described had,
 That this was he, whom *Tristram* earst did slay,
 And to her said; Dame be no longer sad:
 For he, that hath your Knight so ill bestad,
 Is now him selfe in much more wretched plight;
 These eyes him saw vpon the cold earth sprad,
 The meede of his desert for that despight,
 Which to your selfe he wrought, & to your loued knight.

Therefore faire Lady lay aside this griefe,
 Which ye haue gathered to your gentle hart,
 For that displeasure; and thinke what reliefe
 Were best deuise for this your louers smart,
 And how ye may him hence, and to what part
 Conuay to be recur'd. She thankt him deare,
 Both for that newes he did to her impart,
 And for the courteous care, which he did beare
 Both to her loue; and to her selfe in that sad dreare.

Yet could she not deuise by any wit,
 How thence she might conuay him to some place.
 For him to trouble she it thought vnfit,
 That was a straunger to her wretched case;
 And him to beare, she thought it thing too base.
 Which when as he perceiu'd, he thus bespake;
 Faire Lady let it not you seeme disgrace,
 To beare this burden on your dainty backe;
 My selfe will beare a part, coportion of your packe.

So off he did his shield, and downward layd
Vpon the ground, like to an hollow beare;
And powring balme, which he had long puruayd,
Into his wounds, him vp thereon did reare,
And twixt them both with parted paines did beare,
Twixt life and death, not knowing what was donne.
Thence they him carried to a Castle neare,
In which a worthy auncient Knight did wonne:
Where what ensu'd, shall in next Canto be begonne.

CANTO 3

*Calidore brings Priscilla home,
Pursues the Blatant Beast:
Saues Serena, whilest Calepine
By Turpine is opprest.*

T rue is, that whilome that good Poet sayd,
The gentle minde by gentle deeds is knowne.
For a man by nothing is so well bewrayd,
As by his manners, in which plaine is showne
Of what degree and what race he is growne.
For seldome seene, a trotting Stalion get
An ambling Colt, that is his proper owne:
So seldome seene, that one in basenesse set
Doth noble courage shew, with curteous manners met.

But euermore contrary hath bene tryde,
That gentle blood will gentle manners breed;
As well may be in *Calidore* descryde,
By late ensample of that courteous deed,
Done to that wounded Knight in his great need,
Whom on his backe he bore, till he him brought
Vnto the Castle where they had decreed.
There of the Knight, the which that Castle ought,
To make abode that night he greatly was besought.

He was to weete a man of full ripe yeares,
That in his youth had beene of mickle might,
And borne great sway in armes amongst his peares:
But now weake age had dimd his candle light.
Yet was he courteous still to euery wight,
And loued all that did to armes incline.
And was the father of that wounded Knight,
Whom *Calidore* thus carried on his chine,
And *Aldus* was his name, and his sonnes *Aladine*.

Who when he saw his sonne so ill bedight,
 With bleeding wounds, brought home vpon a Beare
 By a faire Lady, and a straunger Knight,
 Was inly touched with compassion deare,
 And deare affection of so dolefull dreare,
 That he these words burst forth; Ah sory boy,
 Is this the hope that to my hoary heare
 Thou brings? aie me, is this the timely ioy,
 Which I expected long, now turnd to sad annoy?

Such is the weakenesse of all mortall hope;
 So tickle is the state of earthly things,
 That ere they come vnto their aymed scope,
 They fall too short of our fraile reckonings,
 And bring vs bale and bitter sorrowings,
 In stead of comfort, which we should embrace:
 This is the state of Keasars and of Kings.
 Let none therefore, that is in meaner place,
 Too greatly grieue at any his vnlucky case.

So well and wisely did that good old Knight
 Temper his grieffe, and turned it to cheare,
 To cheare his guests, whom he had stayd that night,
 And make their welcome to them well appeare:
 That to Sir *Calidore* was easie geare;
 But that faire Lady would be cheard for nought,
 But sigh't and sorrow'd for her louer deare,
 And inly did afflict her pensiuie thought,
 With thinking to what case her name should now be brought.

For she was daughter to a noble Lord,
 Which dwelt thereby, who sought her to affy
 To a great pere; but she did disaccord,
 Ne could her liking to his loue apply,
 But lou'd this fresh young Knight, who dwelt her ny,
 The lusty *Aladine*, though meaner borne,
 And of lesse liuelood and hability,

Yet full of valour, the which did adorne
His meanesse much, & make her th'others riches scorne.

So hauing both found fit occasion,
They met together in that luckelesse glade;
Where that proud Knight in his presumption
The gentle *Aladine* did earst inuade,
Being vnarm'd, and set in secret shade.
Whereof she now bethinking, gan t'aduize,
How great a hazard she at earst had made
Of her good fame, and further gan deuize,
How she the blame might salue with coloured disguise.

But *Calidore* with all good courtesie
Fain'd her to frolicke, and to put away
The pensiuie fit of her melancholie;
And that old Knight by all meanes did assay,
To make them both as merry as he may.
So they the euening past, till time of rest,
When *Calidore* in seemly good array
Vnto his bowre was brought, and there vndrest,
Did sleepe all night through weary trauell of his quest.

But faire *Priscilla* (so that Lady hight)
Would to no bed, nor take no kindly sleepe,
But by her wounded loue did watch all night,
And all the night for bitter anguish weepe,
And with her teares his wounds did wash and steepe.
So well she washt them, and so well she watcht him,
That of the deadly swound, in which full deepe
He drenched was, she at the length dispacht him,
And droue away the stound, which mortally attacht him.

The morrow next, when day gan to vplooke,
He also gan vplooke with drery eye,
Like one that out of deadly dreame awooke:
Where when he saw his faire *Priscilla* by,

He deeply sigh't, and groaned inwardly,
 To thinke of this ill state, in which she stood,
 To which she for his sake had weetingly
 Now brought her selfe, and blam'd her noble blood:
 For first, next after life, he tendered her good.

Which she perceiuing, did with plenteous teares
 His care more then her owne compassionate,
 Forgetfull of her owne, to minde his feares:
 So both conspiring, gan to intimate
 Each others grieffe with zeale affectionate,
 And twixt them twaine with equall care to cast,
 How to saue hole her hazarded estate;
 For which the onely helpe now left them last
 Seem'd to be *Calidore*: all other helpes were past.

Him they did deeme, as sure to them he seemed,
 A courteous Knight, and full of faithfull trust:
 Therefore to him their cause they best esteemed
 Whole to commit, and to his dealing iust.
 Earely, so soone as *Titans* beames forth burst
 Through the thicke clouds, in which they steeped lay
 All night in darkenesse, duld with yron rust,
Calidore rising vp as fresh as day,
 Gan freshly him adresse vnto his former way.

But first him seemed fit, that wounded Knight
 To visite, after this nights perillous passe,
 And to salute him, if he were in plight,
 And eke that Lady his faire louely lasse.
 There he him found much better then he was,
 And moued speach to him of things of course,
 The anguish of his paine to ouerpasse:
 Mongst which he namely did to him discourse,
 Of former daies mishap, his sorrowes wicked sourse.

Of which occasion *Aldine* taking hold,
 Can breake to him the fortunes of his loue,
 And all his disaduentures to vnfold;
 That *Calidore* it dearly deepe did moue.
 In th'end his kyndly courtesie to proue,
 He him by all the bands of loue besought,
 And as it mote a faithfull friend behoue,
 To safeconduct his loue, and not for ought
 To leaue, till to her fathers house he had her brought.

Sir *Calidore* his faith thereto did plight,
 It to performe: so after little stay,
 That she her selfe had to the iourney dight,
 He passed forth with her in faire array,
 Fearelesse, who ought did thinke, or ought did say,
 Sith his own thought he knew most cleare from wite.
 So as they past together on their way,
 He can deuize this counter-cast of slight,
 To giue faire colour to that Ladies cause in sight.

Streight to the carkasse of that Knight he went,
 The cause of all this euill, who was slaine
 The day before by iust auengement
 Of noble *Tristram*, where it did remaine:
 There he the necke thereof did cut in twaine,
 And tooke with him the head, the signe of shame.
 So forth he passed thorough that daies paine,
 Till to that Ladies fathers house he came;
 Most pensiue man, through feare, what of his childe became.

There he arriuing boldly, did present
 The fearefull Lady to her father deare,
 Most perfect pure, and guiltlesse innocent
 Of blame, as he did on his Knighthood sweare,
 Since first he saw her, and did free from feare
 Of a discourteous Knight, who her had reft,
 And by outragious force away did beare:

Witnesse thereof he shew'd his head there left,
 And wretched life forlorne for vengeance of his theft.

Most ioyfull man her sire was her to see,
 And heare th'adventure of her late mischaunce;
 And thousand thanks to *Calidore* for fee
 Of his large paines in her deliuerance
 Did yeeld; Ne lesse the Lady did aduance.
 Thus hauing her restored trustily,
 As he had vow'd, some small continuance
 He there did make, and then most carefully
 Vnto his first exploite he did him selfe apply.

So as he was pursuing of his quest
 He chaunst to come whereas a iolly Knight,
 In couert shade him selfe did safely rest,
 To solace with his Lady in delight:
 His warlike armes he had from him vndight:
 For that him selfe he thought from daunger free,
 And far from enuious eyes that mote him spight.
 And eke the Lady was full faire to see,
 And courteous withall, becomming her degree.

To whom Sir *Calidore* approaching nye,
 Ere they were well aware of liuing wight,
 Them much abasht, but more him selfe thereby,
 That he so rudely did vppon them light,
 And troubled had their quiet loues delight.
 Yet since it was his fortune, not his fault,
 Him selfe thereof he labour'd to acquite,
 And pardon crau'd for his so rash assault,
 That he gainst courtesie so fowly did default.

With which his gentle words and goodly wit
 He soone allayd that Knights conceiu'd displeasure,
 That he besought him downe by him to sit,
 That they mote treat of things abroad at leasure;

And of adventures, which had in his measure
 Of so long waies to him befallen late.
 So downe he sate, and with delightfull pleasure
 His long adventures gan to him relate,
 Which he endured had through daungerous debate.

Of which whilest they discoursed both together,
 The faire *Serena* (so his Lady hight)
 Allur'd with myldnesse of the gentle wether,
 And pleasaunce of the place, the which was dight
 With diuers flowres distinct with rare delight,
 Wandred about the fields, as liking led
 Her wauering lust after her wandring sight,
 To make a garland to adorne her hed,
 Without suspect of ill or daungers hidden dred.

All sodainely out of the forrest nere
 The Blatant Beast forth rushing vnaware,
 Caught her thus loosely wandring here and there,
 And in his wide great mouth away her bare,
 Crying aloud to shew her sad misfare
 Vnto the Knights, and calling oft for ayde;
 Who with the horroure of her haplesse care
 Hastily starting vp, like men dismayde,
 Ran after fast, to reskue the distressed mayde.

The Beast with their pursuit incited more,
 Into the wood was bearing her apace
 For to haue spoyled her, when *Calidore*
 Who was more light of foote and swift in chace,
 Him ouertooke in midst of his race:
 And fiercely charging him with all his might,
 Forst to forgoe his pray there in the place,
 And to betake him selfe to fearefull flight;
 For he durst not abide with *Calidore* to fight.

Who nathesle, when he the Lady saw
 There left on ground, though in full euill plight,
 Yet knowing that her Knight now neare did draw,
 Staide not to succour her in that affright,
 But follow'd fast the Monster in his flight:
 Through woods and hils he follow'd him so fast,
 That he nould let him breath nor gather spright,
 But forst him gape and gaspe, with dread aghast,
 As if his lungs and lites were nigh a sunder brast.

And now by this Sir *Calepine*, so hight,
 Came to the place, where he his Lady found
 In dolorous dismay and deadly plight,
 All in gore bloud there tumbled on the ground,
 Hauing both sides through grypt with griesly wound.
 His weapons soone from him he threw away,
 And stouping downe to her in drery swound,
 Vprear'd her from the ground whereon she lay,
 And in his tender armes her forced vp to stay.

So well he did his busie paines apply,
 That the faint sprite he did reuoke againe,
 To her fraile mansion of mortality.
 Then vp he tooke her twixt his armes twaine,
 And setting on his steede, her did sustaine
 With carefull hands soft footing her beside,
 Till to some place of rest they mote attaine,
 Where she in safe assuraunce mote abide,
 Till she recured were of those her woundes wide.

Now when as *Phoebus* with his fiery waine
 Vnto his Inne began to draw apace;
 Tho wexing weary of that toylesome paine,
 In traueiling on foote so long a space,
 Not wont on foote with heauy armes to trace,
 Downe in a dale forby a riuers syde,
 He chaunst to spie a faire and stately place,

To which he meant his weary steps to guyde,
In hope there for his loue some succour to prouyde.

But comming to the riuers side, he found
That hardly passable on foote it was:
Therefore there still he stood as in a stound,
Ne wist which way he through the foord mote pas.
Thus whilst he was in this distressed case,
Deusing what to doe, he nigh espyde
An armed Knight approaching to the place,
With a faire Lady lincked by his syde,
The which themselues prepard thorough the foord to ride.

Whom *Calepine* saluting (as became)
Besought of courtesie in that his neede,
For safe conducting of his sickely Dame,
Through that same perillous foord with better heede,
To take him vp behinde vpon his steed:
To whom that other did this taunt returne.
Perdy thou peasant Knight, mightst rightly reed
Me then to be full base and euill borne,
If I would beare behinde a burden of such scorne.

But as thou hast thy steed forlorne with shame,
So fare on foote till thou another gayne,
And let thy Lady likewise doe the same.
Or beare her on thy backe with pleasing payne,
And proue thy manhood on the billowes vayne.
With which rude speach his Lady much displeas'd,
Did him reproue, yet could him not restrayne,
And would on her owne Palfrey him haue eas'd,
For pittie of his Dame, whom she saw so diseas'd.

Sir *Calepine* her thanckt, yet inly wroth
Against her Knight, her gentlenesse refus'd,
And carelesly into the riuer goth,
As in despight to be so fowle abus'd

Of a rude churle, whom often he accused
 Of fowle discourtesie, vnfit for Knight;
 And strongly wading through the waues vnused,
 With speare in th'one hand, stayd him selfe vpright,
 With th'other staide his Lady vp with stedly might.

And all the while, that same discourteous Knight,
 Stood on the further bancke beholding him,
 At whose calamity, for more despight
 He laught, and mockt to see him like to swim.
 But when as *Calepine* came to the brim,
 And saw his carriage past that perill well,
 Looking at that same Carle with count'nance grim,
 His heart with vengeaunce inwardly did swell,
 And forth at last did breake in speaches sharpe and fell.

Vnknighly Knight, the blemish of that name,
 And blot of all that armes vppon them take,
 Which is the badge of honour and of fame,
 Loe I defie thee, and here challenge make,
 That thou for euer doe those armes forsake,
 And be for euer held a recreant Knight,
 Vnlesse thou dare for thy deare Ladies sake,
 And for thine owne defence on foote alight,
 To iustifie thy fault gainst me in equall fight.

The dastard, that did heare him selfe defyde,
 Seem'd not to weigh his threatfull words at all,
 But laught them out, as if his greater pryde
 Did scorne the challenge of so base a thrall:
 Or had no courage, or else had no gall.
 So much the more was *Calepine* offended,
 That him to no reuenge he forth could call,
 But both his challenge and him selfe contemned,
 Ne cared as a coward so to be condemned.

But he nought weighing what he sayd or did,
 Turned his steede about another way,
 And with his Lady to the Castle rid,
 Where was his won; ne did the other stay,
 But after went directly as he may,
 For his sicke charge some harbour there to seeke;
 Where he arriuing with the fall of day,
 Drew to the gate, and there with prayers meeke,
 And myld entreaty lodging did for her beseeke.

But the rude Porter that no manners had,
 Did shut the gate against him in his face,
 And entraunce boldly vnto him forbad.
 Nathelesse the Knight now in so needy case,
 Gan him entreat euen with submission base,
 And humbly praid to let them in that night:
 Who to him aunswer'd, that there was no place
 Of lodging fit for any errant Knight,
 Vnlesse that with his Lord he formerly did fight.

Full loth am I (quoth he) as now at earst,
 When day is spent, and rest vs needeth most,
 And that this Lady, both whose sides are pearst
 With wounds, is ready to forgo the ghost:
 Ne would I gladly combate with mine host,
 That should to me such curtesie afford,
 Vnlesse that I were thereunto enforst.
 But yet aread to me, how hight thy Lord,
 That doth thus strongly ward the Castle of the ford.

His name (quoth he) if that thou list to learne,
 Is hight Sir *Turpine*, one of mickle might,
 And manhood rare, but terrible and stearne
 In all assaies to euery errant Knight,
 Because of one, that wrought him fowle despight.
 Ill seemes (sayd he) if he so valiaunt be,
 That he should be so sterne to stranger wight:

For seldome yet did liuing creature see,
That curtesie and manhood euer disagree.

But go thy waies to him, and fro me say,
That here is at his gate an errant Knight,
That house-rome craues, yet would be loth t'assay
The prooue of battell, now in doubtfull night,
Or curtesie with rudenesse to requite:
Yet if he needes will fight, craue leaue till morne,
And tell withall, the lamentable plight,
In which this Lady languisheth forlorne,
That pittie craues, as he of woman was yborne.

The groome went streight way in, and to his Lord
Declar'd the message, which that Knight did moue;
Who sitting with his Lady then at bord,
Not onely did not his demaund [ap]proue,
But both himselfe reuil'd, and eke his loue;
Albe his Lady, that *Blandina* hight,
Him of vngentle vsage did [re]proue
And earnestly entreated that they might
Finde fauour to be lodged there for that same night.

Yet would he not perswaded be for ought,
Ne from his currish will awhit reclame.
Which answer when the groome returning, brought
To *Calepine*, his heart did inly flame
With wrathfull fury for so foule a shame,
That he could not thereof auenged bee:
But most for pittie of his dearest Dame,
Whom now in deadly daunger he did see;
Yet had no meanes to comfort, nor procure her glee.

But all in vaine; for why, no remedy
He saw, the present mischiefe to redresse,
But th'vtmost end perforce for to aby,
Which that nights fortune would for him adresse.

So downe he tooke his Lady in distresse,
 And layd her vnderneath a bush to sleepe,
 Couer'd with cold, and wrapt in wretchednesse,
 Whiles he him selfe all night did nought but weepe,
 And wary watch about her for her safegard keepe.

The morrow next, so soone as ioyous day
 Did shew it selfe in sunny beames bedight,
 Serena full of dolorous dismay,
 Twixt darkenesse dread, and hope of liuing light,
 Vprear'd her head to see that chearefull sight.
 Then *Calepine*, how euer inly wroth,
 And greedy to auenge that vile despight,
 Yet for the feeble Ladies sake, full loth
 To make there lenger stay, forth on his iourney goth.

He goth on foote all armed by her side,
 Vpstaying still her selfe vppon her steede,
 Being vnhabable else alone to ride;
 So sore her sides, so much her wounds did bleede:
 Till that at length, in his extreamest neede,
 He chaunst far off an armed Knight to spy,
 Pursuing him apace with greedy speede,
 Whom well he wist to be some enemy,
 That meant to make aduantage of his misery.

Wherefore he stayd, till that he nearer drew,
 To weet what issue would thereof betyde,
 Tho whenas he approched nigh in vew,
 By certaine signes he plainly him descryde,
 To be the man, that with such scornfull pryde
 Had him abusde, and shamed yesterday;
 Therefore misdoubting, least he should misguyde
 His former malice to some new assay,
 He cast to keepe him selfe so safely as he may.

By this the other came in place likewise,
 And couching close his speare and all his powre,
 As bent to some malicious enterprise,
 He bad him stand, t'abide the bitter stoure
 Of his sore vengeance, or to make auoure
 Of the lewd words and deedes, which he had done:
 With that ran at him, as he would deuoure
 His life attonce; who nought could do, but shun
 The perill of his pride, or else be ouerrun.

Yet he him still pursew'd from place to place,
 Will full intent him cruelly to kill;
 And like a wilde goate round about did chace,
 Flying the fury of his bloody will.
 But his best succour and refuge was still
 Behinde his Ladies backe, who to him cryde,
 And called oft with prayers loud and shrill,
 As euer he to Lady was affyde,
 To spare her Knight, and rest with reason pacifyde.

But he the more thereby enraged was,
 And with more eager felnesse him pursew'd:
 So that at length, after long weary chace,
 Hauing by chaunce a close aduantage vew'd,
 He ouer raught him, hauing long eschew'd
 His violence in vaine, and with his spere
 Strooke through his shoulder, that the blood ensew'd
 In great aboundance, as a well it were,
 That forth out of an hill fresh gushing did appere.

Yet ceast he not for all that cruell wound,
 But chaste him still, for all his Ladies cry;
 Not satisfyde till on the fatall ground
 He saw his life powrd forth dispiteously:
 The which was certes in great ieopardy,
 Had not a wondrous chaunce his reskue wrought,
 And saued from his cruell villany.

Such chaunces oft exceed all humaine thought:
That in another Canto shall to end be brought.

CANTO 4

*Calepine by a saluage man
from Turpine reskewed is;
And whylest an Infant from a Beare
he saues, his loue doth misse.*

L Ike as a ship with dreadfull storme long tost,
Hauing spent all her mastes and her ground-hold,
Now farre from harbour likely to be lost,
At last some fisher barke doth neare behold,
That giueth comfort to her courage cold.
Such was the state of this most courteous knight
Being oppressed by that faytour bold,
That he remayned in most perilous plight,
And his sad Ladie left in pitifull affright.

Till that by fortune, passing all foresight,
A saluage man, which in those woods did wonne,
Drawne with that Ladies loud and piteous shrighr,
Toward the same incessantly did ronne,
To vnderstand what there was to be donne.
There he this most discourteous crauen found,
As fiercely yet, as when he first begonne,
Chasing the gentle *Calepine* around,
Ne sparing him the more for all his grieuous wound.

The saluage man, that neuer till this houre
Did taste of pittie, neither gentlesse knew,
Seeing his sharpe assault and cruell stoure
Was much emmoued at his perils vew,
That euen his ruder hart began to rew,
And feele compassion of his euill plight
Against his foe that did him so pursew:
From whom he meant to free him, if he might,
And him auenge of that so villenous despight.

Yet armes or weapon had he none to fight,
 Ne knew the vse of warlike instruments,
 Saue such as sudden rage him lent to smite,
 But naked without needfull vestiments,
 To clad his corpse with meete habiliments,
 He cared not for dint of sword nor speere,
 No more then for the stroke of strawes or bents:
 For from his mothers wombe, which him did beare
 He was invulnerable made by Magicke leare.

He stayed not t'aduize, which way were best
 His foe t'assayle, or how himselfe to gard,
 But with fierce fury and with force infest
 Vpon him ran; who being well prepard,
 His first assault full warily did ward,
 And with the push of his sharp-pointed speare
 Full on the breast him strooke, so strong and hard,
 That forst him backe recoyle, and reele areare;
 Yet in his bodie made no wound nor bloud appeare.

With that the wyld man more enraged grew,
 Like to a Tygre that hath mist his pray,
 And with mad mood againe vpon him flew,
 Regarding neither speare, that mote him flay,
 Nor his fierce steed, that mote him much dismay,
 The saluage nation doth all dread despize:
 Tho on his shield he griple hold did lay,
 And held the same so hard, that by no wize
 He could him force to loose, or leaue his enterprize.

Long did he wrest and wring it to and fro,
 And euery way did try, but all in vaine:
 For he would not his greedie grype forgoe,
 But hayld and puld with all his might and maine,
 That from his steed him nigh he drew againe.
 Who hauing now no vse of his long speare,
 So nigh at hand, nor force his shield to straine,

Both speare and shield, as things that needlesse were,
He quite forsooke, and fled himselfe away for feare.

But after him the wyld man ran apace
And him pursewed with importune speed,
(For he was swift as any Bucke in chace)
And had he not in his extreamest need,
Bene helped through the swiftnesse of his steed,
He had him ouertaken in his flight.
Who euer, as he saw him nigh succeed,
Gan cry aloud with horrible affright,
And shrieked out, a thing vncomely for a knight.

But when the Saluage saw his labour vaine,
In following of him, that fled so fast,
He wearie woxe, and backe return'd againe
With speede vnto the place, whereas he last
Had left that couple, nere their vtmost cast.
There he that knight full sorely bleeding found
And eke the Ladie fearefully aghast,
Both for the perill of the present stound,
And also for the sharpnesse of her rankling wound.

For though she were right glad, so rid to bee
From that vile lozell, which her late offended,
Yet now no lesse encombrance she did see,
And perill by this saluage man pretended;
Gainst whom she saw no meanes to be defended,
By reason that her knight was wounded sore.
Therefore her selfe she wholly recommended
To Gods sole grace, whom she did oft implore,
To send her succour, being of all hope forlore.

But the wyld man, contrarie to her feare,
Came to her creeping like a fawning hound,
And by rude tokens made to her appeare
His deepe compassion of her dolefull stound,

Kissing his hands, and crouching to the ground;
 For other language had he none nor speach,
 But a soft murmure, and confused sound
 Of senselesse words, which nature did him teach,
 T'expresse his passions, which his reason did empeach.

And comming likewise to the wounded knight,
 When he beheld the streames of purple blood
 Yet flowing fresh, as moued with the sight,
 He made great mone after his saluage mood:
 And running streight into the thickest wood,
 A certaine herbe from thence vnto him brought,
 Whose vertue he by vse well vnderstood:
 The iuyce whereof into his wound he wrought,
 And stopt the bleeding straight, ere he it staunched thought.

Then taking vp that Recreants shield and speare,
 Which earst he left, he signes vnto them made,
 With him to wend vnto his wonning neare:
 To which he easily did them perswade.
 Farre in the forrest by a hollow glade,
 Couered with mossie shrubs, which spreading brode
 Did vnderneath them make a gloomy shade;
 Where foot of liuing creature neuer troade,
 Ne scarce wyld beasts durst come, there was this wights abode.

Thether he brought these vnacquainted guests;
 To whom faire semblance, as he could, he shewed
 By signes, by lookes, and all his other gests.
 But the bare ground, with hoarie mosse bestrowed,
 Must be their bed, their pillow was vnsowed,
 And the frutes of the forrest was their feast:
 For their bad Stuard neither plough'd nor sowed,
 Ne fed on flesh, ne euer of wyld beast
 Did taste the bloud, obaying natures first beheast.

Yet howsoeuer base and meane it were,
 They tooke it well, and thanked God for all,
 Which had them freed from that deadly feare,
 And sau'd from being to that caitiue thrall.
 Here they of force (as fortune now did fall)
 Compelled were themselues a while to rest,
 Glad of that easement, though it were but small;
 That hauing there their wounds awhile redrest,
 They mote the abler be to passe vnto the rest.

During which time, that wyld man did apply
 His best endeouour, and his daily paine,
 In seeking all the woods both farre and nye
 For herbes to dresse their wounds; still seeming faine,
 When ought he did, that did their lyking gaine.
 So as ere long he had that knightes wound
 Recured well, and made him whole againe:
 But that same Ladies hurts no herbe he found,
 Which could redresse, for it was inwardly vnsound.

Now when as *Calepine* was woxen strong,
 Vpon a day he cast abrode to wend,
 To take the ayre, and heare the thrushes song,
 Vnarm'd, as fearing neither foe nor frend,
 And without sword his person to defend.
 There him befell, vnlooked for before,
 An hard aduenture with vnhappie end;
 A cruell Beare, the which an infant bore
 Betwixt his bloodie iawes, besprinckled all with gore.

The litle babe did loudly scrike and squall,
 And all the woods with piteous plaints did fill,
 As if his cry did meane for helpe to call
 To *Calepine*, whose eares those shrieches shrill
 Percing his hart with pities point did thrill;
 That after him he ran with zealous haste,
 To rescue th'infant, ere he did him kill:

Whom though he saw now somewhat ouerpast,
Yet by the cry he follow'd, and pursewed fast.

Well then him chaunst his heauy armes to want,
Whose burden mote empeach his needfull speed,
And hinder him from libertie to pant:
For hauing long time, as his daily weed,
Them wont to weare, and wend on foot for need,
Now wanting them he felt himselfe so light,
That like an Hauke, which feeling her selfe freed
From bels and iesses, which did let her flight,
Him seem'd his feet did fly, and in their speed delight.

So well he sped him, that the wearie Beare
Ere long he ouertooke, and forst to stay,
And without weapon him assayling neare,
Compeld him soone the spoyle adowne to lay.
Wherewith the beast enrag'd to loose his pray,
Vpon him turned, and with greedie force
And furie, to be crossed in his way,
Gaping full wyde, did thinke without remorse
To be aueng'd on him, and to deuoure his corse.

But the bold knight no whit thereat dismayd,
But catching vp in hand a ragged stone,
Which lay thereby (so fortune him did ayde)
Vpon him ran, and thrust it all attone
Into his gaping throte, that made him grone
And gaspe for breath, that he nigh choked was,
Being vnable to digest that bone;
Ne could it vpward come, nor downward passe,
Ne could he brooke the coldnesse of the stony masse.

Whom when as he thus combred did behold,
Stryuing in vaine that nigh his bowels brast,
He with him closd, and laying mightie hold
Vpon his throte, did gripe his gorge so fast,

That wanting breath, him downe to ground he cast;
 And then oppressing him with vrgent paine,
 Ere long enforst to breath his vtmost blast,
 Gnashing his cruell teeth at him in vaine,
 And threatning his sharpe clawes, now wanting powre to straine.

Then tooke he vp betwixt his armes twaine
 The litle babe, sweet relickes of his pray;
 Whom pitying to heare so sore complaine,
 From his soft eyes the teares he wypt away,
 And from his face the filth that did it ray,
 And euery litle limbe he searcht around,
 And euery part, that vnder sweathbands lay,
 Least that the beasts sharpe teeth had any wound
 Made in his tender flesh, but whole them all he found.

So hauing all his bands againe vptyde,
 He with him thought backe to returne againe:
 But when he lookt about on euery syde,
 To weet which way were best to entertaine,
 To bring him to the place, where he would faine,
 He could no path nor tract of foot descry,
 Ne by inquirie learne, nor ghesse by ayme.
 For nought but woods and forrests farre and nye,
 That all about did close the compasse of his eye.

Much was he then encombred, ne could tell
 Which way to take: now West he went a while,
 Then North; then neither, but as fortune fell.
 So vp and downe he wandred many a mile,
 With wearie trauell and vncertaine toile,
 Yet nought the nearer to his iourneys end;
 And euermore his louely litle spoile
 Crying for food, did greatly him offend.
 So all that day in wandring vainely he did spend.

At last about the setting of the Sunne,
 Him selfe out of the forest he did wynd,
 And by good fortune the plaine champion wonne:
 Where looking all about, where he mote fynd
 Some place of succour to content his mynd,
 At length he heard vnder the forrests syde
 A voice, that seemed of some woman kynd,
 Which to her selfe lamenting loudly cryde,
 And oft complayn'd of fate, and Fortune oft defyde.

To whom approching, when as she perceiued
 A stranger wight in place, her plaint she stayd,
 As if she doubted to haue bene deceiued,
 Or loth to let her sorrowes be bewrayd.
 Whom when as *Calepine* saw so dismayd,
 He to her drew, and with faire blandishment
 Her chearing vp, thus gently to her sayd;
 What be you wofull Dame, which thus lament,
 And for what cause declare, so mote ye not repent?

To whom she thus, What need me Sir to tell,
 That which your selfe haue earst ared so right?
 A wofull dame ye haue me termed well;
 So much more wofull, as my wofull plight
 Cannot redressed be by liuing wight.
 Nathlesse (quoth he) if need doe not you bynd,
 Doe it disclose, to ease your grieued spright:
 Oftimes it haps, that sorrowes of the mynd
 Find remedie vnsought, which seeking cannot fynd.

Then thus began the lamentable Dame;
 Sith then ye needs will know the grieffe I hoord,
 I am th'vnfortunate *Matilde* by name,
 The wife of bold Sir *Bruin*, who is Lord
 Of all this land, late conquer'd by his sword
 From a great Gyant, called *Cormoraunt*;
 Whom he did ouerthrow by yonder foord,

And in three battailes did so deadly daunt,
That he dare not returne for all his daily vaunt.

So is my Lord now seiz'd of all the land,
As in his fee, with peaceable estate,
And quietly doth hold it in his hand,
Ne any dares with him for it debate.
But to these happie fortunes, cruell Fate
Hath ioyn'd one euill, which doth ouerthrow
All these our ioyes, and all our blisse abate;
And like in time to further ill to grow,
And all this land with endlesse losse to ouerflow.

For th'heauens enuying our prosperitie,
Haue not vouchsaft to graunt vnto vs twaine
The gladfull blessing of posteritie,
Which we might see after our selues remaine
In th'heritage of our vnhappie paine:
So that for want of heires it to defend,
All is in time like to returne againe
To that foule feend, who dayly doth attend
To leape into the same after our liues end.

But most my Lord is griued herewithall,
And makes exceeding mone, when he does thinke
That all this land vnto his foe shall fall,
For which he long in vaine did sweat and swinke,
That now the same he greatly doth forthinke.
Yet was it sayd, there should to him a sonne
Be gotten, not begotten, which should drinke
And dry vp all the water, which doth ronne
In the next brooke, by whõ that feend shold be fordonne.

Well hop't he then, when this was propheside,
That from his sides some noble chyld should rize,
The which through fame should farre be magnifide,
And this proud gyant should with braue emprize

Quite ouerthrow, who now ginnes to despize
 The good Sir *Bruin*, growing farre in yeares;
 Who thinkes from me his sorrow all doth rize.
 Lo this my cause of grieffe to you appeares;
 For which I thus doe mourne, and poure forth ceaselesse teares.

Which when he heard, he inly touched was
 With tender ruth for her vnworthy grieffe:
 And when he had deuized of her case,
 He gan in mind conceiue a fit reliefe
 For all her paine, if please her make the priefe.
 And hauing cheared her, thus said; faire Dame,
 In euils counsell is the comfort chiefe,
 Which though I be not wise enough to frame,
 Yet as I well it meane, vouchsafe it without blame.

If that the cause of this your languishment
 Be lacke of children, to supply your place,
 Lo how good fortune doth to you present
 This litle babe, of sweete and louely face,
 And spotlesse spirit, in which ye may enchace
 What euer formes ye list thereto apply,
 Being now soft and fit them to embrace;
 Whether ye list him traine in cheualry,
 Or noursle vp in lore of learn'd Philosophy.

And certes it hath oftentimes bene seene,
 That of the like, whose linage was vnknowne,
 More braue and noble knights haue raysed beene,
 As their victorious deedes haue often shownen,
 Being with fame through many Nations blowen,
 Then those, which haue bene dandled in the lap.
 Therefore some thought, that those braue imps were sowen
 Here by the Gods, and fed with heauenly sap,
 That made them grow so high t'all honorable hap.

The Ladie hearkning to his sensefull speach,
 Found nothing that he said, vnmeet nor geason,
 Hauing oft seene it tryde, as he did teach.
 Therefore inclyning to his goodly reason,
 Agreeing well both with the place and season,
 She gladly did of that same babe accept,
 As of her owne by liuerey and seisin,
 And hauing ouer it a litle wept,
 She bore it thence, and euer as her owne it kept.

Right glad was *Calepine* to be so rid
 Of his young charge, whereof he skilled nought:
 Ne she lesse glad; for she so wisely did,
 And with her husband vnder hand so wrought,
 That when that infant vnto him she brought,
 She made him thinke it surely was his owne,
 And it in goodly thewes so well vpbrought,
 That it became a famous knight well knowne,
 And did right noble deedes, the which elsewhere are showne.

But *Calepine*, now being left alone
 Vnder the greenewoods side in sorie plight,
 Withouten armes or steede to ride vpon,
 Or house to hide his head from heauens spight,
 Albe that Dame by all the meanes she might,
 Him oft desired home with her to wend,
 And offred him, his courtesie to requite,
 Both horse and armes, and what so else to lend,
 Yet he them all refusd, though thankd her as a frend.

And for exceeding grieffe which inly grew,
 That he his loue so lucklesse now had lost,
 On the cold ground, maugre himselfe he threw,
 For fell despight, to be so sorely crost;
 And there all night himselfe in anguish tost,
 Vowing, that neuer he in bed againe
 His limbes would rest, ne lig in ease embost,

Till that his Ladies sight he mote attaine,
Or vnderstand, that she in safetie did remaine.

CANTO 5

*The saluage serues Matilda well
till she Prince Arthure fynd,
Who her together with his Squyre
with th'Hermit leaues behynd.*

O What an easie thing is to descry
The gentle blood, how euer it be wrapt
In sad misfortunes foule deformity,
And wretched sorrowes, which haue often hapt?
For howsoeuer it may grow mis-shapt,
Like this wyld man, being vndisciplynd,
That to all vertue it may seeme vnapt,
Yet will it shew some sparkes of gentle mynd,
And at the last breake forth in his owne proper kynd.

That plainely may in this wyld man be red,
Who though he were still in this desert wood,
Mongst saluage beasts, both rudely borne and bred,
Ne euer saw faire guize, ne learned good,
Yet shewd some token of his gentle blood,
By gentle vsage of that wretched Dame.
For certes he was borne of noble blood,
How euer by hard hap he hether came;
As ye may know, when time shall be to tell the same.

Who when as now long time he lacked had
The good Sir *Calepine*, that farre was strayd,
Did wexe exceeding sorrowfull and sad,
As he of some misfortune were afrayd:
And leauing there this Ladie all dismayd,
Went forth streightway into the forrest wyde,
To seeke, if he perchance a sleepe were layd,
Or what so else were vnto him betyde:
He sought him farre and neare, yet him no where he spyde.

Tho backe returning to that sorie Dame,
 He shewed semblant of exceeding mone,
 By speaking signes, as he them best could frame;
 Now wringing both his wretched hands in one,
 Now beating his hard head vpon a stone,
 That ruth it was to see him so lament.
 By which she well perceiuing, what was done,
 Gan teare her hayre, and all her garments rent,
 And beat her breast, and piteously her selfe torment.

Vpon the ground her selfe she fiercely threw,
 Regardlesse of her wounds, yet bleeding rife,
 That with their bloud did all the flore imbrew,
 As if her breast new launcht with murdrous knife,
 Would streight dislodge the wretched wearie life.
 There she long groueling, and deepe groning lay,
 As if her vitall powers were at strife
 With stronger death, and feared their decay,
 Such were this Ladies pangs and dolorous assay.

Whom when the Saluage saw so sore distrest,
 He reared her vp from the bloudie ground,
 And sought by all the meanes, that he could best,
 Her to recure out of that stony swound,
 And staunch the bleeding of her dreary wound.
 Yet nould she be recomforted for nought,
 Ne cease her sorrow and impatient stound,
 But day and night did vexe her carefull thought,
 And euer more and more her owne affliction wrought.

At length, when as no hope of his retourne
 She saw now left, she cast to leaue the place,
 And wend abrode, though feeble and forlorne,
 To seeke some comfort in that sorie case.
 His steede now strong through rest so long a space,
 Well as she could, she got, and did bedight,
 And being thereon mounted, forth did pace,

Withouten guide, her to conduct aright,
Or gard her to defend from bold oppressors might.

Whom when her Host saw readie to depart,
He would not suffer her alone to fare,
But gan himselfe addresse to take her part.
Those warlike armes, which *Calepine* whyleare
Had left behind, he gan eftsoones prepare,
And put them all about himselfe vnfit,
His shield, his helmet, and his curats bare.
But without sword vpon his thigh to sit:
Sir Calepine himselfe away had hidden it.

So forth they traueld an vneuen payre,
That mote to all men seeme an vncouth sight;
A saluage man matcht with a Ladie fayre,
That rather seem'd the conquest of his might,
Gotten by spoyle, then purchaced aright.
But he did her attend most carefully,
And faithfully did serue both day and night,
Withouten thought of shame or villeny,
Ne euer shewed signe of foule disloyalty.

Vpon a day as on their way they went,
It chaunst some furniture about her steed
To be disordred by some accident:
Which to redresse, she did th'assistance need
Of this her groome, which he by signes did reede;
And streight his combrous armes aside did lay
Vpon the ground, withouten doubt or dreed,
And in his homely wize began to assay
T'amend what was amisse, and put in right aray.

Bout which whilest he was busied thus hard,
Lo where a knight together with his squire,
All arm'd to point came ryding thetherward,
Which seemed by their portance and attire,

To be two errant knights, that did inquire
 After aduentures, where they mote them get.
 Those were to weet (if that ye it require)
 Prince *Arthur* and young *Timias*, which met
 By straunge occasion, that here needs forth be set.

After that *Timias* had againe recured
 The fauour of *Belphebe*, (as ye heard)
 And of her grace did stand againe assured,
 To happie blisse he was full high vprear'd,
 Nether of enuy, nor of chaunge afeard,
 Though many foes did him maligne therefore,
 And with vniust detraction him did beard;
 Yet he himselfe so well and wisely bore,
 That in her soueraine lyking he dwelt euermore.

But of them all, which did his ruine seeke
 Three mightie en'mies did him most despight,
 Three mightie ones, and cruell minded eeke,
 That him not onely sought by open might
 To ouerthrow, but to supplant by slight.
 The first of them by name was cald *Despetto*,
 Exceeding all the rest in powre and hight;
 The second not so strong but wise, *Decetto*;
 The third nor strong nor wise, but spightfullest *Defetto*.

Oftimes their sundry powres they did employ,
 And seuerall deceipts, but all in vaine:
 For neither they by force could him destroy,
 Ne yet entrap in treasons subtill traine.
 Therefore conspiring all together plaine,
 They did their counsels now in one compound;
 Where singled forces faile, conioynd may gaine.
 The *Blatant Beast* the fittest meanes they found,
 To worke his vtter shame, and throughly him confound.

Vpon a day as they the time did waite,
 When he did raunge the wood for saluage game,
 They sent that *Blatant Beast* to be a baite,
 To draw him from his deare beloued dame,
 Vnwares into the daunger of defame.
 For well they wist, that Squire to be so bold,
 That no one beast in forrest wylde or tame,
 Met him in chase, but he it challenge would,
 And plucke the pray oftymes out of their greedy hould.

The hardy boy, as they deuised had,
 Seeing the vgly Monster passing by,
 Vpon him set, of perill nought adrad,
 Ne skilfull of the vncouth ieopardy;
 And charged him so fierce and furiously,
 That his great force vnable to endure,
 He forced was to turne from him and fly:
 Yet ere he fled, he with his tooth impure
 Him heedlesse bit, the whiles he was thereof secure.

Securely he did after him pursew,
 Thinking by speed to ouertake his flight;
 Who through thicke woods and brakes & briers him drew,
 To weary him the more, and waste his spight,
 So that he now has almost spent his spright.
 Till that at length vnto a woody glade
 He came, whose couert stopt his further sight,
 There his three foes shrowded in guilefull shade,
 Out of their ambush broke, and gan him to inuade.

Sharpely they all attonce did him assaile,
 Burning with inward rancour and despight,
 And heaped strokes did round about him haile
 With so huge force, that seemed nothing might
 Beare off their blowes, from percing thorough quite.
 Yet he them all so warily did ward,
 That none of them in his soft flesh did bite,

And all the while his backe for best safegard,
He lent against a tree, that backward onset bard.

Like a wylde Bull, that being at a bay,
Is bayted of a mastiffe, and a hound,
And a curre-dog; that doe him sharpe assay
On euery side, and beat about him round;
But most that curre barking with bitter sownd,
And creeping still behinde, doth him incomber,
That in his chauffe he digs the trampled ground,
And threats his horns, and bellowes like the thonder,
So did that Squire his foes disperse, and driue asonder.

Him well behoued so; for his three foes
Sought to encompassse him on euery side,
And dangerously did round about enclose.
But most of all *Defetto* him annoyde,
Creeping behinde him still to haue destroyde:
So did *Decetto* eke him circumuent,
But stout *Despetto* in his greater pryde,
Did front him face to face against him bent,
Yet he them all withstood, and often made relent.

Till that at length nigh tyrd with former chace,
And weary now with carefull keeping ward,
He gan to shrinke, and somewhat to giue place,
Full like ere long to haue escaped hard;
When as vnwares he in the Forrest heard
A trampling steede, that with his neighing fast
Did warne his rider be vppon his gard;
With noise whereof the Squire now nigh aghast,
Reuiued was, and sad dispaire away did cast.

Eftsoones he spide a Knight approching nye,
Who seeing one in so great daunger set
Mongst many foes, him selfe did faster hye;
To reskue him, and his weake part abet,

For pittie so to see him ouerset.
 Whom soone as his three enemies did vew,
 They fled, and fast into the wood did get:
 Him booted not to thinke them to pursew,
 The couert was so thicke, that did no passage shew.

Then turning to that swaine, him well he knew
 To be his *Timias*, his owne true Squire,
 Whereof exceeding glad, he to him drew,
 And him embracing twixt his armes entire,
 Him thus bespake; My liefte, my lifes desire,
 Why haue ye me alone thus long yleft?
 Tell me what worlds despight, or heauens yre
 Hath you thus long away from me bereft?
 Where haue ye all this while bin wandring, where bene weft?

With that he sighed deepe for inward tyne:
 To whom the Squire nought aunswered againe,
 But shedding few soft teares from tender eyne,
 His deare affect with silence did restraine,
 And shut vp all his plaint in priuy paine.
 There they awhile some gracious speaches spent,
 As to them seemed fit time to entertaine.
 After all which vp to their steedes they went,
 And forth together rode a comely couplement.

So now they be arriued both in sight
 Of this wyld man, whom they full busie found
 About the sad *Serena* things to dight,
 With those braue armours lying on the ground,
 That seem'd the spoile of some right well renownd.
 Which when that Squire beheld, he to them stept,
 Thinking to take them from that hylding hound:
 But he it seeing, lightly to him lept,
 And sternely with strong hand it from his handling kept.

Gnashing his grinded teeth with griesly looke,
 And sparkling fire out of his furious eyne,
 Him with his fist vnwares on th'head he strooke,
 That made him downe vnto the earth encline;
 Whence soone vpstarting much he gan repine,
 And laying hand vpon his wrathfull blade,
 Thought therewithall forthwith him to haue slaine,
 Who it perceiuing, hand vpon him layd,
 And greedily him griping, his auengement stayd.

With that aloude the faire *Serena* cryde
 Vnto the Knight, them to dispart in twaine:
 Who to them stepping did them soone diuide,
 And did from further violence restraine,
 Albe the wyld-man hardly would refraine.
 Then gan the Prince, of her for to demand,
 What and from whence she was, and by what traine
 She fell into that saluage villaines hand,
 And whether free with him she now were, or in band.

To whom she thus; I am, as now ye see,
 The wretchedst Dame, that liue this day on ground;
 Who both in minde, the which most griueth me,
 And body haue receiu'd a mortall wound,
 That hath me driuen to this drery stound.
 I was erewhile, the loue of *Calepine*:
 Who whether he aliuie be to be found,
 Or by some deadly chaunce be done to pine,
 Since I him lately lost, vneath is to define.

In saluage forrest I him lost of late,
 Where I had surely long ere this bene dead,
 Or else remained in most wretched state,
 Had not this wylde man in that wofull stead
 Kept, and deliuered me from deadly dread.
 In such a saluage wight, of brutish kynd,
 Amongst wilde beastes in desert forrests bred,

It is most straunge and wonderfull to fynd
So milde humanity, and perfect gentle mynd.

Let me therefore this fauour for him finde,
That ye will not your wrath vpon him wreake,
Sith he cannot expresse his simple minde,
Ne yours conceiue, ne but by tokens speake:
Small praise to proue your powre on wight so weake.
With such faire words she did their heate asswage,
And the strong course of their displeasure breake,
That they to pittie turnd their former rage,
And each sought to supply the office of her page.

So hauing all things well about her dight,
She on her way cast forward to proceede,
And they her forth conducted, where they might
Finde harbour fit to comfort her great neede.
For now her wounds corruption gan to breed;
And eke this Squire, who likewise wounded was
Of that same Monster late, for lacke of heed,
Now gan to faint, and further could not pas
Through feeblenesse, which all his limbes oppressed has.

So forth they rode together all in troupe,
To seeke some place, the which mote yeeld some ease
To these sicke twaine, that now began to droupe,
And all the way the Prince sought to appease
The bitter anguish of their sharpe disease,
By all the courteous meanes he could inuent;
Somewhile with merry purpose fit to please,
And otherwhile with good encouragement,
To make them to endure the pains, did them torment.

Mongst which, *Serena* did to him relate
The foule discour'tsies and vnknightly parts,
Which *Turpine* had vnto her shewed late,
Without compassion of her cruell smarts:

Although *Blandina* did with all her arts
 Him otherwise perswade, all that she might;
 Yet he of malice, without her desarts,
 Not onely her excluded late at night,
 But also trayterously did wound her weary Knight.

Wherewith the Prince sore moued, there auoud,
 That soone as he returned backe againe,
 He would auenge th'abuses of that proud
 And shamefull Knight, of whom she did complaine.
 This wize did they each other entertaine,
 To passe the tedious trauell of the way;
 Till towards night they came vnto a plaine,
 By which a little Hermitage there lay,
 Far from all neighbourhood, the which annoy it may.

And nigh thereto a little Chappell stoode,
 Which being all with Yuy ouerspred,
 Deckt all the roofe, and shadowing the roode,
 Seem'd like a groue faire braunched ouer hed:
 Therein the Hermite, which his life here led
 In streight obseruance of religious vow,
 Was wont his howres and holy things to bed;
 And therein he likewise was praying now,
 Whenas these Knights arriu'd, they wist not where nor how.

They stayd not there, but streight way in did pas.
 Whom when the Hermite present saw in place,
 From his deuotion streight he troubled was;
 Which breaking of he toward them did pace,
 With stayed steps, and graue beseeming grace:
 For well it seem'd, that whilome he had beene
 Some goodly person, and of gentle race,
 That could his good to all, and well did weene,
 How each to entertaine with curt'sie well beseene,

And soothly it was sayd by common fame,
 So long as age enabled him thereto,
 That he had bene a man of mickle name,
 Renowmed much in armes and derring doe:
 But being aged now and weary to
 Of warres delight, and worlds contentious toyle,
 The name of knighthood he did disauow,
 And hanging vp his armes and warlike spoyle,
 From all this worlds incombraunce did himselfe assoyle.

He thence them led into his Hermitage,
 Letting their steedes to graze vpon the Green:
 Small was his house, and like a little cage,
 For his owne turne, yet inly neate and clene,
 Deckt with greene boughes, and flowers gay beseene.
 Therein he them full faire did entertaine
 Not with such forged showes, as fitter beene
 For courting fooles, that curtesies would faine,
 But with entire affection and appearaunce plaine.

Yet was their fare but homely, such as hee
 Did vse, his feeble body to sustaine;
 The which full gladly they did take in glee,
 Such as it was, ne did of want complaine,
 But being well suffiz'd, them rested faine.
 But faire *Serene* all night could take no rest,
 Ne yet that gentle Squire, for grieuous paine
 Of their late woundes, the which the *Blatant Beast*
 Had giuen them, whose grieffe through suffraunce sore increast.

So all that night they past in great disease,
 Till that the morning, bringing earely light
 To guide mens labours, brought them also ease,
 And some asswagement of their painefull plight.
 Then vp they rose, and gan them selues to dight
 Vnto their iourney; but that Squire and Dame
 So faint and feeble were, that they ne might

Endure to trauell, nor one foote to frame:

Their hearts were sicke, their sides were sore, their feete were lame.

Therefore the Prince, whom great affaires in mynd

Would not permit, to make their lenger stay,

Was forced there to leaue them both behynd,

In that good Hermits charge, whom he did pray

To tend them well. So forth he went his way,

And with him eke the saluage, that whyleare

Seeing his royall vsage and array,

Was greatly growne in loue of that braue pere,

Would needes depart, as shall declared be elsewhere.

CANTO 6

*The Hermite heales both Squire and dame
Of their sore maladies:
He Turpine doth defeate, and shame
For his late villanies.*

N O wound, which warlike hand of enemy
Inflicts with dint of sword, so sore doth light,
As doth the poysnous sting, which Infamy
Infixeth in the name of noble wight:
For by no art, nor any leaches might
It euer can recured be againe;
Ne all the skill, which that immortall spright
Of *Podalyrius* did in it retaine,
Can remedy such hurts; such hurts are hellish paine.

Such were the wounds, the which that *Blatant Beast*
Made in the bodies of that Squire and Dame;
And being such, were now much more increast,
For want of taking heede vnto the same,
That now corrupt and curelesse they became.
Howbe that carefull Hermite did his best,
With many kindes of medicines meete, to tame
The poysnous humour, which did most infest
Their ranckling wounds, & euery day them duely drest.

For he right well in Leaches craft was seene,
And through the long experience of his dayes,
Which had in many fortunes tossed beene,
And past through many perillous assayes,
He knew the diuerse went of mortall wayes,
And in the mindes of men had great insight;
Which with sage counsell, when they went astray,
He could enforme, and them reduce aright,
And al the passiõs heale, which woũd the weaker spright.

For whylome he had bene a doughty Knight,
 As any one, that liued in his daies,
 And proued oft in many perillous fight,
 Of which he grace and glory wonne alwaies,
 And in all battels bore away the baies.
 But being now attacht with timely age,
 And weary of this worlds vnquiet waies,
 He tooke him selfe vnto this Hermitage,
 In which he liu'd alone, like carelesse bird in cage.

One day, as he was searching of their wounds,
 He found that they had festred priuily,
 And ranckling inward with vnruely stounds,
 The inner parts now gan to putrify,
 That quite they seem'd past helpe of surgery,
 And rather needed to be disciplinde
 With holesome reede of sad sobriety,
 To rule the stubborne rage of passion blinde:
 Giue salues to euey sore, but counsell to the minde.

So taking them apart into his cell,
 He to that point fit speaches gan to frame,
 As he the art of words knew wondrous well,
 And eke could doe, as well as say the same,
 And thus he to them sayd; Faire daughter Dame,
 And you faire sonne, which here thus long now lie
 In piteous languor, since ye hither came,
 In vaine of me ye hope for remedie,
 And I likewise in vaine doe salues to you applie.

For in your selfe your onely helpe doth lie,
 To heale your selues, and must proceed alone
 From your owne will, to cure your maladie.
 Who can him cure, that will be cur'd of none?
 If therefore health ye seeke, obserue this one.
 First learne your outward sences to refraine
 From things, that stirre vp fraile affection;

Your eies, your eares, your tongue, your talk restraine
From that they most affect, and in due termes containe.

For from those outward sences ill affected,
The seede of all this euill first doth spring,
Which at the first before it had infected,
Mote easie be supprest with little thing:
But being growen strong, it forth doth bring
Sorrow, and anguish, and impatient paine
In th'inner parts, and lastly scattering
Contagious poyson close through euery vaine,
It neuer rests, till it haue wrought his finall bane.

For that beastes teeth, which wounded you tofore,
Are so exceeding venemous and keene,
Made all of rusty yron, ranckling sore,
That where they bite, it booteth not to weene
With salue, or antidote, or other mene
It euer to amend: ne maruaile ought;
For that same beast was bred of hellish strene,
And long in darksome *Stygian* den vpbrought,
Begot of foule *Echidna*, as in bookes is taught.

Echidna is a Monster direfull dred,
Whom Gods doe hate, and heauens abhor to see;
So hideous is her shape, so huge her hed,
That euen the hellish fiends affrighted bee
At sight thereof, and from her presence flee:
Yet did her face and former parts professe
A faire young Mayden, full of comely glee;
But all her hinder parts did plaine expresse
A monstrous Dragon, full of fearefull vglinesse.

To her the Gods, for her so dreadfull face,
In fearefull darkenesse, furthest from the skie,
And from the earth, appointed haue her place,
Mongst rocks and caues, where she enrold doth lie

In hideous horrour and obscurity,
 Wasting the strength of her immortall age.
 There did *Typhaon* with her company;
 Cruell *Typhaon*, whose tempestuous rage
 Make th'heavens tremble oft, & him with vowes asswage.

Of that commixtion they did then beget
 This hellish Dog, that hight the *Blatant Beast*;
 A wicked Monster, that his tongue doth whet
 Gainst all, both good and bad, both most and least,
 And poures his poysnous gall forth to infest
 The noblest wights with notable defame:
 Ne euer Knight, that bore so lofty creast,
 Ne euer Lady of so honest name,
 But he them spotted with reproch, or secrete shame.

In vaine therefore it were, with medicine
 To goe about to salue such kynd of sore,
 That rather needes wise read and discipline,
 Then outward salues, that may augment it more.
 Aye me (sayd then *Serena* sighing sore)
 What hope of helpe doth then for vs remaine,
 If that no salues may vs to health restore?
 But sith we need good counsell (sayd the swaine)
 Aread good sire, some counsell, that may vs sustaine.

The best (sayd he) that I can you aduize,
 Is to auoide the occasion of the ill:
 For when the cause, whence euill doth arize,
 Remoued is, th'effect surceaseth still.
 Abstaine from pleasure, and restraine your will,
 Subdue desire, and bridle loose delight,
 Vse scanted diet, and forbear your fill,
 Shun secresie, and talke in open sight:
 So shall you soone repaire your present euill plight.

Thus hauing sayd, his sickely patients
 Did gladly hearken to his graue beheast,
 And kept so well his wise commaundements,
 That in short space their malady was ceast,
 And eke the biting of that harmefull Beast
 Was throughly heal'd. Tho when they did perceauē
 Their wounds recur'd, and forces reincreast,
 Of that good Hermite both they tooke their leaue,
 And went both on their way, ne ech would other leaue.

But each the other vow'd t'accompany,
 The Lady, for that she was much in dred,
 Now left alone in great extremity,
 The Squire, for that he courteous was indeed,
 Would not her leaue alone in her great need.
 So both together traueled, till they met
 With a faire Mayden clad in mourning weed,
 Vpon a mangy iade vnmeetely set,
 And a lewd foole her leading thorough dry and wet.

But by what meanes that shame to her befell,
 And how thereof her selfe she did acquite,
 I must a while forbearē to you to tell;
 Till that, as comes by course, I doe recite,
 What fortune to the Briton Prince did lite,
 Pursuing that proud Knight, the which whileare
 Wrought to Sir *Calidore* so foule despight;
 And eke his Lady, though she sickely were,
 So lewdly had abusde, as ye did lately heare.

The Prince according to the former token,
 Which faire *Serene* to him deliuered had,
 Pursu'd him streight, in mynd to bene ywroken
 Of all the vile demeane, and vsage bad,
 With which he had those two so ill bestad:
 Ne wight with him on that aduenture went,
 But that wylde man, whom though he oft forbad,

Yet for no bidding, nor for being shent,
Would he restrayned be from his attendement.

Arriuing there, as did by chaunce befall,
He found the gate wyde ope, and in he rode,
Ne stayd, till that he came into the hall:
Where soft dismounting like a weary lode,
Vpon the ground with feeble feete he trode,
As he vnable were for very neede
To moue one foote, but there must make abode;
The whiles the saluage man did take his steede,
And in some stable neare did set him vp to feede.

Ere long to him a homely groome there came,
That in rude wise him asked, what he was,
That durst so boldly, without let or shame,
Into his Lords forbidden hall to passe.
To whom the Prince, him fayning to embase,
Mylde answer made; he was an errant Knight,
The which was fall'n into this feeble case,
Through many wounds, which lately he in fight
Receiued had, and prayd to pittie his ill plight.

But he, the more outrageous and bold,
Sternely did bid him quickly thence auaunt,
Or deare aby, for why his Lord of old
Did hate all errant Knights, which there did haunt,
Ne lodging would to any of them graunt:
And therefore lightly bad him packe away,
Not sparing him with bitter words to taunt;
And therewithall rude hand on him did lay.
To thrust him out of dore, doing his worst assay.

Which when the Saluage comming now in place,
Beheld, eftsoones he all enraged grew,
And running streight vpon that villaine base,
Like a fell Lion at him fiercely flew,

And with his teeth and nailes, in present vew,
 Him rudely rent, and all to peeces tore:
 So miserably him all helpelesse slew,
 That with the noise, whilest he did loudly rore,
 The people of the house rose forth in great vprore.

Who when on ground they saw their fellow slaine,
 And that same Knight and Saluage standing by,
 Vpon them two they fell with might and maine,
 And on them layd so huge and horribly,
 As if they would haue slaine them presently.
 But the bold Prince defended him so well,
 And their assault withstood so mightily,
 That maugre all their might, he did repell,
 And beat them back, whilest many vnderneath him fell.

Yet he them still so sharpely did pursew,
 That few of them he left aliue, which fled,
 Those euill tidings to their Lord to shew.
 Who hearing how his people badly sped,
 Came forth in hast: where when as with the dead
 He saw the ground all strow'd, and that same Knight
 And saluage with their bloud fresh steeming red,
 He woxe nigh mad with wrath and fell despight,
 And with reprochfull words him thus bespake on hight;

Art thou he, traytor, that with treason vile,
 Hast slaine my men in this vnmanly maner,
 And now triumphest in the piteous spoile
 Of these poore folk, whose soules with black dishonor
 And foule defame doe decke thy bloody baner?
 The meede whereof shall shortly be thy shame,
 And wretched end, which still attendeth on her.
 With that him selfe to battell he did frame;
 So did his forty yeomen, which there with him came.

With dreadfull force they all did him assaile,
 And round about with boystrous strokes oppresse,
 That on his shield did rattle like to haile
 In a great tempest; that in such distresse,
 He wist not to which side him to adresse.
 And euermore that crauen cowherd Knight
 Was at his backe with heartlesse heedinesse,
 Wayting if he vnwares him murther might:
 For cowardize doth still in villany delight.

Whereof whenas the Prince was well aware,
 He to him turnd with furious intent,
 And him against his powre gan to prepare;
 Like a fierce Bull, that being busie bent
 To fight with many foes about him ment,
 Feeling some curre behinde his heeles to bite,
 Turnes him about with fell auengement;
 So likewise turnde the Prince vpon the Knight,
 And layd at him amaine with all his will and might.

Who when he once his dreadfull strokes had tasted,
 Durst not the furie of his force abyde,
 But turn'd abacke, and to retyre him hasted
 Through the thick prease, there thinking him to hyde.
 But when the Prince had once him plainely eyde,
 He foot by foot him followed alway,
 Ne would him suffer once to shrinke asyde,
 But ioyning close, huge lode at him did lay:
 Who flying still did ward, and warding fly away.

But when his foe he still so eger saw,
 Vnto his heeles himselfe he did betake,
 Hoping vnto some refuge to withdraw:
 Ne would the Prince him euer foot forsake,
 Where so he went, but after him did make.
 He fled from roome to roome, from place to place,
 Whylest euery ioynt for dread of death did quake,

Still looking after him, that did him chace;
That made him euermore increase his speedie pace.

At last he vp into the chamber came,
Whereas his loue was sitting all alone,
Wayting what tydings of her folke became.
There did the Prince him ouertake anone,
Crying in vaine to her, him to bemone;
And with his sword him on the head did smyte,
That to the ground he fell in senselesse swone:
Yet whether thwart or flatly it did lyte,
The tempred steele did not into his braynepen byte.

Which when the Ladie saw, with great affright
She starting vp, began to shrieke aloud,
And with her garment couering him from sight,
Seem'd vnder her protection him to shroud;
And falling lowly at his feet, her bowd
Vpon her knee, intreating him for grace,
And often him besought, and prayd, and vowd;
That with the ruth of her so wretched case,
He stayd his second strooke, and did his hand abase.

Her weed she then withdrawing, did him discover,
Who now come to himselfe, yet would not rize,
But still did lie as dead, and quake, and quiuer,
That euen the Prince his basenesse did despize,
And eke his Dame him seeing in such guize,
Gan him recomfort, and from ground to reare.
Who rising vp at last in ghastly wize,
Like troubled ghost did dreadfully appeare,
As one that had no life him left through former feare.

Whom when the Prince so deadly saw dismayd,
He for such basenesse shamefully him shent,
And with sharpe words did bitterly vpbrayd;
Vile cowheard dogge, now doe I much repent,

That euer I this life vnto thee lent,
 Whereof thou caytiue so vnworthie art;
 That both thy loue, for lacke of hardiment,
 And eke thy selfe, for want of manly hart,
 And eke all knights hast shamed with this knightlesse part.

Yet further hast thou heaped shame to shame,
 And crime to crime, by this thy cowheard feare.
 For first it was to thee reprochfull blame,
 To erect this wicked custome, which I heare,
 Gainst errant Knights and Ladies thou dost reare,
 Whom when thou mayst, thou dost of arms despoile,
 Or of their vpper garment, which they weare:
 Yet doest thou not with manhood, but with guile
 Maintaine this euill vse, thy foes thereby to foile.

And lastly in approuance of thy wrong,
 To shew such faintnesse and foule cowardize,
 Is greatest shame: for oft it falles, that strong
 And valiant knights doe rashly enterprize,
 Either for fame, or else for exercize,
 A wrongfull quarrell to maintaine by fight;
 Yet haue, through prowesse and their braue emprize,
 Gotten great worship in this worldes sight.
 For greater force there needs to maintaine wrong, then right.

Yet since thy life vnto this Ladie fayre
 I giuen haue, liue in reproch and scorne;
 Ne euer armes, ne euer knighthood dare
 Hence to professe: for shame is to adorne
 With so braue badges one so basely borne;
 But onely breath sith that I did forgiue.
 So hauing from his crauen bodie torne
 Those goodly armes, he them away did giue
 And onely suffred him this wretched life to liue.

There whilst he thus was setting things about,
 Atwene that Ladie myld and recreant knight,
 To whom his life he graunted for her loue,
 He gan bethinke him, in what perilous plight
 He had behynd him left that saluage wight,
 Amongst so many foes, whom sure he thought
 By this quite slaine in so vnequall fight:
 Therefore descending backe in haste, he sought
 If yet he were aliue, or to destruction brought.

There he him found enuironed about
 With slaughtred bodies, which his hand had slaine,
 And laying yet a fresh with courage stout
 Vpon the rest, that did aliue remaine;
 Whom he likewise right sorely did constraine,
 Like scattred sheepe, to seeke for safetie,
 After he gotten had with busie paine
 Some of their weapons, which thereby did lie,
 With which he layd about, and made them fast to flie.

Whom when the Prince so felly saw to rage,
 Approching to him neare, his hand he stayd,
 And sought, by making signes, him to asswage:
 Whom them perceiuing, streight to him obayd,
 As to his Lord, and downe his weapons layd,
 As if he long had to his heasts bene trayned.
 Thence he him brought away, and vp conuayd
 Into the chamber, where that Dame remayned
 With her vnworthy knight, who ill him entertayned.

Whom when the Saluage saw from daunger free,
 Sitting beside his Ladie there at ease,
 He well remembred, that the same was hee,
 Which lately sought his Lord for to displease:
 Tho all in rage, he on him streight did seaze,
 As if he would in peeces him haue rent;
 And were not, that the Prince did him appeaze,

He had not left one limbe of him vnrent:
But streight he held his hand at his commaundement.

Thus hauing all things well in peace ordayned,
The Prince himsefe there all that night did rest,
Where him *Blandina* fayrely entertayned,
With all the courteous glee and goodly feast,
The which for him she could imagine best.
For well she knew the wayes to win good will
Of euery wight, that were not too infest,
And how to please the minds of good and ill,
Through tempering of her words & lookes by wondrous skill.

Yet were her words and lookes but false and fayned,
To some hid end to make more easie way,
Or to allure such fondlings, whom she trayned
Into her trap vnto their owne decay:
Thereto, when needed, she could weepe and pray,
And when her listed, she could fawne and flatter;
Now smyling smoothly, like to sommers day,
Now glooming sadly, so to cloke her matter;
Yet were her words but wynd, & all her teares but water.

Whether such grace were giuen her by kynd,
As women wont their guilefull wits to guyde;
Or learn'd the art to please, I doe not fynd.
This well I wote, that she so well applyde
Her pleasing tongue, that soone she pacifyde
The wrathfull Prince, & wrought her husbands peace,
Who nathesle not therewith satisfyde,
His rancorous despight did not release,
Ne secretly from thought of fell reuenge surceasse.

For all that night, the whyles the Prince did rest
In carelesse couch, not weeting what was ment,
He watcht in close awayt with weapons prest,
Willing to worke his villenous intent

On him, that had so shamefully him shent:
Yet durst he not for very cowardize
Effect the same, whylest all the night was spent.
The morrow next the Prince did early rize,
And passed forth, to follow his first enterprise.

CANTO 7

*Turpine is baffuld, his two knights
doe gaine their treasons meed;
Fayre Mirabellaes punishment
for loues disdainde decreed.*

L I ke as the gentle hart it selfe bewrayes,
In doing gentle deedes with franke delight,
Euen so the baser mind it selfe displayes,
In cancred malice and reuengefull spright.
For to maligne, t'enuie, t'vse shifting slight,
Be arguments of a vile donghill mind;
Which what it dare not doe by open might,
To worke by wicked treason wayes doth find,
By such discourteous deeds discovering his base kind.

That well appeares in this discourteous knight,
The coward *Turpine*, whereof now I treat;
Who notwithstanding that in former fight
He of the Prince his life receiued late,
Yet in his mind malitious and ingrate
He gan deuize, to be aueng'd anew
For all that shame, which kindled inward hate.
Therefore so soone as he was out of vew,
Himselfe in hast he arm'd, and did him fast pursew.

Well did he tract his steps, as he did ryde,
Yet would not neare approch in daungers eye,
But kept aloofe for dread to be descryde,
Vntill fit time and place he mote espy,
Where he mote worke him scath and villeny.
At last he met two knights to him vnknowne,
The which were armed both agreeably,
And both combynd, what euer chaunce were blowne,
Betwixt them to diuide, and each to make his owne.

To whom false *Turpine* comming courteously,
 To cloke the mischiefe, which he inly ment,
 Can to complaine of great discourtesie,
 Which a straunge knight, that neare afore him went,
 Had doen to him, and his deare Ladie shent:
 Which if they would afford him ayde at need
 For to auenge, in time conuenient,
 They should accomplish both a knightly deed,
 And for their paines obtaine of him a goodly meed.

The knights beleeu'd, that all he sayd, was trew,
 And being fresh and full of youthly spright,
 Were glad to heare of that aduenture new,
 In which they mote make triall of their might,
 Which neuer yet they had approu'd in fight;
 And eke desirous of the offred meed,
 Said then the one of them; Where is that wight,
 The which hath doen to thee this wrongfull deed,
 That we may it auenge, and punish him with speed?

He rides (said *Turpine*) there not farre afore,
 With a wyld man soft footing by his syde,
 That if ye list to haste a litle more,
 Ye may him ouertake in timely tyde:
 Eftsoones they pricked forth with forward pryde,
 And ere that litle while they ridden had,
 The gentle Prince not farre away they spyde,
 Ryding a softly pace with portance sad,
 Deuizing of his loue more, then of daunger drad.

Then one of them aloud vnto him cryde,
 Bidding him turne againe, false traytour knight,
 Foule womanwronger, for he him defyde.
 With that they both at once with equall spight
 Did bend their speares, and both with equall might
 Against him ran; but th'one did misse his marke,
 And being carried with his force forthright,

Glaunst swiftly by; like to that heauenly sparke,
Which glyding through the ayre lights all the heauens darke.

But th'other ayming better, did him smite
Full in the shield, with so impetuous powre,
That all his lance in peeces shiuered quite,
And scattered all about, fell on the flowre.
But the stout Prince, with much more stedly stowre
Full on his beuer did him strike so sore,
That the cold steele through piercing, did deuowre
His vitall breath, and to the ground him bore,
Where still he bathed lay in his owne bloody gore.

As when a cast of Faulcons make their flight
At an Herneshaw, that lyes aloft on wing,
The whyles they strike at him with heedlesse might,
The warie foule his bill doth backward wring;
On which the first, whose force her first doth bring,
Her selfe quite through the bodie doth engore,
And falleth downe to ground like senselesse thing,
But th'other not so swift, as she before,
Fayles of her souse, and passing by doth hurt no more.

By this the other, which was passed by,
Himselfe recouering, was return'd to fight;
Where when he saw his fellow lifelesse ly,
He much was daunted with so dismall sight;
Yet nought abating of his former spight,
Let driue at him with so malitious mynd,
As if he would haue passed through him quight:
But the steele-head no stedfast hold could fynd,
But glauncing by, deceiu'd him of that he desynd.

Not so the Prince: for his well learned speare
Tooke surer hould, and from his horses backe
Aboue a launces length him forth did beare,
And gainst the cold hard earth so sore him strake,

That all his bones in peeces nigh he brake.
 Where seeing him so lie, he left his steed,
 And to him leaping, vengeance thought to take
 Of him, for all his former follies meed,
 With flaming sword in hand his terror more to breed.

The fearefull swayne beholding death so nie,
 Cryde out aloud for mercie him to saue;
 In lieu whereof he would to him descrie,
 Great treason to him meant, his life to reauē.
 The Prince soone hearkned, and his life forgauē.
 Then thus said he, There is a straunger knight,
 The which for promise of great meed, vs draue
 To this attempt, to wreake his hid despight,
 For that himselfe thereto did want sufficient might.

The Prince much mused at such villenie,
 And sayd; Now sure ye well haue earn'd your meed,
 For th'one is dead, and th'other soone shall die,
 Vnlesse to me thou hether bring with speed
 The wretch, that hyr'd you to this wicked deed.
 He glad of life, and willing eke to wreake
 The guilt on him, which did this mischief breed,
 Swore by his sword, that neither day nor weeke
 He would surceasse, but him, where so he were, would seeke.

So vp he rose, and forth streight way he went
 Backe to the place, where *Turpine* late he lore;
 There he him found in great astonishment,
 To see him so bedight with bloodie gore,
 And griesly wounds that him appalled sore.
 Yet thus at length he said, How now Sir Knight?
 What meaneth this, which here I see before?
 How fortuneth this foule vncomely plight,
 So different from that, which earst ye seem'd in sight?

Perdie (said he) in euill houre it fell,
 That euer I for meed did vndertake
 So hard a taske, as life for hyre to sell;
 The which I earst aduentur'd for your sake.
 Witnessse the wounds, and this wyde bloudie lake,
 Which ye may see yet all about me steeme.
 Therefore now yeeld, as ye did promise make,
 My due reward, the which right well I deeme
 I yearned haue, that life so dearely did redeeme.

But where then is (quoth he halfe wrothfully)
 Where is the bootie, which therefore I bought,
 That cursed caytiue, my strong enemy,
 That recreant knight, whose hated life I sought?
 And where is eke your friend, which halfe it ought?
 He lyes (said he) vpon the cold bare ground,
 Slayne of that errant knight, with whom he fought;
 Whom afterwards my selfe with many a wound
 Did slay againe, as ye may see there in the stound.

Thereof false *Turpin* was full glad and faine,
 And needs with him streight to the place would ryde,
 Where he himselfe might see his foeman slaine;
 For else his feare could not be satisfyde.
 So as they rode, he saw the way all dyde
 With streames of bloud; which tracting by the traile,
 Ere long they came, whereas in euill tyde
 That other swayne, like ashes deadly pale,
 Lay in the lap of death, rewing his wretched bale.

Much did the Crauen seeme to mone his case,
 That for his sake his deare life had forgone;
 And him bewayling with affection base,
 Did counterfeit kind pittie, where was none:
 For wheres no courage, theres no ruth nor mone.
 Thence passing forth, not farre away he found,
 Whereas the Prince himselfe lay all alone,

Loosely displayd vpon the grassie ground,
 Possessed of sweete sleepe, that luld him soft in swound.

Wearie of trauell in his former fight,
 He there in shade himselfe had layd to rest,
 Hauing his armes and warlike things vndight,
 Fearelesse of foes that mote his peace molest;
 The whyles his saluage page, that wont be prest,
 Was wandred in the wood another way,
 To doe some thing, that seemed to him best,
 The whyles his Lord in siluer slomber lay,
 Like to the Euening starre adorn'd with deawy ray.

Whom when as *Turpin* saw so loosely layd,
 He weened well, that he in deed was dead,
 Like as that other knight to him had sayd:
 But when he nigh approcht, he mote aread
 Plaine signes in him of life and liuelihead.
 Whereat much grieu'd against that straunger knight,
 That him too light of credence did mislead,
 He would haue backe retyred from that sight,
 That was to him on earth the deadliest despight.

But that same knight would not once let him start,
 But plainely gan to him declare the case
 Of all his mischiefe, and late lucklesse smart;
 How both he and his fellow there in place
 Were vanquished, and put to foule disgrace,
 And how that he in lieu of life him lent,
 Had vow'd vnto the victor, him to trace
 And follow through the world, where so he went,
 Till that he him deliuered to his punishment.

He therewith much abashed and affrayd,
 Began to tremble euery limbe and vaine;
 And softly whispering him, entyrelly prayd,
 T'aduize him better, then by such a traine

Him to betray vnto a straunger swaine:
 Yet rather counseld him contrarywize,
 Sith he likewise did wrong by him sustaine,
 To ioyne with him and vengeance to deuize,
 Whylest time did offer meanes him sleeping to surprize.

Nathelesse for all his speach, the gentle knight
 Would not be tempted to such villenie,
 Regarding more his faith, which he did plight,
 All were it to his mortall enemie,
 Then to entrap him by false treacherie:
 Great shame in lieges blood to be embrew'd.
 Thus whylest they were debating diuerslie,
 The Saluage forth out of the wood issew'd
 Backe to the place, whereas his Lord he sleeping vew'd.

There when he saw those two so neare him stand,
 He doubted much what mote their meaning bee,
 And throwing downe his load out of his hand,
 To weet great store of forrest frute, which hee
 Had for his food late gathered from the tree,
 Himselfe vnto his weapon he betooke,
 That was an oaken plant, which lately hee
 Rent by the root; which he so sternely shooke,
 That like an hazell wand, it quiuered and quooke.

Whereat the Prince awaking, when he spyde
 The traytour *Turpin* with that other knight,
 He started vp, and snatching neare his syde
 His trustie sword, the seruant of his might,
 Like a fell Lyon leaped to him light,
 And his left hand vpon his collar layd.
 Therewith the cowheard deaded with affright,
 Fell flat to ground, ne word vnto him sayd,
 But holding vp his hands, with silence mercie prayd.

But he so full of indignation was,
 That to his prayer nought he would incline,
 But as he lay vpon the humbled gras,
 His foot he set on his vile necke, in signe
 Of seruile yoke, that nobler harts repine.
 Then letting him arise like abiect thrall,
 He gan to him obiect his haynous crime,
 And to reuile, and rate, and recreant call,
 And lastly to despoyle of knightly bannerall.

And after all, for greater infamie,
 He by the heeles him hung vpon a tree,
 And baffuld so, that all which passed by,
 The picture of his punishment might see,
 And by the like ensample warned bee,
 How euer they through treason doe trespasse.
 But turne we now backe to that Ladie free,
 1 Whom late we left ryding vpon an Asse,
 Led by a Carle and foole, which by her side did passe.

She was a Ladie of great dignitie,
 And lifted vp to honorable place,
 Famous through all the land of Faerie,
 Though of meane parentage and kindred base,
 Yet deckt with wondrous giftes of natures grace,
 That all men did her person much admire,
 And praise the feature of her goodly face,
 The beames whereof did kindle louely fire
 In th'harts of many a knight, and many a gentle squire.

But she thereof grew proud and insolent,
 That none she worthie thought to be her fere,
 But scornd them all, that loue vnto her ment:
 Yet was she lou'd of many a worthy pere;
 Vnworthy she to be belou'd so dere,
 That could not weigh of worthinesse aright.
 For beautie is more glorious bright and clere,

The more it is admir'd of many a wight,
And noblest she, that serued is of noblest knight.

But this coy Damzell thought contrariwise,
That such proud looks would make her praysed more;
And that the more she did all loue despize,
The more would wretched louers her adore.
What cared she, who sighed for her sore,
Or who did wayle or watch the wearie night?
Let them that list, their lucklesse lot deplore;
She was borne free, not bound to any wight,
And so would euer liue, and loue her owne delight.

Through such her stubborne stifnesse, and hard hart,
Many a wretch, for want of remedie,
Did languish long in lifeconsuming smart,
And at the last through dreary dolour die:
Whylest she, the Ladie of her libertie,
Did boast her beautie had such soueraine might,
That with the onely twinckle of her eye,
She could or saue, or spill, whom she would hight.
What could the Gods doe more, but doe it more aright?

But loe the Gods, that mortall follies vew,
Did worthily reuenge this maydens pride;
And nought regarding her so goodly hew,
Did laugh at her, that many did deride,
Whilest she did weepe, of no man mercifide.
For on a day, when *Cupid* kept his court,
As he is wont at each Saint Valentide,
Vnto the which all louers doe resort,
That of their loues successe they there may make report.

It fortun'd then, that when the roules were red,
In wich the names of all loues folke were fyled,
That many there were missing, which were ded,
Or kept in bands, or from their loues exyled,

Or by some other violence despoiled.
 Which when as *Cupid* heard, he wexed wroth,
 And doubting to be wronged, or beguyled,
 He bad his eyes to be vnblindfold both,
 That he might see his men, and muster them by oth.

Then found he many missing of his crew,
 Which wont doe suit and seruice to his might;
 Of whom what was becomen, no man knew.
 Therefore a lurie was impaneld streight,
 T'enquire of them, whether by force, or sleight,
 Or their owne guilt, they were away conuayd.
 To whom foule *Infamie*, and fell *Despight*
 Gaue euidence, that they were all betrayd,
 And murdred cruelly by a rebellious Mayd.

Fayre *Mirabella* was her name, whereby
 Of all those crymes she there indited was:
 All which when *Cupid* heard, he by and by
 In great displeasure, wild a *Capias*
 Should issue forth, t'attach that scornefull lasse.
 The warrant straight was made, and therewithall
 A Baylieffe errant forth in post did passe,
 Whom they by name there *Portamore* did call;
 He which doth summon louers to Loues iudgement hall.

The damzell was attacht, and shortly brought
 Vnto the barre, whereas she was arrayned:
 But she thereto nould plead, nor answere ought
 Euen for stubborne pride, which her restrayned.
 So iudgement past, as is by law ordayned
 In cases like, which when at last she saw,
 Her stubborne hart, which loue before disdayned,
 Gan stoupe, and falling downe with humble awe,
 Cryde mercie, to abate the extremitie of law.

The sonne of Venus who is myld by kynd,
 But where he is prouokt with peeuishnesse,
 Vnto her prayers piteously enclynd,
 And did the rigour of his doome repress;
 Yet not so freely, but that nathelesse
 He vnto her a penance did impose:
 Which was, that through this worlds wyde wildernes
 She wander should in companie of those,
 Till she had sau'd so many loues, as she did lose.

So now she had bene wandring two whole yeares
 Throughout the world, in this vncomely case,
 Wasting her goodly hew in heaueie teares,
 And her good dayes in dolorous disgrace:
 Yet had she not in all these two yeares space,
 Saued but two, yet in two yeares before,
 Through her despiteous pride, whilst loue lackt place,
 She had destroyed two and twenty more.
 Aie me, how could her loue make half amends therefore.

And now she was vppon the weary way,
 When as the gentle Squire, with faire Serene,
 Met her in such misseeming foule array;
 The whiles that mighty man did her demeane
 With all the euill termes and cruell meane,
 That he could make; And eeke that angry foole
 Which follow'd her, with cursed hands vncleane
 Whipping her horse, did with his smarting toole
 Oft whip her dainty selfe, and much augment her doole.

Ne ought it mote auaille her to entreat
 The one or th'other, better her to vse:
 For both so wilfull were and obstinate,
 That all her piteous plaint they did refuse,
 And rather did the more her beate and bruse.
 But most the former villaine, which did lead
 Her tyreling iade, was bent her to abuse;

Who though she were with wearinesse nigh dead,
Yet would not let her lite, nor rest a little stead.

For he was sterne, and terrible by nature,
And eeke of person huge and hideous,
Exceeding much the measure of mans stature,
And rather like a Gyant monstrous.
For sooth he was descended of the hous
Of those old Gyants, which did warres darraine
Against the heauen in order battailous,
And sib to great *Orgolio*, which was slaine
By *Arthure*, when as *Vnas* Knight he did maintaine.

His lookes were dreadfull, and his fiery eies
Like two great Beacons, glared bright and wyde,
Glauncing askew, as if his enemies
He scorned in his ouerweening pryde;
And stalking stately like a Crane, did stryde
At euery step vppon the tiptoes hie,
And all the way he went, on euery syde
He gaz'd about, and stared horrible,
As if he with his lookes would all men terrifie.

He wore no armour, ne for none did care,
As no whit dreading any liuing wight;
But in a lacket quilted richly rare,
Vpon checklaton he was straungely dight,
And on his head a roll of linnen plight,
Like to the Mores of Malaber he wore;
With which his locks, as blacke as pitchy night,
Were bound about, and voyded from before,
And in his hand a mighty yron club he bore.

This was *Disdaine*, who led that Ladies horse
Through thick and thin, through mountains & through plains,
Compelling her, wher she would not, by force,
Haling her palfrey by the hempen raines.

But that same foole, which most increast her paines,
 Was *Scorne*, who hauing in his hand a whip,
 Her therewith yirks, and still when she complaines,
 The more he laughes, and does her closely quip,
 To see her sore lament, and bite her tender lip.

Whose cruell handling when that Squire beheld,
 And saw those villaines her so vildely vse,
 His gentle heart with indignation sweld,
 And could no lenger beare so great abuse,
 As such a Lady so to beate and bruse;
 But to him stepping, such a stroke him lent,
 That forst him th'halter from his hand to loose,
 And maugre all his might, backe to relent:
 Else had he surely there bene slaine, or fowlyshent.

The villaine, wroth for greeting him so sore,
 Gathered him selfe together soone againe,
 And with his yron batton, which he bore,
 Let driue at him so dreadfully amaine,
 That for his safety he did him constraine
 To giue him ground, and shift to euey side,
 Rather then once his burden to sustaine:
 For bootelesse thing him seemed, to abide
 So mighty blowes, or proue the puissaunce of his pride.

Like as a Mastiffe hauing at a bay
 A saluage Bull, whose cruell hornes doe threat
 Desperate daunger, if he them assay,
 Traceth his ground, and round about doth beat,
 To spy where he may some aduantage get;
 The whiles the beast doth rage and loudly rore,
 So did the Squire, the whiles the Carle did fret,
 And fume in his disdainefull mynd the more,
 And oftentimes by Turmagant and Mahound swore.

Nathelesse so sharpely still he him pursewd,
 That at aduantage him at last he tooke,
 When his foote slipt (that slip he dearely rewd,)
 And with his yron club to ground him strooke;
 Where still he lay, ne out of swoune awooke,
 Till heauy hand the Carle vpon him layd,
 And bound him fast: Tho when he vp did looke,
 And saw him selfe captiu'd, he was dismayd,
 Ne powre had to withstand, ne hope of any ayd.

Then vp he made him rise, and forward fare,
 Led in a rope, which both his hands did bynd;
 Ne ought that foole for pittie did him spare,
 But with his whip him following behynd,
 Him often scourg'd, and forst his feete to fynd:
 And other whiles with bitter mockes and mowes
 He would him scorne, that to his gentle mynd
 Was much more grieuous, then the others blowes:
 Words sharpely wound, but greatest griefe of scorning growes.

The faire *Serena*, when she saw him fall
 Vnder that villaines club, then surely thought
 That slaine he was, or made a wretched thrall,
 And fled away with all the speede she mought,
 To seeke for safety, which long time she sought:
 And past through many perils by the way,
 Ere she againe to *Calepine* was brought;
 The which discourse as now I must delay,
 Till *Mirabellaes* fortunes I doe further say.

CANTO 8

*Prince Arthure ouercomes Disdaine,
 Quites Mirabell from dreed:
 Serena, found of Saluages,
 By Calepine is freed.*

Ye gentle Ladies, in whose soueraine powre
 Loue hath the glory of his kingdome left,
 And th'hearts of men, as your eternall dowre,
 In yron chaines, of liberty bereft,
 Deliuered hath into your hands by gift;
 Be well aware, how ye the same doe vse,
 That pride doe not to tyranny you lift;
 Least if men you of cruelty accuse,
 He from you take that chiefedome, which ye doe abuse.

And as ye soft and tender are by kynde,
 Adornd with goodly gifts of beauties grace,
 So be ye soft and tender eeke in mynde;
 But cruelty and hardnesse from you chace,
 That all your other praises will deface,
 And from you turne the loue of men to hate.
 Ensample take of *Mirabellaes* case,
 Who from the high degree of happy state,
 Fell into wretched woes, which she repented late.

Who after thraldome of the gentle Squire,
 Which she beheld with lamentable eye,
 Was touched with compassion entire,
 And much lamented his calamity,
 That for her sake fell into misery:
 Which booted nought for prayers, nor for threat
 To hope for to release or mollify;
 For aye the more, that she did them entreat,
 The more they him misust, and cruelly did beat.

So as they forward on their way did pas,
 Him still reuiling and afflicting sore,
 They met Prince *Arthure* with Sir *Enias*,
 (That was that courteous Knight, whom he before
 Hauing subdew'd, yet did to life restore,)
 To whom as they approcht, they gan augment
 Their cruelty, and him to punish more,
 Scourging and haling him more vehement;
 As if it them should grieue to see his punishment.

The Squire him selfe when as he saw his Lord,
 The witsesse of his wretchednesse, in place,
 Was much asham'd, that with an hempen cord
 He like a dog was led in captiue case,
 And did his head for bashfulnesse abase,
 As loth to see, or to be seene at all:
 Shame would be hid. But whenas *Enias*
 Beheld two such, of two such villaines thrall,
 His manly mynde was much emmoued therewithall.

And to the Prince thus sayd; See you Sir Knight,
 The greatest shame that euer eye yet saw?
 Yond Lady and her Squire with foule despight
 Abusde, against all reason and all law,
 Without regard of pittie or of awe.
 See how they doe that Squire beat and reuile;
 See how they doe the Lady hale and draw.
 But if ye please to lend me leaue a while,
 I will them soone acquite, and both of blame assoile.

The Prince assented, and then he streight way
 Dismounting light, his shield about him threw,
 With which approching, thus he gan to say;
 Abide ye caytiue treachetours vntrew,
 That haue with treason thrallled vnto you
 These two, vnworthy of your wretched bands;
 And now your crime with cruelty pursew.

Abide, and from them lay your loathly hands;
Or else abide the death, that hard before you stands.

The villaine stayd not aunswer to inuent,
But with his yron club preparing way,
His mindes sad message backe vnto him sent;
The which descended with such dreadfull sway,
That seemed nought the course thereof could stay:
No more then lightening from the lofty sky.
Ne list the Knight the powre thereof assay,
Whose doome was death, but lightly slipping by,
Vnwares defrauded his intended destiny.

And to requite him with the like againe,
With his sharpe sword he fiercely at him flew,
And strooke so strongly, that the Carle with paine
Saued him selfe, but that he there him slew:
Yet sau'd not so, but that the bloud it drew,
And gaue his foe good hope of victory.
Who therewith flesht, vpon him set anew,
And with the second stroke, thought certainly
To haue supplyde the first, and paide the vsury.

But Fortune aunswerd not vnto his call;
For as his hand was heaued vp on hight,
The villaine met him in the middle fall,
And with his club bet backe his brondyron bright
So forcibly, that with his owne hands might
Rebeaten backe vpon him selfe againe,
He driuen was to ground in selfe despight;
From whence ere he recouery could gaine,
He in his necke had set his foote with fell disdaine.

With that the foole, which did that end awayte,
Came running in, and whilest on ground he lay,
Laide heauy hands on him, and held so strayte,
That downe he kept him with his scornefull sway,

So as he could not weld him any way.
 The whiles that other villaine went about
 Him to haue bound, and thrald without delay;
 The whiles the foole did him reuile and flout,
 Threatning to yoke them tow & tame their corage stout.

As when a sturdy ploughman with his hynde
 By strength haue ouerthrowne a stubborne steare,
 They downe him hold, and fast with cords do bynde,
 Till they him force the buxome yoke to beare:
 So did these two this Knight oft tug and teare.
 Which when the Prince beheld, there standing by,
 He left his lofty steede to aide him neare,
 And buckling soone him selfe, gan fiercely fly
 Vppon that Carle, to saue his friend from ieopardy.

The villaine leauing him vnto his mate
 To be captiu'd, and handled as he list,
 Himselfe addrest vnto this new debate,
 And with his club him all about so blist,
 That he which way to turne him scarcely wist:
 Sometimes aloft he layd, sometimes alow;
 Now here, now there, and oft him neare he mist;
 So doubtfully, that hardly one could know
 Whether more wary were to giue or ward the blow.

But yet the Prince so well enured was
 With such huge strokes, approued oft in fight,
 That way to them he gaue forth right to pas.
 Ne would endure the daunger of their might,
 But wayt aduantage, when they downe did light.
 At last the caytiue after long discourse,
 When all his strokes he saw auoyded quite,
 Resolued in one t'assemble all his force,
 And make one end of him without ruth or remorse.

His dreadfull hand he heaued vp aloft,
 And with his dreadfull instrument of yre,
 Thought sure haue pownded him to powder soft,
 Or deepe emboweld in the earth entyre:
 But Fortune did not with his will conspire.
 For ere his stroke attayned his intent,
 The noble childe preuenting his desire,
 Vnder his club with wary boldnesse went,
 And smote him on the knee, that neuer yet was bent.

It neuer yet was bent, ne bent it now,
 Albe the stroke so strong and puissant were,
 That seem'd a marble pillour it could bow:
 But all that leg, which did his body beare,
 It crackt throughout, yet did no bloud appeare;
 So as it was vnable to support
 So huge a burden on such broken geare,
 But fell to ground, like to a lumpe of durt;
 Whence he assayd to rise, but could not for his hurt.

Eftsoones the Prince to him full nimbly stept,
 And least he should recouer foote againe,
 His head meant from his shoulders to haue swept.
 Which when the Lady saw, she cryde amaine;
 Stay stay, Sir Knight, for loue of God abstaine,
 From that vnwares ye weetlesse doe intend;
 Slay not that Carle, though worthy to be slaine:
 For more on him doth then him selfe depend;
 My life will by his death haue lamentable end.

He staide his hand according her desire,
 Yet nathemore him suffred to arize;
 But still suppressing gan of her inquire,
 What meaning mote those vncouth words comprize,
 That in that villaines health her safety lies:
 That, were no might in man, nor heart in Knights,
 Which durst her dreaded reskue enterprize,

Yet heuens them selues, that fauour feeble rights,
 Would for it selfe redresse, and punish such despights.

Then bursting forth in teares, which gushed fast
 Like many water streames, a while she stayd;
 Till the sharpe passion being ouerpast,
 Her tongue to her restord, then thus she sayd;
 Nor heuens, nor men can me most wretched mayd
 Deliuer from the doome of my desart,
 The which the God of loue hath on me layd,
 And damned to endure this direfull smart,
 For penance of my proud and hard rebellious hart.

In prime of youthly yeares, when first the flowre
 Of beauty gan to bud, and bloosme delight,
 And nature me endu'd with plenteous dowre,
 Of all her gifts, that pleasde each liuing sight,
 I was belou'd of many a gentle Knight,
 And sude and sought with all the seruice dew:
 Full many a one for me deepe groand and sigh't,
 And to the dore of death for sorrow drew,
 Complayning out on me, that would not on them rew.

But let them loue that list, or liue or die;
 Me list not die for any louers doole:
 Ne list me leaue my loued libertie,
 To pittie him that list to play the foole:
 To loue my selfe I learned had in schoole.
 Thus I triumphed long in louers paine,
 And sitting carelesse on the scorners stoole,
 Did laugh at those that did lament and plaine:
 But all is now repayd with interest againe.

For loe the winged God, that woundeth harts,
 Causde me be called to accompt therefore,
 And for reuengement of those wrongfull smarts,
 Which I to others did inflict afore,

Addeem'd me to endure this penaunce sore;
 That in this wize, and this vnmeete array,
 With these two lewd companions, and no more,
Disdaine and *Scorne*, I through the world should stray,
 Till I haue sau'd so many, as I earst did slay.

Certes (sayd then the Prince) the God is iust,
 That taketh vengeance of his peoples spoile.
 For were no law in loue, but all that lust,
 Might them oppresse, and painefully turmoile,
 His kingdome would continue but a while.
 But tell me Lady, wherefore doe you beare
 This bottle thus before you with such toile,
 And eeke this wallet at your backe arreare,
 That for these Carles to carry much more comely were?

Here in this bottle (sayd the sory Mayd)
 I put the teares of my contrition,
 Till to the brim I haue it full defrayd:
 And in this bag which I behinde me don,
 I put repentaunce for things past and gon.
 Yet is the bottle leake, and bag so torne,
 That all which I put in, fals out anon;
 And is behinde me trodden downe of *Scorne*,
 Who mocketh all my paine, & laughs the more I mourn.

The Infant hearkned wisely to her tale,
 And wondred much at *Cupids* iudg'ment wise,
 That could so meekly make proud hearts auale,
 And wreake him selfe on them, that him despise.
 Then suffred he *Disdaine* vp to arise,
 Who was not able vp him selfe to reare,
 By meanes his leg through his late luckelesse prise,
 Was crackt in twaine, but by his foolish feere
 Was holpen vp, who him supported standing neare.

But being vp, he lookt againe aloft,
 As if he neuer had receiued fall;
 And with sterne eye-browes stared at him oft,
 As if he would haue daunted him with all:
 And standing on his tiptoes, to seeme tall,
 Downe on his golden feete he often gazed,
 As if such pride the other could apall;
 Who was so far from being ought amazed,
 That he his lookes despised, and his boast dispraized.

Then turning backe vnto that captiue thrall,
 Who all this while stood there beside them bound,
 Vnwillling to be knowne, or seene at all,
 He from those bands weend him to haue vnwound.
 But when approching neare, he plainely found,
 It was his owne true groome, the gentle Squire,
 He thereat wext exceedingly astound,
 And him did oft embrace, and oft admire,
 Ne could with seeing satisfie his great desire.

Meane while the Saluage man, when he beheld
 That huge great foole oppressing th'other Knight,
 Whom with his weight vnweldy downe he held,
 He flew vpon him, like a greedy kight
 Vnto some carrion offered to his sight,
 And downe him plucking, with his nayles and teeth
 Gan him to hale, and teare, and scratch, and bite;
 And from him taking his owne whip, therewith
 So sore him scourgeth, that the bloud downe followeth.

And sure I weene, had not the Ladies cry
 Procur'd the Prince his cruell hand to stay,
 He would with whipping, him haue done to dye:
 But being checkt, he did abstaine streight way,
 And let him rise. Then thus the Prince gan say;
 Now Lady sith your fortunes thus dispose,
 That if ye list haue liberty, ye may,

Vnto your selfe I freely leaue to chose,
Whether I shall you leaue, or from these villaines lose.

Ah nay Sir Knight (sayd she) it may not be,
But that I needes must by all meanes fulfill
This penaunce, which enioyned is to me,
Least vnto me betide a greater ill;
Yet no lesse thankes to you for your good will.
So humbly taking leaue, she turnd aside,
But *Arthure* with the rest, went onward still
On his first quest, in which did him betide
A great aduenture, which did him from them deuide.

But first it falleth me by course to tell
Of faire *Serena*, who as earst you heard,
When first the gentle Squire at variaunce fell
With those two Carles, fled fast away, afeard
Of villany to be to her inferd:
So fresh the image of her former dread,
Yet dwelling in her eye, to her appeard,
That euery foote did tremble, which did tread,
And euery body two, and two she foure did read.

Through hils & dales, through bushes & through breres
Long thus she fled, till that at last she thought
Her selfe now past the perill of her feares.
Then looking round about, and seeing nought,
Which doubt of daunger to her offer mought,
She from her palfrey lighted on the plaine,
And sitting downe, her selfe a while bethought
Of her long trauell and turmoyling paine;
And often did of loue, and oft of lucke complaine.

And euermore she blamed *Calepine*,
The good Sir *Calepine*, her owne true Knight,
As th'onely author of her wofull tine:
For being of his loue to her so light,

As her to leaue in such a piteous plight.
 Yet neuer Turtle truer to his make,
 Then he was tride vnto his Lady bright:
 Who all this while endured for her sake,
 Great perill of his life, and restlesse paines did take.

Tho when as all her plaints she had displayd,
 And well disburdened her engrieued brest,
 Vpon the grasse her selfe adowne she layd;
 Where being tyrde with trauell, and opprest
 With sorrow, she betooke her selfe to rest.
 There whilst in *Morpheus* bosome safe she lay,
 Fearelesse of ought, that mote her peace molest,
 False Fortune did her safety betray,
 Vnto a straunge mischaunce, that menac'd her decay.

In these wylde deserts, where she now abode,
 There dwelt a saluage nation, which did liue
 Of stealth and spoile, and making nightly rode
 Into their neighbours borders; ne did giue
 Them selues to any trade, as for to driue
 The painefull plough, or cattell for to breed,
 Or by aduentrous marchandize to thriue;
 But on the labours of poore men to feed,
 And serue their owne necessities with others need.

There to they vsde one most accursed order,
 To eate the flesh of men, whom they mote fynde,
 And straungers to deuoure, which on their border
 Were brought by errour, or by wreckfull wynde.
 A monstrous cruelty gainst course of kynde.
 They towards euening wandring euery way,
 To seeke for booty, came by fortune blynde,
 Whereas this Lady, like a sheepe astray,
 Now drowned in the depth of sleepe all fearelesse lay.

Soone as they spide her, Lord what gladfull glee
 They made amongst them selues; but when her face
 Like the faire yuory shining they did see,
 Each gan his fellow solace and embrace,
 For ioy of such good hap by heauenly grace.
 Then gan they to deuize what course to take:
 Whether to slay her there vpon the place,
 Or suffer her out of her sleepe to wake,
 And then her eate attonce; or many meales to make.

The best aduizement was of bad, to let her
 Sleepe out her fill, without encomberment:
 For sleepe they sayd would make her battill better.
 Then when she wakt, they all gaue one consent,
 That since by grace of God she there was sent,
 Vnto their God they would her sacrificize,
 Whose share, her guiltlesse bloud they would present,
 But of her dainty flesh they did deuize
 To make a common feast, & feed with gurmandize.

So round about her they them selues did place
 Vpon the grasse, and diuersely dispose,
 As each thought best to spend the lingring space.
 Some with their eyes the daintest morsels chose;
 Some praise her paps, some praise her lips and nose;
 Some whet their kniues, and strip their elboes bare:
 The Priest him selfe a garland doth compose
 Of finest flowres, and with full busie care
 His bloody vessels wash, and holy fire prepare.

The Damzell wakes, then all attonce vpstart,
 And round about her flocke, like many flies,
 Whooping, and hallowing on euery part,
 As if they would haue rent the brasen skies.
 Which when she sees with ghastly griefful eies,
 Her heart does quake, and deadly pallid hew
 Benumbes her cheekes: Then out aloud she cries,

Where none is nigh to heare, that will her rew,
And rends her golden locks, and snowy brests embrew.

But all bootes not: they hands vpon her lay;
And first they spoile her of her iewels deare,
And afterwards of all her rich array;
The which amongst them they in peeces teare,
And of the pray each one a part doth beare.
Now being naked, to their sordid eyes
The goodly treasures of nature appeare:
Which as they view with lustfull fantasyes,
Each wisheth to him selfe, and to the rest enuyes.

Her yuorie necke, her alablaster brest,
Her paps, which like white silken pillowes were,
For loue in soft delight thereon to rest;
Her tender sides, her bellie white and clere,
Which like an Altar did it selfe vprere,
To offer sacrifice diuine thereon;
Her goodly thighes, whose glorie did appeare
Like a triumphall Arch, and thereupon
The spoiles of Princes hang'd, which were in battel won.

Those daintie parts, the dearlings of delight,
Which mote not be prophan'd of common eyes,
Those villeins vew'd with loose lasciuious sight,
And closely tempted with their craftie spyes;
And some of them gan mongst themselues deuize,
Thereof by force to take their beastly pleasure.
But them the Priest rebuking, did aduize
To dare not to pollute so sacred treasure,
Vow'd to the gods: religiõ held euen theeues in measure.

So being stayd, they her from thence directed
Vnto a litle groue not farre asyde,
In which an altar shortly they erected,
To slay her on. And now the Euentyde

His brode black wings had through the heauens wyde
 By this dispred, that was the tyme ordayned
 For such a dismall deed, their guilt to hyde:
 Of few greene turfes an altar soone they fayned,
 And dect it all with flowres, which they nigh hand obtayned.

Tho when as all things readie were aright,
 The Damzell was before the altar set,
 Being alreadie dead with fearefull fright.
 To whom the Priest with naked armes full net
 Approching nigh, and murdrous knife well whet,
 Gan mutter close a certaine secret charme,
 With other diuelish ceremonies met:
 Which doen he gan aloft t'aduance his arme,
 Whereat they shouted all, and made a loud alarme.

Then gan the bagpipes and the hornes to shrill,
 And shrieke aloud, that with the peoples voyce
 Confused, did the ayre with terror fill,
 And made the wood to tremble at the noyce:
 The whyles she wayld, the more they did reioyce.
 Now mote ye vnderstand that to this groue
 Sir *Calepine* by chaunce, more then by choyce,
 The selfe same euening fortune hether droue,
 As he to seeke *Serena* through the woods did roue.

Long had he sought her, and through many a soyle
 Had traueled still on foot in heauie armes,
 Ne ought was tyred with his endlesse toyles,
 Ne ought was feared of his certaine harmes:
 And now all weetlesse of the wretched stormes,
 In which his loue was lost, he slept full fast,
 Till being waked with these loud alarmes,
 He lightly started vp like one aghast,
 And catching vp his arms streight to the noise forth past.

There by th'vncertaine glimse of starry night,
 And by the twinkling of their sacred fire,
 He mote perceiue a litle dawning sight
 Of all, which there was doing in that quire:
 Mongst whom a woman spoyld of all attire
 He spyde, lamenting her vnluckie strife,
 And groning sore from grieued hart entire,
 Eftsoones he saw one with a naked knife
 Readie to launce her brest, and let out loued life.

With that he thrusts into the thickest throng,
 And euen as his right hand adowne descends,
 He him preuenting, layes on earth along,
 And sacrificeth to th'infernall feends.
 Then to the rest his wrathfull hand he bends,
 Of whom he makes such hauocke and such hew,
 That swarmes of damned soules to hell he sends:
 The rest that scape his sword and death eschew,
 Fly like a flocke of doues before a Faulcons vew.

From them returning to that Ladie backe,
 Whom by the Altar he doth sitting find,
 Yet fearing death, and next to death the lacke
 Of clothes to couer, what they ought by kind:
 He first her hands beginneth to vnbind,
 And then to question of her present woe;
 And afterwards to cheare with speaches kind.
 But she for nought that he could say or doe,
 One word durst speake, or answere him a whit thereto.

So inward shame of her vncomely case
 She did conceiue, through care of womanhood,
 That though the night did couer her disgrace,
 Yet she in so vnwomanly a mood,
 Would not bewray the state in which she stood.
 So all that night to him vnknown she past.
 But day, that doth discouer bad and good,

Ensewing, made her knowen to him at last:
The end whereof Ile keepe vntill another cast.

CANTO 9

*Calidore hostes with Meliboe
and loues fayre Pastorell;
Coridon enuies him, yet he
for ill rewards him well.*

N Ow turne againe my teme thou iolly swayne,
Backe to the furrow which I lately left;
I lately left a furrow, one or twayne
Vnplough'd, the which my coulter hath not cleft:
Yet seem'd the soyle both fayre and frutefull eft,
As I it past, that were too great a shame,
That so rich frute should be from vs bereft;
Besides the great dishonour and defame,
Which should befall to *Calidores* immortall name.

Great trauell hath the gentle *Calidore*
And toyle endured, sith I left him last
Sewing the *Blatant beast*, which I forbore
To finish then, for other present hast.
Full many pathes and perils he hath past,
Through hils, through dales, throgh forests, & throgh plaines
In that same quest which Fortune on him cast,
Which he atchieued to his owne great gaines,
Reaping eternall glorie of his restlesse paines.

So sharply he the Monster did pursew,
That day nor night he suffred him to rest,
Ne rested he himselfe but natures dew,
For dread of daunger, not to be redrest,
If he for slouth forslackt so famous quest.
Him first from court he to the citties coursed,
And from the citties to the townes him prest,
And from the townes into the cuntry forsed,
And from the country back to priuate farmes he scorsed.

From thence into the open fields he fled,
 Whereas the Heardes were keeping of their neat,
 And shepherds singing to their flockes, that fed,
 Layes of sweete loue and youthes delightfull heat:
 Him thether eke for all his fearefull threat
 He followed fast, and chaced him so nie,
 That to the folds, where sheepe at night doe seat,
 And to the litle cots, where shepherds lie
 In winters wrathfull time, he forced him to flie.

There on a day as he pursew'd the chace,
 He chaunst to spy a sort of shepheard groomes,
 Playing on pypes, and caroling apace,
 The whyles their beasts there in the budded broomes
 Beside them fed, and nipt the tender bloomes:
 For other worldly wealth they cared nought.
 To whom Sir *Calidore* yet sweating comes,
 And them to tell him courteously besought,
 If such a beast they saw, which he had thether brought.

They answer'd him, that no such beast they saw,
 Nor any wicked feend, that mote offend
 Their happie flockes, nor daunger to them draw:
 But if that such there were (as none they kend)
 They prayd high God him farre from them to send.
 Then one of them him seeing so to sweat,
 After his rusticke wise, that well he weend,
 Offred him drinke, to quench his thirstie heat,
 And if he hungry were, him offred eke to eat.

The knight was nothing nice, where was no need,
 And tooke their gentle offer: so adowne
 They prayd him sit, and gaue him for to feed
 Such homely what, as serues the simple clowne,
 That doth despise the dainties of the towne.
 Tho hauing fed his fill, he there besyde
 Saw a faire damzell, which did weare a crowne

Of sundry flowres, with silken ribbands tyde,
 Yclad in home-made greene that her owne hands had dyde.

Vpon a litle hillocke she was placed
 Higher then all the rest, and round about
 Enuiron'd with a girland, goodly graced,
 Of louely lasses, and them all without
 The lustie shepheard swaynes sate in a rout,
 The which did pype and sing her praises dew,
 And oft reioyce, and oft for wonder shout,
 As if some miracle of heauenly hew
 Were downe to them descended in that earthly vew.

And soothly sure she was full fayre of face,
 And perfectly well shapt in euery lim,
 Which she did more augment with modest grace,
 And comely carriage of her count'nance trim,
 That all the rest like lesser lamps did dim:
 Who her admiring as some heauenly wight,
 Did for their soueraine goddesses her esteeme,
 And caroling her name both day and night,
 The fayrest *Pastorella* her by name did hight.

Ne was there heard, ne was there shepheard's swayne
 But her did honour, and eke many a one
 Burnt in her loue, and with sweet pleasing payne
 Full many a night for her did sigh and grone:
 But most of all the shepheard *Coridon*
 For her did languish, and his deare life spend;
 Yet neither she for him, nor other none
 Did care a whit, ne any liking lend:
 Though meane her lot, yet higher did her mind ascend.

Her whyles Sir *Calidore* there vewed well,
 And markt her rare demeanure, which him seemed
 So farre the meane of shepheard's to excell,
 As that he in his mind her worthy deemed,

To be a Princes Paragone esteemed,
 He was vnwares surprisd in subtile bands
 Of the blynd boy, ne thence could be redeemed
 By any skill out of his cruell hands;
 Caught like the bird, which gazing still on others stands.

So stood he still long gazing thereupon,
 Ne any will had thence to moue away,
 Although his quest were farre afore him gon;
 But after he had fed, yet did he stay,
 And sate there still, vntill the flying day
 Was farre forth spent, discoursing diuersly
 Of sundry things, as fell, to worke delay;
 And euermore his speach he did apply
 To th'heards, but meant them to the damzels fantazy.

By this the moystie night approching fast,
 Her deawy humour gan on th'earth to shed,
 That warn'd the shepherds to their homes to hast
 Their tender flocks, now being fully fed,
 For feare of wetting them before their bed;
 Then came to them a good old aged syre,
 Whose siluer lockes bedeckt his beard and hed,
 With shepherds hooke in hand, and fit attyre,
 That wild the damzell rise; the day did now expyre.

He was to weet by common voice esteemed
 The father of the fayrest *Pastorell*,
 And of her selfe in very deede so deemed;
 Yet was not so, but as old stories tell
 Found her by fortune, which to him befell,
 In th'open fields an Infant left alone,
 And taking vp brought home, and noursed well
 As his owne chyld; for other he had none,
 That she in tract of time accompted was his owne.

She at his bidding meekely did arise,
 And streight vnto her litle flocke did fare:
 Then all the rest about her rose likewise,
 And each his sundrie sheepe with seuerall care
 Gathered together, and them homeward bare:
 Whylest euerie one with helping hands did striue
 Amongst themselues, and did their labours share,
 To helpe faire *Pastorella*, home to driue
 Her fleecie flocke; but *Coridon* most helpe did giue.

But *Meliboe* (so hight that good old man)
 Now seeing *Calidore* left all alone,
 And night arriued hard at hand, began
 Him to inuite vnto his simple home;
 Which though it were a cottage clad with lome,
 And all things therein meane, yet better so
 To lodge, then in the saluage fields to rome.
 The knight full gladly soone agreed thereto,
 Being his harts owne wish, and home with him did go.

There he was welcom'd of that honest syre,
 And of his aged Beldame homely well;
 Who him besought himselfe to disattyre,
 And rest himselfe, till supper time befell.
 By which home came the fayrest *Pastorell*,
 After her flocke she in their fold had tyde,
 And supper readie dight, they to it fell
 With small adoe, and nature satisfyde,
 The which doth litle craue contented to abyde.

Tho when they had their hunger slaked well,
 And the fayre mayd the table ta'ne away,
 The gentle knight, as he that did excell
 In courtesie, and well could doe and say,
 For so great kindnesse as he found that day,
 Can greatly thanke his host and his good wife;
 And drawing thence his speach another way,

Gan highly to commend the happie life,
Which Shepherds lead, without debate or bitter strife.

How much (sayd he) more happie is the state,
In which ye father here doe dwell at ease,
Leading a life so free and fortunate,
From all the tempests of these worldly seas,
Which trosse the rest in dangerous disease?
Where warres, and wreckes, and wicked enmitie
Doe them afflict, which no man can appease,
That certes I your happinesse enuie,
And wish my lot were plast in such felicitie.

Surely my sonne (then answer'd he againe)
If happie, then it is in this intent,
That hauing small, yet doe I not complaine
Of want, ne wish for more it to augment,
But doe my self, with that I haue, content;
So taught of nature, which doth litle need
Of forreine helpes to lifes due nourishment:
The fields my food, my flocke my rayment breed;
No better doe I weare, no better doe I feed.

Therefore I doe not any one enuy,
Nor am enuyde of any one therefore;
They that haue much, feare much to loose thereby,
And store of cares doth follow riches store.
The litle that I haue, growes dayly more
Without my care, but onely to attend it;
My lambes doe euery yeare increase their score,
And my flockes father daily doth amend it.
What haue I, but to praise th'Almighty, that doth send it?

To them, that list, the worlds gay shewes I leaue,
And to great ones such follies doe forgiue,
Which oft through pride do their owne perill weaue,
And through ambition downe themselues doe driue

To sad decay, that might contented liue.
 Me no such cares nor combrous thoughts offend,
 Ne once my minds vnmoued quiet grieue,
 But all the night in siluer sleepe I spend,
 And all the day, to what I list, I doe attend.

Sometimes I hunt the Fox, the vowed foe
 Vnto my Lambes, and him dislodge away;
 Sometime the fawne I practise from the Doe,
 Or from the Goat her kidde how to conuay;
 Another while I baytes and nets display,
 The birds to catch, or fishes to beguyle:
 And when I wearie am, I downe doe lay
 My limbes in euery shade, to rest from toyle,
 And drinke of euery brooke, when thirst my throte doth boyle.

The time was once, in my first prime of yeares,
 When pride of youth forth pricked my desire,
 That I disdain'd amongst mine equall peares
 To follow sheepe, and shepherds base attire:
 For further fortune then I would inquire.
 And leauing home, to roiall court I sought;
 Where I did sell my selfe for yearely hire,
 And in the Princes gardin daily wrought:
 There I beheld such vainenesse, as I neuer thought.

With sight whereof soone cloyd, and long deluded
 With idle hopes, which them doe entertaine,
 After I had ten yeares my selfe excluded
 From natiue home, and spent my youth in vaine,
 I gan my follies to my selfe to plaine,
 And this sweet peace, whose lacke did then appeare.
 Tho backe returning to my sheepe againe,
 I from thenceforth haue learn'd to loue more deare
 This lowly quiet life, which I inherite here.

Whylest thus he talkt, the knight with greedy eare
 Hong still vpon his melting mouth attent;
 Whose sensefull words empierst his hart so neare,
 That he was rapt with double rauishment,
 Both of his speach that wrought him great content,
 And also of the obiect of his vew,
 On which his hungry eye was alwayes bent;
 That twixt his pleasing tongue, and her faire hew,
 He lost himselfe, and like one halfe entraunced grew.

Yet to occasion meanes, to worke his mind,
 And to insinuate his harts desire,
 He thus replyde; Now surely syre, I find,
 That all this worlds gay showes, which we admire,
 Be but vaine shadowes to this safe retyre
 Of life, which here in lowlinesse ye lead,
 Fearelesse of foes, or fortunes wrackfull yre,
 Which tosseth states, and vnder foot doth tread
 The mightie ones, affrayd of euery chaunges dread.

That euen I which daily doe behold
 The glorie of the great, mongst whom I won,
 And now haue prou'd, what happineesse ye hold
 In this small plot of your dominion,
 Now loath great Lordship and ambition;
 And wish the heauens so much had graced mee,
 As graunt me liue in like condition;
 Or that my fortunes might transposed bee
 From pitch of higher place, vnto this low degree.

In vaine (said then old *Meliboe*) doe men
 The heauens of their fortunes fault accuse,
 Sith they know best, what is the best for them:
 For they to each such fortune doe diffuse,
 As they doe know each can most aptly vse.
 For not that, which men couet most, is best,
 Nor that thing worst, which men do most refuse;

But fittest is, that all contented rest
 With that they hold: each hath his fortune in his brest.

It is the mynd, that maketh good or ill,
 That maketh wretch or happie, rich or poore:
 For some, that hath abundance at his will,
 Hath not enough, but wants in greatest store;
 And other, that hath litle, askes no more,
 But in that litle is both rich and wise.
 For wisdom is most riches; fooles therefore
 They are, which fortunes doe by vowes deuize,
 Sith each vnto himselfe his life may fortunize.

Since then in each mans self (said *Calidore*)
 It is, to fashion his owne lyfes estate,
 Giue leaue awhyle, good father, in this shore
 To rest my barcke, which hath bene beaten late
 With stormes of fortune and tempestuous fate,
 In seas of troubles and of toylesome paine,
 That whether quite from them for to retrate
 I shal resolute, or backe to turne againe,
 I may here with your selfe some small repose obtaine.

Not that the burden of so bold a guest
 Shall chargefull be, or chaunge to you at all;
 For your meane food shall be my daily feast,
 And this your cabin both my bowre and hall.
 Besides for recompence hereof, I shall
 You well reward, and golden guerdon giue,
 That may perhaps you better much withall,
 And in this quiet make you safer liue.
 So forth he drew much gold, and toward him it driue.

But the good man, nought tempted with the offer
 Of his rich mould, did thrust it farre away,
 And thus bespake; Sir knight, your bounteous proffe[r]
 Be farre fro me, to whom ye ill display

That mucky masse, the cause of mens decay,
 That mote empaire my peace with daungers dread.
 But if ye algates couet to assay
 This simple sort of life, that shepherds lead,
 Be it your owne: our rudenesse to your selfe aread.

So there that night Sir *Calidore* did dwell,
 And long while after, whilst him list remaine,
 Dayly beholding the faire *Pastorell*,
 And feeding on the bayt of his owne bane.
 During which time he did her entertaine
 With all kind courtesies, he could inuent;
 And euery day, her companie to gaine,
 When to the field she went, he with her went:
 So for to quench his fire, he did it more augment.

But she that neuer had acquainted beene
 With such queint vsage, fit for Queenes and Kings,
 Ne euer had such knightly seruice seene,
 But being bred vnder base shepherds wings,
 Had euer learn'd to loue the lowly things,
 Did litle whit regard his courteous guize,
 But cared more for *Colins* carolings
 Then all that he could doe, or euer deuize:
 His layes, his loues, his lookes she did them all despize.

Which *Calidore* perceiuing, thought it best
 To chaunge the manner of his loftie looke;
 And doffing his bright armes, himselfe adrest
 In shepherds weed, and in his hand he tooke,
 In stead of steelehead speare, a shepherds hooke;
 That who had seene him then, would haue bethought
 On *Phrygian Paris* by *Plexippus* brooke,
 When he the loue of fayre *Oenone* sought,
 What time the golden apple was vnto him brought.

So being clad, vnto the fields he went
 With the faire *Pastorella* euery day,
 And kept her sheepe with diligent attent,
 Watching to driue the rauenous Wolfe away,
 The whylest at pleasure she mote sport and play;
 And euery euening helping them to fold:
 And otherwhiles for need, he did assay
 In his strong hand their rugged teats to hold,
 And out of them to presse the milke: loue so much could.

Which seeing *Coridon*, who her likewise
 Long time had lou'd, and hop'd her loue to gaine,
 He much was troubled at that straungers guize,
 And many gealous thoughts conceiu'd in vaine,
 That this of all his labour and long paine
 Should reap the haruest, ere it ripened were;
 That made him scoule, and pout, and oft complaine
 Of *Pastorell* to all the shepheards there,
 That she did loue a stranger swayne then him more dere.

And euer when him came in companie,
 Where *Calidore* was present, he would loure,
 And byte his lip, and euen for gealousie
 Was readie oft his owne hart to deuoure,
 Impatient of any paramoure:
 Who on the other side did seeme so farre
 From malicing, or grudging his good houre,
 That all he could, he graced him with her,
 Ne euer shewed signe of rancour or of iarre.

And oft, when *Coridon* vnto her brought
 Or litle sparrowes, stolen from their nest,
 Or wanton squirrels, in the woods farre sought,
 Or other daintie thing for her adrest,
 He would commend his guift, and make the best.
 Yet she no whit his presents did regard,
 Ne him could find to fancie in her brest:

This newcome shepheard had his market mard.
 Old loue is litle worth when new is more prefard.

One day when as the shepheard swaynes together
 Were met, to make their sports and merrie glee,
 As they are wont in faire sunshynie weather,
 The whiles their flockes in shadowes shrouded bee,
 They fell to daunce: then did they all agree,
 That *Colin Clout* should pipe as one most fit;
 And *Calidore* should lead the ring, as hee
 That most in *Pastorellaes* grace did sit.
 Thereat frown'd *Coridon*, and his lip closely bit.

But *Calidore* of courteous inclination
 Tooke *Coridon*, and set him in his place,
 That he should lead the daunce, as was his fashion;
 For *Coridon* could daunce, and trimly trace.
 And when as *Pastorella*, him to grace,
 Her flowry garlond tooke from her owne head,
 And plast on his, he did it soone displace,
 And did it put on *Coridons* in stead:
 Then *Coridon* woxe frolicke, that earst seemed dead.

Another time, when as they did dispose
 To practise games, and maisteries to try,
 They for their ludge did *Pastorella* chose;
 A garland was the meed of victory.
 There *Coridon* forth stepping openly,
 Did chalenge *Calidore* to wrestling game:
 For he through long and perfect industry,
 Therein well practisd was, and in the same
 Thought sure t'auenge his grudge, & worke his foe great shame.

But *Calidore* he greatly did mistake;
 For he was strong and mightily stiffe pight,
 That with one fall his necke he almost brake,
 And had he not vpon him fallen light,

His dearest ioynt he sure had broken quight.
 Then was the oaken crowne by *Pastorell*
 Giuen to *Calidore*, as his due right;
 But he, that did in courtesie excell,
 Gaue it to *Coridon*, and said he wonne it well.

Thus did the gentle knight himselfe abeare
 Amongst that rusticke rout in all his deeds,
 That euen they, the which his riuals were,
 Could not maligne him, but commend him needs:
 For courtesie amongst the rudest bredes
 Good will and fauour. So it surely wrought
 With this faire Mayd, and in her mynde the seeds
 Of perfect loue did sow, that last forth brought
 The fruite of ioy and blisse, though long time dearely bought.

Thus *Calidore* continu'd there long time,
 To winne the loue of the faire *Pastorell*;
 Which hauing got, he vsed without crime
 Or blamefull blot, but menaged so well,
 That he of all the rest, which there did [d]well,
 Was fauoured, and to her grace commended.
 But what straunge fortunes vnto him befell,
 Ere he attain'd the point by him intended,
 Shall more conueniently in other place be ended.

CANTO 10

*Calidore sees the Graces daunce,
To Colins melody:
The whiles his Pastorell is led,
[I]nto captiuity.*

W Ho now does follow the foule *Blatant Beast*,
Whilest *Calidore* does follow that faire Mayd,
Vnmyndfull of his vow and high beheast,
Which by the Faery Queene was on him layd,
That he should neuer leaue, nor be delayd
From chacing him, till he had it attchieued?
But now entrapt of loue, which him betrayd,
He mindeth more, how he may be relieued
With grace from her, whose loue his heart hath sore engrieued.

That from henceforth he meanes no more to sew
His former quest, so full of toile and paine;
Another quest, another game in vew
He hath, the guerdon of his loue to gaine:
With whom he myndes for euer to remaine,
And set his rest amongst the rusticke sort,
Rather then hunt still after shadowes vaine
Of courtly fauour, fed with light report,
Of euery blaste, and sayling alwaies on the port.

Ne certes mote he greatly blamed be,
From so high step to stoupe vnto so low.
For who had tasted once (as oft did he)
The happy peace, which there doth ouerflow,
And prou'd the perfect pleasures, which doe grow
Amongst poore hyndes, in hils, in woods, in dales,
Would neuer more delight in painted show
Of such false blisse, as there is set for stales,
T'entrap vnwary fooles in their eternall bales.

For what hath all that goodly glorious gaze
 Like to one sight, which *Calidore* did vew?
 The glaunce whereof their dimmed eies would daze,
 That neuer more they should endure the shew
 Of that sunne-shine, that makes them looke askew.
 Ne ought in all that world of beauties rare,
 (Saue onely *Glorianaes* heauenly hew
 To which what can compare?) can it compare;
 The which as commeth now, by course I will declare.

One day as he did raunge the fields abroad,
 Whilest his faire *Pastorella* was elsewhere,
 He chaunst to come, far from all peoples troad,
 Vnto a place, whose pleasaunce did appere
 To passe all others, on the earth which were:
 For all that euer was by natures skill
 Deuized to worke delight, was gathered there,
 And there by her were poured forth at fill,
 As if this to adorne, she all the rest did pill.

It was an hill plaste in an open plaine,
 That round about was bordered with a wood
 Of matchlesse hight, that seem'd th'earth to disdaine;
 In which all trees of honour stately stood,
 And did all winter as in sommer bud,
 Spredding pauillions for the birds to bowre,
 Which in their lower braunches sung aloud;
 And in their tops the soring hauke did towre,
 Sitting like King of fowles in maiesty and powre.

And at the foote thereof, a gentle flud
 His siluer waues did softly tumble downe,
 Vnmard with ragged mosse or filthy mud;
 Ne mote wylde beastes, ne mote the ruder clowne
 Thereto approach, ne filth mote therein drowne:
 But Nymphes and Faeries by the bancks did sit,
 In the woods shade, which did the waters crowne,

Keeping all noysome things away from it,
And to the waters fall tuning their accents fit.

And on the top thereof a spacious plaine
Did spred it selfe, to serue to all delight,
Either to daunce, when they to daunce would faine,
Or else to course about their bases light;
Ne ought there wanted, which for pleasure might
Desired be, or thence to banish bale:
So pleasauntly the hill with equall hight,
Did seeme to ouerlooke the lowly vale;
Therefore it rightly cleeped was mount *Acidale*.

They say that *Venus*, when she did dispose
Her selfe to pleasaunce, vsed to resort
Vnto this place, and therein to repose
And rest her selfe, as in a gladsome port,
Or with the Graces there to play and sport;
That euen her owne *Cytheron*, though in it
She vsed most to keepe her royall court,
And in her soueraine Maiesty to sit,
She in regard hereof refusde and thought vnfit.

Vnto this place when as the Elfin Knight
Approcht, him seemed that the merry sound
Of a shrill pipe he playing heard on hight,
And many feete fast thumping th'hollow ground,
That through the woods their Eccho did rebound.
He nigher drew, to weete what mote it be;
There he a troupe of Ladies dauncing found
Full merrily, and making gladfull glee,
And in the midst a Shepheard piping he did see.

He durst not enter into th'open greene,
For dread of them vnwares to be descryde,
For breaking of their daunce, if he were seene;
But in the couert of the wood did byde,

Beholding all, yet of them vnespyde.
 There he did see, that pleased much his sight,
 That euen he him selfe his eyes enuyde,
 An hundred naked maidens lilly white,
 All raunged in a ring, and dauncing in delight.

All they without were raunged in a ring,
 And daunced round ; but in the midst of them
 Three other Ladies did both daunce and sing,
 The whilest the rest them round about did hemme,
 And like a girlond did in compasse stemme:
 And in the middest of those same three, was placed
 Another Damzell, as a precious gemme,
 Amidst a ring most richly well enchaced,
 That with her goodly presence all the rest much graced.

Looke how the Crowne, which *Ariadne* wore
 Vpon her yuory forehead that same day
 That *Theseus* her vnto his bridale bore,
 When the bold *Centaures* made that bloody fray
 With the fierce *Lapithes*, which did them dismay;
 Being now placed in the firmament,
 Through the bright heauen doth her beams display,
 And is vnto the starres an ornament,
 Which round about her moue in order excellent.

Such was the beauty of this goodly band,
 Whose sundry parts were here too long to tell:
 But she that in the midst of them did stand,
 Seem'd all the rest in beauty to excell,
 Crownd with a rosie girlond, that right well
 Did her beseeme. And euer, as the crew
 About her daunst, sweet flowres, that far did smell,
 And fragrant odours they vppon her threw;
 But most of all, those three did her with gifts endew.

Those were the Graces, daughters of delight,
 Handmaidens of *Venus*, which are wont to haunt
 Vppon this hill, and daunce there day and night:
 Those three to men all gifts of grace do graunt,
 And all, that *Venus* in her selfe doth vaunt,
 Is borrowed of them. But that faire one,
 That in the midst was placed parauaunt,
 Was she to whom that shepheard pypt alone,
 That made him pipe so merrily, as neuer none.

She was to weete that iolly Shepherds lasse,
 Which piped there vnto that merry rout:
 That iolly shepheard, which there piped, was
 Poore *Colin Clout* (who knowes not *Colin Clout*?)
 He pypt apace, whilst they him daunst about.
 Pype iolly shepheard, pype thou now apace
 Vnto thy loue, that made thee low to lout;
 Thy Loue is present there with thee in place,
 Thy Loue is there aduauant to be another Grace.

Much wondred *Calidore* at this straunge sight,
 Whose like before his eye had neuer seene,
 And standing long astonished in spright,
 And rapt with pleasaunce, wist not what to weene;
 Whether it were the traine of beauties Queene,
 Or Nymphes, or Faeries, or enchanted show,
 With which his eyes mote haue deluded beene.
 Therefore resolving, what it was, to know,
 Out of the wood he rose, and toward them did go.

But soone as he appeared to their vew,
 The vanisht all away out of his sight,
 And cleane were gone, which way he neuer knew;
 All saue the shepheard, who for fell despight
 Of that displeasure, broke his bag-pipe quight,
 And made great mone for that vnhappy turne.
 But *Calidore*, though no lesse sory wight,

For that mishap, yet seeing him to mourne,
Drew neare, that he the truth of all by him mote learne.

And first him greeting, thus vnto him spake;
Haile iolly shepheard, which thy ioyous dayes
Here ledest in this goodly merry make,
Frequented of these gentle Nymphes alwayes,
Which to thee flocke, to heare thy louely layes;
Tell me, what mote these dainty Damzels be,
Which here with thee doe make their pleasant playes?
Right happy thou, that mayst them freely see:
But why when I them saw, fled they away from me?

Not I so happy, answerd then that swaine,
As thou vnhappy, which them thence didst chace,
Whom by no meanes thou canst recall againe;
For being gone, none can them bring in place,
But whom they of them selues list so to grace.
Right sorry I, (saide then Sir *Calidore*,)
That my ill fortune did them hence displace.
But since things passed none may now restore,
Tell, me what were they all, whose lacke thee grieues so sore.

Tho gan that shepheard thus for to dilate;
Then wote thou shepheard, whatsoeuer thou bee,
That all those Ladies, which thou sawest late,
Are *Venus* Damzels, all within her fee,
But differing in honour and degree:
They all are Graces, which on her depend,
Besides a thousand more, which ready bee
Her to adorne, when so she forth doth wend:
But those three in the midst, doe chiefe on her attend.

They are the daughters of sky-ruling *Ioue*,
By him begot of faire *Eurynome*,
The Oceans daughter, in this pleasant groue,
As he this way comming from feastfull glee,

Of *Thetis* wedding with *Æacidee*,
 In sommers shade himselfe here rested weary.
 The first of them hight mylde *Euphrosyne*,
 Next faire *Aglaiia*, last *Thalia* merry:
 Sweete Goddesses all three which me in mirth do chery.

These three on men all gracious gifts bestow,
 Which decke to body or adorne the mynde,
 To make them louely or well faouered show,
 As comely carriage, entertainment kynde,
 Sweete semblaunt, friendly offices that bynde,
 And all the complements of curtesie:
 They teach vs, how to each degree and kynde
 We should our selues demeane, to low, to hie;
 To firends, to foes, which skill men call Ciuility.

Therefore they alwaies smoothly seeme to smile,
 That we likewise should mylde and gentle be,
 And also naked are, that without guile
 Or false dissemblance all them plaine may see,
 Simple and true from couert malice free:
 And eeke them selues so in their daunce they bore,
 That two of them still fr[ow]ard seem'd to bee,
 But one still towards shew'd her selfe afore;
 That good should from vs goe, then come in greater store.

Such were those Goddesses, which ye did see;
 But that fourth Mayd, which there amidst thē traced,
 Who can aread, what creature mote she bee,
 Whether a creature, or a goddesse graced
 With heauenly gifts from heuen first enraced?
 But what so sure she was, she worthy was,
 For be the fourth with those three other placed:
 Yet was she certes but a countrey lasse,
 Yet she all other countrey lasses farre did passe.

So farre as doth the daughter of the day,
 All other lesser lights in light excell,
 So farre doth she in beautyfull array,
 About all other lasses beare the bell,
 Ne lesse in vertue that beseemes her well,
 Doth she exceede the rest of all her race;
 For which the Graces that here wont to dwell,
 Haue for more honor brought her to this place,
 And graced her so much to be another Grace.

Another Grace she well deserues to be,
 In whom so many Graces gathered are,
 Excelling much the meane of her degree;
 Diuine resemblaunce, beauty soueraine rare,
 Firme Chastity, that spight ne blemish dare;
 All which she with such courtesie doth grace,
 That all her peres cannot with her compare,
 But quite are dimmed, when she is in place.
 She made me often pipe and now to pipe apace.

Sunne of the world, great glory of the sky,
 That all the earth doest lighten with thy rayes,
 Great *Gloriana*, greatest Maiesty,
 Pardon thy shepheard, mongst so many layes,
 As he hath sung of thee in all his dayes,
 To make one minime of thy poore handmayd,
 And vnderneath thy feete to place her prayse;
 That when thy glory shall be farre displayd
 To future age of her this mention may be made.

When thus that shepheard ended had his speach,
 Sayd *Calidore* ; Now sure it yrketh mee,
 That to thy blisse I made this luckesse breach,
 As now the author of thy bale to be,
 Thus to bereaue thy Loues deare sight from thee:
 But gentle Shepheard pardon thou my shame,
 Who rashly sought that, which I mote not see.

Thus did the courteous Knight excuse his blame,
And to recomfort him, all comely meanes did frame.

In such discourses they together spent
Long time, as fit occasion forth them led;
With which the Knight him selfe did much content,
And with delight his greedy fancy fed,
Both of his words, which he with reason red;
And also of the place, whose pleasures rare
With such regard his senses rauished,
That thence, he had no will away to fare,
But wisht, that with that shepheard he mote dwelling share.

But that enuenim'd sting, the which of yore,
His poysnous point deepe fixed in his hart
Had left, now gan afresh to rancle sore,
And to renue the rigour of his smart:
Which to recure, no skill of Leaches art
Mote him auaille, but to returne againe
To his wounds worker, that with louely dart
Dinting his brest, had bred his restlesse paine,
Like as the wounded Whale to shore flies froõ the maine.

So taking leaue of that same gentle swaine,
He backe returned to his rusticke wonne,
Where his faire *Pastorella* did remaine:
To whome in sort, as he at first begonne,
He daily did apply him selfe to donne
All dewfull seruice voide of thoughts imp[u]re:
Ne any paines ne perill did he shonne,
By which he might her to his loue allure,
And liking in her yet vntamed heart procure.

And euermore the shepheard *Coridon*,
What euer thing he did her to aggrate,
Did striue to match with strong contention,
And all his paines did closely emulate;

Whether it were to caroll, as they sate
 Keeping their sheepe, or games to exercize,
 Or to present her with their labours late;
 Through which if any grace chaunst to arize
 To him, the Shepheard streight with iealousie did frize.

One day as they all three together went
 To the greene wood, to gather strawberries,
 There chaunst to them a dangerous accident;
 A Tigre forth out of the wood did rise,
 That with fell clawes full of fierce gourmandize,
 And greedy mouth, wide gaping like hell gate,
 Did runne at *Pastorell*, her to surprize:
 Whom she beholding, now all desolate
 Can cry to them aloud, to helpe ere all too late.

Which *Coridon* first hearing, ran in hast
 To reskue her, but when he saw the feend,
 Through cowherd feare he fled away as fast,
 Ne durst abide the daunger of the end;
 His life he steemed dearer then his frend.
 But *Calidore* soone comming to her ayde,
 When he the beast saw ready now to rend
 His Loues deare spoile, in which his heart was prayde,
 He ran at him enrag[e]d in stead of being frayde.

He had no weapon, but his shepheards hooke,
 To serue the vengeaunce of his wrathfull will;
 With which so sternely he the monster strooke,
 That to the ground astonished he fell;
 Whence ere he could recou'r, he did him quell,
 And hewing off his head, [he] it presented
 Before the feete of the faire *Pastorell*;
 Who scarcely yet from former feare exempted,
 A thousand times him thank't, that had her death preuented.

From that day forth she gan him to affect,
 And daily more her fauour to augment;
 But *Coridon* for cowherdize reiect,
 Fit to keepe sheepe, vnfit for loues content:
 The gentle heart scornes base disparagement.
 Yet *Calidore* did not despise him quight,
 But vsde him friendly for further intent,
 That by his fellowship, he colour might
 Both his estate, and loue from skill of any wight.

So well he wood her, and so well he wrought her,
 With humble seruice, and with daily sute,
 That at the last vnto his will he brought her;
 Which he so wisely well did prosecute,
 That of his loue he reapt the timely frute,
 And ioyed long in close felicity:
 Till fortune fraught with malice, blinde, and brute,
 That enuies louers long prosperity,
 Blew vp a bitter storme of foule aduersity.

It fortun'd one day, when *Calidore*
 Was hunting in the woods (as was his trade)
 A lawlesse people, *Brigants* hight of yore,
 That neuer vsde to liue by plough nor spade,
 But fed on spoile and booty, which they made
 Vpon their neighbours, which did nigh them border,
 The dwelling of these shepheards did inuade,
 And spoyld their houses, and them selues did murder;
 And droue away their flocks, with other much disorder.

Amongst the rest, the which they then did pray,
 They spoyld old *Melibee* of all he had,
 And all his people captiue led away;
 Mongst which this lucklesse mayd away was lad,
 Faire *Pastorella*, sorrowfull and sad,
 Most sorrowfull, most sad, that euer sigh't,
 Now made the spoile of theeues and *Brigants* bad,

Which was the conquest of the gentlest Knight,
That euer liu'd, and th'onely glory of his might.

With them also was taken *Coridon*,
And carried captiue by those theeues away;
Who in the couert of the night, that none
Mote them descry, nor reskue from their pray,
Vnto their dwelling did them close conuay.
Their dwelling in a little Island was,
Couered with shrubby woods, in which no way
Appeard for people in nor out to pas,
Nor any footing fynde for ouergrowen gras.

For vnderneath the ground their way was made,
Through hollow caues, that no man mote discover
For the thicke shrubs, which did them alwaies shade
From view of liuing wight, and couered ouer:
But darknesse dred and daily night did houer
Through all the inner parts, wherein they dwelt,
Ne lightned was with window, nor with louer,
But with continuall candlelight, which delt
A doubtfull sense of things, not so well seene, as felt.

Hither those *Brigants* brought their present pray,
And kept them with continuall watch and ward,
Meaning so soone, as they conuenient may,
For slaues to sell them, for no small reward,
To merchants, which them kept in bondage hard,
Or sold againe. Now when faire *Pastorell*
Into this place was brought, and kept with gard
Of griesly theeues, she thought her self in hell,
Where with such damned fiends she should in darknesse dwell.

But for to tell the dolefull dreriment,
And pittifull complaints, which there she made,
Where day and night she nought did but lament
Her wretched life, shut vp in deadly shade,

And waste her goodly beauty, which did fade
Like to a flowre, that feeles no heate of sunne,
Which may her feeble leaues with comfort glade.
But what befell her in that theeuish wonne,
Will in an other Canto better be begonne.

CANTO 11

*The theeues fall out for Pastorell,
 Whylest Melibee is slaine:
 Her Calidore from them redeemes,
 And bringeth backe againe.*

T He ioyes of loue, if they should euer last,
 Without affliction or disquietnesse,
 That worldly chaunces doe amongst them cast,
 Would be on earth too great a blessednesse,
 Liker to heauen, then mortall wretchednesse.
 Therefore the winged God, to let men weet,
 That here on earth is no sure happinesse,
 A thousand sowres hath tempred with one sweet,
 To make it seeme more deare and dainty, as is meet.

Like as is now befalne to this faire Mayd,
 Faire *Pastorell*, of whom is now my song,
 Who being now in dreadfull darknesse layd,
 Amongst those theeues, which her in bondage strong
 Detaynd, yet Fortune not with all this wrong
 Contented, greater mischiefe on her threw,
 And sorrowes heapt on her in greater throng;
 That who so heares her heauinesse, would rew
 And pittie her sad plight, so chang'd from pleasaunt hew.

Whylest thus she in these hellish dens remayned,
 Wrapped in wretched cares and hearts vnrest,
 It so befell (as Fortune had ordayned)
 That he, which was their Capitaine profest,
 And had the chiefe commaund of all the rest,
 One day as he did all his prisoners vew,
 With lustfull eyes, beheld that louely guest,
 Faire *Pastorella*, whose sad mournfull hew
 Like the faire Morning clad in misty fog did shew.

At sight whereof his barbarous heart was fired,
 And inly burnt with flames most raging whot,
 That her alone he for his part desired
 Of all the other pray, which they had got,
 And her in mynde did to him selfe allot.
 From that day forth he kyndnesse to her showed,
 And sought her loue, by all the meanes he mote;
 With looks, with words, with gifts he oft her wowed;
 And mixed threats among, and much vnto her vowed.

But all that euer he could doe or say,
 Her constant mynd could not a whit remoue,
 Nor draw vnto the lure of his lewd lay,
 To graunt him fauour, or afford him loue.
 Yet ceast he not to sew and all waies proue,
 By which he mote accomplish his request,
 Saying and doing all that mote behoue;
 Ne day nor night he suffred her to rest,
 But her all night did watch, and all the day molest.

At last, when him she so importune saw,
 Fearing least he at length the raines would lend
 Vnto his lust, and make his will his law,
 Sith in his powre she was to foe or frend;
 She thought it best, for shadow to pretend
 Some shew of fauour, by him gracing small,
 That she thereby mote either freely wend,
 Or at more ease continue there his thrall:
 A little well is lent, that gaineth more withall.

So from thenceforth, when loue he to her made,
 With better tearmes she did him entertaine;
 Which gaue him hope, and did him halfe perswade,
 That he in time her ioyauce should obtaine.
 But when she saw, through that small fauours gaine,
 That further, then she willing was, he prest;
 She found no meanes to barre him, but to faine

A sodaine sicknesse, which her sore opprest,
And made vnfit to serue his lawlesse mindes behest.

By meanes whereof she would not him permit
Once to approach to her in priuity,
But onely mongst the rest by her to sit,
Mourning the rigour of her malady,
And seeking all things meete for remedy.
But she resolu'd no remedy to fynde,
Nor better cheare to shew in misery,
Till Fortune would her captiue bonds vnbynde:
Her sicknesse was not of the body but the mynde.

During which space that she thus sicke did lie,
It chaunst a sort of merchants, which were wount
To skim those coastes, for bondmen there to buy,
And by such trafficke after gaines to hunt,
Arriued in this Isle though bare and blunt,
T'inquire for slaues; where being readie met
By some of these same theeues at the instant brunt,
Were brought vnto their Captaine, who was set
By his faire patients side with sorrowfull regret.

To whom they shewed, how those marchants were
Arriu'd in place, their bondslaues for to buy;
And therefore prayd, that those same captiues there
Mote to them for their most commodity
Be sold, and mongst them shared equally.
This their request the Captaine much appalled;
Yet could he not their iust demaund deny,
And willed streight the slaues should forth be called,
And sold for most aduantage not to be forstalled.

Then forth the good old *Meliboe* was brought,
And *Coridon*, with many other moe,
Whom they before in diuerse spoyles had caught:
All which he to the marchants sale did showe.

Till some, which did the sundry prisoners knowe,
 Gan to inquire for that faire shepherdesse,
 Which with the rest they tooke not long agoe,
 And gan her forme and feature to expresse,
 The more t'augment her price, through praise of comlinesse.

To whom the Captaine in full angry wize
 Made answere, that the Mayd of whom they spake,
 Was his owne purchase and his onely prize,
 With which none had to doe, ne ought partake,
 But he himselfe, which did that conquest make;
 Litle for him to haue one silly lasse:
 Besides, through sicknesse now so wan and weake,
 That nothing meet in marchandise to passe.
 So shew'd them her, to proue how pale & weake she was.

The sight of whom, though now decayd and mard,
 And eke but hardly seene by candle-light:
 Yet like a Diamond of rich regard,
 In doubtfull shadow of the darkesome night,
 With starrie beames about her shining bright,
 These marchants fixed eyes did so amaze,
 That what through wonder, & what through delight,
 Awhile on her they greedily did gaze,
 And did her greatly like, and did her greatly praize.

At last when all the rest them offred were,
 And prises to them placed at their pleasure,
 They all refused in regard of her,
 Ne ought would buy, how euer prisd with measure,
 Withouten her, whose worth aboue all threasure
 They did esteeme, and offred store of gold.
 But then the Captaine fraught with more displeasure,
 Bad them be still, his loue should not be sold:
 The rest take if they would, he her to him would hold.

Therewith some other of the chiefest theeues
 Boldly him bad such iniurie forbear;
 For that same mayd, how euer it him greeues,
 Should with the rest be sold before him theare,
 To make the prises of the rest more deare.
 That with great rage he stoutly doth deny;
 And fiercely drawing forth his blade, doth sweare,
 That who so hardie hand on her doth lay,
 It dearely shall aby, and death for handsell pay.

Thus as they words amongst them multiply,
 They fall to strokes, the frute of too much talke:
 And the mad steele about doth fiercely fly,
 Not sparing wight, ne leauing any balke,
 But making way for death at large to walke:
 Who in the horror of the griesly night,
 In thousand dreadful shapes doth mongst them stalke,
 And makes huge hauocke, whiles the candlelight
 Out quenched, leaues no skill nor difference of wight.

Like as a sort of hungry dogs ymet
 About some carcase by the common way,
 Doe fall together, stryuing each to get
 The greatest portion of the greedie pray;
 All on confused heapes themselues assay,
 And snatch, and byte, and rend, and tug, and teare;
 That who them sees, would wonder at their fray,
 And who sees not, would be affrayd to heare:
 Such was the conflict of those cruell *Brigants* there.

But first of all, their captiues they doe kill,
 Least they should ioyne against the weaker side,
 Or rise against the remnant at their will;
 Old *Meliboe* is slaine, and him beside
 His aged wife, with many others wide:
 But *Coridon* escaping craftily,
 Creepes forth of dores, whilst darknes him doth hide,

And flyes away as fast as he can hye,
 Ne stayeth leaue to take, before his friends doe dye.

But *Pastorella*, wofull wretched Elfe,
 Was by the Captaine all this while defended:
 Who minding more her safety then himselfe,
 His target alwayes ouer her pretended;
 By meanes whereof, that mote not be amended,
 He at the length was slaine, and layd on ground,
 Yet holding fast twixt both his armes extended
 Fayre *Pastorell*, who with the selfe same wound
 Lanc't through the arme, fell down with him in dreerie swound.

There lay she couered with confused preasse
 Of carcasses, which dying on her fell.
 Tho when as he was dead, the fray gan cease,
 And each to other calling, did compell
 To stay their cruell hands from slaughter fell.
 Sith they that were the cause of all, were gone.
 Thereto they all attonce agreed well,
 And lighting candles new, gan search anone,
 How many of their friends were slaine, how many fone.

Their Captaine there they cruelly found kild,
 And in his armes the dreary dying mayd,
 Like a sweet Angell twixt two clouds vphild:
 Her louely light was dimmed and decayd,
 With cloud of death vpon her eyes displayd;
 Yet did the cloud make euen that dimmed light
 Seeme much more louely in that darknesse layd,
 And twixt the twinckling of her eye-lids bright,
 To sparke out litle beames, like starres in foggie night.

But when they mou'd the carcasses aside,
 They found that life did yet in her remaine:
 Then all their helps they busily applyde,
 To call the soule backe to her home againe;

And wrought so well with labour and long paine,
 That they to life recouered her at last.
 Who sighing sore, as if her hart in twaine
 Had riuen bene, and all her hart strings brast,
 With drearie drouping eyne lookt vp like one aghast.

There she beheld, that sore her grieu'd to see,
 Her father and her friends about her lying,
 Her selfe sole left, a second spoyle to bee
 Of those, that hauing saued her from dying,
 Renew'd her death by timely death denying:
 What now is left her, but to wayle and weepe,
 Wringing her hands, and ruefully loud crying?
 Ne cared she her wound in teares to steepe,
 Albe with all their might those *Brigants* her did keepe.

But when they saw her now reliu'd againe,
 They left her so, in charge of one the best
 Of many worst, who with vnkind disdain
 And cruell rigour her did much molest;
 Scarse yeelding her due food, or timely rest,
 And scarcely suffring her infestred wound,
 That sore her payn'd, by any to be drest,
 So leaue we her in wretched thraldome bound,
 And turne we backe to *Calidore*, where we him found.

Who when he backe returned from the wood,
 And saw his shepherds cottage spoyled quight,
 And his Loue reft away, he wexed wood,
 And halfe enraged at that ruefull sight;
 That euen his hart for very fell despight,
 And his owne flesh he readie was to teare:
 He chaft, he grieu'd, he fretted, and he sigh't,
 And fared like a furious wyld Beare,
 Whose whelpes are stolne away, she being elsewhere.

Ne wight he found, to whom he might complaine,
 Ne wight he found, of whom he might inquire;
 That more increast the anguish of his paine.
 He sought the woods; but no man could see there;
 He sought the plaines; but could no tydings heare.
 The woods did nought but ecchoes vaine rebound;
 The playnes all waste and emptie did appeare:
 Where wont the shepherds oft their pypes resound,
 And feed an hundred flocks, there now not one he found.

At last as there he romed vp and downe,
 He chaunst one comming towards him to spy,
 That seem'd to be some sorie simple clowne,
 With ragged weedes, and lockes vpstaring hye,
 As if he did from some late daunger fly,
 And yet his feare did follow him behynd:
 Who as he vnto him approched nye,
 He mote perceiue by signes, which he did fynd,
 That *Coridon* it was, the silly shepherds hynd.

Tho to him running fast, he did not stay
 To greet him first, but askt were where the rest;
 Where *Pastorell*? who full of fresh dismay,
 And gushing forth in teares, was so opprest,
 That he no word could speake, but smit his brest,
 And vp to heauen his eyes fast streming threw.
 Whereat the knight amaz'd, yet did not rest,
 But askt againe, what ment that ruffull hew;
 Where was his *Pastorell*? where all the other crew?

Ah well away (sayd he then sighing sore)
 That euer I did liue, this day to see,
 This dismall day, and was not dead before,
 Before I saw faire *Pastorella* dye.
 Die? out alas! then *Calidore* did cry:
 How could the death dare euer her to quell?
 But read thou shepherd, read what destiny,

Or other dyrefull hap from heauen or hell
 Hath wrought this wicked deed: doe feare away, and tell.

Tho when the shepheard breathed had awhile,
 He thus began: Where shall I then commence
 This wofull tale? or how those *Brigants* vyle,
 With cruell rage and dreadfull violence
 Spoyld all our cots, and caried vs from hence?
 Or how faire *Pastorell* should haue bene sold
 To marchants, but was sau'd with strong defence?
 Or how those theeues, whilest one sought her to hold,
 Fell all at ods, and fought through fury fierce and bold.

In that same conflict (woe is me) befell
 This fatall chaunce, this dolefull accident,
 Whose heauy tydings now I haue to tell.
 First all the captiues, which they here had hent,
 Were by them slaine by generall consent;
 Old *Meliboe* and his good wife withall
 These eyes saw die, and dearely did lament:
 But when the lot to *Pastorell* did fall,
 Their Captaine long withstood, & did her death forstall.

But what could he gainst all them doe alone?
 It could not boot, needs mote she die at last:
 I onely scapt through great confusione
 Of cryes and clamors, which amongst them past,
 In dreadfull darknesse dreadfully aghast;
 That better were with them to haue bene dead,
 Then here to see all desolate and wast,
 Despoyled of those ioyes and iollyhead,
 Which with those gentle shepherds here I wont to lead.

When *Calidore* these ruefull newes had raught,
 His hart quite deaded was with anguish great,
 And all his wits with doole were nigh distraught,
 That he his face, his head, his brest did beat,

And death it selfe vnto himselfe did threat;
 Oft cursing th'heauens, that so cruell were
 To her, whose name he often did repeat;
 And wishing oft, that he were present there,
 When she was slaine, or had bene to her succour nere.

But after grieffe awhile had had his course,
 And spent it selfe in mourning, he at last
 Began to mitigate his swelling sourse,
 And in his mind with better reason cast,
 How he might saue her life, if life did last;
 Or if that dead, how he her death might wreake,
 Sith otherwise he could not mend thing past;
 Or if it to reuenge he were too weake,
 Then for to die with her, and his liues threed to breake.

Tho *Coridon* he prayd, sith he well knew
 The readie way vnto that theeuish wonne,
 To wend with him, and be his conduct trew
 Vnto the place, to see what should be donne.
 But he, whose hart through feare was late fordonne,
 Would not for ought be drawne to former drede,
 But by all meanes the daunger knowne did shonne:
 Yet *Calidore* so well him wrought with meed,
 And faire bespoke with words, that he at last agreed.

So forth they goe together (God before)
 Both clad in shepherds weeds agreeably,
 And both with shepherds hookes: But *Calidore*
 Had vnderneath, him armed priuily.
 Tho to the place when they approched nye,
 They chaunst, vpon an hill not farre away,
 Some flockes of sheepe and shepherds to espy;
 To whom they both agreed to take their way,
 In hope there newes to learne, how they mote best assay.

There did they find, that which they did not feare,
 The selfe same flocks, the which those theeues had reft
 From *Meliboe* and from themselues whyleare,
 And certaine of the theeues there by them left,
 The which for want of heards themselues then kept.
 Right well knew *Coridon* his owne late sheepe,
 And seeing them, for tender pittie wept:
 But when he saw the theeues, which did them keepe,
 His hart gan fayle, albe he saw them all asleepe.

But *Calidore* recomforting his grieffe,
 Though not his feare; for nought may feare disswade;
 Him hardly forward drew, whereas the thiefe
 Lay sleeping soundly in the bushes shade,
 Whom *Coridon* him counseld to inuade
 Now all vnwares, and take the spoyle away;
 But he, that in his mind had closely made
 A further purpose, would not so them slay,
 But gently waking them, gaue them the time of day.

Tho sitting downe by them vpon the greene,
 Of sundrie things he purpose gan to faine;
 That he by them might certaine tydings weene
 Of *Pastorell*, were she aliue or slaine.
 Mongst which the theeues them questioned againe,
 What mister men, and eke from whence they were.
 To whom they answer'd, as did appertaine,
 That they were poore heardgroomes, the which whylere
 Had from their maisters fled, & now sought hyre elsewhere.

Whereof right glad they seem'd, and offer made
 To hyre them well, if they their flockes would keepe:
 For they themselues were euill groomes, they sayd,
 Vnwont with heards to watch, or pasture sheepe,
 But to forray the land, or scoure the deepe.
 Thereto they soone agreed, and earnest tooke,
 To keepe their flockes for litle hyre and chepe:

For they for better hyre did shortly looke,
So there all day they bode, till light the sky forsooke.

Tho when as towards darksome night it drew,
Vnto their hellish dens those theeues them brought;
Where shortly they in great acquaintance grew,
And all the secrets of their entrayles sought.
There did they find, contrarie to their thought,
That *Pastorell* yet liu'd, but all the rest
Were dead, right so as *Coridon* had taught:
Whereof they both full glad and blyth did rest,
But chiefly *Calidore*, whom griefe had most possest.

At length when they occasion fittest found,
In dead of night, when all the theeues did rest
After a late forray, and slept full sound,
Sir Calidore him arm'd, as he thought best,
Hauing of late by diligent inquest,
Prouided him a sword of meanest sort:
With which he streight went to the Captaines nest.
But *Coridon* durst not with him consort,
Ne durst abide behind, for dread of worse effort.

When to the Caue they came, they found it fast:
But *Calidore* with huge resistlesse might,
The dores assayed, and the locks vpbcast.
With noyse whereof the theefe awaking light,
Vnto the entrance ran: where the bold knight
Encountring him with small resistance slew;
The whiles faire *Pastorell* through great affright
Was almost dead, misdoubting least of new
Some vprore were like that, which lately she did vew.

But when as *Calidore* was comen in,
And gan aloud for *Pastorell* to call;
Knowing his voice although not heard long sin,
She sudden was reuiued therewithall,

And wondrous ioy felt in her spirits thrall:
 Like him that being long in tempest tost,
 Looking each houre into deathes mouth to fall,
 At length espyes at hand the happie cost,
 On which he safety hopes, that earst feard to be lost.

Her gentle hart, that now long season past
 Had neuer ioyance felt, nor chearefull thought,
 Began some smacke of comfort new to tast,
 Like lyfull heat to nummed senses brought,
 And life to feele, that long for death had sought;
 Ne lesse in hart reioyced *Calidore*,
 When he her found, but like to one distraught,
 And robd of reason, towards her him bore,
 A thousand times embrast, and kist a thousand more.

But now by this, with noyse of late vprore,
 The hue and cry was raysed all about;
 And all the *Brigants* flocking in great store,
 Vnto the caue gan preasse, nought hauing dout
 Of that was doen, and entred in a rout.
 But *Calidore* in th'entry close did stand,
 And entertayning them with courage stout,
 Still slew the formost, that came first to hand,
 So long till all the entry was with bodies mand.

Tho when no more could nigh to him approch,
 He breath'd his sword, and rested him till day:
 Which when he spyde vpon the earth t'encroch,
 Through the dead carcasses he made his way;
 Mongst which he found a sword of better say,
 With which he forth went into th'open light:
 Where all the rest for him did readie stay,
 And fierce assayling him, with all their might
 Gan all vpon him lay: there gan a dreadfull fight.

How many flies in whottest sommers day
 Do seize vpon some beast, whose flesh is bare,
 That all the place with swarmes do ouerlay,
 And with their litle stings right felly fare;
 So many theeues about him swarming are,
 All which do him assayle on euery side,
 And sore oppresse, ne any him doth spare:
 But he doth with his raging brond diuide
 Their thickest troups, & round about him scattreth wide.

Like as a Lion mongst an heard of dere,
 Disperseth them to catch his choysent pray;
 So did he fly amongst them here and there,
 And all that nere him came, did hew and slay,
 Till he had strowd with bodies all the way;
 That none his daunger daring to abide,
 Fled from his wrath, and did themselues conuay
 Into their caues, their heads from death to hide,
 Ne any left, that victorie to him enuide.

Then backe returning to his dearest deare,
 He her gan to recomfort, all he might,
 With gladfull speaches, and with louely cheare,
 And forth her bringing to the ioyous light,
 Whereof she long had lackt the wishfull sight,
 Deuiz'd all goodly meanes, from her to driue
 The sad remembrance of her wretched plight.
 So her vneath at last he did reuiue,
 That long had lyen dead, and made againe aliue.

This doen, into those theeuish dens he went,
 And thence did all the spoyles and treasures take,
 Which they from many long had robd and rent,
 But fortune now the victors meed did make;
 Of which the best he did his loue betake;
 And also all those flockes, which they before
 Had reft from *Meliboe*, and from his make,

He did them all to *Coridon* restore.

So droue them all away, and his loue with him bore.

CANTO 12

Fayre Pastorella by great hap
 her parents vnderstands:
Calidore doth the *Blatant beast*
 subdew, and bynd in bands.

L I ke as a ship, that through the Ocean wyde
 Directs her course vnto one certaine cost,
 Is met of many a counter winde and tyde,
 With which her winged speed is let and crost,
 And she her selfe in stormie surges tost;
 Yet making many a borde, and many a bay,
 Still winneth way, ne hath her compasse lost:
 Right so it fares with me in this long way,
 Whose course is often stayd, yet neuer is astray.

For all that hetherto hath long delayd
 This gentle knight, from sewing his first quest,
 Though out of course, yet hath not bene mis-sayd,
 To shew the courtesie by him profest,
 Euen vnto the lowest and the least.
 But now I come into my course againe,
 To his atchieuement of the *Blatant beast*;
 Who all this while at will did range and raine,
 Whilst none was him to stop, nor none him to restraine.

Sir *Calidore* when thus he now had raught
 Faire *Pastorella* from those *Brigants* powre,
 Vnto the Castle of *Belgard* her brought,
 Whereof was Lord the good Sir *Bellamoure*;
 Who whylome was in his youthes freshest flowre
 A lustie knight, as euer wielded speare,
 And had endured many a dreadfull stoure
 In bloody battell for a Ladie deare,
 The fayrest Ladie then of all that liuing were.

Her name was *Claribell*: whose father hight
 The Lord of *Many Ilands*, farre renound
 For his great riches and his greater might.
 He through the wealth, wherein he did abound,
 This daughter thought in wedlocke to haue bound
 Vnto the Prince of *Picteland* bordering nere,
 But she whose sides before with secret wound
 Of loue to *Bellamoure* empierced were,
 By all meanes shund to match with any forrein fere.

And *Bellamour* againe so well her pleased,
 With dayly seruice and attendance dew,
 That of her loue he was entyrelly seized,
 And closely did her wed, but knowne to few.
 Which when her father vnderstood, he grew
 In so great rage, that them in dongeon deepe
 Without compassion cruelly he threw;
 Ye did so streightly them a sunder keepe,
 That neither could to company of th'other creepe.

Nathlesse Sir *Bellamour*, whether through grace
 Or secret guifts so with his keepers wrought,
 That to his loue sometimes he came in place,
 Whereof her wombe vnwist to wight was fraught,
 And in dew time a mayden child forth brought.
 Which she streight way for dread least, if her syre
 Should know thereof, to slay he would haue sought,
 Deliuered to her handmayd, that for hyre
 She should it cause be fostred vnder straunge attyre.

The trustie damzell bearing it abrode
 Into the emptie fields, where liuing wight
 Mote not bewray the secret of her lode,
 She forth gan lay vnto the open light
 The litle babe, to take thereof a sight.
 Whom whylest she did with watrie eyne behold,
 Vpon the litle brest like christall bright,

She mote perceiue a litle purple mold,
That like a rose her silken leaues did faire vnfold.

Well she it markt, and pittied the more,
Yet could not remedie her wretched case;
But closing it againe like as before,
Bedeaw'd with teares there left it in the place:
Yet left not quite, but drew a litle space
Behind the bushes, where she her did hyde,
To weet what mortall hand, or heauens grace
Would for the wretched infants helpe prouyde,
For which it loudly cald, and pittifully cryde.

At length a Shepheard, which there by did keepe
His fleecie flocke vpon the playnes around,
Led with the infants cry, that loud did weepe,
Came to the place, where when he wrapped found
Th'abandond spoyle, he softly it vnbound;
And seeing there, that did him pittie sore,
He tooke it vp, and in his mantle wound;
So home vnto his honest wife it bore,
Who as her owne it nurst, and named euermore.

Thus long continu'd *Claribell* a thrall,
And *Bellamour* in bands, till that her syre
Departed life, and left vnto them all.
Then all the stormes of fortunes former yre
Were turnd, and they to freedome did retyre.
Thenceforth they ioy'd in happinesse together,
And liued long in peace and loue entyre,
Without disquiet or dislike of ether,
Till time that *Calidore* brought *Pastorella* thether.

Both whom they goodly well did entertaine;
For *Bellamour* knew *Calidore* right well,
And loued for his prowesse, sith they twaine
Long since had fought in field. Als *Claribell*

No lesse did tender the faire *Pastorell*,
 Seeing her weake and wan, through durance long.
 There they a while together thus did dwell
 In much delight, and many ioyes among,
 Vntill the damzell gan to wex more sound and strong.

Tho gan Sir *Calidore* him to aduize
 Of his first quest, which he had long forlore;
 Asham'd to thinke, how he that enterprize,
 The which the Faery Queene had long afore
 Bequeath'd to him, forslacked had so sore;
 That much he feared, least reprochfull blame
 With foule dishonour him mote blot therefore;
 Besides the losse of so much loos and fame,
 As through the world thereby should glorifie his name.

Therefore resolving to returne in hast
 Vnto so great atchieuement, he bethought
 To leaue his Loue, now perill being past,
 With *Claribell*, whylest he that monster sought
 Throughout the world, and to destruction brought.
 So taking leaue of his faire *Pastorell*,
 Whom to recomfort, all the meanes he wrought,
 With thanks to *Bellamour* and *Claribell*,
 He went forth on his quest, and did, that him befell.

But first, ere I doe his aduentures tell,
 In this exploite, me needeth to declare,
 What did betide to the faire *Pastorell*,
 During his absence left in heauy care,
 Through daily mourning, and nightly misfare:
 Yet did that auncient matrone all she might,
 To cherish her with all things choice and rare;
 And her owne handmayd, that *Melissa* hight,
 Appointed to attend her dewly day and night.

Who in a morning, when this Mayden faire
 Was dighting her, hauing her snowy brest
 As yet not laced, nor her golden haire
 Into their comely tresses dewly drest,
 Chaunst to espy vpon her yuory chest
 The rosie marke, which she remembred well
 That litle Infant had, which forth she kest,
 The daughter of her Lady *Claribell*,
 The which she bore, the whiles in prison she did dwell.

Which well auizing, streight she gan to cast
 In her conceiptfull mynd, that this faire Mayd
 Was that same infant, which so long sith past
 She in the open fields had loosely layd
 To Fortunes spoile, vnable it to ayd.
 So full of ioy, streight forth she ran in hast
 Vnto her mistresse, being halfe dismayd,
 To tell her, how the heauens had her graste,
 To saue her chylde, which in misfortunes mouth was plaste.

The sober mother seeing such her mood,
 Yet knowing not, what meant that sodaine thro,
 Askt her, how mote her words be vnderstood,
 And what the matter was, that mou'd her so.
 My liefte (sayd she) ye know, that long ygo,
 Whilest ye in durance dwelt, ye to me gaue
 A little mayde, the which ye chylded tho;
 The same againe if now ye list to haue,
 The same is yonder Lady, whom high God did saue.

Much was the Lady troubled at that speach,
 And gan to question streight how she it knew.
 Most certaine markes, (sayd she) do me it teach,
 For on her brest I with these eyes did vew
 The litle purple rose, which thereon grew,
 Whereof her name ye then to her did giue.
 Besides her countenance, and her likely hew,

Matched with equall yeares, do surely priue
That yond same is your daughter sure, which yet doth liue.

The matrone stayd no lenger to enquire,
But forth in hast ran to the straunger Mayd;
Whom catching greedily for great desire,
Rent vp her brest, and bosome open layd,
In which that rose she plainely saw displayd.
Then her embracing twixt her armes twaine,
She long so held, and softly weeping sayd;
And liuest thou my daughter now againe?
And art thou yet aliue, whom dead I long did faine.

Tho further asking her of sundry things,
And times comparing with their accidents,
She found at last by very certaine signes,
And speaking markes of passed monuments,
That this young Mayd, whom chance to her presents
Is her owne daughter, her owne infant deare.
Tho wondring long at those so straunge euent,
A thousand times she her embraced nere,
With many a ioyfull kisse, and many a melting teare.

Who euer is the mother of one chylde,
Which hauing thought long dead, she fyndes aliue,
Let her by prooffe of that, which she hath fylde
In her owne breast, this mothers ioy descriue:
For other none such passion can contriue
In perfect forme, as this good Lady felt,
When she so faire a daughter saw suruiue,
As *Pastorella* was, that nigh she swelt
For passing ioy, which did all into pittie melt.

Thence running forth vnto her loued Lord,
She vnto him recounted, all that fell:
Who ioyning ioy with her in one accord,
Acknowledg'd for his owne faire *Pastorell*.

There leaue we them in ioy, and let vs tell
 Of *Calidore*; who seeking all this while
 That monstrous Beast by finall force to quell,
 Through euery place, with restlesse paine and toile
 Him follow'd, by the tract of his outrageous spoile.

Through all estates he found that he had past,
 In which he many massacres had left,
 And to the Clergy now was come at last;
 In which such spoile, such hauocke, and such theft
 He wrought, that thence all goodnesse he bereft,
 That endlesse were to tell. The Elfin Knight,
 Who now no place besides vnsought had left,
 At length into a Monastere did light,
 Where he him foũd despoyling all with maine & might.

Into their cloysters now he broken had,
 Through which the Monckes he chaced here & there.
 And them pursu'd into their dortours sad,
 And searched all their cels and secrets neare;
 In which what filth and ordure did appeare,
 Were yrkesome to report; yet that foule Beast
 Nought sparing them, the more did tosse and teare,
 And ransacke all their dennes from most to least,
 Regarding nought religion, nor their holy heast.

From thence into the sacred Church he broke,
 And robd the Chancell, and the deskes downe threw,
 And Altars fouled, and blasphemy spoke,
 And th'Images for all their goodly hew,
 Did cast to ground, whilst none was them to rew;
 So all confounded and disordered there.
 But seeing *Calidore*, away he flew,
 Knowing his fatall hand by former feare;
 But he him fast pursuing, soone approched neare.

Him in a narrow place he ouertooke,
 And fierce assailing forst him turne againe:
 Sternely he turnd againe, when he him strooke
 With his sharpe steele, and ran at him amaine
 With open mouth, that seemed to containe
 A full good pecke within the vtmost brim,
 All set with yron teeth in raunges twaine,
 That terrifide his foes, and armed him,
 Appearing like the mouth of *Orcus* griesly grim.

And therein were a thousand tongs empight,
 Of sundry kindes, and sundry quality;
 Some were of dogs, that barked day and night,
 And some of cats, that wrawling still did cry,
 And some of Beares, that groynd continually,
 And some of Tygres, that did seeme to gren,
 And snar at all, that euer passed by:
 But most of them were tongues of mortall men,
 Which spake reprochfully, not caring where nor when.

And them amongst were mingled here and there,
 The tongues of Serpents with three forked stings,
 That spat out poyson and gore bloody gere
 At all, that came within his raueninges,
 And spake licentious words, and hatefull things
 Of good and bad alike, of low and hie;
 Ne Kesars spared he a whit, nor Kings,
 But either blotted them with infamie,
 Or bit them with his banefull teeth of iniury.

But *Calidore* thereof no whit afrayd,
 Rencountred him with so impetuous might,
 That th'outrage of his violence he stayd,
 And bet abacke, threatning in vaine to bite,
 And spitting forth the poyson of his spight,
 That fomed all about his bloody iawes.
 Tho rearing vp his former feete on hight,

He rampt vpon him with his rauinous pawes,
As if he would haue rent him with his cruell clawes.

But he right well aware, his rage to ward,
Did cast his shield atweene, and therewithall
Putting his puissaunce forth, pursu'd so hard,
That backward he enforced him to fall:
And being downe, ere he new helpe could call,
His shield he on him threw, and fast downe held;
Like as a bullocke, that in bloody stall
Of butchers balefull hand to ground is feld,
Is forcibly kept downe, till he be thoroughly queld.

Full cruelly the Beast did rage and rore,
To be downe held, and maystred so with might,
That he gan fret and fome out bloody gore,
Striuing in vaine to rere him selfe vpright.
For still the more he stroue, the more the Knight
Did him suppress, and forcibly subdew;
That made him almost mad for fell despight.
He grind, hee bit, he scratcht, he venim threw,
And fared like a feend, right horrible in hew.

Or like the hell-borne *Hydra*, which they faine
That great *Alcides* whilome ouerthrew,
After that he had labourd long in vaine,
To crop his thousand heads, the which still new
Forth budded, and in greater number grew.
Such was the fury of this hellish Beast,
Whilist *Calidore* him vnder him downe threw;
Who nathemore his heauy load releast,
But aye the more he rag'd, the more his powre increast.

Tho when the Beast saw, he mote nought auaile,
By force, he gan his hundred tongues apply,
And sharpely at him to reuile and raile,
With bitter termes of shamefull infamy;

Oft interlacing many a forged lie,
 Whose like he neuer once did speake, nor heare,
 Nor euer thought thing so vnworthily:
 Yet did he nought for all that him forbear,
 But strained him so streightly, that he chokt him neare.

At last when as he found his force to shrinke,
 And rage to quaile, he tooke a muzzell strong
 Of surest yron, made with many a lincke;
 Therewith he mured vp his mouth along,
 And therein shut vp his blasphemous tong,
 For neuer more defaming gentle Knight,
 Or vnto louely Lady doing wrong:
 And thereunto a great long chaine he tight,
 With which he drew him forth, euen in his own despight.

Like as whylome that strong *Tirynthian* swaine,
 Brought forth with him the dreadfull dog of hell,
 Against his will fast bound in yron chaine,
 And roring horribly, did him compell
 To see the hatefull sunne, that he might tell
 To griesly *Pluto*, what on earth was donne,
 And to the other damned ghosts, which dwell
 For aye in darkenesse, which day light doth shonne:
 So led this Knight his captiue with like conquest wonne.

Yet greatly did the Beast repine at those
 Straunge bands, whose like till then he neuer bore,
 Ne euer any durst till then impose,
 And chauffed inly, seeing now no more
 Him liberty was left aloud to rore:
 Yet durst he not draw backe; nor once withstand
 The proued powre of noble *Calidore*,
 But trembled vnderneath his mighty hand,
 And like a fearefull dog him followed through the land.

Him through all Faery land he follow'd so,
 As if he learned had obedience long,
 That all the people where so he did go,
 Out of their townes did round about him throng,
 To see him leade that Beast in bondage strong,
 And seeing it, much wondred at the sight;
 And all such persons, as he earst did wrong,
 Reioyced much to see his captiue plight,
 And much admyr'd the Beast, but more admyr'd the Knight.

Thus was this Monster by the maystring might
 Of doughty *Calidore*, supprest and tamed,
 That neuer more he mote endammadge wight
 With his vile tongue, which many had defamed,
 And many causelesse caused to be blamed:
 So did he eeke long after this remaine,
 Vntill that, whether wicked fate so framed,
 Or fault of men, he broke his yron chaine,
 And got into the world at liberty againe.

Thenceforth more mischief and more scath he wrought
 To mortall men, then he had done before;
 Ne euer could by any more be brought
 Into like bands, ne maystred any more:
 Albe that long time after *Calidore*,
 The good Sir *Pelleas* him tooke in hand,
 And after him Sir *Lamoracke* of yore,
 And all his brethren borne in Britaine land;
 Yet none of them could euer bring him into band.

So now he raungeth through the world againe,
 And rageth sore in each degree and state;
 Ne any is, that may him now restraine,
 He growen is so great and strong of late,
 Barking and biting all that him doe bate,
 Albe they worthy blame, or cleare of crime:
 Ne spareth he most learned wits to rate,

Ne spareth he the gentle Poets rime,
But rends without regard of person or of time.

Ne may this homely verse, of many meanest,
Hope to escape his venemous despite,
More then my former writs, all were they clearest
From blamefull blot, and free from all that wite,
With which some wicked tongues did it backebite,
And bring into a mighty Peres displeasure,
That neuer so deserued to endite.
Therefore do you my rimes keep better measure,
And seeke to please, that now is counted wisemens threasure.

FINIS
